

City of Kansas City, Missouri
Water Services Department
Kenneth Morgan, P.E., Director

Project Manual

FOR

PROJECT/CONTRACT NO. 81000990/1660

RELIEF SEWER: DYKES BRANCH INTERCEPTOR

BIDDER/ADDRESS

Company _____
Contact _____
Address _____
_____
Phone _____
Fax _____
Email _____
_____

Project Manager: Laura Benavides
Telephone: 816-513-0176
Email: laura.benavides@kcmo.org

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

RECEIVED
JUN 09 2025
BY:

CERTIFICATION PAGE

Project/Contract Number 81000990 / 1660

Project Title Relief Sewer: Dykes Branch Interceptor

I am responsible for the following specifications and drawings:

Specifications: DIV 00, DIV 01 (except 01015), DIV 02, DIV 03, DIV 05

STATE OF MISSOURI
PHILLIP A. SHIVELY
NUMBER
PE-2003001099
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

6/9/2025

(SEAL)

I certify under penalty of law that the document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted, and that the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

CERTIFICATION PAGE

Project/Contract Number 81000990 / 1660

Project Title Relief Sewer: Dykes Branch Interceptor

I am responsible for the following specifications and drawings:

Drawings:	Specifications:
Sheet 1, Sheet 2, Sheet 5	01015
Sheet 6, Sheet 7, Sheet 8	
Sheet 9, Sheet 10, Sheet 11	
Sheet 12, Sheet 13, Sheet 14	
Sheet 15, Sheet 16, Sheet 17	
Sheet 18, Sheet 19, Sheet 20	
Sheet 21, Sheet 22, Sheet 23	
Sheet 24, Sheet 25, Sheet 26	
Sheet 27, Sheet 28, Sheet 29	
Sheet 30, Sheet 31, Sheet 32	
Sheet 33	



_____ (SEAL)

I certify under penalty of law that the document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted, and that the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

CERTIFICATION PAGE

Project/Contract Number 81000990 / 1660

Project Title Relief Sewer: Dykes Branch Interceptor

I am responsible for the following specifications and drawings:

Drawings:
Traffic
Pages 34-42

Specifications:



_____ (SEAL)

I certify under penalty of law that the document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted, and that the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

CERTIFICATION PAGE

Project/Contract Number 81000990 / 1660

Project Title Relief Sewer: Dykes Branch Interceptor

I am responsible for the following specifications and drawings:

Drawings: 03 & 04

Specifications:



12/17/2024

_____ (SEAL)

I certify under penalty of law that the document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted, and that the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

OVERFLOW CONTROL PLAN CONSENT DECREE TABLE OF CONTENTS

Project/Contract Number: 81000990 / 1660

Project Title: Relief Sewer: Dykes Branch Interceptor

INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION

00005 Certification Page(s)
00010 OCP Consent Decree Table of Contents
00015 List of Drawings

BIDDING REQUIREMENTS

00130 Invitation to Bid
00210 OCP Consent Decree Instructions to Bidders
00410 Bid Form
00410.01 Experience Reference Form
00410.02 Experience and Reference Summary
00410.03 List of Equipment and Staffing
00413 Allowance Form
00430 Bid Bond
00440 CREO KC 5: Construction Contract Instructions
00450 CREO KC 8: Contractor Utilization Plan/Request for Waiver
00450.01 CREO KC Letter of Intent to Subcontract
00460 CREO KC 10: Timetable for MBE/WBE Utilization
00470 CREO KC 11: Request for Modification or Substitution
00485 CREO KC Monthly Reporting Instructions
CREO KC Affidavit of Training Program
00485.01 MWBE Monthly Utilization Report
00485.01.1 MWBE Monthly Utilization Report Instructions
00485.02 Project Workforce Monthly Report
00485.02.1 Workforce Monthly Report Instructions
00485.03 Company-Wide Workforce Monthly Report
00485.04 Construction Employee Identification Report
00490 Pre-Contract Bidder's Certification Form

CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

00515 Construction Contract Required Submissions
00515.01 Employee Eligibility Verification Affidavit
Affidavit of Compliance with the Federal Consent Decree Regarding KCMO OCP
00560 Missouri Project Exemption Certificate
00560.01 Kansas City Missouri Tax Exempt Certificate
00610 Performance and Maintenance Bond Form
00615 Payment Bond Form
00620 Insurance Certificate Forms
00630 Revenue Clearance Release Authorization
Revenue Clearance Letter (Sample)
00700 OCP Consent Decree General Conditions

00800 OCP Consent Decree Supplementary Conditions
Non-Conformance Notice/Defective Work Form
00830 Prevailing Wage Order - **Jackson County, Missouri**
00910 Construction Addenda
00930 Request for Interpretation Form
00930.01 Request for Interpretation Form Log
00931 Supplemental Design Instructions
00932 Request for Proposal
00933 Request for Proposal Log
00940 Change Order Form
00945 Work Change Directive

DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01000 General Project Requirements
01015 Specific Project Requirements
01016 Water Mains Near Sewers
01020 Record Documents
01210 Allowances
01210.01 Allowance Authorization
01290.01 Application for Payment
01290.02 Schedule of Values
01290.03 Certified Payroll Report Instructions
01290.05 Certified Payroll Report Form
01290.07 Payroll Certification
01290.09 Subcontractors and Major Material Suppliers List
01290.11 Daily Labor Force Report
01290.12 Certificate of Substantial Completion
01290.13 Punch List
01290.14 Contractor Affidavit for Final Payment
01290.15 Subcontractor Affidavit for Final Payment
01300 Submittals
01320 Construction Progress Documentation
01322 Photographic and Video Documentation
01330.01 Transmittal Letter
01335 Document Management
01500 Temporary Facilities
01566 Cleanup Operations
01570 Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control
01580 Project Signs
01581 Public Communications
01630 Substitution Request
01700 Traffic Control
01900 Contract Closeout

DIVISION 2 - SITEWORK

02180 Clearing and Grubbing
02190 Demolition
02200 Earthwork
02230 Geotextiles
02250 Trenching, Pipe Embedment and Backfill
02273 Riprap

02320 Utility Casings
02503 Sewer Mainline Open-Cut Point Repair
02505 Sanitary Sewer Service Lines and Connections
02575 Surface Restoration
02618 Ductile Iron Pipe for Water Mains
02620 Ductile Iron Pipe for Sewers
02623 Fiberglass Reinforced Pipe
02624 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Gravity Sewer Pipe
02630 Stormwater Pipe and Structures
02631 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe for Stormwater and Wastewater
02686 Cleaning and Assessment of Gravity Lines
02702 Testing Requirements for Sanitary Sewer: Mains and Manholes
02831 Chain Link Fences and Gates
02930 Seeding
02931 Sodding

DIVISION 3 - CONCRETE

03000 Miscellaneous Concrete
03362 Sanitary Sewer Manhole Rehabilitation
03370 Sanitary Sewer Manhole Construction

DIVISION 5 - METALS

05010 Sanitary Sewer Manhole Castings
05011 Stormwater Castings

ATTACHMENTS

Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP)

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

LIST OF DRAWINGS

Project Number 81000990

Project Title Relief Sewer: Dykes Branch Interceptor

Item	Set /Title /Description /Designation	Drawing No(s).	Dated
001	COVER	D1144.13	12/17/24
002	GENERAL NOTES AND LEGEND	D1144.13	12/17/24
003	PROJECT CONTROL	D1144.13	12/17/24
004	STRUCTURE TABLE	D1144.13	12/17/24
005	EASEMENT PLAN (1 OF 2)	D1144.13	12/17/24
006	EASEMENT PLAN (2 OF 2)	D1144.13	12/17/24
007	GENERAL LAYOUT NO. 1	D1144.13	12/17/24
008	GENERAL LAYOUT NO. 2	D1144.13	12/17/24
009	PLAN/PROFILE LINE A STA 0+00-3+50	D1144.13	12/17/24
010	PLAN/PROFILE LINE A STA 3+50-7+00	D1144.13	12/17/24
011	PLAN/PROFILE LINE A STA 7+00-10+50	D1144.13	12/17/24
012	PLAN/PROFILE LINE A STA 10+50-14+00	D1144.13	12/17/24
013	PLAN/PROFILE LINE A STA 14+00-17+50	D1144.13	12/17/24
014	PLAN/PROFILE LINE A STA 17+50-21+00	D1144.13	12/17/24
015	PLAN/PROFILE LINE A STA 21+00-24+50	D1144.13	12/17/24
016	PLAN/PROFILE LINE A STA 24+50-28+00	D1144.13	12/17/24
017	PLAN/PROFILE LINE A STA 28+00-31+50	D1144.13	12/17/24
018	PLAN/PROFILE LINE A STA 31+50-35+00	D1144.13	12/17/24
019	PLAN/PROFILE LINE A STA 35+00-38+50	D1144.13	12/17/24
020	PLAN/PROFILE LINE A STA 38+50-42+00	D1144.13	12/17/24
021	PLAN/PROFILE LINE A STA 42+00-45+50	D1144.13	12/17/24
022	PLAN/PROFILE LINE A STA 45+50-49+00	D1144.13	12/17/24
023	PLAN/PROFILE LINE A STA 49+00-52+50	D1144.13	12/17/24
024	PLAN/PROFILE LINE A STA 52+50-55+00	D1144.13	12/17/24
025	PLAN/PROFILE LINE B STA 0+00-3+25	D1144.13	12/17/24
026	PLAN/PROFILE LINE C STA 0+00-1+75	D1144.13	12/17/24
027	CONCRETE DEMOLITION (1 OF 3)	D1144.13	12/17/24
028	CONCRETE DEMOLITION (2 OF 3)	D1144.13	12/17/24
029	CONCRETE DEMOLITION (3 OF 3)	D1144.13	12/17/24
030	DETAILS	D1144.13	12/17/24
031	EROSION CONTROL PLAN (1 OF 3)	D1144.13	12/17/24
032	EROSION CONTROL PLAN (2 OF 3)	D1144.13	12/17/24
033	EROSION CONTROL PLAN (3 OF 3)	D1144.13	12/17/24
034	TTC NOTES	D1144.13	12/17/24
035	TTC CONSTRUCTION SEQ (1 OF 2)	D1144.13	12/17/24
036	TTC CONSTRUCTION SEQ (2 OF 2)	D1144.13	12/17/24
037	TTC PHASE 1A (1 OF 2)	D1144.13	12/17/24
038	TTC PHASE 1A (2 OF 2)	D1144.13	12/17/24
039	TTC PHASE 1B	D1144.13	12/17/24
040	TTC DETOUR PLAN PHASE 2	D1144.13	12/17/24

041	TTC DETOUR PLAN PHASE 3	D1144.13	12/17/24
042	TTC DETAIL AND QUANTITIES	D1144.13	12/17/24

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

INVITATION TO BID

Project Number 81000990

Project Title Relief Sewer: Dykes Branch Interceptor

The Water Services Department of Kansas City, Missouri will receive sealed Bids until 2:00 PM, on February 11, 2025 at 4800 East 63rd Street, Kansas City, MO 64130 for **Project No. 81000990 Relief Sewer: Dykes Branch Interceptor.** Bids will be opened after that time inside Water Services (room location TBD day of opening).

City desires that Minority Business Enterprises (MBE) and Women's Business Enterprises (WBE) have a maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of City contracts. The goals for this specific Project are (10%) MBE participation and (10%) WBE participation.

Bidding Documents will be available online to all interested parties at the Kansas City, Missouri Plan Room, http://www.kcmoplanroom.org. All addenda will be posted at this location. Any document or plan may be viewed or downloaded from this location.

Project Manager: Laura Benavides
Phone Number: 816-513-0176
E-mail: laura.benavides@kcmo.org

Contract Administrator: Jamie Driskell
Phone Number: 816-652-2927
E-mail: jdriskell@burnsmcd.com

View all procurement and contracting opportunities at http://www.kcmo.gov

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

Project Number 81000990

Project Title Relief Sewer: Dykes Branch Interceptor

1. Sealed Bids for **Relief Sewer: Dykes Branch Interceptor PN#81000990** will be received by the Water Services Department at 4800 East 63rd Street, Kansas City, MO 64130 until 2:00 P.M., February 11, 2025 at which time bidding will be closed.

   a. All Bids will be opened and read aloud. The Bid Envelope must contain all required submissions to be included with the Bid. No Bid may be withdrawn for a period of ninety (90) days after the Bid is opened. Bid security shall likewise continue for the same ninety (90) days unless earlier released by the City. The successful Bidder shall comply with all Bidding and contract requirements. Bids, once opened and read, may not be withdrawn without forfeiture of the Bid security.

   b. All Bids shall be addressed to the Director of Water Services, shall state on the outside of the sealed Bid envelope "Bid Enclosed", title and Project number, and shall be deposited in the locked Bid box. All Bids must comply with the Bidding Requirements of Kansas City, Missouri (CITY).

2. Consideration of Bids

   a. The City will determine the lowest, responsive and responsible Bid. The City may reject any or all bids. If the City rejects all Bids, the City may: (1) resolicit Bids following the City's normal solicitation procedure; or (2) solicit Bids only from those Bidders that submitted a Bid pursuant to the original solicitation; or (3) use an expedited Bid submission schedule with or without readvertising or issuing any other public notice when the City determines that the delay from the normal City solicitation procedure would not be in the City's best interests.

   b. Alternates. If this solicitation includes Bid Alternates, the City, in its sole discretion, may include any, all or none of the Alternates in determining the lowest, responsive and responsible Bid. In determining lowest, responsive and responsible Bid, the City may include the Alternates in any combination and in any order or priority or choose none of the Alternates. The City may make this determination at any time after Bid Closing and prior to Contract award. The City will act in the best interest of the City in determining whether to include any, all or none of the Alternates and the combination and priority of any Alternates selected. If additional funding becomes available after Contract award, City may add any or all of the Alternates to the Contract by change order.

3. Evidence of Competency to Perform. Each bidder shall furnish with the bid satisfactory evidence of Bidder's competency to perform the proposed work. Such evidence of competency shall consist of the following:

   a. Completed Form 00410.01 Experience Reference Summary for three projects of similar scope performed within the past 5 years including the name, address and telephone number of the contact person having knowledge of the project and the dollar value of the project.

   b. Statement that, during the three (3) years immediately preceding the date of the Bid, Bidder has received no written notices of violations of any federal or state prevailing wage statute in which prevailing wage penalties were assessed against the Bidder or Bidder has been found in such but has made restitution to affected workmen and complied with any statutory penalty; and a

statement that Bidder is current on payment of Federal and State income tax withholdings and unemployment insurance payments

c. Statement that Bidder participates in a training program that facilitates entry into the construction industry and which may include an on-the-job or in-house training program. By submitting its Bid, Bidder is agreeing to submit timely during the 48 hours after Bid opening an affidavit of describing such program and Bidder's participation.

d. Identify the following Key Personnel proposed for the Project. (**NOTE:** Key Personnel must be committed to the Project for its duration and may not be removed or substituted without the City's prior written consent.)

   (1) GC Project Manager

   (2) On-Site Field Superintendent

   (3) QC/QA Manager

   (4) Safety Officer

e. For each of the Key Personnel, provide the following background information.

   (1) Years of employment with current employer

   (2) City of residence

   (3) Identify any other projects this person will be involved with concurrently with the Project, and state the time commitment for the Project and each other project

   (4) Discuss professional registrations, education, certifications, and credentials held by this person that are applicable to the Project

f. Discuss generally the tasks involved in the Project.

g. Illustrate clearly and concisely Bidder's understanding of the technical elements that must be addressed for successful completion of the Project.

h. Submit a bid schedule with anticipated milestones for the Project using Microsoft Project 2007 or later format.

i. Describe key issues that might affect the Project schedule and how Bidder proposes to address them.

j. Summary of the Project Safety Plan for the Project.

   (1) Describe how Bidder proposes to address any unique safety issues for the Project

   (2) Describe your safety record and environmental compliance record along with your Firm's OSHA reportable accident rates on recent comparable size projects

   (3) Statement of Bidder's Experience Modification Ratio (EMR)

k. Discuss Bidder's understanding of the traffic control required for the Project, if applicable, and how traffic control will impact the Project schedule. Discuss any major traffic control issues that need to be addressed and Bidder's proposed solutions.

l. Identify any other special issues or problems that are likely to be encountered. Outline the manner in which Bidder suggests resolving them.

m. Outline key community relations issues and how they might be resolved.

n. Describe any difficulties Bidder anticipates encountering in serving the City, in light of the City's status as a municipality and public entity. Explain how Bidder plans to manage them.

o. Summary of Bidder's Quality Assurance/Quality Control Plan for this project

p. Statement regarding all work performed two (2) years immediately preceding the date of the Bid, that contains either (a) a contract by contract listing of any written notices of violations of any

federal, state or local DBE/MBE/WBE Program and any damages assessed; or (b) a statement that there have been no such written notices of violations or such penalties assessed; and a statement that Program requirements have been met.

q. Statement that the Bidder has not been rescinded or debarred from any bidding, contractual, procurement, or other such programs by federal, state or local entities.

r. Statement that Bidder is current on payment of Federal and State income tax withholdings and unemployment insurance payments

s. Statement of Bidder's litigation and/or arbitration history over the past five (5) years including final ruling.

t. Statement of Bidder's bond history over the past five (5) years including any incidences of failure to perform.

u. MBE / WBE past project performance and compliance with participation goals in comparable size commercial projects

v. Fully executed Affidavit of Compliance with the Federal Consent Decree regarding the City of Kansas City, Missouri Overflow Control Plan ("OCP") Civil Action No. 4:10-cv-0497-GAF.

w. Other.

4. Waiver of Bid Requirements The Director of Water Services or his delegate at any time may waive any requirements imposed by this solicitation or by any City regulation when failure to grant the waiver will result in an increased cost to the City and the requirement waived would be waived for all Bidders for this solicitation and it is in the best interest of the City to grant the waiver. The City Council at any time may waive any requirements imposed in this solicitation by the City's Code of Ordinances when it finds failure to grant the waiver will result in an increased cost to the City and the waived requirement would be waived for all Bidders for this solicitation and it is in the best interest of the City to grant the waiver. The City reserves the right to waive any irregularities and/or formalities as deemed appropriate.

5. Late Bids Bids and modifications of Bids received after the exact hour and date specified for receipt will not be considered unless: (1) the Bid is sent via the U.S. Postal Service, common carrier or contract carrier, by a delivery method that guarantees the Bid will be delivered to the City prior to the submission deadline; or (2) if the Bid is submitted by mail, common carrier or contract carrier it is determined by the City that the late receipt was due solely to an error by the U.S Postal Service, common carrier or contract carrier; or (3) the Bid is timely delivered to the City but is at a different City location than that specified in this IFB; or (4) the City extends the time after the deadline for a force majeure event that could potentially affect any or all Bidders meeting the deadline.

6. Interpretations and Addenda All questions about the meaning or intent of the Bidding Documents may be directed to the Project Manager listed at the end of these Instructions to Bidders. Interpretations or clarifications considered necessary by the Project Manager in response to such questions will be issued by Addenda to all parties recorded as having received the Bidding Documents. Questions received less than ten (10) days prior to the date for opening of Bids may not be answered. Only answers issued by formal written Addenda will be binding. Oral and other interpretations or clarifications will be without legal effect. Addenda may also be issued to modify the Bidding Documents as deemed advisable by the City.

7. Bid Security Requirements All Bids submitted must be accompanied by a Bid deposit in the amount of five percent (5%) of the base Bid which shall be in the form of a Bid Bond (on the form provided in these Bidding Documents), Cashier's Check, Letter of Credit, Certificate of Deposit or other instrument approved in advance by the City. Prior to submittal of the Bid the City Treasurer must approve both the financial institution and text of a Letter of Credit. A Cashier's Check or a Certificate of Deposit shall be payable to the City Treasurer.

8. Forfeiture of Security If a Bidder fails or refuses to execute the Contract when requested by the City, any Bid security given to the City shall immediately become due and payable and forfeited to the City as liquidated damages.

9. Mistake in Bid Security By submitting a Bid, Bidder is agreeing to correct any mistakes on a Bid security submission when requested by the City. When such a mistake occurs and a Bidder fails or refuses to correct the mistake or execute the Contract when requested by the City, any Bid security shall be forfeited to the City and the Bidder shall also be subject to debarment and damages.

10. Bids that Exceed the Engineer's Estimate The City may offer the apparent lowest, responsive and responsible Bidders the option of performing the Work for the Engineer's estimate for the Project with no changes to the Bid requirements or scope of the Project if the Bid is not more than five percent higher than the Engineer's estimate.

11. Post Bid Required Submissions The successful Bidder will be required to submit the following documents with the signed copies of the Bid Form/Contract or within the timeframes specified in the Notice of Intent to Contract letter. Copies of the City's forms that the successful Bidder will be required to sign are bound into this Project Manual for information:

a. Properly signed, dated, and sealed Performance and Maintenance Bond and Payment Bond;

b. Properly completed certificates of insurance;

c. Copies of licenses required by the City to do the Work;

d. A copy of CONTRACTOR's current Certificate of Good Standing or Fictitious Name Registration from the Missouri Secretary of State, or other acceptable proof; and

12. Indemnification – City of Kansas City. The contract documents contains a requirement that Contractor shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless the City and any of its agencies, officials, officers, or employees from and against all claims, damages, liability, losses, costs, and expenses, including reasonable attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from any acts or omissions in connection with the contract, caused in whole or in part by Contractor, its employees, agents, or Subcontractors, or caused by others for whom Contractor is liable, including negligent acts or omissions of the City, its agencies, officials, officers, or employees. The contract requires Contractor to obtain specified limits of insurance to insure the indemnity obligation. Contractor has the opportunity to recover the cost of the required insurance in the Contract Price by including the cost of that insurance in the Bid amount.

13. City's Buy American and Missouri Preference Policies It is the policy of the City that any manufactured goods or commodities used or supplied in the performance of any City contract or any subcontract thereto shall be manufactured or produced in the United States whenever possible. When Bids offer quality, price, conformity with specifications, term of delivery and other conditions imposed in the specifications that are equal, the City shall select the Bid that uses manufactured goods or commodities that are manufactured or produced in the United States. The City shall give preference to all commodities manufactured, produced, or grown within the State of Missouri and to all firms, corporations, or individuals doing business as Missouri firms, corporations or individuals, when quality is equal or better and delivered price is the same or less. It is the bidder's responsibility to claim these preferences.

14. Affirmative Action It is the policy of the City that any person or entity entering into a contract with the City, will employ applicants and treat employees equally without regard to their race, color, sex, religion, national origin or ancestry, disability, sexual orientation, gender identity or age. Bidder will be required to comply with the City's Affirmative Action ordinance if Bidder is awarded a contract from the City totaling more than $300,000.00. If you have any questions regarding the City's Affirmative Action requirements, please contact CREO KC at (816) 513-1836 or visit the City's website at www.kcmo.gov.

15. Tax Clearance Bidder will be required to furnish to CITY sufficient proof from City's Commissioner of Revenue, verifying that Bidder is in compliance with the license and tax ordinances administered by City's Revenue Division as a precondition to CITY making its first payment under any CONTRACT over $160,000.00. Bidder will also be required to obtain proof of City tax compliance from all of its Subcontractors prior to the Subcontractors performing any Work.

16. Substitutions or "Or-Equal" Items The procedure for submission of substitutions or "or-equal" items is set forth in the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions.

17. Prevailing Wage Requirements The successful Bidder shall pay the prevailing hourly rate of wages as determined by the Missouri Annual Wage Order and/or Federal Wage Determination set forth in the Project Manual. In case of a conflict between Missouri and Federal wage rates, the higher rate shall apply.

Successful Bidder shall be required to use City's Internet web based Prevailing Wage Reporting System provided by City and protocols included in that software during the term of this Contract. When requested by the City, Bidder shall submit user applications to City's provided Prevailing Wage Reporting System for all applicable personnel and shall require subcontractors to submit same.

18. Contract Information Management System. Successful Bidder shall be required to use City's Internet web based Contract Information Management System/Project Management Communications Tool provided by City and protocols included in that software during the term of this Contract. Bidder/Proposer shall submit user applications to City's provided Contract Information Management System for all personnel, subcontractors or suppliers as applicable.

19. MBE/WBE Program Requirements City desires that Minority Business Enterprises (MBE) and Women's Business Enterprises (WBE) have a maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of City contracts. The goals for this specific Project are (10%) MBE participation and (10%) WBE participation. The City's CREO KC Forms and CREO KC Instructions for Construction Projects are incorporated into these Bidding Documents and the Contract Documents. The MBE/WBE Directory is available on the City's website at www.kcmo.gov. Please call the CREO KC at (816) 513-1836 for assistance.

Successful Bidder shall be required to use City's Internet web based MBE/WBE Program Reporting System provided by City and protocols included in that software during the term of this Contract. When requested by the City, Bidder shall submit user applications to City's provided MBE/WBE Program Reporting System for all applicable personnel and shall require subcontractors/subconsultants to submit same.

20. Waiver of MBE/WBE Requirements The City Council may waive any and all MBE/WBE requirements imposed by any Bidding Document or the MBE/WBE Ordinance and Contract with the lowest, responsive and responsible Bidder if the City Council determines a waiver is in the best interests of the City.

21. Forfeiture of Bid Bond for Failure to Make MBE/WBE Submissions By submitting its Bid, Bidder is agreeing to the following: (1) Bidder has made by Bid opening a good faith effort to meet the MBE/WBE goals established for the Project; or Bidder will continue to make during the 48 hours after Bid opening a good faith effort to meet the MBE/WBE goals established for the Project; and (2) Bidder will timely submit its 00450 CREO KC Construction Contractor Utilization Plan/Request for Waiver (CREO KC Form 8) and 00450.01 Letter of Intent to Subcontract for each MBE/WBE listed on the 00450 CREO KC Construction Contractor Utilization Plan/Request for Waiver, and 00460 CREO KC Timetable for MBE WBE Utilization (CREO KC Form 10); and (3) Bidder will submit documentation of its good faith efforts to meet the MBE/WBE goals when requested by the City. Failure to meet these requirements in good faith will result in Bidder being debarred and forfeiting its Bid Bond.

22. Workforce Program Requirements. City desires that minorities and women have a maximum opportunity to practice their trades on city construction projects. The minimum company-wide goals are a ten percent (10%) minority workforce and two percent (2%) women workforce. The City's CREO KC Forms and CREO KC Instructions for Construction Projects are incorporated into these Bidding Documents and the Contract Documents.

Successful Bidder shall be required to use City's Internet web based Workforce Program Reporting System provided by City and protocols included in that software during the term of this Contract. When requested by the City, Bidder shall submit user applications to City's provided Workforce Program Reporting System for all applicable personnel and shall require subcontractors to submit same.

23. Subcontractors, Suppliers and Others

a. If the Contract Documents require the identity of certain Subcontractors, Suppliers and other persons and organizations (including those who are to furnish the principal items of material and equipment) to be submitted to City, the apparent lowest, responsive and responsible Bidder, and any other Bidder so

requested, shall submit to City a list of all such Subcontractors, Suppliers and other persons and organizations proposed for those portions of the Work for which such identification is required. An experience statement shall accompany such list with pertinent information regarding similar projects and other evidence of qualification for each such Subcontractor, Supplier or organization if requested by City. If City has reasonable objection to any proposed Subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organization, City may request the apparent lowest, responsive and responsible Bidder to submit an acceptable substitute without an increase in Bid price.

b. By submitting its Bid, Bidder agrees that it has read and understands all the provisions of General Condition No. 6.07, Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers and Others, and that it will comply with all those provisions including but not limited to mandatory mediation of disputes and the prohibition against paid-if-paid and paid-when-paid contract clauses. It is the City's expectation that all Subcontractors and Suppliers will be treated fairly and in good faith by the successful Bidders and that the successful Bidder will make all reasonable efforts to resolve contract disputes with a Subcontractor or Supplier in a prompt and fair manner. If the City is notified by a Subcontractor or Supplier of a contract claim with the successful Bidder, City will notify the successful Bidder and will request prompt resolution of the claim. City will provide any such Subcontractor or Supplier information regarding mandatory mediation as well as a copy of the Payment Bond. City may notify the Surety that City has taken cognizance of such claim.

c. In accordance with the Missouri Prompt Payment Act, City reserves the right to withhold payment(s) in good faith from the successful Bidder due to: i)the successful Bidder's failure to comply with any material provision of the contract; ii)third party claims filed or reasonable evidence that a claim will be filed; iii)the successful Bidder's failure to make timely payments for labor, equipment or materials; or iv)for damage to a Subcontractor or Supplier.

d. By submitting its Bid, Bidder agrees it will not deny any Subcontractor subcontracting opportunities solely because the Subcontractor is not a signatory to collective bargaining agreements with organized labor.

e. The provisions of GC 6.07 are a material term of the Contract with the City and failure by the successful Bidder to comply with the provisions of this section will be taken into consideration by City in making the determination of lowest, responsive and responsible bidder in any subsequent City contracts.

24. On-Site Inspection The Project Site will be available for inspection by Bidders. Bidders visiting the Project Site shall be responsible for their own safety.

25. Signatures Each copy of the Bid Form/Contract must be signed and properly dated by the following, as applicable:

Limited Liability Company:

□ a member of the limited liability Company authorized to sign on behalf of the company.

Partnership:

□ a partner authorized to sign on behalf of the partnership.

Sole Proprietor:

□ the proprietor.

Joint Venture:

□ the parties to the Joint Venture authorized to sign on behalf of each party to the Joint Venture, or a person authorized by each party to the Joint Venture to sign on behalf of all parties to the Joint Venture.

Corporation:

□ a corporate office authorized to sign on behalf of the corporation. Corporation's seal must be attached to the signature.

26. Forward all questions in writing to the following Project Manager and Contract Administrator. Questions received less than seven (7) days prior to the Bid Date may not be answered. Interpretations or

clarifications considered necessary by the Project Manager in response to such questions will be issued by Addenda to all Bidders. Oral or other interpretations or clarifications shall be without legal effect, even if made at a Pre-Bid Meeting.

Laura Benavides, Project Engineer
KCMO Water Services Department
4800 East 63rd Street
Kansas City, MO, 64130
(816) 513-0176

Jamie Driskell, Contract Administrator
9400 Ward Parkway
Kansas City, MO, 64114
(816) 652-2927



For persons with disabilities needing reasonable accommodations please contact Jean Lawson at 816-513-6566. If you need to use the Relay Service, please dial 711.

Bidder: _____

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION
KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

BID FORM/CONTRACT

Project/Contract Number: 81000990

Project Title: Relief Sewer: Dykes Branch Interceptor

1. Bidder, having examined the Bidding Documents, related documents and the Site of the Work, and being familiar with all the conditions affecting the construction of the proposed Work, including Laws and Regulations and the availability of materials and supplies, agrees, if this Bid is selected by CITY, this Bid Form/Contract will become the Contract between Bidder and CITY for Bidder to furnish all labor and materials, equipment and services necessary for the proper completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, including general construction work at the price(s) stated below, which stated sums include fees and all other charges applicable to materials, appliances, labor and all things subject to and upon which other charges may be levied.
2. Bidder agrees the Contract Documents will comprise the entire agreement between CITY and Bidder. The Contract Documents are identified in the General Conditions and are incorporated into and made part hereof this Bid Form/Contract by reference.
3. Bidder agrees that if this Bid Form/Contract is executed by CITY, Bidder's offer is accepted and this Bid Form/Contract that incorporates all other Contract Documents shall constitute the Contract between the parties. Bidder authorizes the CITY to fill in the Contract Price on this Bid Form/Contract in accordance with Bidder's Bid. Bidder agrees that this Bid Form/Contract may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which will be deemed an original copy of this Bid Form/Contract and all of which, when taken together, will be deemed to constitute one and the same Bid Form/Contract. This Bid Form/Contract shall be effective upon the execution of counterparts by both parties, notwithstanding that both parties may not sign the same counterpart. The parties' signatures transmitted by facsimile or by other electronic means shall be proof of the execution of this Bid Form/Contract and shall be acceptable in a court of law. A copy of this Bid Form/Contract shall constitute an original and shall be acceptable in a court of law.
4. The Bid Price(s) shall be shown in numeric figures only.

TOTAL BASE BID IN NUMERIC FIGURES	$_____
ALLOWANCE NO.	$ 250,000.00
TOTAL BID IN NUMERIC FIGURES	$_____

5. The undersigned Bidder has given CITY'S Project Manager written notice of all conflicts, errors or discrepancies that it has discovered in the Contract Documents and the written resolution thereof by the Project Manager or by the DESIGN PROFESSIONAL is acceptable to Bidder.
6. The undersigned Bidder agrees that this Bid shall remain subject to selection by CITY, and may not be withdrawn for ninety (90) days after the day Bids are opened.
7. The undersigned Bidder certifies that this Bid contains no modifications, deviations, riders or qualifications.
8. Form 00413 Allowances contain prices included in the Total Bid, and are incorporated into this Bid. Form must be completed and returned with this Bid.
9. The undersigned Bidder acknowledges receipt of the following addenda listed by number and date appearing on each addendum:

Bidder: _____

Addendum Number	Dated	Addendum Number	Dated
(_____)	(_____)	(_____)	(_____)
(_____)	(_____)	(_____)	(_____)
(_____)	(_____)	(_____)	(_____)

10. By submitting its bid, Bidder is agreeing to meet or exceed the minimum employment goals of 10% minority and 2% women during the term of its contract with the City, or request a waiver of the goals. If a waiver is requested, Bidder must establish good faith efforts towards meeting the goals as set forth in the CREO KC Instructions for Construction Contracts and the City's Workforce Ordinance (City Code Section 3-515). Within forty-eight (48) hours after bid opening, the construction contractor shall submit **00485.04 Employee Identification Report Form-Rev. 102715** which shall include: the name, home address, job title, sex and race/ethnicity of each person the contractor anticipates will be performing construction labor hours creditable towards the minimum workforce goals applicable to the construction contractor individually. Should Bidder fail to meet or exceed the minimum employment goals or otherwise establish that Bidder is entitled to a waiver under circumstances in which Bidder has previously failed to meet or exceed the goals on one or more occasions with the twenty-four month period immediately preceding the completion of the Work under this Bid Form/Contract, Bidder may be suspended from participating, either as a contractor or subcontractor, on any future contract with the City for a period ranging from thirty days to six months as further specified in the Contract Documents.
11. By submitting its bid, Bidder warrants that if its bid should exceed $300,000.00 and Bidder employs fifty (50) or more people, Bidder has an affirmative action program in place and will maintain the affirmative action program in place for the duration of its contract with the City. Bidder further warrants that it will comply with the affirmative action requirements contained in the General Conditions as incorporated by reference into this Bid Form/Contract.
12. Section 13 through Section 17 constitutes the Affidavit of Intended Utilization required to be submitted by Bidders.
13. By submitting its bid, Bidder is agreeing to the following: (1) Bidder has made by bid opening a good faith effort to meet the MBE/WBE/DBE goals established for the project; or Bidder will continue to make during the 48 hours after bid opening a good faith effort to meet the MBE/WBE/DBE goals established for the project; and (2) Bidder will timely submit its **00450 CREO KC 08 Contractor Utilization Plan/Request for Waiver** and **00450.01 Letter of Intent to Subcontract** for each MBE/WBE listed on the 00450 CREO KC 08 Construction Contractor Utilization Plan/Request for Waiver;; and (3) Bidder will submit documentation of its good faith efforts to meet the MBE/WBE/DBE goals when requested by the City. Failure to meet these requirements in good faith will result in Bidder forfeiting its bid bond.

PROJECT GOALS:	**10% MBE**	**10% WBE**	**0 % DBE**
BIDDER PARTICIPATION:	**_____% MBE**	**_____% WBE**	**_____ % DBE**

14. To the best of Bidder's knowledge, the following are names of certified MBEs and/or WBEs with whom Bidder, or Bidder's subcontractors, presently intend to contract with if awarded the Contract on the above project: ***(*All firms must currently be certified by Kansas City, Missouri Civil Rights and Equal Opportunity Department*)***

A. Name of M/WBE Firm _____
Address _____
Telephone No. _____
I.R.S. No. _____
Area/Scope of work _____
Subcontract amount _____

B. Name of M/WBE Firm _____
Address _____
Telephone No. _____
I.R.S. No. _____
Area/Scope of work _____
Subcontract amount _____

C. Name of M/WBE Firm _____
Address _____
Telephone No. _____
I.R.S. No. _____
Area/Scope of work _____
Subcontract amount _____

D. Name of M/WBE Firm _____
Address _____
Telephone No. _____
I.R.S. No. _____
Area/Scope of work _____
Subcontract amount _____

E. Name of M/WBE Firm _____
Address _____
Telephone No. _____
I.R.S. No. _____
Area/Scope of work _____
Subcontract amount _____

F. Name of M/WBE Firm _____
Address _____
Telephone No. _____
I.R.S. No. _____
Area/Scope of work _____
Subcontract amount _____

(List additional MBE/WBEs, if any, on additional pages and attach to this form)

15. By submitting its bid, Bidder is agreeing it will identify and timely submit within 48 Hours after Bid opening those MBE/WBE subcontractors with dollar amounts and scopes of work, which apply to or exceed the MBE/WBE goals for the Project on the **00450 CREO KC 08 Contractor Utilization Plan/Request for Waiver.**

16. Bidder agrees that failure to meet or exceed the MBE/WBE Goals for the above project will require the Director of Human Relations to recommend disapproval of the bid unless the Director of Civil Rights and Equal Opportunity finds the Bidder established good faith efforts towards meeting the goals as set forth in the CREO-KC Forms and Instructions for Construction Projects and the City's MBE/WBE Ordinance.

Business Entity Type:

(__) Missouri Corporation
(__) Foreign Corporation
(__) Fictitious Name Registration
(__) Sole Proprietor
(__) Limited Liability Company
(__) Partnership
(__) Joint Venture
(__) Other: (Specify)_____

BIDDER
Legal name & address of Bidder, person firm, partnership, corporation, or association submitting Bid:

_____
Phone No: _____
Cell No: _____
Facsimile No: _____
Bidder's E-Mail: _____
_____
Federal ID. No. _____

I hereby certify that I have authority to execute this document on behalf of Bidder, person, firm, partnership, corporation or association submitting Bid.

By: _____
(Signature)

_____
(Print Name)

Title:_____

Date:_____

(Attach corporate seal if applicable)

NOTARY

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____, 20__.

My Commission Expires: _____ _____

Bidder: _____

ACCEPTANCE OF BID

CITY, by executing this Bid Form/Contract, hereby accepts Bidder's Bid and this Bid Form/Contract that incorporates all other Contract Documents shall constitute the Contract between the Parties.

CITY shall pay CONTRACTOR for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents a maximum amount of _____ Dollars, ($ _____). The Contract Price includes:

00413 Allowances, included in the Bid, a copy of which is attached

By executing this Bid Form/Contract, CITY accepts Bidder's offer for the Contract Price stated above and this Bid Form/Contract that incorporates all other Contract Documents shall constitute the Contract between the parties

_____

City of Kansas City, Missouri (OWNER or City)

Approved as to form:

_____

Assistant City Attorney

I hereby certify that there is a balance, otherwise unencumbered, to the credit of the appropriation to which the foregoing expenditure is to be charged, and a cash balance, otherwise unencumbered, in the treasury, to the credit of the fund from which payment is to be made, each sufficient to meet the obligation hereby incurred.

_____

Director of Finance (Date)

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

EXPERIENCE AND REFERENCE SUMMARY

Project Number: _____

Project Title: _____

Firm's Legal Name	
Mailing Address	
Contact – Name & Email	
Contact – Phone & Fax	

NO.	PROJECT & LOCATION	OWNER NAME & ADDRESS CONTACT & PHONE NUMBER	PROJECT DURATION & DATE COMPLETED	$ VALUE
1.				
2.				
3.				
4				
5				
6				
7				
9				
10				

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

EXPERIENCE AND REFERENCE SUMMARY – CURRENT PROJECTS

Project/ Contract Number: _____

Project Title: _____

Firm's Legal Name	
Mailing Address	
Contact – Name & E-Mail	
Contact – Phone & Fax	

NO.	PROJECT & LOCATION	CONTRACT AMOUNT/ % COMPLETE	OWNER NAME & ADDRESS CONTACT & PHONE NUMBER	LENGTH, DIAMETER & MATERIAL OF CONSTRUCTION OR DESCRIPTION OF REPAIRS	START DATE
1.					
2.					
3.					
4.					
5.					
6.					
7.					
8.					

LIST OF EQUIPMENT AND STAFFING AVAILABLE FOR PROJECT

Project/ Contract Number: _____

Project Title: _____

	EQUIPMENT AVAILABLE FOR CONSTRUCTION (OR ATTACH LIST)		STAFFING BREAKDOWN	NUMBER OF EACH CATEGORY
1.		1.	OFFICE STAFF	
2.		2.	SUPERVISORS	
3.		3.	FIELD STAFF – CREW FOREMEN	
4.		4.	FIELD STAFF – OPERATORS (NOT FOREMEN)	
5.		5.	FIELD STAFF – LABORERS (NOT FOREMEN)	
6.		6.		

Bidder: _____

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

ALLOWANCE FORM

Project Number: 81000990

Project Title: Relief Sewer: Dykes Branch Interceptor

Allowance No.:	Allowance Description:	Allowance in Figures:
1	General Allowance for items not included on the drawings or required by the specifications.	$250,000.00

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

BID BOND

Project Number _____

Project Title _____

Bond Number _____

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS: That _____ of _____, as Principal, and _____ as Surety, hereby bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents unto KANSAS CITY, MISSOURI, a constitutionally chartered municipal corporation, as Obligee, in the sum of

_____Dollars ($_____), lawful money of the United States.

WHEREAS, Principal is herewith submitting its Bid to enter into a contract with Kansas City for the above referenced project,

NOW, THEREFORE the condition of this obligation is such that if the Principal is awarded the contract the Principal will, within the time required, enter into a contract and give a good and sufficient surety bonds to secure the performance of the terms and conditions of the contract and for the prompt payment of all labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof as required by the contract documents, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise the Principal and Surety will immediately pay unto the Obligee the full amount of this bond as liquidated damages for failure to fulfill the conditions of this obligation, but in no event shall the Surety's liability exceed the penal sum hereof.

Signed, sealed and delivered this _____ day of _____. _____.

BIDDER AND PRINCIPAL

Name, address and facsimile number of Bidder and Principal

_____

_____

_____

_____

I hereby certify that I have authority to execute this document on behalf of Bidder and Principal.

By: _____

Title:_____

(Attach corporate seal if applicable)

SURETY

Name, address and facsimile number of Surety:

_____

_____

_____

_____

I hereby certify that (1) I have authority to execute this document on behalf of Surety; (2) Surety has an A.M. Best rating of A- or better; (3) Surety is named in the current list of "Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies" as published in Circular 570 (most current revision) by the Financial Management Service, Surety Bond Branch, U.S. Department of the Treasury; and (4) Surety is duly licensed to issue bonds in the State of Missouri and in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located.

By:_____

Title:_____

Date:_____

(Attach seal and Power of Attorney)

CREO KC INSTRUCTIONS

FOR CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

PART A. ECONOMIC EQUITY & INCLUSION GOALS--MBE/WBE PROGRAM

I. City's Economic Equity & Inclusion Goals--MBE/WBE Program.

A. The City has adopted an Economic Equity & Inclusion Goals--Minority/Women Business Enterprise ("MBE/WBE") Program (Sections 3-421 through 3-469, Code of Ordinances) (the "Program") to implement the City's policy of supporting the fullest possible participation in City contracts and change orders of firms owned and controlled by minorities and women. Each construction contract may have an MBE and/or WBE goal for participation. An MBE or WBE goal is a numerical objective the City has set for the contract that may be awarded pursuant to these bid specifications. Goals are stated as a percentage of contract dollars. For example, if an MBE goal for a contract is 10% and a Bidder submits a bid of $100,000, the goal for MBE participation would equal $10,000. The specific MBE/WBE goals on this contract are set forth elsewhere in the bid specifications.

B. These Civil Rights & Equal Opportunity Department ("CREO KC") Forms & Instructions are part of the BIDDING DOCUMENTS and CONTRACT DOCUMENTS as defined in the General Conditions. By submitting a Bid, the Bidder agrees, as a material term of the contract, to carry out the City's MBE/WBE Program by making good faith efforts to include certified MBE/WBEs in the contract work to the extent of the goals listed for the contract and to the fullest extent consistent with submitting the lowest and best bid to the City. Bidder agrees that the Program is incorporated into this document and agrees to follow the Program. Although it is not a requirement that a Bidder in fact meet or exceed both the MBE and WBE Goals, it is a requirement for approval of the Bid that a Bidder objectively demonstrate to the City that good faith efforts have been made to meet the Goals. Bidders must attempt to meet both the MBE and WBE goals and request a waiver if either is not met.

C. The following CREO KC Forms are attached and must be used for MBE/WBE submittals:

1. Contractor Utilization Plan/Request for Waiver (CREO KC Form 8); and
2. Letter of Intent to Subcontract (CREO KC Form 00450.01); and
3. Timetable for MBE/WBE Utilization (CREO KC Form 10); and
4. Request for Modification or Substitution (CREO KC Form 11); and
5. Contractor Affidavit for Final Payment (Form 01290.14); and
6. Subcontractor Affidavit for Final Payment (Form 01290.15).

Warning: The City only gives MBE/WBE credit for a Bidder's use of City certified MBE/WBEs. A certified MBE/WBE firm is a firm that has been certified by the City's Civil Rights & Equal Opportunity Department as such. An MBE/WBE firm must be certified before the date on which the contractor utilization plan is due. Certified MBEs and WBEs are listed in the M/W/DBE Kansas City Mo. Online Directory, which is available on the City's website at www.kcmo.org. Before a Bidder submits a bid, Bidder

should contact CREO KC and consult the directory to make sure any firm proposed for use for MBE/WBE participation has been certified.

II. Required Submissions Following Bid Opening.

A. Bidder must submit the following documents within forty-eight (48) hours of bid opening:

1. **Contractor Utilization Plan/Request for Waiver (CREO KC Form 8).** This form states a Bidder's plan to use specific certified MBE/WBEs in the performance of the contract and includes the following:

   a. The work to be performed by each MBE/WBE and the amounts each is to be paid for the work; and

   b. The name, address, race or ethnic origin, gender and employer identification number or social security number of each MBE/WBE that will perform the work.

   c. An automatic request for waiver in the event Bidder has not met or exceeded the MBE and/or WBE goals for the contract but believes that it has made good faith efforts to meet or exceed the goals and desires a waiver of the goals. If a waiver is requested, CREO KC will examine the Bidder's documentation of good faith efforts and make a recommendation to grant or deny the waiver. CREO KC will recommend a waiver be granted only if the Bidder has made good faith efforts to obtain MBE/WBE participation.

2. **Letter(s) of Intent to Subcontract (CREO KC Form 00450.01)**. A letter must be provided from each MBE/WBE listed on the Contractor Utilization Plan. These letters verify that the MBE/WBE has agreed to execute a formal agreement for the work and indicate the scope of work to be performed and the price agreed upon for the work.

III. Required Submission when Requested by City.

A. Bidder must submit the following documents when requested by City:

1. **Timetable for MBE/WBE Utilization (CREO KC Form 10).**

2. **Documentation of good faith efforts.**

IV. Required Monthly Submissions during term of Contract.

A. Bidder must submit the following report on a monthly basis if awarded the contract:

1. **M/WBE Monthly Utilization Report.** This report must be submitted to the Director by the 15th of each month. Failure to submit timely reports may result in delays in processing of current and future contract approvals and payment applications. The method of submission of this report is through the B2GNow Diversity Management System (B2GNow).

V. Required Submittals for Final Contract Payment.

A. Contractor must submit the following documents with its request for final payment under

the contract:

1. **Contractor Affidavit for Final Payment (Form 01290.14)**
2. **Subcontractor Affidavit(s) for Final Payment (Form 01290.15)**
3. **Final B2GNow Monthly Contract Audit Report with all payment audits confirmed.**

VI. Additional Submittals.

A. Contractor may be required to make additional submittals during the term of the Contract, including **Request for Modification or Substitution (CREO KC Form 11)**. Refer to Section IX, Modification of the Contractor Utilization Plan or Substitution of an MBE/WBE, for additional instructions on when this form must be submitted.

VII. MBE/WBE Participation Credit.

A. The following shall be credited towards achieving the goals:

1. The total contract dollar amount that a prime contractor has paid or is obligated to pay to a subcontractor that is a certified MBE or WBE, except as otherwise expressly provided for herein.
2. The total contract dollar amount that a prime contractor that is a certified MBE or WBE performed itself.
3. Sixty percent (60%) of the total dollar amount paid or to be paid by a prime contractor to obtain supplies or goods from a supplier who is a certified MBE or WBE.
4. Ten percent (10%) of the total dollar amount paid or to be paid by a prime contractor to obtain supplies or goods from a supply broker who is a certified MBE or WBE.
5. One hundred percent (100%) of the total dollar amount paid or to be paid by a prime contractor to a manufacturer of construction supplies who is a certified MBE or WBE.
6. Subcontractor participation with a lower tier MBE/WBE subcontractor using one of the above methods of participation.

B. **NO CREDIT**, however, will be given for the following:

1. Participation in a contract by a MBE or WBE that does not perform a commercially useful function as defined by the Program; and
2. Any portion of the value of the contract that an MBE or WBE subcontractor subcontracts back to the prime contractor or any other contractor who is not a qualified MBE/WBE; and
3. Materials and supplies used on the contract unless the MBE/WBE is responsible for negotiating the price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the materials and installing (where applicable) and paying for material itself; and
4. Work performed by an MBE or WBE in a scope of work other than that in which the MBE or WBE is currently certified.

VIII. Methods for Securing Participation of MBE/WBEs and Good Faith Efforts.

A. A bidder is required to make good faith efforts to achieve the MBE/WBE goals. Good faith efforts are efforts that, given all relevant circumstances, a Bidder actively and aggressively seeking to meet the goals can reasonably be expected to make. Good faith efforts must be made before the Bidder submits a Contractor Utilization Plan, in other words, within 48 hours of bid opening. However, efforts made to increase participation of MBEs and WBEs following submission of the CUP can be considered as evidence of good faith efforts to meet the goals.

B. In evaluating good faith efforts, the Director of CREO KC will consider whether the Bidder has performed the following, along with any other relevant factors:

1. Advertised for at least 15 calendar days prior to the bid or proposal due date opportunities to participate in the contract in general circulation media, trade and professional association publications, small and minority business media, and publications of minority and women's business organizations which are included in a list along with their current contact information identified on the directory as the list of publications available to publish such advertisements, which list shall be updated by CREO KC no less than every three (3) month.

2. Sent written notices at least fifteen (15) calendar days prior to the bid or proposal due date containing the information required in section (9) below, by certified mail, e-mail, or facsimile, to at least 80% of MBEs and WBEs which are included in a list along with their contact information identified on the directory as the list of organizations available to receive such notices, which list shall be updated by CREO KC no less than every three (3) months.

3. Sent written notices, containing the information required by section (9) below, by certified mail, e-mail or facsimile, to at least 80% of MBEs and WBEs listed on the directory certified in the applicable scopes of work for the particular bid soliciting their participation in the contract at least 15 calendar days prior to the bid or proposal due date.

4. Attempted to identify portions of the work for qualified MBE and/or WBE participation in order to increase the likelihood of meeting the goals, including breaking down contracts into economically feasible units that take into consideration the capacity of available MBE/WBEs appearing on the CREO KC directory.

5. At any time prior to submission of the CUP or submittal of a request for modification of a CUP, requested assistance in achieving the goals from the Director and acted on the Director's recommendations.

6. Conferred with certified MBEs and WBEs which inquired about or responded to the bid solicitation and explained to such MBEs and WBEs the scope and requirements of the work for which their bids or proposals were solicited, and if not all certified MBEs and WBEs in the particular scopes listed on the directory have inquired about or responded to the bid solicitation for each scope of work, then contact by certified mail, e-mail or telephone the greater of ten (10) or 80% of additional certified MBEs and WBEs in the particular scopes of work listed on the directory and offer to confer with such MBEs and WBEs for such particular scope of work and request such MBEs

and WBEs to submit a proposal.

7. Attempted to negotiate in good faith with certified MBEs and WBEs which responded to the bid solicitation or those certified MBEs and WBEs that were conferred with as contemplated in section (6) above, and other qualified MBEs and WBEs, at the option of the bidder, proposer, or contractor, as applicable, to perform specific subcontracts, not rejecting them as unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities by the bidder, proposer, or contractor; in the event an MBE or WBE is the low bid, but rejected as unqualified, the bidder, proposer, or contractor and the director or board, as applicable, shall provide sound reasons for rejecting such MBE or WBE.
8. Attended pre-bid meeting when such meetings were indicated in the solicitation of bids or otherwise by the bidder, proposer, or contractor, as applicable or by the director provided the director provides written direction to the bidder, proposer, or contractor at the time the goals are recommended.
9. Written notices and advertisements to be provided pursuant to sections (1), (2) and (3) above shall include the following information:
    a. The bid due date;
    b. The name of the project;
    c. The address or general location of the project;
    d. The location of plans and specifications for viewing;
    e. Contact information of the prime contractor;
    f. A general description of the scopes of work that are the subject of the solicitation;
    g. The goals established for the applicable contract, and if the goals are still subject to board approval, then a statement that the goals as stated are preliminary and are subject to board approval;
    h. If the project or any portion of the project is subject to prevailing wage then a statement that all or a portion of the project will be subject to prevailing wage, as applicable; and if only a portion of the scopes are subject to prevailing wage, then identification of such scopes provided that such scopes are known as of the time of bid solicitation;
    i. The date and time of any pre-bid meeting(s), if any, which have been scheduled by the bidder, proposer, contractor or developer as of the bid solicitation; and

    Any other information deemed relevant by the bidder, proposer, contractor or developer, as applicable, or the director to the extent the director provides written direction to the bidder, proposer, contractor or developer of such additional information at the time the goals are recommended by the director. 8. Within five (5) working days after drawing the bid specifications, sent certified letters, verifiable e-mails or proof of facsimiles to certified MBEs and WBEs listed in the M/W/DBE Kansas City Mo. Online Directory.

C. A Bidder may be required to give the City documentation to prove that it made good faith efforts. The Bidder will be contacted by the City with further instructions about when this documentation must be submitted.

IX. Modification of the Contractor Utilization Plan or Substitution of an MBE/WBE.

A. After bid opening, a Bidder or Contractor may need to substitute an MBE and/or WBE or request that the amount of MBE/WBE participation listed in its Contractor Utilization Plan be modified. Bidder or Contractor must file a **Request for Modification or Substitution (CREO KC Form 11) prior to actual substitution and within a reasonable time after learning that a modification or substitution is necessary.** The Director may approve substitutions or modifications and upon approval, the modifications and substitutions will become an amendment to the Contractor Utilization Plan. Modifications or substitutions may be approved when:

1. The Director finds that the Bidder or Contractor made and provided evidence of good faith efforts to substitute the MBE/WBE listed on the Contractor Utilization Plan with other certified MBE/WBEs for the scope of work or any other scope of work in the contract; and
2. The Bidder or Contractor has not attempted intentionally to evade the requirements of the program and it is in the best interests of the City to allow a modification or substitution; and
3. The Director also finds one of the following:
    a. The listed MBE/WBE is non-responsive or cannot perform; or
    b. The listed MBE/WBE has increased its previously quoted price to the bidder, proposer or contractor without a corresponding change in the scope of the work; or
    c. The listed MBE/WBE has committed a material default or breach of its contract with the contractor; or
    d. Requirements of the scope of work of the contract have changed and render subcontracting not feasible or not feasible at the levels required by the goals established for the contract; or
    e. The listed MBE/WBE is unacceptable to the contracting department; or
    f. The listed MBE/WBE thereafter had its certification revoked; or

B. A modification shall not be made unless the modification or substitution has first been requested and approved by the Director. Once a modification has been made, a Construction Contractor Employee Identification Report (CREO KC Form 0485.04) for the newly approved subcontractor must be submitted at least ten (10) days prior to the approved subcontractor commencing work on a City contract.

X. Appeals.

A. In conformance with the Act, appeals may be made to the City Fairness in Construction Board or Fairness in Professional Services and Goods Board on the following:

1. The grant or denial of a Request for Waiver;
2. Substitution for an MBE/WBE listed on a Contractor Utilization Plan;
3. Modification of the percentage of MBE/WBE participation on a Contractor Utilization Plan;
4. Liquidated Damages;
5. The amount of MBE/WBE credit the Contractor may receive for MBE/WBE participation identified in the contractor utilization plan.

B. Any appeal must be filed in writing with the Director within fifteen (15) calendar days of notice of the determination. Mailing, faxing, personal delivery or posting at CREO KC of determinations shall constitute notice. The appeal shall state with specificity why the Bidder or Contractor believes the determination is incorrect

C. Failure to file a timely appeal shall constitute a waiver of a Bidder's or Contractor's right to appeal such determination and such person shall be estopped to deny the validity of any determination which could have been timely appealed.

XI. Access to Documents and Records.

A. By submitting a Bid, each Bidder agrees to permit the City, its duly authorized agents or employees, access at all reasonable times to all books and business records of Bidder as may be necessary to ascertain compliance with the requirements of this document and the Act, within ten (10) calendar days of the date of the written request.

B. All Bidders agree to cooperate with the contracting department and CREO KC in studies and surveys regarding the MBE/WBE program.

XII. Miscellaneous.

A. A Bidder or Contractor shall bear the burden of proof with regard to all issues on appeal.

B. In the event of any conflict between this document and the Program, the provisions of the Program shall control. The terms used in this document are defined in the Program.

C. Oral representations are not binding on the City.

D. The City Council may waive the requirements of this document and the Program and award the contract to the lowest and best bidder if the City Council determines a waiver is in the best interests of the City.

E. The Director may grant extensions of time to Bidders to submit Letters of Intent to Subcontract (CREO KC Form 00450.01).

XIII. Liquidated Damages – Economic Equity & Inclusion Goals--MBE/WBE Program.

A. If Contractor fails to achieve the MBE/WBE goals stated in its Contractor Utilization Plan, as amended, the City will sustain damages, the exact extent of which would be difficult or impossible to ascertain. Therefore, in order to liquidate those damages, the monetary difference between either (1) the amount of the MBE/WBE goals set forth in the Contractor Utilization Plan, as amended, or (2) the goals established (whichever is lower) and the amount actually paid to qualified MBEs and WBEs for performing a commercially useful function will be deducted from the Contractor's payments as

liquidated damages. In determining the amount actually paid to qualified MBEs and WBEs, no credit will be given for the portion of participation that was not approved by the Director, unless the Director determines that the Contractor acted in good faith. No deduction for liquidated damages will be made when, for reasons beyond the control of the Contractor, the MBE/WBE participation stated in the Contractor Utilization Plan, as amended and approved by the Director is not met.

PART B. CONSTRUCTION EMPLOYMENT PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

IMPORTANT: This Part B is applicable to City construction contracts estimated by the City prior to solicitation as: (1) requiring more than 800 construction labor hours and (2) valued in excess of $300,000.00. This program is distinguished from the M/WBE Program in that it is based on workforce hours of the Bidder and *all* its participating subcontractors rather than the actual contract value of work. The instructions herein detail the specifics related to this program. This program is in *addition* to the M/WBE program.

I. City's Construction Employment Program.

A. The City has adopted a Construction Employment Program (Sections 3-501 through 3-525, Code of Ordinances) (the "Workforce Program" or "Program") to implement the City's policy of supporting the fullest possible utilization of minority and women workers in the construction industry.

B. The minimum workforce goals are currently set by ordinance at 10% for minorities and 2% for women. These goals are separate from M/WBE goals. Public recognition may be provided if the bidder achieves at least twice the minimum participation.

C. Construction contracts subject to the Workforce Program and the company-wide and project-specific workforce goals ("workforce goals") are those contracts to construct, reconstruct, improve, enlarge or alter any fixed work that is estimated by the City prior to solicitation to: (1) require more than 800 construction labor hours, (2) has estimated costs that exceed $300,000.00, and (3) involve the expenditure of public funds.

D. The successful bidder may meet company-wide goals by counting the bidder's utilization of minorities and women throughout the Kansas City metropolitan statistical area. In addition, the successful Bidder is responsible to ensure that it and its subcontractors cumulatively make good faith efforts to meet project-specific goals for utilization of minorities and women.

E. These Civil Rights & Equal Opportunity Department ("CREO KC") Forms & Instructions are part of the BIDDING DOCUMENTS and CONTRACT DOCUMENTS as defined in the General Conditions. By submitting a Bid, the Bidder agrees, as a material term of the contract, to carry out the City's Construction Employment Program by making good faith efforts to utilize minority and women workers to the fullest extent consistent with submitting the lowest and best bid to the City. Bidder agrees that the Program is incorporated into this document and agrees to follow the Program. Although it is not a requirement that a Bidder in fact meet or exceed the construction employment goals to receive approval from CREO KC, a Bidder not doing so is required to

objectively demonstrate to CREO KC that good faith efforts have been made.

F. The following reports are to be used for Construction Employment Program submittals:

1. Project Workforce Monthly Report
2. Company-Wide Workforce Monthly Report

II. Required Submissions.

A. Within forty-eight (48) hours after bid opening, the construction contractor shall submit the **Construction Employee Identification Report** (CREO KC Form 00485.04) and shall include: the name, home address, job title, sex and race/ethnicity of each person working for the Prime. The individuals to be listed on the form are those which the construction contractor *anticipates* will be performing construction labor hours creditable towards the minimum workforce goals applicable to the construction contractor individually.

The following circumstances also require the submission of a Construction Employee Identification Report:

a. Prior to contract execution for those City construction contracts awarded pursuant to a request for proposals (RFP), the construction contractor shall submit a **Construction Employee Identification Report** (CREO KC Form 00485.04).

b. At least ten (10) days prior to the date upon which any subcontractor is to commence work under a City construction contract, the Prime shall submit a **Construction Employee Identification Report** (CREO KC Form 00485.04) for the subcontractor.

B. The CREO KC Director has established the B2GNow Diversity Management System ("B2GNOW") (an online reporting tool) as the preferred method for fulfilling reporting requirements of the Workforce Program. The CREO KC Director will allow paper submission in lieu of on-line submission if the on-line submission process presents a hardship to the contractor.

C. Bidder must submit the following documents through B2GNow on a monthly basis if awarded the contract:

1. **Project Workforce Monthly Report.** This report is contract specific. This report must be submitted to the Director by the 15th of each month for the Contractor and each subcontractor. It will be utilized to report the Contractor's own workforce compliance data with regard to the City's construction contract. Failure to submit timely reports may result in delays in processing of current and future contract approvals and payment applications.

2. **Company-Wide Workforce Monthly Report.** This report is not contract specific; it is used to report on the utilization of women and minorities, by trade, company-wide. This report must be submitted to the Director by the 15th of each month. It will be utilized to report the Contractor's own workforce compliance data with regard to

every contract (both privately and publicly funded) that the Contractor has in progress throughout the Kansas City Metropolitan Statistical Area. Failure to submit timely reports may result in delays in processing of current and future contract approvals and payment applications.

III. Submittal Required for Final Contract Payment.

A. The final Project Workforce Monthly Report(s) and Company-Wide Workforce Monthly Report must be submitted before final payment will be made and/or retainage released. Contractor shall note the submittal of the final reports by notation in the box entitled "Final Report"

IV. Methods for Securing Workforce Participation and Good Faith Efforts.

A. A bidder is required to make good faith efforts to achieve the construction employment goals and ensure its subcontractors are making good faith efforts to achieve the construction employment goals. If a Bidder or its subcontractors will be unable to secure enough minority and female participation to meet or exceed the construction employment goals, a bidder must, within a reasonable time after so learning, request a waiver or modification of the goals by the Director of CREO KC. The Director will request evidence of the Bidder's and its' subcontractors' good faith efforts to meet the goals. The Director will examine the Bidder's request and the Bidder's documentation of good faith efforts for itself and its subcontractors. The Director will examine the Bidder's request and the Bidder's documentation of good faith efforts and grant or deny a waiver or modification. The Director will grant a waiver or modification only if the Bidder has made good faith efforts to secure minority and female participation.

IMPORTANT: The Bidder's subcontractors on a city construction contract must meet the workforce goals collectively. The bidder is responsible to ensure the subcontractors make good faith efforts to meet the workforce goals. Bidders are required to include language in its subcontracts that ensure the subcontractors make good faith efforts to meet or exceed the workforce goals.

B. In evaluating good faith efforts, the Director will consider whether the Bidder and its subcontractors have performed the following:

1. For those bidders that are not signatories to a collective bargaining agreement with organized labor:

    a. Requested in writing the assistance of the Director with respect to efforts to promote the utilization of minorities and women in the workforce and acted upon the Director's recommendations; and

    b. Advertised in minority or women trade association newsletters and/or minority or women owned media at least 15 calendar days prior to the utilization of any construction services on the city construction contract and used terminology that sufficiently describes the work available, the pay scale, the application process, and anything else that one might reasonably be expected to be informed of relevant to the position being advertised; and

    c. Maintained copies of each advertisement and a log identifying the publication and date of publication; and

d. Conducted real and substantial recruitment efforts, both oral and written, targeting resident, minority and women community-based organization, schools with a significant minority student population, and training organizations serving the recruitment area; and

e. Established and maintained a current list of resident, minority and women recruitment sources, providing written notification to the recruitment sources of available employment opportunities, and maintained records of the notices submitted to the organizations and any responses thereto; and

f. Maintained a current file for the time period of the city construction contract with the name, address, and telephone number of each resident, minority and woman job applicant, the source of the referral, whether or not the person was hired, and in the event that the applicant was not hired, the reason therefore; and

g. Promoted the retention of minorities and women in its workforce with the goals of achieving sufficient annual hours for minorities and women to qualify for applicable benefits; and

h. Required by written contract that all subcontractors comply with the above efforts.

2. For those bidders that are signatories to collective bargaining agreements with organized labor:

a. Requested in writing from each labor union representing crafts to be employed that:

i. the labor union make efforts to promote the utilization of residents of the City, minorities and women in the workforce; and

ii. the labor union identify any residents of the City, minorities and women in its membership eligible for employment; and

b. Collaborated with labor unions in promoting mentoring programs for journeypersons intended to assist minorities and women in increasing retention with the goals of achieving sufficient annual hours to qualify for applicable benefits; and

c. Maintained a current file with the name, address, and telephone number of each resident, minority and women worker identified by the labor union, whether or not the person was hired, and in the event the person was not hired, the reason therefore.

d. To the extent the good-faith efforts applicable to bidders that are signatories to collective bargaining agreements with organized labor conflict with the procedures implemented by the bidder in order to comply with the relevant bargaining agreement, the bidder shall substitute other procedures as may be approved by the Director in writing, in order to accomplish the purpose and intent of this section.

C. In the event workforce goals are not met or there is anticipation that goals will not be

met, a Bidder will be required to give the City documentation to prove that it and/or it's subcontractors made good faith efforts. The Bidder will be contacted by the City with further instructions about when this documentation must be submitted.

V. Access to Documents and Records.

A. By submitting a Bid, each Bidder agrees to permit the City, its duly authorized agents or employees, access at all reasonable times to all books and business records of Bidder as may be necessary to ascertain compliance with the requirements of this document and the Program, within ten (10) days of the date of the written request. Each bidder further agrees to require, if awarded the contract, that every subcontractor permit the City the same access to documents and records.

B. All Bidders agree to cooperate with the contracting department and CREO KC in studies and surveys regarding the construction employment program.

VI. Appeals.

A. In conformance with the Program, appeals may be made to the Construction Workforce Board on the following:

1. Determinations by the Director that a contractor did not meet the construction employment goals and did not make a good faith effort to meet the goals;
2. Recommendations by the Director to assess liquidated damages;
3. Recommendation by the Director that a contractor be declared ineligible to receive any city construction contract for a period of time up to one year.

B. Any appeal must be filed in writing with the Director within ten (10) working days of notice of the recommendation or determination. The appeal shall state with specificity why the Bidder or Contractor believes the recommendation or determination is incorrect.

C. Failure to file a timely appeal shall constitute a waiver of a Bidder's or Contractor's right to appeal such determination or recommendation and such person shall be estopped to deny the validity of any order, determination, recommendation or action of CREO KC which could have been timely appealed.

VII. Miscellaneous.

A. A Bidder or Contractor shall bear the burden of proof with regard to all issues on appeal.

B. The successful bidder may be required to meet with the Director of CREO KC or the Director's designee for the purpose of discussing the construction employment program, the bidder's efforts to realize the goals, and any other problems and/or issues affecting the realization of the goals or the program in general.

C. In the event of any conflict between this document and the Program, the provisions of the Program shall control. The terms used in this document are defined in the Program.

D. Oral representations are not binding on the City.

VIII. Failure to Meet Workforce Goals

A. If Contractor or its subcontractors fail to achieve the construction employment goals or make good faith efforts to achieve those goals without having previously obtained a

waiver or modification of those goals, the City will sustain damages, the exact extent of which would be difficult or impossible to ascertain. These damages are magnified if the failure to abide by the requirements of the Workforce Program is recurring. Therefore, if the directory finds that the contractor or subcontractor have not met, or made good faith efforts to meet, the construction employment goals for any quarter, the director may:

1. Assess liquidated damages against the construction contractor, as specified in the city construction contract;
2. Require the contractor to attend mandatory training, as specified in the construction contract;
3. Declare the contractor ineligible to receive any city construction contract or participate as a subcontractor under any city construction contract for a period of time up to six months, as specified in the construction contract.

IX. First Source Program

A. The City has established a labor force recruiting program intended to assist contractors in identifying, interviewing and hiring qualified job applicants residing in Kansas City, Missouri. While the contractor awarded a City construction contract is not prohibited from hiring persons residing outside Kansas City, Missouri, the recruiting resource provided for herein (the "First Source Program") must be utilized by the contractor subject to the construction employment goals as set forth in this **PART B, CONSTRUCTION EMPLOYMENT PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS**.

B. The City utilizes the services of the Full Employment Council, Inc., to administer the First Source Program. The contractor shall contact the Full Employment Council within 48 hours of contract award, regardless of whether the contractor has any hiring needs at that time, and within 48 hours following any job vacancy which the contractor reasonably anticipates filling during the term of the City construction contract. The contractor shall comply with the First Source Program requirements as implemented by the Full Employment Council unless otherwise excused in writing by the Director of CREO KC for good cause shown. To ensure compliance with the First Source Program, the contractor shall contact those persons at the Full Employment Council responsible for administering the program, which may be identified by visiting their website at www.feckc.org and clicking on the link for KCMO First Source Hiring Program. The contractor shall not hire any individual to provide construction services on a City construction contract unless the contractor has met the requirements of the First Source Program.

C. The contractor shall require that its subcontractors utilize the First Source Program to the same extent that the contractor is required to do so, and shall incorporate the requirements of this Section IX into every subcontract. Every subcontractor shall be required to contact the Full Employment Council within 48 hours of subcontract award, regardless of whether the subcontractor has any hiring needs at that time, and within 48 hours following any job vacancy which the subcontractor reasonably anticipates filling during the term of their subcontract on a City construction project.

CONTRACTOR UTILIZATION PLAN/REQUEST FOR WAIVER

Project Number _____

Project Title _____

_____ _____
(Department Project) Department

_____
(Bidder/Proposer)

STATE OF_____)
) ss
COUNTY OF_____)

I,_____, of lawful age and upon my oath state as follows:

1. This Affidavit is made for the purpose of complying with the provisions of the MBE/WBE submittal requirements on the above project and the MBE/WBE Program and is given on behalf of the Bidder/Proposer listed below. It sets out the Bidder/Proposer's plan to utilize MBE and/or WBE contractors on the project.

2. The project target goals are_____**% MBE** and_____**% WBE.**

3. Bidder/Proposer assures that it will utilize a minimum of the following percentages of MBE/WBE participation in the above project:

   - **BIDDER/PROPOSER PARTICIPATION:_____% MBE_____% WBE**

   - **POST-BID/POST-RFP ESTIMATED BUDGET: $_____**

4. The following are the M/WBE subcontractors whose utilization Bidder/Proposer warrants will meet or exceed the above-listed Bidder/Proposer Participation. Bidder/Proposer warrants that it will utilize the M/WBE subcontractors to provide the goods/services described in the applicable Letter(s) of Intent to Subcontract, copies of which shall collectively be deemed incorporated herein). ***(All firms must currently be certified by Kansas City, Missouri)***

   - Name of M/WBE Firm _____
     Address_____
     Telephone No. _____
     I.R.S. No. _____

Name of M/WBE Firm _____
Address _____
Telephone No. _____
I.R.S. No. _____

Name of M/WBE Firm _____
Address _____
Telephone No. _____
I.R.S. No. _____

Name of M/WBE Firm _____
Address _____
Telephone No. _____
I.R.S. No. _____

Name of M/WBE Firm _____
Address _____
Telephone No. _____
I.R.S. No. _____

Name of M/WBE Firm _____
Address _____
Telephone No. _____
I.R.S. No. _____

(List additional M/WBEs, if any, on additional page and attach to this form)

4. The following is a breakdown of the percentage of the total contract amount that Bidder/Proposer agrees to pay to each listed M/WBE:

MBE/WBE BREAKDOWN SHEET

MBE FIRMS:

Name of MBE Firm	Supplier/Broker/Contractor	Subcontract Amount*	Weighted Value**	% of Total Contract

TOTAL MBE $ / TOTAL MBE %: $_____ _____%

WBE FIRMS:

Name of WBE Firm	Supplier/Broker/Contractor	Subcontract Amount*	Weighted Value**	% of Total Contract

TOTAL WBE $ / TOTAL WBE %: $_____ _____%

*"Subcontract Amount" refers to the dollar amount that Bidder/Proposer has agreed to pay each M/WBE subcontractor as of the date of contracting and is indicated here solely for the purpose of calculating the percentage that this sum represents in proportion to the total contract amount. Any contract amendments and/or change orders changing the total contract amount may alter the amount due an M/WBE under their subcontract for purposes of meeting or exceeding the Bidder/Proposer participation.

**"Weighted Value" means the portion of the subcontract amount that will be credited towards meeting the Bidder/Proposer participation. See CREO KC Forms and Instructions for allowable credit and special instructions for suppliers.

5. Bidder/Proposer acknowledges that the monetary amount to be paid each listed M/WBE for their work, and which is approved herein, is an amount corresponding to the percentage of the total contract amount allocable to each listed M/WBE as calculated in the MBE/WBE Breakdown Sheet. Bidder/Proposer further acknowledges that this amount may be higher than the subcontract amount listed therein as change orders and/or amendments changing the total contract amount may correspondingly increase the amount of compensation due an M/WBE for purposes of meeting or exceeding the Bidder/Proposer participation

6. Bidder/Proposer acknowledges that it is responsible for considering the effect that any change orders and/or amendments changing the total contract amount may have on its ability to meet or exceed the Bidder/Proposer participation. Bidder/Proposer further acknowledges that it is responsible for submitting a Request for Modification or Substitution if it will be unable to meet or exceed the Bidder/Proposer participation set forth herein.

7. If Bidder/Proposer has not achieved both the M/WBE goal(s) set for this Project, Bidder/Proposer hereby requests a waiver of the MBE and/or WBE goal(s) that Bidder/Proposer has failed to achieve

8. Bidder/Proposer will present documentation of its good faith efforts, a narrative summary detailing its efforts and the reasons its efforts were unsuccessful when requested by the City.

9. I hereby certify that I am authorized to make this Affidavit on behalf of the Bidder/Proposer named below and who shall abide by the terms set forth herein:

Bidder/Proposer primary contact: _____
Address: _____
_____
Phone Number: _____
Facsimile number: _____
E-mail Address: _____

By: _____
Title: _____
Date: _____
(Attach corporate seal if applicable)

Subscribed and sworn to before me this_____day of_____, 20____.

My Commission Expires: _____ _____
Notary Public

LETTER OF INTENT TO SUBCONTRACT

Check one:
Original LOI: ☐
Updated LOI: ☐

Project Name/Title _____

Project Location/Number _____

PART I: Prime Contractor_____agrees to enter into a contractual agreement with M/W/DBE Subcontractor_____who will provide the following goods/services in connection with the above-reference contract: [Insert a brief narrative describing goods/services to be provided. Broad Categorizations (e.g., "electrical," "plumbing," etc.) or the listing of NAICS Codes in which M/W/DBE Subcontractor is certified are insufficient and may result in denial of this Letter of Intent to Subcontract.]

_____

_____

_____

for an estimated amount of $_____(or_____% of the total estimated contract value.)

M/WBE Vendor type:

☐ Subcontractor/manufacturer (counts as 100% of contract value towards goals)
☐ Supplier (counts as 60% of the total dollar amount paid or to be paid by a prime contractor for supplies or goods towards goals)
☐ Broker (counts as 10% of the total dollar amount paid or to be paid by a prime contractor for supplies or goods towards goals)

M/W/DBE Subcontractor is, to the best of Prime Contractor's knowledge, currently certified with the City of Kansas City's Civil Rights & Equal Opportunity Department to perform in the capacities indicated herein. Prime Contractor agrees to utilize M/W/DBE Subcontractor in the capacities indicated herein, and M/W/DBE Subcontractor agrees to work on the above-referenced contract in the capacities indicated herein, contingent upon award of the contract to Prime Contractor.

PART 2: This section is to be completed by the M/W/DBE subcontractor listed above. Please attach additional sheets as needed for more than one intended sub-tier contract. **IMPORTANT: Falsification of this document will result in denial and other remedies available under City Code.**

Select one:

☐ The M/W/DBE Subcontractor listed above **IS NOT** subcontracting any portions of the above-stated scope of work(s). (Continue to Part 3.)

☐ The M/W/DBE Subcontractor listed above **IS** subcontracting certain portions of the above stated scope of work(s) to:

(1) Company name: _____

Full address: _____
Street number and name City, State and Zip Code

Primary contact: _____
Name Phone

a) This subcontractor is (select one): ☐MBE ☐WBE ☐DBE ☐N/A

i: If this subcontractor is an M/W/DBE certified with the City of Kansas City, Missouri, a separate Letter of Intent must be attached to this document.

ii. If this subcontractor is NOT a certified M/W/DBE certified with the City of Kansas City, Missouri, the firm must still be listed for reporting purposes but a Letter of Intent is not required.

b) Scope of work to be performed: _____

c) The dollar value of this agreement is: _____

PART 3:

NOTE: SIGNATURES AND NOTARIZATIONS REQUIRED FOR NEW LETTERS OF INTENT (LOI); SIGNATURES ONLY FOR UPDATED LOI (ADDING VALUE TO EXISTING CONTRACT).

PRIME CONTRACTOR BUSINESS NAME: _____

_____ _____

Signature: Prime Contractor Print Name

_____ _____

Title Date

State of)

County of)

I,_____, state that the above and foregoing is based on my best knowledge and belief.

Subscribed and sworn to before me, a notary public, on this day of_____, 20_____

My Commission Expires: _____ _____

Notary Public

STAMP:

MWDBE SUBCONTRACTOR BUSINESS NAME: _____

_____ _____

Signature: Subcontractor Print Name

_____ _____

Title Date

State of)

County of)

I,_____, state that the above and foregoing is based on my best knowledge and belief.

Subscribed and sworn to before me, a notary public, on this day of_____, 20_____

My Commission Expires: _____ _____

Notary Public

STAMP:

TIMETABLE FOR MBE/WBE UTILIZATION

(This form should be submitted to the City after contract award.)

I, _____, acting in my capacity as _____
(Name) *(Position with Firm)*
of _____, with the submittal of this Timetable, certify that
(Name of Firm)
the following timetable for MBE/WBE utilization in the fulfillment of this contract is correct and true to the best of my knowledge.

ALLOTTED TIME FOR THE COMPLETION OF THIS CONTRACT
(Check one only)

15 days	___	75 days	___	135 days	___
30 days	___	90 days	___	150 days	___
45 days	___	105 days	___	165 days	___
60 days	☐	120 days	☐	180 days	☐

Other _____ (Specify)

Throughout _____ Beginning 1/3 _____
Middle 1/3 _____ Final 1/3 _____
Beginning 1/3 _____% Middle 1/3 _____% Final 1/3 _____%

PLEASE NOTE: Any changes in this timetable require approval of the Civil Rights & Equal Opportunity Department in advance of the change.

If you have any questions regarding the completion of this form, please contact the Civil Rights & Equal Opportunity Department at: (816) 513-1836**.**

_____
(Signature)

_____
(Position with Firm)

_____
(Date)

REQUEST FOR MODIFICATION OR SUBSTITUTION

*(This Form **must** be submitted to CREO KC to request substitutions for an MBE/WBE listed in the Contractor Utilization Plan or for modification of the amount of MBE/WBE participation listed in the Contractor Utilization Plan. This Form shall be an amendment to the Contractor Utilization Plan.)*

BIDDER/PROPOSER/CONTRACTOR: _____
ADDRESS: _____
PROJECT NUMBER OR TITLE: _____
AMENDMENT/CHANGE ORDER NO: (if applicable) _____

Project Goals:	_____% MBE	_____% WBE
Contractor Utilization Plan:	_____% MBE	_____% WBE

1. I am the duly authorized representative of the above Bidder/Contractor/Proposer and am authorized to request this substitution or modification on behalf of the Bidder/Contractor/Proposer.

2. I hereby request that the Director of CREO KC recommend or approve: (check appropriate space(s))

   a. ☐ A substitution of the certified MBE/WBE firm _____,
   (Name of new firm)
   to perform _____,
   (Scope of work to be performed by new firm)

   for the MBE/WBE firm _____ which is currently
   (Name of old firm)
   listed on the Bidder's/Contractor's/Proposer's Contractor Utilization Plan to

   perform the following scope of work: _____.
   (Scope of work of old firm)

   b. ☐ A modification of the amount of MBE/WBE participation currently listed on the Bidder's/Contractor's/Proposer's Contractor Utilization Plan from

   _____ % MBE_____% WBE *(Fill in % of MBE/WBE Participation currently listed on Contractor Utilization Plan)*

   TO

   _____% MBE _____% WBE *(Fill in New % of MBE/WBE Participation requested for Contractor Utilization Plan)*

   c. Attach 00450.01 Letter of Intent to Subcontract letter for each new MBE/WBE to be added.
   d. Attach a copy of the most recent 00485.01 or on-line M/WBE Monthly Utilization Report

3. Bidder/Contractor/Proposer states that a substitution or modification is necessary because: (check applicable reason(s))

☐ The MBE/WBE listed on the Contractor Utilization Plan is non-responsive or cannot perform.

☐ The MBE/WBE listed on the Contractor Utilization Plan has increased its previously quoted price without a corresponding change in the scope of work.

☐ The MBE/WBE listed on the Contractor Utilization Plan has committed a material default or breach of its contract.

___ Requirements of the scope of work of the contract have changed and make subcontracting not feasible or not feasible at the levels required by the goals established for the contract.

___ The MBE/WBE listed on the Contractor Utilization Plan is unacceptable to the City contracting department.

___ Bidder/Contractor/Proposer has not attempted intentionally to evade the requirements of the Act and it is in the best interests of the City to allow a modification or substitution.

4. The following is a narrative summary of the Bidder's/Contractor's/Proposer's good faith efforts exhausted in attempts to substitute the MBE/WBE firm named above which is currently listed on the Contractor Utilization Plan with other qualified, certified MBE/WBE firms for the listed scope of work or any other scope of work in the project:

5. Bidder/Proposer/Contractor will present documentation when requested by the City to evidence its good faith efforts.

Dated:_____ _____
(Bidder/Proposer/Contractor)

_____
By: (Authorized Representative)

AFFIDAVIT OF TRAINING PROGRAM

This form must be submitted with 48 hours of Bid Opening

Bidder _____

Project Title and Number _____

STATE OF MISSOURI)
) ss:
COUNTY OF _____)

After being duly sworn the person whose name and signature appears below hereby states under penalty of perjury that:

1. I am the duly authorized officer of the business indicated above ("Bidder") and I make this affidavit on behalf of Bidder.
2. Bidder certifies that it presently participates in a training program that facilitates entry into the construction industry and which may include an on-the-job or in-house training program, further described as follows:

(attach additional pages, if necessary)

3. If requested by the City, Bidder agrees to provide City further documentation of, or other information about, this training program within 48 hours of the request.
4. Bidder acknowledges that failure to submit this form to the City within 48 hours of the Bid Opening will automatically render its bid non-responsive.

I am authorized to make this Affidavit on behalf of the Bidder named below as:

_____ of _____
(Title) (Name of Bidder)

Dated: _____ By: _____
(Affiant)

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____, 20____.

My Commission Expires: _____ _____
Notary Public

CREO KC MONTHLY REPORTING INSTRUCTIONS

M/WBE Monthly Utilization Report Instructions

1. MBE/WBE Reporting applies to Contracts that have approved MBE/WBE goals assigned.
2. The City will utilize a web-based MBE/WBE Reporting System in the administration of this Contract. This web-based application database is a collaboration tool selected and provided by the City, which will allow Contractors and Consultants/Subcontractors and Subconsultants to enter data and report on compliance.

Prevailing Wage Certified Payroll Report Instructions

1. Prevailing Wage Certified Payroll Report applies to Contracts that include Prevailing Wage or Davis Bacon Provisions.
2. This web-based application database is provided by the City for reporting certified payrolls and other related prevailing wage data.
3. Computer Requirements: Minimum Intel Pentium® 4 Processor 2.4 GHz or equivalent processor with 512MB of RAM; recommended Centrino Duo® Processors 1.6 GHz or equivalent with 2GB of RAM, or higher.
    a. Computer Operation System: Windows XP, Windows Vista, or Windows 7
    b. Web Browser: Google Chrome
    c. Connection Speed/Minimum Bandwidth: DSL, ADSL or T1 Line for transferring a minimum of 3 Mbps Downstream and 512 Kbps Upstream
4. City will assist Contractor in providing training of personnel and Subcontractor's personnel.
5. Contractor and Subcontractors shall have the responsibility for visiting the web site and entering data in on timely basis, and as necessary to be in compliance with Prevailing Wage Requirements included in their contracts.

Workforce Monthly Report Instructions

1. Workforce Monthly Reporting only applies to Construction Contracts greater than $300,000 and greater than 800 projected labor hours.
2. The City will utilize a web-based Reporting System in the administration of this Contract. This web-based application database is a collaboration tool selected and provided by the City, which will allow Contractors and Subcontractors to enter data and report on Workforce compliance.

CITY OF KANSAS CITY, MISSOURI
Human Relations Department
M/WBE MONTHLY UTILIZATION REPORT

Report Date:	**Project Name:**			**City Project Number:**				
Project Address:				**Contract Award Date:**			**City Vendor ID:**	
General Contractor (GC):				**City Contract Number:**			**City Department Name**	
Contact Person/Phone:				**General Contract Amount:** $		**Total Amount Paid By City To Date:** $		
General Contractor Address:				**Contract Goals:** _____% DBE _____% MBE _____% WBE				
Email Address:				**Total Contract Days:**			**Completion Date:**	
MBE/DBE Subcontractor	**Date of Certification**	**Date of Subcontract**	**Subcontract Amount**	**% of Total Contract**	**Estimated Start date**	**Amount Paid This Period**	**Amount Paid To Date**	**% of Contract Paid to Date**
WBE/DBE Subcontractor								
Totals								

Contractor should submit report by the 15th of each month.

Director
CREO KC Department
414 E. 12th Street, 4th Floor
Kansas City, MO 64106
Phone: 816-513-1836
FAX: 816-513-1805

Narrative: _____

Report Submitted By: _____ **Date** _____

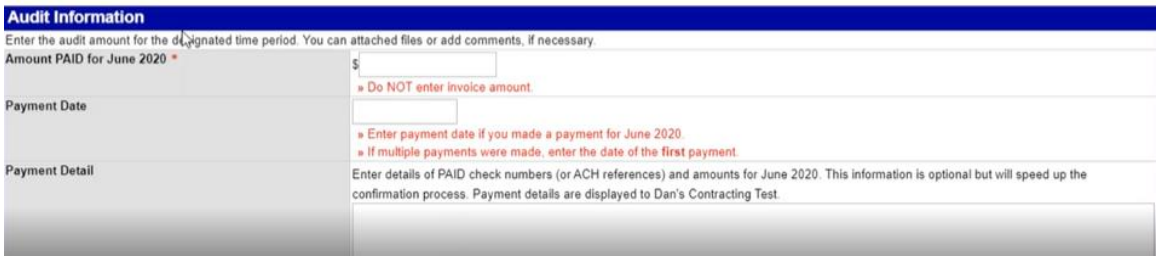
REMINDER: CONTRACTOR is responsible for meeting or exceeding the the D/M/WBE participation amounts in its Contractor Utilization Plan (CUP) as amended by any previously approved Request for Modification/Substitution. Any Change Orders or amendements modifying the amount CONTRACTOR is to be compensated will have correspondingly impacted the amount of compensation due D/M/WBEs for purposes of meeting or exceeding the Bidder/Proposer participation. CONTRACTOR is again advised to consider the effect of any Change Order or amendment, and to submit a Request for Modification/Substitution if appropriate.

M/WBE Monthly Compliance Audit Online Reporting Instructions

PRIME INSTRUCTIONS:

The Prime's responsibility is to report payments made to subcontractors for the prior month.

1. Log into B2GNow Diversity Management System (B2GNow)
2. On the Dashboard, click Contract Audits.
3. Select the specific audit that needs to be completed. Any and all money that changed hands during the month of the audit must be reported to the specific audit month.
4. To complete audit select Report 1 Subcontractor Payment. Under the actions column, select Submit Response for the specific subcontractor that needs reporting or select the Submit ALL Incomplete Records button to go to all the subcontractors to report amounts. Under the audit information answer the following questions:

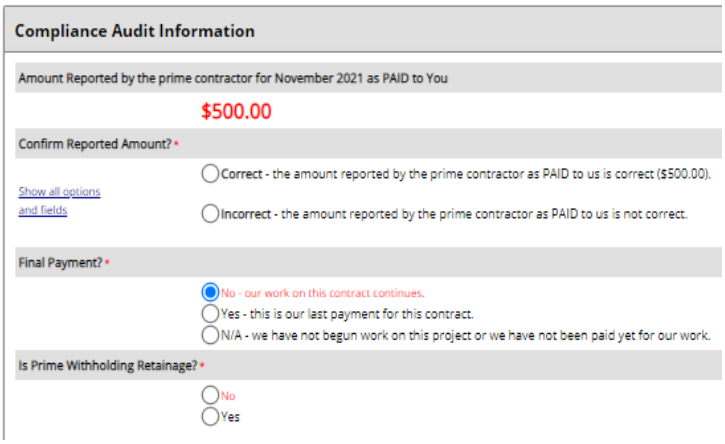


Once information has been entered, select review and save. Complete same steps for all subcontractors. If there were subcontractors that did not receive a payment for the specific audit month, click the Mark Remaining Subcontractors as Zero button to mark remaining subcontractors as 0.

SUBCONTRACTOR INSTRUCTIONS:

The responsibility of the Subcontractor is to confirm payment received for specific audit month.

1. Log in to B2GNow Diversity Management System (B2GNow)
2. On the Dashboard, select Contract Audits.
3. Select the specific audit that needs to be completed.
4. To complete audit, select Confirm Payment Received. There will be two options: correct or incorrect. Select correct if payment was in fact received OR if payment was not received or amount was different select incorrect. Answer all questions and select save to complete.



NOTE: Complete one M/WBE report per project.

An email notice will be sent from our organization monthly to notify Prime & Subcontractor users of incomplete audits.

Project Specific Monthly Report

Human Relations Department - City of Kansas City Missouri

Report Date:		Reporting Period:		Project Description:	
Project Name:		Contractor:		Contract Awarded Date:	
City Project Number:		Contractor Address:		City Contract Number:	
Project Address:				City Vendor ID:	
		Contact Person/Phone:		Contractor Report ☐	Subcontractor Report ☐
E-mail Address:				Final Cumulative Report:	☐ Yes ☐ No

Report the total monthly hours of work performed by all workers on the City Construction Contract. Enter the total hours on all lines and in all columns.
Reported workforce hours should be based on payroll records.

JOB CATEGORIES	OVERALL TOTAL (Sum of all Columns, A thru F Male & Female)	A Total Hours White Employees		B Total Hours Black Employees		C Total Hours Hispanic Employees		D Total Hours Asian/Pacific Islander		E Total Hours Native American Employee		F Total Hours Other/Unknown Race Employee		G KCMO Resident Hours
		M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	Total #
Foreman/Supervisor														
Asbestos Worker Journeyman														
Asbestos Worker Apprentice														
Boilermaker Journeyman														
Boilermaker Apprentice														
Bricklayer Journeyman														
Bricklayer Apprentice														
Carpenter Journeyman														
Carpenter Apprentice														
Cement Mason Journeyman														
Cement Mason Apprentice														
Electrician Journeyman														
Electrician Apprentice														
Elevator Constructor Journeyman														
Elevator Constructor Apprentice														
Glazier Journeyman														
Glazier Apprentice														
Iron Worker Journeyman														
Iron Worker Apprentice														
Laborer Journeyman														
Laborer Apprentice														
Operating Engineer Journeyman														
Operating Engineer Apprentice														
Painter Journeyman														
Painter Apprentice														
Pipe Fitter/Plumber Journeyman														
Pipe Fitter/Plumber Apprentice														
Plasterer Journeyman														
Plasterer Apprentice														
Roofer Journeyman														
Roofer Apprentice														
Sheet Metal Journeyman														
Sheet Metal Apprentice														
Sprinkler Fitter														
Sprinkler Fitter Apprentice														
Truck Driver Journeyman														
Truck Driver Apprentice														
Welder Journeyman														
Welder Apprentice														
Other														
Monthly Total Hours														-
Total % of Monthly Hrs.														

Contractor shall submit report by the 15th of each month.

Director CREO KC Department
414 E. 12th Street, 4th Floor Kansas City, MO 64106
Phone: 816-513-1836 Email HRDcontractcompliance@kcmo.org

Report Submitted By: _____

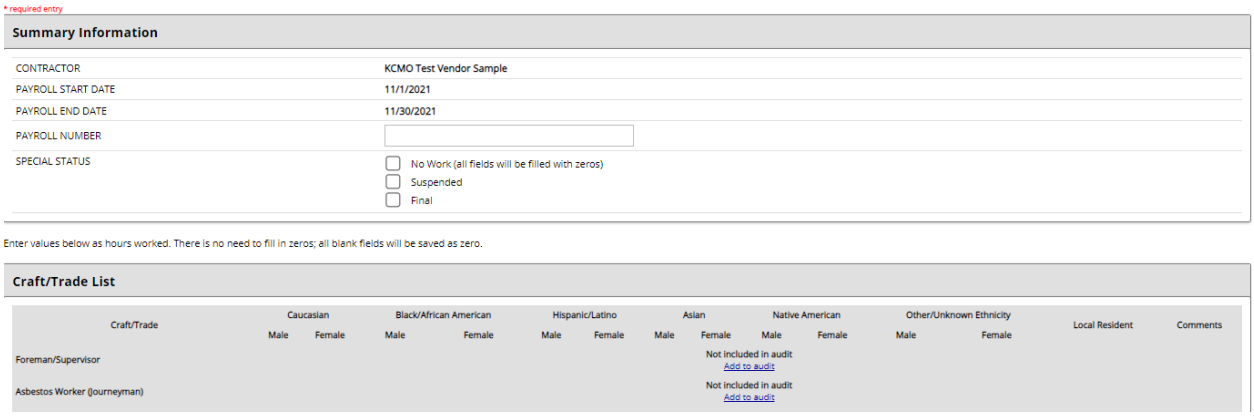
Date: _____

Workforce Monthly Report Forms only apply to Construction Contracts greater than $300,000.00 with greater than 800 projected labor hours.

Workforce Monthly Report Instructions

(Instructions for online reporting)

Completing a Workforce Audit:
To report your workforce hours:
1. Log into B2GNow Diversity Management System (B2GNow)
2. Click on the red underlined number of 'Incomplete audits' under Workforce Audits
3. Click View for the incomplete audit that needs to be completed.
4. Click Fill in Audit
5. Complete the form including the Payroll Number. Select Add to Audit to report hours worked for specific Craft/Trade.


* required entry

Summary Information

CONTRACTOR	KCMO Test Vendor Sample
PAYROLL START DATE	11/1/2021
PAYROLL END DATE	11/30/2021
PAYROLL NUMBER	
SPECIAL STATUS	☐ No Work (all fields will be filled with zeros) ☐ Suspended ☐ Final

Enter values below as hours worked. There is no need to fill in zeros; all blank fields will be saved as zero.

Craft/Trade List

Craft/Trade	Caucasian		Black/African American		Hispanic/Latino		Asian		Native American		Other/Unknown Ethnicity		Local Resident	Comments
	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female		
Foreman/Supervisor								Not included in audit Add to audit						
Asbestos Worker (Journeyman)								Not included in audit Add to audit						

6. Scroll down and select review once hours have been reported.
7. Save and Certify to submit OR Save but Certify Later (to save a draft of your audit response). Audit must be certified for the workforce audit to be submitted for review. If there is an audit where no work was performed, and have 0 hours to report, select the Mark as No Work Audit button on step 4 to report 0 hours for all your employees. Select Certify & Release to Organization to complete. Mark Final for Special Status if the audit being completed is the last month of work, this will notify the system to stop generating monthly audits.

NOTE: If subcontractor has completed Workforce Audit, Prime MUST either accept audit and release to the organization or reject audit back to Subcontractor for correction.

An email notice will be sent from our organization monthly to notify Prime & Subcontractor users of incomplete audits.

Company-Wide Workforce Monthly Report

Human Relations Department - City of Kansas City, Missouri

Report Date:		Reporting Period:		Contract Awarded Date:	
Contractor:				City Vendor ID:	
Contact Person/Phone:		Contractor Address:		Contractor Report ☐	Subcontractor Report ☐
E-mail Address:		Have you hired any new construction workers this month?	☐ Yes ☐ No #:	Final Cumulative Report:	☐ Yes ☐ No

Report total of all hours of work performed company-wide on all projects in the KCMO Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA). Enter the total hours on all lines and in all columns. Workforce hours should be based on payroll records.

JOB CATEGORIES	OVERALL TOTAL (Sum of all Columns, A thru F Male & Female)	A Total Hours White Employees		B Total Hours Black Employees		C Total Hours Hispanic Employees		D Total Hours Asian/Pacific Islander		E Total Hours Native American Employee		F Total Hours Other/Unknown Race Employee		G KCMO Resident Hours
		M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	Total #
Foreman/Supervisor														
Asbestos Worker Journeyman														
Asbestos Worker Apprentice														
Boilermaker Journeyman														
Boilermaker Apprentice														
Bricklayer Journeyman														
Bricklayer Apprentice														
Carpenter Journeyman														
Carpenter Apprentice														
Cement Mason Journeyman														
Cement Mason Apprentice														
Electrician Journeyman														
Electrician Apprentice														
Elevator Constructor Journeyman														
Elevator Constructor Apprentice														
Glazier Journeyman														
Glazier Apprentice														
Iron Worker Journeyman														
Iron Worker Apprentice														
Laborer Journeyman														
Laborer Apprentice														
Operating Engineer Journeyman														
Operating Engineer Apprentice														
Painter Journeyman														
Painter Apprentice														
Pipe Fitter/Plumber Journeyman														
Pipe Fitter/Plumber Apprentice														
Plasterer Journeyman														
Plasterer Apprentice														
Roofer Journeyman														
Roofer Apprentice														
Sheet Metal Journeyman														
Sheet Metal Apprentice														
Sprinkler Fitter														
Sprinkler Fitter Apprentice														
Truck Driver Journeyman														
Truck Driver Apprentice														
Welder Journeyman														
Welder Apprentice														
Other														
Total Monthly Hours														-
Total % of Hours														

Contractor shall submit report by the 15th of each month.

Director CREO KC Department
414 E. 12th Street, 4th Floor, Kansas City, MO 64106
Phone: 816-513-1836 Email HRDcontractcompliance@kcmo.org

Report Submitted By: _____

Date: _____

City of Kansas City, Missouri
Civil Rights & Equal Opportunity Department
Construction Contractor Employee Identification Report

Company Name: _____ **Prime's Name:** _____

Company Address: _____ **KCMO Project Name:** _____

Company City, State, Zip: _____ **KCMO Project Number:** _____

Name of Person Completing Report: _____ **Today's Date:** _____

Phone Number: _____

Email: _____ **City Department:** _____

Instructions:

1) Each applicable Prime Contractors **must complete this form for its company within 48 hours of bid opening**
2) The Civil Rights & Equal Opportunity Department strongly recommends usage of the electronic version of this form. This form may be obtained by visiting www.kcmo.gov website. The website is enabled with a "search" function on the Home page on the right corner. Select the magnifying glass and type in the search field "Contract Central". Select the first result, then click on the link to Standard City Contract Forms. Scroll down to Construction Contractor Employee Identification Report and click the link to open this document. Complete the fields in the Employee section; the Official Use Only section will automatically populate. NOTE: This form can be printed and attached to other required Bid documents.
3) All subcontractors shall be required to complete this form and submit to the Prime Contractor. For each subcontractor, the Prime must submit this form to City at least at least (10) days prior to the date the subcontractor shall commence work under a city construction contract.
4) Complete this form if you are the Prime contractor on a City construction project estimated over **$300,000 & over 800 man hours.**
5) Complete this form with data from your **current construction workforce** (no office personnel).
6) Prime contractor is responsible to ensure subcontractor completes this form as required in #3 above.

Official Use Only

Females		*KCMO Resident*
African American	0	0
Asian/Pacific Islander American	0	0
Caucasian American	0	0
Hispanic/Latino American	0	0
Native American	0	0
Other	0	0
	0	0

Males		*KCMO Resident*
African American	######	0
Asian/Pacific Islander American	######	0
Caucasian American	######	0
Hispanic/Latino American	######	0
Native American	######	0
Other	######	0
	######	0

Number of KCMO Residents	0
Number of Journeyman	0
Number of Apprentice	0

	Journeyman	*Apprentice*
Foreman/Supervisor	0	--
Asbestos Worker	0	0
Boilermaker	0	0
Bricklayer	0	0
Carpenter	0	0
Cement Mason	0	0
Electrician	0	0
Elevator Constructor	0	0
Glazier	0	0
Iron Worker	0	0
Laborer	0	0
	0	0

	Journeyman	*Apprentice*
Operating Engineer	0	0
Painter	0	0
Pipe Fitter/Plumber	0	0
Plasterer	0	0
Roofer	0	0
Sheet Metal	0	0
Sprinkler Fitter	0	0
Truck Driver	0	0
Welder	0	0
Other	0	--
	0	0

Company Name: 0 KCMO Project Name: 0 KCMO Project Number: 0

	Name		Job Title (*use drop down menu*)	Address	City	State	Zip Code	KCMO Resident	Gender	Ethnicity
	Last	First								
1										
2										
3										
4										
5										
6										
7										
8										
9										
10										
11										
12										
13										
14										

Company Name: 0 KCMO Project Name: 0 KCMO Project Number: 0

	Name		Job Title (*use drop down menu*)	Address	City	State	Zip Code	KCMO Resident	Gender	Ethnicity
	Last	First								
15										
16										
17										
18										
19										
20										
21										
22										
23										
24										
25										
26										
27										
28										
29										
30										
31										
32										
33										
34										
35										
36										
37										
38										
39										
40										
41										
42										
43										
44										
45										
46										
47										

Company Name: 0 KCMO Project Name: 0 KCMO Project Number: 0

	Name		Job Title (*use drop down menu*)	Address	City	State	Zip Code	KCMO Resident	Gender	Ethnicity
	Last	First								
48										
49										
50										
51										
52										
53										
54										
55										
56										
57										
58										
59										
60										
61										
62										
63										
64										
65										
66										
67										
68										
69										
70										
71										
72										
73										
74										
75										
76										
77										
78										
79										
80										

Company Name: 0 KCMO Project Name: 0 KCMO Project Number: 0

	Name		Job Title (*use drop down menu*)	Address	City	State	Zip Code	KCMO Resident	Gender	Ethnicity
	Last	First								
81										
82										
83										

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

Pre Contract Bidder's Certification

Project Number _____

Project Title _____

STATE OF)
) SS
COUNTY OF)

Before me, the undersigned authority, personally appeared, who, being by me duly sworn deposed as follows:

I am authorized to make this affidavit on behalf of the named Bidder. I am of sound mind, capable of making this affidavit, and personally acquainted with the facts herein stated:

A. Bidder is current on payment of its Federal and State Income tax withholding and unemployment insurance payments, either in Missouri for companies doing business in Missouri, or in the state in which Bidder has its principal office; and

B. Bidder declares one of the following, regarding all work performed two (2) years immediately preceding the date of the Bid (check one):

☐ Contract by contract listing of all of Bidder's written notices of violations of any Federal or State prevailing wage statute in which prevailing wage penalties were assessed against the Bidder or paid by the Bidder (Complete and attach additional sheets if necessary):

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____

☐ There have been no written notices of violations of any Federal or State prevailing wage statute in which prevailing wage penalties were assessed against the Bidder or paid by the Bidder.

C. Bidder is currently in good standing with the Missouri Secretary of State or Bidder has filed a Registration of Fictitious Name with the Missouri Secretary of State.

_____
(Bidder's Name) (Date)

_____
Signature of Person Making This Affidavit

In witness whereof, I have hereunto subscribed my name and affixed my official seal this __day of, 2024.

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

CONTRACT REQUIRED SUBMISSIONS

Project/Contract Number:_____

Project/Contract Title/Description: _____

These instructions are to assist Contractor in providing all necessary documents to enter into a contract with the City.

MISSOURI SECRETARY OF STATE BUSINESS ENTITY REGISTRATION

- ☐ For a corporation, current Certificate of Good Standing from the Missouri Secretary of State ((816) 889-2925 or (816) 889-2926 or a web site print-out, dated no more than ninety (90) days before the date furnished to the City – One Copy.
- ☐ For a business that is not a corporation and not doing business in the exact name of the proprietor, a copy from the Secretary of State, ((816) 889-2925 or (816) 889-2926 of the filed Registration of Fictitious Name dated no more than ninety (90) days before the date furnished to the City – One Copy.

EMPLOYEE ELIGIBILITY VERIFICATION AFFIDAVIT [Required if the contract exceeds $5,000.00]

- ☐ 00515.01 Employee Eligibility Verification Affidavit – One Executed Affidavit
- ☐ First and last pages of the E-Verify Program Memorandum of Understanding that your company has received from the U.S. Department of Homeland Security verifying enrollment in the program. For assistance, contact E-Verify Operations at 888-464-4218 – One Copy.

SUBCONTRACTORS LISTING [Applicable form provided]

- ☐ Non-Construction Subcontractors List – One Copy
- ☐ 01290.09 Subcontractors & Major Material Suppliers List – One Copy

PAYMENT BONDS (If applicable)

- ☐ Each copy of the Payment bond must be signed and properly dated by the following, as applicable:

  Corporation - A corporate officer authorized to sign on behalf of the corporation and the signature must be attested by a witness to the signature; OR

  Limited Liability Company - A member of the limited liability company authorized to sign on behalf of the company and a witness to the signature must attest the signature; OR

  Partnership - A partner authorized to sign on behalf of the partnership and the signature must be attested by a witness to the signature; OR

  Sole Proprietor - By the proprietor and the signature must be attested by a witness to the signature; OR

  Joint Venture - The parties to the Joint Venture authorized to sign on behalf of each party to the Joint Venture, or a person authorized by each party to the Joint Venture to sign on behalf of all parties to the Joint Venture; AND

  Surety - A person authorized by the Surety to sign on behalf of the Surety. A power of attorney issued by the Surety Company authorizing its representative to sign the Agreement must be attached to the Agreement and each copy.

PERFORMANCE AND MAINTENANCE BOND (If applicable)

- ☐ As applicable, each copy of the Performance and Maintenance bond must be signed and properly dated by:

  Corporation - A corporate officer authorized to sign on behalf of the corporation and the signature must be attested by a witness to the signature; OR

  Limited Liability Company - A member of the limited liability company authorized to sign on behalf of the company and a witness to the signature must attest the signature; OR

  Partnership - A partner authorized to sign on behalf of the partnership and the signature must be attested by a witness to the signature; OR

  Sole Proprietor - By the proprietor and the signature must be attested by a witness to the signature; OR

  Joint Venture - The parties to the Joint Venture authorized to sign on behalf of each party to the Joint Venture, or a person authorized by each party to the Joint Venture to sign on behalf of all parties to the Joint Venture; AND

  Surety - A person authorized by the Surety to sign on behalf of the Surety. A power of attorney issued by the Surety Company authorizing its representative to sign the Agreement must be attached to the Agreement and each copy.

CERTIFICATES OF INSURANCE [Sample form provided] - If you have any questions regarding requirements for insurance certificates, please contact the City's Risk Management Office, 816 513-1299.

- ☐ Provide a certificate of insurance for all insurance that may be required in the contract such as:

  Commercial General Liability
  Workers' Compensation and Employers' Liability
  Commercial Automobile Liability
  Railroad Protective Liability
  Environmental Liability
  Asbestos Liability
  Longshoremen's Insurance
  Property Insurance

- ☐ List the NAIC Number (National Association of Insurance Commissioners) or A.M. Best Number for each Insurer listed on the Certificate of Insurance.

- ☐ Certificate "Kansas City, Missouri" must named as an Additional Insured.

- ☐ Check the insurance requirements of the Contract. If Contract Documents require that other entities be included as additional insureds, each entity shall be listed on the certificate(s).

- ☐ Description of Operations must include Project/Contract Number and Project/Contract Title/Description as contained in the Contract Documents. The Certificate Holder and address block shall be completed as follows:

  Kansas City, Missouri
  [Name of applicable City Department]
  [Name of Contract Administrator, Buyer, or Project Manager]
  [Department Address]
  Kansas City, Missouri **[Zip Code]**

- ☐ If your insurance agent prepares an ACORD form, the automobile insurance must be "any auto" or better for acceptance by the City.

AFFIRMATIVE ACTION REQUIREMENTS

- ☐ Proposed Affirmative Action Program or a copy of a Certificate of Affirmative Action Compliance – One copy.

PRE-CONTRACT BIDDER'S CERTIFICATION (Prevailing Wage Contracts; Form provided)

- ☐ Submit form 00490 - Bidder's Pre-Contract Certification (provided).

HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN (If applicable)

- ☐ Bidder's Health and Safety Plan – One copy or one CD Rom.

Affidavit of Compliance With the Federal Consent Decree Regarding the City of Kansas City, Missouri Overflow Control Plan ("OCP")

Civil Action No. 4:10-cv-0497-GAF

STATE OF MISSOURI)

) ss.

COUNTY OF)

I, _____, having full authority to act on behalf of _____, do solemnly swear under oath to the following:

I certify, under penalty of law, that the City has made an electronic copy of this Consent Decree available to this organization at the following web location: https://www.kcsmartsewer.us/home/showpublisheddocument/6428/637534718121930000. I further certify that the Consent Decree, along with appendices, have been reviewed in their entirety and that said review has been performed under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly evaluated and fully understand the information contained in this Consent Decree upon execution of any contract relating to such work, including, but not limited to, subcontractors, equipment providers, material suppliers, or sub-consultants.

_____

Signature of affiant

On this ____ day of _____, _____ before me, _____, a Notary Public in and for said state, personally appeared ( ), known to me to be the person who executed the within affidavit, and acknowledge to me that he/she executed the same for the purposes therein stated.

_____

Notary Public

My commission expires: _____

EMPLOYEE ELIGIBILITY VERIFICATION AFFIDAVIT

(Required for any contract with the City of Kansas City, Missouri in excess of $5,000.00)

STATE OF _____)
) ss
COUNTY OF _____)

On this _____ day of _____, 20___, before me appeared _____, personally known by me or otherwise proven to be the person whose name is subscribed on this affidavit and who, being duly sworn, stated as follows:

I am of sound mind, capable of making this affidavit, and personally swear or affirm that the statements made herein are truthful to the best of my knowledge. I am the _____ (title) of _____ (business entity) and I am duly authorized, directed or empowered to act with full authority on behalf of the business entity in making this affidavit.

I hereby swear or affirm that the business entity does not knowingly employ any person in connection with the contracted services who does not have the legal right or authorization under federal law to work in the United States as defined in 8 U.S.C. § 1324a(h)(3).

I hereby additionally swear or affirm that the business entity is enrolled in an electronic verification of work program operated by the United States Department of Homeland Security (E-Verify) or an equivalent federal work authorization program operated by the United States Department of Homeland Security to verify information of newly hired employees, under the Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986, and that the business entity will participate in said program with respect to any person hired by the business entity to perform any work in connection with the contracted services. I have attached hereto documentation sufficient to establish the business entity's enrollment and participation in the required electronic verification of work program.

I am aware and recognize that unless certain contractual requirements are satisfied and affidavits obtained as provided in Section 285.530, RSMo, the business entity may face liability for violations committed by its subcontractors, notwithstanding the fact that the business entity may itself be compliant.

I acknowledge that I am signing this affidavit as the free act and deed of the business entity and that I am not doing so under duress.

_____
Affiant's signature

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____, 20____.

_____
Notary Public

My Commission expires:

Reset Form Print Form

Form **5060**

Missouri Department of Revenue
Project Exemption Certificate

This form is to be completed and given to your contractor.

Exempt Entity and Project Information

Name of Exempt Entity Issuing the Certificate			Missouri Tax Exemption Number
Water Services Department of Kansas City, Mo.			1 2 4 9 0 4 6 6
Address	**City**	**State**	**ZIP Code**
4800 E 63rd St	Kansas City	Mo	64130
E-mail Address			
Shericka.Slack@kcmo.org			
Project Number	**Project Begin Date (MM/DD/YYYY)**		**Estimated Project End Date (MM/DD/YYYY)**
	___ ___ / ___ ___ / ___ ___ ___ ___		___ ___ / ___ ___ / ___ ___ ___ ___
Description of Project			
Project Location			**Certificate Expiration Date (MM/DD/YYYY)**
			___ ___ / ___ ___ / ___ ___ ___ ___

Provide a signed copy of this certificate, along with a copy of the exempt entity's Missouri Sales and Use Tax Exemption Letter to each contractor or subcontractor who will be purchasing tangible personal property for use in this project. It is the responsibility of the exempt entity to ensure the validity of the information on the certificate. The exempt entity must issue a new certificate if any of the information changes.

Signature of Authorized Exempt Entity	Printed Name of Authorized Exempt Entity	Date (MM/DD/YYYY)
	Shericka Slack	___ ___ / ___ ___ / ___ ___ ___ ___

Contractor

The Missouri exempt entity named above hereby authorizes the purchase, without sales tax, of tangible personal property to be incorporated or consumed in the construction project identified herein and no other, pursuant to **Section 144.062, RSMo.** Under penalties of perjury, I declare that the above information and any attached supplement is true, complete, and correct.

Name of Purchasing Contractor	Signature of Contractor	Date (MM/DD/YYYY)	
		___ ___ / ___ ___ / ___ ___ ___ ___	
Address	**City**	**State**	**ZIP Code**

Subcontractor

Contractors - Present this to your supplier in order to purchase the necessary materials tax exempt. Complete the Subcontractor portion if extending the certificate to your subcontractor. The contractor must sign the form in the space provided below.

Name of Purchasing Subcontractor			
Address	**City**	**State**	**ZIP Code**
Signature of Contractor	**Contractor's Printed Name**	**Date (MM/DD/YYYY)**	
		___ ___ / ___ ___ / ___ ___ ___ ___	

Taxation Division
P.O Box 358
Jefferson City, MO 65105-0358

Phone: (573) 751-2836
Fax: (573) 522-1271
E-mail: salestaxexemptions@dor.mo.gov

Visit http://dor.mo.gov/business/sales/sales-use-exemptions.php for additional information.

State of Missouri

EXEMPTION FROM MISSOURI SALES AND USE TAX ON PURCHASES

Issued to:

CITY OF KANSAS CITY
414 E 12TH ST 3RD FLOOR
KANSAS CITY MO 64106

Missouri Tax ID Number: 12490466

Effective Date: 07/11/2002

Your application for sales/use tax exempt status has been approved pursuant to Section 144.030.1, RSMo. This letter is issued as documentation of your exempt status.

Purchases by your Agency are not subject to sales or use tax if within the conduct of your Agency's exempt functions and activities. When purchasing with this exemption, furnish all sellers or vendors a copy of this letter. This exemption may not be used by individuals making personal purchases.

A contractor may purchase and pay for construction materials exempt from sales tax when fulfilling a contract with your Agency only if your Agency issues a project exemption certificate and the contractor makes purchases in compliance with the provisions of Section 144.062, RSMo.

Sales by your Agency are subject to all applicable state and local sales taxes. If you engage in the business of selling tangible personal property or taxable services at retail, you must obtain a Missouri Retail Sales Tax License and collect and remit sales tax.

This is a continuing exemption subject to legislative changes and review by the Director of Revenue. If your Agency ceases to qualify as an exempt entity, this exemption will cease to be valid. This exemption is not assignable or transferable. It is an exemption from sales and use taxes only and is not an exemption from real or personal property tax.

Any alteration to this exemption letter renders it invalid.

If you have any questions regarding the use of this letter, please contact the Division of Taxation and Collection, P.O. Box 3300, Jefferson City, MO 65105-3300, phone 573-751-2836.

(DI6030)

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

PERFORMANCE AND MAINTENANCE BOND

Project Number _____

Project Title _____

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS: That _____, as PRINCIPAL (CONTRACTOR), and _____, (SURETY), licensed to do business as such in the State of Missouri, hereby bind themselves and their respective heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns unto Kansas City, Missouri, a constitutionally chartered municipal corporation, (OWNER), as obligee, in the penal sum of _____ Dollars ($ _____) for the payment whereof CONTRACTOR and SURETY bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS,

CONTRACTOR has entered into a Contract with OWNER for_____ which Contract, including any present or future amendment thereto, is incorporated herein by reference and is hereinafter referred to as the Contract.

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION is such that, if CONTRACTOR shall promptly and faithfully perform said Contract including all duly authorized changes thereto, and including any maintenance requirements contained therein, according to all the terms thereof, including those under which CONTRACTOR agrees to pay legally required wage rates including the prevailing hourly rate of wages in the locality, as determined by the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations or by final judicial determination, for each craft or type of workman required to execute the Contract and, further, shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless OWNER from all damages, including but not limited to, liquidated damages, loss and expense occasioned by any failure whatsoever of said CONTRACTOR and SURETY to fully comply with and carry out each and every requirement of the Contract, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise, it shall remain in full force and effect.

WAIVER. That SURETY, for value received, hereby expressly agrees that no change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the Contract or to the Work to be performed thereunder, shall in any way affect the obligations of this Bond; and it does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, or alteration or addition to the terms of the Contract or the Work to be performed thereunder.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above parties have executed this instrument the ____ day of _____, 20__.

CONTRACTOR
Name, address and facsimile number of Contractor

_____
_____
_____
_____

I hereby certify that I have authority to execute this document on behalf of Contractor.

By: _____
Title: _____

(Attach corporate seal if applicable)

SURETY
Name, address and facsimile number of Surety:

_____
_____
_____
_____

I hereby certify that (1) I have authority to execute this document on behalf of Surety; (2) Surety has an A.M. Best rating of A-, V, or better; (3) Surety is named in the current list of "Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies: as published in Circular 570 (most current revision) by the Financial Management Service, Surety Bond Branch, U.S. Department of the Treasury; and (4) Surety is duly licensed to issue bonds in the State of Missouri and in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located.

By: _____
Title: _____
Date: _____

(Attach seal and Power of Attorney)

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

PAYMENT BOND

Project Number _____

Project Title _____

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS: That _____, as PRINCIPAL (CONTRACTOR), and _____, (SURETY), licensed to do business as such in the State of Missouri, hereby bind themselves and their respective heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns unto Kansas City, Missouri, a constitutionally chartered municipal corporation, (OWNER), as obligee, in the penal sum of _____ Dollars ($_____) for the payment whereof CONTRACTOR and SURETY bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS,

CONTRACTOR has entered into a contract with OWNER for _____, which Contract, including any present or future amendment thereto, is incorporated herein by reference and is hereinafter referred to as the Contract.

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION is such that, if in connection with the Contract, including all duly authorized modifications thereto, prompt payment shall be made to all laborers, subcontractors, teamsters, truck drivers, owners or other suppliers or for equipment employed on the job, and other claimants, for all labor performed in such work whether done for CONTRACTOR, a subcontractor, SURETY, a completion contractor or otherwise (at the full wage rates required by any law of the United States or of the State of Missouri, where applicable), for services furnished and consumed, for repairs on machinery, for equipment, tools, materials, lubricants, oil, gasoline, water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, telephone service, grain, hay, feed, coal, coke, groceries and foodstuffs, either consumed, rented, used or reasonably required for use in connection with the construction of the work or in the performance of the Contract and all insurance premiums, both for compensation and for all other kinds of insurance on the work, for sales taxes and for royalties in connection with, or incidental to, the completion of the Contract, in all instances whether the claim be directly against CONTRACTOR, against SURETY or its completion contractor, through a subcontractor or otherwise, and, further, if CONTRACTOR shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless OWNER from all such claims, demands or suits by any such person or entity, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise, it shall remain in full force and effect.

Any conditions legally required to be included in a Payment Bond on this Contract, including but not limited to those set out in §107.170 RSMo.are included herein by reference.

SURETY agrees that, in the event that CONTRACTOR fails to make payment of the obligations covered by this Bond, it will do so and, further, that within forty-five (45) days of receiving, at the address given below, a claim hereunder stating the amount claimed and the basis for the claim in reasonable detail, it (a) will send an answer to the claimant, with a copy to OWNER stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed, and (b) will pay any amounts that are undisputed. The amount of this Bond shall be reduced by and to the extent of any payment or payments made in good faith hereunder.

While this Bond is in force, it may be sued on at the instance of any party to whom any such payment is due, in the name of OWNER to the use for such party. OWNER shall not be liable for the payment of any costs or expenses of any such suit.

No suit shall be commenced or pursued hereunder other than in a state court of competent jurisdiction in Jackson, Clay or Platte County, Missouri, or in the United States District Court for the Western District of Missouri.

WAIVER. That SURETY, for value received, hereby expressly agrees that no change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the Contract or to the Work to be performed thereunder, shall in any way affect the obligations of this Bond; and it does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, or alteration or addition to the terms of the Contract or the Work to be performed thereunder.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above parties have executed this instrument the _____ day of_____ _____, 20____.

CONTRACTOR
Name, address and facsimile number of Contractor

_____
_____
_____
_____

I hereby certify that I have authority to execute this document on behalf of Contractor.

By: _____
Title:_____

(Attach corporate seal if applicable)

SURETY
Name, address and facsimile number of Surety:

_____
_____
_____
_____

I hereby certify that (1) I have authority to execute this document on behalf of Surety; (2) Surety has an A.M. Best rating of A-. or better; (3) Surety is named in the current list of "Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies" as published in Circular 570 (most current revision) by the Financial Management Service, Surety Bond Branch, U.S. Department of the Treasury; and(4) Surety is duly licensed to issue bonds in the State of Missouri and in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located.

By:_____
Title:_____
Date:_____

(Attach seal and Power of Attorney)

ACORD® CERTIFICATE OF LIABILITY INSURANCE

DATE (MM/DD/YYYY)

THIS CERTIFICATE IS ISSUED AS A MATTER OF INFORMATION ONLY AND CONFERS NO RIGHTS UPON THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER. THIS CERTIFICATE DOES NOT AFFIRMATIVELY OR NEGATIVELY AMEND, EXTEND OR ALTER THE COVERAGE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES BELOW. THIS CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE DOES NOT CONSTITUTE A CONTRACT BETWEEN THE ISSUING INSURER(S), AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OR PRODUCER, AND THE CERTIFICATE HOLDER.

IMPORTANT: If the certificate holder is an ADDITIONAL INSURED, the policy(ies) must be endorsed. If SUBROGATION IS WAIVED, subject to the terms and conditions of the policy, certain policies may require an endorsement. A statement on this certificate does not confer rights to the certificate holder in lieu of such endorsement(s).

PRODUCER	CONTACT NAME:
AGENT NAME AND ADDRESS	PHONE (A/C, No, Ext): / FAX (A/C, No):
	E-MAIL ADDRESS:
	INSURER(S) AFFORDING COVERAGE / NAIC #
	INSURER A : ABC INSURANCE COMPANY
INSURED	INSURER B :
CONTRACTOR NAME AND ADDRESS	INSURER C :
	INSURER D :
	INSURER E :
	INSURER F :

COVERAGES **CERTIFICATE NUMBER:** **REVISION NUMBER:**

THIS IS TO CERTIFY THAT THE POLICIES OF INSURANCE LISTED BELOW HAVE BEEN ISSUED TO THE INSURED NAMED ABOVE FOR THE POLICY PERIOD INDICATED. NOTWITHSTANDING ANY REQUIREMENT, TERM OR CONDITION OF ANY CONTRACT OR OTHER DOCUMENT WITH RESPECT TO WHICH THIS CERTIFICATE MAY BE ISSUED OR MAY PERTAIN, THE INSURANCE AFFORDED BY THE POLICIES DESCRIBED HEREIN IS SUBJECT TO ALL THE TERMS, EXCLUSIONS AND CONDITIONS OF SUCH POLICIES. LIMITS SHOWN MAY HAVE BEEN REDUCED BY PAID CLAIMS.

INSR LTR	TYPE OF INSURANCE	ADDL INSR	SUBR WVD	POLICY NUMBER	POLICY EFF (MM/DD/YYYY)	POLICY EXP (MM/DD/YYYY)	LIMITS	
A	GENERAL LIABILITY ☑ COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY ☐ CLAIMS-MADE ☑ OCCUR GEN'L AGGREGATE LIMIT APPLIES PER: ☐ POLICY ☑ PRO-JECT ☐ LOC	Y	Y	POLICY NUMBER	1/1/2011	Current	EACH OCCURRENCE DAMAGE TO RENTED PREMISES (Ea occurrence) MED EXP (Any one person) PERSONAL & ADV INJURY GENERAL AGGREGATE PRODUCTS - COMP/OP AGG	$ 1,000,000 $ 50,000 $ 10,000 $ 1,000,000 $ 2,000,000 $ 2,000,000
A	AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY ☑ ANY AUTO ALL OWNED AUTOS ☐ SCHEDULED AUTOS ☑ HIRED AUTOS ☑ NON-OWNED AUTOS	Y	Y	POLICY NUMBER	1/1/2011	Current	COMBINED SINGLE LIMIT (Ea accident) BODILY INJURY (Per person) BODILY INJURY (Per accident) PROPERTY DAMAGE (Per accident)	$ 1,000,000 $ $ $
A	☑ UMBRELLA LIAB ☑ OCCUR EXCESS LIAB ☐ CLAIMS-MADE DED ☑ RETENTION $ 10,000	Y	Y	POLICY NUMBER	1/1/2011	Current	EACH OCCURRENCE AGGREGATE	$ 2,000,000 $ 2,000,000
A	WORKERS COMPENSATION AND EMPLOYERS' LIABILITY ANY PROPRIETOR/PARTNER/EXECUTIVE OFFICER/MEMBER EXCLUDED? Y/N: N (Mandatory in NH) If yes, describe under DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS below	N/A	Y	POLICY NUMBER	1/1/2011	Current	☑ WC STATU-TORY LIMITS ☐ OTH-ER E.L. EACH ACCIDENT E.L. DISEASE - EA EMPLOYEE E.L. DISEASE - POLICY LIMIT	 $ 1,000,000 $ 1,000,000 $ 1,000,000
A	Leased/Rented/Equip. Owned Equipment Builders Risk/Installation Floater	N/A	Y	POLICY NUMBER	1/1/2011	Current	Limit; Deductible Limit; Deductible Limit; Deductible	

DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS / LOCATIONS / VEHICLES (Attach ACORD 101, Additional Remarks Schedule, if more space is required)

Project No. _____ [Title]. Certholder (City) and _____ (Design Professional) and any other entities named in 00800 SCs are named as primary, noncontributing Additional Insureds including products and completed operations, excluding workers compensation, employers liability and professional liability. Waiver of subrogation applies as allowed by law. [The policies required above shall contain no exclusions for work expressly within the subcontractors scope of work.]

CERTIFICATE HOLDER

City of Kansas City, Missouri

_____ [Department]

_____ [Address]

Kansas City, MO _____ [Zip]

CANCELLATION

SHOULD ANY OF THE ABOVE DESCRIBED POLICIES BE CANCELLED BEFORE THE EXPIRATION DATE THEREOF, NOTICE WILL BE DELIVERED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE POLICY PROVISIONS.

AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE

SAMPLE

© 1988-2010 ACORD CORPORATION. All rights reserved.

FORM **RD-C1**
(12/20)

City of Kansas City, Missouri - Revenue Division

AUTHORIZATION TO RELEASE A REVENUE CLEARANCE LETTER

Phone: (816) 513-1120
Fax: (816) 513-1264

KANSAS CITY MISSOURI

I authorize the City of Kansas City, Missouri, Finance Department, Revenue Division, to release a Revenue Clearance Letter for:

Name of taxpayer: _____ FEIN or SSN: _____
(PRINT)
Address: _____

Check this box and complete this section to send the Clearance Letter to a contractor.

☐ **I authorize the City to provide a copy of the Taxpayer's Revenue Clearance Letter to the following:**

NAME (PRINT)		BUSINESS NAME	TITLE
ADDRESS		CITY, STATE, ZIP CODE	
PHONE NUMBER	FAX NUMBER	EMAIL ADDRESS	

☐ **I authorize the City to provide the Taxpayer's Revenue Clearance Letter to all City Departments to certify that the Taxpayer is in compliance with the tax ordinances administered by the Commissioner of Revenue.**

Please send my first Revenue Clearance Letter to: _____
(Print Name of City Department / Contact Person / Email / Fax Number)

This authorization shall expire one (1) year from the date on the bottom of this form.

The City, Commissioner of Revenue and the Revenue Division personnel (hereinafter "the City"), are hereby held harmless from any and all liability relating to unauthorized disclosure of confidential tax information resulting from release of information under all applicable confidentiality laws including federal, state, or local, including any damages sustained by wrongful transmission of confidential tax information to any other person.

UNDER PENALTIES OF PERJURY, I DECLARE THAT I HAVE EXAMINED THIS AUTHORIZATION, AND TO THE BEST OF MY KNOWLEDGE AND BELIEF, IT IS TRUE, CORRECT AND COMPLETE.

I hereby certify that I am the Taxpayer named herein or that I have the authority to execute this authorization on behalf of the Taxpayer and hold harmless agreement.

NAME (PRINT)	TITLE (IF APPLICABLE)	
SIGNATURE	PHONE NUMBER	DATE

A FACSIMILE OF THIS DOCUMENT SHALL CONSTITUTE AN ORIGINAL

Email completed form to business.license@kcmo.org or mail to:

City of Kansas City, Missouri, Business License Office, City Hall, 1st floor, 414 E. 12th St., Kansas City, MO 64106

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

Finance Department

Revenue Division

414 E 12th St. 1st Floor
Kansas City, MO 64106-2786

DO NOT MAIL
atL003

Phone: (816) 513-1120
Fax: (816) 513-1264
Email: revenue@kcmo.org
Website: kcmo.gov/tax

Letter Id: L0000143555
Date: 07-Feb-2024
Taxpayer Id: 0000161779

EXAMPLE TAXPAYER
414 E 12TH ST
KANSAS CITY MO 64106-2702

TAX CLEARANCE STATUS: APPROVED

As of this date, this notice is to inform you that EXAMPLE TAXPAYER is current with all taxes and license fees with the City of Kansas City, Mo., Finance Department/ Revenue Division.

Please note this could change if we perform a full review of your accounts in the future. We will let you know if we need to review your accounts. You will need to pay any amounts that are found due at that time.

Eric Davison
Commissioner of Revenue

Visit kcmo.gov/quicktax to view the status of your account and for online filing.

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY

OVERFLOW CONTROL PROGRAM CONSENT DECREE GENERAL CONDITIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY

1.01 Defined Terms
1.02 Terminology

ARTICLE 2 PRELIMINARY MATTERS

2.01 Delivery of Bonds
2.02 Affidavit of Compliance
2.03 Evidence of Insurance
2.04 Copies of Documents
2.05 Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed
2.06 Starting the Work
2.07 Before Starting Construction
2.08 Acceptable Schedules

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: INTENT, AMENDING, REUSE

3.01 Intent
3.02 Reference to Standards and Specifications of Technical Societies
3.03 Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies
3.04 Amending and Supplementing Contract Documents
3.05 Reuse of Documents

ARTICLE 4 AVAILABILITY OF LANDS; SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; REFERENCE POINTS

4.01 Availability of Lands
4.02 Subsurface and Physical Conditions
4.03 Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions
4.04 Physical Conditions - Underground Facilities
4.05 Reference Points
4.06 Asbestos, Lead-Based Paint, PCBs, Petroleum, Hazardous Waste or Radioactive Material

ARTICLE 5 BONDS AND INSURANCE

5.01 Performance, Payment and Other Bonds
5.02 Licensed Sureties and Insurers
5.03 Certificates of Insurance
5.04 CONTRACTOR's Liability Insurance
5.05 CITY's Liability Insurance
5.06 Property Insurance
5.07 Waiver of Rights
5.08 Receipt and Application of Insurance Proceeds
5.09 Partial Utilization - Property Insurance

ARTICLE 6 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

6.01 Indemnification
6.02 Supervision and Superintendence
6.03 Services, Working Hours, Labor, Materials and Equipment
6.04 Progress Schedule
6.05 Recovery Schedules
6.06 Substitutes and "Or-Equal" Items
6.07 Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers and Others
6.08 Patent Fees and Royalties
6.09 Permits
6.10 Compliance with Laws or Regulations
6.11 Taxes
6.12 Use of Site and Other Areas
6.13 Record Documents
6.14 Safety and Protection
6.15 Safety Representative
6.16 Hazard Communication Programs
6.17 Emergencies
6.18 Shop Drawings and Samples
6.19 Continuing the Work
6.20 CONTRACTOR's General Warranty and Guarantee

ARTICLE 7 OTHER WORK

7.01 Related Work at Site
7.02 Coordination

ARTICLE 8 CITY's RESPONSIBILITIES

8.01 Communications to CONTRACTOR
8.02 Replacement of DESIGN PROFESSIONAL
8.03 Furnish Data and Prompt Payment
8.04 Lands and Easements; Reports and Tests
8.05 Insurance
8.06 Change Orders
8.07 Inspections, Tests and Approvals
8.08 Limitations on CITY's Responsibilities
8.09 Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition
8.10 Evidence of Financial Arrangements
8.11 CITY's Representative
8.12 Visits to Site

ARTICLE 9 DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION

9.01 General Scope of DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's Duties
9.02 Resident Project Representative
9.03 Clarifications and Interpretations
9.04 Rejecting Defective Work
9.05 Shop Drawings, Change Orders and Payments
9.06 Determinations for Unit Prices
9.07 Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work
9.08 Limitations on DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's Authority and Responsibilities

ARTICLE 10 CHANGES IN THE WORK

10.01 Authorized Changes in the Work
10.02 Unauthorized Changes in the Work
10.03 Signing of Change Orders
10.04 Notification to Surety

ARTICLE 11 CHANGE OF CONTRACT PRICE

11.01 Change of Contract Price
11.02 Cost of the Work
11.03 Cash Allowances
11.04 Unit Price Work
11.05 Dispute Resolution

ARTICLE 12 CONTRACT TIMES

12.01 Time of the Essence
12.02 Change of Contract Times
12.03 Proof Required To Justify An Extension of Time For Excusable and Compensable Delays
12.04 Delays Within CONTRACTOR's Control
12.05 Delays Beyond the CITY's and CONTRACTOR's Control
12.06 Delay Damages
12.07 Dispute Resolution

ARTICLE 13 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK

13.01 Access to Work
13.02 Tests and Inspections
13.03 Notice of Defects
13.04 Uncovering Work
13.05 CITY May Stop the Work
13.06 Correction or Removal of Defective Work
13.07 Correction Period
13.08 Acceptance of Defective Work
13.09 CITY May Correct Defective Work

ARTICLE 14 PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR AND COMPLETION

14.01 Schedule of Values
14.02 Application for Progress Payments
14.03 Contractor's Warranty of Title
14.04 Substantial Completion or Achievement of Full Operation
14.05 Partial Utilization
14.06 Final Inspection
14.07 Final Payment
14.08 Final Completion Delayed
14.09 Waiver of Claims
14.10 Completion of Work by City

ARTICLE 15 SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION

15.01 CITY May Suspend Work
15.02 CITY May Terminate for Default
15.03 CITY May Terminate for Convenience

ARTICLE 16 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

16.01 Definition
16.02 Written Notice and Burden of Proof
16.03 Time Limits on Claims
16.04 Continuing Contract Performance
16.05 Injury or Damage to Person or Property
16.06 Initial Resolution of Claims and Disputes
16.07 Final Resolution of Claims and Disputes

ARTICLE 17 MISCELLANEOUS

17.01 Giving Notice
17.02 Computation of Times
17.03 Cumulative Remedies
17.04 Survival of Obligations
17.05 Controlling Law

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY

1.01 Defined Terms

A. Wherever used in these General Conditions or in the other Contract Documents, the following terms have the meanings indicated which are applicable to both the singular and plural thereof:

1. Achievement of Full Operation shall mean completion of construction and installation of equipment or infrastructure such that the equipment or infrastructure has been placed into full operation and is expected to both function and perform as designed.

2. Addenda - Written or graphic instruments issued prior to the opening of Bids that clarify, correct or change the Bidding Requirements or the Contract Documents.

3. Agreement - The written Contract between CITY and CONTRACTOR governing the Work to be performed; other Contract Documents are attached to the Agreement and made a part thereof as provided therein.

4. Application for Payment - The form accepted by CITY's Representative which is to be used by CONTRACTOR in requesting progress or final payments and which is to be accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.

5. Asbestos - Any material that contains more than one percent (1%) Asbestos and is friable or is releasing Asbestos fibers into the air above current action levels established by the United States Occupational Safety and Health Administration.

6. Bid - The offer or proposal of the Bidder submitted on the Bid Form/Contract setting forth the prices for the Work to be performed. A Bidder's Bid becomes a Contract with CITY if the CITY executes the Bid Form/Contract submitted by Bidder. If the CITY executes the Bid Form/Contract submitted by Bidder, the term "Bidder" shall mean CONTRACTOR.

7. Bidder - One who submits a Bid directly to CITY, as distinct from a sub-bidder who submits a bid to a Bidder. If the CITY executes the Bid Form/Contract submitted by Bidder, the term "Bidder" shall mean CONTRACTOR in both the Bidding Documents and Contract Documents unless the context clearly indicates otherwise.

8. Bidding Documents - The advertisement or Invitation to Bid, Instructions to Bidders, the Bid Form/Contract, and the proposed Contract Documents (including all Addenda issued prior to receipt of Bids).

9. Bidding Requirements - The advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, Bid security, and the Bid Form/Contract with any supplements.

10. Bonds - Payment Bond and Performance and Maintenance Bond and other instruments of security.

11. Change Order - A written document issued by CITY that authorizes an addition, deletion or revision in the Work, or an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract.

12. CITY/OWNER - Kansas City, Missouri, a constitutionally chartered municipal corporation, with which CONTRACTOR has entered into the Contract and for whom the Work is to be provided**.**

13. CITY's Representative - Person or agency designated to act for the Director as provided in these Contract Documents.

14. Consent Decree shall mean Consent Decree, Civil No. 4:10-cv-0497-GAF.

15. Consultant - Person, firm or corporation having a contract with CITY or DESIGN PROFESSIONAL to furnish services as an independent professional associate or

Consultant with respect to the Project and who's identified as such in the Supplementary Conditions.

a. The Consultant(s) is identified, and their seals affixed on the Certification Page(s). The certifications describe the respective responsibilities for the Drawings and Specifications prepared by the Consultant(s) and are incorporated into this Contract.

16. Contract - The entire and integrated written agreement between CITY and CONTRACTOR concerning the Work that incorporates all Contract Documents. The Bid Form/Contract submitted by Bidder is the Contract between CITY and CONTRACTOR upon execution by CITY. The Contract supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, whether written or oral.

17. Contract Documents - The Contract Documents establish the rights and obligations of the parties and include the Contract, Addenda (which pertain to the Contract Documents), CONTRACTOR's Bid Form/Contract (including documentation accompanying the Bid and any post Bid documentation submitted prior to the Notice of Intent to Contract), the CREO KC Construction Project Instructions, the Contractor's Utilization Plan/Request for Waiver, the Notice to Proceed, the Bonds, these General Conditions, the Supplementary Conditions, the Specifications and the Drawings as the same are more specifically identified in the Project Manual and the certification page(s) of the DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and Consultant(s), together with approved project baseline schedule and amendments thereto and all Written Amendments, Change Orders, Work Change Directives, and DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's written interpretations and clarifications issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract, and approved Shop Drawings, and any certifications required as part of the Consent Decree. Reports and drawings of subsurface and physical conditions are not Contract Documents. Only printed or hard copies of the items listed in this Paragraph are Contract Documents. Files in electronic media format of text, data, graphics, and the like that may be furnished by CITY to CONTRACTOR are not Contract Documents, except project schedules submitted by CONTRACTOR and approved by CITY.

18. Contract Price - The money payable by CITY to CONTRACTOR for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents as stated in the Agreement.

19. Contract Times - The number of days or the dates stated in the Supplementary Conditions: (a) to achieve Substantial Completion and/or Achievement of Full Operation, and (b) to complete the Work so that it is ready for final payment as evidenced by CITY's Representative's written recommendation of final payment.

20. CONTRACTOR - The person, firm, partnership, company, corporation or association licensed or otherwise authorized by law to do business in Missouri, with whom CITY has entered into the Agreement.

21. Day or Days - The terms "day" or "days" as used herein shall mean a calendar day or calendar days. In computing any period of time under this Consent Decree, where the last day would fall on a Saturday, Sunday, federal or state holiday, the period shall run until the close of the next business day

22. DESIGN PROFESSIONAL - Architect, Engineer or other licensed professional who is either employed by or has contracted with CITY to serve in a design capacity and whose Consultants, members, partners, employees or agents have prepared and sealed the Drawings and Specifications.

The DESIGN PROFESSIONAL(s) is identified and their seals affixed on the Certification Page(s). The certifications describe the respective responsibilities for the Drawings and Specifications prepared by the DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and are incorporated into this Contract.

23. DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's Project Representative - The authorized representative of DESIGN PROFESSIONAL who may be assigned to the Site or any part thereof.

24. Director - The term Director shall mean the duly appointed executive officer of a department of City who is empowered by the City Charter or by the City Council to enter into a contract on behalf of City, or to grant a permit for improvements to land owned by City. A Director is authorized to delegate this authority to a City employee so designated in writing.

25. Drawings - The drawings which graphically show the scope, extent and character of the Work to be furnished and performed by CONTRACTOR and which have been prepared by DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and are included in the Contract Documents. Shop Drawings are not Drawings as so defined.

26. Effective Date of the Contract - The date indicated in the Contract on which it becomes effective, but if no such date is indicated it means the date on which the Contract is fully executed by CITY.

27. General Requirements - Sections of Division 1 of the Specifications. The General Requirements pertain to all sections of the Specifications.

28. Hazardous Environmental Condition - The presence at the Site of Asbestos, Lead-Based Paint, PCBs, Petroleum, Hazardous Waste, or Radioactive Material in such quantities or circumstances that may present a substantial danger to persons or property exposed thereto in connection with the Work.

29. Hazardous Waste - The term Hazardous Waste shall have the meaning provided in Section 1004 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act (42 USC Section 6903) as amended from time to time.

30. Laws or Regulations - Any and all applicable laws, rules, regulations, ordinances, codes and orders of any and all governmental bodies, agencies, authorities and courts having jurisdiction.

31. Lead-Based Paint - Any paint, varnish, stain, or other applied coating that has one (1) mg or more of lead per square centimeter. The terms "leaded paint" and "lead-containing paint" are synonymous with Lead-Based Paint.

32. Liens - Liens, charges, security interests or encumbrances upon real property or personal property.

33. Milestone - A principal event specified in the Contract Documents relating to an intermediate completion date or time prior to Achievement of Full Operation of all the Work.

34. Notice of Intent to Contract - The written notice by CITY to the apparent successful Bidder stating that upon compliance by that apparent successful Bidder with the conditions in the Bid Documents enumerated, within the time specified, and upon enactment of an appropriate ordinance or resolution, CITY will sign and deliver the Contract.

35. Notice to Proceed - A written notice given by CITY to CONTRACTOR fixing the date on which the Contract Times will commence to run and on which CONTRACTOR shall start to perform CONTRACTOR's obligations under the Contract Documents.

36. Overflow Control Plan or OCP shall mean the Long Term Control Plan and Sanitary Sewer System Plan collectively referred to by the City as the Overflow Control Plan approved by the MDNR by letter dated April 14, 2010.

37. Partial Utilization - Use by CITY of a substantially completed part of the Work for the purpose for which it is intended (or a related purpose) prior to Substantial Completion/Achievement of Full Operation of all the Work.

38. PCBs - Polychlorinated biphenyls.

39. Petroleum - Petroleum, including crude oil or any fraction thereof which is liquid at standard conditions of temperature and pressure (60 degrees Fahrenheit and 14.7 pounds per square inch absolute), such as oil, petroleum, fuel oil, oil sludge, oil refuse, gasoline, kerosene, and oil mixed with other non-Hazardous Wastes and crude oils.

40. Project - The total construction of which the Work to be provided under the Contract Documents may be the whole, or a part as indicated elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

41. Project Manual - The documentary information prepared for bidding and constructing the Work. A listing of the contents of the Project Manual may be issued in one or more volumes and is contained in the table(s) of contents.

42. Radioactive Material - Source, special nuclear, or byproduct material as defined by the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 USC Section 2011 et seq.) as amended from time to time.

43. Samples - Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that are representative of some portion of the Work and which establish the standards by which such portion of the Work will be judged.

44. Shop Drawings - All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules and other data or information which are specifically prepared or assembled by or for CONTRACTOR and submitted by CONTRACTOR to illustrate some portion of the Work.

45. Site - Lands or areas indicated in the Contract Documents as being furnished by CITY upon which the Work is to be performed, including rights-of-way and easements for access thereto, and such other lands furnished by CITY which are designated for the use of CONTRACTOR.

46. Specifications - Those portions of the Contract Documents consisting of written technical descriptions of materials, equipment, construction systems, standards and workmanship as applied to the Work and certain administrative details applicable thereto.

47. Subcontractor - Any individual, firm, partnership, company, corporation or association licensed or otherwise authorized by law to do business in Missouri, to whom CONTRACTOR, with written notification to CITY, has entered into an agreement to perform a portion of the work.

48. Substantial Completion - When Work (or a specified part thereof) has progressed to the point where, in the opinion of CITY as evidenced by CITY's definitive certificate of Substantial Completion, it is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so that the Work (or specified part) can be utilized for the purposes for which it is intended. The terms "substantially complete" and "substantially completed" as applied to all or part of the Work refer to Substantial Completion thereof.

49. Supplementary Conditions - The part of the Contract Documents which amends and/or supplements these General Conditions.

50. Supplier - A manufacturer, fabricator, supplier, distributor, materialman or vendor having a direct contract with CONTRACTOR or with any Subcontractor to furnish materials or equipment to be incorporated into the Work by CONTRACTOR or any Subcontractor.

51. Underground Facilities - All pipelines, conduits, ducts, cables, wires, manholes, vaults, tanks, tunnels or other such facilities or attachments, and any encasements containing such facilities which have been installed underground to furnish any of the following services or materials: electricity, gases, steam, liquid petroleum products, telephone or other communications, cable television, water, wastewater, storm water, other liquids or chemicals, or traffic or other control systems.

52. Unpermitted CSO Discharge shall include any release of untreated or partially treated sewage from the City's combined sewer system that is not authorized by any of the City's NPDES permits.

53. Unit Price Work - Work to be paid for on the basis of unit prices.

54. Work - The entire completed construction or the various separately identifiable parts thereof required to be furnished under the Contract Documents. Work includes and is the result of performing or furnishing labor and furnishing and incorporating material and equipment into the construction, and furnishing documents, all as required by the Contract Documents.

55. Work Change Directive - A written directive to CONTRACTOR, issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract, signed by CITY and recommended by DESIGN PROFESSIONAL, ordering an addition, deletion or revision in the Work, or responding to differing or unforeseen subsurface or physical conditions under which the Work is to be performed, or to emergencies. A Work Change Directive will not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times but is evidence that the parties expect that the change directed or documented by a Work Change Directive will be incorporated in a subsequently issued Change Order following negotiations by the parties as to its effect, if any, on the Contract Price or Contract Times.

56. Written Amendment - A written statement modifying the Contract Documents, signed by CITY and CONTRACTOR on or after the Effective Date of the Contract and normally dealing with the non-engineering or non-technical rather than strictly construction-related aspects of the Contract Documents.

1.02 Terminology

A. Intent of Certain Terms or Adjectives

1. Whenever in the Contract Documents the terms “as ordered,” “as directed,” “as required,” “as allowed,” “as approved,” or terms of like effect or import are used, or the adjectives “reasonable,” “suitable,” “acceptable,” “proper” or “satisfactory” or adjectives of like effect or import are used to describe a requirement, direction, review or judgment of DESIGN PROFESSIONAL as to the Work, it is intended that such requirement, direction, review or judgment will be solely to evaluate, in general, the completed Work for compliance with the requirements of and information in the Contract Documents and conformance with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as shown or indicated in the Contract Documents (unless there is a specific statement indicating otherwise). The use of any such term or adjective shall not be effective to assign to DESIGN PROFESSIONAL any duty or authority to supervise or direct the furnishing or performance of the Work or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility contrary to the provisions of Paragraph 9.08 or any other provision of the Contract Documents.

B. Defective

1. The word “defective,” when modifying the word “Work,” refers to Work that is unsatisfactory, faulty or deficient, in that it does not conform to the Contract Documents, or does not meet the requirements of any inspection, reference standard, test or approval referred to in the Contract Documents, or has been damaged prior to CITY ’s Representative’s recommendation of final payment (unless responsibility for the protection thereof has been assumed by CITY at Achievement of Full Operation in accordance with Paragraph 14.04 or 14.05).

C. Furnish, Install, Perform, Provide

1. The word “furnish,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to supply and deliver said services, materials, or equipment to the Site (or some other specified location) ready for use or installation and in usable or operable condition.

2. The word “install,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to put into use or place in final position said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.

3. The words “perform” or “provide,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, shall mean to furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.

4. When “furnish,” “install,” “perform,” or “provide” is not used in connection with services, materials, or equipment in a context clearly requiring an obligation of CONTRACTOR, “provide” is implied.

D. Unless stated otherwise in the Contract Documents, words and phrases which have a well-known technical or construction industry or trade meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meaning.

ARTICLE 2 PRELIMINARY MATTERS

2.01 Delivery of Bonds

A. CONTRACTOR shall deliver to CITY such Bonds as CONTRACTOR may be required to furnish.

2.02 Affidavit of Compliance

A. CONTRACTOR shall deliver to CITY Affidavit of Compliance With the Federal Consent Decree Regarding the City of Kansas City, Missouri Overflow Control Plan (“OCP”) Civil Action No. 4:10-cv-0497-GAF

2.03 Evidence of Insurance

A. CONTRACTOR shall deliver to CITY certificates of insurance or other evidence of insurance that CITY may request, which CONTRACTOR is required to purchase and maintain in accordance with Article 5 or any other applicable provision in the Contract Documents.

2.04 Copies of Documents

A. CITY shall furnish to CONTRACTOR one (1) copy of the Drawings and Specifications, including addenda.

2.05 Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed

A. The Contract Times will commence to run on the date indicated in the Notice to Proceed.

2.06 Starting the Work

A. CONTRACTOR shall start to perform the Work on the date when the Contract Times commence to run, but no Work shall be done at the Site prior to the date on which the Contract Times commence to run, unless otherwise indicated in the Notice to Proceed.

2.07 Before Starting Construction

A. CONTRACTOR's Review of Contract Documents: Before undertaking each part of the Work, CONTRACTOR shall carefully study and compare the Contract Documents and check and verify pertinent figures shown thereon and all applicable field measurements. CONTRACTOR shall promptly report in writing to DESIGN PROFESSIONAL any conflict, error, ambiguity or discrepancy which CONTRACTOR may discover and shall obtain a written interpretation or clarification from DESIGN PROFESSIONAL before proceeding with any Work affected thereby. CONTRACTOR shall not be liable to CITY or DESIGN PROFESSIONAL for failure to report any conflict, error, ambiguity or discrepancy in the Contract Documents, unless CONTRACTOR knew or reasonably should have known thereof.

B. Preliminary Schedules: Within ten (10) days after the Effective Date of the Contract, or on such later date as CITY's Representative shall provide in writing, CONTRACTOR shall submit to CITY's Representative for review:

1. Preliminary Project Schedule: CONTRACTOR shall submit a proposed project schedule for CITY's acceptance. The proposed project schedule shall include a detailed and comprehensive construction schedule utilizing a critical path method diagram network that (a) shows all major procurement and construction elements and phases of the Project; (b) breaks down each element or phase by trade; (c) shows early and late starts so that all float time will be accurately identified; (d) all other activities necessary for the timely completion of the Project in accordance with the scheduled dates for Achievement of Full Operation; and (e) highlights the project's critical path. CITY's acceptance is expressly limited to CITY's acknowledgement that, based upon CITY's limited review, the dates of Achievement of Full Operation and Milestone dates are acceptable. After final acceptance of the preliminary project schedule by the CITY, it shall be considered the project baseline schedule pursuant to Paragraph 2.07(B).

2. Preliminary schedule of Shop Drawings and Sample submittals which will list each required submittal and the times for submitting, reviewing and processing such submittal; and

3. Preliminary 01290.02 Schedule of Values for all of the Work which will include quantities and prices of items which when added together equals the Contract Price and will subdivide the Work into component parts in sufficient detail to serve as the basis for progress payments during performance of the Work. Such prices will include an appropriate amount of overhead and profit applicable to each item of Work.

C. Preconstruction Conference: Before any Work at the Site may be started, a conference attended by CONTRACTOR, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and others, as appropriate, will be scheduled by CITY's Representative to establish a working understanding among the parties as to the Work and to discuss the schedules referred to in Paragraph 2.06 B, procedures for handling Shop Drawings and other submittals, processing Applications for Payment, maintaining required records, Claims process, dispute resolution, OCP requirements, or any other applicable provisions of the Contract Documents.

2.08 Acceptable Schedules

A. Acceptable schedule: If necessary following the Preconstruction Conference, The Contractor shall update and submit to the CITY for review a revised preliminary schedule within seven (7) Calendar Days after the Notice to Proceed.

1. The CITY shall review and make any necessary comments and/or adjustments to the revised preliminary schedule. The Contractor shall incorporate the CITY's comments and resubmit the revised preliminary schedule within seven (7) Calendar Days from receipt of the CITY's comments.

B. Project Baseline Schedule: The accepted revised preliminary schedule shall be considered the project baseline schedule and shall be used by the CONTRACTOR for planning, scheduling, managing, and executing the Work. **The project baseline schedule shall not be changed without the written consent of CITY. Failure of the CONTRACTOR to provide the CITY with an acceptable preliminary schedule shall be cause for the CITY to suspend work and shall be considered an inexcusable delay to the Project.** The project baseline schedule may be further modified by the Supplemental Conditions.

C. CONTRACTOR's schedule of values will be acceptable to CITY's Representative as to form and substance if it provides a reasonable allocation of the Contract Price to component parts of the Work.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: INTENT, AMENDING, REUSE

3.01 Intent

A. The Contract Documents comprise the entire Contract between CITY and CONTRACTOR concerning the Work.

B. It is the intent of the Contract Documents to describe a functionally complete Project (or part thereof) to be constructed in accordance with the Contract Documents. Any Work, materials or equipment that may reasonably be inferred from the Contract Documents or from prevailing custom or trade usage as being required to produce the intended result will be furnished and performed whether or not specifically called for at no additional cost to CITY. Clarifications and interpretations of the Contract Documents shall be issued by DESIGN PROFESSIONAL as provided in Paragraph 9.03.

C. Correlation and intent of documents: The Drawings and Specifications are intended to supplement each other. Any Work shown on the Drawings and not mentioned in the Specifications (or vice versa) shall be as binding and shall be completed the same as if mentioned or shown on both. In the event of conflicts or discrepancies among the Contract Documents, interpretations will be based on the following priorities:

1. Change Orders and Written Amendments
2. Project Baseline Schedule Requirements
3. Approved Shop Drawings
4. Addenda, with those of later date having precedence over those of earlier date
5. The Supplementary Conditions
6. The General Conditions
7. Drawings and Specifications

D. If Drawings are in conflict, larger scale details shall govern over smaller or no-scale Drawings. If Specification sections are in conflict with each other, the conflict shall be resolved by DESIGN PROFESSIONAL in accordance with reasonable interpretation of such documents.

E. The general character of the detailed Work is shown on the Drawings, but minor modifications may be made in the full size or scale details. Where the word “similar” occurs on the Drawings, it shall be used in its general sense and not as meaning identical, and all details shall be worked out in relation to their location and their connection to the other parts of the Work. Where on any Drawings a portion of the Work is drawn out and the remainder is indicated in outline, the parts drawn out shall apply also to all other like portions of the Work. Where ornaments or other details are indicated by starting only, such details shall be continued throughout the courses or parts in which they occur and shall also apply to all other similar parts in the Work, unless otherwise indicated.

3.02 Reference to Standards and Specifications of Technical Societies

A. Reference to standards, specifications, manuals or codes of any technical society, organization or association, or to Laws or Regulations, whether such reference be specific or by implication, shall mean the latest standard, specification, manual, code or Laws or Regulations in effect at the time of opening of Bids (or on the date of CONTRACTOR’s proposal if there are no Bids), except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents.

1. No provision of any such standard, specification, manual, code or instruction of Supplier shall be effective to change the duties or responsibilities of CITY, CONTRACTOR or DESIGN PROFESSIONAL, or any of their Subcontractors, Consultants, agents, or employees from those set forth in the Contract Documents, nor shall it be effective to assign to CITY or DESIGN PROFESSIONAL or any of their Consultants, agents or employees any duty or

authority to supervise or direct the furnishing or performance of the Work or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility inconsistent with the provisions of the Contract Documents.

3.03 Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies

A. Reporting Discrepancies: If, during the performance of the Work, CONTRACTOR discovers any conflict, error, ambiguity or discrepancy within the Contract Documents or between the Contract Documents and any provision of any Laws or Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work or of any standard, specification, manual, code or any instruction of any Supplier referred to in Paragraph 6.07, CONTRACTOR shall report it immediately to DESIGN PROFESSIONAL in writing. CONTRACTOR shall not proceed with the Work affected thereby (except in an emergency as authorized by Paragraph 6.17) until an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents has been issued by one of the methods indicated in Paragraph 3.04; provided, however, that CONTRACTOR shall not be liable to CITY or DESIGN PROFESSIONAL for failure to report any such conflict, error, ambiguity or discrepancy unless CONTRACTOR knew or reasonably should have known thereof.

B. Resolving Discrepancies. The provisions of the Contract Documents shall take precedence in resolving any conflict, error, ambiguity or discrepancy between the provisions of the Contract Documents and:

1. the provisions of any standard, specification, manual, code or instruction (whether or not specifically incorporated by reference in the Contract Documents); or

2. the provisions of any Laws or Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work.

3.04 Amending and Supplementing Contract Documents

A. The Contract Documents may be amended to provide for additions, deletions and revisions in the Work or to modify the terms and conditions thereof in one or more of the following ways:

1. a Written Amendment or

2. a Change Order (pursuant to Article 10), whether pursuant to a Work Change Directive or otherwise.

B. The requirements of the Contract Documents may be supplemented and minor variations and deviations in the Work may be authorized, in one or more of the following ways:

1. DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample (pursuant to Paragraph 6.18), or

2. DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's written interpretation or clarification (pursuant to Paragraph 9.03).

3.05 Reuse of Documents

A. CONTRACTOR and any Subcontractor or Supplier or other person or organization performing or furnishing any of the Work under this Contract:

1. shall not have or acquire any title to or ownership rights in any of the Drawings, Specifications or other documents (or copies of any thereof) prepared by or bearing the seal of DESIGN PROFESSIONAL or Consultant, and

2. shall not reuse any of such Drawings, Specifications, other documents or copies thereof on extensions of the Project or any other project without written consent of CITY, and of DESIGN PROFESSIONAL or Consultant, as applicable, and specific written verification or adaptation by DESIGN PROFESSIONAL or Consultant.

This prohibition will survive final payment, completion, and acceptance of the Work, or

termination or completion of the Contract. Nothing herein shall preclude CONTRACTOR from retaining copies of the Contract Documents for record purposes.

ARTICLE 4 AVAILABILITY OF LANDS; SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; REFERENCE POINTS

4.01 Availability of Lands

A. CITY shall furnish the Site. CITY shall identify any encumbrances or restrictions not of general application but specifically related to use of lands so furnished with which CONTRACTOR will have to comply in performing the Work. Easements for permanent structures or permanent changes in existing facilities will be obtained and paid for by CITY, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. If CONTRACTOR and CITY are unable to agree on entitlement to or the amount or extent of any adjustments in the Contract Price or the Contract Times or both as a result of any delay in CITY's furnishing these lands, rights-of-way or easements, CONTRACTOR may make a Claim as provided in Article 16. CONTRACTOR shall provide for all additional lands and access thereto that may be required for temporary construction facilities or storage of materials and equipment.

4.02 Subsurface and Physical Conditions

A. Reports and Drawings: Reference is made to the Supplementary Conditions for identification of:

1. Subsurface Conditions: Those reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or contiguous to the Site that have been utilized by DESIGN PROFESSIONAL in preparing the Contract Documents; and

2. Physical Conditions: Those drawings of physical conditions in or relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at or contiguous to the Site (except Underground Facilities) that have been utilized by DESIGN PROFESSIONAL in preparing the Contract Documents.

B. Limited Reliance by CONTRACTOR on Technical Data Authorized: CONTRACTOR may rely upon the general accuracy of the technical data contained in reports and drawings of subsurface or physical conditions, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. The technical data is identified in the Supplementary Conditions. Except for reliance on such technical data, CONTRACTOR may not rely upon or make any Claim against CITY, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL or any Consultant with respect to:

1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for CONTRACTOR's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction to be employed by CONTRACTOR and safety precautions and programs incident thereto; or

2. other data, interpretations, opinions and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings, or

3. any CONTRACTOR interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any technical data or any such other data, interpretations, opinions or information.

4.03 Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions

A. Notice of Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions. If CONTRACTOR believes that any subsurface or physical condition at or contiguous to the Site that is uncovered or revealed either:

1. is of such a nature as to establish that any technical data on which CONTRACTOR is entitled to rely as provided in Paragraphs 4.02 A and 4.02 B is materially inaccurate; or

2. is of such a nature as to require a change in the Contract Documents; or

3. differs materially from that shown or indicated in the Contract Documents; or

4. is of an unusual nature, and differs materially from conditions ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in the Contract Documents;

then CONTRACTOR shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing the subsurface or physical conditions or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 6.17), notify CITY and DESIGN PROFESSIONAL in writing about such condition(s). CONTRACTOR shall not further disturb such conditions or perform any Work in connection therewith (except as aforesaid) until receipt of written order to do so.

B. DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's Review: After receipt of notice as required by Paragraph 4.03 A, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL will promptly review the pertinent conditions, determine the necessity for CITY to obtain additional exploration or tests with respect thereto and notify CITY in writing (with a copy to CONTRACTOR) of DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's findings and conclusions.

C. Possible Contract Documents Change: If CITY concludes that a change in the Contract Documents is required as a result of a condition that meets one or more of the categories in Paragraph 4.03 A, a Work Change Directive or a Change Order will be issued as provided in Article 10 to reflect and document the consequences of such change.

D. Possible Price or Times Adjustments: An equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or in the Contract Times, or both, will be allowed to the extent that the existence of a subsurface or physical condition causes an increase or decrease in CONTRACTOR's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:

1. the condition must meet any one or more of the categories described in Paragraphs 4.03 A.1 through 4.03 A.4, inclusive;

2. a change in the Contract Documents pursuant to Paragraph 4.03 C will not be an automatic authorization of, nor a condition precedent to, entitlement to any such adjustments;

3. with respect to Work that is paid for on a unit price basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of Paragraphs 9.06 and 11.04; and

4. CONTRACTOR shall not be entitled to any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times if;

a. CONTRACTOR knew, or by the exercise of ordinary care could have known, of such conditions at the time CONTRACTOR made a final commitment to CITY with respect to Contract Price and Contract Times by the submission of a Bid; or

b. the existence of such condition could reasonably have been discovered or revealed as a result of any examination, investigation, exploration, test or study of the Site and contiguous areas required by the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents to be conducted by or for CONTRACTOR prior to CONTRACTOR's making such final commitment; or

c. CONTRACTOR failed to give the written notice as required by Paragraph 4.03 A.

E. If CITY and CONTRACTOR are unable to agree on entitlement to, or magnitude of, an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price pursuant to Article 11 and/or Contract Times pursuant to Article 12, a Claim may be made therefore as provided in Article 16. However, CITY, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and Consultants shall not be liable to CONTRACTOR for any costs, losses or damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all other dispute resolution costs) sustained by CONTRACTOR on or in connection with any other project or anticipated project.

4.04. Physical Conditions - Underground Facilities

A. Shown or Indicated: The information and data shown or indicated in the Contract Documents with respect to existing Underground Facilities at or contiguous to the Site is based on information and data furnished to CITY or DESIGN PROFESSIONAL by the owners of such Underground Facilities or by others.

1. CITY and DESIGN PROFESSIONAL shall not be responsible for the accuracy or completeness of any such information or data; and

2. The cost of all of the following will be included in the Contract Price and CONTRACTOR shall have full responsibility for:

a. reviewing and checking all such information and data,

b. locating all Underground Facilities shown or indicated in the Contract Documents,

c. coordination of the Work with the owners of such Underground Facilities during construction, and

d. the safety and protection of all such Underground Facilities as provided in Paragraph 6.14 and repairing any damage thereto resulting from the Work.

B. Not Shown or Indicated: If an Underground Facility is uncovered or revealed at or contiguous to the Site, and was not shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, or was shown or indicated incorrectly in the Contract Documents, CONTRACTOR shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing conditions affected thereby or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 6.17), identify the owner of such Underground Facility and give written notice to that owner and to CITY and DESIGN PROFESSIONAL.

C. DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's Review: After receipt of notice as required by Paragraph 4.04 B, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL will promptly review the consequences of the existence of the Underground Facility and notify CITY in writing (with a copy to CONTRACTOR) of DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's findings and conclusions.

D. Possible Contract Documents Change: If CITY concludes that a change in the Contract Documents is required as a result of the existence of an Underground Facility that either was not shown, or was shown incorrectly, in the Contract Documents, a Work Change Directive or Change Order will be issued as provided in Article 10 to reflect and document the consequences of such change.

E. Possible Price or Times Adjustments: An equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or in the Contract Times, or both, will be allowed to the extent that the existence of the Underground Facility causes an increase or decrease in CONTRACTOR's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:

1. a change in the Contract documents pursuant to Paragraph 4.04 D will not be an automatic authorization of, nor a condition precedent to, entitlement to any such adjustments;

2. with respect to Work that is paid for on a unit price basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of Paragraphs 9.06 and 11.04; and

3. CONTRACTOR shall not be entitled to any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times if;

a. CONTRACTOR knew, or by the exercise of ordinary care could have known, of the existence of the Underground Facility at the time CONTRACTOR made a final commitment to CITY with respect to Contract Price and Contract Times by the submission of a Bid; or

b. the existence of the Underground Facility could reasonably have been discovered or revealed as a result of any examination, investigation, exploration, test or study of the

Site and contiguous areas required by the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents to be conducted by or for CONTRACTOR prior to CONTRACTOR's making such final commitment; or

c. CONTRACTOR failed to give the written notice as required by Paragraph 4.04 B.

F. If CITY and CONTRACTOR are unable to agree on entitlement to, or magnitude of, an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price pursuant to Article 11 and/or Contract Times pursuant Article 12, a Claim may be made therefore as provided in Article 16. However, CITY, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and Consultants shall not be liable to CONTRACTOR for any costs, losses or damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all other dispute resolution costs) sustained by CONTRACTOR on or in connection with any other project or anticipated project.

4.05 Reference Points

A. CITY shall provide engineering surveys to establish reference points for construction that in DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's judgment are necessary to enable CONTRACTOR to proceed with the Work. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for laying out the Work, shall protect and preserve the established reference points and property monuments, and shall make no changes or relocations without the prior written approval of CITY. CONTRACTOR shall report to DESIGN PROFESSIONAL whenever any reference point or property monument is lost or destroyed or requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations, and shall be responsible for the accurate replacement or relocation of such reference points or property monuments by professionally qualified personnel.

4.06 Asbestos, Lead-Based Paint, PCBs, Petroleum, Hazardous Waste or Radioactive Material

A. Reports and Drawings: Reference is made to the Supplementary Conditions for the identification of those reports and drawings relating to a Hazardous Environmental Condition identified at the Site, if any, that have been utilized by the DESIGN PROFESSIONAL in the preparation of the Contract Documents.

B. Limited Reliance by CONTRACTOR on Technical Data Authorized: CONTRACTOR may rely upon the general accuracy of the technical data contained in reports and drawings relating to a Hazardous Environmental Condition at the Site, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. Such technical data is identified in the Supplementary Conditions. Except for such reliance on such technical data, CONTRACTOR may not rely upon or make any Claim against CITY, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL or any Consultant with respect to:

1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for CONTRACTOR's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction to be employed by CONTRACTOR and safety precautions and programs incident thereto; or

2. other data, interpretations, opinions and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or

3. any CONTRACTOR interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any technical data or any such other data, interpretations, opinions or information.

C. CONTRACTOR shall not be responsible for any Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site which was not shown or indicated in Drawings or Specifications or identified in the Contract Documents to be within the scope of the Work. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for all Hazardous Environmental Conditions created with any materials brought to the Site by CONTRACTOR, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or anyone else for whom CONTRACTOR is responsible. CONTRACTOR shall not be entitled to an extension of the Contract Times or an increase in the Contract Price if CONTRACTOR, Subcontractor, Supplier or anyone for whom

CONTRACTOR is responsible created any Hazardous Environmental Condition at the Site or in connection with the Work.

D. If CONTRACTOR encounters a Hazardous Environmental Condition at the Site or if CONTRACTOR or anyone for whom CONTRACTOR is responsible creates a Hazardous Environmental Condition at the Site, CONTRACTOR shall immediately:

1. secure or otherwise isolate such condition;

2. stop all Work in connection with such condition and in any area affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 6. 15); and

3. notify CITY and DESIGN PROFESSIONAL (and promptly thereafter confirm such notice in writing). CITY shall promptly consult with DESIGN PROFESSIONAL concerning the necessity for CITY to retain a qualified expert to evaluate such condition or take corrective action, if any.

E. CONTRACTOR shall neither resume Work nor be required to resume Work in connection with such condition or in any affected area until after CITY has obtained any required permits related thereto and delivered to CONTRACTOR written notice:

1. specifying that such condition and any affected area is or has been rendered safe for the resumption of Work; or

2. specifying any special conditions under which such Work may be resumed safely. If CITY and CONTRACTOR cannot agree as to entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in Contract Price pursuant to Article 11and/or Contract Times to pursuant to Article 12 as a result of such Work stoppage or such special conditions under which Work is agreed to be resumed by CONTRACTOR, a Claim may be made therefore as provided in Article 16.

F. If after receipt of written notice as required in Paragraph 4.06 E, CONTRACTOR does not agree to resume Work based on a reasonable belief it is unsafe or does not agree to resume such Work under special conditions specified in the notice, then CITY may order the portion of the Work that is in the area affected by such condition to be deleted from the Work. If CITY and CONTRACTOR cannot agree as to entitlement to or magnitude of an equitable adjustment in Contract Price pursuant to Article 11and/or Contract Times pursuant to Article 12 as a result of deleting such portion of the Work, then a Claim may be made therefore as provided in Article 16. CITY may have such deleted portion of the Work performed by CITY's own forces or others in accordance with Article 7.

G. The provisions of Paragraphs 4.02, 4.03, and 4.04 are not intended to apply to a Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site.

H. All materials used, whether new or salvaged, shall be asbestos-free materials. CONTRACTOR shall immediately call to the attention of the CITY's Representative any specified material or product which the CONTRACTOR knows or suspects to contain asbestos, whether new or salvaged.

ARTICLE 5 BONDS AND INSURANCE

5.01 Performance, Payment and Other Bonds

A. CONTRACTOR shall furnish Performance and Maintenance and Payment Bonds, each in an amount at least equal to the Contract Price, as set out in the Contract Documents, as security for the faithful performance and payment of all CONTRACTOR's obligations under the Contract Documents. These Bonds shall remain in effect at least until one (1) year after the date when final payment of the Contract becomes due, except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations

or by the Contract Documents. CONTRACTOR shall also furnish such other Bonds as are required by the Supplementary Conditions.

B. All Bonds shall be in the form prescribed by the Contract Documents except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations. A certified copy of the agent's authority to act must accompany all Bonds signed by an agent.

C. If the surety on any Bond furnished by CONTRACTOR is declared bankrupt or becomes insolvent, or its right to do business is terminated in any state where any part of the Project is located or it ceases to meet the requirement of Paragraph 5.01 B, CONTRACTOR shall within twenty (20) days thereafter substitute another Bond and surety, both of which must be acceptable to CITY.

5.02 Licensed Sureties and Insurers

A. All Bonds and insurance required by the Contract Documents to be purchased and maintained by CITY or CONTRACTOR shall be obtained from surety or insurance companies that are duly licensed in the State of Missouri and in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located, if not in Missouri, to issue Bonds or insurance policies for the limits and coverages so required. All surety and insurance companies shall hold an A.M. Best rating of B+, V, or better.

5.03 Certificates of Insurance

A. CONTRACTOR shall deliver to CITY and DESIGN PROFESSIONAL, prior to the start of any Work at the Project Site, properly completed certificates of insurance or other evidence that the required insurance is in full force and effect, in a form acceptable to CITY. The receipt or acceptance of a certificate of insurance that does not incorporate the required terms and coverage shall not constitute a waiver by the City of the insurance requirements contained in the Contract Documents.

B. All policies of insurance (and the certificates or other evidence thereof) required to be purchased and maintained by CONTRACTOR in accordance with Paragraphs 5.04 and 5.06 will contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled or changed or renewal refused until at least thirty (30) days prior written notice has been given to CITY and CONTRACTOR and to each other additional insured to whom a certificate of insurance has been issued and will contain waiver provisions in accordance with Paragraph 5.07 A - The certificates of insurance will contain a provision stating that should any of the policies described in the certificate be cancelled before the expiration date thereof, notice will be delivered in accordance with the policy provisions.

C. ***If the coverage afforded is cancelled or changed or its renewal is refused, CONTRACTOR shall give at least thirty (30) days prior written notice to CITY and to each other additional insured to whom a certificate of insurance*** has ***been issued.***

5.04 CONTRACTOR's Liability Insurance

A. CONTRACTOR shall purchase and maintain such liability and other insurance as is appropriate for the Work being performed and furnished, and will provide protection from claims set forth below which may arise out of or result from CONTRACTOR's performance and furnishing of the Work and CONTRACTOR's other obligations under the Contract Documents, whether it is to be performed or furnished by CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor or Supplier, or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform or furnish any of the Work, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable:

1. claims under workers' compensation, disability benefits and other similar employee benefit acts;

2. claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of CONTRACTOR's employees;

3. claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than CONTRACTOR's employees;

4. claims for damages insured by customary personal injury liability coverage;

5. claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property wherever located, including loss of use resulting therefore; and

6. claims for damages because of bodily injury or death of any person or property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance or use of any motor vehicle.

B. The policies of insurance so required by Paragraph 5.04 A, to be purchased and maintained shall:

1. with respect to insurance required by Paragraphs 5.04 A.3 through 5.04 A.5 inclusive, include as additional insureds (subject to any customary exclusion for professional liability) CITY, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL, Consultants and any other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions to be listed as additional insureds, and include coverage for the respective officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, and other consultants and subcontractors of each and any of all such additional insureds, and the insurance afforded to these additional insureds shall provide primary coverage for all claims covered thereby;

2. include at least the specific coverages and be written for not less than the limits of liability provided in Paragraph 5.04 C or required by Laws or Regulations, whichever is greater;

3. include completed operations insurance;

4. include contractual liability insurance covering CONTRACTOR's indemnity obligations;

5. contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled, changed or renewal refused until at least thirty (30) days prior written notice has been given to CITY, CONTRACTOR and to each other additional insured identified in the Supplementary Conditions to whom a certificate of insurance has been issued (and the certificates of insurance furnished by the CONTRACTOR pursuant to Paragraph 5.03 will so provide);

6. remain in effect at least until final payment and at all times thereafter when CONTRACTOR may be correcting, removing or replacing defective Work in accordance with Paragraphs 13.06 and 13.07;

7. with respect to completed operations insurance, and any insurance coverage written on a claims-made basis, remain in effect for at least two (2) years after final payment (and CONTRACTOR shall furnish CITY and each other additional insured identified in the Supplementary Conditions to whom a certificate of insurance has been issued evidence satisfactory to CITY and any such additional insured of continuation of such insurance);

8. contain a cross-liability or severability of interest clause or endorsement. Insurance covering the specified additional insureds shall be primary insurance, and all other insurance carried by the additional insureds shall be excess insurance;

9. with respect to commercial automobile liability, commercial general liability, and umbrella liability insurance, CONTRACTOR shall require its insurance carrier(s) to waive all rights of subrogation against CITY, and CITY's officers, directors, partners, employees and agents; and

10. contain a provision or endorsement that the costs of providing the insureds a defense and appeal, including attorneys fees, as insureds, shall be supplementary and shall not be included as part of the policy limits but shall remain the insurer's responsibility.

C. Specific policies of insurance required by this Paragraph 5.04 shall include:

1. Workers' Compensation and Employers' Liability Insurance. This insurance shall protect CONTRACTOR against all claims under applicable state workers' compensation laws, including coverage as necessary for the benefits provided under the United States Longshoremen's and Harbor Workers' Act and the Jones Act. CONTRACTOR shall also be protected against claims for injury, disease, or death of employees which, for any reason, may not fall within the provisions of workers' compensation laws. This policy shall include an "all states" or "other states" endorsement. The liability limits shall be not less than:

Workers' Compensation: Statutory

Employers' liability: $1,000,000 each occurrence

2. Commercial Automobile Liability Insurance. This insurance shall be occurrence type written in comprehensive form and shall protect CONTRACTOR, and CITY, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and Consultants against all claims for injuries to members of the public and damage to property of others arising from the use of motor vehicles, either on or off the Project Site, whether they are owned, non-owned, or hired.

The liability limits shall be not less than: $2,000,000

3. Commercial General Liability Insurance. This insurance shall be occurrence type written in comprehensive form acceptable to CITY. This insurance shall protect CONTRACTOR, and CITY, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and Consultants as additional insureds, against claims arising from injuries, sickness, disease, or death of any person or damage to property arising out of performance of the Work. The policy shall also include coverage for personal injury liability; contractual liability; completed operations and products liability; and for blasting, explosion, and collapse of buildings; and damage to underground property. The liability limits for bodily injury and property damage shall be not less than:

$2,000,000 combined single limit for each occurrence

$2,000,000 general aggregate.

4. The insurer's costs of providing the insureds a defense and appeal as additional insureds, including attorney's fees, shall be supplementary and shall not be included as part of the policy limits but shall remain the insurer's separate responsibility.

5.05 CITY's Liability Insurance

A. In addition to the insurance required to be provided by CONTRACTOR under Paragraph 5.04, CITY, at CITY's option, may purchase and maintain at CITY's expense liability insurance that will protect CITY against claims which may arise from operations under the Contract Documents.

5.06 Property Insurance

A. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, CONTRACTOR shall purchase and maintain property insurance on the Work at the Site in the amount of the full replacement cost thereof (subject to such deductible amounts as may be provided in the Supplementary Conditions or required by Laws or Regulations). This insurance shall:

1. include the interests of CITY, CONTRACTOR, Subcontractors, and any other persons or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions, each of whom is deemed to have an insurable interest and shall be listed as an insured or additional insured;

2. be written on a Builder's Risk "all-risk" or open peril or special causes of loss policy form that shall at least include insurance for physical loss or damage to the Work, temporary buildings, falsework and materials and equipment in transit, and shall insure against at least the following perils or causes of loss: fire, lightning, extended coverage, theft, vandalism and malicious mischief, earthquake, tornado, collapse, debris removal, demolition occasioned by

enforcement of Laws or Regulations, water damage, damage caused by frost and freezing, and acts of God;

3. be maintained in effect until final payment is made unless otherwise agreed to in writing by CITY with thirty (30) days written notice to each other additional insured to whom a certificate of insurance has been issued.

B. CITY shall not be responsible for purchasing and maintaining any property insurance to protect the interests of CONTRACTOR, Subcontractors or others involved in the Work to the extent of any deductible amounts. The risk of loss within the deductible amounts will be borne by CONTRACTOR, Subcontractor or others suffering any such loss and if any of them wishes property insurance coverage within the limits of such amounts, each may purchase and maintain it at the purchaser's own expense.

5.07 Waiver of Rights

A. CITY and CONTRACTOR intend that all policies purchased in accordance with Paragraphs 5.04 and 5.06 will protect CITY, CONTRACTOR, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL Consultants, Subcontractors, and all other persons or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions to be listed as insureds or additional insureds in such policies and will provide primary coverage for all losses and damages caused by the perils covered thereby. All such policies shall contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any loss or damage the insurers will have no rights of recovery against any of the insureds or additional insureds thereunder. CITY and CONTRACTOR waive all rights against each other and their respective officers, directors, partners, employees and agents for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of or resulting from any of the perils covered by such policies and any other property insurance applicable to the Work, but only to the extent of insurance coverage; and, in addition, waive all such rights against DESIGN PROFESSIONAL, Consultants, Subcontractors, and all other persons or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions to be listed as insureds or additional insureds (and the officers, directors, partners, employees, agents, and other consultants and subcontractors of any and each of them) under such policies for losses and damages so caused and covered by insurance. None of the above waivers shall extend to the rights that any party making such waiver may have to the proceeds of insurance held by CITY as trustee or otherwise payable under any policy so issued. None of the above waivers shall apply if specifically in conflict with Laws and Regulations.

5.08 Receipt and Application of Insurance Proceeds

A. Any insured loss under the property insurance will be adjusted with CITY and made payable to CITY as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to the requirements of any indentures of indebtedness entered into by CITY.

B. CITY as fiduciary shall have power to adjust and settle any loss with the insurers unless one of the parties in interest shall object to CITY's exercise of this power in writing within fifteen (15) days after the occurrence of loss. If such objection is made, CITY as fiduciary shall make settlement with the insurers in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach. If no such agreement among the parties in interest is reached, CITY as fiduciary shall adjust and settle the loss with the insurers.

5.09 Partial Utilization - Property Insurance

A. If CITY finds it necessary to occupy or use a portion or portions of the Work prior to Achievement of Full Operation of all the Work, such use or occupancy may be accomplished in accordance with Paragraph 14.05; provided that no such use or occupancy shall commence before the insurers providing the property insurance have acknowledged notice thereof and in writing effected any changes in coverage necessitated thereby. The insurers providing the property insurance shall consent by endorsement on the policy or policies, but the property

insurance shall not be canceled or permitted to lapse on account of any such partial use or occupancy.

ARTICLE 6 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

6.01 Indemnification

A. For purposes of this Paragraph 6.01 only, the following terms shall have the meanings listed:

1. Claims means all claims, damages, liability, losses, costs and expenses, including court costs and reasonable attorneys' fees, including attorney's fees incurred by the City in the enforcement of this indemnity obligation.

2. CONTRACTOR'S Agents means CONTRACTOR's officers, employees, sub-consultants, subcontractors, successors, assigns, invitees, and other agents.

3. CITY means CITY, its Program Manager/Construction Advisor and any of their agents, officials, officers, employees and program managers or construction advisors.

B. CONTRACTOR's obligations under this Paragraph with respect to indemnification for acts or omissions, including negligence, of CITY, shall be limited to the coverage and limits of insurance that CONTRACTOR is required to procure and maintain under this Contract. CONTRACTOR affirms that it has had the opportunity to recover the costs of the liability insurance required in this Contract in its contract price.

C. CONTRACTOR shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless CITY from and against all Claims arising out of or resulting from all acts or omissions in connection with this Contract caused in whole or in part by CONTRACTOR or CONTRACTOR's Agents, regardless of whether or not caused in part by any act or omission, including negligence, of OWNER.

D. In any and all Claims against CITY, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL, CONSULTANT, or any of their respective agents, officers, directors or employees by any employee (or the survivor or personal representative of such employee) of CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any person or organization directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform or furnish any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Paragraph 6.01 C shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for CONTRACTOR or any such Subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organization under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

E. The indemnification obligations of CONTRACTOR under Paragraph 6.01 C shall not extend to liability arising out of, resulting from, or caused by the professional negligence, errors or omissions of DESIGN PROFESSIONAL, CONSULTANT, or any of their respective agents, officers, directors or employees.

6.02 Supervision and Superintendence

A. CONTRACTOR shall supervise, inspect and direct the Work competently and efficiently, devoting such attention thereto and applying such skills and expertise as may be necessary to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. CONTRACTOR shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction, but CONTRACTOR shall not be responsible for the negligence of others in the design or specification of a specific means, method, technique, sequence or procedure of construction which is shown or indicated in and expressly required by the Contract Documents. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible to see that the completed Work complies accurately with the Contract Documents.

B. At all times during the progress of the Work, CONTRACTOR shall assign a competent resident superintendent of the Work, who shall not be replaced without written request to and

approval by CITY except under extraordinary circumstances. The superintendent will be CONTRACTOR's representative at the Site and shall have authority to act on behalf of CONTRACTOR. All communications given to or received from the superintendent shall be binding on CONTRACTOR.

C. If it is determined to be in the best interest of the Work, CONTRACTOR shall replace the project manager, resident superintendent or any other employee of the CONTRACTOR, Subcontractors, Suppliers or other persons or organizations performing or furnishing any of the Work on the project upon written request by the CITY.

6.03 Services, Working Hours, Labor, Materials and Equipment

A. CONTRACTOR shall provide competent, suitably qualified personnel to survey, lay out and construct or perform the Work as required by the Contract Documents. CONTRACTOR shall at all times maintain good discipline and order at the Site. Except as otherwise required for the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, and except as otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents, all Work at the Site shall be performed during regular working hours. CONTRACTOR shall not permit overtime work or the performance of Work on Saturday, Sunday or any legal holiday without CITY's written consent given after prior written notice to DESIGN PROFESSIONAL.

B. Unless otherwise specified in Division 1, General Requirements, CONTRACTOR shall furnish and assume full responsibility for all services, materials, equipment, labor, transportation, construction equipment and machinery, tools, appliances, fuel, power, light, heat, telephone, water, sanitary facilities, temporary facilities and all other facilities and incidentals necessary for the furnishing, performance, testing, start-up and completion of the Work.

C. All materials and equipment shall be of good quality and new, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. All warranties and guarantees specifically called for by the Specifications shall expressly run to the benefit of CITY. If required by DESIGN PROFESSIONAL, CONTRACTOR shall furnish satisfactory evidence (including reports of required tests) as to the source, kind, and quality of materials and equipment. All materials and equipment shall be stored, applied, installed, connected, erected, used, cleaned and conditioned in accordance with instructions of the applicable Supplier, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents.

D. It is the policy of the CITY that any manufactured goods or commodities used or supplied in the performance of this Contract and any subcontract hereto shall be manufactured or produced in the United States whenever possible.

6.04 Progress Schedule

A. CONTRACTOR shall adhere to the progress schedule established in accordance with Article 2 as it may be adjusted from time to time as provided below:

1. **CONTRACTOR shall provide, at least once every thirty (30) calendar days, updated information on the project schedule**, including thirty (30) day look ahead schedules, projected variances per event category and per Subcontractor, identification of all variances and calculation of the number of Days difference between the as-built critical path and the project schedule critical path

2. **CONTRACTOR shall, with each application for payment, provide completed monthly updated status report for the previous month on the project schedule and updated information indicating as-built and as-planned conditions**. The updated information on the project schedule shall not modify any Milestone dates in the project schedule that CITY has previously approved. **The updated information required is a condition precedent to payment pursuant to paragraph 14.02 and shall include at a minimum:**

a. a concise statement of the outlook for meeting project schedule dates and the reasons for any change in outlook from the previous report;

b. a review of any significant technical problems encountered during the month;

c. an explanation of any corrective action taken or proposed; and

d. a summary of any Claims anticipated by CONTRACTOR with respect to the Work, including the anticipated costs and schedule impacts of any such Claims.

6.05 Recovery Schedules

A. If the CONTRACTOR should:

1. fail, refuse or neglect to supply a sufficient number of workers or to deliver the materials or equipment with such promptness as to prevent the delay in the progress of the Work;

2. fail in any respect to commence and diligently prosecute the Work in accordance with the approved baseline project schedule in order to complete Achievement of Full Operation;

3. fail to commence, prosecute, finish, deliver or install the different portions of the Work on time as specified in the approved baseline project schedule; or

4. fail in the performance of any of the material covenants of the Contract Documents;

CITY shall have the right to direct the CONTRACTOR to prepare a written recovery plan, for CITY's approval, to accelerate the Work in order to conform to the approved baseline project schedule, including, without limitation, providing additional labor or expediting delivery of materials, performing overtime or re-sequencing the Work without adjustments to the Contract value. Upon CITY's approval of the recovery plan, CONTRACTOR shall accelerate the Work in accordance with the plan.

B. Proposed recovery schedules shall be submitted to the City within three (3) calendar days of demand as a separate project plan for review and approval by CITY prior to incorporation into the approved baseline schedule. The recovery schedule shall be submitted in a format compatible with the baseline schedule format. Each proposed revision shall be submitted as a separate schedule, with the following minimum requirements:

1. A critical path method diagram showing revised and affected activities or Milestones.

2. An activity report for all revised and affected activities or Milestones.

C. Upon acceptance of the recovery schedule by CITY, data shall be added or revised for all new or revised activities and incorporated into the approved baseline project schedule.

6.06 Substitutes and "Or-Equal" Items

A. Materials or equipment: Whenever an item of material or equipment is specified or described in the Contract Documents by using the name of a proprietary item or the name of a particular Supplier, the specification or description is intended to establish the type, function, appearance and quality required. Unless the specification or description contains, or is followed by, words reading that no like, equivalent or "or-equal" item or no substitution is permitted, other items of material or equipment or material or equipment of other Suppliers may be submitted to CITY for review by CITY's Representative under the following circumstances:

1. "Or-Equal": If, prior to receipt of Bids, Bidder proposes an item of material or equipment as functionally equal to that named and sufficiently similar so that no change in related Work will be required, CITY's Representative may request DESIGN PROFESSIONAL to consider it as an "or-equal" item. DESIGN PROFESSIONAL will review and recommend the acceptance, or rejection, of the proposed item to the CITY's Representative. For the purposes of this Paragraph, a proposed item of material or equipment will be considered functionally equal to an item so named if:

a. in the exercise of reasonable judgment DESIGN PROFESSIONAL determines that:

(1) it is at least equal in quality, durability, appearance, strength, and design characteristics; and

(2) it will reliably perform at least equally well the function imposed by the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole; and

b. Bidder certifies that:

(1) there is no increase in cost to the CITY; and

(2) it will conform substantially, even with deviations, to the detailed requirements of the item named in the Contract Documents.

If the CITY's Representative approves the proposed item, it may be accepted by CITY.

2. Substitute Items: If CONTRACTOR proposes an item of material or equipment as a substitute item, then CONTRACTOR shall submit sufficient information as provided below to allow CITY's Representative to determine that the item of material or equipment proposed is essentially equivalent to that named and an acceptable substitute therefore. The procedure for review by the CITY's Representative will include the following as supplemented in the General Requirements and as CITY's Representative may determine is appropriate under the circumstances:

a. Requests for review of proposed substitute items of material or equipment will not be accepted by CITY's Representative from anyone other than CONTRACTOR.

b. If CONTRACTOR wishes to furnish or use a substitute item of material or equipment, CONTRACTOR shall first make written application to CITY's Representative for acceptance thereof.

c. In the application, CONTRACTOR shall certify that the proposed substitute will perform adequately the functions and achieve the results called for by the general design, be similar in substance to that specified and be suited to the same use as that specified. The application will state the extent, if any, to which the evaluation and acceptance of the proposed substitute will impact CONTRACTOR's achievement of Achievement of Full Operation, whether or not acceptance of the substitute for use in the Work will require a change in any of the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with CITY for work on the Project) to adapt the design to the proposed substitute and whether or not incorporation or use of the substitute in connection with the Work is subject to payment of any license fee or royalty.

d. All variations of the proposed substitute from that specified will be identified in the application and available maintenance, repair and replacement service will be indicated. The application will also contain an itemized estimate of all costs or credits that will result directly or indirectly from acceptance of such substitute, including costs of redesign and claims of other contractors affected by the resulting change, all of which will be considered by CITY's Representative in evaluating the proposed substitute. CITY's Representative may require CONTRACTOR to furnish additional data about the proposed substitute.

If the CITY's Representative approves the proposed item, CITY may accept it.

B. Substitute Construction Methods or Procedures: If a specific means, method, technique, sequence or procedure of construction is shown or indicated in and expressly required by the Contract Documents, CONTRACTOR may furnish or utilize a substitute means, method, technique, sequence or procedure of construction acceptable to DESIGN PROFESSIONAL. CONTRACTOR shall notify CITY and submit sufficient information to allow DESIGN PROFESSIONAL, in DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's sole discretion, to determine that the substitute proposed is equivalent to that expressly called for by the Contract Documents.

C. Expenses: Bidder shall provide all data in support of any “or equal” at Bidder’s expense, and CONTRACTOR shall provide all data in support of any proposed substitute at CONTRACTOR’s expense.

D. Evaluation: DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and CITY’s Representative will be allowed a reasonable time within which to evaluate each proposal or submittal made pursuant to Paragraphs 6.06 A, and 6.06 B. CITY will be the sole judge of acceptability. No “or-equal””or substitute will be ordered, installed or utilized without CITY’s prior written acceptance which will be evidenced by either a Change Order or an approved Shop Drawing. CITY may require CONTRACTOR to furnish at CONTRACTOR’s expense, a special performance guarantee or other surety with respect to any “or-equal’ substitute. DESIGN PROFESSIONAL will record time required by DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and Consultants in evaluating substitutes proposed or submitted by CONTRACTOR pursuant to Paragraphs 6.06 A and 6.06 B and in making changes in the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with CITY for work on the Project) occasioned thereby. Whether or not CITY accepts a substitute so proposed or submitted by CONTRACTOR, CONTRACTOR shall reimburse CITY for the reasonable charges of DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and Consultants for evaluating each such proposed substitute.

6.07 Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers and Others

A. CONTRACTOR shall not employ any Subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organization (including those acceptable to CITY as indicated in Paragraph 6.07 B), whether initially or as a substitute, against whom CITY has a reasonable objection, including but not limited to debarment by City or another governmental entity or decertification of the Subcontractor from the City’s Minority and Women’s Business Enterprise Program as a result of the Subcontractor’s failure to comply with any of the requirements of the provisions of Chapter 3 of the City’s Code as determined by the Director of the Human Relations Department. Contractor shall insert this provision in any subcontractor agreement associated with this Contract. CONTRACTOR shall not be required to employ any Subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organization to furnish or perform any of the Work against whom CONTRACTOR has reasonable objection. CONTRACTOR shall submit required information for all Subcontractors on Form 01290.09 - Subcontractor and Major Material Suppliers List, provided in these Contract Documents, prior to Subcontractor beginning Work at the Site.

B. The Supplementary Conditions require the identity of certain Subcontractors, Suppliers or other persons or organizations (including those who are to furnish the principal items of materials or equipment) to be submitted to CITY on or before the date specified in the Supplementary Conditions, for acceptance by CITY. I f CONTRACTOR has submitted a list thereof in accordance with the Supplementary Conditions, CITY may accept (either in writing or by failing to make written objection thereto by the date indicated for acceptance or objection in the Contract Documents) any such Subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organization so identified, or may reject same on the basis of reasonable objection after due investigation, in which case CONTRACTOR shall submit an acceptable replacement for the rejected Subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organization. The Contract Price will be adjusted by the difference in the cost occasioned by such substitution, and an appropriate Change Order will be issued or Written Amendment signed. No acceptance by CITY of any such Subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organization shall constitute a waiver of any right of CITY or DESIGN PROFESSIONAL to reject defective Work.

C. CONTRACTOR shall be fully responsible to CITY for all acts and omissions of the Subcontractors, Suppliers and other persons and organizations performing or furnishing any of the Work under a direct or indirect contract with CONTRACTOR just as CONTRACTOR is responsible for CONTRACTOR’s own acts and omissions. Nothing in the Contract Documents shall create for the benefit of any such Subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organization any contractual relationship between CITY or DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and any such Subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organization, nor shall it create any obligation on the part of CITY or DESIGN PROFESSIONAL to pay or to see to the payment of any moneys due

any such Subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organization except as may otherwise be required by Laws or Regulations.

D. CONTRACTOR shall be solely responsible for scheduling and coordinating the Work of Subcontractors, Suppliers and other persons and organizations performing or furnishing any of the Work under a direct or indirect contract with CONTRACTOR.

E. CONTRACTOR shall require all Subcontractors, Suppliers and such other persons and organizations performing or furnishing any of the Work to communicate with CITY and DESIGN PROFESSIONAL through CONTRACTOR.

F. The divisions and sections of the Specifications and the identifications of any Drawings shall not control CONTRACTOR in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or Suppliers or delineating the Work to be performed by any specific trade.

G. All Work performed for CONTRACTOR by a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be pursuant to an appropriate written agreement between CONTRACTOR and the Subcontractor or Supplier that specifically binds the Subcontractor or Supplier to the applicable terms and conditions of the Contract Documents for the benefit of CITY. Whenever any such agreement is with a Subcontractor or Supplier who is listed as an additional insured on the property insurance provided in Paragraph 5.06, the agreement between the CONTRACTOR and the Subcontractor or Supplier will contain provisions whereby the Subcontractor or Supplier waives all rights against CITY, CONTRACTOR, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL, Consultants and all other additional insureds for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of or resulting from any perils, to the extent covered by such policies and any other property insurance applicable to the Work. If the insurers on any such policies require separate waiver forms to be signed by any Subcontractor or Supplier, CONTRACTOR will obtain the same.

H. Except as otherwise provided in this subsection H and in accordance with the provisions of subsection C hereof, the agreement between CONTRACTOR and the Subcontractor or Supplier referred to in subsection G, shall provide that the CONTRACTOR and the Subcontractor or Supplier agree not to request CITY or CITY's Representative to intervene in or facilitate the resolution of claims or contract disputes arising out of or related to the agreement between CONTRACTOR and the Subcontractor or Supplier. Furthermore, the Contracts between CONTRACTOR and Subcontractors or Suppliers shall provide that all unresolved claims and disputes between CONTRACTOR and the Subcontractor or Supplier that remain unresolved after thirty (30) calendar days from the notice of claim, shall be subject to mediation as a condition precedent to the institution of legal proceedings by either party. Any such mediation shall be conducted in accordance with the CITY's Code Section 3-467.

I. CONTRACTOR shall not insert any provision in any subcontract or agreement associated with this Contract that explicitly states or implies that the subcontractor or supplier shall only be paid for work performed if or when the general CONTRACTOR is paid by the CITY. Contractor's compliance with this provision is a material term of this Contract.

J. CONTRACTORS shall not deny any Subcontractor subcontracting opportunities solely because the Subcontractor is not a signatory to collective bargaining agreements with organized labor.

6.08 Patent Fees and Royalties

A. CONTRACTOR shall pay all license fees and royalties and assume all costs incident to the use in the performance of the Work or the incorporation into the Work of any invention, design, process, product or device which is the subject of patent rights or copyrights held by others. If a particular invention, design, process, product or device is specified in the Contract Documents for use in the performance of the Work, and if to the actual knowledge of CITY or DESIGN PROFESSIONAL its use is subject to patent rights or copyrights calling for the payment of any license fee or royalty to others, the existence of such rights shall be disclosed by CITY in the Contract Documents. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws or Regulations, CONTRACTOR

shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless CITY, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL, Consultants and the officers, directors, employees, agents and other consultants of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or resulting from any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation into the Work of any invention, design, process, product or device not specified in the Contract Documents.

6.09 Permits

A. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, CONTRACTOR shall obtain and pay for all construction permits and licenses. CITY shall assist CONTRACTOR, when necessary, in obtaining such permits and licenses. CONTRACTOR shall pay all governmental charges and inspection fees necessary for the prosecution of the Work, which are applicable at the time of opening of Bids, or, if there are no Bids, on the Effective Date of the Contract. CONTRACTOR shall pay all charges of utility owners for connections to the Work, and CITY shall pay all charges of such utility owners for capital costs related thereto, such as plant investment fees.

B. CONTRACTOR, at its own expense, shall comply with all Federal, State and local laws and regulations, including, but not limited to the Missouri Clean Water Law (Chapter 644 RSMo) together with any accompanying regulation(s) contained in the Missouri Code of State Regulations (CSR Title 10), as well as any implementing permits, together with any CITY Provisions during the life of this Contract including but not limited to:

a. Approvals and permits as required for construction or land disturbance activities.

b. Compliance with the State of Missouri – Department of Natural Resources (“MDNR”) Missouri State Operating Permit (“Land Disturbance Permit”), MO-R100006 for all construction or land disturbance activity.

c. Development and implementation of a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP).

(1) Contractor shall not commence land disturbance activity until the initial SWPPP has been finalized.

(2) Preparation and submittal of all applications, documentation and exhibits required to obtain MDNR approvals for uninterrupted Work at the Site.

(3) Amending/Updating SWPPP.

(4) Site Inspections and submittal of Inspection Reports

(5) Proper Operation and Maintenance to achieve compliance with the terms of the Permit.

(6) Maintenance of required records in accordance with MDNR requirements and requirements included in Article 6 of these Contract Documents.

d. In addition to requirements of Article 6, Contractor shall also provide record access to Missouri Department of Natural Resources (MDNR).

e. Failure to control erosion and water pollution is a permit violation. CONTRACTOR shall have 24 hours after receiving notice of the violation to correct the problem. If the CONTRACTOR fails to correct the problem after the time prescribed, the City will hire a remediation expert to fix the problem. In such an event, the CONTRACTOR shall be liable to the City for the remediation costs plus a 10% mark-up of the total contract price. If the CONTRACTOR receives three (3) notices of violation of the erosion control plan and the City’s MS4 permit, the Director may issue a stop work order and delay any payment until

control measures are properly functioning and stream damage has been mitigated. In such an event, any delay to the project schedule will result in liquidated damages assessed against the CONTRACTOR.

6.10 Compliance with Laws and Regulations

A. CONTRACTOR shall comply with all federal, state, and local laws, ordinances and regulations applicable to the work and this Agreement. CONTRACTOR shall give all notices and comply with all Laws or Regulations applicable to furnishing and performing the Work. Except where otherwise expressly required by applicable Laws or Regulations, neither CITY nor DESIGN PROFESSIONAL shall be responsible for monitoring CONTRACTOR's compliance with any Laws or Regulations. The Laws or Regulations included in this Paragraph shall include, but not be limited to, those set forth in the Supplementary Conditions.

B. Failure to Comply. If CONTRACTOR performs any Work in violation of applicable Laws, Regulations, or stipulations of the Consent Decree, CONTRACTOR shall bear all claims, costs, losses and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) caused by, arising out of or resulting therefrom; however, it shall not be CONTRACTOR's primary responsibility to make certain that the Specifications and Drawings are in accordance with Laws or Regulations, but this shall not relieve CONTRACTOR of CONTRACTOR's obligations under Paragraph 3.03.

C. Conflicts of Interest. The provisions of City's Code Sections 2-1015 and 3-301, prohibiting City officers and employees from having a financial or personal interest in any contract with City, and Code Sections 3-307 and 3-309, imposing sanctions for violations, shall apply to this Contract. CONTRACTOR certifies that no officer or employee of City has, or will have, a direct or indirect financial or personal interest in this Contract, and that no officer or employee of City, or member of such officer's or employee's immediate family, either has negotiated, or has or will have an arrangement concerning employment to perform services on behalf of CONTRACTOR on this Contract.

D. Licenses and Permits. CONTRACTOR, at its own expense, shall secure or cause to be secured all licenses and permits from public or private sources necessary for the fulfillment of its obligations under this Contract. All references in this Contract to the "Code" shall mean City's Code of Ordinances, including any amendments thereto or re-codification thereof unless the context clearly indicates otherwise. CONTRACTOR shall obtain copies of all necessary licenses and permits from Subcontractors required for the Work before Subcontractors begin Work at the Site. CONTRACTOR shall retain such evidence in its files and make available to CITY within ten (10) days after CITY's written request.

E. Americans with Disabilities Act. CONTRACTOR agrees to comply, during the course of this Contract, with all provisions of Title II of the 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design as amended from time to time.

F. Affirmative Action. If the Contract Price exceeds $300,000.00 and CONTRACTOR employs fifty (50) or more people, CONTRACTOR shall comply with City's Affirmative Action requirements in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 3 of City's Code, the rules and regulations relating to those sections, and any additions or amendments thereto. CONTRACTOR shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, sex, religion, national origin or ancestry, disability, sexual orientation, gender identity or age in a manner prohibited by Chapter 3 of City's Code.

CONTRACTOR shall:

1. Submit, in print or electronic format, a copy of CONTRACTOR'S current certificate of compliance to the City's Civil Rights and Equal Opportunity Department (CREO) prior to receiving the first payment under the contract, unless a copy has already been submitted to CREO at any point within the previous two calendar years. If, and only if, CONTRACTOR

does not possess a current certification of compliance, CONTRACTOR shall submit, in print or electronic format, a copy of its affirmative action program to CREO prior to receiving the first payment under the contract, unless a copy has already been submitted to CREO at any point within the previous two calendar years..

2. Require any Subcontractor awarded a subcontract exceeding $300,000.00 to affirm that Subcontractor has an affirmative action program in place and will maintain the affirmative action program in place for the duration of the subcontract.

3. Obtain from any Subcontractor awarded a subcontract exceeding $300,000.00 a copy of the Subcontractor's current certificate of compliance and tender a copy of the same, in print or electronic format, to CREO within thirty (30) days from the date the subcontract is executed. If, and only if, Subcontractor does not possess a current certificate of compliance, CONTRACTOR shall obtain a copy of the Subcontractor's affirmative action program and tender a copy of the same, in print or electronic format, to CREO within thirty (30) days from the date the subcontract is executed.

City has the right to take action as directed by City's Civil Rights and Equal Opportunity Department to enforce this provision. If CONTRACTOR fails, refuses or neglects to comply with the provisions of Chapter 3 of City's Code, then such failure shall be deemed a total breach of this Contract and this Contract may be terminated, canceled or suspended, in whole or in part, and CONTRACTOR may be declared ineligible for any further contracts funded by City for a period of one (1) year. This is a material term of this Contract.

G. Minority and Women Business Enterprises and Workforce. City is committed to ensuring that minorities and women participate to the maximum extent possible in the performance of City's construction contracts. If minority and women business enterprise (M/WBE) goals have been set for this Contract, CONTRACTOR agrees to comply with all requirements of City's Minority and Women's Business Enterprise Program as enacted in City's Code, Sections 3-421 through 3-469 and as hereinafter amended. CONTRACTOR shall meet or exceed both the MBE and WBE goals set forth in its Contractor Utilization Plan/Request for Waiver. If workforce utilization goals are applicable to this Contract, CONTRACTOR agrees to comply with all requirements of City's Construction Employment Program as enacted in City's Code, Sections 3-501 through 3-527 and as hereinafter amended. CONTRACTOR shall meet or exceed the construction employment goals unless the same shall have been waived in the manner provided by law. CONTRACTOR's compliance with this provision is a material part of this Contract.

H. Records.

1. For purposes of this section:

(a) "City" shall mean the City Auditor, the City's Internal Auditor, the City's Director of Human Relations, the City Manager, the City department administering this Contract and their delegates and agents.

(b) "Record" shall mean any document, book, paper, photograph, map, sound recordings or other material, regardless of physical form or characteristics, made or received in connection with this Contract and all Contract amendments and renewals.

2. Contractor shall maintain and retain all Records for a term of five (5) years that shall begin after the expiration or termination of this Contract and all Contract amendments. City shall have a right to examine or audit all Records and Contractor shall provide access to City of all records upon ten (10) days written notice from the City.

3. The United States, and its representatives, including attorneys, contractors, and consultants, shall have the right of entry into any facility covered by the Consent Decree at all reasonable times, upon presentation of credentials, to: (1) monitor the progress of activities required under the Consent Decree; (2) verify any data or information submitted to the United States and/or MDNR in accordance with the terms of the Consent Decree; (3) obtain samples and, upon request, splits of any samples taken by the City or its representatives, contractors,

or consultants; (4) obtain documentary evidence, including photographs and similar data; and (5) assess the City's compliance with this Consent Decree.

I. Prevailing Wage.

1. CONTRACTOR shall comply and require its Subcontractors to comply with;

a. sections 290.210 to 290.340, RSMO the State of Missouri Prevailing Wage Law (the "Law"); and

b. 8 CSR 30-3.010 to 8 CSR 30-3.060, the Prevailing Wage Law Rules (the "Rules"); and

c. the Annual Wage Order (Wage Order) issued by the State of Missouri's Department of Labor and Industrial Relations; and

d. any applicable Annual Incremental Wage Increase (Wage Increase) to the Annual Wage Order.

2. The Law, Rules, Annual Wage Order and any Wage Increase are incorporated into and made part hereof this Contract and shall be collectively referred to in this Section as the "Prevailing Wage Requirements."

3. CONTRACTOR shall pay and require its Subcontractors to pay to all workers performing work under this Contract not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for the class or type of work performed by the worker in accordance with the Law, Rules, Wage Order and any applicable Wage Increase. CONTRACTOR shall take whatever steps are necessary to insure that the prevailing hourly wage rates are paid and that all workers for CONTRACTOR and each of its Subcontractors are paid for the class or type of work performed by the worker in accordance with the Prevailing Wage Requirements.

4. Prior to each of its Subcontractors beginning Work on the Site, CONTRACTOR shall require each Subcontractor to complete CITY's Form 00490 entitled "Pre-contract Certification" that sets forth the Subcontractor's prevailing wage and tax compliance history for the two (2) years prior to the bid. CONTRACTOR shall retain one (1) year and make the Pre-contract Certifications available to CITY within five (5) days after written request.

5. CONTRACTOR shall:

a. Keep and require each of its Subcontractors engaged in the construction of public works in performance of the Contract to keep full and accurate records on City's "Daily Labor Force Report" Form indicating the worker's name, occupational title or classification group & skill and the workers' hours. City shall furnish blank copies of the Daily Labor Force Report Form to Contractor for its use and for distribution to Subcontractors. Contractor shall submit its and its Subcontractors Daily Labor Force Reports to City each day; and

b. Submit, and require each of its Subcontractors engaged in the construction of public works in performance of the Contract to submit electronically, in a format prescribed by the City, Certified Payroll Report Information indicating the worker's name, address, social security number, occupation(s), craft(s) of every worker employed in connection with the public work together with the number of hours worked by each worker and the actual wages paid in connection with the Project and other pertinent information as requested by the City; and

c. Submit, and require each of its Subcontractors engaged in the construction of public works in performance of the Contract to submit, electronically, in format prescribed by the City, a Payroll Certification. The Payroll Certification must be signed by the employee or agent who pays or supervises the payment of the workers employed under the Contract for the Contractor and each Subcontractor.

d. The Daily Labor Force Report, documents used to compile information for the Certified Payroll Report, and Payroll Certification are collectively referred to in this Section as the “Records.”

6. CONTRACTOR shall submit its and its Subcontractors Daily Labor Force Reports to CITY each day. CONTRACTOR shall make all of CONTRACTOR’s and Subcontractors’ Records open to inspection by any authorized representatives of OWNER and the Missouri Department of Labor and Industrial Relations at any reasonable time and as often as they may be necessary and such Records shall not be destroyed or removed from the State of Missouri for a period of one (1) year following the completion of the public work in connection with which the Records are made. CONTRACTOR shall have its and its Subcontractors Certified Payroll Reports and Payroll Certifications available at the CONTRACTOR’s office and shall provide the Records to the City electronically at City’s sole discretion. In addition, all Records shall be considered a public record and CONTRACTOR shall provide the Records to the CITY in the format required by the CITY within three (3) working days of any request by CITY at the CONTRACTOR’s cost. CITY, in its sole discretion, may require CONTRACTOR to send any of the Records directly to the person who requested the Record at CONTRACTOR’s expense.

7. CONTRACTOR shall post and keep posted a clearly legible statement of all prevailing hourly wage rates to be paid to all workers employed by CONTRACTOR and each of its Subcontractors in the performance of this Contract in a prominent and easily accessible place at the Site of the Work by all workers.

8. If the Contract Price exceeds $250,000.00, CONTRACTOR shall and shall require each Subcontractor engaged in any construction of public works to have its name, acceptable abbreviation or recognizable logo and the name of the city and state of the mailing address of the principal office of the company, on each motor vehicle and motorized self-propelled piece of equipment which is used in connection with the Project during the time the CONTRACTOR or Subcontractor is engaged on the project. The sign shall be legible from a distance of twenty (20’) feet, but the size of the lettering need not be larger than two (2”) inches. In cases where equipment is leased or where affixing a legible sign to the equipment is impractical, the CONTRACTOR may place a temporary stationary sign, with the information required pursuant to this section, at the main entrance of the Project in place of affixing the required information on the equipment so long as such sign is not in violation of any state or federal statute, rule or regulation. Motor vehicles which are required to have similar information affixed thereto pursuant to requirements of a regulatory agency of the state or federal government are exempt from the provisions of this subsection.

9. CONTRACTOR must correct any errors in CONTRACTOR’s or any Subcontractors’ Records, or CONTRACTOR’s or any Subcontractors’ violations of the Law, Rules, Annual Wage Order and any Wage Increase within fourteen (14) calendar days after notice from CITY.

10. CONTRACTOR shall and shall require its Subcontractors to cooperate with the CITY and the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations in the enforcement of this Section, the Law, Rules, Annual Wage Order and any Wage Increase. Contractor shall and shall require its Subcontractors to permit CITY and the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations to interview any and all workers during working hours on the Project at CONTRACTOR’s sole cost and expense.

11. CONTRACTOR shall file with CITY, upon completion of the Project and prior to final payment therefore, affidavits from CONTRACTOR and each of its Subcontractors, stating that each has fully complied with the provisions and requirements of the Missouri Prevailing Wage Law. CITY shall not make final payment until the affidavits, in proper form and order, from CONTRACTOR and each of its Subcontractors, are filed by CONTRACTOR.

12. CONTRACTOR shall forfeit as a statutory penalty to the CITY one hundred dollars ($100.00) for each worker employed, for each calendar day, or portion thereof, such worker is paid less than the prevailing hourly rates for any work done under this Contract, by CONTRACTOR or by any of CONTRACTOR's Subcontractors. If CONTRACTOR or any of its Subcontractors have violated any section(s) of 290.210 to 290.340, RSMo, in the course of the execution of the Contract, CITY shall when making payments to the CONTRACTOR becoming due under this Contract, withhold and retain therefrom all sums and amounts due and owing as a result of any violation of sections 290.210 to 290.340, RSMo.

J. Prevailing Wage Damages. CONTRACTOR acknowledges and agrees that, based on the experience of CITY, violations of the Missouri Prevailing Wage Act, whether by CONTRACTOR or its Subcontractors, commonly result in additional costs to CITY. CONTRACTOR agrees that additional costs to CITY for any particular violation are difficult to establish and include but are not limited to: costs of construction delays, additional work for CITY, additional interest expenses, investigations, and the cost of establishing and maintaining a special division working under the City Manager to monitor prevailing wage compliance.

1. In the event of the failure by CONTRACTOR or any of its Subcontractors to pay wages as provided in the Missouri Prevailing Wage Act, CITY shall be entitled to deduct from the Contract Price, and shall retain as liquidated damages, one hundred dollars ($100.00) per day, per worker who is paid less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages, to approximate the additional costs. The sum shall be deducted, paid or owed whether or not the Contract Times have expired.

2. CITY shall give written notice to CONTRACTOR setting forth the workers who have been underpaid, the amount of the statutory penalty and the amount of the liquidated damages as provided for in this Subparagraph **J.** CONTRACTOR shall have fourteen (14) calendar days to respond, which time may be extended by CITY upon written request. If CONTRACTOR fails to respond within the specified time, the CITY's original notice shall be deemed final. If CONTRACTOR responds to CITY's notice, CITY will furnish CONTRACTOR a final decision in writing within five (5) days of completing any investigation.

K. Missouri Secretary of State Business Entity Registration. CONTRACTOR shall obtain from all Subcontractors for the Project, a copy of their current certificate of good standing or fictitious name registration from the Missouri Secretary of State before they begin work on the Site. CONTRACTOR shall retain such documents in its files and make available to CITY within ten (10) days after written request.

L. Tropical Hardwoods. The provisions of Code Section 2-1872, restricting the use of tropical hardwoods, shall apply to this Contract.

M. Preference for Missouri Products. Pursuant to Section 71.140 RSMo., preference shall be given to materials, products, supplies and all other articles produced, manufactured, made or grown within the State of Missouri.

N. Guidelines for Open Excavations. CONTRACTOR shall restore required excavations to the level of the adjacent surfaces as soon as practicable. Unsupervised open excavations on public properties are discouraged at all times. If CONTRACTOR, in performance of the Work, makes or causes to be made any excavation in, upon, under, through or adjoining any street, sidewalk, alley, park, boulevard, parkway or any other public properties, and shall leave any part or portion thereof open, CONTRACTOR shall provide effective protection to the public.

CONTRACTOR shall protect and secure all excavations in roadways in compliance with existing federal, state and local codes and standards, including, but not limited to the most current edition of the Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices. CONTRACTOR shall protect and secure all unsupervised excavations not within roadways, either by covering or fencing.

a. Covering. A protective cover that can sustain the weight of persons or of objects that are placed upon it may be installed over an unsupervised excavation. The cover shall

be secured to the ground to prevent movement. Protective covers shall have no opening(s) or protuberance(s) of sufficient size to cause a fall and/or injury. Advance warning devices shall be installed as necessary.

b. Fencing. Fencing to prevent entry may be installed surrounding an unsupervised excavation not protectively covered in its entirety. The fencing shall be a minimum of 42" in height. The fencing shall be constructed in such a manner that it is adequately secured and will remain upright at all times under normal Site conditions. All protective coverings and fences over and around excavations shall be inspected at least daily to assure integrity. Protective coverings and/or fences in heavily trafficked areas shall be inspected more often as necessary.

O. Notification of Utilities. CONTRACTOR shall adhere to the provisions of Sections 319.010 et seq., RSMo., which requires that a person or firm making an excavation in any public street, road or alley, right of way dedicated to public use, utility easement of record, or within any private street or private property do so only after giving notice to, and obtaining information from, owners of Underground Facilities. The 24-hour, toll-free accident prevention hotline number in Missouri is 1-800-344-7483 (1-800-Digrite).

P. Employee Eligibility Verification. CONTRACTOR shall adhere to the provisions of Sections 285.525 et seq., RSMo., which requires that for any contract exceeding five thousand dollars ($5,000.00), CONTRACTOR shall execute and submit an affidavit, in a form prescribed by CITY, affirming that CONTRACTOR does not knowingly employ any person in connection with the contracted services who does not have the legal right or authorization under federal law to work in the United States as defined in 8 U.S.C.§ 1324a(h)(3). CONTRACTOR shall attach to the affidavit documentation sufficient to establish CONTRACTOR'S enrollment and participation in an electronic verification of work program operated by the United States Department of Homeland Security (E-Verify) or an equivalent federal work authorization program operated by the United States Department of Homeland Security to verify information of newly hired employees, under the Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986. CONTRACTOR may obtain additional information about E-Verify and enroll at https://e-verify.uscis.gov/enroll/StartPage.aspx?JS=YES.

Q. For those Contractors enrolled in E-Verify, the first and last pages of the E-Verify Memorandum of Understanding that CONTRACTOR will obtain upon successfully enrolling in the program shall constitute sufficient documentation for purposes of complying with this Section. CONTRACTOR shall submit the affidavit and attachments to CITY prior to execution of the Contract, or at any point during the term of the Contract if requested by City.

R. OSHA 10-Hour Training Requirement. CONTRACTOR and any subcontractor working under this Contract shall require every employee on the Site to complete a ten-hour construction safety program which meets the requirements of Section 292.675, RSMo, except for those employees who shall have previously completed the required program and hold documentation to that effect. CONTRACTOR shall remove or require the removal of any person from the Site who is subject to this requirement and who does not complete or is unable to produce documentation of their successful completion of the required program within the time limitations prescribed by Section 292.675, RSMo. CONTRACTOR shall forfeit the sum of two thousand five hundred dollars ($2,500.00), in addition to one hundred dollars ($100.00) per employee each calendar day, or portion thereof, the employee(s) shall continue to be employed without having completed the required program within the time limitations prescribed by Section 292.675, RSMo. CITY shall be entitled to withhold and retain any amounts due and owing hereunder when making payment to CONTRACTOR.

S. Clean Air Act and Clean Water Act. CONTRACTOR shall comply with requirements of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401 et seq.); Clean Water Act (33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq.), Missouri Clean Water Law (Chapter 644 RSMo), Code of Federal regulations (Title 40: Protection of Environment, Title 33: Navigation and Navigable Waters) and the rules of the Missouri Code of State Regulations (CSR Title 10).

T. Contract information Management System. If applicable, CONTRACTOR shall comply with CITY's Contract Information Management System requirements. CONTRACTOR shall use CITY's Internet web based Contract Information Management System/Project Management Communications Tool provided by CITY and protocols included in that software during the term of this Contract. CONTRACTOR shall maintain user applications to CITY's provided system for all personnel, subcontractors or suppliers as applicable and shall require subcontractors/subconsultants to maintain same.

U. Anti-Discrimination Against Israel. If this Contract exceeds $100,000.00 and CONTRACTOR employs at least ten employees, pursuant to Section 34.600, RSMo., by executing this Contract, CONTRACTOR certifies it is not currently engaged in and shall not, for the duration of this contract, engage in a boycott of goods or services from the State of Israel; companies doing business in or with Israel or authorized by, licensed by, or organized under the laws of the State of Israel; or persons or entities doing business in the State of Israel.

V. Ban the Box in Hiring and Promotion

a. Pursuant to Section 38-104, City Code Ordinances, CONTRACTOR shall not base a hiring or promotional decision on an applicant's criminal history or sentence related thereto, unless the employer can demonstrate that the employment-related decision was based on all information available including consideration of the frequency, recentness and severity of a criminal record and that the record was reasonably related to the duties and responsibilities of the position.

b. Notwithstanding subsection (a), CONTRACTOR may inquire about an applicant's criminal history after it has been determined that the individual is otherwise qualified for the position, and only after the applicant has been interviewed for the position. Any such inquiry may be made of all applicants who are within the final selection pool of candidates from which a job will be filled.

c. This provision shall not apply to positions where employers are required to exclude applicants with certain criminal convictions from employment due to local, state or federal law or regulation.

W. Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964

a. Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 requires that no person in the United States shall, on the grounds of race, color, or national or origin (including limited English proficient individuals), be excluded from participation in, be denied the benefits of, or be subjected to discrimination under any program or activity receiving federal financial assistance. The City of Kansas City, Missouri requires compliance with the requirements of Title VI in all of its programs and activities regardless of the funding source. 00700 Construction General Conditions 03012023 Page - 36 - of 63 Contract Central

b. CONTRACTOR shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, or national or origin (including limited English proficient individuals).

X. Non-discrimination in Employment. CONTRACTOR shall not discriminate against any employee or candidate for employment on the basis of an individual's race, hair texture or hair style associated with an individual's race, color, sex, religion, national origin, or ancestry, disability, sexual orientation, gender identity or age in a manner prohibited by Chapter 38 of the City Code. CONTRACTOR shall not engage in any discrimination as prohibited by Chapter 3 of the City Code.

Y. Quality Services Assurance Act. If this Contract exceeds $160,000.00, CONTRACTOR certifies that CONTRACTOR will pay all employees who will work on this Contract in the city limits of Kansas City, Missouri at least $15.00 per hour in compliance with the City's Quality Services

Assurance Act, Section 3-66, Code of Ordinances unless City has granted CONTRACTOR an exemption pursuant to the Quality Services Assurance Act.

6.11 Taxes

A. CONTRACTOR shall pay all sales, consumer, use and other similar taxes required to be paid by CONTRACTOR in accordance with the Laws or Regulations of the place of the Project which are applicable during the performance of the Work.

B. Tax Compliance.

1. As a condition precedent to CITY making its first payment to CONTRACTOR under this Contract, CONTRACTOR shall furnish to CITY sufficient proof from City's Commissioner of Revenue, dated not more than one (1) year prior to the date provided to CITY, verifying that CONTRACTOR is in compliance with the license and tax ordinances administered by City's Revenue Division of the Finance Department.

2. As a condition precedent to Subcontractors performing any Work under this Contract, CONTRACTOR shall obtain from Subcontractor sufficient proof from City's Commissioner of Revenue, dated not more than one (1) year before the date Subcontractor begins Work, verifying that the Subcontractor is in compliance with the license and tax ordinances administered by City's Revenue Division of the Finance Department. CONTRACTOR shall retain such documentation in its files and make available to CITY within ten (10) days after a written request.

3. As a condition precedent to CITY making final payment under this Contract, if this Contract is longer than one (1) year and exceeds the dollar threshold established by ordinance and included in the Supplementary Conditions, CONTRACTOR shall furnish to CITY sufficient proof from City's Commissioner of Revenue, dated not more than one (1) year before the filing of a final Application for Payment, verifying that CONTRACTOR is in compliance with the license and tax ordinances administered by City's Revenue Division of the Finance Department.

4. If this Contract is longer than one (1) year and exceeds the dollar threshold established by ordinance and included in the Supplementary Conditions, CONTRACTOR shall obtain from Subcontractors sufficient proof from City's Commissioner of Revenue, dated not more than one (1) year before the date of CONTRACTOR's final payment to the Subcontractor, that the Subcontractor was or is in compliance with the license and tax ordinances administered by City's Revenue Division of the Finance Department. CONTRACTOR shall retain such documentation in its files and make available to CITY within ten (10) days after written request.

5. If, at the time of final payment to CONTRACTOR, CONTRACTOR is unable to obtain from all its Subcontractors, if any, and furnish to CITY sufficient proof from City's Commissioner of Revenue that all its Subcontractors are in compliance with the license and tax ordinances administered by City's Revenue Division of the Finance Department, CITY may approve final payment to CONTRACTOR if CITY determines that CONTRACTOR has made a good faith effort to furnish evidence or that there are other extenuating circumstances which make it impossible for CONTRACTOR to furnish sufficient proof.

C. Missouri Sales Tax Exemption. Pursuant to Section 144.062, RSMo, CITY is a Missouri exempt entity and tangible personal property to be incorporated or consumed in the construction of this Project may be purchased without sales tax. CITY shall furnish CONTRACTOR a Missouri Project Exemption Certificate for Sales Tax at the time of issuance of the Notice to Proceed.

6.12 Use of Site and Other Areas

A. CONTRACTOR shall confine construction equipment, the storage of materials and equipment, and the operations of workers to the Site and other areas identified in and permitted by the Contract Documents and other areas permitted by Laws or Regulations. CONTRACTOR

shall not unreasonably encumber the Site and the other areas with construction equipment or other materials or equipment. CONTRACTOR shall assume full responsibility for any damage to the Site or the other areas, or to the owner or occupant thereof, or of any adjacent land or areas, resulting from the performance of the Work.

B. Should any claim be made by any such owner or occupant because of the performance of the Work, CONTRACTOR shall promptly settle with such other party by negotiation or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding or at law. In case of a failure on the part of the CONTRACTOR to restore such property or to make good such damage or injuries, the CITY may, upon forty-eight (48) hours written notice to the CONTRACTOR, repair, rebuild or otherwise restore such property as the CITY may deem necessary, and the cost thereof will be deducted from any moneys due or which may become due the CONTRACTOR under this Contract.

C. CONTRACTOR shall, to the fullest extent permitted by Laws or Regulations, defend, indemnify and hold harmless CITY, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL, Consultants and the officers, directors, employees, agents and other consultants of each and any of them from and against all claims, costs, losses and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or resulting from any claim or action, legal or equitable, brought by any such owner or occupant against CITY, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL or any other party indemnified hereunder to the extent caused by or based upon CONTRACTOR's performance of the Work.

D. During the progress of the Work, CONTRACTOR shall keep the Site and the other areas free from accumulations of waste materials, rubbish and other debris resulting from the Work. At the completion of the Work CONTRACTOR shall remove all waste materials, rubbish and debris from Site and other areas as well as all tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery and surplus materials. CONTRACTOR shall leave the Site clean and ready for utilization or occupancy by CITY at Achievement of Full Operation of the Work. CONTRACTOR shall restore to all property not designated for alteration by the Contract Documents to its pre-Work condition.

E. CONTRACTOR shall not load nor permit any part of any structure to be loaded in any manner that will endanger the structure, nor shall CONTRACTOR subject any part of the Work or adjacent property to stresses or pressures that will endanger it.

6.13 Record Documents

A. CONTRACTOR shall maintain in a safe place at the Site one record copy of all Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, the Contract, Written Amendments, Change Orders, Work Change Directives, and written interpretations and clarifications in good order and annotated to show all changes made during construction. These record documents, together with all approved Samples and a counterpart of all approved Shop Drawings, will be available to CITY and DESIGN PROFESSIONAL for reference. Upon completion of the Work, these record documents, Samples and Shop Drawings will be delivered to DESIGN PROFESSIONAL for CITY.

6.14 Safety and Protection

A. CONTRACTOR shall be solely responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. CONTRACTOR shall comply with all applicable Laws or Regulations relating to the safety of persons or property to protect them from damage, injury or loss; and shall erect and maintain all necessary safeguards for safety and protection. CONTRACTOR shall deliver to CITY a copy of CONTRACTOR'S Health and Safety Plan as provided in the Notice of Intent to Contract.

B. CONTRACTOR shall notify owners of adjacent property and of Underground Facilities and other utility owners when prosecution of the Work may affect them, and shall cooperate with them in the protection, removal, relocation and replacement of their property. All damage, injury or loss to any property referred to in Paragraph 6.14 B.2 or 6.14 B.3 caused, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, by CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, Supplier or any other person or

organization directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform or furnish any of the Work or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, shall be remedied by CONTRACTOR (except damage or loss attributable to the fault of Drawings or Specifications or to the acts or omissions of CITY, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL, Consultant, or anyone employed by any of them or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, and not attributable, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, to the fault or negligence of CONTRACTOR, Subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organization directly or indirectly employed by any of them). CONTRACTOR's duties and responsibilities for safety and for protection of the Work shall continue until such time as all the Work is completed and DESIGN PROFESSIONAL has issued a notice to CONTRACTOR in accordance with Paragraph 14.07 that the Work is acceptable (except as otherwise expressly provided in connection with Achievement of Full Operation). CONTRACTOR shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of, and shall provide the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to:

1. all persons on the Site or who may be affected by the Work;

2. all the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the Site; and

3. other property at the Site or adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, utilities and Underground Facilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of the Work.

6.15 Safety Representative

A. In accordance with OSHA standards, CONTRACTOR shall designate a qualified and experienced safety representative whose duties and responsibilities shall be the prevention of accidents and the maintaining and supervising of safety precautions and programs. CONTRACTOR's safety representative shall remain at the Site whenever there is Work in progress and shall immediately notify CITY of any emergencies or accidents occurring at the Site

6.16 Hazard Communication Programs

A. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for coordinating any exchange of material safety data sheets or other hazard communication information required to be made available to or exchanged between or among employers at the Site in accordance with Laws or Regulations.

6.17 Emergencies

A. In emergencies affecting the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, CONTRACTOR, without special instruction or authorization from CITY or DESIGN PROFESSIONAL, is obligated to act to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. CONTRACTOR shall give CITY and DESIGN PROFESSIONAL prompt written notice if CONTRACTOR believes that any significant changes in the Work or variations from the Contract Documents have been caused thereby or are required as a result thereof. If CITY determines that a change in the Contract Documents is required because of the action taken by CONTRACTOR in response to an emergency, a Work Change Directive or Change Order will be issued.

B. A change in the Contract Documents pursuant to Paragraph 6.15 A will not be an automatic authorization of, nor a condition precedent to, entitlement to adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times. If CITY and CONTRACTOR are unable to agree on entitlement to, or magnitude of, an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, a Claim may be made therefore as provided in Article 16. However, OWNER, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and Consultants shall not be liable to CONTRACTOR for any costs, losses or damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all other dispute resolution costs) sustained by CONTRACTOR on or in connection with any other project or anticipated project.

6.18 Shop Drawings and Samples

A. CONTRACTOR shall submit Shop Drawings to DESIGN PROFESSIONAL for review and approval in accordance with the accepted schedule of Shop Drawings and Sample submittals (see Paragraph 2.07). All submittals shall be identified as DESIGN PROFESSIONAL may require and in the number of copies specified in the General Requirements. The data shown on the Shop Drawings shall be complete with respect to quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, materials and similar data to show DESIGN PROFESSIONAL the services, materials and equipment CONTRACTOR proposes to provide and to enable DESIGN PROFESSIONAL to review the information for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 6.18 D.

B. CONTRACTOR shall also submit Samples to DESIGN PROFESSIONAL for review and approval in accordance with said accepted schedule of Shop Drawings and Sample submittals. Each Sample shall be identified clearly as to material, Supplier, pertinent data such as catalog numbers and the use for which intended and otherwise as DESIGN PROFESSIONAL may require to enable DESIGN PROFESSIONAL to review the submittal for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 6.18 D. The numbers of each Sample to be submitted will be as specified in the Specifications.

C. Submittal Procedures:

1. Before submitting each Shop Drawing or Sample, CONTRACTOR shall have determined and verified:

a. all field measurements, quantities, dimensions, specified performance criteria, installation requirements, materials, catalog numbers and similar information with respect thereto;

b. all materials with respect to intended use, fabrication, shipping, handling, storage, assembly and installation pertaining to the performance of the Work;

c. all information relative to means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures of construction and safety precautions and programs incident thereto; and

d. CONTRACTOR shall also have reviewed and coordinated each Shop Drawing or Sample with other Shop Drawings and Samples and with the requirements of the Work and the Contract Documents.

2. Each submittal shall bear a stamp or specific written indication that CONTRACTOR has satisfied CONTRACTOR's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to CONTRACTOR's review and approval of that submittal.

3. At the time of each submission, CONTRACTOR shall give DESIGN PROFESSIONAL specific written notice of such variations, if any, that the Shop Drawing or Sample submitted may have from the requirements of the Contract Documents, the notice to be in a written communication separate from the submittal, and, in addition, shall cause a specific notation to be made on each Shop Drawing and Sample submitted to DESIGN PROFESSIONAL for review and approval of each such variation.

D. DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's Review:

1. DESIGN PROFESSIONAL will review and approve Shop Drawings and Samples in accordance with the schedule of Shop Drawings and Sample submittals accepted by DESIGN PROFESSIONAL as required by Paragraph 2.06. DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's review and approval will be only to determine if the items covered by the submittals will, after installation or incorporation into the Work, conform to the information given in the Contract Documents and be compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents.

2. DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's review and approval will not extend to means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures of construction (except where a particular means, method, technique, sequence or procedure of construction is specifically and expressly called for by the Contract Documents) or to safety precautions or programs incident thereto. The review and approval of a separate item as such will not indicate approval of the assembly in which the item functions.

3. DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's review and approval of Shop Drawings or Samples shall not relieve CONTRACTOR from responsibility for any variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents unless CONTRACTOR has in writing called DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's attention to each such variation at the time of submission as required by Paragraph 6.18 C.3, and DESIGN PROFESSIONAL has given written approval of each such variation by specific written notation thereof incorporated into or accompanying the Shop Drawing or Sample approval; nor will any approval by DESIGN PROFESSIONAL relieve CONTRACTOR from responsibility for complying with the requirements of Paragraph 6.18 C.1.

E. Where a Shop Drawing or Sample is required by the Contract Documents or the schedule of Shop Drawings and Sample submissions accepted by DESIGN PROFESSIONAL as required by Paragraph 2.06, any related Work performed prior to DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's review and approval of the pertinent submittal will be at the sole expense and responsibility of CONTRACTOR.

F. CONTRACTOR shall make corrections required by DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and shall return the required number of corrected copies of Shop Drawings and submit as required new Samples for review and approval. CONTRACTOR shall direct specific attention in writing to revisions other than the corrections called for by DESIGN PROFESSIONAL on previous submittals.

6.19 Continuing the Work

A. CONTRACTOR shall carry on the Work and adhere to the progress schedule during all disputes or disagreements with CITY No Work shall be delayed or postponed pending resolution of any disputes or disagreements, except as permitted by Paragraph 15.04 or as CITY and CONTRACTOR may otherwise agree in writing.

6.20 CONTRACTOR's General Warranty and Guarantee

B. CONTRACTOR warrants and guarantees to CITY, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and Consultants that all Work will be in accordance with the Contract Documents and will not be defective. CONTRACTOR's warranty and guarantee hereunder excludes defects or damage caused by:

1. abuse, modification or improper maintenance or operation by persons other than CONTRACTOR, Subcontractors, Suppliers or any other individual or entity for whom CONTRACTOR is responsible; or

2. normal wear and tear under normal usage.

C. CONTRACTOR's obligation to perform and complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents shall be absolute. None of the following will constitute an acceptance of Work that is not in accordance with the Contract Documents or a release of CONTRACTOR's obligation to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents:

1. observations by DESIGN PROFESSIONAL;

2. recommendation of any progress or final payment by DESIGN PROFESSIONAL;

3. the issuance of a certificate of Achievement of Full Operation or any payment related thereto by CITY to CONTRACTOR;

4. use or occupancy of the Work or any part thereof by OWNER;

5. any review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample submittal or the issuance of a notice of acceptability by DESIGN PROFESSIONAL;

6. any inspection, test or approval by others; or

7. any correction of defective Work by CITY.

D. Nonconforming Work is rejected unless expressly accepted in writing by the CITY's Representative.

ARTICLE 7 OTHER WORK

7.01 Related Work at Site

A. A. CITY may perform other work related to the Project at the Site by CITY's own forces, or let other direct contracts therefore, or have other work performed by utility owners. If such other work is to be performed and such fact was not noted in the Contract Documents, then:

1. Written notice thereof will be given to CONTRACTOR prior to starting any such other work, and

2. CONTRACTOR may make a Claim therefore as provided in Article 16 if CONTRACTOR believes that such performance involves additional expense to CONTRACTOR or requires additional time and the parties are unable to agree as to the amount or extent thereof.

B. CONTRACTOR shall afford each other contractor who is a party to such a direct contract, and each utility owner (and CITY, if CITY is performing the additional work with CITY's employees) proper and safe access to the Site and a reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of materials and equipment and the execution of such other work and shall properly connect and coordinate the Work with theirs. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, CONTRACTOR shall do all cutting, fitting and patching of the Work that may be required to properly connect or otherwise make its several parts come together and properly integrate with such other work. CONTRACTOR shall not endanger any work of others by cutting, excavating or otherwise altering their work and will only cut or alter their work with the written consent of CITY and the others whose work will be affected. The duties and responsibilities of CONTRACTOR under this Paragraph are for the benefit of such utility owners and other contractors to the extent that there are comparable provisions for the benefit of CONTRACTOR in said direct contracts between CITY and such utility owners and other contractors.

C. If the proper execution or results of any part of CONTRACTOR's Work depends upon work performed by others under this Article 7, CONTRACTOR shall inspect such other work and promptly report to CITY and DESIGN PROFESSIONAL in writing any delays, defects or deficiencies in such other work that render it unavailable or unsuitable for the proper execution or results of CONTRACTOR's Work. CONTRACTOR's failure to report same will constitute an acceptance of such other work as fit and proper for integration with CONTRACTOR's Work, except for latent or non-apparent defects and deficiencies in such other work.

7.02 Coordination

A. If CITY contracts with others for the performance of other work on the Project at the Site, the following will be set forth in Supplementary Conditions:

1. the person, firm or corporation who will have authority and responsibility for coordination of the activities among the various prime contractors will be identified;

2. the specific matters to be covered by such authority and responsibility will be itemized; and

3. the extent of such authority and responsibilities will be provided.

B. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, CITY shall have sole authority and responsibility in respect of such coordination.

ARTICLE 8 CITY's RESPONSIBILITIES

8.01 Communications to CONTRACTOR

A. Except as otherwise provided in these General Conditions, CITY shall issue all communications to CONTRACTOR.

8.02 Replacement of DESIGN PROFESSIONAL

A. In case of termination of the employment of DESIGN PROFESSIONAL, CITY shall appoint a DESIGN PROFESSIONAL whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the former DESIGN PROFESSIONAL.

8.03 Furnish Data and Prompt Payment

A. CITY shall promptly furnish the data required of OWNER under the Contract Documents and shall make payments to CONTRACTOR when they are due.

8.04 Lands and Easements; Reports and Tests

A. CITY's duties in respect of providing lands and easements and providing engineering surveys to establish reference points are set forth in Paragraphs 4.01 and 4.05. Paragraph 4.02 refers to CITY's duty to identify and make available to CONTRACTOR copies of reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at the Site and drawings of physical conditions in existing structures at or contiguous to the Site that have been utilized by DESIGN PROFESSIONAL in preparing the Contract Documents.

8.05 Insurance

A. CITY's responsibilities, if any, for purchasing and maintaining liability and property insurance are set forth in Article 5 and the Supplementary Conditions.

8.06 Change Orders

A. CITY is obligated to execute Change Orders as indicated in Paragraph 10.03.

8.07 Inspections, Tests and Approvals

A. CITY's responsibility for certain inspections, tests and approvals is set forth in Paragraph 13.02 F.

8.08 Limitations on CITY's Responsibilities

A. The CITY shall not supervise, direct or have control or authority over, nor be responsible for, CONTRACTOR's means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of CONTRACTOR to comply with Laws or Regulations applicable to the furnishing or performance of the Work. CITY will not be responsible for CONTRACTOR's failure to perform or furnish the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

8.09 Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition

A. CITY's responsibility for an undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site is set forth in Paragraph 4.06.

8.10 Evidence of Financial Arrangements

A. CITY will furnish CONTRACTOR reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to satisfy OWNER's obligations under the Contract.

8.11 CITY's Representative

A. CITY will provide a representative during the construction period. The duties, responsibilities and the limitations of authority of the CITY '"s Representative during construction are set forth in the Contract Documents.

8.12 Visits to Site

A. CITY's Representative will make visits to the Site at intervals appropriate to the various stages of construction as CITY's Representative deems necessary in order to observe the progress that has been made and the quality of the various aspects of CONTRACTOR's executed Work. Based on information obtained during such visits and observations, CITY's Representative will endeavor to determine, in general, if the Work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. CITY's Representative will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-Site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work.

ARTICLE 9 DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION

9.01 General Scope of DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's Duties

A. DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's efforts will be directed toward providing for CITY a greater degree of confidence that the completed Work will conform generally to the Contract Documents. On the basis of visits to the Site and on-Site observations, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL will keep CITY informed of the progress of the Work and will endeavor to guard CITY against defective Work. DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's visits to the Site and on-Site observations are subject to all the limitations on DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's authority and responsibility set forth in Paragraph 9.08.

9.02 Resident Project Representative

A. If CITY and DESIGN PROFESSIONAL agree, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL will furnish a resident Project representative to assist DESIGN PROFESSIONAL in providing more extensive observation of the Work. The responsibilities, authority and limitations thereon of any such resident Project representative and assistants will be as provided in Paragraph 9.08 and in the Supplementary Conditions.

9.03 Clarifications and Interpretations

A. DESIGN PROFESSIONAL will issue with reasonable promptness written clarifications or interpretations (which may be in the form of Drawings) of the requirements of the Drawings and Specifications prepared by the DESIGN PROFESSIONAL as DESIGN PROFESSIONAL may determine necessary, which shall be consistent with the intent of and reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents. Such written clarifications and interpretations will be binding on CITY and CONTRACTOR. If CITY or CONTRACTOR believes that a written clarification or interpretation justifies an adjustment in the Contract Price pursuant to Article 11 and/ or the Contract Times pursuant to Article 12 and the parties are unable to agree to the amount or extent thereof, if any, a Claim may be made therefore as provided in Article 16.

9.04 Rejecting Defective Work

A. DESIGN PROFESSIONAL will have authority to disapprove or reject Work which DESIGN PROFESSIONAL believes to be defective, that DESIGN PROFESSIONAL believes will not produce a completed Project that conforms to the Contract Documents, or that will prejudice the integrity of the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents. DESIGN PROFESSIONAL will also have authority to require special inspection or testing of the Work as provided in Paragraph 13.04 B, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed.

9.05 Shop Drawings, Change Orders and Payments

A. In connection with DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's authority as to Shop Drawings and Samples, see Paragraph 6.18.

B. In connection with DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's authority as to Change Orders, see Article 10.

C. In connection with DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's authority as to Applications for Payment, see Article 14.

9.06 Determinations for Unit Prices

A. DESIGN PROFESSIONAL will initially determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by CONTRACTOR. DESIGN PROFESSIONAL will review with CONTRACTOR the DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's preliminary determinations on such matters before rendering a written opinion thereon (by recommendation of an Application for Payment or otherwise to the CITY). CITY reserves the right to make a final determination of the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work in reviewing an Application for Payment. Within ten (10) days after the date of receipt of any such decision, CONTRACTOR may deliver to CITY and to DESIGN PROFESSIONAL written notice of intention to appeal CITY's decision pursuant to Article 16.

9.07 Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work

A. DESIGN PROFESSIONAL will be the initial interpreter of the requirements of the Drawings and Specifications prepared by DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and judge of the acceptability of the Work thereunder.

B. When functioning as interpreter and judge under this Paragraph 9.07, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL will not show partiality to OWNER or CONTRACTOR.

C. Claims, disputes and other matters relating to the acceptability of the Work, quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work, or the interpretation of the requirements of the Contract Documents pertaining to the performance and furnishing of the Work will be referred initially to CITY's Representative in writing with a request for a formal decision in accordance with Article 16.

9.08 Limitations on DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's Authority and Responsibilities

A. Neither DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's authority or responsibility under this Article 9 or under any other provision of the Contract Documents nor any decision made by DESIGN PROFESSIONAL in good faith either to exercise or not exercise such authority or responsibility or the undertaking, exercise or performance of any authority or responsibility by DESIGN PROFESSIONAL shall create, impose or give rise to any duty owed by DESIGN PROFESSIONAL to CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other person or organization, or to any surety for or employee or agent of any of them.

B. DESIGN PROFESSIONAL will not supervise, direct, control or have authority over or be responsible for CONTRACTOR's means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of CONTRACTOR to comply with Laws or Regulations applicable to the furnishing or performance of the Work. DESIGN PROFESSIONAL will not be responsible for CONTRACTOR's failure to perform or furnish the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

C. DESIGN PROFESSIONAL will not be responsible for the acts or omissions of CONTRACTOR or of any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or of any other person or organization performing or furnishing any of the Work.

D. DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation, and all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, Bonds and certificates of inspection, tests and approvals and other documentation

required to be delivered by Paragraph 14.07 will only be to determine generally that their content complies with the requirements of, and in the case of certificates of inspections, tests and approvals, that the results certified indicate compliance with, the Contract Documents.

E. The limitations upon authority and responsibility set forth in this Paragraph 9.08 shall also apply to DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's Consultants, resident Project representative and assistants as identified in the Supplementary Conditions.

ARTICLE 10 CHANGES IN THE WORK

10.01 Authorized Changes in the Work

A. Without invalidating the Contract and without notice to any surety, CITY may, at any time or from time to time, order additions, deletions or revisions in the Work. Such additions, deletions or revisions will be authorized by a Written Amendment, a Change Order, or a Work Change Directive. Upon receipt of any such document, CONTRACTOR shall promptly proceed with the Work involved that will be performed under the applicable conditions of the Contract Documents (except as otherwise specifically provided).

B. If CITY and CONTRACTOR are unable to agree on entitlement to, or on the amount or extent, if any, of an adjustment in the Contract Price pursuant to Article 11 or an adjustment of the Contract Times pursuant to Article 12 or both that should be allowed as a result of a Work Change Directive, a Claim may be made therefore as provided in Article 16.

10.02 Unauthorized Changes in the Work

A. CONTRACTOR shall not be entitled to an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times with respect to any work performed that is not required by the Contract Documents as amended, modified or supplemented as provided in Paragraph 3.04, except in the case of an emergency as provided in Paragraph 6.17 or in the case of uncovering Work as provided in Paragraph 13.04.

10.03 Signing of Change Orders

A. CITY and CONTRACTOR, and DESIGN PROFESSIONAL shall sign appropriate Change Orders covering:

1. changes in the Work which are:

   a. ordered by CITY pursuant to Paragraph 10.01 A; or

   b. required because of acceptance of defective Work under Paragraph 13.08 or correcting defective Work under Paragraph 13.09; or

   c. agreed to by the parties;

2. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Times or both which are agreed to by the parties, including any undisputed sum or amount of time for Work actually performed in accordance with a Work Change Directive; and

3. changes in the Contract Price or Contract Times or both which embody the substance of any written decision recommended by DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and approved by CITY pursuant to Paragraph 9.06, provided that, in lieu of signing any such Change Order, an appeal may be taken from any such decision in accordance with the provisions of the Contract Documents and applicable Laws or Regulations, but during any such appeal, CONTRACTOR shall carry on the Work and adhere to the progress schedule as provided in Paragraph 6.19.

4. All Change Orders shall contain the following statement:

   I certify under penalty of law that the document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted,

and that the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

10.04 Notification to Surety

A. If notice of any change affecting the general scope of the Work or the provisions of the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, Contract Price or Contract Times or both) is required by the provisions of any Bond to be given to a surety, the giving of any such notice will be CONTRACTOR's responsibility, and the amount of each applicable Bond will be adjusted accordingly.

ARTICLE 11 CHANGE OF CONTRACT PRICE

11.01 Change of Contract Price

A. The Contract Price constitutes the total compensation (subject to authorized adjustments) payable to CONTRACTOR for performing the Work. All duties, responsibilities and obligations assigned to or undertaken by CONTRACTOR shall be at CONTRACTOR's expense without change in the Contract Price.

B. The Contract Price may only be changed by a Change Order. Any request for an adjustment in the Contract Price shall be based on written notice delivered within fourteen (14) calendar days after occurrence of the event giving rise to the request or within fourteen (14) calendar days after first recognition of the conditions giving rise to the request. Prior notice is not required for requests or claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property as described in Paragraph 6.16. Thereafter, the CONTRACTOR shall submit written documentation of its request, including appropriate supporting documentation, within ten (10) calendar days after giving notice, unless the CITY grants an extension based on good cause shown by the CONTRACTOR that such additional time is warranted.

C. The value of any Work covered by a Change Order or of any request for an adjustment in the Contract Price will be determined as follows:

1. where the Work involved is covered by Unit Prices contained in the Contract Documents, by application of such Unit Prices to the quantities of the items involved (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 11.04); or

2. where the Work involved is not covered by Unit Prices contained in the Contract Documents, by a mutually agreed lump sum; or

3. where the Work involved is not covered by Unit Prices contained in the Contract Documents and agreement to a lump sum is not reached under Paragraph 11.01 C.2, on the basis of the Cost of the Work (determined as provided in Paragraphs 11.02 A and B) plus a CONTRACTOR's fee for overhead and profit (determined as provided in Paragraph 11.01 D).

D. The CONTRACTOR's fee allowed to CONTRACTOR for overhead and profit shall be determined as follows:

1. a mutually acceptable fixed fee; or

2. if a fixed fee is not agreed upon, then a fee based on the following percentages of the various portions of the Cost of the Work:

a. for costs incurred under Paragraphs 11.02 A.1 and 11.02 A.2, the CONTRACTOR's fee shall be ten percent (10%);

b. for costs incurred under Paragraph 11.02 A.3, the CONTRACTOR's fee shall be five percent (5%);

c. where one or more tiers of subcontracts are on the basis of the Cost of the Work plus a fee and no fixed fee is agreed upon, the intent of Paragraphs 11.01 D.2 and 11.02 A.1 through A.3 is that the Subcontractor who actually performs or furnishes the Work, at whatever tier, will be a paid a fee of ten percent (10%) of the costs incurred by such Subcontractor under Paragraphs 11.02 A.1 and 11.02 A.2 and that any higher tier Subcontractor and CONTRACTOR will each be paid a fee of five percent (5%) of the amount paid to the next lower tier Subcontractor;

d. no fee shall be payable on the basis of costs itemized under Paragraphs 11.02 A.4, 11.02 A.5 and 11.02 B;

e. the amount of credit to be allowed by CONTRACTOR to CITY for any change which results in a net decrease in cost will be the amount of the actual net decrease in costs plus a deduction in CONTRACTOR's fee by an amount equal to five percent (5%) of such net decrease; and

f. when both additions and credits are involved in any one change, the adjustment in CONTRACTOR's fee shall be computed on the basis of the net change in accordance with Paragraphs 11.01 D.2.a through 11.01 D.2.e, inclusive.

E. Whenever the Cost of the Work is to be determined pursuant to Paragraphs 11.02 A and B, CONTRACTOR shall establish and maintain records thereof in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices and submit in form acceptable to CITY an itemized cost breakdown together with supporting data.

11.02 Cost of the Work

A. The term "Cost of the Work" means the sum of all costs necessarily incurred and paid by CONTRACTOR in the proper performance of the Work. When the value of any Work covered by a Change Order or when a request for an adjustment in Contract Price is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, the costs to be reimbursed to CONTRACTOR will be only those additional or incremental costs required because of the change in the Work or because of the event giving rise to the request. Except as otherwise agreed to in writing by CITY, costs covered by Change Orders or requests shall be in amounts no higher than those prevailing in the locality of the Project, shall include only the following items and shall not include any costs itemized in 11.02 B:

1. Payroll costs for employees in the direct employ of CONTRACTOR in the performance of the Work, using occupational titles and job classifications agreed upon by CITY and CONTRACTOR. Such employees shall include, without limitation, job Site superintendents, foremen and other personnel employed full time at the Site. Payroll costs for employees not employed full time on the Work shall be apportioned on the basis of their time spent on the Work. Payroll costs shall include, but not be limited to, salaries and wages plus the cost of fringe benefits which shall include social security contributions, unemployment, excise and payroll taxes, workers''' compensation, health and retirement benefits, bonuses, sick leave, vacation and holiday pay applicable thereto. The expenses of performing the Work after regular working hours, on Saturdays, Sundays or legal holidays, shall be included in the above to the extent authorized by OWNER.

2. Cost of all materials and equipment furnished and incorporated into the Work, including costs of transportation and storage thereof, and Suppliers's field services required in connection therewith. All cash discounts shall accrue to CONTRACTOR unless CITY deposits funds with CONTRACTOR with which to make payments, in which case the cash discounts shall accrue to CITY. All trade discounts, rebates and refunds and returns from sale of surplus materials and equipment shall accrue to CITY, and CONTRACTOR shall make provisions so that they may be obtained.

3. Payments made by CONTRACTOR to Subcontractors for Work performed or furnished by Subcontractors. If required by CITY, CONTRACTOR shall obtain competitive bids from Subcontractors acceptable to OWNER and CONTRACTOR and shall deliver such

bids to CITY who will then determine, with the advice of DESIGN PROFESSIONAL, which bids, if any, will be accepted. If any subcontract provides that the Subcontractor is to be paid on the basis of the Cost of the Work plus a fee, the Subcontractor's Cost of the Work and fee shall be determined in the same manner as CONTRACTOR's Cost of the Work and fee as provided in Paragraphs 11.01 D and E and 11.02 A and B. All subcontracts shall be subject to the other provisions of the Contract Documents insofar as applicable.

4. Costs of special consultants (including but not limited to engineers, architects, testing laboratories, surveyors, attorneys and accountants) employed for services specifically related to the Work when such services are approved in advance by CITY in writing.

5. Other costs including the following:

a. The proportion of necessary transportation, travel and subsistence expenses of CONTRACTOR's employees incurred in discharge of duties connected with the Work.

b. Cost, including transportation and maintenance, of all materials, supplies, equipment, machinery, appliances, office and temporary facilities at the Site and hand tools not owned by the workers, which are consumed in the performance of the Work, and cost, less market value of such items used but not consumed which remain the property of CONTRACTOR.

c. Rentals of all construction equipment and machinery and the parts thereof whether rented from CONTRACTOR or others in accordance with rental agreements approved by CITY with the advice of DESIGN PROFESSIONAL, and the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, installation, assembly, dismantling and removal thereof, all in accordance with the terms of said rental agreements. The rental of any such equipment, machinery or parts shall cease when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the Work.

d. Applicable sales, consumer, use or similar taxes related to the Work**,** and for which CONTRACTOR is liable, imposed by Laws or Regulations.

e. Deposits lost for causes other than negligence of CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, and royalty payments and fees for permits and licenses required to perform the Work.

f. Losses and damages (and related expenses) caused by damage to the Work**,** not compensated by insurance or otherwise, sustained by CONTRACTOR in connection with the performance and furnishing of the Work (except losses and damages within the deductible amounts of property insurance established by CITY in accordance with Article 5), provided they have resulted from causes other than the negligence of CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable. Such losses shall include settlements made with the written consent and approval of CITY. No such losses, damages and expenses shall be included in the Cost of the Work for the purpose of determining CONTRACTOR's fee. If, however, any such loss or damage requires reconstruction and CONTRACTOR is placed in charge thereof, CONTRACTOR shall be paid for those services a fee proportionate to that stated in Paragraph 11.01 D.2.

g. The cost of utilities, fuel and sanitary facilities at the Site.

h. Minor expenses such as telegrams, long distance telephone calls, telephone service at the Site, expressage and similar petty cash items in connection with the Work.

i. Cost of premiums for additional or increased Bonds, or for insurance required because of approved changes in the Work.

B. Costs excluded: The term "Cost of the Work" shall not include any of the following:

1. Payroll costs and other compensation of CONTRACTOR's officers, executives, principals (of partnership and sole proprietorships), general managers, engineers, architects, estimators, attorneys, auditors, accountants, purchasing and contracting agents, expediters, timekeepers, clerks and other personnel employed by CONTRACTOR whether at the Site or in CONTRACTOR's principal or a branch office for general administration of the Work (if not specifically included in the agreed upon occupational titles and job classifications referred to in Paragraph 11.02 A.1 or specifically covered by Paragraph 11.02 A.4), all of which are to be considered administrative costs covered by the CONTRACTOR's fee.

2. Expenses of CONTRACTOR's principal and branch offices other than CONTRACTOR's office at the Site.

3. Any part of CONTRACTOR's capital expenses, including interest on CONTRACTOR's capital employed for the Work and charges against CONTRACTOR for delinquent payments.

4. Costs due to the negligence of CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, including but not limited to, the correction of defective Work, disposal of materials, or equipment wrongly supplied, and making good any damage to property.

5. Other overhead or general expense costs of any kind and the costs of any item not specifically and expressly included in Paragraph 11.02 A.

11.03 Cash Allowances

A. It is understood that CONTRACTOR has included in the Contract Price all allowances so named in the Contract Documents and shall cause the Work so covered to be furnished and performed for such sums as may be acceptable to CITY. CONTRACTOR agrees that:

1. the allowances include the cost to CONTRACTOR (less any applicable trade discounts) of materials and equipment required by the allowances to be delivered at the Site, and all applicable taxes; and

2. CONTRACTOR's costs for unloading and handling on the Site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit and other expenses contemplated for the allowances have been included in the Contract Price and not in the allowances, and no demand for additional payment on account of any of the foregoing will be valid.

B. Prior to final payment, an appropriate Change Order will be issued by CITY to reflect actual amounts due CONTRACTOR on account of Work covered by allowances, and the Contract Price shall be correspondingly adjusted.

11.04 Unit Price Work

A. Where the Contract Documents provide that all or part of the Work is to be Unit Price Work, initially the Contract Price will be deemed to include for all Unit Price Work an amount equal to the sum of the established unit price for each separately identified item of Unit Price Work times the estimated quantity of each item as indicated in the Contract. The estimated quantities of items of Unit Price Work are not guaranteed and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids and determining an initial Contract Price. Determinations of the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by CONTRACTOR will be made in accordance with Paragraph 9.06.

B. Each unit price will be deemed to include an amount considered by CONTRACTOR to be adequate to cover CONTRACTOR's overhead and profit for each separately identified item.

C. CITY or CONTRACTOR may negotiate an adjustment of the price per unit of Unit Price Work stated in the Contract if:

1. the quantity of any item of Unit Price Work performed by CONTRACTOR differs by twenty percent (20%) or more from the estimated quantity of such item indicated in the Contract; and

2. there is no corresponding adjustment with respect to any other item of Work; and

3. CONTRACTOR believes that CONTRACTOR is entitled to an increase in Contract Price as a result of having incurred additional expense or CITY believes that CITY is entitled to a decrease in Contract Price.

11.05 Dispute Resolution

A. If CITY and CONTRACTOR are unable to agree on entitlement to, or magnitude of, an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price in accordance with Article 11 within fourteen (14) calendar days from the receipt of supporting documentation of the request pursuant to 11.01.B., unless the CITY grants an extension based on good cause shown by the CONTRACTOR that such additional time is warranted, then a Claim for such adjustment may be made pursuant to Article 16.

ARTICLE 12 CONTRACT TIMES

12.01 Time of the Essence

A. All times stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract.

12.02 Change of Contract Times

A. The Contract Times (or Milestones) may only be changed by a Change Order. Any request for an adjustment in the Contract Times shall be based on written notice delivered within fourteen (14) calendar days after occurrence of the event giving rise to the request or within fourteen (14) calendar days after first recognition of the conditions giving rise to the request. Thereafter, the CONTRACTOR shall submit written documentation of its requests, including appropriate supporting documentation, within ten (10) days after giving notice, unless the CITY grants an extension based on good cause shown by the CONTRACTOR that such additional time is warranted.

12.03 Proof Required To Justify an Extension of Time For Excusable and Compensable Delays

A. In support of any request for an extension of the Contract Times pursuant to this Article, CONTRACTOR must demonstrate to the reasonable satisfaction of the CITY that the critical path of the approved baseline project schedule was delayed. CONTRACTOR shall be entitled to an increase in contract time for the number of days that the critical path was delayed solely as a result of the compensable or excusable event. A compensable or excusable event includes, but is not limited to:

1. unreasonable delay of issuance of Notice to Proceed by CITY;
2. CITY's unreasonable delay of delivery furnished materials, equipment, or work;
3. unreasonable delay responding to shop drawings and submittals;
4. CITY's unreasonable delay in issuing a Change Order;
5. an order by the CITY to stop the Work where the CONTRACTOR was not at fault; and
6. other reasonable grounds as determined by the City in its sole discretion.

B. CONTRACTOR shall compare the critical path of the approved baseline project schedule to the actual critical path of the Work, identifying the specific impact of the compensable or excusable event.

C. CONTRACTOR shall submit to the CITY a written time impact analysis illustrating the influence of each compensable or excusable event on the date of Achievement of Full Operation. The time impact analysis shall demonstrate the time impact based on the date of the delay in time and the event time computations or all affected activities.

D. If the critical path of the Work is delayed by “Force Majeure”, the CONTRACTOR shall be entitled only to an extension of the Contract Times for the number of days of delay to the critical path. For purposes of this paragraph, “Force Majeure” shall mean fire, tornado, flood, earthquake, war, act of terrorism, civil disturbance, or labor strikes away from the project site.

E. Extensions of contract time pursuant to the this section will be granted only to the extent that the time adjustments exceed the total float time available when the event causing the delay occurred.

F. As a prerequisite to being considered a valid claim, any submission to the City pursuant to this Paragraph shall contain the following statement:

> I certify under penalty of law that the document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted, and that the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

12.04 Delays Within CONTRACTOR’s Control

A. The Contract Times (or Milestones) will not be extended due to delays within the control of CONTRACTOR. Delays attributable to and within the control of a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed to be delays within the control of CONTRACTOR.

12.05 Delays Beyond the CITY’s and CONTRACTOR’s Control

A. Where CONTRACTOR is prevented from completing any part of the Work within the Contract Times (or Milestones) due to delay beyond the control of both CITY and CONTRACTOR, an extension of the Contract Times (or Milestones) in an amount equal to the time lost due to such delay shall be CONTRACTOR’s sole and exclusive remedy for such delay.

12.06 Delay Damages

A. In no event shall CITY be liable to CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other person or organization, or to any surety for or employee or agent of any of them, for damages arising out of or resulting from:

1. delays caused by or within the control of CONTRACTOR, or

2. delays beyond the control of CITY or CONTRACTOR including but not limited to fires, floods, epidemics, abnormal weather conditions, acts of God or acts or neglect by utility owners or other contractors performing other work as contemplated by Article 7.

B. Nothing in this Paragraph 12.06 bars a change in Contract Price pursuant to this Article 12 to compensate CONTRACTOR due to delay, interference, or disruption directly attributable to actions or inaction of CITY, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL, Consultant or anyone for whom CITY, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL or Consultant is responsible.

12.07 Dispute Resolution

A. If CITY and CONTRACTOR are unable to agree on entitlement to, or magnitude of, an equitable adjustment in the Contract Time in accordance with Article 12 within fourteen (14) calendar days from the receipt of supporting documentation of the request pursuant to 12.02, unless the CITY grants an extension based on good cause shown by the CONTRACTOR that such additional time is warranted, then a Claim for such adjustment may be made pursuant to Article 16.

ARTICLE 13 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK

13.01 Access to Work

A. CITY, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL, Consultants, other representatives and personnel of CITY, independent testing laboratories and governmental agencies with jurisdictional interests will have access to the Site and Work at reasonable times for their observation, inspecting and testing. CONTRACTOR shall provide them proper and safe conditions for such access and advise them of CONTRACTOR's Site safety procedures and programs so that they may comply therewith as applicable.

13.02 Tests and Inspections

A. CONTRACTOR shall give DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and CITY's Representative timely notice of readiness of the Work for all required inspections, tests or approvals, and shall cooperate with inspection and testing personnel to facilitate required inspections or tests.

B. If any Work (or the work of others at the Site) that is to be inspected, tested or approved is covered by CONTRACTOR without written approval required by Paragraphs 13.02 D or 13.02 E, it must, if requested by CITY's Representative, be uncovered for observation.

C. Uncovering Work as provided in Paragraph 13.02 B, shall be at CONTRACTOR's expense unless CONTRACTOR has given DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and CITY's Representative timely notice of CONTRACTOR's intention to cover the same and DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and CITY's Representative have not acted with reasonable promptness in response to such notice.

D. If Laws or Regulations of any public body (including City) having jurisdiction require any Work (or part thereof) specifically to be inspected, tested or approved by an employee or other representative of such public body, CONTRACTOR shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such inspections, tests or approvals, pay all costs in connection therewith, and furnish DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and CITY's Representative the required certificates of inspection or approval.

E. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for arranging and obtaining and shall pay all costs in connection with any inspections, tests or approvals required for CITY's and DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's acceptance of materials or equipment to be incorporated into the Work, or acceptance of materials, mix designs, or equipment submitted for approval prior to CONTRACTOR's purchase thereof for incorporation into the Work. Such inspections, tests, or approvals shall be performed by organizations acceptable to CITY and DESIGN PROFESSIONAL.

F. CITY shall employ and pay for the services of an independent testing laboratory to perform all inspections, tests, or approvals required by the Contract Documents except:

1. for inspections, tests or approvals covered by Paragraph 13.02 D and E;

2. that costs incurred in connection with tests or inspections conducted pursuant to Paragraph 13.04 B shall be paid as provided in said Paragraph 13.04 B; and

3. as otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

13.03 Notice of Defects

A. Prompt notice of all defective Work of which either CITY or DESIGN PROFESSIONAL has actual knowledge will be given to CONTRACTOR. Defective Work may be rejected, corrected or accepted as provided in this Article 13.

13.04 Uncovering Work

A. If any Work (or the work of others at the Site) is covered contrary to the written request of DESIGN PROFESSIONAL or CITY's Representative, it must, if requested by CITY's

Representative, be uncovered for DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's or CITY's Representative's observation and replaced at CONTRACTOR's expense.

B. If CITY considers it necessary or advisable that covered Work be observed by DESIGN PROFESSIONAL or CITY's Representative or be inspected or tested by others, CONTRACTOR, at CITY's request, shall uncover, expose or otherwise make available for observation, inspection or testing as may be required, that portion of the Work in question, furnishing all necessary labor, material and equipment. If it is found that such Work is defective, CONTRACTOR shall pay all costs, losses and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) caused by, arising out of or resulting from such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection and testing and of satisfactory replacement or reconstruction (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others); and CITY shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Price. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount thereof, CITY may make a Claim therefore as provided in Article 16. If, however, such Work is not found to be defective, CONTRACTOR shall be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times (or Milestones), or both, directly attributable to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, testing, replacement and reconstruction. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount or extent thereof, CONTRACTOR may make a Claim therefore as provided in Article 16.

13.05 CITY May Stop the Work

A. If the Work is defective, or CONTRACTOR fails to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment, or fails to furnish or perform the Work in such a way that the completed Work will conform to the Contract Documents, CITY may order CONTRACTOR to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, this right of CITY to stop the Work shall not give rise to any duty on the part of CITY to exercise this right for the benefit of CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, Supplier, other individual or entity or any surety or employee or agent of any of them.

13.06 Correction or Removal of Defective Work

A. If required by CITY, CONTRACTOR shall promptly, as directed, either correct all defective Work, whether or not fabricated, installed or completed, or, if the Work has been rejected by either DESIGN PROFESSIONAL or CITY's Representative, remove it and replace it with Work that is not defective. CONTRACTOR shall pay all costs, losses and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) caused by or resulting from such correction or removal (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others).

13.07 Correction Period

A. If within one (1) year after the date of Achievement of Full Operation, or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by Laws or Regulations, by the terms of any applicable special guarantee required by the Contract Documents, or by any specific provision of the Contract Documents, any Work is found to be defective, or if the repair of any damages to the land or areas made available for CONTRACTOR's use by CITY or permitted by Laws and Regulations as contemplated in Paragraph 6.10 is found to be defective, CONTRACTOR shall promptly, without cost to CITY and in accordance with CITY's written instructions:

1. correct the repair of damages to such land or areas; or

2. correct such defective Work, or if it has been rejected by CITY, remove it from the Site and replace it with Work that is not defective; and

3. satisfactorily correct or remove and replace any damage to other Work or to the work of others or damage to other lands or areas resulting therefrom. If CONTRACTOR does not promptly comply with the terms of such instructions, or in the event of an emergency where delay by CONTRACTOR would cause serious risk of loss or damage, CITY may have the

defective Work corrected or the rejected Work removed and replaced, and all costs, losses and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) caused by or resulting from such removal and replacement (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others) will be paid by CONTRACTOR.

B. In special circumstances where a particular item of equipment is placed in continuous service before Achievement of Full Operation of all the Work, the correction period for that item may start to run from an earlier date if so provided in the Specifications or by Written Amendment.

C. Where defective Work (and damage to other Work resulting therefrom) has been corrected or removed and replaced under this Paragraph 13.07, the correction period hereunder with respect to such Work will be extended for an additional period of one (1) year, or such longer period of time as may be prescribed within Paragraph 13.07 A, after such correction or removal and replacement has been satisfactorily completed.

D. CONTRACTOR's obligations under this Paragraph 13.07 are in addition to any other obligation or warranty. The provisions of this Paragraph 13.07 shall not be construed as a substitute for or waiver of the provisions of any applicable statute of limitation or repose.

13.08 Acceptance of Defective Work

A. If, instead of requiring correction or removal and replacement of defective Work, CITY prefers to accept it, CITY may do so. CONTRACTOR shall pay all costs, losses and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) attributable to CITY's evaluation of and determination to accept such defective Work and shall pay OWNER for the diminished value of the Work. If any such acceptance occurs prior to DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's recommendation of final payment, a Change Order will be issued incorporating the necessary revisions into the Contract Documents with respect to the Work and, due to the diminished value of the Work, CITY shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Price. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount thereof, CITY may make a Claim therefore as provided in Article 16. If the acceptance of defective Work occurs after such recommendation, an appropriate amount shall be paid by CONTRACTOR to CITY.

13.09 CITY May Correct Defective Work

A. If CONTRACTOR fails within a reasonable time after written notice from DESIGN PROFESSIONAL or CITY's Representative to correct defective Work or to remove and replace rejected Work as required by CITY in accordance with Paragraph 13.06, or if CONTRACTOR fails to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or if CONTRACTOR fails to comply with any other provision of the Contract Documents, CITY may, after seven (7) days written notice to CONTRACTOR, correct and remedy any such deficiency.

B. CITY shall proceed expeditiously when exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 13.09. In connection with such corrective and remedial action, CITY may exclude CONTRACTOR from all or part of the Site; take possession of all or part of the Work and suspend CONTRACTOR's services related thereto; take possession of CONTRACTOR's tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery at the Site; and incorporate into the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which CITY has paid CONTRACTOR but which are stored elsewhere. CONTRACTOR shall allow CITY, CITY's Representative, agents and employees, CITY's other contractors, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and Consultants access to the Site to enable CITY to exercise the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 13.09.

C. All costs, losses and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) incurred or sustained by CITY in exercising such rights and remedies will be charged against CONTRACTOR and a Change Order will be issued incorporating the necessary revisions into the Contract Documents with respect to the Work; and CITY shall be

entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Price. If CITY and CONTRACTOR are unable to agree as to the amount thereof, CITY may make a Claim therefore as provided in Article 16. Such Claims for costs, losses and damages will include but not be limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others destroyed or damaged by correction, removal and replacement of CONTRACTOR's defective or rejected Work.

D. CONTRACTOR shall not be allowed an extension of the Contract Times (or Milestones) because of any delay in the performance of the Work attributable to the exercise by CITY of CITY's rights and remedies under Paragraphs 13.06 and 13.09.

ARTICLE 14 PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR AND COMPLETION

14.01 Schedule of Values

A. 01290.02 Schedule of Values established as provided in Article 2 will serve as the basis for progress payments and will be incorporated into form 01290.01 Application for Payment acceptable to DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and CITY. Progress payments for Unit Price Work will be based on the number of units completed.

14.02 Application for Progress Payments

A. Application for Payment

1. At least twenty (20) days before the date stipulated in the Supplementary Conditions for each progress payment (but not more often than once a month), CONTRACTOR shall submit to DESIGN PROFESSIONAL for review an Application for Payment filled out and signed by CONTRACTOR covering the Work completed as of the date of the Application and accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents. If payment is requested on the basis of materials and equipment not incorporated into the Work but delivered and suitably stored at the Site or at another location agreed to in writing, the Application for Payment shall also be accompanied by a bill of sale, paid invoice or other documentation warranting that CITY has received the materials and equipment free and clear of all Liens and evidence that the materials and equipment are covered by appropriate property insurance and other arrangements to protect CITY"'s interest therein, all of which will be subject to CITY's approval.

2. Beginning with the second Application for Payment, each Application shall include:

a. an affidavit of CONTRACTOR stating that all previous progress payments received for the Work have been applied to discharge CONTRACTOR's legitimate obligations associated with prior Applications for Payment, and

b. a copy of the most recent 00485.01 M/WBE Monthly Utilization Report CONTRACTOR has submitted to the CITY's Human Relations Department.

c. a copy of the most recent 00485.02 Project Workforce Monthly Report and 00485.03 Company-Wide Workforce Monthly Report CONTRACTOR has submitted to the OWNER's Human Relations Department.

d. an update to the approved schedule pursuant to paragraphs 6.04 and 6.05.

e. any submission to the City pursuant to this Paragraph shall contain the following statement:

> I certify under penalty of law that the document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted, and that the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are

significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

3. The amount of retainage with respect to progress payments will be stated in the Supplementary Conditions.

B. Review of Applications

1. DESIGN PROFESSIONAL will, within ten (10) days after receipt of each Application for Payment, either indicate in writing a recommendation of payment and present the Application to CITY or return the Application to CONTRACTOR indicating in writing DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's reasons for refusing to recommend payment. In the latter case, CONTRACTOR shall make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application.

a. After presentation of the Application for Payment to CITY, and if CITY's Representative agrees with DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's recommendation, the amount recommended will (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 14.02 B.4) become due and will be paid by CITY to CONTRACTOR, subject to the provisions of Laws or Regulations.

b. No payment shall be approved until the CONTRACTOR has submitted with the Application accompanying documentation as required by the Contract Documents, including, but not limited to, the documentation required by paragraphs 6.04 and 6.05.

2. DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's recommendation of any payment requested in an Application for Payment will constitute a representation by DESIGN PROFESSIONAL to CITY, based on DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's observations of the executed Work as an experienced and qualified DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and on DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's review of the Application for Payment and the accompanying data and schedules, that to the best of DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's knowledge, information and belief:

a. the Work has progressed to the point indicated;

b. the quality of the Work is generally in accordance with the Contract Documents (subject to an evaluation of the Work as a functioning whole prior to or upon Achievement of Full Operation, to the results of any subsequent tests called for in the Contract Documents, to a final determination of quantities and classifications for Unit Price Work under Paragraph 9.06, and to any other qualifications stated in the recommendation); and

c. the conditions precedent to CONTRACTOR being entitled to such payment appear to have been fulfilled in so far as it is DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's responsibility to observe the Work.

3. DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's recommendation of any payment, including final payment, shall not mean that DESIGN PROFESSIONAL is responsible for CONTRACTOR's means, methods, techniques, sequence or procedures of construction, safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or any failure of CONTRACTOR to comply with Laws or Regulations applicable to the furnishing or performance of Work.

4. DESIGN PROFESSIONAL may refuse to recommend the whole or any part of any payment if, in DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's opinion, it would be incorrect to make the representations to CITY referred to in Paragraph 14.02 B.2. DESIGN PROFESSIONAL may also refuse to recommend any such payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence or the results of subsequent inspections or tests, nullify any such payment previously recommended, to such extent as may be necessary in DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's opinion to protect CITY from loss because:

a. the Work is defective, or completed Work has been damaged requiring correction or replacement;

b. the Contract Price has been reduced by Written Amendment or Change Orders;

c. CITY has been required to correct defective Work or complete Work in accordance with Paragraph 13.09; or

d. DESIGN PROFESSIONAL has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the events enumerated in Paragraph 15.02.

C. Reduction in Payment

1. CITY may refuse to make payment of the full amount recommended by DESIGN PROFESSIONAL because:

a. Claims have been made by third parties against CITY on account of CONTRACTOR's performance or furnishing of the Work; or

b. Claims have been made by CITY against CONTRACTOR in connection with the Work, except where CONTRACTOR has delivered a specific Bond satisfactory to CITY to secure the satisfaction and discharge of such Claims;

c. there are other items entitling CITY to a set-off against the amount recommended; or

d. CITY has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the events enumerated in Paragraphs 14.02 B.4.a through c or 15.02 A.1 through 4; but CITY must give CONTRACTOR written notice (with a copy to DESIGN PROFESSIONAL) stating the reasons for such action and promptly pay CONTRACTOR the amount so withheld, or any adjustment thereto agreed to by CITY and CONTRACTOR, when CONTRACTOR corrects to CITY's satisfaction the reasons for such action; or

e. CITY has made a different determination of the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work.

14.03 CONTRACTOR's Warranty of Title

A. CONTRACTOR warrants and guarantees that title to all Work, materials and equipment covered by any Application for Payment, whether incorporated into the Project or not, will pass to CITY no later than the time of payment, free and clear of all Liens.

14.04 Substantial Completion or Achievement of Full Operation

A. When CONTRACTOR considers the entire Work ready for its intended use CONTRACTOR shall notify CITY and DESIGN PROFESSIONAL in writing that the entire Work is substantially complete (except for items specifically listed by CONTRACTOR as incomplete) and request that CITY issue a certificate of Substantial Completion or Achievement of Full Operation. Within a reasonable time thereafter, CITY, together with CONTRACTOR and DESIGN PROFESSIONAL, shall make an inspection of the Work to determine the status of completion. If DESIGN PROFESSIONAL does not consider the Work substantially complete, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL will notify CONTRACTOR and CITY in writing giving the reasons therefore. If DESIGN PROFESSIONAL considers the Work substantially complete, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL will prepare and deliver to CITY a recommended certificate of Substantial Completion or Achievement of Full Operation that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion or Achievement of Full Operation. There shall be attached to the certificate a tentative list of items to be completed or corrected before final payment. CITY shall have seven (7) days after receipt of the recommended certificate during which to make written objection to DESIGN PROFESSIONAL as to any provisions of the certificate or attached list. At the time of delivery of the recommended certificate of Substantial Completion or Achievement of Full Operation, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL will deliver to CITY and CONTRACTOR a written recommendation as to division of responsibilities pending final payment between CITY and CONTRACTOR with respect to security, operation, safety, protection of the Work, maintenance, heat, utilities, insurance and warranties and guarantees.

B. CITY shall have the right to exclude CONTRACTOR from the Site after the date of Substantial Completion or Achievement of Full Operation, but CITY shall allow CONTRACTOR reasonable access to complete or correct items on the tentative list.

14.05 Partial Utilization

A. Use by CITY at CITY's option of any substantially completed part of the Work which has specifically been identified in the Contract Documents, or which CITY, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and CONTRACTOR agree constitutes a separately functioning and usable part of the Work that can be used by CITY for its intended purpose without significant interference with CONTRACTOR's performance of the remainder of the Work, may be accomplished prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work subject to the following:

1. CITY at any time may request CONTRACTOR in writing to permit CITY to use any such part of the Work which CITY believes to be ready for its intended use and substantially complete. If CONTRACTOR agrees that such part of the Work is substantially complete, CONTRACTOR will certify to CITY and DESIGN PROFESSIONAL that such part of the Work is substantially complete and request CITY to issue a certificate of Substantial Completion for that part of the Work. CONTRACTOR at any time may notify CITY and DESIGN PROFESSIONAL in writing that CONTRACTOR considers any such part of the Work ready for its intended use and substantially complete and request CITY to issue a certificate of Substantial Completion for that part of the Work. Within a reasonable time after either such request, CITY, together with CONTRACTOR and DESIGN PROFESSIONAL, shall make an inspection of that part of the Work to determine its status of completion. If DESIGN PROFESSIONAL does not consider that part of the Work to be substantially complete, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL will notify CITY and CONTRACTOR in writing, giving the reasons therefore. If DESIGN PROFESSIONAL considers that part of the Work to be substantially complete, the provisions of Paragraph 14.04 will apply with respect to certification of Substantial Completion of that part of the Work and the division of responsibility in respect thereof and access thereto.

2. No occupancy or separate operation of part of the Work will be accomplished prior to compliance with the requirements of Paragraph 5.09 with respect to property insurance.

14.06 Final Inspection

A. Upon written notice from CONTRACTOR that the entire Work or an agreed portion thereof is complete, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL will make a final inspection with CITY and CONTRACTOR and will notify CONTRACTOR in writing of all particulars in which this inspection reveals that the Work is incomplete or defective. CONTRACTOR shall immediately take such measures as are necessary to complete such Work or remedy such deficiencies.

14.07 Final Payment

A. Application for Payment

1. After CONTRACTOR has completed all corrections required by Paragraph 14.06 to the satisfaction of DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and CITY's Representative and delivered in accordance with the Contract Documents all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, Bonds, certificates or other evidence of insurance required by Paragraph 5.04, certificates of inspection, marked-up record documents (as provided in Paragraph 6.13) and other documents, CONTRACTOR may make application for final payment following the procedure for progress payments.

2. The final Application for Payment shall be accompanied (except as previously delivered) by:

a. all documentation required by the Contract Documents, including but not limited to the evidence of insurance required by Subparagraph 5.04 B.7; and

b. 01290.14 “Contractor Affidavit for Final Payment” from CONTRACTOR and 01290.15 “Subcontractor Affidavit for Final Payment” from all Subcontractors, regardless of tier.

B. Review of Application and Acceptance

1. If, on the basis of DESIGN PROFESSIONAL’s and CITY’s Representative’s observation of the Work during construction and final inspection, and DESIGN PROFESSIONAL’s and CITY’s Representative’s review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation as required by the Contract Documents, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and CITY’s Representative are satisfied that the Work has been completed and CONTRACTOR’s other obligations under the Contract Documents have been fulfilled, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL will, within ten (10) days after receipt of the final Application for Payment, indicate in writing DESIGN PROFESSIONAL’s and CITY’s Representative’s recommendation of payment and present the Application to CITY for payment. At the same time DESIGN PROFESSIONAL will also give written notice to CITY and CONTRACTOR that the Work is acceptable subject to the provisions of Paragraph 14.09.

2. Otherwise, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL will return the Application to CONTRACTOR, indicating in writing the reasons for refusing to recommend final payment, in which case CONTRACTOR shall make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application to DESIGN PROFESSIONAL. After the presentation to CITY of the Application and accompanying documentation, in appropriate form and substance, including applicable federal and state prevailing wage provisions, and with DESIGN PROFESSIONAL’s recommendation and notice of acceptability, the amount recommended by DESIGN PROFESSIONAL will become due and will be paid by CITY to CONTRACTOR in accordance with Laws and Regulations.

14.08 Final Completion Delayed

A. If, through no fault of CONTRACTOR, final completion of the Work is significantly delayed and if DESIGN PROFESSIONAL so recommends and CITY concurs, CITY shall, upon receipt of CONTRACTOR’s final Application for Payment and recommendation of DESIGN PROFESSIONAL, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. If the remaining balance to be held by CITY for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than the retainage stipulated in the Supplementary Conditions, and if Bonds have been furnished as required in Paragraph 5.01, the written consent of the surety to the payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by CONTRACTOR to DESIGN PROFESSIONAL with the Application for Payment. Payment shall be made under the terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

14.09 Waiver of Claims

A. The making and acceptance of final payment will constitute:

1. a waiver of all claims by CITY against CONTRACTOR, except claims previously made in writing and still unsettled, or claims arising from defective Work appearing after final inspection pursuant to Paragraph 14.06, from failure to comply with the Contract Documents or the terms of any special guarantees specified therein, or from CONTRACTOR’s continuing obligations under the Contract Documents; and

2. a waiver of all Claims by CONTRACTOR against CITY other than those previously made in writing pursuant to Paragraphs 16.02 and 16.03 and still unsettled.

14.10 Completion of Work by CITY

B. If CITY must complete the Work, all costs and charges incurred by CITY, together with the cost of completing the Work under the Contract, will be deducted from any monies due or which may become due CONTRACTOR. If such expense exceeds the sum which would have been

payable under the Contract, then CONTRACTOR and the surety shall be liable and shall pay to CITY the amount of such excess.

ARTICLE 15 SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION

15.01 CITY May Suspend Work

A. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Contract, at any time and without cause, and at is sole and absolute discretion, CITY, may suspend the Work or any portion of the Work by written notice to CONTRACTOR, which will initially fix the date on which Work will be resumed. CONTRACTOR shall resume the Work on the date so fixed in the notice unless the date is changed by a subsequent written notice from CITY. CONTRACTOR may be allowed an adjustment in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, or both, directly attributable to any suspension if CONTRACTOR makes a Claim therefore in accordance with Article 16.

B. CONTRACTOR will not be allowed an adjustment in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times if CITY suspends the Work because CONTRACTOR's acts or omissions create or cause an emergency that CITY believes affects the safety or protection of persons, the Work, or property at the Site or adjacent thereto. CITY may order CONTRACTOR to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been adequately addressed by CONTRACTOR; however, this right of CITY to stop the Work shall not give rise to any duty on the part of CITY to exercise this right for the benefit of CONTRACTOR, any Subcontractor, Supplier, other individual or entity or any surety or employee or agent of any of them.

15.02 CITY May Terminate for Default

A. CONTRACTOR may be deemed in default and CITY may terminate the services of CONTRACTOR upon the occurrence of any one or more of the following events:

1. CONTRACTOR fails to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, failure to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment or failure to adhere to the progress schedule established under Paragraph 2.06 and 2.07 as adjusted from time to time pursuant to Paragraphs 6.04, 6.05, 12.02 and 12.03);

2. CONTRACTOR abandons the Work or declares its intention to abandon the Work;

3. CONTRACTOR assigns or attempts to assign its rights or obligations under this Contract or any part thereof to any third party without the prior written consent of CITY;

4. CONTRACTOR fails to make prompt payment duly owing to any subcontractor for Work completed in accordance to the Contract Documents or material supplier for materials delivered for incorporation into the Work within thirty (30) calendar days after payment was due;

5. CONTRACTOR fails to achieve the required dates of substantial and achievement of full operation;

6. CONTRACTOR disregards Laws or, Regulations, or Decrees of any public body or court of law having jurisdiction;

7. CONTRACTOR disregards the authority of DESIGN PROFESSIONAL or OWNER; or

8. CONTRACTOR otherwise violates in any substantial way any provisions of the Contract Documents.

B. CITY may, after giving CONTRACTOR and the surety seven (7) days written notice and to the extent permitted by Laws or Regulations, terminate the services of CONTRACTOR, exclude CONTRACTOR from the Site and take possession of the Work and of all CONTRACTOR's tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery at the Site and use the same to the full extent they could be used by CONTRACTOR (without liability to CONTRACTOR for trespass or conversion), incorporate into the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which

CITY has paid CONTRACTOR but which are stored elsewhere, and finish the Work as CITY may deem expedient. In such case, CONTRACTOR shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is finished. If the unpaid balance of the Contract Price exceeds all costs, losses and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) sustained by CITY arising out of or resulting from completing the Work, such excess may be paid to CONTRACTOR. If such costs, losses and damages exceed such unpaid balance, CONTRACTOR shall pay the difference to CITY within fourteen (14) calendar days of CITY'S demand for payment. When exercising any rights or remedies under this Paragraph CITY shall not be required to competitively bid this work unless required by law.

C. Where CONTRACTOR's services have been so terminated by CITY, the termination will not affect any rights or remedies of CITY against CONTRACTOR then existing or which may thereafter accrue. Any retention or payment of moneys due CONTRACTOR by CITY will not release CONTRACTOR from liability.

D. If, after a default termination, it is determined that the CONTRACTOR was not in default, the rights and obligations of the parties shall be the same as if the termination had been issued for the convenience of the CITY. The CITY shall then be liable to CONTRACTOR for only those costs enumerated in paragraph 15.03.

15.03 CITY May Terminate for Convenience

A. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Contract, upon seven (7) calendar days written notice to CONTRACTOR, CITY may, at its sole and absolute discretion, without cause and without prejudice to any other right or remedy of CITY, elect to terminate the Contract. In such case, CONTRACTOR shall, with thirty (30) calendar days of receiving notice of termination under this paragraph, submit to CITY its statement of costs and expenses and shall be paid:

1. for completed and acceptable Work executed in accordance with the Contract Documents prior to the effective date of termination, including fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such Work;

2. for expenses sustained prior to the effective date of termination in performing services and furnishing labor, materials or equipment as required by the Contract Documents in connection with uncompleted Work, plus fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such expenses;

3. for all costs, losses and damages incurred in settlement of terminated contracts with Subcontractors, Suppliers and others; and

4. for reasonable expenses directly attributable to termination if approved in advance by CITY.

B. CONTRACTOR shall not be paid on account of loss of anticipated profits or revenue or other economic loss arising out of or resulting from such termination.

C. CONTRACTOR waives any costs not submitted to CITY pursuant to paragraph 15.03.A.

D. CITY shall, within thirty (30) calendar days after receipt of CONTRACTOR's statement, pay CONTRACTOR all amounts it determines are properly determined.

ARTICLE 16 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

16.01 Definition

A. A Claim is a demand or assertion by the CONTRACTOR seeking, as a matter of right, the adjustment of Contract price and/or times with respect to the terms of the Contract.

16.02 Written Notice and Burden of Proof

A. Claims must be made by written notice pursuant to Paragraph 17.01. The written notice shall clearly indicate that the CONTRACTOR is making a claim. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the CONTRACTOR. No Claim may be made under this Contract except as provided in this Article.

B. Certification of Claim: The written notice of Claim shall include the following statement signed by the CONTRACTOR's representative:

> I certify under penalty of law that the document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted, and that the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Strict compliance with this paragraph shall be a condition precedent to the creation, existence or validity of any Claim.

16.03 Time Limits on Claims

A. The CONTRACTOR must give notice to the CITY within fourteen (14) calendar days after occurrence of the event giving rise to the Claim advising the CITY that CONTRACTOR intends to file a claim. After the fourteen (14) day period for making Claims has expired, the Claim shall be considered waived.

B. The CONTRACTOR shall submit the Claim to the CITY's Representative.

16.04 Continuing Contract Performance

A. Pending final resolution of a Claim, unless otherwise agreed in writing, the CONTRACTOR shall proceed diligently with performance of the Work and the CITY shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents. The CITY may, but is not obligated to, notify the Surety of the nature and amount of the Claim.

16.05 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

A. If either party to the Contract suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, of any of the other party's employees or agents, or of others for whose acts that party is legally liable, written notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding thirty (30) days after first observance. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

16.06 Initial Resolution of Claims and Disputes

A. After the CONTRACTOR has submitted the Claim to the CITY's Representative, the CITY'S Representative and CONTRACTOR'S Representative shall conduct a settlement conference within fourteen (14) calendar days from the date of receipt of the Claim. If the Claim is not settled within seven (7) calendar days following the date of the settlement conference, the CITY'S Representative and the CONTRACTOR's Representative shall state, in writing, their respective position as to the matters in dispute.

B. The CITY'S and CONTRACTOR'S statement of positions shall state all known factual grounds for each party's position. If the dispute remains unresolved at the end of the seven (7) calendar days from submission of the parties' written position statements, the CONTRACTOR shall have the right to proceed with the pursuit of Claims pursuant to paragraph 16.07.

C. If a Claim has been resolved, the OWNER will prepare or obtain appropriate documentation.

16.07 Final Resolution of Claims and Disputes

A. All administrative procedures set forth in this contract must first be exhausted before suit is filed.

B. If the CITY'S Representative and the CONTRACTOR'S Representative are unable to resolve the dispute pursuant to 16.06, the parties must submit their statements of position to the Director, who shall review the Claim and make a decision within fourteen (14) calendar days.

C. Absent fraud, gross mistake or bad faith, the Director's decision shall be final and binding on CITY and CONTRACTOR within fourteen (14) calendar days after issuance. The CONTRACTOR shall give written notice to the CITY stating its intent to submit its Claim to a court of law pursuant to paragraph 17.05.A. within thirty (30) calendar days after notice of Director's decision.

D. The time frames for the Director's decision and for CONTRACTOR'S written notice of intent may be tolled by participation in voluntary mediation. Mediator selection and the procedures to be employed in voluntary mediation shall be mutually acceptable to the parties. Costs of the mediator shall be shared equally among the parties participating in the mediation. In no event shall any time frame be tolled more than 30 days for mediation. However, mediation may be employed at any time at the discretion and mutual agreement of the parties.

E. If the dispute is not resolved during voluntary mediation, The CONTRACTOR agrees that it will file no suit based on facts or evidentiary materials that were not presented for consideration to the CITY during the mediation process or of which the CONTRACTOR had knowledge and failed to present during the administrative procedures.

ARTICLE 17 MISCELLANEOUS

17.01 Giving Notice

A. Whenever any provision of the Contract Documents requires the giving of written notice, it will be given by personal delivery, by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, to the last business address known to the giver of the notice or by confirmed electronic facsimile transmission. Notice is effective on the date of personal delivery, deposit of registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, or confirmed electronic facsimile transmission.

17.02 Computation of Times

A. When any period of time is referred to in the Contract Documents by days, it will be computed to exclude the first and include the last calendar day of such period. If the last day of such period falls on a Saturday or Sunday or on a day made a legal holiday by the law of the applicable jurisdiction, such day will be omitted from the computation.

17.03 Cumulative Remedies

A. The duties and obligations imposed by these General Conditions and the rights and remedies available hereunder to the parties hereto, and, in particular but without limitation, the warranties, guarantees and obligations imposed upon CONTRACTOR and all of the rights and remedies available to CITY and DESIGN PROFESSIONAL hereunder are in addition to, and are not to be construed in any way as a limitation of, any rights and remedies available to any or all of them which are otherwise imposed or available by Laws or Regulations, by special warranty or guarantee or by other provisions of the Contract Documents, and the provisions of this Paragraph will be as effective as if repeated specifically in the Contract Documents in connection with each particular duty, obligation, right and remedy to which they apply.

17.04 Survival of Obligations

A. All representations, indemnifications, warranties, and guarantees made in, required by, or given in accordance with the Contract Documents, as well as all continuing obligations indicated

in the Contract Documents will survive final payment, completion, and acceptance of the Work or termination or completion of the Contract.

17.05 Controlling Law

A. This Contract shall be construed and governed in accordance with the laws of the State of Missouri without giving effect to Missouri's choice of law provisions. The CITY and CONTRACTOR: (1) shall submit exclusively to the jurisdiction of the state and federal courts located in Jackson County, Missouri and no other; (2) shall waive any and all objections to jurisdiction and venue; and (3) shall not raise forum non conveniens as an objection to the location of any litigation.

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION
KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

OVERFLOW CONTROL PLAN CONSENT DECREE SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

Project Number: 81000990

Project Title: Relief Sewer: Dykes Branch Interceptor

These Supplementary Conditions amend or supplement the General Conditions of the Construction Contract and other provisions of the Contract Documents as indicated below. All provisions that are not so amended or supplemented remain in full force and effect.

SC-2.04 A. Article 2, Paragraph 2.04, Copies of Documents, is amended by deleting Paragraph 2.04 A and replacing it with the following:

A. CITY shall furnish to CONTRACTOR one executed copy of the Project Manual including all Addenda.

SC-4.02 Article 4, Paragraph 4.02, Subsurface and Physical Conditions; Subparagraphs A and B are supplemented as follows:

In the preparation of the Contract Documents, the following reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or contiguous to the Site of the Work were utilized:

1. Report dated December 13, 2024, prepared by TSi Geotechnical, Inc.; entitled *Report of Subsurface Exploration and Geotechnical Engineering Evaluation, Proposed Relief Sewer Dykes Branch Interceptor Kansas City, Missouri*, which may be reviewed at the KC Planroom or obtained from the City's Project Manager as listed in SC-6.06. The technical data contained in such report upon which CONTRACTOR may rely is not a Contract Document and Contractor shall make no claim against Owner, Design Professional or Engineering Consultant.

In the preparation of the Contract Documents, no drawings of physical conditions in or relating to existing surface or subsurface structures which are at or contiguous to the Site of the Work were utilized.

SC-4.06 Article 4, Paragraph 4.06, Asbestos, Lead-Based Paint, PCBs, Petroleum, Hazardous Waste or Radioactive Material, Subparagraphs A and B are supplemented as follows:

In the preparation of the Contract Documents, no reports of explorations and tests of any Hazardous Environmental Condition(s) at the Site of the Work have been prepared.

SC-5.01 A. Article 5, Paragraph 5.01, Performance, Payment and Other Bonds, Subparagraph A, second sentence, is revised as follows:

These Bonds shall remain in effect at least until **three (3) years** after the date when Achievement of Full Operation (AFO) is granted by the City, except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations or by the Contract Documents.

SC-5.03 A. Article 5, Paragraph 5.03 Certificates of Insurance, Subparagraph A is amended by adding the following Subparagraph 1:

1. CONTRACTOR shall obtain evidence that all Subcontractors have in force the required coverage in the amounts required by these Contract Documents, and

evidence that each is current on its unemployment insurance payments before Subcontractors begin Work at the Site. CONTRACTOR shall retain such evidence in its files and make available to CITY within ten (10) days after written request.

SC-5.04 B.1. Article 5, Paragraph 5.04, CONTRACTOR's Liability Insurance, Subparagraph B.1 is amended as follows:

With respect to insurance required by Paragraphs 5.04 A.3 through 5.04 A.5, the following additional individuals or entities shall be listed as additional insureds:

Burns & McDonnell Engineering Company

Lamp Rynearson, Inc.

SC-5.06 A. Article 5, Paragraph 5.06, Property Insurance, Paragraph A, is amended by adding the following after the first sentence:

Property Insurance on the Work at the Site shall be written with a deductible amount not to exceed $10,000.00.

SC-6.06 A.1 Article 6, Paragraph 6.06 Substitutes and "Or-Equal" Items, Paragraph A is amended by adding the following at the end of Paragraph A.1:

Proposed "or-equal" items must be submitted to CITY at least eleven (11) days prior to Bid date at the following address:

Water Services Department
4800 East 63rd Street
Kansas City, Missouri 64130
Attn: Laura Benavides, Project Manager

Only Bidders may submit proposed "or-equal" items and such items must require no change in related Work. Acceptance by CITY of any proposed "or-equal" items will be made by Addendum only.

SC-6.06 A.2. Article 6, Paragraph 6.06 Substitutes and "Or-Equal" Items, Paragraph A is amended by adding the following at the end of Paragraph A.2:

Proposed substitute items must be submitted to CITY's Representative not later than 28 days prior to the time the item is to be incorporated into the Work. Only CONTRACTOR may submit proposed substitute items, and such items must be submitted to CITY's Representative on the standard City form 01630 - Substitution Request. Acceptance by CITY of any proposed substitute item will be made by Change Order.

SC-6.07 J Article 6, Paragraph 6.07, concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers and Others, is supplemented by adding Subparagraph J as follows:

CONTRACTOR shall perform with its own organization Work amounting to not less than 51% of the total Contract Price. "Its own organization" shall be construed to include only workers employed and paid by the CONTRACTOR and equipment owned or rented by the CONTRACTOR, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor, assignee, or agent of the CONTRACTOR.

SC-6.10. Article 6, Paragraph 6.10, Compliance with Laws and Regulations, is amended by adding the following new Subparagraphs immediately following Subparagraph 6.10 I 2:

a. CONTRACTOR will be required to comply with wage rates as follows:

   County – Jackson

Work Type: MO – Heavy

SC-6.10. Article 6, Paragraph 6.10, Compliance with Laws and Regulations, is amended by adding the following new Subparagraph 6.10 S:

1. "Resident Laborers" means laborers who have been residents of the State of Missouri for at least thirty days and who intend to remain Missouri residents, and residents of Nonrestrictive States.

2. "Nonrestrictive States" means states identified by the Missouri Department of Labor and Industrial Relations Division of Labor Standards that have not enacted state laws restricting Missouri laborers from working on public works projects. A list of Nonrestrictive States can be found on the Division web site at http://www.dolir.mo.gov/ls/index.htm.

3. A period of Excessive Unemployment is declared when the Missouri Department of Labor and Industrial Relations Division of Labor Standards provides notice of such declaration. When in effect, notice will be provided on the Division web site at http://www.dolir.mo.gov/ls/index.htm. It is CONTRACTOR's obligation to determine whether a period of Excessive Unemployment is in effect when this Contract is let.

4. CONTRACTOR agrees to follow the provisions of Section 290.560 - 290.575 RSMo and agrees that if a period of Excessive Unemployment has been declared at any point during the term of this Contract, it will employ and require all Subcontractors of whatever tier to employ only Resident Laborers for the Work to be performed under this CONTRACT. Provided, however, CONTRACTOR may use laborers who are not Resident Laborers when Resident Laborers are not available or are incapable of performing the particular type of work involved if CONTRACTOR so certifies in writing to CITY and CITY issues a written approval. This provision does not apply to regularly employed nonresident executive, supervisory or technical employees.

SC-6.10. Article 6, Paragraph 6.10, Compliance with Laws and Regulations, is amended by adding the following new Subparagraph 6.10 T:

Contract Information Management System. CONTRACTOR shall comply with CITY's Contract Information Management System requirements. CONTRACTOR shall use CITY's Internet web based Contract Information Management System/Project Management Communications Tool provided by CITY and protocols included in that software during the term of this Contract. CONTRACTOR shall maintain user applications to CITY's provided system for all personnel, subcontractors or suppliers as applicable.

SC-6.11. Article 6, Paragraph 6.11, Taxes, is amended by adding the following sentence to Subparagraph 6.11 B:

A. Tax Compliance. The following subparagraphs apply if the Contract is over $150,000.00.

SC-9.02 Article 9, Paragraph 9.02, Resident Project Representative is amended by adding the following new Subparagraphs immediately following Subparagraph 9.02 A:

B. The Resident Project Representative (RPR) will be DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's representative at the Site, will act as directed by and under the supervision of DESIGN PROFESSIONAL, and will confer with DESIGN PROFESSIONAL regarding RPR's actions.

1. General: RPR's dealings in matters pertaining to the Work in general shall be with DESIGN PROFESSIONAL, the CITY's Smart Sewer Program Manager, and CONTRACTOR. RPR's dealings with Subcontractors shall only be through or with the full knowledge and approval of CONTRACTOR. RPR shall generally communicate

with CITY and CITY'S Smart Sewer Program Manager only with the knowledge of and under the direction of DESIGN PROFESSIONAL.

2. Schedules: Review the progress schedule, schedule of Shop Drawing and Sample submittals, and Schedule of Values prepared by CONTRACTOR and consult with DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and CITY'S Smart Sewer Program Manager concerning acceptability.
3. Conferences and Meetings: Attend meetings with CONTRACTOR and CITY's Smart Sewer Program Manager, such as preconstruction conferences, progress meetings, job conferences, and other Project-related meetings.
4. Liaison:
    a. Serve as DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's liaison with CONTRACTOR. Working principally through CONTRACTOR's authorized representative or designee, assist in providing information regarding the provisions and intent of the Contract Documents.
    b. Assist DESIGN PROFESSIONAL in serving as CITY's liaison with CONTRACTOR when CONTRACTOR's operations affect CITY's on-Site operations.
    c. Assist in obtaining from CITY additional details or information, when required for proper execution of the Work.
5. Interpretation of Contract Documents: Report to DESIGN PROFESSIONAL when clarifications and interpretations of the Contract Documents are needed and transmit to CONTRACTOR clarifications and interpretations as issued by DESIGN PROFESSIONAL.
6. Shop Drawings and Samples:
    a. Record date of receipt of Samples and CONTRACTOR-approved Shop Drawings when hard copies are furnished at the Site.
    b. Receive Samples which are furnished at the Site by CONTRACTOR, and notify DESIGN PROFESSIONAL of availability of Samples for examination.
    c. Advise DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and CONTRACTOR of the commencement of any portion of the Work requiring a Shop Drawing or Sample submittal for which RPR believes that the submittal has not been approved by DESIGN PROFESSIONAL.
7. Modifications: Consider and evaluate CONTRACTOR's suggestions for modifications in Drawings or Specifications and report such suggestions, together with RPR's recommendations, if any, to DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and CITY'S Smart Sewer Program Manager. Transmit to CONTRACTOR in writing decisions as issued by DESIGN PROFESSIONAL.
8. Review of Work and Rejection of Defective Work:
    a. Conduct on-Site observations of CONTRACTOR's work in progress to assist DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and CITY's Smart Sewer Program Manager in determining if the Work is in general proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents.
    b. Report to DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and CITY'S Smart Sewer Program Manager whenever RPR believes that any part of CONTRACTOR's work in progress is defective, will not produce a completed Project that conforms generally to the

Contract Documents, or will imperil the integrity of the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated in the Contract Documents, or has been damaged, or does not meet the requirements of any inspection, test or approval required to be made; and advise DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and CITY'S Smart Sewer Program Manager of that part of work in progress that RPR believes should be corrected or rejected or should be uncovered for observation, or requires special testing, inspection or approval. If RPR believes a Notice of Non-conformance should be issued, the RPR will advise the DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and CITY'S Smart Sewer Program Manager in this matter and provide field information as required for the DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and CITY'S Smart Sewer Program Manager to complete and issue a Notice of Non-Conformance to the CONTRACTOR.

9. Inspections, Tests, and System Start-ups:
    a. Verify that tests, equipment, and systems start-ups and operating and maintenance training are conducted in the presence of appropriate CITY's personnel, and that CONTRACTOR maintains adequate records thereof.
    b. Observe, record, and report to DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and CITY'S Smart Sewer Program Manager appropriate details relative to the test procedures and systems start-ups.
10. Records:
    a. Prepare a daily report or keep a diary or log book, recording CONTRACTOR's hours on the Site, Subcontractors present at the Site, weather conditions, data relative to questions of Change Orders, Field Orders, Work Change Directives, or changed conditions, Site visitors, deliveries of equipment or materials, daily activities, decisions, observations in general, and specific observations in more detail as in the case of observing test procedures; and send copies to DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and CITY'S Smart Sewer Program Manager.
    b. Maintain records for use in preparing Project documentation.
11. Reports:
    a. Furnish to DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and CITY'S Smart Sewer Program Manager periodic reports as required of progress of the Work and of CONTRACTOR's compliance with the Progress Schedule and schedule of Shop Drawing and Sample submittals.
    b. Recommend to DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and CITY'S Smart Sewer Program Manager proposed Change Orders, Work Change Directives, and Field Orders. Assist DESIGN PROFESSIONAL as necessary in drafting such documents and obtain backup material from CONTRACTOR.
    c. Immediately notify DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and CITY'S Smart Sewer Program Manager of the occurrence of any Site accidents, emergencies, acts of God endangering the Work, force majeure or delay events, damage to property by fire or other causes, or the discovery of any Constituent of Concern or Hazardous Environmental Condition.
12. Payment Requests: Review applications for payment with CONTRACTOR for compliance with the established procedure for their submission and forward with recommendations to DESIGN PROFESSIONAL, noting particularly the relationship of

the payment requested to the Schedule of Values, Work completed, and materials and equipment delivered at the Site but not incorporated in the Work.

13. Certificates, Operation and Maintenance Manuals: During the course of the Work, verify that materials and equipment certificates, operation and maintenance manuals and other data required by the Contract Documents to be assembled and furnished by CONTRACTOR are applicable to the items actually installed and in accordance with the Contract Documents, and have these documents delivered to DESIGN PROFESSIONAL for review and forwarding to CITY prior to payment for that part of the Work.
14. Completion:
    a. Participate in DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's and CITY'S Smart Sewer Program Manager visits to the Site to determine Substantial Completion, assist in the determination of Substantial Completion and the preparation of a punch list of items to be completed or corrected.
    b. Participate in DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's and CITY'S Smart Sewer Program Manager final visit to the Site to determine completion of the Work, in the company of CITY and CONTRACTOR, and prepare a final punch list of items to be completed and deficiencies to be remedied.
    c. Observe whether all items on the final list have been completed or corrected and make recommendations to DESIGN PROFESSIONAL concerning acceptance and issuance of the notice of acceptability of the work.

C. The RPR shall not:
    1. Authorize any deviation from the Contract Documents or substitution of materials or equipment (including "or-equal" items).
    2. Exceed limitations of DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's authority as set forth in the Contract Documents.
    3. Undertake any of the responsibilities of CONTRACTOR, Subcontractors, or Suppliers.
    4. Advise on, issue directions relative to, or assume control over any aspect of the means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures of CONTRACTOR's work.
    5. Advise on, issue directions regarding, or assume control over security or safety practices, precautions, anprograms in connection with the activities or operations of CITY or CONTRACTOR.
    6. Participate in specialized field or laboratory tests or inspections conducted off-site by others except as specifically authorized by DESIGN PROFESSIONAL.
    7. Accept Shop Drawing or Sample submittals from anyone other than CONTRACTOR.
    8. Authorize CITY to occupy the Project in whole or in part.

SC-9.04 Article 9, Paragraph 9.04, Rejecting Defective Work is amended by adding the following new Subparagraph immediately following Subparagraph 9.04 A:

B. When the work performed by CONTRACTOR deviates from the project's contractual requirements, the Contractor is to be notified by the DESIGN PROFESSIONAL using the Non-Conformance Notice/Defective Work Form. The DESIGN PROFESSIONAL shall complete Part 1 – Identification of the Non-Conformance Notice and/or Defective Work to provide written notice to the CONTRACTOR that the work does not meet the referenced

contractual requirements. Upon receipt, CONTRACTOR shall suspend work directly related to the non-conforming work in accordance with Specification 00700 General Conditions, Article 13 – Tests and Inspections; Correction, Removal or Acceptance of Defective Work.

SC-9.08 E. Article 9, Paragraph 9.08, Limitations on DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's Authority and Responsibilities, Subparagraph E is supplemented as follows:

DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's Consultant(s), resident Project representative and assistant(s) to the resident Project representative are the following:

Consultant(s): Lamp Rynearson, Inc.

Resident Project representative: TBD

Assistant(s) to the resident Project representative: TBD

SC-12.01 Article 12, Paragraph 12.01, Time of the Essence is amended by adding the following new Subparagraphs immediately following Subparagraph 12.01 A:

B. Starting and Completion

1. The Work to be performed under this Contract shall begin on the date specified in the written Notice to Proceed issued by the Director of Water Services, and the Work shall be substantially complete, in accordance with Paragraph 14.04, within **360 Calendar Days** thereafter. Once the Work starts, CONTRACTOR shall continuously pursue completion of the Work.

2. The Work shall be completed and ready for final payment in accordance with Paragraph 14.07 within **60 Calendar Days** after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work.

C. Liquidated Damages

1. If the Work is not substantially completed, in accordance with Paragraph 14.04, within the period stated in Paragraph 12.01 B.1, CONTRACTOR shall pay to CITY the amount of Two Thousand Dollars and no Cents ($ 2,000.00) as liquidated damages and not as a penalty for each Calendar Day until the Work is substantially complete. The amount of liquidated damages shall be deducted from any payments due or to become due CONTRACTOR.

2. If the Work is not completed and ready for final payment in accordance with Paragraph 14.07, within the period stated in Paragraph 12.01 B.2, CONTRACTOR shall pay to CITY the amount of Five Hundred Dollars and no Cents ($ 500.00) as liquidated damages and not as a penalty for each Calendar Day until the Work is completed and ready for final payment. The amount of liquidated damages shall be deducted from any payments due or to become due CONTRACTOR.

SC-13.03 Article 13, Paragraph 13.03, Notice of Defects is amended by adding the following new Subparagraph immediately following Subparagraph 13.03 A:

B. Once the Non-Conformance Notice Part 1 – Identification has been given to the CONTRACTOR, per Article 9, Paragraph 9.04, Subparagraph B, the CONTRACTOR shall propose their corrective action plan with a detailed description of corrective work and proposed completion schedule in writing to the DESIGN PROFESSIONAL within the time identified in Part 1 of the Non-Conformance Notice. The DESIGN PROFESSIONAL and CITY shall approve CONTRACTOR's corrective action plan prior to commencement of remedial work. The Contractor shall resubmit its corrective action plan to address review

comments received from CITY and DESIGN PROFESSIONAL. The DESIGN PROFESSIONAL shall document the approved corrective action plan in Part 2 – Disposition and Corrective Action of the Notice of Non-Conformance and/or Defective Work. The DESIGN PROFESSIONAL shall then distribute the Non-Conformance Notice / Defective Work Form to the CITY and CONTRACTOR. CONTRACTOR shall complete the corrective work in accordance with Article 13.06.

SC-13.06 Article 13, Paragraph 13.06, Correction of Removal of Defective Work is amended by adding the following new Subparagraph immediately following Subparagraph 13.06 A:

B. Once the corrective action has been taken, the DESIGN PROFESSIONAL shall verify that the agreed upon resolution has been carried out in accordance with the procedures and verification process agreed upon in Part 2 – Disposition and Corrective Action of the Non-Conformance Notice and/or Defective Work. The DESIGN PROFESSIONAL shall document how satisfactory completion of corrective action was verified in Part 3 – Verification of Corrective Action. The DESIGN PROFESSIONAL shall then distribute the Non-Conformance Notice / Defective Work Form to the CITY and CONTRACTOR.

SC-13.07 Article 13, Paragraph 13.07, Correction Period, Subparagraph A is amended as follows:

The correction period set forth in Paragraph 13.07 A shall be three (3) years instead of one (1) year, which longer period of time shall also be applicable to the correction period set forth in Paragraph 13.07 C. All other provisions of Paragraph 13.07 remain unchanged except as necessary to accommodate the revised length of the correction period.

SC-14.02 A. Article 14, Paragraph 14.02, Application for Progress Payments, Subparagraph A is amended by deleting Item 3 and adding the following:

3. CITY shall make payments to CONTRACTOR on a monthly basis. Payments to CONTRACTOR will be made on the basis of ninety-five percent (95%) of the value of the Work satisfactorily completed plus ninety-five percent (95%) of the value of properly stored and insured, unused materials on hand on the Site of the Work. CITY shall retain five percent (5%) of each partial payment until completion and acceptance of the Work covered by the Contract and final payment is due. All Work covered by a payment becomes CITY's property, provided that the Work paid for remains the sole responsibility of CONTRACTOR until all terms and conditions of the Contract have been met.

SC-14.04. Article 14, Paragraph 14.04, Substantial Completion or Achievement of Full Operation, Subparagraph A is supplemented as follows:

A. To meet the definition of Achievement of Full Operation, the following items of the Work must be operational and ready for CITY's continuous use as intended:

   Completion of installation and testing of all sanitary sewer pipe, any structures, and manholes, transfer of all service lines to new interceptor, completion of tie-in to the existing Dykes Branch Interceptor, and abandonment of all manholes and sewers as designated on the plans, restoration of all street pavement and private property pavement and granular surfacing, restoration of all fencing removed to construct the project, seeding of disturbed areas as required.

SC-14.05 Article 14, Paragraph 14.05, Partial Utilization is amended by adding the following new Subparagraph A.3. immediately following Subparagraph 14.05 A.2:

3. CITY at any time may make a written request to CONTRACTOR to permit CITY to take over operation of any part of the Work although it is not substantially complete. A copy of the request will be sent to DESIGN PROFESSIONAL, and within a reasonable time thereafter CITY, CONTRACTOR and DESIGN PROFESSIONAL

shall make an inspection of that part of the Work to determine its status of completion and will prepare a list of the items remaining to be completed or corrected thereon before final payment. If CONTRACTOR does not make written objection to CITY and DESIGN PROFESSIONAL that such part of the Work is not ready for separate operation by CITY, DESIGN PROFESSIONAL will finalize the list of items to be completed or corrected and will deliver such lists to CITY and CONTRACTOR. DESIGN PROFESSIONAL will also make a written recommendation as to the division of responsibilities pending final payment between CITY and CONTRACTOR with respect to security, operation, safety, maintenance, utilities, insurance, warranties and guarantees for that part of the Work, which recommendation will become binding upon CITY and CONTRACTOR at the time when CITY takes over such operation (unless they shall have otherwise agreed in writing and so informed DESIGN PROFESSIONAL). During such operation and prior to Substantial Completion of such part of the Work, CITY shall allow CONTRACTOR reasonable access to complete or correct items on said list and to complete other related Work.

NON-CONFORMANCE NOTICE (NCN)

Project No.:	NCN No.:
Name of Responsible Contractor/Organization:	Date:
Contractor Contact Name:	Page:
Contractor Contact Phone and Email:	

STEP 1 – IDENTIFICATION

Nonconformance Identified Via:

☐ Internal Quality Audit ☐ Shop Inspection / Testing

☐ Jobsite Inspection / Testing Jobsite Inspection Report No.:

☐ Other:

Detailed References (Specifications, Drawings, Details, Standards, etc):

Description of Requirement:

Description of Defective or Nonconforming Item(s) or Requirement:

Nonconforming Identified By (Name):	Signature:	Date (MM/DD/YYY):
Contractor **shall respond** to this Notice on or before this date (MM/DD/YYYY):		
Delivered to Contractor (Name of Recipient):	Signature:	Date (MM/DD/YYY):

Attachments for Nonconforming work? ☐ YES ☐ NO

If YES, list attachments:

NON-CONFORMANCE NOTICE (NCN)

STEP 2 – DISPOSITION AND CORRECTIVE ACTION		
Date of Contractor's response to this notice (MM/DD/YYY):		
Description of Proposed Corrective Action:		
Disposition: ☐ Accept As-Is ☐ Accept Pending Further Corrective Action ☐ Reject		
Accepted By (Design Professional):	Signature:	Date:
Accepted By (SSP Project Manager):	Signature:	Date:
Accepted By (Construction Manager):	Signature:	Date:

Corrective Action Attachments? ☐ YES ☐ NO	
If YES, list attachments:	

NON-CONFORMANCE NOTICE (NCN)

STEP 3 – VERIFICATION OF CORRECTIVE ACTION		
Description of how corrective action was verified:		
Corrective Action Verified By (RPR):	Signature:	Date:
Accepted/Closed By (SSP Project Manager):	Signature:	Date:

SECTION 00830

PREVAILING WAGE

1. Annual Wage Order No. 31
2. **0830.03 Division of Labor Standards Rules & Regulations** are incorporated into and made part of this Contract and are available at http://s1.sos.mo.gov/cmsimages/adrules/csr/current/8csr/8c30-3.pdf.

Missouri
Division of Labor Standards
WAGE AND HOUR SECTION

MICHAEL L. PARSON, Governor

Annual Wage Order No. 31

Section 048
JACKSON COUNTY

In accordance with Section 290.262 RSMo 2000, within thirty (30) days after a certified copy of this Annual Wage Order has been filed with the Secretary of State as indicated below, any person who may be affected by this Annual Wage Order may object by filing an objection in triplicate with the Labor and Industrial Relations Commission, P.O. Box 599, Jefferson City, MO 65102-0599. Such objections must set forth in writing the specific grounds of objection. Each objection shall certify that a copy has been furnished to the Division of Labor Standards, P.O. Box 449, Jefferson City, MO 65102-0449 pursuant to 8 CSR 20-5.010(1). A certified copy of the Annual Wage Order has been filed with the Secretary of State of Missouri.

Original Signed by
Todd Smith, Director
Division of Labor Standards

Filed With Secretary of State: **March 8, 2024**

Last Date Objections May Be Filed: **April 8, 2024**

Prepared by Missouri Department of Labor and Industrial Relations

OCCUPATIONAL TITLE	**Prevailing Hourly Rate
Asbestos Worker	$69.50
Boilermaker	$39.44*
Bricklayer-Stone Mason	$62.06
Carpenter	$64.94
Lather	
Linoleum Layer	
Millwright	
Pile Driver	
Cement Mason	$58.02
Plasterer	
Communication Technician	$62.38
Electrician (Inside Wireman)	$70.32
Electrician Outside Lineman	$61.40
Lineman Operator	
Lineman - Tree Trimmer	
Groundman	
Groundman - Tree Trimmer	
Elevator Constructor	$93.11
Glazier	$59.07
Ironworker	$70.66
Laborer	$52.42
General Laborer	
First Semi-Skilled	
Second Semi-Skilled	
Mason	$50.24
Marble Mason	
Marble Finisher	
Terrazzo Worker	
Terrazzo Finisher	
Tile Setter	
Tile Finisher	
Operating Engineer	$66.05
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group III-A	
Group IV	
Group V	
Painter	$54.25
Plumber	$78.88
Pipe Fitter	
Roofer	$60.69
Sheet Metal Worker	$76.38
Sprinkler Fitter	$69.92
Truck Driver	$54.27
Truck Control Service Driver	
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	

*The Division of Labor Standards received fewer than 1,000 reportable hours for this occupational title. The public works contracting minimum wage is established for this occupational title using data provided by Missouri Economic Research and Information Center.
**The Prevailing Hourly Rate includes any applicable fringe benefit amounts for each occupational title as defined in RSMo Section 290.210.

OCCUPATIONAL TITLE	**Prevailing Hourly Rate
Carpenter	$65.11
Millwright	
Pile Driver	
Electrician (Outside Lineman)	$90.71
Lineman Operator	
Lineman - Tree Trimmer	
Groundman	
Groundman - Tree Trimmer	
Laborer	$51.85
General Laborer	
Skilled Laborer	
Operating Engineer	$60.48
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	
Truck Driver	$53.04
Truck Control Service Driver	
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	

Use Heavy Construction Rates on Highway and Heavy construction in accordance with the classifications of construction work established in 8 CSR 30-3.040(3).

Use Building Construction Rates on Building construction in accordance with the classifications of construction work established in 8 CSR 30-3.040(2).

If a worker is performing work on a heavy construction project within an occupational title that is not listed on the Heavy Construction Rate Sheet, use the rate for that occupational title as shown on the Building Construction Rate Sheet.

*The Division of Labor Standards received fewer than 1,000 reportable hours for this occupational title. Public works contracting minimum wage is established for this occupational title using data provided by Missouri Economic Research and Information Center.

**The Prevailing Hourly Rate includes any applicable fringe benefit amounts for each occupational title.

OVERTIME
and
HOLIDAYS

OVERTIME

For all work performed on a Sunday or a holiday, not less than twice (2x) the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed or the public works contracting minimum wage, whichever is applicable, shall be paid to all workers employed by or on behalf of any public body engaged in the construction of public works, exclusive of maintenance work.

For all overtime work performed, not less than one and one-half (1½) the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed or the public works contracting minimum wage, whichever is applicable, shall be paid to all workers employed by or on behalf of any public body engaged in the construction of public works, exclusive of maintenance work or contractual obligation. For purposes of this subdivision, **"overtime work"** shall include work that exceeds ten hours in one day and work in excess of forty hours in one calendar week; and

A thirty-minute lunch period on each calendar day shall be allowed for each worker on a public works project, provided that such time shall not be considered as time worked.

HOLIDAYS

January first;
The last Monday in May;
July fourth;
The first Monday in September;
November eleventh;
The fourth Thursday in November; and
December twenty-fifth;

If any holiday falls on a Sunday, the following Monday shall be considered a holiday.

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

ADDENDUM NUMBER 1

Project Number 81000990

Project Title Relief Sewer: Dykes Branch Interceptor

ISSUE DATE: **1/17/2025**

Bidders are hereby notified that the Bidding and Contract Documents for the above project, for which Bids are to be received on **2/11/2025**, are amended as follows:

Specifications

1. Add the following section(s):
   a. Specification 02949 Tree Protection, Removal, and Replacement.

2. Delete and replace the following section(s):
   a. Specification 00010 OCP Consent Decree Table of Contents and replace with the following Specification 00010 OCP Consent Decree Table of Contents.

NOTE: Bidders must acknowledge receipt of this Addendum by listing the number and date, where provided, on the Bid Form - Document 00410.

SECTION 02949 – TREE PROTECTION, REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 PURPOSE

A. This Section includes the protection and trimming of existing trees that interfere with or are affected by the execution of the Work; as well as, the removal and replacement of trees required by the Work, whether in the right-of-way or in easements – temporary or permanent.

B. Definitions:

1. Tree Protection Zone – Area surrounding individual trees or groups of trees to remain during Work and defined by the Drip Line of individual trees or the perimeter Drip Line of groups of trees; unless, otherwise indicated in contract documents.
2. Drip Line – Area defined by the outermost circumference of the tree canopy.
3. Diameter Breast Height (DBH) – The outside bark diameter of an existing tree measured 4.5 feet above the ground, on the uphill side of the tree.
4. Caliper – Diameter of the stem or trunk of a tree measured above the existing grade. For trees up to 4.5 inches in diameter, Caliper shall be measured six (6) inches above the existing grade. If the Caliper measured at six (6) inches is greater than 4.5 inches, then the Caliper shall be measured at 12 inches above the existing grade.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. The Contractor shall provide all material, labor and equipment required for the items listed in the table, as shown in the Drawings and specified herein. Based on the contractor's lump sum bid, the following shall be included in the schedule of values and will be paid accordingly:

Existing Tree Protection Measurement and Payment Units

Item	Unit
Tree Protection Fencing	Linear Feet
Tree Removal	Each
Tree Replacement	Each 2-inch caliper replacement tree

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01300 – Submittals.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. The following publications form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only. Comply with reference standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents, unless otherwise indicated by the City/Design Professional:

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z60.1	The American Standard for Nursery Stock.
ANSI A300	Tree Care Operations – Standard Practices for Tree, Shrub and Other Woody Plant Maintenance.
GRI GT13 (a)	Test Methods and Properties for Geotextiles Used as Separation between Subgrade Soil and Aggregate.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Preconstruction Submittals:

TREE REPLACEMENT PLAN.

TREE REMOVAL IDENTIFICATION.

TREE PROTECTION PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.07

A. The Contractor is responsible for the quality assurance and quality control of the Work.

B. Tree Service Qualifications – All tree work shall be performed by an experienced tree service firm that has successfully completed tree protection and trimming work similar to that required for this Work and will assign an experienced, qualified Arborist to the project. The Arborist shall be certified by the International Society of Arboriculture.

C. Tree Pruning Standards – Comply with ANSI A300 Part 1, "Trees, Shrubs and other Woody Plant Maintenance-Standard Practices (Pruning)."

1.08 QUALITY CONTROL

A. A qualified Arborist as identified in Part 1.06, A. shall be on-site on a full-time basis during execution of the tasks related to Section 02949.

1.09 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING (EQUIPMENT)

A. Do not store construction materials, debris or excavated material inside the Tree Protection Zone(s).

B. Site utilization shall protect root systems from damage caused by runoff or spillage of noxious liquids while installing, placing or storing construction materials; and shall protect root systems from ponding, eroding, compacting or excessive wetting caused by dewatering operations.

C. Neither vehicular traffic nor foot traffic is permitted within the Tree Protection Zone(s).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 TREE PROTECTION FENCING

A. Tree protection fencing shall be orange in color and a minimum of 48 inches in height – Mesh Construction Fencing by Conweed or approved equal. Fence posts shall be metal T-posts.

2.02 PERMEABLE LINER

A. Permeable liner shall be comprised of non-woven (with elongation greater than or equal to 50 percent) polypropylene staple fibers, conforming to the following property requirements as specified in GRI GT 13(a):

Permeable Liner Required Properties

Property (unit)(min/max)	**Class 1**	**Class 2**	**Class 3**	**Test Method (or approved equal)**
Grab Tensile Strength (lb.) (min)	203	158	113	ASTM D4632/D4632M
Trapezoid Tear Strength (lb.) (min)	79	56	41	ASTM D4533/D4533M
CBR Puncture Strength (lb.) (min)	440	320	230	ASTM D6241
Permittivity (sec-1) (min)	1.0	1.0	1.0	ASTM D4491/D4491M
Apparent Opening Size (inches) (max)	0.024	0.024	0.024	ASTM D4751
Ultraviolet Stability (% of strength retained at 500 light hours) (min)	80	70	60	ASTM D7238

2.03 TREE REPLACEMENT

2.03.1 TREE REMOVAL IDENTIFICATION – Submit on any trees to be removed that were not specifically identified for removal in the Drawings. Tree removal identification submittal shall include the following:

2.03.1.1 Location of tree with northing/easting points.

2.03.1.2 Species of tree.

2.03.1.3 DBH of tree.

2.03.1.4 Reason/Purpose for removal.

2.03.2 TREE REPLACEMENT PLAN – The Contractor shall submit a tree replacement plan for all trees removed not specifically identified for removal in the Drawings. The tree replacement plan shall include the following:

2.03.2.1 Location of replacement tree(s) with northing/easting points.

2.03.2.2 Species of replacement tree(s).

2.03.2.3 Caliper of replacement tree(s).

2.03.2.4 Replacement trees shall be in accordance with KCMO Parks and Recreation Street Tree Planting Guidelines.

2.03.2.5 Service and Maintenance activities for tree establishment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION:

A. Trees, tree roots and limbs within the construction limits shall be protected against injury or damage for the duration of the Work. All trees and vegetation shall remain and be protected unless otherwise designated by the City/Design Professional.

B. Any trees damaged or destroyed during construction due to construction activities shall be treated or removed at the Contractor's expense per Part 3.02, E. and/or F.

C. Construction Access:

1. Submit construction access location and duration of access.

2. There shall be no construction traffic within the Tree Protection Zone(s). If no other access is obtainable, place four (4) foot by eight (8) foot sheets of three-quarter (3/4) inch plywood atop nine (9) inches of shredded wood pulp/mulch over the entire area proposed for construction traffic.

3. After removal of mulch and plywood, the Contractor shall aerate the surface soil, per Part 3.02, E.

4. All disturbed areas shall be re-sodded per the contract documents.

D. Project Conditions:

1. Tree protection fencing shall be installed prior to commencing construction operations.

2. Proceed with the Work only when existing and forecasted weather conditions are suitable for the Work.

E. TREE PROTECTION PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE – Before tree protection and trimming operations begin, the Contractor shall conduct a meeting with the City/Design Professional at the Site to review tree protection and trimming procedures and associated responsibilities. The Contractor shall submit the tree protection methods to be used during construction.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Tree Protection:

1. Install tree protection fencing around the Tree Protection Zone(s) to protect the trees and the vegetation in the protection zone from damage due to execution of the Work. Maintain the tree protection fencing for the duration of the Work and remove when Work is complete.

2. Preferred Fencing Installation Method – Where trees are located in open areas and not constricted by existing pavement, utilities or proposed grading, the tree protection fencing shall be installed a minimum of one (1) foot outside the Drip Line of the tree.

3. Alternative Fencing Installation Method 1 – Where trees are located in areas constricted by utilities or proposed grading, the tree protection fencing shall be installed as close to the Drip Line as possible or as follows:

Alternative Fencing Installation Method 1 by Tree Size

Tree Size (DBH)	Fence Placement Requirement
Small Trees (<9 inches)	Minimum of 5 feet from face of tree along the side of constriction. All other sides shall be 1 foot outside the dripline of the tree.
Medium (10 inches to 15 inches)	Minimum of 10 feet from the face of the tree along the side of constriction. All other sides shall be 1 foot outside the Drip Line of the tree.
Large (>15 inches)	Minimum of 15 feet from the face of the tree along the side of constriction. All other sides shall be 1 foot outside the Drip Line of the tree.

4. Alternative Fencing Installation Method 2 – Where trees are located adjacent to existing pavement, install tree protection fencing adjacent to pavement. All other sides shall be a minimum of one (1) foot outside the Drip Line of the tree.

5. Alternative fencing installation methods shall be submitted to the City/Design Professional for review and approval.

B. Excavation:

1. Do not excavate within the Tree Protection Zone(s), unless otherwise indicated in the Drawings or approved by the City/Design Professional.

2. Install shoring or other protective support systems to minimize sloping excavations within the vicinity of the Tree Protection Zone(s). Do not allow soil loss from the Tree Protection Zone(s) in instances where the Drip Line is a point of beginning for excavation or grading operations. If soil loss occurs, the Contractor shall correct the problem within 24 hours of the occurrence.

3. Where excavation is required within the Drip Line of the tree, hand clear and hand excavate to minimize damage to root systems. Use narrow-tine spading forks and comb soil to expose roots. Do not allow exposed roots to dry out before placing permanent backfill. Provide temporary earth cover and wrap with burlap. Water and maintain soil in a moist condition. Temporarily support and protect roots from damage until they are permanently relocated and covered with soil.

4. Where utility trenches are required within the Tree Protection Zone(s), tunnel under or around the roots by drilling, auger boring, pipe jacking or digging by hand.

5. Roots damaged during excavation or trenching activities shall be pruned per Part 3.02, D.

C. Regrading:

1. Regrading in the vicinity of an existing tree shall be based on: grade lowering, minor or moderate fill conditions, as defined in the following subsections. Roots damaged by regrading activities shall be pruned per Part 3.02, D.

2. Grade Lowering – When the new finished grade is indicated below existing grade around trees, slope grade away from trees as recommended by the Arborist, unless otherwise indicated in the Drawings.

3. Minor Fill – When the existing grade is six (6) inches or less below finished grade, fill with topsoil. Place topsoil in a single un-compacted layer and hand grade to the required finish elevations. Do not operate equipment within the Tree Protection Zone(s) when placing topsoil above the existing grade.

4. Moderate Fill – When the existing grade is more than six (6) inches but less than 12 inches below finished grade, place: storage aggregate media No. 57 stone, permeable liner and topsoil on existing grade as follows:

a. Carefully place storage aggregate media No. 57 stone against the tree trunk approximately two (2) inches above finished grade and extend not less than 18 inches from tree trunk on all sides. For balance of area within Drip Line, place storage aggregate media No. 57 stone up to six (6) inches below finished grade.

b. Place permeable liner with edges overlapping a minimum of 6 inches.

c. Place remaining fill layer with topsoil to finished grade. Do not compact the storage aggregate media No. 57 stone or the topsoil. Hand grade to required finish elevations.

D. Root Pruning:

1. Root Pruning shall take place only where the roots of existing trees have been damaged by regrading or trenching operations and as directed by the Arborist.

2. If construction is to occur within the root zone of existing plant material, root pruning and special plant care, including fertilizing and watering, is required.

3. Do not cut main lateral roots or taproots. Cut only smaller roots that interfere with installation of Work. Do not break or chop.

4. Remove all weeds prior to root pruning.

5. Root prune using an approved mechanical root pruning saw prior to regrading operations, as directed by the Arborist. Air Spading excavation consisting of hand and/or pneumatic excavation may be required, as directed by the Arborist.

6. For plant material that is to remain in place, if the roots of that plant material are exposed during construction, the damaged root ends are to be removed by cutting them off cleanly.

7. Initial watering shall be performed on all trees which are designated for root pruning. Water trees immediately after pruning by thoroughly saturating root balls and continue to keep root balls thoroughly saturated for three (3) weeks following root pruning. After the three (3) weeks, water as required according to weather conditions, to keep root balls in a moist condition during growing seasons and for the duration of the Work. Test the root balls for optimal moisture once per week using a soil auger.

8. All pruning shall be overseen by the Arborist. All pruning shall be done according to the National Arborist Association's Pruning Standards.

9. Any damage to the root zone, as determined by the Arborist, will be compensated by pruning an equivalent amount of the top vegetative growth of the material within one (1) week following the root damage; additionally, fertilization and supplemental watering may be required, as determined by the Arborist.

E. Tree Repair:

1. Promptly repair trees damaged by construction operations within 24 hours of the occurrence. Treat damaged trunks, limbs and roots according to the Arborist's written instructions.

2. If the soil within the Tree Protection Zone(s) becomes compacted during construction, aerate the surface soil a minimum of ten (10) feet outside of the Drip Line and no closer than three (3) feet from the tree trunk. Drill holes two (2) inches in diameter a minimum of 12 inches deep at 24 inches on center or use a turf aerator that is approved by the City/Design Professional. Backfill holes with an equal mix of augured soil and sand.

F. Tree Replacement:

1. The Contractor shall obtain written approval from the City/Design Professional prior to removal of trees not specifically indicated for removal in the Drawings.
2. Trees not indicated for removal in the Drawings that die or are damaged during construction operations shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense if the City/Design Professional determines that the trees are incapable of restoring to their normal growth pattern.
3. Trees removed shall be replaced with two (2) inch Caliper tree(s) at a rate based on the DBH of the existing tree, as follows:

Tree Replacement Requirements

Size of Tree Removed (DBH)	Rate of Replacement (2-inch Caliper)
2 inches - 5 inches	1:1
6 inches - 10 inches	2:1
11 inches - 16 inches	3:1
17 inches - 23 inches	4:1
24 inches - 31 inches	5:1
32+ inches	6:1

4. Replacement trees shall be planted per KCMO Parks and Recreation Street Tree Planting Guidelines.

3.03 TOLERANCES

A. Trees shall be measured according to ANSI Z60.1 with branches and trunks or canes in their normal position.

B. Do not prune to obtain required sizes.

C. Replacement tree Calipers shall measure equal to or greater than size specified in Part

3.02 Installation, Paragraph F – Tree Replacement.

3.04 DISPOSAL OF MATERIAL

A. Materials no longer in use shall be removed and disposed of by the Contractor per the contract documents.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. The Contractor shall maintain the tree protection/Tree Protection Zone(s) for the duration of the Work unless otherwise identified in the contract documents.

3.06 MAINTENANCE

A. Remove tall grass or weeds by mowing and pickup all trash within the Tree Protection Zone(s) for the duration of Work.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for the maintenance and health of the tree(s) planted and/or trees identified for protection through the duration of the Establishment Period. The Establishment Period, defined as follows, shall commence at Substantial Completion and shall extend through the duration of the Performance and Maintenance Bond.

C. Maintenance activities and frequencies shall be defined in the Tree Replacement Plan and shall be implemented for the duration of the Establishment Period.

3.07 POST-CONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Not applicable.

3.08 WARRANTY

A. Trees, tree roots and limbs within the limits of the Work shall be protected against injury or damage through the duration of the Establishment Period. Any trees located in the Tree Protection Zone(s) that die or show more than 25 percent canopy dieback shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense per Part 3.02 Installation, Paragraph F – Tree Replacement.

B. The Contractor is responsible for all installed plantings for the term as defined below:

1. The Contractor shall warrant through the duration of the Establishment Period.

2. If at any time during the Establishment Period the plantings die, become damaged due to improper erosion control, improper administration of maintenance activities or frequency of maintenance activities, the Contractor shall replace the plantings and fully restore the area as determined by the City/Design Professional, at no additional cost to the City.

END OF SECTION

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

OVERFLOW CONTROL PLAN CONSENT DECREE TABLE OF CONTENTS

Project/Contract Number: 81000990 / 1660

Project Title: Relief Sewer: Dykes Branch Interceptor

INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION

00005 Certification Page(s)
00010 OCP Consent Decree Table of Contents
00015 List of Drawings

BIDDING REQUIREMENTS

00130 Invitation to Bid
00210 OCP Consent Decree Instructions to Bidders
00410 Bid Form
00410.01 Experience Reference Form
00410.02 Experience and Reference Summary
00410.03 List of Equipment and Staffing
00413 Allowance Form
00430 Bid Bond
00440 CREO KC 5: Construction Contract Instructions
00450 CREO KC 8: Contractor Utilization Plan/Request for Waiver
00450.01 CREO KC Letter of Intent to Subcontract
00460 CREO KC 10: Timetable for MBE/WBE Utilization
00470 CREO KC 11: Request for Modification or Substitution
00485 CREO KC Monthly Reporting Instructions
CREO KC Affidavit of Training Program
00485.01 MWBE Monthly Utilization Report
00485.01.1 MWBE Monthly Utilization Report Instructions
00485.02 Project Workforce Monthly Report
00485.02.1 Workforce Monthly Report Instructions
00485.03 Company-Wide Workforce Monthly Report
00485.04 Construction Employee Identification Report
00490 Pre-Contract Bidder's Certification Form

CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

00515 Construction Contract Required Submissions
00515.01 Employee Eligibility Verification Affidavit
Affidavit of Compliance with the Federal Consent Decree Regarding KCMO OCP
00560 Missouri Project Exemption Certificate
00560.01 Kansas City Missouri Tax Exempt Certificate
00610 Performance and Maintenance Bond Form
00615 Payment Bond Form
00620 Insurance Certificate Forms
00630 Revenue Clearance Release Authorization
Revenue Clearance Letter (Sample)
00700 OCP Consent Decree General Conditions

00800 OCP Consent Decree Supplementary Conditions
Non-Conformance Notice/Defective Work Form
00830 Prevailing Wage Order - **Jackson County, Missouri**
00910 Construction Addenda
00930 Request for Interpretation Form
00930.01 Request for Interpretation Form Log
00931 Supplemental Design Instructions
00932 Request for Proposal
00933 Request for Proposal Log
00940 Change Order Form
00945 Work Change Directive

DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01000 General Project Requirements
01015 Specific Project Requirements
01016 Water Mains Near Sewers
01020 Record Documents
01210 Allowances
01210.01 Allowance Authorization
01290.01 Application for Payment
01290.02 Schedule of Values
01290.03 Certified Payroll Report Instructions
01290.05 Certified Payroll Report Form
01290.07 Payroll Certification
01290.09 Subcontractors and Major Material Suppliers List
01290.11 Daily Labor Force Report
01290.12 Certificate of Substantial Completion
01290.13 Punch List
01290.14 Contractor Affidavit for Final Payment
01290.15 Subcontractor Affidavit for Final Payment
01300 Submittals
01320 Construction Progress Documentation
01322 Photographic and Video Documentation
01330.01 Transmittal Letter
01335 Document Management
01500 Temporary Facilities
01566 Cleanup Operations
01570 Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control
01580 Project Signs
01581 Public Communications
01630 Substitution Request
01700 Traffic Control
01900 Contract Closeout

DIVISION 2 - SITEWORK

02180 Clearing and Grubbing
02190 Demolition
02200 Earthwork
02230 Geotextiles
02250 Trenching, Pipe Embedment and Backfill
02273 Riprap

02320 Utility Casings
02503 Sewer Mainline Open-Cut Point Repair
02505 Sanitary Sewer Service Lines and Connections
02575 Surface Restoration
02618 Ductile Iron Pipe for Water Mains
02620 Ductile Iron Pipe for Sewers
02623 Fiberglass Reinforced Pipe
02624 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Gravity Sewer Pipe
02630 Stormwater Pipe and Structures
02631 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe for Stormwater and Wastewater
02686 Cleaning and Assessment of Gravity Lines
02702 Testing Requirements for Sanitary Sewer: Mains and Manholes
02831 Chain Link Fences and Gates
02930 Seeding
02931 Sodding
02949 Tree Protection, Removal, and Replacement

DIVISION 3 - CONCRETE

03000 Miscellaneous Concrete
03362 Sanitary Sewer Manhole Rehabilitation
03370 Sanitary Sewer Manhole Construction

DIVISION 5 - METALS

05010 Sanitary Sewer Manhole Castings
05011 Stormwater Castings

ATTACHMENTS

Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP)

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

ADDENDUM NUMBER 2

Project Number: 81000990

Project Title: Relief Sewer: Dykes Branch Interceptor

ISSUE DATE: **1/21/2025**

Bidders are hereby notified that the Bidding and Contract Documents for the above project, for which Bids are to be received on **2/11/2025**, are amended as follows:

Information to Bidders The following is provided to Bidders for information only:

1. Report of Subsurface Exploration and Geotechnical Engineering Evaluation

Bidding Requirements

1. Delete and replace the following:
   a. Delete Sheet No. 26 LINE C STA 0+00-1+75 and replace with the following Sheet No. 26 LINE C STA 0+00-1+75 – REVISION 1.

NOTE: Bidders must acknowledge receipt of this Addendum by listing the number and date, where provided, on the Bid Form - Document 00410.

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION
KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

ADDENDUM NUMBER 3

Project Number: 81000990

Project Title: Relief Sewer: Dykes Branch Interceptor

ISSUE DATE: **1/30/2025**

Bidders are hereby notified that the Bidding and Contract Documents for the above project, for which Bids are to be received on **2/11/2025**, are amended as follows:

The Bid date for this Project stated in Document 00130 - Invitation to Bid and Document 00210 – Instructions to Bidders shall be changed to: 2:00 PM, on **2/18/2025**.

Information to Bidders The following is provided to Bidders for information only:

1. Flow Rates
   a. The peak dry weather flow rate along the relief sewer is 2.2 MGD.

2. Easement Dates
   a. Access to the following properties will not be allowed until October 13, 2025 unless otherwise provided in writing by OWNER to the CONTRACTOR.

Site Address	Easement #/Parcel #
9201 Ward Parkway	48410062500000000
9221 Ward Parkway	48410064700000000
9225 Ward Parkway	48410063100000000
9229 Ward Parkway	48410063200000000
9233 Ward Parkway	48410063300000000
9237 Ward Parkway	48410065000000000
9301 Wornall Rd & 9410 Main St	S-1707, T-1707 & S-1708, T-1708 / 48520092200000000 & 48520092100000000
100 W Bannister	S-1709 & T-1709 / 48520092000000000

Specifications

1. Delete and replace the following:

a. Delete Specification 00130 – Invitation to Bid, and replace with the following Specification 00130 – Invitation to Bid, attached herein.
b. Delete Specification 00210 – Instructions to Bidders, and replace with the following Specification 00210 – Instructions to Bidders, attached herein.

2. Add the following:
   a. Add to Specification 01015 – Specific Project Requirements, Division 2 – Sitework, Specification Modifications, A. Section 02180 – Clearing and Grubbing:

      3. "Any trees removed on the property of 9420 Walnut, that are 4-inches or larger in caliper, are to be cut up in 18-inch lengths and stacked at the edge of the Northern temporary easement (T-1710).".

NOTE: Bidders must acknowledge receipt of this Addendum by listing the number and date, where provided, on the Bid Form - Document 00410.

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

INVITATION TO BID

Project Number 81000990

Project Title Relief Sewer: Dykes Branch Interceptor

The Water Services Department of Kansas City, Missouri will receive sealed Bids until 2:00 PM, on February 18, 2025 at 4800 East 63rd Street, Kansas City, MO 64130 for **Project No. 81000990 Relief Sewer: Dykes Branch Interceptor.** Bids will be opened after that time inside Water Services (room location TBD day of opening).

City desires that Minority Business Enterprises (MBE) and Women's Business Enterprises (WBE) have a maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of City contracts. The goals for this specific Project are (10%) MBE participation and (10%) WBE participation.

Bidding Documents will be available online to all interested parties at the Kansas City, Missouri Plan Room, http://www.kcmoplanroom.org. All addenda will be posted at this location. Any document or plan may be viewed or downloaded from this location.

Project Manager: Laura Benavides
Phone Number: 816-513-0176
E-mail: laura.benavides@kcmo.org

Contract Administrator: Jamie Driskell
Phone Number: 816-652-2927
E-mail: jdriskell@burnsmcd.com

View all procurement and contracting opportunities at http://www.kcmo.gov

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

Project Number 81000990

Project Title Relief Sewer: Dykes Branch Interceptor

1. Sealed Bids for **Relief Sewer: Dykes Branch Interceptor PN#81000990** will be received by the Water Services Department at 4800 East 63rd Street, Kansas City, MO 64130 until 2:00 P.M., February 18, 2025 at which time bidding will be closed.

   a. All Bids will be opened and read aloud. The Bid Envelope must contain all required submissions to be included with the Bid. No Bid may be withdrawn for a period of ninety (90) days after the Bid is opened. Bid security shall likewise continue for the same ninety (90) days unless earlier released by the City. The successful Bidder shall comply with all Bidding and contract requirements. Bids, once opened and read, may not be withdrawn without forfeiture of the Bid security.

   b. All Bids shall be addressed to the Director of Water Services, shall state on the outside of the sealed Bid envelope "Bid Enclosed", title and Project number, and shall be deposited in the locked Bid box. All Bids must comply with the Bidding Requirements of Kansas City, Missouri (CITY).

2. Consideration of Bids

   a. The City will determine the lowest, responsive and responsible Bid. The City may reject any or all bids. If the City rejects all Bids, the City may: (1) resolicit Bids following the City's normal solicitation procedure; or (2) solicit Bids only from those Bidders that submitted a Bid pursuant to the original solicitation; or (3) use an expedited Bid submission schedule with or without readvertising or issuing any other public notice when the City determines that the delay from the normal City solicitation procedure would not be in the City's best interests.

   b. Alternates. If this solicitation includes Bid Alternates, the City, in its sole discretion, may include any, all or none of the Alternates in determining the lowest, responsive and responsible Bid. In determining lowest, responsive and responsible Bid, the City may include the Alternates in any combination and in any order or priority or choose none of the Alternates. The City may make this determination at any time after Bid Closing and prior to Contract award. The City will act in the best interest of the City in determining whether to include any, all or none of the Alternates and the combination and priority of any Alternates selected. If additional funding becomes available after Contract award, City may add any or all of the Alternates to the Contract by change order.

3. Evidence of Competency to Perform. Each bidder shall furnish with the bid satisfactory evidence of Bidder's competency to perform the proposed work. Such evidence of competency shall consist of the following:

   a. Completed Form 00410.01 Experience Reference Summary for three projects of similar scope performed within the past 5 years including the name, address and telephone number of the contact person having knowledge of the project and the dollar value of the project.

   b. Statement that, during the three (3) years immediately preceding the date of the Bid, Bidder has received no written notices of violations of any federal or state prevailing wage statute in which prevailing wage penalties were assessed against the Bidder or Bidder has been found in such but has made restitution to affected workmen and complied with any statutory penalty; and a

statement that Bidder is current on payment of Federal and State income tax withholdings and unemployment insurance payments

c. Statement that Bidder participates in a training program that facilitates entry into the construction industry and which may include an on-the-job or in-house training program. By submitting its Bid, Bidder is agreeing to submit timely during the 48 hours after Bid opening an affidavit of describing such program and Bidder's participation.

d. Identify the following Key Personnel proposed for the Project. (**NOTE:** Key Personnel must be committed to the Project for its duration and may not be removed or substituted without the City's prior written consent.)

   (1) GC Project Manager

   (2) On-Site Field Superintendent

   (3) QC/QA Manager

   (4) Safety Officer

e. For each of the Key Personnel, provide the following background information.

   (1) Years of employment with current employer

   (2) City of residence

   (3) Identify any other projects this person will be involved with concurrently with the Project, and state the time commitment for the Project and each other project

   (4) Discuss professional registrations, education, certifications, and credentials held by this person that are applicable to the Project

f. Discuss generally the tasks involved in the Project.

g. Illustrate clearly and concisely Bidder's understanding of the technical elements that must be addressed for successful completion of the Project.

h. Submit a bid schedule with anticipated milestones for the Project using Microsoft Project 2007 or later format.

i. Describe key issues that might affect the Project schedule and how Bidder proposes to address them.

j. Summary of the Project Safety Plan for the Project.

   (1) Describe how Bidder proposes to address any unique safety issues for the Project

   (2) Describe your safety record and environmental compliance record along with your Firm's OSHA reportable accident rates on recent comparable size projects

   (3) Statement of Bidder's Experience Modification Ratio (EMR)

k. Discuss Bidder's understanding of the traffic control required for the Project, if applicable, and how traffic control will impact the Project schedule. Discuss any major traffic control issues that need to be addressed and Bidder's proposed solutions.

l. Identify any other special issues or problems that are likely to be encountered. Outline the manner in which Bidder suggests resolving them.

m. Outline key community relations issues and how they might be resolved.

n. Describe any difficulties Bidder anticipates encountering in serving the City, in light of the City's status as a municipality and public entity. Explain how Bidder plans to manage them.

o. Summary of Bidder's Quality Assurance/Quality Control Plan for this project

p. Statement regarding all work performed two (2) years immediately preceding the date of the Bid, that contains either (a) a contract by contract listing of any written notices of violations of any

federal, state or local DBE/MBE/WBE Program and any damages assessed; or (b) a statement that there have been no such written notices of violations or such penalties assessed; and a statement that Program requirements have been met.

q. Statement that the Bidder has not been rescinded or debarred from any bidding, contractual, procurement, or other such programs by federal, state or local entities.

r. Statement that Bidder is current on payment of Federal and State income tax withholdings and unemployment insurance payments

s. Statement of Bidder's litigation and/or arbitration history over the past five (5) years including final ruling.

t. Statement of Bidder's bond history over the past five (5) years including any incidences of failure to perform.

u. MBE / WBE past project performance and compliance with participation goals in comparable size commercial projects

v. Fully executed Affidavit of Compliance with the Federal Consent Decree regarding the City of Kansas City, Missouri Overflow Control Plan ("OCP") Civil Action No. 4:10-cv-0497-GAF.

w. Other.

4. Waiver of Bid Requirements The Director of Water Services or his delegate at any time may waive any requirements imposed by this solicitation or by any City regulation when failure to grant the waiver will result in an increased cost to the City and the requirement waived would be waived for all Bidders for this solicitation and it is in the best interest of the City to grant the waiver. The City Council at any time may waive any requirements imposed in this solicitation by the City's Code of Ordinances when it finds failure to grant the waiver will result in an increased cost to the City and the waived requirement would be waived for all Bidders for this solicitation and it is in the best interest of the City to grant the waiver. The City reserves the right to waive any irregularities and/or formalities as deemed appropriate.

5. Late Bids Bids and modifications of Bids received after the exact hour and date specified for receipt will not be considered unless: (1) the Bid is sent via the U.S. Postal Service, common carrier or contract carrier, by a delivery method that guarantees the Bid will be delivered to the City prior to the submission deadline; or (2) if the Bid is submitted by mail, common carrier or contract carrier it is determined by the City that the late receipt was due solely to an error by the U.S Postal Service, common carrier or contract carrier; or (3) the Bid is timely delivered to the City but is at a different City location than that specified in this IFB; or (4) the City extends the time after the deadline for a force majeure event that could potentially affect any or all Bidders meeting the deadline.

6. Interpretations and Addenda All questions about the meaning or intent of the Bidding Documents may be directed to the Project Manager listed at the end of these Instructions to Bidders. Interpretations or clarifications considered necessary by the Project Manager in response to such questions will be issued by Addenda to all parties recorded as having received the Bidding Documents. Questions received less than ten (10) days prior to the date for opening of Bids may not be answered. Only answers issued by formal written Addenda will be binding. Oral and other interpretations or clarifications will be without legal effect. Addenda may also be issued to modify the Bidding Documents as deemed advisable by the City.

7. Bid Security Requirements All Bids submitted must be accompanied by a Bid deposit in the amount of five percent (5%) of the base Bid which shall be in the form of a Bid Bond (on the form provided in these Bidding Documents), Cashier's Check, Letter of Credit, Certificate of Deposit or other instrument approved in advance by the City. Prior to submittal of the Bid the City Treasurer must approve both the financial institution and text of a Letter of Credit. A Cashier's Check or a Certificate of Deposit shall be payable to the City Treasurer.

8. Forfeiture of Security If a Bidder fails or refuses to execute the Contract when requested by the City, any Bid security given to the City shall immediately become due and payable and forfeited to the City as liquidated damages.

9. Mistake in Bid Security By submitting a Bid, Bidder is agreeing to correct any mistakes on a Bid security submission when requested by the City. When such a mistake occurs and a Bidder fails or refuses to correct the mistake or execute the Contract when requested by the City, any Bid security shall be forfeited to the City and the Bidder shall also be subject to debarment and damages.

10. Bids that Exceed the Engineer's Estimate The City may offer the apparent lowest, responsive and responsible Bidders the option of performing the Work for the Engineer's estimate for the Project with no changes to the Bid requirements or scope of the Project if the Bid is not more than five percent higher than the Engineer's estimate.

11. Post Bid Required Submissions The successful Bidder will be required to submit the following documents with the signed copies of the Bid Form/Contract or within the timeframes specified in the Notice of Intent to Contract letter. Copies of the City's forms that the successful Bidder will be required to sign are bound into this Project Manual for information:

a. Properly signed, dated, and sealed Performance and Maintenance Bond and Payment Bond;

b. Properly completed certificates of insurance;

c. Copies of licenses required by the City to do the Work;

d. A copy of CONTRACTOR's current Certificate of Good Standing or Fictitious Name Registration from the Missouri Secretary of State, or other acceptable proof; and

12. Indemnification – City of Kansas City. The contract documents contains a requirement that Contractor shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless the City and any of its agencies, officials, officers, or employees from and against all claims, damages, liability, losses, costs, and expenses, including reasonable attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from any acts or omissions in connection with the contract, caused in whole or in part by Contractor, its employees, agents, or Subcontractors, or caused by others for whom Contractor is liable, including negligent acts or omissions of the City, its agencies, officials, officers, or employees. The contract requires Contractor to obtain specified limits of insurance to insure the indemnity obligation. Contractor has the opportunity to recover the cost of the required insurance in the Contract Price by including the cost of that insurance in the Bid amount.

13. City's Buy American and Missouri Preference Policies It is the policy of the City that any manufactured goods or commodities used or supplied in the performance of any City contract or any subcontract thereto shall be manufactured or produced in the United States whenever possible. When Bids offer quality, price, conformity with specifications, term of delivery and other conditions imposed in the specifications that are equal, the City shall select the Bid that uses manufactured goods or commodities that are manufactured or produced in the United States. The City shall give preference to all commodities manufactured, produced, or grown within the State of Missouri and to all firms, corporations, or individuals doing business as Missouri firms, corporations or individuals, when quality is equal or better and delivered price is the same or less. It is the bidder's responsibility to claim these preferences.

14. Affirmative Action It is the policy of the City that any person or entity entering into a contract with the City, will employ applicants and treat employees equally without regard to their race, color, sex, religion, national origin or ancestry, disability, sexual orientation, gender identity or age. Bidder will be required to comply with the City's Affirmative Action ordinance if Bidder is awarded a contract from the City totaling more than $300,000.00. If you have any questions regarding the City's Affirmative Action requirements, please contact CREO KC at (816) 513-1836 or visit the City's website at www.kcmo.gov.

15. Tax Clearance Bidder will be required to furnish to CITY sufficient proof from City's Commissioner of Revenue, verifying that Bidder is in compliance with the license and tax ordinances administered by City's Revenue Division as a precondition to CITY making its first payment under any CONTRACT over $160,000.00. Bidder will also be required to obtain proof of City tax compliance from all of its Subcontractors prior to the Subcontractors performing any Work.

16. Substitutions or "Or-Equal" Items The procedure for submission of substitutions or "or-equal" items is set forth in the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions.

17. Prevailing Wage Requirements The successful Bidder shall pay the prevailing hourly rate of wages as determined by the Missouri Annual Wage Order and/or Federal Wage Determination set forth in the Project Manual. In case of a conflict between Missouri and Federal wage rates, the higher rate shall apply.

Successful Bidder shall be required to use City's Internet web based Prevailing Wage Reporting System provided by City and protocols included in that software during the term of this Contract. When requested by the City, Bidder shall submit user applications to City's provided Prevailing Wage Reporting System for all applicable personnel and shall require subcontractors to submit same.

18. Contract Information Management System. Successful Bidder shall be required to use City's Internet web based Contract Information Management System/Project Management Communications Tool provided by City and protocols included in that software during the term of this Contract. Bidder/Proposer shall submit user applications to City's provided Contract Information Management System for all personnel, subcontractors or suppliers as applicable.

19. MBE/WBE Program Requirements City desires that Minority Business Enterprises (MBE) and Women's Business Enterprises (WBE) have a maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of City contracts. The goals for this specific Project are (10%) MBE participation and (10%) WBE participation. The City's CREO KC Forms and CREO KC Instructions for Construction Projects are incorporated into these Bidding Documents and the Contract Documents. The MBE/WBE Directory is available on the City's website at www.kcmo.gov. Please call the CREO KC at (816) 513-1836 for assistance.

Successful Bidder shall be required to use City's Internet web based MBE/WBE Program Reporting System provided by City and protocols included in that software during the term of this Contract. When requested by the City, Bidder shall submit user applications to City's provided MBE/WBE Program Reporting System for all applicable personnel and shall require subcontractors/subconsultants to submit same.

20. Waiver of MBE/WBE Requirements The City Council may waive any and all MBE/WBE requirements imposed by any Bidding Document or the MBE/WBE Ordinance and Contract with the lowest, responsive and responsible Bidder if the City Council determines a waiver is in the best interests of the City.

21. Forfeiture of Bid Bond for Failure to Make MBE/WBE Submissions By submitting its Bid, Bidder is agreeing to the following: (1) Bidder has made by Bid opening a good faith effort to meet the MBE/WBE goals established for the Project; or Bidder will continue to make during the 48 hours after Bid opening a good faith effort to meet the MBE/WBE goals established for the Project; and (2) Bidder will timely submit its 00450 CREO KC Construction Contractor Utilization Plan/Request for Waiver (CREO KC Form 8) and 00450.01 Letter of Intent to Subcontract for each MBE/WBE listed on the 00450 CREO KC Construction Contractor Utilization Plan/Request for Waiver, and 00460 CREO KC Timetable for MBE WBE Utilization (CREO KC Form 10); and (3) Bidder will submit documentation of its good faith efforts to meet the MBE/WBE goals when requested by the City. Failure to meet these requirements in good faith will result in Bidder being debarred and forfeiting its Bid Bond.

22. Workforce Program Requirements. City desires that minorities and women have a maximum opportunity to practice their trades on city construction projects. The minimum company-wide goals are a ten percent (10%) minority workforce and two percent (2%) women workforce. The City's CREO KC Forms and CREO KC Instructions for Construction Projects are incorporated into these Bidding Documents and the Contract Documents.

Successful Bidder shall be required to use City's Internet web based Workforce Program Reporting System provided by City and protocols included in that software during the term of this Contract. When requested by the City, Bidder shall submit user applications to City's provided Workforce Program Reporting System for all applicable personnel and shall require subcontractors to submit same.

23. Subcontractors, Suppliers and Others

a. If the Contract Documents require the identity of certain Subcontractors, Suppliers and other persons and organizations (including those who are to furnish the principal items of material and equipment) to be submitted to City, the apparent lowest, responsive and responsible Bidder, and any other Bidder so

requested, shall submit to City a list of all such Subcontractors, Suppliers and other persons and organizations proposed for those portions of the Work for which such identification is required. An experience statement shall accompany such list with pertinent information regarding similar projects and other evidence of qualification for each such Subcontractor, Supplier or organization if requested by City. If City has reasonable objection to any proposed Subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organization, City may request the apparent lowest, responsive and responsible Bidder to submit an acceptable substitute without an increase in Bid price.

b. By submitting its Bid, Bidder agrees that it has read and understands all the provisions of General Condition No. 6.07, Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers and Others, and that it will comply with all those provisions including but not limited to mandatory mediation of disputes and the prohibition against paid-if-paid and paid-when-paid contract clauses. It is the City's expectation that all Subcontractors and Suppliers will be treated fairly and in good faith by the successful Bidders and that the successful Bidder will make all reasonable efforts to resolve contract disputes with a Subcontractor or Supplier in a prompt and fair manner. If the City is notified by a Subcontractor or Supplier of a contract claim with the successful Bidder, City will notify the successful Bidder and will request prompt resolution of the claim. City will provide any such Subcontractor or Supplier information regarding mandatory mediation as well as a copy of the Payment Bond. City may notify the Surety that City has taken cognizance of such claim.

c. In accordance with the Missouri Prompt Payment Act, City reserves the right to withhold payment(s) in good faith from the successful Bidder due to: i)the successful Bidder's failure to comply with any material provision of the contract; ii)third party claims filed or reasonable evidence that a claim will be filed; iii)the successful Bidder's failure to make timely payments for labor, equipment or materials; or iv)for damage to a Subcontractor or Supplier.

d. By submitting its Bid, Bidder agrees it will not deny any Subcontractor subcontracting opportunities solely because the Subcontractor is not a signatory to collective bargaining agreements with organized labor.

e. The provisions of GC 6.07 are a material term of the Contract with the City and failure by the successful Bidder to comply with the provisions of this section will be taken into consideration by City in making the determination of lowest, responsive and responsible bidder in any subsequent City contracts.

24. On-Site Inspection The Project Site will be available for inspection by Bidders. Bidders visiting the Project Site shall be responsible for their own safety.

25. Signatures Each copy of the Bid Form/Contract must be signed and properly dated by the following, as applicable:

Limited Liability Company:

□ a member of the limited liability Company authorized to sign on behalf of the company.

Partnership:

□ a partner authorized to sign on behalf of the partnership.

Sole Proprietor:

□ the proprietor.

Joint Venture:

□ the parties to the Joint Venture authorized to sign on behalf of each party to the Joint Venture, or a person authorized by each party to the Joint Venture to sign on behalf of all parties to the Joint Venture.

Corporation:

□ a corporate office authorized to sign on behalf of the corporation. Corporation's seal must be attached to the signature.

26. Forward all questions in writing to the following Project Manager and Contract Administrator. Questions received less than seven (7) days prior to the Bid Date may not be answered. Interpretations or

clarifications considered necessary by the Project Manager in response to such questions will be issued by Addenda to all Bidders. Oral or other interpretations or clarifications shall be without legal effect, even if made at a Pre-Bid Meeting.

Laura Benavides, Project Engineer
KCMO Water Services Department
4800 East 63rd Street
Kansas City, MO, 64130
(816) 513-0176

Jamie Driskell, Contract Administrator
9400 Ward Parkway
Kansas City, MO, 64114
(816) 652-2927



For persons with disabilities needing reasonable accommodations please contact Jean Lawson at 816-513-6566. If you need to use the Relay Service, please dial 711.

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION
KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

ADDENDUM NUMBER 4

Project Number: 81000990

Project Title: Relief Sewer: Dykes Branch Interceptor

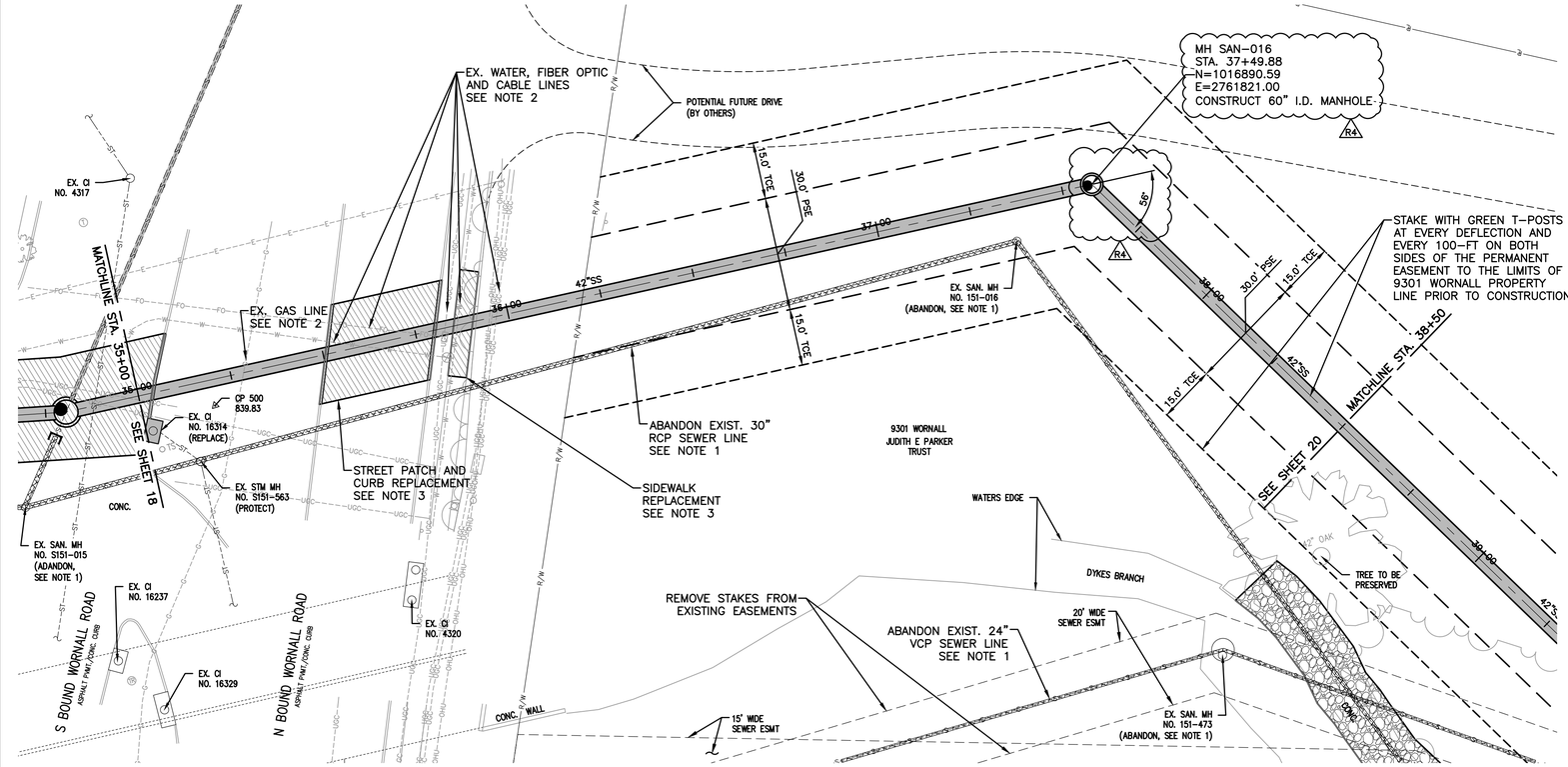
ISSUE DATE: **2/14/2025**

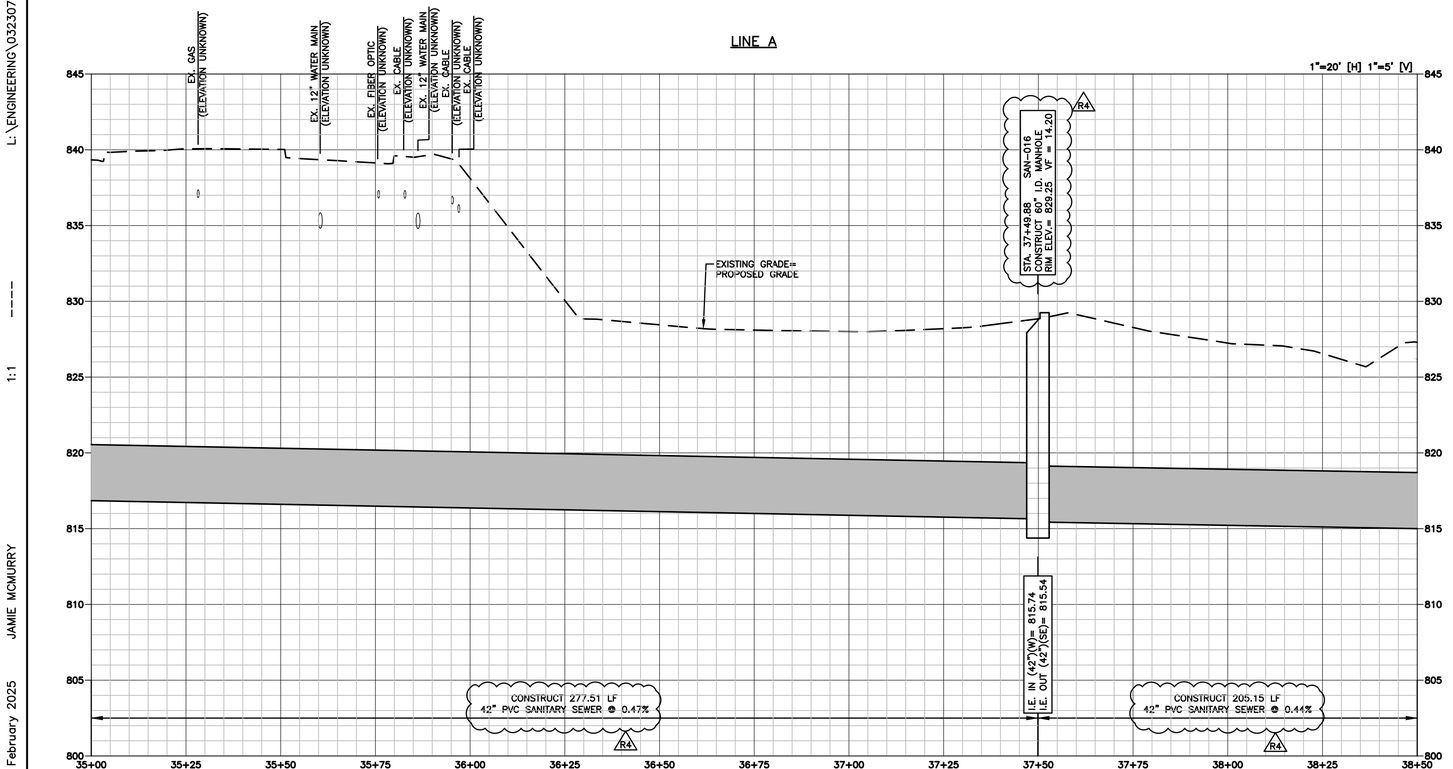
Bidders are hereby notified that the Bidding and Contract Documents for the above project, for which Bids are to be received on **2/18/2025**, are amended as follows:

Drawings

1. Delete and replace the following:
   a. Delete Sheet No. 19 Line A STA 35+00-38+50 and replace with the following Sheet No. 19 Line A STA 35+00-38+50 - Revision 4.
   b. Delete Sheet No. 20 Line A STA 38+50-42+00 and replace with the following Sheet No. 20 Line A STA 38+50-42+00 - Revision 4.
   c. Delete Sheet No. 25 Line B STA 0+00-3+25 and replace with the following Sheet No. 25 Line B STA 0+00-3+25 - Revision 4.

NOTE: Bidders must acknowledge receipt of this Addendum by listing the number and date, where provided, on the Bid Form - Document 00410.





NOTES:

1. EXISTING SEWER MANHOLES AND LINES TO BE ABANDONED UPON COMPLETION OF NEW SEWER AND FILLED WITH FLOWABLE FILL. THE ABANDONED MANHOLES LOCATED EAST OF WORNALL ROAD SHOULD BE REMOVED TO THREE FEET BELOW GRADE AND FILLED WITH FLOWABLE FILL. COMPACTED SOIL SHOULD BE PLACED ABOVE THE MANHOLE TO THE HEIGHT OF PROPOSED GRADE.
2. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR BRACING AND SUPPORTING ALL UTILITIES THAT ARE AFFECTED BY THE SEWER ALIGNMENT. (NO DIRECT PAY)
3. EXISTING ROAD ASPHALT SURFACE, COMMERCIAL DRIVE APRONS, CURB AND GUTTER, AND PAVEMENT MARKING TO BE REPLACED WHERE DAMAGED BY CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES. SEE KANSAS CITY STANDARDS FOR REPLACEMENT REQUIREMENTS.
4. BRACE AND PROTECT EXISTING LIGHT POLES AS NECESSARY DURING CONSTRUCTION. CONTRACTOR TO REPLACE ANY DAMAGED UTILITY POLE. (NO DIRECT PAY) COORDINATE WITH UTILITY COMPANY. SEE DETAIL SHEET 30 FOR REPLACEMENT REQUIREMENTS.
5. CONTRACTOR TO MINIMIZE DAMAGE TO EXISTING TREES OR BUSHES.
6. CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD CHECK AND VERIFY SERVICE LINE SIZE PRIOR TO RECONNECTION.
7. ALL SERVICE LINES THAT ARE CONNECTED TO EXISTING SEWER MAINS THAT ARE SHOWN TO BE ABANDONED SHALL BE RECONNECTED TO NEW SEWER MAIN.
8. SERVICE LINE TO BE RECONNECTED PER KCMO SECTION 02505.
9. FOR EACH SERVICE CONNECTION ENCOUNTERED, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY THE TYPE (SANITARY OR STORM) AND STATUS (LIVE OR INACTIVE) BY DYE TESTING, TELEVISION INSPECTION, OR A COMBINATION THEREOF.
10. ALL LINEAR FOOT (LF) MEASUREMENTS ARE APPROXIMATE.

REVISION NO. 4

THE PROFESSIONAL WHOSE SIGNATURE AND PERSONAL SEAL APPEARS HEREON ASSUMES RESPONSIBILITY ONLY FOR WHAT APPEARS ON THIS PAGE, AND DISCLAIMS (PURSUANT TO SECTION 327.411 RSMO) ANY RESPONSIBILITY FOR ALL OTHER PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, ESTIMATES, REPORTS, OR OTHER DOCUMENTS OR INSTRUMENTS NOT SEALED BY THE UNDERSIGNED PROFESSIONAL RELATING TO OR INTENDED TO BE USED FOR ANY PART OR PARTS OF THE PROJECT TO WHICH THIS PAGE REFERS.

PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER SEAL

STATE OF MISSOURI
JON C. SHELLHORN
NUMBER PE-2008024308
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

FOR WSD USE:

smart sewer

KANSAS CITY, MISSOURI, WATER SERVICES DEPARTMENT

RELIEF SEWER

DYKES BRANCH INTERCEPTOR
KANSAS CITY, JACKSON COUNTY, MISSOURI

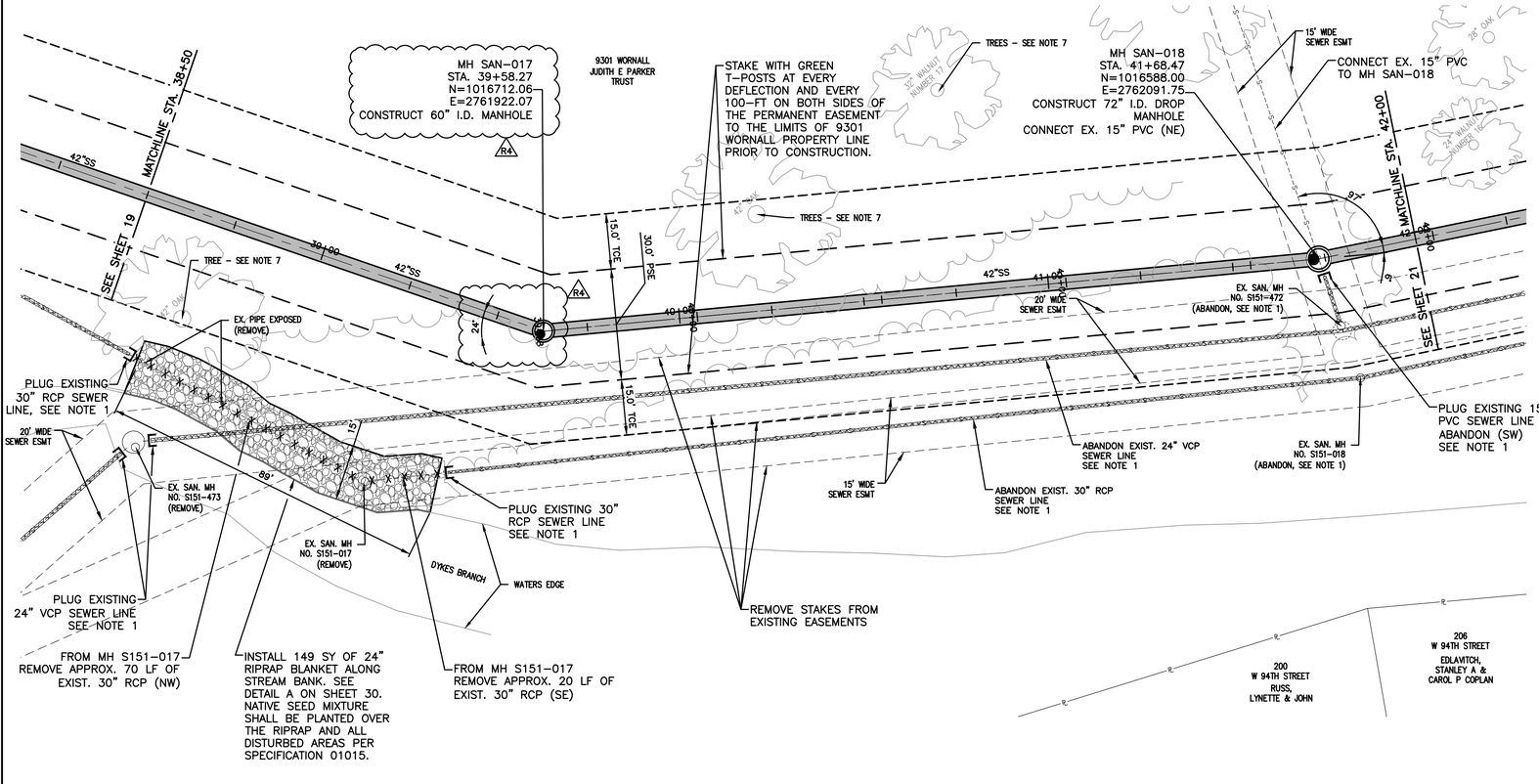
SANITARY SEWER PLAN/PROFILE
LINE A STA 35+00-38+50

		MAP NO. 12	RANGE 33	TWP 48	SEC 19
	S/A NO. 150-151	MAP NO. 13	RANGE 33	TWP 48	SEC 30
DRAWN BY AJM/PAL	CHECKED BY JCS	MAP NO. 33	RANGE 33	TWP 48	SEC 29
CONTRACTOR ----			DATE COMPLETED ----		
CONTRACT NO. 1660	DRAWING SUBMITTED 12-17-24	FAC/WME/WO# ----		DRAWING NO. D1144.13	
PROJECT NO. 81000990			SHEET 19 OF 42		

LAMP RYNEARSON
9001 State Line Rd., Ste. 200
Kansas City, MO 64114
816.361.0440
LampRynearson.com
MO CERTIFICATE OF AUHORITY NO. F01294734

L:\ENGINEERING\0323073 KCMO DYKES BRANCH RELIEF SEWER\DRAWINGS\CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS\0323073 - LINE A - PNP-2.DWG
1:1
JAMIE MCMURRY
11 February 2025

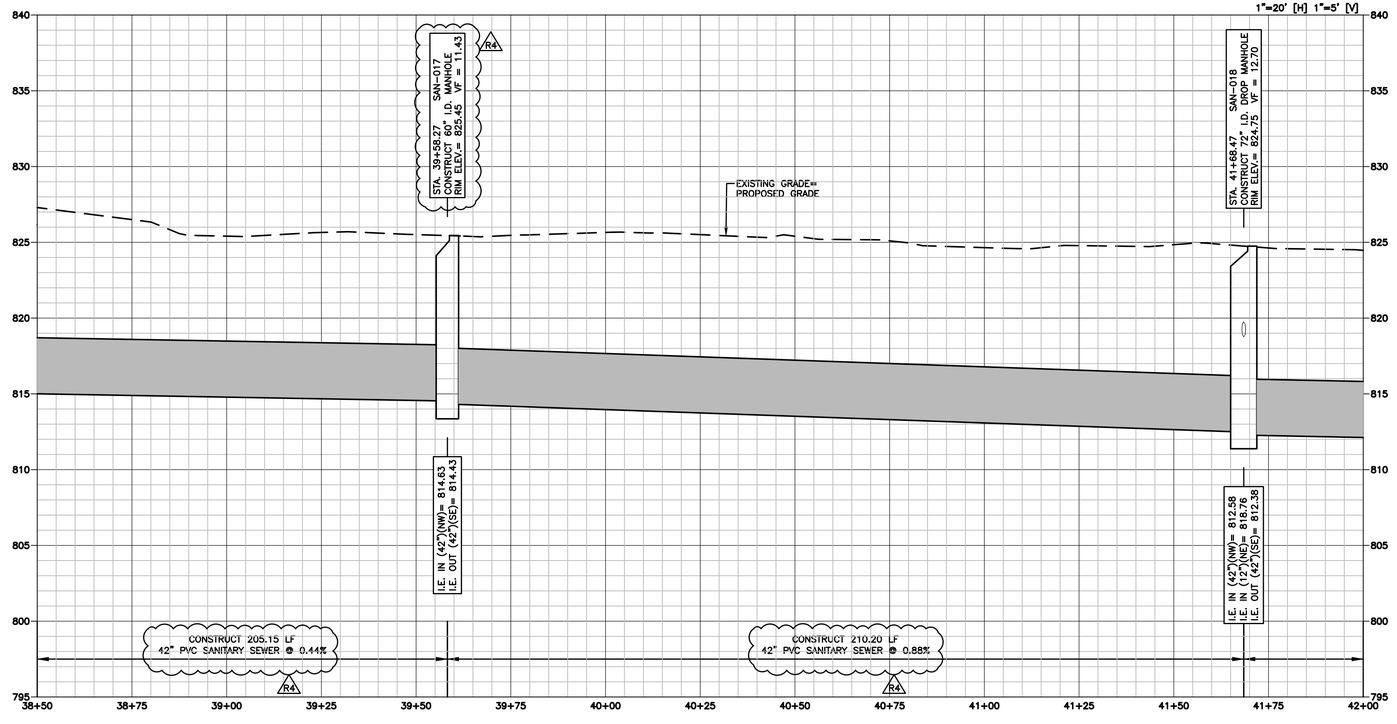
L:\ENGINEERING\0323073 KCMO DYKES BRANCH RELIEF SEWER\DRAWINGS\CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS\0323073 - LINE A - PNP-2.DWG
1:1
JAMIE MCMURRY
11 February 2025



NOTES:

1. EXISTING SEWER MANHOLES AND LINES TO BE ABANDONED UPON COMPLETION OF NEW SEWER AND FILLED WITH FLOWABLE FILL. THE ABANDONED MANHOLES LOCATED EAST OF WORNALL ROAD SHOULD BE REMOVED TO THREE FEET BELOW GRADE AND FILLED WITH FLOWABLE FILL. COMPACTED SOIL SHOULD BE PLACED ABOVE THE MANHOLE TO THE HEIGHT OF PROPOSED GRADE.
2. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR BRACING AND SUPPORTING ALL UTILITIES THAT ARE AFFECTED BY THE SEWER ALIGNMENT. (NO DIRECT PAY)
3. EXISTING ROAD ASPHALT SURFACE, COMMERCIAL DRIVE APRONS, CURB AND GUTTER, AND PAVEMENT MARKING TO BE REPLACED WHERE DAMAGED BY CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES. SEE KANSAS CITY STANDARDS FOR REPLACEMENT REQUIREMENTS.
4. BRACE AND PROTECT EXISTING LIGHT POLES AS NECESSARY DURING CONSTRUCTION. CONTRACTOR TO REPLACE ANY DAMAGED UTILITY POLE. (NO DIRECT PAY) COORDINATE WITH UTILITY COMPANY. SEE DETAIL SHEET 30 FOR REPLACEMENT REQUIREMENTS.
5. CONTRACTOR TO MINIMIZE DAMAGE TO EXISTING TREES OR BUSHES.
6. CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD CHECK AND VERIFY SERVICE LINE SIZE PRIOR TO RECONNECTION.
7. TREE TO BE PRESERVED THROUGHOUT THE INSTALLATION.
8. ALL SERVICE LINES THAT ARE CONNECTED TO EXISTING SEWER MAINS THAT ARE SHOWN TO BE ABANDONED SHALL BE RECONNECTED TO NEW SEWER MAIN PER KCMO SECTION 02505.
9. FOR EACH SERVICE CONNECTION ENCOUNTERED, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY THE TYPE (SANITARY OR STORM) AND STATUS (LIVE OR INACTIVE) BY DYE TESTING, TELEVISION INSPECTION, OR A COMBINATION THEREOF.
10. ALL LINEAR FOOT (LF) MEASUREMENTS ARE APPROXIMATE.

LINE A



REVISION NO. 4

THE PROFESSIONAL WHOSE SIGNATURE AND PERSONAL SEAL APPEARS HEREON ASSUMES RESPONSIBILITY ONLY FOR WHAT APPEARS ON THIS PAGE, AND DISCLAIMS (PURSUANT TO SECTION 327.411 RSMO) ANY RESPONSIBILITY FOR ALL OTHER PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, ESTIMATES, REPORTS, OR OTHER DOCUMENTS OR INSTRUMENTS NOT SEALED BY THE UNDERSIGNED PROFESSIONAL RELATING TO OR INTENDED TO BE USED FOR ANY PART OR PARTS OF THE PROJECT TO WHICH THIS PAGE REFERS.

PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER SEAL

STATE OF MISSOURI
JON C. SHELLHORN
NUMBER PE-2008024308
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

FOR WSD USE:

smart sewer

KANSAS CITY, MISSOURI, WATER SERVICES DEPARTMENT

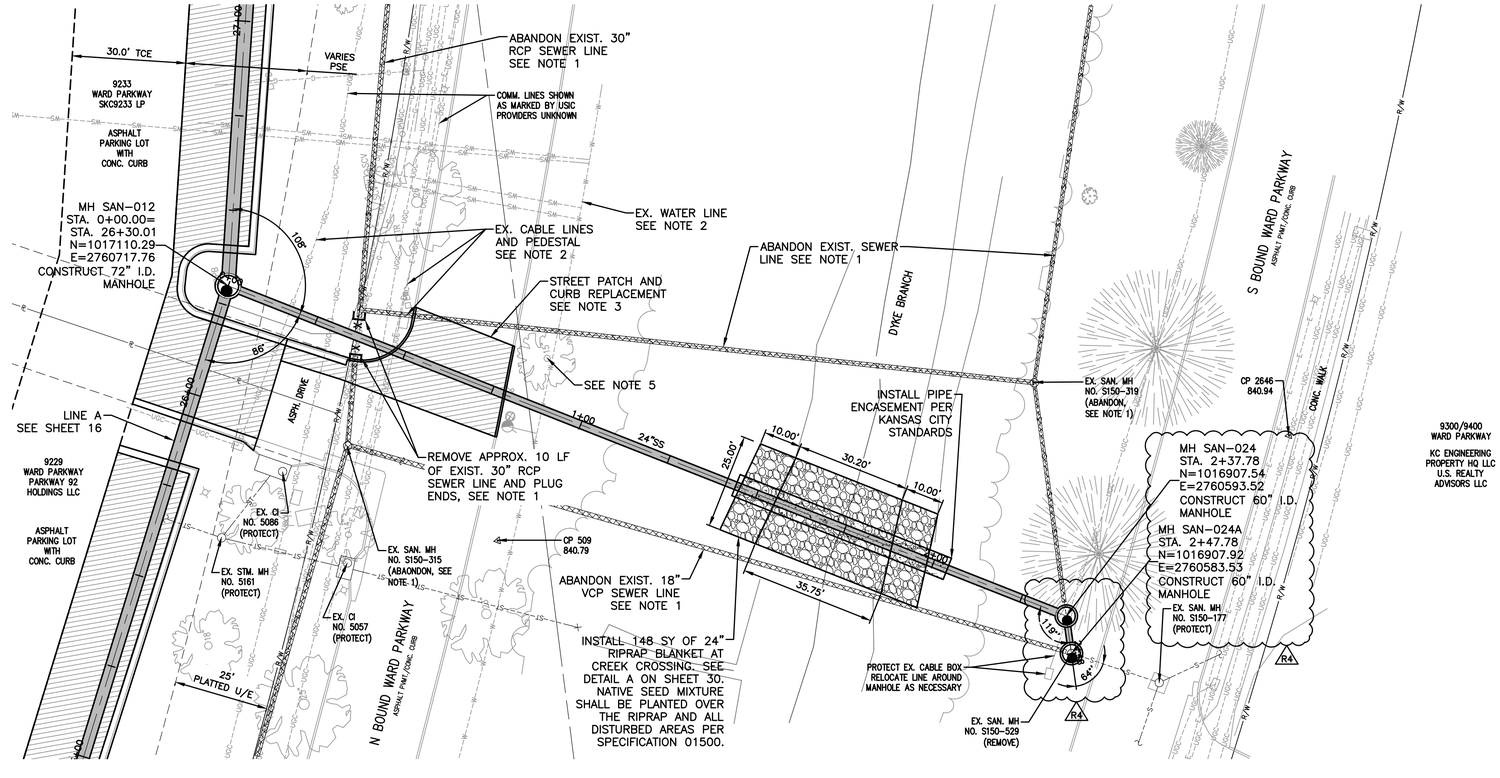
RELIEF SEWER

DYKES BRANCH INTERCEPTOR
KANSAS CITY, JACKSON COUNTY, MISSOURI

SANITARY SEWER PLAN/PROFILE
LINE A STA 38+50-42+00

		MAP NO. 12	RANGE 33	TWP 48	SEC 19
	S/A NO. 150-151	MAP NO. 13	RANGE 33	TWP 48	SEC 30
DRAWN BY AJM/PAL	CHECKED BY JCS	MAP NO. 33	RANGE 33	TWP 48	SEC 29
CONTRACTOR ----				DATE COMPLETED ----	
CONTRACT NO. 1660	DRAWING SUBMITTED 12-17-24	FAC/WME/WO# ----		DRAWING NO. D1144.13	
PROJECT NO. 81000990				SHEET 20 OF 42	

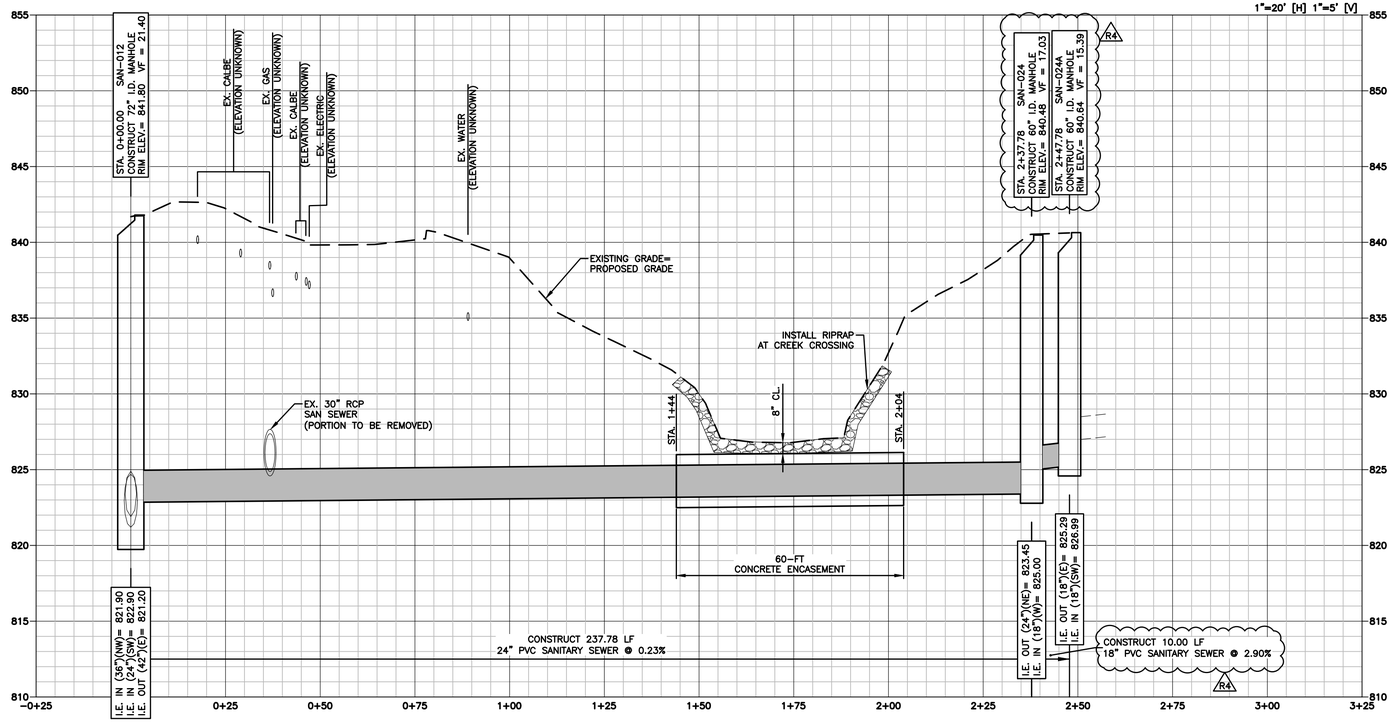
LAMP RYNEARSON
9001 State Line Rd., Ste. 200
Kansas City, MO 64114
816.361.0440
LampRynearson.com
MO CERTIFICATE OF AUHORITY NO. F01294734



NOTES:

1. EXISTING SEWER MANHOLES AND LINES TO BE ABANDONED UPON COMPLETION OF NEW SEWER AND FILLED WITH FLOWABLE FILL.
2. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR BRACING AND SUPPORTING ALL UTILITIES THAT ARE AFFECTED BY THE SEWER ALIGNMENT. (NO DIRECT PAY)
3. EXISTING ROAD ASPHALT SURFACE, COMMERCIAL DRIVE APRONS, CURB AND GUTTER, AND PAVEMENT MARKING TO BE REPLACED WHERE DAMAGED BY CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES. SEE KANSAS CITY STANDARDS FOR REPLACEMENT REQUIREMENTS.
4. BRACE AND PROTECT EXISTING LIGHT POLES AS NECESSARY DURING CONSTRUCTION. CONTRACTOR TO REPLACE ANY DAMAGED UTILITY POLE. (NO DIRECT PAY) COORDINATE WITH UTILITY COMPANY. SEE DETAIL SHEET 30 FOR REPLACEMENT REQUIREMENTS.
5. CONTRACTOR TO MINIMIZE DAMAGE TO EXISTING TREES OR BUSHES.
6. CONTRACTOR SHALL FIELD CHECK AND VERIFY SERVICE LINE SIZE PRIOR TO RECONNECTION.
7. ALL SERVICE LINES THAT ARE CONNECTED TO EXISTING SEWER MAINS THAT ARE SHOWN TO BE ABANDONED SHALL BE RECONNECTED TO NEW SEWER MAIN.
8. ALL SERVICE LINES THAT ARE CONNECTED TO EXISTING SEWER MAINS THAT ARE SHOWN TO BE ABANDONED SHALL BE RECONNECTED TO NEW SEWER MAIN PER KCMO SECTION 02505.
9. FOR EACH SERVICE CONNECTION ENCOUNTERED, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY THE TYPE (SANITARY OR STORM) AND STATUS (LIVE OR INACTIVE) BY DYE TESTING, TELEVISION INSPECTION, OR A COMBINATION THEREOF.
10. ALL LINEAR FOOT (LF) MEASUREMENTS ARE APPROXIMATE.

LINE B



THE PROFESSIONAL WHOSE SIGNATURE AND PERSONAL SEAL APPEARS HEREON ASSUMES RESPONSIBILITY ONLY FOR WHAT APPEARS ON THIS PAGE, AND DISCLAIMS (PURSUANT TO SECTION 327.411 RSMO) ANY RESPONSIBILITY FOR ALL OTHER PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, ESTIMATES, REPORTS, OR OTHER DOCUMENTS OR INSTRUMENTS NOT SEALED BY THE UNDERSIGNED PROFESSIONAL RELATING TO OR INTENDED TO BE USED FOR ANY PART OR PARTS OF THE PROJECT TO WHICH THIS PAGE REFERS.

PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER SEAL

STATE OF MISSOURI
JON C. SHELLHORN
NUMBER PE-2008024308
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

FOR WSD USE:

smart sewer

KANSAS CITY, MISSOURI, WATER SERVICES DEPARTMENT

RELIEF SEWER

DYKES BRANCH INTERCEPTOR
KANSAS CITY, JACKSON COUNTY, MISSOURI

SANITARY SEWER PLAN/PROFILE
LINE B STA 0+00-3+25

		MAP NO.	RANGE	TWP	SEC
		12	33	48	19
	S/A NO.	MAP NO.	RANGE	TWP	SEC
	150	13	33	48	30
DRAWN BY	CHECKED BY	MAP NO.	RANGE	TWP	SEC
AJM/PAL	JCS	33	33	48	29

CONTRACTOR		DATE COMPLETED
----		----
CONTRACT NO.	DRAWING SUBMITTED	FAC/WME/WO#	DRAWING NO.
1660	12-17-24	----	D1144.13
PROJECT NO.		
81000990		SHEET 25 OF 42

LAMP RYNEARSON
9001 State Line Rd., Ste. 200
Kansas City, MO 64114
816.361.0440
LampRynearson.com
MO CERTIFICATE OF AUHORITY NO. F01294734

L:\ENGINEERING\0323073 KCMO DYKES BRANCH RELIEF SEWER\DRAWINGS\CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS\0323073 - LINE B - PNP.DWG
1:1
JAMIE MCMURRY
6 February 2025

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

ADDENDUM NUMBER 5

Project Number: 81000990

Project Title: Relief Sewer: Dykes Branch Interceptor

ISSUE DATE: **2/18/2025**

Bidders are hereby notified that the Bidding and Contract Documents for the above project, for which Bids are to be received on **2/18/2025**, are amended as follows:

The Bid date for this Project stated in Document 00130 - Invitation to Bid and Document 00210 – Instructions to Bidders shall be changed to: 2:00 PM, on **2/25/2025**.

Specifications

1. Delete and replace the following:
   a. Delete Specification 00130 – Invitation to Bid, and replace with the following Specification 00130 – Invitation to Bid, attached herein.
   b. Delete Specification 00210 – Instructions to Bidders, and replace with the following Specification 00210 – Instructions to Bidders, attached herein.

NOTE: Bidders must acknowledge receipt of this Addendum by listing the number and date, where provided, on the Bid Form - Document 00410.

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

INVITATION TO BID

Project Number 81000990 Addendum #5

Project Title Relief Sewer: Dykes Branch Interceptor

The Water Services Department of Kansas City, Missouri will receive sealed Bids until 2:00 PM, on February 25, 2025 at 4800 East 63rd Street, Kansas City, MO 64130 for **Project No. 81000990 Relief Sewer: Dykes Branch Interceptor.** Bids will be opened after that time inside Water Services (room location TBD day of opening).

City desires that Minority Business Enterprises (MBE) and Women's Business Enterprises (WBE) have a maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of City contracts. The goals for this specific Project are (10%) MBE participation and (10%) WBE participation.

Bidding Documents will be available online to all interested parties at the Kansas City, Missouri Plan Room, http://www.kcmoplanroom.org. All addenda will be posted at this location. Any document or plan may be viewed or downloaded from this location.

Project Manager: Laura Benavides
Phone Number: 816-513-0176
E-mail: laura.benavides@kcmo.org

Contract Administrator: Jamie Driskell
Phone Number: 816-652-2927
E-mail: jdriskell@burnsmcd.com

View all procurement and contracting opportunities at http://www.kcmo.gov

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

Project Number 81000990 Addendum #5

Project Title Relief Sewer: Dykes Branch Interceptor

1. Sealed Bids for **Relief Sewer: Dykes Branch Interceptor PN#81000990** will be received by the Water Services Department at 4800 East 63rd Street, Kansas City, MO 64130 until 2:00 P.M., February 25, 2025 at which time bidding will be closed.

   a. All Bids will be opened and read aloud. The Bid Envelope must contain all required submissions to be included with the Bid. No Bid may be withdrawn for a period of ninety (90) days after the Bid is opened. Bid security shall likewise continue for the same ninety (90) days unless earlier released by the City. The successful Bidder shall comply with all Bidding and contract requirements. Bids, once opened and read, may not be withdrawn without forfeiture of the Bid security.

   b. All Bids shall be addressed to the Director of Water Services, shall state on the outside of the sealed Bid envelope "Bid Enclosed", title and Project number, and shall be deposited in the locked Bid box. All Bids must comply with the Bidding Requirements of Kansas City, Missouri (CITY).

2. Consideration of Bids

   a. The City will determine the lowest, responsive and responsible Bid. The City may reject any or all bids. If the City rejects all Bids, the City may: (1) resolicit Bids following the City's normal solicitation procedure; or (2) solicit Bids only from those Bidders that submitted a Bid pursuant to the original solicitation; or (3) use an expedited Bid submission schedule with or without readvertising or issuing any other public notice when the City determines that the delay from the normal City solicitation procedure would not be in the City's best interests.

   b. Alternates. If this solicitation includes Bid Alternates, the City, in its sole discretion, may include any, all or none of the Alternates in determining the lowest, responsive and responsible Bid. In determining lowest, responsive and responsible Bid, the City may include the Alternates in any combination and in any order or priority or choose none of the Alternates. The City may make this determination at any time after Bid Closing and prior to Contract award. The City will act in the best interest of the City in determining whether to include any, all or none of the Alternates and the combination and priority of any Alternates selected. If additional funding becomes available after Contract award, City may add any or all of the Alternates to the Contract by change order.

3. Evidence of Competency to Perform. Each bidder shall furnish with the bid satisfactory evidence of Bidder's competency to perform the proposed work. Such evidence of competency shall consist of the following:

   a. Completed Form 00410.01 Experience Reference Summary for three projects of similar scope performed within the past 5 years including the name, address and telephone number of the contact person having knowledge of the project and the dollar value of the project.

   b. Statement that, during the three (3) years immediately preceding the date of the Bid, Bidder has received no written notices of violations of any federal or state prevailing wage statute in which prevailing wage penalties were assessed against the Bidder or Bidder has been found in such but has made restitution to affected workmen and complied with any statutory penalty; and a

statement that Bidder is current on payment of Federal and State income tax withholdings and unemployment insurance payments

c. Statement that Bidder participates in a training program that facilitates entry into the construction industry and which may include an on-the-job or in-house training program. By submitting its Bid, Bidder is agreeing to submit timely during the 48 hours after Bid opening an affidavit of describing such program and Bidder's participation.

d. Identify the following Key Personnel proposed for the Project. (**NOTE:** Key Personnel must be committed to the Project for its duration and may not be removed or substituted without the City's prior written consent.)

   (1) GC Project Manager

   (2) On-Site Field Superintendent

   (3) QC/QA Manager

   (4) Safety Officer

e. For each of the Key Personnel, provide the following background information.

   (1) Years of employment with current employer

   (2) City of residence

   (3) Identify any other projects this person will be involved with concurrently with the Project, and state the time commitment for the Project and each other project

   (4) Discuss professional registrations, education, certifications, and credentials held by this person that are applicable to the Project

f. Discuss generally the tasks involved in the Project.

g. Illustrate clearly and concisely Bidder's understanding of the technical elements that must be addressed for successful completion of the Project.

h. Submit a bid schedule with anticipated milestones for the Project using Microsoft Project 2007 or later format.

i. Describe key issues that might affect the Project schedule and how Bidder proposes to address them.

j. Summary of the Project Safety Plan for the Project.

   (1) Describe how Bidder proposes to address any unique safety issues for the Project

   (2) Describe your safety record and environmental compliance record along with your Firm's OSHA reportable accident rates on recent comparable size projects

   (3) Statement of Bidder's Experience Modification Ratio (EMR)

k. Discuss Bidder's understanding of the traffic control required for the Project, if applicable, and how traffic control will impact the Project schedule. Discuss any major traffic control issues that need to be addressed and Bidder's proposed solutions.

l. Identify any other special issues or problems that are likely to be encountered. Outline the manner in which Bidder suggests resolving them.

m. Outline key community relations issues and how they might be resolved.

n. Describe any difficulties Bidder anticipates encountering in serving the City, in light of the City's status as a municipality and public entity. Explain how Bidder plans to manage them.

o. Summary of Bidder's Quality Assurance/Quality Control Plan for this project

p. Statement regarding all work performed two (2) years immediately preceding the date of the Bid, that contains either (a) a contract by contract listing of any written notices of violations of any

federal, state or local DBE/MBE/WBE Program and any damages assessed; or (b) a statement that there have been no such written notices of violations or such penalties assessed; and a statement that Program requirements have been met.

q. Statement that the Bidder has not been rescinded or debarred from any bidding, contractual, procurement, or other such programs by federal, state or local entities.

r. Statement that Bidder is current on payment of Federal and State income tax withholdings and unemployment insurance payments

s. Statement of Bidder's litigation and/or arbitration history over the past five (5) years including final ruling.

t. Statement of Bidder's bond history over the past five (5) years including any incidences of failure to perform.

u. MBE / WBE past project performance and compliance with participation goals in comparable size commercial projects

v. Fully executed Affidavit of Compliance with the Federal Consent Decree regarding the City of Kansas City, Missouri Overflow Control Plan ("OCP") Civil Action No. 4:10-cv-0497-GAF.

w. Other.

4. Waiver of Bid Requirements The Director of Water Services or his delegate at any time may waive any requirements imposed by this solicitation or by any City regulation when failure to grant the waiver will result in an increased cost to the City and the requirement waived would be waived for all Bidders for this solicitation and it is in the best interest of the City to grant the waiver. The City Council at any time may waive any requirements imposed in this solicitation by the City's Code of Ordinances when it finds failure to grant the waiver will result in an increased cost to the City and the waived requirement would be waived for all Bidders for this solicitation and it is in the best interest of the City to grant the waiver. The City reserves the right to waive any irregularities and/or formalities as deemed appropriate.

5. Late Bids Bids and modifications of Bids received after the exact hour and date specified for receipt will not be considered unless: (1) the Bid is sent via the U.S. Postal Service, common carrier or contract carrier, by a delivery method that guarantees the Bid will be delivered to the City prior to the submission deadline; or (2) if the Bid is submitted by mail, common carrier or contract carrier it is determined by the City that the late receipt was due solely to an error by the U.S Postal Service, common carrier or contract carrier; or (3) the Bid is timely delivered to the City but is at a different City location than that specified in this IFB; or (4) the City extends the time after the deadline for a force majeure event that could potentially affect any or all Bidders meeting the deadline.

6. Interpretations and Addenda All questions about the meaning or intent of the Bidding Documents may be directed to the Project Manager listed at the end of these Instructions to Bidders. Interpretations or clarifications considered necessary by the Project Manager in response to such questions will be issued by Addenda to all parties recorded as having received the Bidding Documents. Questions received less than ten (10) days prior to the date for opening of Bids may not be answered. Only answers issued by formal written Addenda will be binding. Oral and other interpretations or clarifications will be without legal effect. Addenda may also be issued to modify the Bidding Documents as deemed advisable by the City.

7. Bid Security Requirements All Bids submitted must be accompanied by a Bid deposit in the amount of five percent (5%) of the base Bid which shall be in the form of a Bid Bond (on the form provided in these Bidding Documents), Cashier's Check, Letter of Credit, Certificate of Deposit or other instrument approved in advance by the City. Prior to submittal of the Bid the City Treasurer must approve both the financial institution and text of a Letter of Credit. A Cashier's Check or a Certificate of Deposit shall be payable to the City Treasurer.

8. Forfeiture of Security If a Bidder fails or refuses to execute the Contract when requested by the City, any Bid security given to the City shall immediately become due and payable and forfeited to the City as liquidated damages.

9. Mistake in Bid Security By submitting a Bid, Bidder is agreeing to correct any mistakes on a Bid security submission when requested by the City. When such a mistake occurs and a Bidder fails or refuses to correct the mistake or execute the Contract when requested by the City, any Bid security shall be forfeited to the City and the Bidder shall also be subject to debarment and damages.

10. Bids that Exceed the Engineer's Estimate The City may offer the apparent lowest, responsive and responsible Bidders the option of performing the Work for the Engineer's estimate for the Project with no changes to the Bid requirements or scope of the Project if the Bid is not more than five percent higher than the Engineer's estimate.

11. Post Bid Required Submissions The successful Bidder will be required to submit the following documents with the signed copies of the Bid Form/Contract or within the timeframes specified in the Notice of Intent to Contract letter. Copies of the City's forms that the successful Bidder will be required to sign are bound into this Project Manual for information:

a. Properly signed, dated, and sealed Performance and Maintenance Bond and Payment Bond;

b. Properly completed certificates of insurance;

c. Copies of licenses required by the City to do the Work;

d. A copy of CONTRACTOR's current Certificate of Good Standing or Fictitious Name Registration from the Missouri Secretary of State, or other acceptable proof; and

12. Indemnification – City of Kansas City. The contract documents contains a requirement that Contractor shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless the City and any of its agencies, officials, officers, or employees from and against all claims, damages, liability, losses, costs, and expenses, including reasonable attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from any acts or omissions in connection with the contract, caused in whole or in part by Contractor, its employees, agents, or Subcontractors, or caused by others for whom Contractor is liable, including negligent acts or omissions of the City, its agencies, officials, officers, or employees. The contract requires Contractor to obtain specified limits of insurance to insure the indemnity obligation. Contractor has the opportunity to recover the cost of the required insurance in the Contract Price by including the cost of that insurance in the Bid amount.

13. City's Buy American and Missouri Preference Policies It is the policy of the City that any manufactured goods or commodities used or supplied in the performance of any City contract or any subcontract thereto shall be manufactured or produced in the United States whenever possible. When Bids offer quality, price, conformity with specifications, term of delivery and other conditions imposed in the specifications that are equal, the City shall select the Bid that uses manufactured goods or commodities that are manufactured or produced in the United States. The City shall give preference to all commodities manufactured, produced, or grown within the State of Missouri and to all firms, corporations, or individuals doing business as Missouri firms, corporations or individuals, when quality is equal or better and delivered price is the same or less. It is the bidder's responsibility to claim these preferences.

14. Affirmative Action It is the policy of the City that any person or entity entering into a contract with the City, will employ applicants and treat employees equally without regard to their race, color, sex, religion, national origin or ancestry, disability, sexual orientation, gender identity or age. Bidder will be required to comply with the City's Affirmative Action ordinance if Bidder is awarded a contract from the City totaling more than $300,000.00. If you have any questions regarding the City's Affirmative Action requirements, please contact CREO KC at (816) 513-1836 or visit the City's website at www.kcmo.gov.

15. Tax Clearance Bidder will be required to furnish to CITY sufficient proof from City's Commissioner of Revenue, verifying that Bidder is in compliance with the license and tax ordinances administered by City's Revenue Division as a precondition to CITY making its first payment under any CONTRACT over $160,000.00. Bidder will also be required to obtain proof of City tax compliance from all of its Subcontractors prior to the Subcontractors performing any Work.

16. Substitutions or "Or-Equal" Items The procedure for submission of substitutions or "or-equal" items is set forth in the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions.

17. Prevailing Wage Requirements The successful Bidder shall pay the prevailing hourly rate of wages as determined by the Missouri Annual Wage Order and/or Federal Wage Determination set forth in the Project Manual. In case of a conflict between Missouri and Federal wage rates, the higher rate shall apply.

Successful Bidder shall be required to use City's Internet web based Prevailing Wage Reporting System provided by City and protocols included in that software during the term of this Contract. When requested by the City, Bidder shall submit user applications to City's provided Prevailing Wage Reporting System for all applicable personnel and shall require subcontractors to submit same.

18. Contract Information Management System. Successful Bidder shall be required to use City's Internet web based Contract Information Management System/Project Management Communications Tool provided by City and protocols included in that software during the term of this Contract. Bidder/Proposer shall submit user applications to City's provided Contract Information Management System for all personnel, subcontractors or suppliers as applicable.

19. MBE/WBE Program Requirements City desires that Minority Business Enterprises (MBE) and Women's Business Enterprises (WBE) have a maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of City contracts. The goals for this specific Project are (10%) MBE participation and (10%) WBE participation. The City's CREO KC Forms and CREO KC Instructions for Construction Projects are incorporated into these Bidding Documents and the Contract Documents. The MBE/WBE Directory is available on the City's website at www.kcmo.gov. Please call the CREO KC at (816) 513-1836 for assistance.

Successful Bidder shall be required to use City's Internet web based MBE/WBE Program Reporting System provided by City and protocols included in that software during the term of this Contract. When requested by the City, Bidder shall submit user applications to City's provided MBE/WBE Program Reporting System for all applicable personnel and shall require subcontractors/subconsultants to submit same.

20. Waiver of MBE/WBE Requirements The City Council may waive any and all MBE/WBE requirements imposed by any Bidding Document or the MBE/WBE Ordinance and Contract with the lowest, responsive and responsible Bidder if the City Council determines a waiver is in the best interests of the City.

21. Forfeiture of Bid Bond for Failure to Make MBE/WBE Submissions By submitting its Bid, Bidder is agreeing to the following: (1) Bidder has made by Bid opening a good faith effort to meet the MBE/WBE goals established for the Project; or Bidder will continue to make during the 48 hours after Bid opening a good faith effort to meet the MBE/WBE goals established for the Project; and (2) Bidder will timely submit its 00450 CREO KC Construction Contractor Utilization Plan/Request for Waiver (CREO KC Form 8) and 00450.01 Letter of Intent to Subcontract for each MBE/WBE listed on the 00450 CREO KC Construction Contractor Utilization Plan/Request for Waiver, and 00460 CREO KC Timetable for MBE WBE Utilization (CREO KC Form 10); and (3) Bidder will submit documentation of its good faith efforts to meet the MBE/WBE goals when requested by the City. Failure to meet these requirements in good faith will result in Bidder being debarred and forfeiting its Bid Bond.

22. Workforce Program Requirements. City desires that minorities and women have a maximum opportunity to practice their trades on city construction projects. The minimum company-wide goals are a ten percent (10%) minority workforce and two percent (2%) women workforce. The City's CREO KC Forms and CREO KC Instructions for Construction Projects are incorporated into these Bidding Documents and the Contract Documents.

Successful Bidder shall be required to use City's Internet web based Workforce Program Reporting System provided by City and protocols included in that software during the term of this Contract. When requested by the City, Bidder shall submit user applications to City's provided Workforce Program Reporting System for all applicable personnel and shall require subcontractors to submit same.

23. Subcontractors, Suppliers and Others

a. If the Contract Documents require the identity of certain Subcontractors, Suppliers and other persons and organizations (including those who are to furnish the principal items of material and equipment) to be submitted to City, the apparent lowest, responsive and responsible Bidder, and any other Bidder so

requested, shall submit to City a list of all such Subcontractors, Suppliers and other persons and organizations proposed for those portions of the Work for which such identification is required. An experience statement shall accompany such list with pertinent information regarding similar projects and other evidence of qualification for each such Subcontractor, Supplier or organization if requested by City. If City has reasonable objection to any proposed Subcontractor, Supplier or other person or organization, City may request the apparent lowest, responsive and responsible Bidder to submit an acceptable substitute without an increase in Bid price.

b. By submitting its Bid, Bidder agrees that it has read and understands all the provisions of General Condition No. 6.07, Concerning Subcontractors, Suppliers and Others, and that it will comply with all those provisions including but not limited to mandatory mediation of disputes and the prohibition against paid-if-paid and paid-when-paid contract clauses. It is the City's expectation that all Subcontractors and Suppliers will be treated fairly and in good faith by the successful Bidders and that the successful Bidder will make all reasonable efforts to resolve contract disputes with a Subcontractor or Supplier in a prompt and fair manner. If the City is notified by a Subcontractor or Supplier of a contract claim with the successful Bidder, City will notify the successful Bidder and will request prompt resolution of the claim. City will provide any such Subcontractor or Supplier information regarding mandatory mediation as well as a copy of the Payment Bond. City may notify the Surety that City has taken cognizance of such claim.

c. In accordance with the Missouri Prompt Payment Act, City reserves the right to withhold payment(s) in good faith from the successful Bidder due to: i)the successful Bidder's failure to comply with any material provision of the contract; ii)third party claims filed or reasonable evidence that a claim will be filed; iii)the successful Bidder's failure to make timely payments for labor, equipment or materials; or iv)for damage to a Subcontractor or Supplier.

d. By submitting its Bid, Bidder agrees it will not deny any Subcontractor subcontracting opportunities solely because the Subcontractor is not a signatory to collective bargaining agreements with organized labor.

e. The provisions of GC 6.07 are a material term of the Contract with the City and failure by the successful Bidder to comply with the provisions of this section will be taken into consideration by City in making the determination of lowest, responsive and responsible bidder in any subsequent City contracts.

24. On-Site Inspection The Project Site will be available for inspection by Bidders. Bidders visiting the Project Site shall be responsible for their own safety.

25. Signatures Each copy of the Bid Form/Contract must be signed and properly dated by the following, as applicable:

Limited Liability Company:

□ a member of the limited liability Company authorized to sign on behalf of the company.

Partnership:

□ a partner authorized to sign on behalf of the partnership.

Sole Proprietor:

□ the proprietor.

Joint Venture:

□ the parties to the Joint Venture authorized to sign on behalf of each party to the Joint Venture, or a person authorized by each party to the Joint Venture to sign on behalf of all parties to the Joint Venture.

Corporation:

□ a corporate office authorized to sign on behalf of the corporation. Corporation's seal must be attached to the signature.

26. Forward all questions in writing to the following Project Manager and Contract Administrator. Questions received less than seven (7) days prior to the Bid Date may not be answered. Interpretations or

clarifications considered necessary by the Project Manager in response to such questions will be issued by Addenda to all Bidders. Oral or other interpretations or clarifications shall be without legal effect, even if made at a Pre-Bid Meeting.

Laura Benavides, Project Engineer
KCMO Water Services Department
4800 East 63rd Street
Kansas City, MO, 64130
(816) 513-0176

Jamie Driskell, Contract Administrator
9400 Ward Parkway
Kansas City, MO, 64114
(816) 652-2927



For persons with disabilities needing reasonable accommodations please contact Jean Lawson at 816-513-6566. If you need to use the Relay Service, please dial 711.

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

REQUEST FOR INTERPRETATION

Project Number _____

Project Title _____

Contractor _____

RFI Number _____ Date _____

From: _____

To: _____

Re: _____

Spec. Sec. Ref: Paragraph: Drawing Ref: Detail:

Signed:

Response:

❑ Attachments

Response From: To: Date Transmitted:_____ Date Rec'd:_____

Signed:_____ Signed:_____
Design Professional Owner's Representative

Distribution:
- ❑ Owner
- ❑ Contractor
- ❑ Construction Manager
- ❑ Design Professional
- ❑ Consultant _____
- ❑ Other _____

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

REQUEST FOR INTERPRETATION LOG

Project Number _____

Project Title _____

CONTRACTOR _____

OWNER _____

RFI No.	Issue Date	Brief Description of issue and response	Respond Date

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

SUPPLEMENTAL DESIGN INSTRUCTION

Project/Contract Number: _____

Project Title: _____

To Contractor _____

From: _____ SDI No _____ Issue Date: _____

The Work shall be carried out in accordance with the following supplemental instructions issued in accordance with the Contract Documents without change in Contract Price or Contract Times. Proceeding with the Work in accordance with these instructions indicates your acknowledgement that there will be no change in the Contract Price or Contract Times.

Description:

❑ Attachments *(List)*

(Signature) Design Professional Date

Distribution:
- ❑ Owner
- ❑ Contractor
- ❑ Construction Manager
- ❑ Design Professional
- ❑ Consultant _____
- ❑ Other _____

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

REQUEST FOR PROPOSAL

Project Number _____

Project Title _____

To Contractor _____

From: _____ RFP No _____ Issue Date: _____

Please submit an itemized proposal for changes in the Contract Price and Contract Times for proposed modifications to the Contract Documents described herein. Submit proposal within _____ days, or notify the Owner in writing of the date on which you anticipate submitting your proposal.

This is NOT a Change Order, a Work Change Directive or a direction to proceed with the work described in the proposed modifications.

Description:

❑ Attachments

Prepared by Design Professional

Prepared by Construction Manager

REQUESTED by OWNER'S Representative

Distribution:
- ❑ Owner
- ❑ Contractor
- ❑ Construction Manager
- ❑ Design Professional
- ❑ Consultant _____
- ❑ Other _____

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

REQUEST FOR PROPOSAL LOG

Project Number _____

Project Title _____

CONTRACTOR _____

OWNER _____

RFP No.	Issue Date	Brief Description of Request	Respond Date	Amount	CO No.

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

CHANGE ORDER

Project Number/Contract Number _____

Project Title _____

Change Order No: _____ Date of Issuance: _____

Ordinance No: _____ Ordinance Effective Date: _____

Contract Notice To Proceed Date: _____

To CONTRACTOR: (Enter Contractors Company Name)

The Contract is changed as follows: _____

This Change Order constitutes compensation in full on behalf of the Contractor and its subcontractors and suppliers for all costs, including impact costs and extended general conditions, and markups directly and indirectly attributable to the Work changes ordered herein, for all delays related thereto and for performance of the changes within the time stated. Contractor hereby releases all claims for delay, interruption, extended general conditions, impact and cumulative impact claims for this Work.

[**Note**: Identify the specific attachments; example: "Attachment A, Additional Scope of Services."] **Delete all notes before printing final**

☐ See Attached Document(s) Flysheets needed before each attachment

A - Updated Certificate of Insurance

B-

C.D.E…...

[**Note:** If the CO does not change the Contract Price, use "Deputy Director of Water Services" instead of "Director of Finance"]

Not valid until signed by the Director of Finance.

The original Contract Price was	$0.00
Net change by previously authorized Change Orders	$0.00
The Contract Price prior to this Change Order was	$0.00
The Contract Price will be (☐ increased by) (☐ decreased by) (☐ unchanged)	$0.00
The new Contract Price including this Change Order will be	$0.00

[Note: If revised, establish and enter new dates. If unchanged, enter current contract dates. If you are only changing the Final Completion date, add the following reference: "The Contract Time for Final Completion will be . . ."]

The Contract Time will be (☐ increased by) (☐ decreased by) (☐ unchanged)	( ) calendar days
The date of Achievement of Full Operation as of the date of this Change Order therefore is	Enter Date
The date of Final Completion as of the date of this Change Order therefore is	Enter Date

Project No. _____ Project Title_____
Change Order No.

I certify under penalty of law that the document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted, and that the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

[**Note:** Include any required additional signatures.]

DESIGN PROFESSIONAL: **Name (Type Company Name)**	**By:** **Title:**	(type Name) (type Title)	**Date:**
CONTRACTOR: **Name (Type Company Name)**	**By:** **Title:**	(type Name) (type Title)	**Date:**
CITY: **KC Water**	**By** **Title:**	Andy Shively, P.E. Deputy Director	**Date:**

Approved as to form: _____
Assistant City Attorney

[**Note**: If this CO does not change the Contract Price, delete the cert. of funds by Finance Director but send signed copy to Finance.]

I certify there is a balance otherwise unencumbered to the credit of the appropriation to which the above amount is chargeable, and a cash balance otherwise unencumbered in the treasury to the credit of the fund from which payment is to be made, each sufficient to meet the above obligation.

By: _____
Director of Finance Date

Distribution:
- ❑ CITY
- ❑ CONTRACTOR
- ❑ DESIGN PROFESSIONAL

REMINDER: CONTRACTOR is responsible for considering the effect this Change Order may have on its ability to meet or exceed the D/M/WBE participation amounts in its Contractor Utilization Plan (CUP) as amended by any previously approved Request for Modification/Substitution. If CONTRACTOR will not be able to achieve the approved participation amounts in performing the work included within this Change Order, or if CONTRACTOR needs to retain the services of additional D/M/WBEs not previously listed in its CUP, CONTRACTOR is advised to submit a Request for Modification/Substitution.

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

OCP CONSENT DECREE
WORK CHANGE DIRECTIVE

Project/ Contract Number _____

Project Title _____

No.: _____ Date of Issuance: _____

TO: (CONTRACTOR)

You are directed to proceed promptly with the following work:

Description:

Purpose of Work Change Directive:

Attachments: *(List documents supporting change)*

If the above work results on a change in the Contract Price or Contract Times, any request for a Change Order based thereon will involve one or more of the following methods of determining the effect of the change(s).

Method of determining change in Contract Price:

- ❑ Unit Prices
- ❑ Lump Sum
- ❑ As Stipulated in General Conditions
- ❑ Other _____

Maximum Not to Exceed Amount (increase or decrease):

$ _____

If the change involves an increase, the estimated Amount is not to be exceeded without further authorization.

Method of determining change in Contract Times:

- ❑ CONTRACTOR's Records
- ❑ DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's Records
- ❑ City's Records
- ❑ Other _____

Not to Exceed Contract Times (increase or decrease):

Achievement of Full Operation: _____ days;

Final Completion: _____ days.

If the change involves an increase, the Not to Exceed Contract Times are not to be exceeded without further authorization.

I certify under penalty of law that the document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted, and that the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Recommended:	Recommended:	Recommended:
DESIGN PROFESSIONAL	CONTRACTOR	CITY
By (Authorized Signature)	By (Authorized Signature)	By (Authorized Signature)

_____ Project Manager Initials _____ Smart Sewer Program Construction Manager Initials

Distribution:
- ❑ City
- ❑ Contractor
- ❑ Construction Manager
- ❑ Design Professional
- ❑ Consultant
- ❑ Other

SECTION 01000 – GENERAL PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This section covers the general project requirements for all projects.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 00700 – General Conditions.
B. Section 00800 – Supplementary Conditions.
C. Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.
D. Section 01020 – Record Documents.
E. Section 01300 – Submittals.
F. Section 01566 – Cleanup Operations.
G. Section 01570 – Temporary Erosion Control.
H. Section 01580 – Project Signs.
I. Section 01581 – Public Communications.
J. Section 02180 – Clearing and Grubbing.
K. Section 02190 – Demolition and Disposal of Debris.
L. Section 02200 – Earthwork.
M. Section 02949 – Tree Protection, Removal and Replacement.

1.03 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. By reference, as applicable for the Work being performed.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit as specified in Section 01300 – Submittals.
B. Project Communications:
    1. Progress Meeting Minutes.
C. Other:
    1. Description and location of offsite storage arrangements.
    2. Construction Site Plan.
    3. Safety Representative.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Contractor is responsible for the quality assurance and quality control of the Work.

1.06 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Storage of materials and equipment shall conform to manufacturer's recommendations.
B. Storage of equipment and material shall not interfere with public access and/or safety.
C. All material shall be protected from weather. Gaskets shall be protected from exposure to sunlight.
D. Offsite Storage:
    1. Offsite storage arrangements shall be approved by the City for all materials and equipment.

2. It is the Contractor's sole responsibility to provide adequate and satisfactory security and protection.
3. Offsite storage facilities shall be bonded and accessible to City.

E. Preparation for Shipment:
1. All materials and equipment incorporated into the project shall be suitably packaged to facilitate handling and protect against damage during transit and storage.
2. Painted surfaces shall be protected against impact, abrasion, discoloration, and other damage. All painted surfaces, which are damaged prior to acceptance of materials and equipment, shall be repainted to the satisfaction of the City.
3. Pipe and fitting linings shall be protected against damage.
4. Each item, package, bundle of material, or piece of equipment shall be tagged or marked as identified in the delivery schedule or on the Shop Drawings. Complete packing lists and bills of material shall be included with each shipment.

1.07 MATERIALS SELECTION AND ACQUISITION

A. The Contractor shall not use materials or equipment removed from existing premises, except as specifically permitted by the Contract Documents. All products shall be new, never used before, unless otherwise specified.
B. Provide interchangeable components of the same manufacturer, for similar removable components, such as: T-bolts, glands, gaskets, manhole rings and covers, etc.

1.08 CONSTRUCTION SITE PLAN

A. Unless otherwise specified in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements, prior to the start of work, the Contractor shall submit a site plan showing the locations and dimensions of temporary facilities which include, but are not limited to, the following layouts and details:
1. Equipment and material storage area (on-site and off-site).
2. Access and haul routes.
3. Avenues of ingress/egress in fenced areas.
4. Details of the fence installation.
5. Any areas which may have to be protected to prevent the tracking of mud.
6. Indicate if a supplemental or other staging area is being utilized.
7. Show locations of safety and construction fencing, job site trailer, construction entrances, trash dumpsters, temporary sanitary facilities and parking areas for project personnel.
8. Indicate locations of concrete washout facilities.

1.09 EASEMENTS AND RIGHTS-OF-WAY

A. The City will furnish the Site in accordance with Section 00700 - General Conditions. The Contractor shall confine construction operations to the immediate vicinity of the Site shown in the Contract Documents and shall use due care in placing construction tools, equipment, excavated materials, construction materials and supplies to cause the least possible damage to property and least possible interference with public traffic.

B. On Private Property:
   1. The permanent easements are as noted in the Contract Documents. No additional temporary construction easements have been obtained, unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall set stakes to mark the boundaries of construction easements across each private property. The stakes shall be protected and maintained until completion of the Work. After cleanup has been completed in accordance with Section 01566 – Cleanup Operations, the Contractor shall remove all construction stakes.
   2. The Contractor shall not enter any private property outside the designated construction easement boundaries without written permission from the owner of the property.
   3. Should it become necessary to use or occupy the land beyond the limits of the Site (as defined by Section 00700 – General Conditions), the Contractor shall obtain a written agreement with each affected property owner and tenant. Each agreement shall clearly outline the terms for which the Contractor may utilize the property and shall be fully executed by the Contractor, the property owner and the tenant (when applicable).
   4. Whenever the easement is occupied by crops which will be damaged by construction operations, the Contractor shall notify the property owner sufficiently in advance so that the crops may be removed before the Work is started. The Contractor is responsible for all damage to crops outside the easement and shall make satisfactory settlement for the damage directly with the property owner.
   5. Where the Work impacts fields that are leveled for irrigation or terraced, the Contractor shall relevel irrigated fields and replace all terraces to their original or better condition and to the satisfaction of the property owner.

C. Crossing State Highways:
   1. The City has obtained permission from the Missouri Department of Transportation (MoDOT) for the construction of the Work. The Contractor shall secure all necessary MoDOT permits and post bond as required for construction within the limits of the MoDOT right-of-way. All work within MoDOT right-of-way shall be in conformance with MoDOT regulations. The permit must be secured before any construction is started within MoDOT right-of-way.

1.10 MAIL BOXES

A. The U.S. Post Office Department's regulations prohibit the delivery of mail to addresses where there are no mailboxes or where the mailboxes are not readily accessible because of construction excavation.

B. The Contractor's execution of the Work shall not impede delivery of the mail. The Contractor shall ensure that all mail delivery to all mail boxes is uninterrupted. All excavated material, equipment, supplies shall be kept clear of mail boxes to allow normal access for mail delivery personnel and vehicles.

C. When removal of a mail box is necessary to facilitate the Work, it shall be removed, stored and re-set to its original position and elevation. From the time a mail box is removed, it shall be re-set and the surrounding area stabilized and restored within 24 hours.

1.11 LINES AND GRADES

A. All Work shall be done to the lines, grades and elevations indicated in the Contract Documents.
B. Basic horizontal and vertical control points are provided in the Contract Documents. All additional survey, layout and measurement work shall be performed by the Contractor as a part of the Work.
C. The Contractor shall provide an experienced instrument person, competent assistants and all instruments, tools, stakes and other materials required to complete the survey, layout and measurement work.
D. The Contractor shall provide qualified personnel, materials and equipment (tools, stakes and other materials) as may be required for the following tasks needed in the Work:
    1. Establish or designate control points.
    2. Establish construction easement boundaries.
    3. Verify survey.
    4. Verify layout shown on the Contract Documents.
    5. Verify and document work performed by the Contractor.

    These efforts shall be included in the Contractor's bid price and performed at no additional cost to the City.
E. The Contractor shall remove and reconstruct, at no additional cost to the City, any Work that was improperly installed or improperly located.
F. See Section 01020 – Record Documents, paragraph SURVEY REQUIREMENTS for additional requirements.

1.12 CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING FACILITIES

A. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, the Contractor shall make all necessary connections to existing facilities. This includes, but is not limited to, structures, drain lines, water utilities, sewer utilities, gas utilities, communications utilities and electric utilities. In each case, the Contractor shall receive permission from the City or the owning utility prior to undertaking a connection. The Contractor shall protect facilities against deleterious substances and damage.
B. Connections to existing facilities that are in service shall be thoroughly planned in advance. All required equipment, material and labor shall be on hand at the time of undertaking the connections. Work shall proceed continuously (around the clock) to complete connections in the minimum time possible. Operation of valves or other appurtenances on existing utilities, when required, shall be by or under the direct supervision of the owning utility.

1.13 UNFAVORABLE CONSTRUCTION CONDITIONS.

A. During unfavorable weather, wet ground, or other unsuitable construction conditions, the Contractor shall confine operations to Work that will not be adversely affected by such conditions.
B. No portion of the Work shall be constructed under conditions that would adversely affect the quality or efficiency thereof, unless special means or precautions are taken by the Contractor to perform the Work in a manner acceptable to the City.

1.14 UNDERGROUND FACILITIES AND ASSOCIATED RESTORATION

A. As provided in Section 00700, paragraph 4.04 of the General Conditions, the Contractor shall perform all cutting and patching required for the Work and as may be necessary in connection with locating all underground facilities, installation of Work, uncovering Work for inspection or for the correction of defective Work.

B. The Contractor shall perform all cutting and patching required for and in connection with the Work, including but not limited to the following:
   1. Removal of improperly timed Work.
   2. Removal of samples of installed materials for testing.
   3. Alteration of existing facilities.
   4. Installation of new Work.

C. The Contractor shall provide all shoring, bracing, supports and protective devices necessary to safeguard all Work and existing facilities during cutting and patching operations. The Contractor shall not undertake any cutting or demolition that may affect the structural stability of the Work or existing facilities without City's approval.

D. Materials shall be cut and removed as required to complete the Work. Materials shall be removed in a careful manner, with no damage to adjacent facilities or materials. The Contractor shall remove all excavated materials from the site that cannot be incorporated in the Work.

E. All Work and existing facilities affected by cutting operations shall be restored with new materials, or with salvaged materials acceptable to City, to obtain a finished installation with strength, appearance and functional capacity required to match the existing area. If necessary, entire surfaces shall be patched and refinished.

F. The Contractor, at no extra cost to the City, shall replace all surface features damaged, removed or so designated to be replaced.

1.15 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

A. Laws and Regulations:
   1. The Contractor shall conform to all laws and regulations as required by Section 00700 – General Conditions, Article 6 – Contractor's Responsibilities.

B. Storm Water Runoff:
   1. Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP): As required by Section 00700 – General Conditions, Article 6 – Contractor's Responsibilities.
   2. Erosion Sediment Control: See Paragraph 1.25.
   3. The Contractor shall prevent the pollution of drains and watercourses by sanitary wastes, sediment, debris and other substances resulting from construction activities. See paragraph 1.38.
   4. Dewatering: As required by Section 02200 – Earthwork.
   5. Concrete Washout Facilities: As required by Section 01566 – Cleanup Operations.

C. Air Pollution:
   1. Burning: No open burning will be permitted.
   2. Dust Control: See paragraph 1.37.

D. Other Construction Activities:
   1. Disposal of Demolition Material: As required by Section 02190 – Demolition.
   2. Disposal of Debris: Section 02180 – Clearing and Grubbing and Section 02200 – Earthwork.

3. Protection of Wetlands: As shown on the Drawings or as specified in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.
4. Floodplains: As shown on the Drawings or as specified in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.
5. Cleanup and Site Maintenance: As required by Section 01566 – Cleanup and Site Maintenance.

1.16 LICENSES, PERMITS, AND CERTIFICATES

A. Requirements for licenses, permits and certificates are provided in Section 00700 – General Conditions, paragraph 6.09.
B. Permitting exceptions (if any) are noted in Section 00800 – Supplementary Conditions.

1.17 APPLICABLE CODES

A. Standard specifications of the Kansas City, Missouri Department of Public Works are, by reference, hereby made a part of this contract specifications. See Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements for additional information.

1.18 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. See Section 00700 – General Conditions, paragraph 3.02 for references to standards and specifications of technical societies.

1.19 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

A. A Preconstruction Conference will be held in accordance with Article 2 of the General Conditions. The conference will be held at a mutually agreed time and location. The conference shall be attended by:
   1. Contractor and the project superintendent.
   2. Design Professional.
   3. Resident Project Representative.
   4. Representatives of City.
B. Other participants as requested by the Contractor, City, or Design Professional; such as the following:
   1. Principal Subcontractors.
   2. Representative of principal suppliers and manufacturers as appropriate.
   3. Utility Company representatives.
   4. Governmental representatives as appropriate.
   5. The Contractor shall bring to the conference the Preliminary Schedules described in Article 2 of the General Conditions (Preliminary Project Schedule, Preliminary Schedule of Values, Preliminary Schedule of Shop Drawings and Samples) and other pertinent information.
C. The purpose of the conference is to designate responsible personnel and to establish a working relationship. Matters requiring coordination will be discussed and procedures for handling such matters established. The agenda shall include, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Contractor's Preliminary Schedules.
   2. Document Management.
   3. Processing Applications for Payment.
   4. Maintaining record documents and electronic data requirements.
   5. Critical Work sequencing.
   6. Field decisions and Change Orders.

7. Use of premises, field office, material storage areas, security, housekeeping, and City's needs.
8. Major equipment deliveries and priorities.
9. Contractor's assignment for Safety Representative.
10. Expectations and the Contractor's plan for Environmental Protection.

D. City or Design Professional will preside at the conference, will arrange for keeping the minutes and will distribute the minutes to all persons in attendance.

1.20 PROGRESS MEETINGS

A. The Contractor shall schedule and hold progress meetings at least monthly, at other times as requested by the City or as needed by the progress of the Work. The Contractor, City, Design Professional, and all Subcontractors active on the Site shall be represented at each meeting. The Contractor may, at their discretion, request attendance of their suppliers, manufacturers or other utilities.

B. The Contractor shall preside at the meeting. Meeting minutes shall be prepared and distributed by the Contractor after review by the City or Design Professional. The purpose of the meetings will be to review the progress of the Work, maintain coordination of efforts, discuss changes in scheduling and resolve problems which may have developed on the project.

1.21 SAFETY REPRESENTIVE

A. In accordance with Section 00700 – General Conditions, Article 6 – Contractor's Responsibilities, the Contractor shall submit the name and complete contact information for the person designated as the Safety Representative for the Project.

B. In accordance with Section 01300 – Submittals, This information shall be submitted prior to the Preconstruction Conference.

C. If the Safety Representative changes during the Project, the Contractor shall designate a new person to fulfill the role and submit their name and complete contact information.

1.22 SITE ADMINISTRATION

A. The Contractor is responsible for all areas of the site used by their personnel and all Subcontractors in the performance of the Work. The Contractor will exert full control over the actions of all employees and other persons with respect to the use and preservation of property and existing facilities, except such controls as may be specifically reserved to Owner or others. The Contractor has the right to exclude from the site all persons who have no purpose related to the Work or its inspection and may require all persons on the site to observe the same regulations as their personnel.

1.23 CLEAN-UP

A. The Contractor shall conduct cleanup operations in accordance with Section 01566 – Project Cleanup.

1.24 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

A. Final Acceptance of the Work shall be in accordance with Section 00700 – General Conditions, Article 14.

1.25 EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

A. Work associated with erosion and sedimentation control shall be done in accordance with Section 01570 – Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control.

1.26 STREET LIGHTS

A. Relocation or restoration of streetlights due to construction interference shall be included in the Contractor's Bid Price. No separate measurement and payment will be made. The Contractor shall notify and coordinate street light relocations with the Public Works Department:

Street Lights Division
Phone: (816) 513-9500.

1.27 PROJECT SIGNS

A. Work associated with Project signs shall be done in accordance with Section 01580 – Project Signs.

1.28 RESTORATION

A. The Contractor shall replace all surface material and shall restore all paving, curbs, gutters, sidewalks, driveways, shrubbery, fences, sod and all other features disturbed to a condition of equal to or better than before the work began, furnishing all material, labor and equipment incidental thereto.

1.29 WATER

A. The City will furnish, without charge, all water necessary for the Work (i.e., filling, flushing, testing and disinfecting completed water lines). The Contractor shall make arrangements with the City for all water used.
B. Use of the City's water facilities shall be at the direction of the Water Services Department so that water is not wasted and service to customers is not impaired.
C. Any water furnished by the City must be obtained from an existing City main.
D. The Contractor shall use a Reduced Pressure Zone (R.P.Z.) Backflow Preventer and meter when connected to the City's water system. The Contractor shall contact the Kansas City Fire Department (KCFD) at (816) 513-4645 to purchase a hydrant meter permit. After securing a hydrant meter permit from KCFD, the Contractor shall present the permit to the Consumer Services desk located at Water Services Department headquarters, 4800 E. 63rd Street, KCMO. The Contractor shall apply for and pay Consumer Services the refundable security deposit. If approved, the Contractor shall contact the Water Services Backflow Department at (816) 513-4797 to schedule the installation of the R.P.Z./Meter (hydrant meter). The Contractor shall provide the location of the hydrant where the R.P.Z./Meter is to be installed. The Contractor shall contact the Backflow Department to have the R.P.Z./Meter moved or returned to Water Services. Jetting and Vacuum trucks with approved backflow prevention devices or air gap separation are not required to utilize a R.P.Z. backflow preventer; however, a meter to track water usage shall be used at all the times. The Jetter/Vac Contractor shall contact the Water Services Backflow Department for issuance of the meter and pay the associated refundable security deposit. In all cases, the Contractor is solely responsible for any and all damage to the equipment issued by the Water Services Backflow Department. The cost to repair the damage or the cost of complete replacement of the unit shall be deducted from the security deposit.

E. All costs for labor, material, equipment and services needed to obtain water for construction purposes shall be included in the Bid. No separate measurement or payment will be made to make connections.

1.30 OPERATION OF EXISTING VALVES

A. The Contractor shall not operate any valves on the City's system without direct supervision from a Water Services Department representative.
B. If the Contractor needs valves operated, the request shall be made at least forty-eight (48) hours in advance to Water Services for such operation, also giving notice to any affected customers/properties in accordance with the notification requirements outlined in Section 01581 – Public Communications.
C. The hydrant branch valves may be operated in the presence of a Water Services Department representative with no official advance notification.
D. All fire hydrants and water valves shall be kept free from obstruction and available for use at all times.

1.31 BARRICADES AND LIGHTS

A. All streets, roads, highways and other public thoroughfares which are closed to traffic shall be protected by effective barricades and acceptable warning signs. Barricades shall be located per the approved traffic control plan and associated permit.
B. All trenches and other excavations shall be covered and shall have suitable barricades, signs and lights to provide adequate protection to the public. Obstructions such as material piles and equipment shall be provided with similar warning signs and lights.
C. All barricades and obstructions shall be illuminated with warning lights from sunset to sunrise. Material storage and execution of the Work on or alongside public streets and highways shall cause the minimum obstruction and inconvenience to the traveling public.
D. All barricades, signs, lights and other protective devices shall be installed and maintained in conformity with applicable statutory requirements and as required by the authority having jurisdiction; such as, Work within railroad right-of-way, highway right-of-way, etc.

1.32 EXISTING FENCING

A. All existing fences affected by the Work shall be maintained by the Contractor until completion of the Work. Fences which interfere with construction operations shall not be relocated or dismantled until written permission is obtained from the owner of the fence and the period the fence may be left relocated or dismantled has been agreed upon.
B. Where fences must be maintained across the construction easement, adequate gates shall be installed. Gates shall be kept closed and locked at all times when not in use.
C. On completion of the Work across any tract of land, the Contractor shall restore all fences to their original location and to their original or better condition.

1.33 SAFETY FENCING

A. Provide fencing along the construction site at all open excavations and tunnels to control access by unauthorized people.

B. The safety fencing must be a high visibility orange colored, high density polyethylene grid or approved equal, a minimum of 48 inches high and maximum mesh size of 2 inches, supported and tightly secured to steel posts located on maximum 10-foot centers, constructed at the approved location.
C. Remove the fence from the work site upon completion of the Work.

1.34 PROTECTION OF PUBLIC AND PRIVATE PROPERTY

A. The Contractor shall protect, shore, brace, support, and maintain all underground pipes, conduits, drains and other underground construction uncovered or otherwise affected by the construction operations.
B. All pavement, surfacing, driveways, curbs, gutters, sidewalks, buildings, utility poles, guy wires, fences, and all other features and structures affected by construction operations, together with all sod and shrubs in yards, parkways, medians and green spaces, shall be restored to their original condition, whether within or outside the right-of-way or easement. All replacements shall be made with new materials.
C. Work associated with tree protection, removal and replacement shall be done in accordance with Section 02949 – Tree Protection, Removal and Replacement.

1.35 DAMAGE TO EXISTING PROPERTY

A. The Contractor is solely responsible for any damage to existing features, structures, Work, materials, or equipment because of their operations and shall repair or replace any damaged features, structures, Work, materials, or equipment to the satisfaction of the City and at no additional cost to the City.
B. The Contractor shall protect all existing structures and property from damage and shall provide bracing, shoring, or other work necessary for such protection.
C. The Contractor is responsible for all damage to streets, roads, curbs, sidewalks, highways, shoulders, ditches, embankments, culverts, bridges, or other public or private property, which may be caused by transporting equipment, materials, or personnel to or from the Work. The Contractor shall make satisfactory and acceptable arrangements with the agency having jurisdiction over the damaged property concerning its repair or replacement.

1.36 NOISE CONTROL

A. The Contractor shall conduct construction operations as described herein and in compliance with the City of Kansas City, Missouri Code of Ordinances, Chapter 46 – NOISE CONTROL.
B. The Contractor shall take all reasonable measures to avoid unnecessary noise. Such measures shall be appropriate for the normal ambient sound levels in the area during working hours. All construction machinery and vehicles shall be equipped with practical sound-muffling devices and operated in a manner to cause the least noise, consistent with the efficient performance of the Work.
C. During construction activities on or adjacent to occupied buildings and when appropriate, the Contractor shall erect screens or barriers effective in reducing noise in the building and shall conduct their operations to avoid unnecessary noise which might interfere with the activities of the building occupants.

D. All work including, but not limited to, excavation, demolition, alteration, or repair being performed in or adjacent to a residential area other than between the hours of 7:00 a.m. and 6:00 p.m. on weekdays, except in the case of urgent necessity in the interest of public safety, shall require a letter of permission from the Water Services Department of the City of Kansas City, Missouri.

1.37 DUST CONTROL

A. The Contractor shall control dust in accordance with Section 01566 – Cleanup Operations, paragraph DUST CONTROL. The Contractor shall take all reasonable measures to prevent unnecessary dust. Earth surfaces subject to dusting shall be kept moist with water or by the approved application of an approved chemical suppressant. When practicable, dusty materials in piles or in transit shall be covered to prevent blowing.

B. Buildings or operating facilities which may be affected adversely by dust shall be adequately protected from dust. Existing or new machinery, motors, instrument panels, or similar equipment shall be protected by suitable dust screens. Proper ventilation shall be included with dust screens.

1.38 POLLUTION CONTROL

A. The Contractor shall prevent the pollution of drains and watercourses by sanitary wastes, sediment, debris or other substances resulting from the construction activities. No sanitary wastes will be permitted to enter any drain or watercourse other than sanitary sewers. No sediment, debris, or other substance will be permitted to enter sanitary sewers and all reasonable measures will be taken to prevent such materials from entering any drain or watercourse.

1.39 SECURITY

A. The Contractor is solely responsible for security and protection of the site. This includes protecting all Work, materials, equipment, existing facilities and all temporary facilities against theft, vandals and access by unauthorized persons.

B. No claim shall be made against the City by reason of an act of an employee or trespasser. The Contractor shall make good on all damage and theft of property resulting from the Contractor's failure to provide adequate security measures.

1.40 PARKING

A. The Contractor shall provide and maintain suitable parking areas for the use of all City personnel, construction workers and others performing work or furnishing services in connection with the Project. Suitable parking is required to avoid the need for parking personal vehicles where they may interfere with traffic, City's operations, or construction activities.

1.41 PIPELINE MARKERS

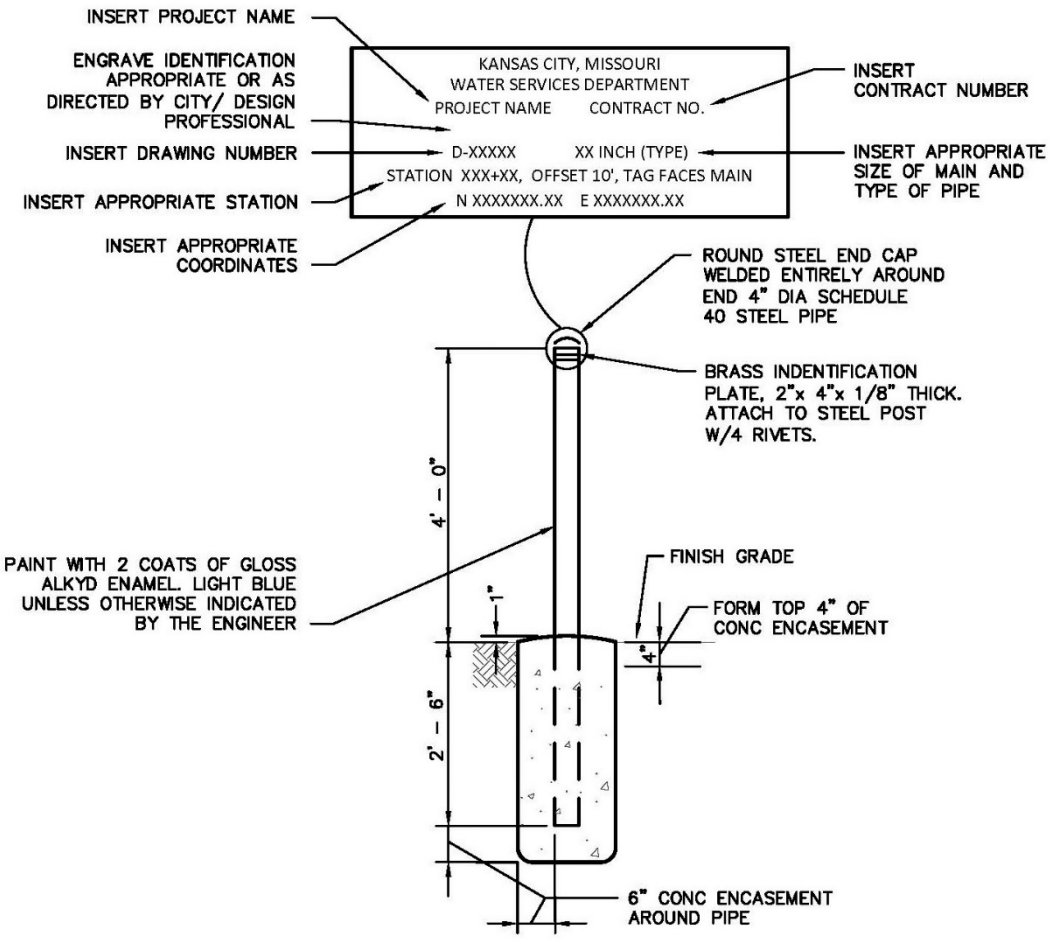
A. Pipeline markers as shown in Construction Detail Drawing No. 01000-1 shall be installed at the locations shown on the Drawings.

B. Contractor shall field verify Stations and Locations for pipeline markers to comply with actual construction. The Contractor shall coordinate labeling with the City/Design Professional prior to fabricating the marker plates. The Contractor shall submit as required in Section 01300 – Submittals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS
Not used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION
Not used.

Drawing No. 01000-1 on the following page.



NOTES:

1. PIPELINE MARKERS AS SHOWN IN THIS DETAIL SHALL BE INSTALLED AT THE LOCATIONS SHOWN ON THE DRAWINGS.
2. CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY STATIONS AND LOCATIONS FOR PIPELINE MARKERS TO COMPLY WITH ACTUAL CONSTRUCTION, AND SHALL COORDINATE LABELING WITH CITY/ DESIGN PROFESSIONAL PRIOR TO FABRICATING AND INSTALLING PIPELINE MARKERS. SUBMIT AS REQUIRED IN SECTION 01300–SUBMITTALS.

PIPELINE MARKER

WATER SERVICES
CITY OF KANSAS CITY, MISSOURI
DRAWING NO. 01000-1

DEVELOPED BY: TECHNICAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE
APPROVED BY:
DATE: 9/02/2021

1 OF 1

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01015 – SPECIFIC PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This section covers the modification of specifications for this Project. Any specification that is modified for this Project is listed in Part 3 of this Section by Division. If the Division or specification is not included in this Section, then the Project specification in the Division remains intact.

1.02 SPECIFICATION MODIFICATIONS

A. In the event Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements conflicts with other project specifications of Divisions 01 through 06; the requirements of this Section shall govern.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01020
B. Section 01300
C. Section 01320
D. Section 01322
E. Section 01500
F. Section 01570
G. Section 01580
H. Section 01581
I. Section 01700
J. Section 01900
K. Section 02180
L. Section 02250
M. Section 02273
N. Section 02575
O. Section 02930
P. Section 03362
Q. Section 03370

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Contractor is responsible for the quality assurance and quality control of the Work.

1.05 INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE CITY

A. As provided in the Contract Documents.

1.06 DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT

A. The work to be performed under these Contract Documents shall be consistent with Section 00700 - General Conditions in the construction, installation, and completion of all work required in connection with the ***Relief Sewer: Dykes Branch Interceptor*** in Kansas City, Jackson County, Missouri.

B. The work to be performed under these Construction Contract Documents is generally described as follows:

The Water Services Department (WSD) of the City of Kansas City, Missouri, intends to convey the 5-year storm flow without causing sanitary sewer overflows in the project area bound by 89th Street to the north and Grand Street to the south and east. This will be accomplished through the design of a separate sanitary sewer with necessary cross connections that improve the conveyance capacity in the Dykes Branch Interceptor which is in the Blue River South Basin.

This Project is included in the Federal Consent Decree pertaining to the City of Kansas City, Missouri's Smart Sewer Program (SSP), formerly Overflow Control Program.

1.07 MATERIALS FURNISHED BY THE CITY

A. The City will provide the following equipment or materials to be used for the Project. All materials required to complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents shall be furnished, installed, and paid for by the Contractor.
   1. No equipment or materials will be provided by the City.

1.08 SEQUENCE OF WORK

A. Contractor shall proceed with the work in the following general sequence for each segment of work.
   1. Where excavation is required, call 1-800-DIGRITE or 811 to confirm location of underground utilities in accordance with Missouri One Call System requirements.
   2. Contractor shall obtain permits for the Work.
   3. Contractor to submit detailed Work Plan prior to beginning construction.
   4. Take Preconstruction Photographs.
   5. Contractor to locate downstream connection location and to coordinate the need for any bypass pumping needs.
   6. Contractor to submit traffic control based on provided outline in the plans for permits and design all traffic control measures according to MUTCD. An approved traffic control plan is provided in the contract plan documents and can be used if the Contractor desires.

7. Contractor shall be responsible for establishing and maintaining erosion control BMP's prior to commencement of work, during work, and after land disturbance until permanent vegetation is established on 100% of the disturbed area with a density of 70%. The Contractor shall remove the erosion control BMP's after the permanent vegetation is established and pavement has been restored.
8. Contractor shall notify property owners of construction a minimum two weeks before construction activities and utilities as noted on the plan documents.
9. Contractor shall plug lines and/or set up bypass pumping operations, if necessary.
10. Contractor shall clean, remove and dispose of any debris impacting construction including any trees and brush.
11. Contractor shall include any easement stipulations in their work plan and schedule.
12. Contractor to perform contractual work.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, SPECIFICATION MODIFICATIONS

A. Division 1 – General Requirements is modified as follows:

B. Section 01020 – Record Documents.

1. Conforming to Construction Drawings:

    a. The Contractor shall not be responsible for developing Conforming to Construction Drawings.

2. CAD files to be provided to the Contractor for the preparation of Conforming to Construction Record Drawings shall be in AutoCAD Civil 3D, 2024 ed.

C. Section 01300 – Submittals

1. Schedule of Values.

2. As provided in the General Conditions, and after review of the preliminary progress schedule at the preconstruction conference and before submission of the first Application for Payment, Contractor shall prepare and submit

to City for review a Schedule of Values for the construction phases of the project. The Schedule of Values, showing the estimated quantity and value of each kind of work must be approved by City before any Application for Payment is prepared.

3. The Schedule of Values for the construction phase portion of the project shall include at least the following items:

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	UNIT COST	TOTAL COST
1.	Mobilization	LS		
2.	Asphalt Demolition	Sq. Yd		
3.	Flowable Fill	Cubic Yd.		
4.	Pipe Removal	Feet		
5.	Manhole Removal	Each		
6.	Concrete Removal	Lump Sum		
7.	Clearing and Grubbing	Lump Sum		
8.	Asphaltic Concrete	Sq. Yd		
9.	Sidewalk	Sq. Yd		
10.	Curb Installation	Feet		
11.	Connection to Existing System	Each		
12.	Traffic Control	Lump Sum		
13.	Creek Crossing	Each		
14.	Rip rap	Cubic Yd.		
15.	Parking Lot Light Replacement	Each		
16.	Erosion Control	Lump Sum		
17.	Contractor Survey and Staking	Lump Sum		
18.	Trees and Plantings	Lump Sum		
19.	Seeding	Acre		
20.	Sod	Acre		
21.	5’0” diameter manhole	Each		
22.	6’0” diameter manhole	Each		
23.	7’0” diameter manhole	Each		
24.	Storm Sewer Inlet Replacement	Each		
25.	42” Pipe	Feet		
26.	36” Pipe	Feet		
27.	24” Pipe	Feet		

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	UNIT COST	TOTAL COST
28.	4" Service Lateral	Feet		
29.	Concrete Encasement	Cubic Yd.		
30.	Bypass Pumping	Lump Sum		
31.	Cleanup	Lump Sum		

D. Preconstruction Conference.

1. Submittals Required for the Preconstruction Conference.

2. The following are the items requiring submittals by the Contractor at the pre-construction conference. Submittals shall indicate, but not be limited to, name of manufacturer, shop drawings, physical & chemical testing & certification, appurtenances used:

    a. Sanitary Sewer Submittals
        i. Preliminary Project Schedule
        ii. Pipe
        iii. Preliminary Schedule of Shop Drawings
        iv. Preliminary Schedule of Values
        v. Listing of Subcontractors
        vi. Project Sign Request
        vii. Safety Representative

3. The following is a list documents that are to be submitted in electronic and hard copy formats:

    a. Preliminary Project Schedule, submit one (1) copy.

    b. Project Baseline Schedule, submit one (1) copy.

    c. Progress Schedules, submit one (1) copy.

    d. Documents that are to be submitted in hard copy format are to be delivered to the following:

    Kansas City Water
    4800 East 63rd Street
    Kansas City, MO 64130
    Attn: Laura Benavides
    Project Manager

E. Section 01320 – Construction Progress Documentation

1. In accordance with Section 01320, paragraph 1.06, Contractor shall provide a Schedule Level that meets the minimum requirements of a Level 4 - Detail Schedule by Work Package Level.

2. In accordance with Section 01320, paragraph 1.11, a Cost Correlation is not a requirement of the Project.

3. The Contractor shall prepare all schedules using Primavera version P6 or higher or Microsoft Project.

4. Contractor shall coordinate with Resident Project Representative (RPR) daily or weekly (as agreed upon) to verify quantities.

5. Contractor shall provide construction schedule updates in accordance with the following:

    a. The CONTRACTOR shall not request payment or receive payment until the baseline schedule has been fully approved and the eBuilder Construction Schedule Review (CSR) process for the baseline schedule has been completed.

    b. Updates – At monthly intervals, submit a progress schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Prior to submitting an application for payment or pay request, the CONTRACTOR shall initiate and receive a completed Construction Schedule Review (CSR) process in eBuilder that aligns with the payment application period. The eBuilder CSR process shall be initiated by the CONTRACTOR by the 24th of the month. The monthly schedule shall have a data date of the last Monday of the month.

6. Contractor shall provide a detailed payment application forecast of planned payment application amounts for each month and for all work through the end of the Contract period. The payment application forecast shall include a breakdown of monthly Contractor, MBE and WBE payment application amounts. With each payment application, the Contractor shall provide a table of actual versus forecasted monthly amounts to track progress of work monthly through project completion. The payment application shall include a sample tracking graph of the forecast and results to date of payment application period that clearly shows each of the monthly amounts and progress to date versus forecast.

F. Section 01322 – Photographic Documentation

1. Pre-Construction Photographs will be required as part of the Project.

G. Section 01500 – Temporary Facilities

1. Office: In accordance with paragraph 3.01 OFFICE, the Contractor will be allowed to use an assigned vehicle in lieu of a stationary office.

H. Section 01570 – Temporary Erosion Sediment Control

1. Erosion Control Plans: A Conceptual Erosion Control Plan is included in Drawings. Because the Contractor is responsible for compliance with the SWPPP, the Contractor shall be responsible for reviewing and revising the plan as needed to assure permit compliance for all phases of the Work. The Contractor's Bid shall include all labor, materials and equipment needed.

   A copy of the template SWPP is included in the Appendix.

I. Section 01580 – Project Signs

1. Printers: The following is a list of local businesses who have provided printing services for City project signs. Printing location shall be coordinated with the City/Design Professional.

   a. Almar Printing
      7735 Wornall Road
      Kansas City, MO 64114
      Phone: (816) 523-4566

   b. Custom Color
      14320 W. 101st Terrace
      Lenexa, KS 66215
      Phone: (913) 730-3100

   c. KC Blueprint Company
      1804 Swift St.
      North Kansas City, Missouri 64116
      816-513-1048 Print Center
      816-527-0900 Home Office

   d. Office Max

   e. City Hall Basement Print Center
      414 E. 12th Street

Kansas City, MO 64106
Phone: (816) 513-1048

2. Number of Project Signs to be provided:

    a. Contractor shall provide two (2) Project signs.

J. Section 01581 – Public Communications

1. Initial Notification for Construction: The Contractor shall be responsible for the work associated with INITIAL NOTIFICATION FOR CONSTRUCTION. The City will provide a template for the notification and mailing list of affected property owners. Contractor shall be responsible for reproduction, mailing and delivery of the notifications. Costs to produce and deliver notifications shall be included in the Contractor's Bid.

K. Section 01700 – Traffic Control

1. Access Requirements:

    a. As noted on the plan sheets.

2. Traffic Control Plans:

    a. As noted on the plan sheets.

DIVISION 2 – SITEWORK, SPECIFICATION MODIFICATIONS

A. Section 02180 – Clearing and Grubbing

1. Trees associated with the project should be preserved to the best extent possible. All trees noted east of Wornall should be saved and should not be removed. If saving is not possible the Engineer should be contacted to determine a proper course of action.

2. The City Forester should be contacted when digging within five feet of a tree.

B. Section 02250 – Trenching, Pipe Embedment and Backfill

1. PAVEMENT REMOVAL AND RESTORATION, Public Right of Way

    a. Kansas City, Missouri Public Works Department Standard Detail SR-1, Street Cut Restoration is hereby incorporated by reference.

b. Removal and restoration of pavement shall be in accordance with Standard Detail SR-1.

2. PAVEMENT REMOVAL AND RESTORATION, Driveways:

a. As noted on the plans.

3. DISPOSAL OF EXCESS MATERIAL:

a. Excess, suitable material from excavations located in unimproved property may be distributed directly over the pipe trench and within the pipeline right-of-way.

b. The maximum placement depth shall be 6 inches above the original ground surface elevation at and across the trench.

c. Material shall be graded to slope uniformly away from the trench.

d. Material shall be carefully finished with a drag, blade machine, or other suitable tool to a smooth, uniform surface without obstructing drainage at any point.

e. Wasting of excess excavated material in the above manner will not be permitted where the line of trench crosses or is within a railroad, public road, or highway right-of-way.

f. Debris noted in Dykes Branch east of Wornall shall be hauled off site and the backfill should be in accordance with Section 02200.

C. Section 02273 – Riprap

1. QUALITY ASSURANCE:

a. Curing Time: Stone shall be cured for a minimum of 30 calendar days before being shipped to the project site to allow freshly quarried stone to cure. City can waive requirement if the stone has characteristics that make curing unnecessary. Conduct curing operations on freshly quarried stone to allow it to release stored energy and moisture and to allow the stone to demonstrate that it will not fracture during the energy release and drying-out phase.

b. Quarrying Exclusion Period: Stone quarried between the 15th of October and the 15th of April will not be approved for use in the project. If the stone is not affected by freeze-thaw cycles, and the durability history of the stone demonstrates that quarrying during the exclusion period has no adverse effect on the durability of the stone and the City approves the use of the stone quarried during the

exclusion period, the stone quarrying period exclusion may be waived by the City.

D. Section 02575 – Surface Restoration

1. Restoration Schedule:

a. Not applicable

E. Section 02930 – Seeding

a. In paragraph 2.1, H. add the following native seed mixture:

i. The following seed mixture shall be used for the areas disturbed east of Wornall Ave.

Species	lbs/acre
Canadian Milkvetch	0.03
Roundheaded Bushclover	0.04
Butterfly Milkweed	0.03
Common Spiderwort	0.04
Pale Coneflower	0.04
False Dragonhead	0.03
Prairie Blazingstar	0.03
Golden Alexander	0.04
New England Aster	0.01
Smooth Blue Aster	0.01
Prairie Coreopsis	0.02

B. Section 02623 – Fiberglass Reinforced Pipe

General Note: The plans call for PVC, but FRP will be allowed on the project as long as the pipe is in accordance to KCMO specifications.

DIVISION 3 – CONCRETE, SPECIFICATION MODIFICATIONS

A. Section 03362 – Manhole Rehabilitation

1. PH Testing in accordance with paragraph 3.02 PH Testing is not required for this project.

2. The use of an Antimicrobial Admixture is required for this project. Antimicrobial admixture shall be ConShield® as manufactured by ConShield Technologies Inc. Color tinting add mixture shall be ConTint.

B. Section 03370 – Sanitary Sewer Manhole Construction

1. Antimicrobial Additive to be included.

DIVISION 4 – MASONRY, SPECIFICATION MODIFICATIONS

A. Not used.

DIVISION 5 – METALS, SPECIFICATION MODIFICATIONS

A. Not used.

DIVISION 6 – WOODS AND PLASTICS, SPECIFICATION MODIFICATIONS

A. Not used.

DIVISION 7 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION, SPECIFICATION MODIFICATIONS

A. Not used.

DIVISION 8 – DOORS AND WINDOWS, SPECIFICATION MODIFICATIONS

A. Not used.

DIVISION 9 – FINISHES, SPECIFICATION MODIFICATIONS

A. Not used.

A. Not used.

DIVISION 13 – SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION, SPECIFICATION MODIFICATIONS

A. Not used.

DIVISION 14 – CONVEYANCE SYSTEMS, SPECIFICATION MODIFICATIONS

A. Not used.

DIVISION 15 – MECHANICAL/PLUMBING, SPECIFICATION MODIFICATIONS

A. Not used.

DIVISION 16 – ELECTRICAL, SPECIFICATION MODIFICATIONS

A. Not used.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01016 – WATER MAINS NEAR SEWERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

This section covers the required separation, horizontal and vertical, of water mains from any existing or proposed sanitary sewer, sewer force main or storm sewer. The horizontal separation shall be ten feet (10') and the vertical separation shall be eighteen inches (18"). If this specification conflicts with other specifications, this specification shall govern. If this specification conflicts with Missouri's Code of State Regulations, the Code of State Regulations govern.

1.02 SPECIFICATION MODIFICATIONS

A. It is understood that throughout this section these Specifications may be modified by appropriate items in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements, or as otherwise indicated on the Contract Drawings.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.
B. Section 02618 – Ductile Iron Pipe for Water Mains.
C. Section 02620 – Ductile Iron Pipe for Sewers.
D. Section 02624 – PVC Gravity Sewer Pipe.

1.04 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.
B. Missouri Code of State Regulations.
C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

D2321	Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications.
D2412	Standard Test Method for Determination of External Loading Characteristics of Plastic Pipe by Parallel-Plate Loading.
D3034	Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.
D3212	Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals.
F477	Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe.
F679	Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC).

1.05 DEFINITIONS

A. Non-Potable Fluid Line: An existing or proposed pipeline that carries non-potable fluids such as, but not limited to drains, storm sewers, sanitary sewers, combined

sewers, sewer service connections, sanitary sewer force mains, process waste or product lines.

B. Non-Potable Fluid Structure: An existing or proposed structure associated with a Non-Potable Fluid Line. Non-Potable Fluid Structures include, but are not limited to, sanitary sewer manholes, sanitary sewer pump stations, storm sewer inlets and storm sewer junction boxes.

1.06 INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE CITY

A. As provided in the contract documents.

1.07 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit as specified in Section 01300 – Submittals.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Contractor is responsible for the quality assurance and quality control of the Work.

1.09 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Follow the provisions for the delivery, storage and handling of products to and at the site as provided in Section 01000 – General Project Requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PVC PIPE

A. Sewers reconstructed using PVC pipe shall conform to Section 02624 – PVC for Gravity Sewers.

2.02 DUCTILE IRON PIPE

A. Sewers reconstructed using ductile iron pipe shall conform to Section 02620 - Ductile Iron Pipe for Sewers. Joints shall be restrained push-on joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SEPARATION REQUIREMENTS

A. The Missouri Department of Natural Resources (MDNR) has established the minimum separation requirements between water distribution systems and potential sources of contamination such as Non-Potable Fluid Lines, Non-Potable Fluid Structures and Disposal Facilities.

B. When ten foot (10') horizontal separation cannot be achieved, the strategy for protecting the water distribution system is to be shown on the Drawings. Eighteen inches (18") of vertical separation is required at all times.

C. If the Contractor encounters conditions during construction for which the minimum requirements for separation cannot be met, then the work shall be stopped and the City's representative shall be notified. The strategy to protect the water distribution system shall be provided to the Contractor by the City.

3.02 PARALLEL INSTALLATION

A. Minimum Requirements:
   1. Water mains shall be laid at least 10 feet horizontally, from any non-potable fluid line. The distance shall be measured from edge to edge.
   2. An elevation difference shall be maintained such that the bottom of the water main is at least 18 inches above the top of the non-potable line while also meeting minimum cover requirements for the water main.

B. Conforming to Standards:
   1. In cases where it is not possible to maintain a 10-foot horizontal separation, the City may allow alternative designs on a case-by-case basis consistent with the Code of State Regulations. The following minimum criteria shall be met:
      (a) The water main shall be laid in a separate trench located as far away from the non-potable line as feasible. The water main shall be installed on an undisturbed earth shelf located on one side of the non-potable line so the bottom of the water main is at least eighteen inches (18") above the top of the sanitary sewer.
   2. Alternatively, one or more of the following options may be required:
      (a) The sewer main shall be reconstructed in accordance with paragraph 3.06 SANITARY SEWER RECONSTRUCTION.
      (b) Casing pipe shall be installed so either the water line or the non-potable fluid line is cased in all areas until the horizontal separation requirement is achieved.
         (i) The casing shall be installed so it is a continuous casing.
         (ii) The casing pipe material shall be PVC C900 or ductile iron pipe as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
      (c) The required length of sewer to be reconstructed or continuously cased shall be the length necessary to achieve the minimum 10 foot horizontal separation.

3.03 CROSSINGS

A. Water mains that cross non-potable fluid lines shall be laid to provide a minimum vertical clear distance of 18 inches between the outside of the water main and the outside of the non-potable fluid line. This shall be the case where the water main is either above or below the non-potable fluid line.

B. At crossings, one full length of water pipe shall be located or centered so both joints will be located as far as possible from the non-potable line.

C. Additional requirements:
   1. When crossing under a non-potable fluid line, the following criteria shall also be met:
      (a) The non-potable fluid line shall be reconstructed in accordance with paragraph 3.06 SANITARY SEWER RECONSTRUCTION.
   2. When crossing under a non-potable fluid line, one or more of the following criteria may also be required by the City/Design Professional:
      (a) The water line shall be constructed using restrained joints. Installed in a casing pipe with casing spacers and end seals (see paragraph 3.07).
      (b) Install casing pipe for non-potable fluid line (see paragraph 3.07):
         (i) The casing shall be continuous.
         (ii) The casing pipe material shall be AWWA C900 pressure pipe or ductile iron pipe as specified in PART 2 - PRODUCTS.

(iii) The full length of casing pipe is to be located so each end of the casing is as far from the point of crossing as possible.

3.04 NON-POTABLE FLUID STRUCTURES

A. No waterline shall be installed closer than 10 feet to any part of a sanitary or combined sewer manhole. For all other Non-potable Fluid Structures, the minimum separation shall be 18 inches.

B. Conforming to Standards:

1. Where the horizontal separation cannot be obtained, the waterline shall be constructed of mechanical or manufactured restrained joint pipe or cased in a continuous casing. Casing pipe must be a material that is approved for use as water main.
2. The full length of water pipe shall be located so both joints will be as far from the manhole as possible, but in no case less than 10 feet or centered on a nominal 20-foot pipe.

C. No water pipe shall pass through or come into contact with any part of a Non-Potable Structure.

3.05 DISPOSAL FACILITIES

A. No water main shall be located closer than 25 feet to any wastewater disposal facility, agricultural waste disposal facility, or landfill.

B. Water mains shall be separated by a minimum of 25 feet from septic tanks and wastewater disposal areas such as cesspools, subsurface disposal fields, pit privies, land application fields, and seepage beds.

C. All such disposal facilities shall be noted on the Drawings.

3.06 SANITARY SEWER RECONSTRUCTION

A. The paragraph applies to the installation of potable water lines crossing under non-potable fluid lines with the eighteen inches (18”) of vertical clearance.

B. As indicated on the Drawings, specified in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements, or as otherwise directed by the City, the Contractor shall reconstruct the non-potable fluid line using mechanical or manufactured restrained joint pipe, or fusion welded pipe meeting the following criteria:

1. Pipe material shall be PVC or ductile iron pipe as specified in PART 2 – Products.
2. Install as specified herein and in accordance with drawing No. 01016-1, Sewer Crossing Detail.

3.07 CASINGS FOR PIPE CROSSINGS

A. The casing pipe material shall be C900/C905 PVC.

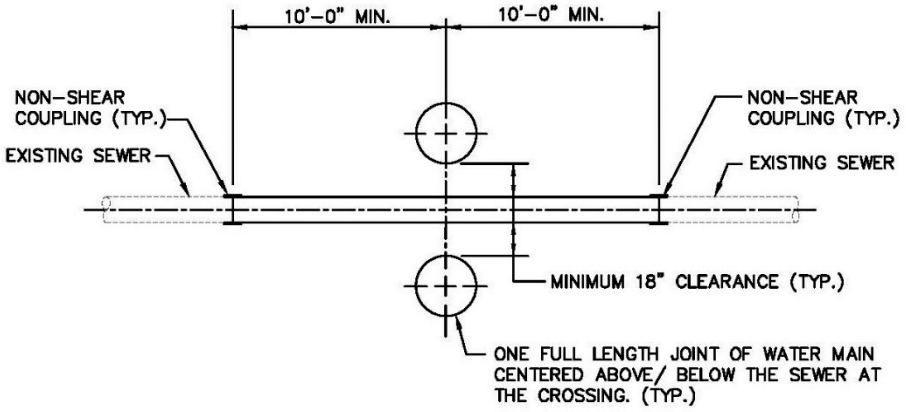
B. The full length of casing pipe shall be located so both joints will be as far from the non-potable pipeline as possible, but in no case less than 10 feet or centered on a nominal 20-foot pipe.

C. See section 02320 – Utility Casings for casing spacer and casing end seal requirements.

3.08 CONCRETE ENCASEMENT

A. Conventional poured concrete encasement is not allowed.

Drawings 01016-1 through 01016-5 are on the following five pages.



ELEVATION
NOT TO SCALE

NOTES:

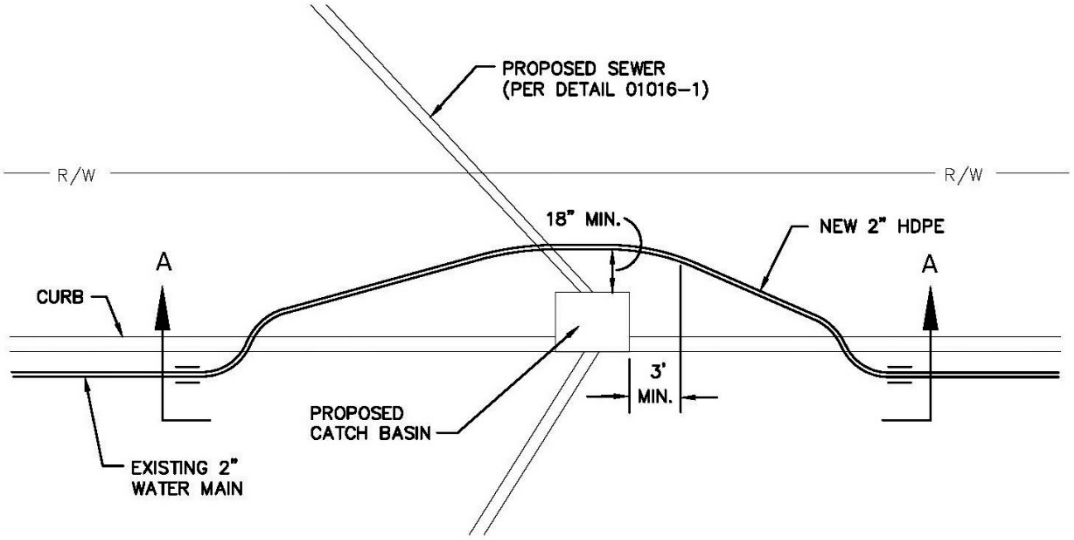
1. IF THE WATER MAIN CROSSES BELOW THE SEWER, THE SEWER SHALL BE REPLACED WITH PVC OR DIP.
2. PVC PIPE SHALL CONFORM TO 02624 PVC GRAVITY SEWER PIPE. DIP SHALL CONFORM TO 02620 DIP FOR SEWERS.

SEWER CROSSING DETAIL

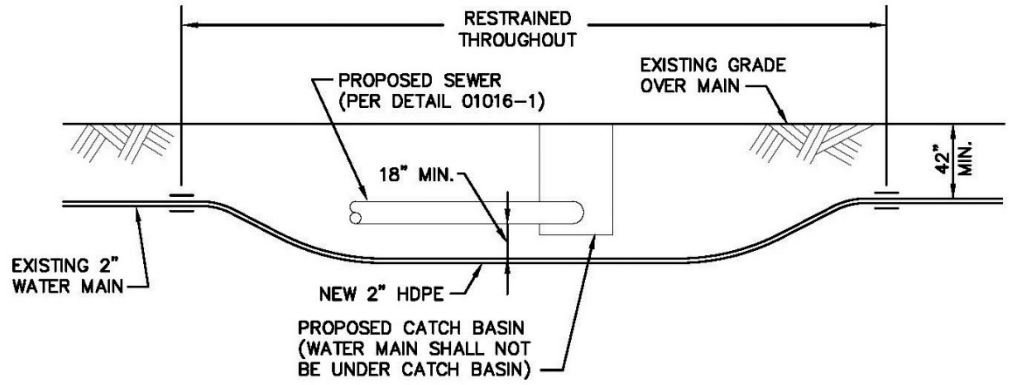
WATER SERVICES
CITY OF KANSAS CITY, MISSOURI
DRAWING NO. 01016-1

DEVELOPED BY: TECHNICAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE
APPROVED BY:
DATE: 3/15/2021

1 OF 1



PLAN
NOT TO SCALE



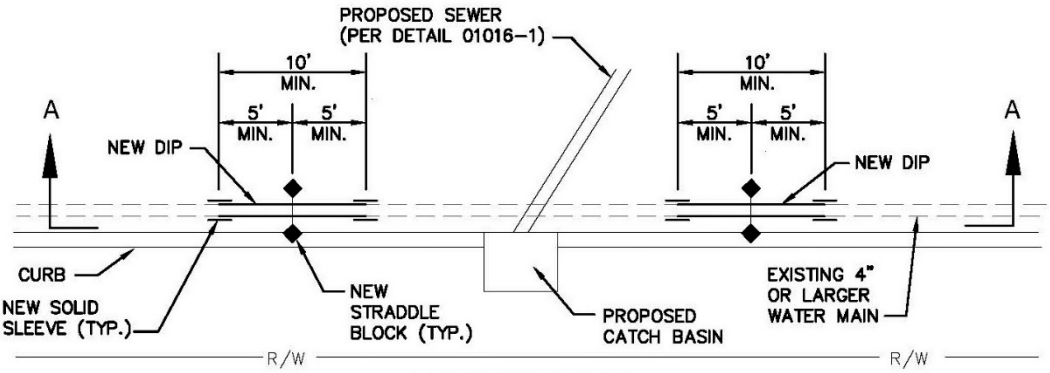
SECTION A-A
NOT TO SCALE

EXISTING 2" OR SMALLER WATER MAIN RELOCATION AT SEWER

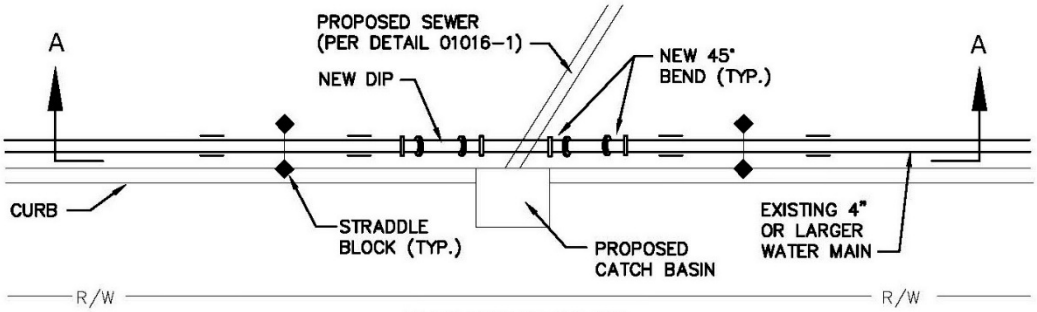
WATER SERVICES
CITY OF KANSAS CITY, MISSOURI
DRAWING NO. 01016-2

DEVELOPED BY: TECHNICAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE
APPROVED BY:
DATE: 3/15/2021

1 OF 1

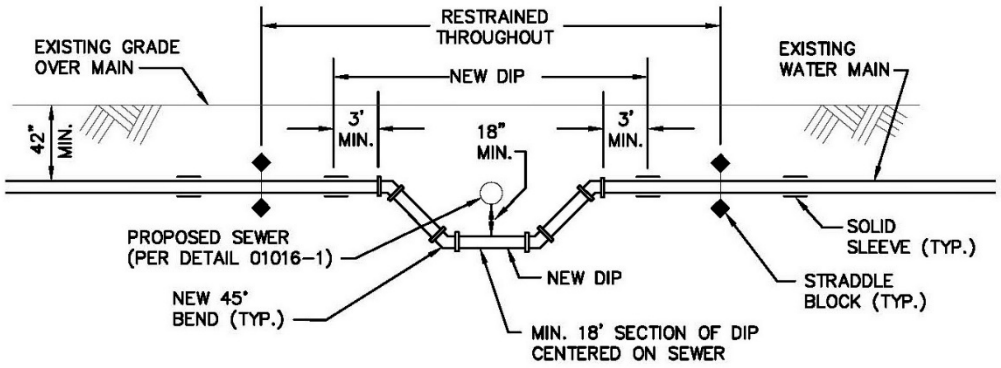


TEMPORARY PLAN



PERMANENT PLAN

NOT TO SCALE
RESTRAIN ALL JOINTS



SECTION A-A

NOT TO SCALE

EXISTING 4" OR LARGER WATER MAIN VERTICAL RELOCATION AT SEWER

WATER SERVICES
CITY OF KANSAS CITY, MISSOURI

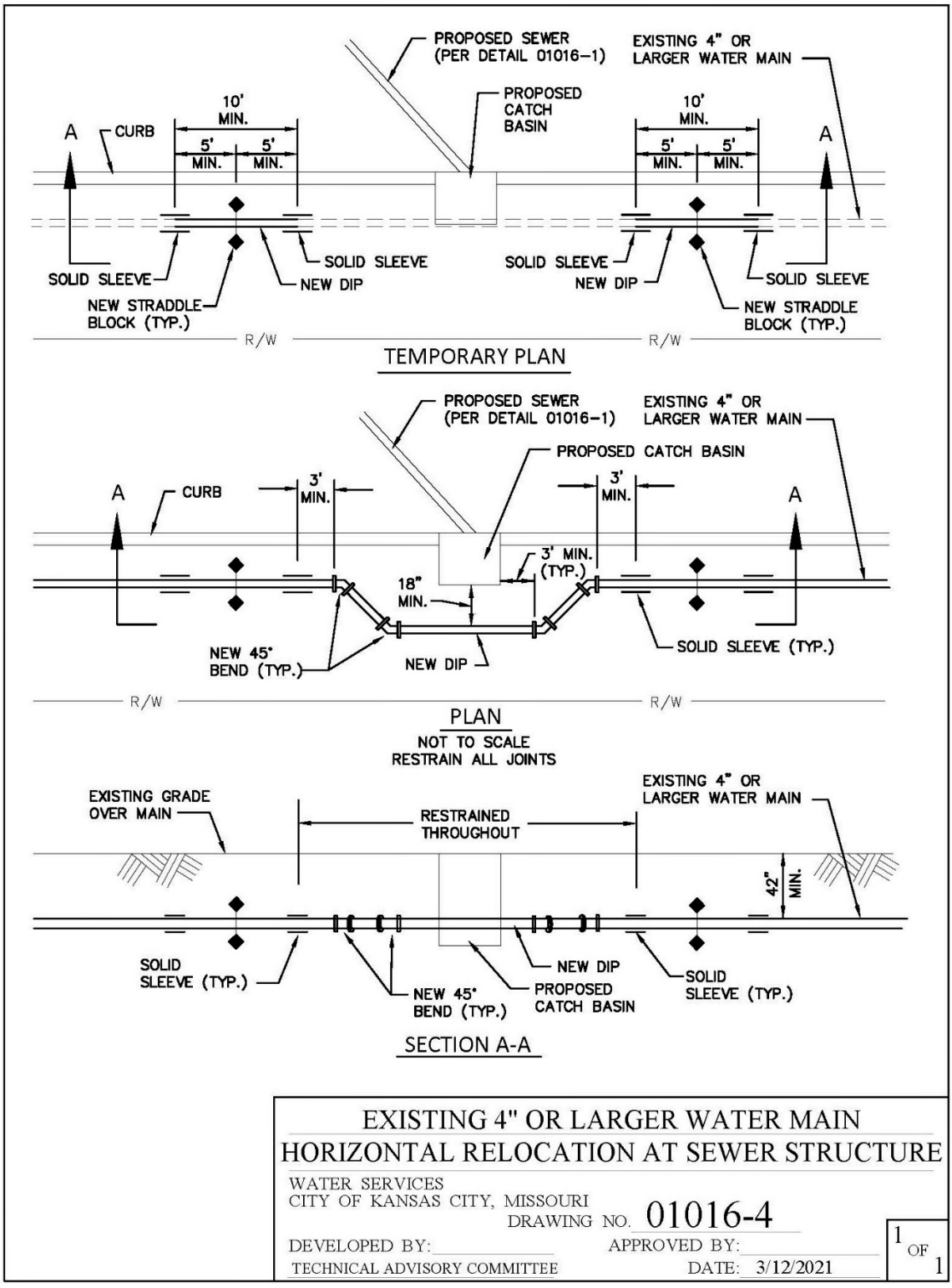
DRAWING NO. 01016-3

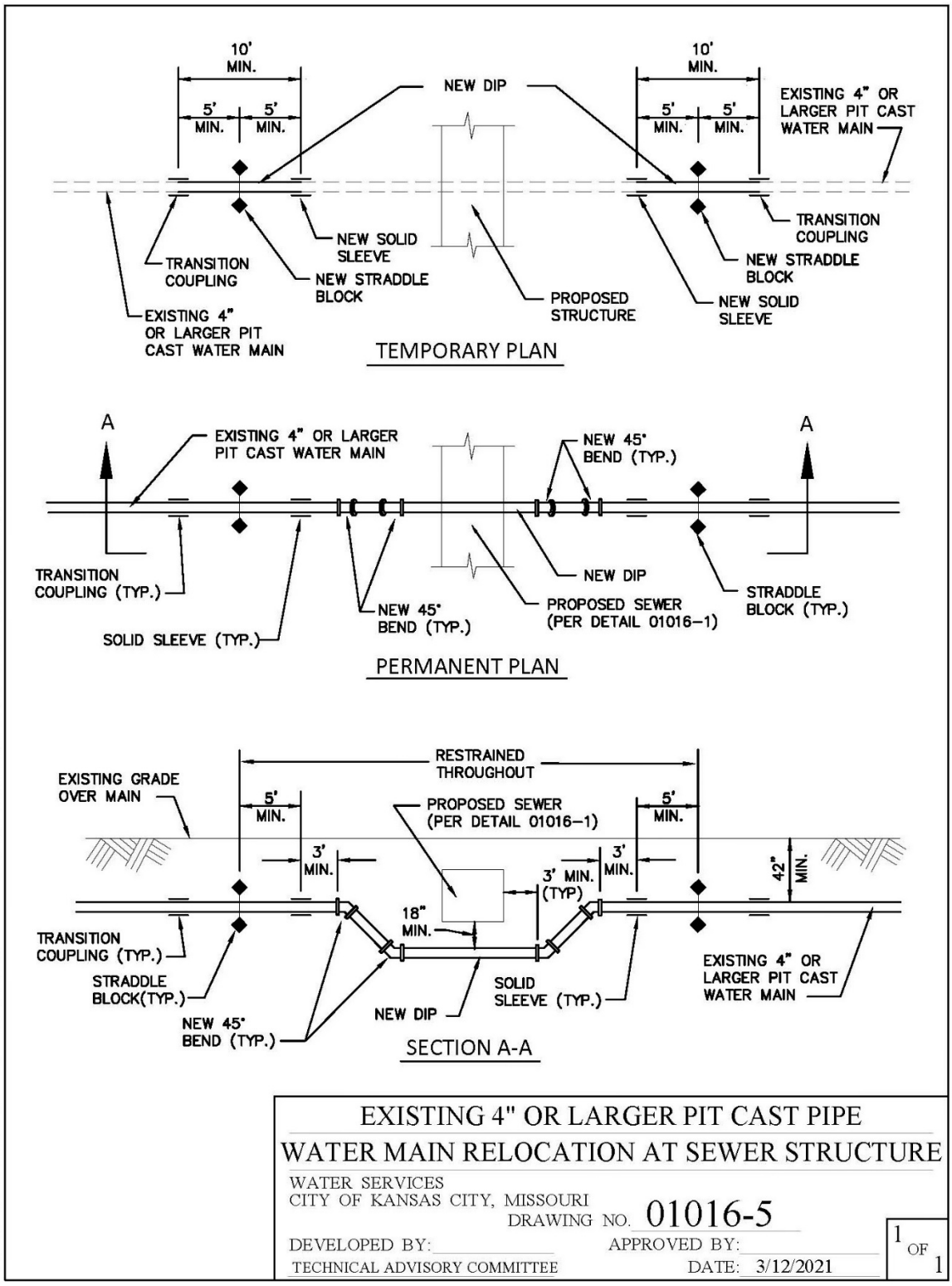
DEVELOPED BY: TECHNICAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE

APPROVED BY:

DATE: 3/12/2021

1 OF 1


PROPOSED SEWER
(PER DETAIL 01016-1)
EXISTING 4" OR
LARGER WATER MAIN
PROPOSED
CATCH
BASIN
10'
MIN.
5'
MIN.
5'
MIN.
A
CURB
SOLID SLEEVE
NEW STRADDLE
BLOCK (TYP.)
NEW DIP
SOLID SLEEVE
R/W
TEMPORARY PLAN
PROPOSED SEWER
(PER DETAIL 01016-1)
EXISTING 4" OR
LARGER WATER MAIN
PROPOSED CATCH BASIN
3'
MIN.
3' MIN.
(TYP.)
18"
MIN.
NEW 45°
BEND (TYP.)
NEW DIP
SOLID SLEEVE (TYP.)
PLAN
NOT TO SCALE
RESTRAIN ALL JOINTS
EXISTING GRADE
OVER MAIN
RESTRAINED
THROUGHOUT
42"
MIN.
SOLID
SLEEVE (TYP.)
NEW 45°
BEND (TYP.)
PROPOSED
CATCH BASIN
SECTION A-A
EXISTING 4" OR LARGER WATER MAIN
HORIZONTAL RELOCATION AT SEWER STRUCTURE
WATER SERVICES
CITY OF KANSAS CITY, MISSOURI
DRAWING NO. 01016-4
DEVELOPED BY:
TECHNICAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE
APPROVED BY:
DATE: 3/12/2021
1 OF 1



END OF SECTION

SECTION 01020 – RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Contractor shall maintain, in a safe place at the Site, one updated record copy of all Drawings, Standards and Specifications, Addenda, Shop Drawings, Requests for Interpretation (RFIs), Requests for Proposal (RFPs), Work Change Directives (WCDs), Change Orders, other written interpretations or clarifications of the contract documents, survey information (including approved cut sheets) and all other documents relevant to the Work.

B. All such documents shall be kept in order, good condition and shall be continuously updated to indicate all work installed and all changes made during construction.

C. No work shall be allowed in the absence of these record documents.

D. This document also outlines electronic data requirements and defines the survey requirements for the development of Field-Marked Drawings, As-Built Drawings and Conforming to Construction Drawings.

1.02 SPECIFICATION MODIFICATIONS

A. It is understood that throughout this section these Specifications may be modified by appropriate items in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements or as otherwise indicated on the Contract Drawings.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 00700 – General Conditions.

B. Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.

C. Section 01300 – Submittals.

D. Section 01335 – Document Management.

E. Section 02686 – CCTV Inspection.

1.04 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. CAD Standards – United States National CAD Standards.

1.05 DEFINITIONS

A. Drawings – As defined by Section 00700 – General Conditions.

B. Approved for Construction Drawings – Any drawing or sketch that has been issued to the Contractor by the City for the purposes of constructing the Work. These include, but are not limited to, the following: Drawings, revisions to the Drawings, information issued as part of change orders and information issued as part of work change directives.

C. Field-Marked Drawings (Red Line Markups) – A copy of the Approved for Construction Drawings that is maintained and updated daily by the Contractor during construction detailing all work completed and depicting all changes made to the Work during construction.

D. As-Built Drawings – The completed Field-Marked Drawings that include the signed certification language from both the Contractor and Surveyor.

E. Conforming to Construction Drawings – The Approved for Construction Drawings that have been revised to reflect the changes noted on the As-Built Drawings. For these drawings, the CAD files are updated and a new set of drawings is created.

F. Record Drawings – All drawings used or developed as part of the Work. Record Drawings include, but are not limited to, the following: Approved for Construction Drawings, Field-Marked Drawings, As-Built Drawings and Conforming to Construction Drawings.
G. Record Documents – As defined by this Section, Section 01015 and Section 00700 – General Conditions, Article 6 Contractor's Responsibilities.

1.06 INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE CITY

A. The City will provide the Contractor a suitable copy of the Approved for Construction Drawings in an electronic/CAD format.

1.07 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit as specified in Section 01300 – Submittals.
B. Submittals include, but are not limited to, the following:
   (a) All Record Documents – As required by this Section, Section 1015 and Section 00700 – General Conditions, Article 6, Contractor's Responsibilities, paragraph Record Documents.
   (b) Field-Marked Drawings.
   (c) As-Built Drawings.
   (d) Conforming to Construction Drawings.
   (e) Other Record Documents as requested by the City.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Contractor is responsible for the quality assurance and quality control of the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SURVEY REQUIREMENTS

A. All field books, notes, videotapes and other data developed by the Contractor in performing surveys required as part of the Work shall be available to the City for examination throughout the construction period. All such data shall be submitted to the City with the other documentation required for final acceptance of the Work.
B. General Requirements:
   (a) The Contractor shall provide survey grade information for the locations and elevations of the Work as described herein. Surveys shall be conducted by a Professional Land Surveyor, licensed in the State of Missouri (Surveyor).
   (b) Vertical Datum – All elevations shall be indicated in North American Vertical Datum of 1988 (NAVD 88) in feet and decimals of a foot.
   (c) Horizontal Control – Coordinates shall be referenced to the North American Datum of 1983 (NAD 83), State Plane Missouri West Zone FIPS 2403 US Feet coordinate system, Kansas City Metro Control. Statewide Missouri Geographical Reference System monuments, Project monuments and Certified Land corners shall be used as references to determine State Plane coordinates. All control monuments used in the survey work shall be listed with reference ties and shown on the Record Drawings.

C. Water Systems:
   (a) Fire Hydrant Assemblies – Provide survey point (location and elevation) at the top of the operating nut for each fire hydrant.
   (b) Fittings – Provide survey point (location and elevation) at the center of each fitting (i.e. bends, tees, valves, etc.). Survey shall be taken at the top of the fitting. Provide the elevation of finished grade or improvements at the top of the fitting.
   (c) Pipe Profile – Provide survey points (location and elevation) at the center point of all piping at a maximum spacing of 50 feet. Survey shall be taken on the top of the pipe. At the same location, provide the elevation of finished grade.
   (d) Valves, Valve Vaults, Meter pits and Other Structures – A survey is required to verify the location of all new valves, valve vaults, meter pits or other structures. The survey shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
      (i) Location of the Structure – Provide coordinates for the center of the access cover.
      (ii) Top Elevation – Provide the top elevation of the structure at the center of the access cover.

D. Wastewater Systems:
   (a) New Manholes – A survey is required to verify the location of all new manholes. The survey shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
      (i) Location – Verify the "Locating Point" shown on the Approved for Construction Drawings or standard detail. Verify all coordinate data shown on the Approved for Construction Drawings. If no such information is provided, the Locating Point shall be the center of the manhole cover.
      (ii) Top Elevation. – Provide the elevation of the top of the structure at the Locating Point.
      (iii) Pipe Inverts – Provide the invert elevation and flow direction of all pipes that penetrate the structure (flowline in - FL IN) and exit the structure (flowline out - FL OUT).
      (iv) Manhole Invert – Provide the elevation of the invert at the center of the manhole if different than the pipe inverts.
   (b) Existing Manholes – A survey is required to verify the location of all existing manholes that are modified as part of the Work. The survey shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
      (i) Location of the Structure – Verify the "Locating Point" shown on the Approved for Construction Drawings or standard detail. Verify all coordinate data shown on the Approved for Construction Drawings. If no such information is provided, the Location Point shall be the center of the manhole cover.
      (ii) Top Elevation – Provide the elevation of the top of the structure at the Locating Point.
      (iii) Pipe Inverts – Provide the invert elevation and flow direction of all pipes that penetrate the structure (flowline in - FL IN) and exit the structure (flowline out - FL OUT).
      (iv) Manhole Invert – Provide the elevation of the invert at the center of the manhole if different from the pipe inverts.

E. Storm Water and Green Infrastructure Systems:
   (a) A survey is required to verify the location of all new Green Infrastructure, Storm Water Structures, Junction Boxes, Manholes, Inlets and all other related structures. The survey shall include, but is not limited to, the following:

(i) Location of the Structure – Verify the Locating Point shown on the Approved for Construction Drawings or standard detail. Verify all coordinate data shown on the Approved for Construction Drawings. The locating point for curb inlets is center of inside face of inlet wall. If no other locating information is provided for other structures, the Locating Point shall be the center of the access cover.

(ii) Top Elevation – Provide the elevation of the top of the structure at the Locating Point.

(iii) Pipe Inverts – Provide the invert elevation and flow direction of all pipes that penetrate the structure (flowline in - FL IN) and exit the structure (flowline out - FL OUT).

(iv) Manhole or Structure Invert – Provide the elevation of the invert at the center of the manhole or structure if different than the pipe inverts.

(b) Culvert:

(i) A survey is required to verify the location of new culverts. The survey shall include, but is not limited to, the following:

(ii) Location – The Locating Points shall be the center line of each culvert barrel at the upstream and downstream end of each. The location of each culvert barrel is to be provided.

(iii) Invert – Provide the upstream and downstream invert elevation of each culvert barrel.

(c) Channels and Ditches:

(i) Profile – Provide survey points (location and elevation) at the upstream and downstream end of the channel and along the channel at a maximum 50-foot intervals and at all bends and changes in alignment.

(ii) Survey points shall be taken at finished grade at the centerline, toes of side slopes or walls and top elevation of the high flow channel on both sides of the channel. If water is present in the channel or ditch, provide water surface elevation on both sides of the channel.

(d) Detention Areas:

(i) For any surface feature designed to detain or retain storm water runoff (i.e., detention basins, rain gardens, bio-retention cells, etc.) an as-built survey of the feature is required.

(ii) Enough survey points shall be taken to generate 1-foot contours of the detention or retention area and any containment berms.

(iii) Provide survey points (location and elevation) for both ends of weirs, all weir high and low points (if top of weir is not level) and other flow control structures, inlets and outlets.

(iv) Provide survey points (location and elevation) for both ends of weirs and all weir high and low points (if top of weir is not level) of the principle spillway structure.

3.02 FIELD-MARKED DRAWINGS

A. The Contractor shall continuously maintain a set of Field-Marked Drawings which details all work completed and shows all changes or deviations made by the Contractor from the Approved for Construction Drawings. Where the Approved for Construction Drawings are not detailed and allow for flexibility during construction, the Contractor shall include the detailed information on how the Work was constructed. These adjustments shall include, but are not limited to, field adjustments and change orders.

B. Field-Marked Drawings shall be prepared using survey grade information to show the horizontal and vertical location of the Work after completion of construction. Connection details may be sketched using field run measurements.
C. Mark new information that is important to the City that is not shown on Drawings or Shop Drawings.
D. Note related Change Order numbers where applicable.
E. Include the following:
   (a) Field changes of dimension and detail.
   (b) Changes made by Change Order or other modifications.
   (c) Details not on original Drawings.
   (d) Horizontal and vertical location of all underground utilities and all other concealed elements that would complicate and make difficult/expensive to maintain the installed asset at a later date.
F. Precision of Measurement:
   (a) Where survey measurements are not required (sketching connection details) – elevations, stationing, distances and measurements shall be expressed to the nearest 0.10 foot.
   (b) All other Work requires survey information – elevations, station, distances and measurements shall be expressed to the nearest 0.01 foot.
G. Field changes or additions shall be designated in RED. Hard copy and electronic (PDF) deliverables shall be provided in color.
H. Information shall be clearly distinguishable on hard copy mark-ups and in the electronic files.
I. If the Contractor observes inaccurate information pertaining to existing conditions, the correct information shall be noted in the Field-Marked Drawings.
J. The Contractor shall submit 30%, 60% and 90% check prints with the corresponding percent complete of work. The check prints shall be submitted with the Application for Payment. Failure to provide the check prints shall cause the Application for Payment to be returned to the Contractor.

3.03 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

A. Upon completion of the Work and before the Application for Final Payment, the Contractor shall prepare the As-Built Drawings by completing annotations to the Field-Marked Drawings and adding the required certification statements.
B. Surveyor's Certification:
   (a) Each drawing shall be modified to include a certification statement and signature block as described below.
   (b) Every sheet of the Field-Marked Drawings must be reviewed, signed and sealed by a Professional Land Surveyor, licensed in the State of Missouri and must include the following statement on the title block inside the box marked "for WSD use" and near the Surveyor's professional license seal:

      (i) Water Systems

      Each sheet of these Record Drawings and attached Survey Cut Sheets for the Work have been reviewed and approved by the Professional Land Surveyor whose seal is affixed to this Record. The horizontal control, coordinates and elevations shown on these Records are accurate and are based on the Missouri Coordinate System of 1983, West Zone and NAVD88 datum, with the date of adjustment. These Records have been revised, as required in Section 01000, 1.20 of the Standards and

Specifications for Water Main Extensions and Relocations, under my personal supervision to show the true and accurate measurements of the work as it was actually constructed.

(ii) Wastewater, Storm Water and Green Infrastructure Systems

Each sheet of these Record Drawings and attached Survey Cut Sheets for the Work have been reviewed and approved by the Professional Land Surveyor whose seal is affixed to this Record. The horizontal control coordinates and elevations shown on these Records are accurate and are based on the Missouri Coordinate System of 1983, West Zone and NAVD88 Datum. These Records have been revised under my personal supervision to show the true and accurate measurements of the work as it was actually constructed.

C. Contractor's Certification:
   (a) Each drawing shall be modified to include a certification statement and signature block as described below.
   (b) The Contractor shall provide certification that the Field-Marked Drawings reflect the conditions that were constructed.
   (c) The Contractor shall review the Field-Marked Drawings and verify all information is accurate. The Contractor shall verify that all changes to the Work have been documented. The Contractor shall sign each sheet of the Record Drawings with the following certification(s):

(i) Water Systems

I hereby certify that this Record correctly depicts the Work constructed as to size, material, horizontal location, vertical location and finished grade as shown on the approved construction drawings or their revision. The Work was done in accordance with these Records and the current version of the Standards and Specifications for Water Main Extensions and Relocations.

Contractor: _____ *Date:* _____

Name (print): _____ *Title:* _____

Signature: _____

(ii) Wastewater, Storm Water and Green Infrastructure Systems

I hereby certify that this Record correctly depicts the Work constructed as to size, material, horizontal location, vertical location, grade of installed piping systems and finished grade as shown on the approved construction drawings or their revision. The Work was done in accordance with these Records.

Contractor: _____ *Date:* _____

Name (print): _____ *Title:* _____

Signature: _____

D. Submittals – Submit As-Built Drawings in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS. As-Built and Conforming to Construction Drawings must be approved by the City before the Contractor submits the Application for Final Payment.

E. Mark each document "AS-BUILT DRAWINGS" in neat, large print letters.
F. The cover sheet of the project shall be included. The cover sheet shall include all required As-Built certifications and shall clearly show that the drawings are AS-BUILT.

3.04 CONFORMING TO CONSTRUCTION DRAWINGS

A. The Contractor shall prepare Conforming to Construction Drawings as required by this Section and Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.
B. Conforming to Construction Drawings shall be submitted and accepted by the City before the Contractor may submit the Application for Final Payment.
C. The Contractor shall edit the CAD drawings to reflect the changes shown on the As-Built Drawings. All line work and text shall be revised and edited to accurately reflect the information provided in the As-Built Drawings. Line work shall be drawn to scale in the coordinate system and datum specified herein.
D. Version – CAD drawings shall be developed and submitted in the latest version of AutoCAD® .dwg format or AutoCAD® Civil 3D. See Section 01015 – Specific Project Conditions for additional information regarding CAD formats and standards.
E. CAD Standards – Comply with United States National CAD Standards.
F. The cover sheet of the project shall be included. The cover sheet shall include all required as-built certifications and shall clearly show that the drawings are as-built.
G. Conforming to Construction Drawings shall have a “CONFORMED TO CONSTRUCTION” label clearly and prominently shown on each sheet, preferably in the lower right-hand corner of the drawing.
H. Conforming to Construction Drawings shall be labeled with the following information:
   (a) Project Name.
   (b) WSD Project Number.
   (c) WSD Work Order Number.
   (d) WSD Drawing Number.
   (e) Date of publication.
I. Submittals – Submit Conforming to Construction Drawings in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS.

3.05 OTHER RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. As defined by Section 00700 – General Conditions, Article 6 – Contractor’s Responsibilities.
B. Coordinates Table – Provide a Microsoft Excel spreadsheet that contains the coordinates of every asset installed or adjusted as part of the Work.
C. Survey Cut Sheets.
D. Television Inspection data files as specified in Section 02686 – CCTV Inspection.
E. Other information as specified in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.

3.06 DELIVERABLES AND SUBMITTALS

A. Electronic Submittals:
   (a) All electronic deliverables (drawings, coordinates table, etc…) shall be made through the approved document management system. See Section 01335 – Document Management.
B. As-Built Drawings:
   (a) One (1) hard copy on paper for review and approval.
   (b) One (1) electronic copy in PDF format.

(c) One (1) electronic copy in the latest version of AutoCAD® .dwg format.

C. Conforming to Construction Drawings:
   (a) One (1) signed, sealed and certified hard copy on Mylar or Vellum.
   (b) One (1) signed, sealed and certified hard copy on paper.
   (c) One (1) signed, sealed and certified electronic copy in PDF format.
   (d) One (1) signed, sealed and certified electronic copy in the latest version of AutoCAD® .dwg format.

D. Record Documents:
   (a) Submit Record documents in accordance with Section 00700 – General Conditions, Article 14 – Payments to the Contractor and Completion.
   (b) Submit other documents as required by paragraph 3.05 OTHER RECORD DOCUMENTS of this section.
   (c) One (1) hard copy on paper.
   (d) One (1) electronic copy in PDF format.
   (e) As specified in other sections.

E. Electronic (PDF) Documents:
   (a) Documents shall be full scale.
   (b) Markups shall be noted in RED.
   (c) Minimum resolution shall be 600 dpi.

3.07 CORRECTIONS DURING THE WARRANTY PERIOD

A. The Record Documents shall be an integral part of the work guaranteed by the Contractor's Performance and Maintenance Bond. If during the three-year maintenance period the City determines that further revisions or corrections are necessary to make the Record Documents accurate, the Contractor shall make or cause the revisions or corrections to be made at no additional cost to the City.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01210 – ALLOWANCES

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including SECTION 00700-GENERAL CONDITIONS and SECTION 00800 – SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS and other Specification Sections, apply to this section.
B. Form 00413 Allowance Form.
C. Form 01210.01 Allowance Authorization.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.
B. The allowance is miscellaneous items not otherwise identified for repair and/or replacement on the Contract Drawings or Specifications.
C. Funds will be drawn from the allowance by issuance of Form 01210.01 Allowance Authorization.
D. At Project closeout, unused amounts remaining in the allowance will be credited to the Owner by Change Order.

1.3 PROPOSALS

A. At Owner's request, the Contractor shall prepare a written proposal with cost breakdown for each proposed work assignment under the allowance. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the work.
B. Contractor shall not proceed with allowance work until Owner issues an Allowance Authorization.

1.4 PREPARATION

A. Contractor shall complete each authorized item in accordance with the standard specification within the Project Manual.
B. Contractor shall coordinate with Water Services Engineer and Resident Inspector prior and obtain written approval prior to using the allowance.

1.5 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

A. To complete miscellaneous Work not specifically identified in the Contract Documents.

End of Section.

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

ALLOWANCE AUTHORIZATION

Project/Contract Number: _____

Project Title: _____

To: _____

_____

Re: _____

_____

Authorization Number: _____

From: _____

Date: _____

Contract For: _____

You are authorized to perform the following item(s) of work and to adjust the Allowance Sum accordingly:

This is NOT a CHANGE ORDER and does NOT INCREASE OR DECREASE the CONTRACT AMOUNT.

Original Allowance	$_____
Allowance Expenditures prior to this Authorization	$_____
Allowance Balance prior to this Authorization	$_____
Allowance will be [❑ increased] [❑ decreased] by this Authorization	$_____
New Allowance Balance	$_____

APPROVAL RECOMMENDED

_____
Design Professional Date

_____
Construction Manager Date

_____
Project Manager Date

CITY APPROVAL

_____
City's Representative Date

CONTRACTOR ACCEPTANCE

_____
Contractor Date

❑ Attachments:

Distribution:
- ❑ City
- ❑ Contractor
- ❑ Construction Manager
- ❑ Design Professional
- ❑ Consultant
- ❑ Other

Delete section. Not needed for this project.

SECTION 01270 – ADJUSTMENT UNIT PRICE AND MEASUREMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. This section describes the method by which construction of this project shall be measured and paid in accordance with the Adjustment Unit Prices. Should there be any conflicts between payment described in individual specification sections and this section, payment shall be made in accordance with this section. Any work shown on the Construction Contract Documents described in the specifications but not specifically covered by the bid items shall be included in other items of work.

B. The Base Bid and Bid Alternate 1 shall be as calculated on Form 00412 Adjustment Unit Prices. The Base Bid and Bid Alternate 1 or any combination thereof may be selected for construction at Owner's discretion.

C. The Bid includes all profit, overhead, markups, labor, equipment, materials, incidental or ancillary work, permits, coordination, traffic control, submittals, bonds, insurance, and other costs required to provide a complete functioning project that satisfies the project specifications.

D. Form 00412 includes a listing of Adjustment Unit Prices items and Adjustment Unit Price costs. The final Contract Price shall be adjusted according to the final measured, used, or delivered quantities based on Form 00412 Adjustment Unit Prices. Measurement shall be as approved by the Owner.

E. The Owner may add or delete any quantity of work to the project as specified in Supplementary Condition SC-11.04 C.

F. For Line Items shown on Table A and B where quantities do not exist, no unit cost is necessary.

PART 2 – ADJUSTMENT UNIT PRICE ITEMS

2.01 SANITARY SEWER PIPE OPEN CUT POINT REPAIR
POINT REPAIR 5-FOOT (OR LESS) 8, 18 AND 24-INCH PIPE (PAVED AND UNPAVED)
(ADJUSTMENT UNIT PRICE LINES ITEMS 1-5)

A. This section refers to open cut replacement of 8-inch to 24-inch pipe. Replacement of sewer pipe by open cut excavation will be measured and paid by Each (EA) point repair completed. The point repair includes up to five (5) linear feet of pipe installed. The cost of the pipe replacement will be paid according to the appropriate diameter of pipe installed according with Form 00412 Adjustment Unit Prices. Additional footage of pipe installed exceeding five (5) linear feet shall be paid in accordance with Form 00412 Adjustment Unit Price Line Items 6-10.

B. Any active service lateral exposed during point repair construction shall be re-established by installing a wye connection and the service lateral shall be replaced to the limits of the right-of-way/permanent easement line via open cut

replacement. The cost of these items include 18-inches of service lateral replacement.

C. The cost for the additional length of service lateral installed exceeding 18-inches shall be paid by the Adjustable Unit Price Line Items 28-29.
D. Corresponding service lateral connection shall also be re-established prior to backfilling the excavation. The contractor shall contact Water Services Sewer Line Maintenance Division prior to backfilling and the service connection shall be inspected by Water Services Sewer Line Maintenance Division prior to backfilling the excavation.
E. Contractor shall be responsible for protecting driveways throughout the construction. Any driveway damaged by construction activities shall be replaced at the no additional cost to Owner.
F. All costs associated with this item includes locating the pipe to be repaired, excavation, the installation of sewer pipe, connections to existing sewer system, pipe fittings, restoring service connections with a wye connection, 18-inches of service lateral, backfill, surface restoration including fencing, landscaping, street restoration, curb replacement, sidewalk replacement, driveway restoration, ADA ramps, and traffic control are to be included in the appropriate Adjustment Unit price for the appropriate pipe size and Surface Type.
G. Include as part of these Adjustment Unit Price items, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and all necessary appurtenances required to complete installation.

2.02 SANITARY SEWER PIPE POINT REPAIR
ADDITIONAL LINEAR FOOT POINT REPAIR 8, 18 AND 24-INCH PIPE (PAVED AND UNPAVED)
(ADJUSTMENT UNIT PRICE LINE ITEMS 6-10)

A. This section refers to open cut replacement of 8-inch to 24-inch pipe exceeding the first five (5) linear feet of point repair pipe installed. Replacement of sewer pipe by open cut excavation will be measured and paid per linear foot (FT) installed.
B. All costs associated with this item includes excavation, the installation of sewer pipe, connections to existing sewer system, pipe fittings, backfill, surface restoration including fencing, landscaping, street restoration, curb replacement, sidewalk replacement, driveway restoration, ADA ramps, and traffic control are to be included in the appropriate Adjustment Unit price for the appropriate pipe size and Surface Type.
C. Contractor shall be responsible for protecting driveways throughout the construction. Any driveway damaged by construction activities shall be replaced at the no additional cost to Owner.
D. Any active service lateral exposed during point repair construction shall be re-established by installing a wye connection and the service lateral shall be replaced to the limits of the right-of-way/permanent easement line via open cut replacement. The cost of these items include 18-inches of service lateral replacement.

E. The cost for the additional length of service lateral installed exceeding 18-inches shall be paid by the Adjustable Unit Price Line Items 28-29.
F. Include as part of these Adjustment Unit Price items, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and all necessary appurtenances required to complete installation.

2.03 SANITARY SEWER PIPE OPEN CUT POINT REPAIR
42-INCH EXTERNAL POINT REPAIR
(ADJUSTMENT UNIT PRICE LINES ITEM 11)

A. This section refers to open cut external point repair of a 42-inch sewer pipe. The sewer pipe repair will be measured and paid by Each (EA) completed. The cost of the pipe replacement will be paid according to the appropriate diameter of pipe installed according with Form 00412 Adjustment Unit Prices Line Item 11.
B. All costs associated with this item includes locating the pipe to be repaired, excavation, bypass pumping, materials and labor to complete repair, clearing and grubbing, backfill, surface restoration including fencing, landscaping, street restoration, curb replacement, sidewalk replacement, driveway restoration, ADA ramps, and traffic control are to be included in the appropriate Adjustment Unit price for the appropriate pipe size and Surface Type.
C. Include as part of these Adjustment Unit Price items, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and all necessary appurtenances required to complete installation.

2.04 SANITARY SEWER CURED-IN-PLACE-PIPE (CIPP) LINING
8-INCH TO 24-INCH MAIN SEWER CIPP
(ADJUSTMENT UNIT PRICE LINE ITEMS 12-17)

A. This section refers to the Cured-In-Place Pipe (CIPP) Lining of 12-inch to 24-inch pipe. CIPP sewer pipe will be measured per linear foot installed. All costs associated with the installation of the CIPP, post-rehabilitation CCTV inspection and reports, CCTV data submittals, material testing and shipping costs, and surface restoration are to be included in the adjustment unit price cost item for the size of CIPP required.
B. The preliminary cleaning and CCTV will be paid according to Adjustment Unit Price Line Item 18.
C. Contractor shall submit supporting documentation, CCTV, and written explanation to Owner if CIPP lining cannot be completed prior to transferring repair to open cut repair list.
D. Contractor shall install a CIPP end seal on each end of every segment listed to be CIPP lined. The cost of the CIPP end seal shall be included in the appropriate size of liner installed. No separate payment shall be made for this item.
E. CIPP lining contractor shall be responsible for reinstating active service connections. CIPP lining contractor shall dye test as necessary to verify active service connections at no additional cost to the Owner. The CIPP lining contractor shall install a CIPP Point Repair in accordance with SECTION 06014 – CURED-IN-PLACE PIPE SECTIONAL POINT REPAIRS FOR

SANITARY SEWERS for all re-instated non-active service connections, at no cost to the Owner.

F. Include as part of these Adjustment Unit Price items, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and all necessary appurtenances required to complete installation.

G. Contractor shall submit post CCTV prior to payment. CCTV data needs to be reviewed by Owner/Design Professional prior to payment being made.

2.05 SANITARY SEWER CURED-IN-PLACE-PIPE (CIPP) LINING PRELIMINARY CLEANING AND CCTV MAINLINE (8 TO 24-INCH) (ADJUSTMENT UNIT PRICE LINE ITEM 18)

A. Cleaning shall include light cleaning, as well as any heavy cleaning of 8-inch to 24-inch sewer pipe necessary to install the CIPP liner. Heavy cleaning with root cutters and mechanical chains are included in the cost of this item. Contractor shall submit supporting documentation, CCTV, and written explanation to Owner if lining cannot be completed. The cleaning and CCTV will be paid by linear foot (FT).

2.06 CURED-IN-PLACE-PIPE (CIPP) SECTIONAL POINT REPAIR FOR SANITARY SEWER
8 TO 24-INCH CIPP POINT REPAIR
(ADJUSTMENT UNIT PRICE LINES ITEMS 19-25)

A. This section refers to the installation of Cured-In-Place-Pipe (CIPP) Sectional Point Repairs For Sanitary Sewers of 8-inch to 24-inch pipe. Rehabilitation of sewer pipe by cured-in-place method will be measured and paid by linear foot (LF) point repair installed. The cost of the pipe rehabilitation will be paid according to the appropriate diameter of pipe installed on Form 00412 Adjustment Unit Prices Line Items 19-25 and in accordance with Specification SECTION 06014 – CURED-IN-PLACE-PIPE (CIPP) SECTIONAL POINT REPAIRS FOR SANITARY SEWERS.

B. All costs associated with this item includes locating the exact location of the pipe to be rehabilitated, pre-rehabilitation and post-rehabilitation CCTV, any necessary bypass pumping, sewer cleaning, the installation of the CIPP point repair, surface restoration including fencing, landscaping, street restoration, and traffic control are to be included in the appropriate Adjustment Unit price for the appropriate pipe size.

C. If CIPP point repair liner fails to be installed properly, the Contractor shall make all necessary repairs at no additional cost to the Owner. Contractor shall make all necessary precautions that a sewer overflow does not occur. Contractor shall be responsible for any sewer overflows that exist due to construction activities.

D. Include as part of these Adjustment Unit Price items, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and all necessary appurtenances required to complete installation.

2.07 SERVICE LATERAL REPAIR/REHABILITATION
LATERAL CONNECTION CIPP SHORT LINER (FULL WRAP OR TOP HAT)

(ADJUSTMENT UNIT PRICE LINE ITEMS 26-27)

A. The Adjustment Unit Cost for the Lateral Connection Full Wrap CIPP Short Liner and the Lateral Connection Top Hat CIPP Short Liner are to be based on a lateral length of 18-inches and shall be measured per unit (EA) installed.
B. The Adjustment Unit Cost for the Lateral Connection Full Wrap CIPP Long Liner are to be based on a lateral length of 18-inches and shall be measured per unit (EA) installed.
C. All costs associated with the installation of the Lateral Connection Full Wrap CIPP Short Liner and Top Hat CIPP Liner includes pre-rehabilitation CCTV inspection, post-rehabilitation CCTV inspection, any cleaning of the sewer/lateral required to install the lateral connection liner and shall be included in the appropriate Adjustment Unit Price. All costs associated with this item includes locating and verifying the lateral and lateral size to be rehabilitated, surface restoration and traffic control are to be included in the appropriate adjustment unit price cost for the size of pipe required.
D. Cleaning shall include light cleaning, as well as any heavy cleaning necessary to install the CIPP liner. Heavy cleaning with root cutters and mechanical chains are included in the cost of each item. Contractor shall submit supporting documentation, CCTV, and written explanation to Owner if lining cannot be completed.
E. For locations that the full wrap lateral liner is not allowed to be installed, the CIPP lateral to main connection liner repair system shall be "Top Hat" Lateral Sealing and Repair. The Contractor shall get approval from Owner prior to the installation of the "Top Hat" Lateral Sealing and Repair.
F. Include as part of these Adjustment Unit Price items, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and all necessary appurtenances required to complete installation.

2.08 SERVICE LATERAL REPAIR/REHABILITATION

OPEN CUT LATERAL REPLACEMENT TO R/W OR EASEMENT (PAVED OR UNPAVED)

(ADJUSTMENT UNIT PRICE LINE ITEMS 28-29)

A. Lateral rehabilitation or replacement from the lateral connection beyond 18-inches to the limits of the right-of way/permanent easement line as indicated on the Service Lateral Rehabilitation Schedule shall be measured and paid per linear foot (FT) installed.
B. All costs associated with lateral rehabilitation or replacement shall be included in the Adjustment Unit Price. All costs associated with the Service Lateral Rehabilitation or Replacement includes the installation of pipe or liner, pre-rehabilitation CCTV inspection, post-rehabilitation CCTV inspection, any cleaning of the lateral required to install the lateral connection short liner or long liner and shall be included in the appropriate adjustment unit price.
C. All costs associated with these items includes locating and verifying the lateral to be rehabilitated or replaced to the right-of-way or easement line, excavation, installation of PVC SDR 26, connecting it to existing sewer system, fittings, backfill, surface restoration including fencing, landscaping, street restoration,

curb replacement, sidewalk replacement, driveway restoration, ADA ramps, and traffic control are to be included in the appropriate Adjustment Unit Price. Approximate lateral repair length to right-of-way is included in the Sewer Main and Lateral Rehabilitation Schedules. Payment will be based on actual service lateral liner installed.

D. Cleaning shall include light cleaning, as well as any heavy cleaning necessary to install the CIPP liner. Contractor shall submit supporting documentation to Owner if lining isn't an option by providing CCTV and written explanation why the sewer can't be lined. No separate payment will be made heavy cleaning.
E. Include as part of these Adjustment Unit Price items, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and all necessary appurtenances required to complete installation.

2.09 MANHOLE REHABILITATION
REMOVE AND REPLACE MANHOLE (UNPAVED)
(ADJUSTMENT UNIT PRICE LINE ITEM 30)

A. Installation of a new sewer manhole will be measured and paid per unit (1 each) installed. All costs associated with demolition of the existing manhole, measurements and surveys to size the manhole and locate the openings, installation the new sewer manhole, connections to existing sewers, plug lift holes, bedding, backfill, and surface restoration including fencing, landscaping, street restoration, curb replacement, sidewalk replacement, driveway restoration, ADA ramps, and traffic control are to be included in the Adjustment Unit Price.
B. The cost for the frame and cover will be paid according to Adjustment Unit Price Line Item 32.
C. Contractor shall replace a minimum of 5 feet of existing sewer entering/exiting the manhole. The cost of this pipe is included in the cost of this Adjustment Unit Price Item. The diameter and approximate depth of all manholes to be replaced are shown on the Construction Contract Documents. The manhole depths are from manhole inspection data and sewer records.
D. All manholes shall be constructed in accordance with SECTION 03370 – MANHOLE CONSTRUCTION.
E. Include as part of this Adjustment Unit Price item, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and all necessary appurtenances required to complete installation.

2.10 MANHOLE REHABILITATION
REPLACE FRAME AND COVER (PAVED AND UNPAVED) (ADJUSTMENT UNIT PRICE LINE ITEMS 31-32)

A. Frame and cover replacements shall be measured per unit (1 each complete unit consisting of a frame, cover and external frame seal) installed. All costs associated with this item includes the installation of the frame and cover, external frame seal, raising the frame and cover to grade and surface restoration are to be included in the adjustment unit price.

B. All costs associated with frame and cover replacement shall include surface restoration consisting of fencing, landscaping, street restoration, curb replacement, sidewalk replacement, driveway restoration, ADA ramps, and traffic control are to be included in the Adjustment Unit Price.
C. Include as part of these Adjustment Unit Price items, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and all necessary appurtenances required to complete installation.

2.11 MANHOLE REHABILITATION
INSTALL ADJUSTMENT RING(S) ADJUST TO GRADE
(ADJUSTMENT UNIT PRICE LINE ITEM 33)

A. The installation of adjustment rings shall be measured and paid per vertical inch (IN) installed. All costs associated with this item includes the installation of the adjustment rings, external frame seal, raising the frame and cover to grade and surface restoration are to be included in the adjustment unit price.
B. Frame and cover replacement is a separate Adjustment Unit Price item. Payment for the frame and cover replacement shall be per the applicable frame and cover Adjustment Unit Price.
C. Include as part of this Adjustment Unit Price item, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and all necessary appurtenances required to complete installation.

2.12 MANHOLE REHABILITATION
REPLACE CONE (PAVED AND UNPAVED)
(ADJUSTMENT UNIT PRICE LINE ITEM 34)

A. Replace cone shall be measured per each (1 each complete unit consisting of removing existing cone, replacing existing cone and external frame seal) installed. All costs associated with this item includes the installation of the frame and cover, external frame seal, raising the frame and cover to grade and surface restoration are to be included in the adjustment unit price.
B. All costs shall include surface restoration consisting of fencing, landscaping, street restoration, curb replacement, sidewalk replacement, driveway restoration, ADA ramps, and traffic control are to be included in the Adjustment Unit Price.
C. The cost for the frame and cover will be paid according to Adjustment Unit Price Line Item 32.
D. Include as part of these Adjustment Unit Price items, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and all necessary appurtenances required to complete installation.

2.13 MANHOLE REHABILITATION
LINE MANHOLE - CEMENTITIOUS
(ADJUSTMENT UNIT PRICE LINE ITEM 35)

A. Cementitious liner for sewer manhole rehabilitation will be measured to the tenth of a vertical foot (VF) of manhole lined, regardless of manhole diameter. All costs associated with the installation of the cementitious liner are to be

included in the Adjustment Unit Price for the thickness required. The size and depth of the manholes are shown on the Construction Contract Documents. All testing shall be included in the Adjustment Unit Price.

B. Include as part of these Adjustment Unit Price items, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and all necessary appurtenances required to complete installation.

2.14 MANHOLE REHABILITATION
REBUILD BENCH AND TROUGH
(ADJUSTMENT UNIT PRICE LINE ITEM 36)

A. Rebuilding the bench and trough will be measured per unit (EA) completed. All costs associated with this item are to be included in the Adjustment Unit Price.

B. Include as part of this Adjustment Unit Price item, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and all necessary appurtenances required to complete installation.

2.15 MANHOLE REHABILITATION
PIPE END SEAL LINER 4-INCH TO 15-INCH DIAMETER
(ADJUSTMENT UNIT PRICE LINE ITEMS 37-39)

A. Pipe End Seal Liner rehabilitation of 4-inch and 15-inch diameter pipes shall be measured per unit (EA) installed. All costs associated with the installation of the Pipe End Seal Liner rehabilitation includes any cleaning of the sewer required to install the Pipe End Seal Liner, materials, traffic control, installation, testing, and surface restoration are to be included in the Adjustment Unit Price.

B. Include as part of these Adjustment Unit Price items, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and all necessary appurtenances required to complete installation.

2.16 ALLOWANCE (BASE BID ADJUSTMENT UNIT PRICE LINE ITEM 40)

A. Any additional work requested by the Owner that is not specifically stated in the construction contract documents shall be paid by this item. Contractor's maximum upper limit for compensation includes a total allowance amount of $200,000.00 not yet authorized by Owner that may be required throughout the course of the work. This allowance amount shall not be utilized unless specifically authorized in writing by the Owner to perform additional work. Additional work shall not be performed, nor is the Contractor approved to utilize any of the allowance amount, unless the Owner provides written authorization to Contractor that includes the scope of work for work to be performed and a maximum billing limit for compensation that has been mutually agreed upon.

PART 3 – LUMP SUM ITEMS

3.01 MOBILIZATION
(ADJUSTMENT UNIT PRICES LINE ITEM 41)

A. Mobilization is a lump sum item and shall not exceed 0.5% of the calculated Adjustment Unit Price Extension Subtotal on Form 00412.
B. This item shall be paid with the first Application for Payment.

3.02 BONDS AND INSURANCE
(ADJUSTMENT UNIT PRICES LINE ITEM 42)

A. Bonds and insurance is a lump sum item and shall not exceed 1.5% of the Adjustment Unit Price Extension Subtotal on Form 00412, Table A and B.
B. This item shall be paid with the first Application for Payment.

3.03 FINAL COMPLETION, DEMOBILIZATION, RECORD DRAWINGS AND CLOSE-OUT
(ADJUSTMENT UNIT PRICES LINE ITEM 43)

A. Shall be a lump sum item. There is no limit on the maximum value of this lump sum item.
B. Regardless of the lump sum price, this item shall be included in the Schedule of Values at a minimum price amount shown on Form 00412.
C. This item shall be paid after submittal of Record Drawings and CITY approval of the Record Drawing submittal.

PART 4 – BID ALTERNATE 1 ITEMS

4.01 SERVICE LATERAL CONNECTION REPAIR (LONG LINERS)
LATERAL CONNECTION FULL WRAP CIPP LONG LINER
(ADJUSTMENT UNIT PRICE LINE ITEM 44)

A. The Adjustment Unit Cost for the Lateral Connection Full Wrap CIPP Long Liner are to be based on a lateral length of 18-inches and shall be measured per unit (EA) installed.
B. All costs associated with the installation of the Full Wrap CIPP Long Liner CIPP Liner includes pre-rehabilitation CCTV inspection, post-rehabilitation CCTV inspection, any cleaning of the sewer/lateral required to install the lateral connection liner and shall be included in the appropriate Adjustment Unit Price. All costs associated with this item includes locating and verifying the lateral and lateral size to be rehabilitated, surface restoration and traffic control are to be included in the appropriate adjustment unit price cost for the size of pipe required.
C. Cleaning shall include light cleaning, as well as any heavy cleaning necessary to install the CIPP liner. Heavy cleaning with root cutters and mechanical chains are included in the cost of each item. Contractor shall submit supporting documentation, CCTV, and written explanation to Owner if lining cannot be completed.
D. Include as part of these Adjustment Unit Price items, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and all necessary appurtenances required to complete installation.

4.02 SERVICE LATERAL CONNECTION REPAIR (LONG LINERS)

LATERAL CIPP LONG LINER TO EASEMENT (BACKYARD)
(ADJUSTMENT UNIT PRICE LINE ITEM 45)

A. Lateral rehabilitation or replacement from the lateral connection beyond 18-inches to the limits of the right-of way/permanent easement line as indicated on the Service Lateral Rehabilitation Schedule shall be measured and paid per linear foot (FT) installed.
B. All costs associated with lateral rehabilitation or replacement shall be included in the Adjustment Unit Price. All costs associated with the Service Lateral Rehabilitation or Replacement includes the installation of pipe or liner, pre-rehabilitation CCTV inspection, post-rehabilitation CCTV inspection, any cleaning of the lateral required to install the lateral connection short liner or long liner and shall be included in the appropriate adjustment unit price.
C. All costs associated with these items includes locating and verifying the lateral to be rehabilitated or replaced to the right-of-way or easement line, excavation, installation of Lateral CIPP Long Liner, connecting it to existing sewer system, fittings, backfill, surface restoration including fencing, landscaping, street restoration, curb replacement, sidewalk replacement, driveway restoration, ADA ramps, and traffic control are to be included in the appropriate Adjustment Unit Price. Approximate lateral repair length to right-of-way is included in the Sewer Main and Lateral Rehabilitation Schedules. Payment will be based on actual service lateral liner installed.
D. Cleaning shall include light cleaning, as well as any heavy cleaning necessary to install the CIPP liner. Contractor shall submit supporting documentation to Owner if lining isn't an option by providing CCTV and written explanation why the sewer can't be lined. No separate payment will be made heavy cleaning.
E. Include as part of these Adjustment Unit Price items, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and all necessary appurtenances required to complete installation.

4.03 MOBILIZATION
(ADJUSTMENT UNIT PRICES LINE ITEM 46)

A. Mobilization is a lump sum item and shall not exceed 0.5% of the calculated Adjustment Unit Price Extension Subtotal on Form 00412.
B. This item shall be paid with the first Application for Payment.
C. Contractor will be paid this item only if Alternate 1 is awarded.

4.04 BONDS AND INSURANCE
(ADJUSTMENT UNIT PRICES LINE ITEM 47)

A. Bonds and insurance is a lump sum item and shall not exceed 1.5% of the Adjustment Unit Price Extension Subtotal on Form 00412, Table A and B.
B. This item shall be paid with the first Application for Payment.
C. Contractor will be paid this item only if Alternate 1 is awarded.

4.05 FINAL COMPLETION, DEMOBILIZATION, RECORD DRAWINGS AND CLOSE-OUT
(ADJUSTMENT UNIT PRICES LINE ITEM 48)

A. Shall be a lump sum item. There is no limit on the maximum value of this lump sum item.
B. Regardless of the lump sum price, this item shall be included in the Schedule of Values at a minimum price amount shown on Form 00412.
C. This item shall be paid after submittal of Record Drawings and CITY approval of the Record Drawing submittal.
D. Contractor will be paid this item only if Alternate 1 is awarded.

End of Section.

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION
KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

Project Number _____

Project Title _____

Final Payment[5] ☐

CONTRACTOR

Address

Application Number[2]: _____
Date: _____
Ordinance/Resolution Number: _____
Effective: _____
PO Number _____
Vendor Number _____

Application for Work Accomplished from _____ to _____

Original Contract Price		[1]			$	-
Net by Change Orders___through___				[2]	$	-
Current Contract Price (1+2)				[3]	$	-
Completed Work		[4]	$ -			
Disputed Amounts[3]	[-]	[4a]	$ -			
Stored Material[4]		[5]	$ -			
Disputed Amounts[3]	[-]	[5a]	$ -			
Total Completed and Stored to Date (4+5)				[6]	$	-
Previous Payments		[7]	$ -			
Previous Retainage		[8]	$ -			
Total Previous Applications (7+8)				[9]	$	-
Amount This Application (6-9)				[10]	$	-
Less Retainage This Application (5%)				[-] [11]	$	-
Release of Retainage				[12]	$	-
Total Due This Application (10-11+12)				[13]	$	-
Liquidated Damages						
Completion of Work		[14]	$ -	[-]	$	-
Prevailing Wage[7]		[15]	$ -	[-]	$	-
MBE/WBE Program[7]		[16]	$ -	[-]	$	-
Workforce Program[7]		[17]	$ -	[-]	$	-
Total Amount Due Contractor (13 - 14 through 17)				[18]	$	-

Accompanying Documentation: [1, 2, 3, 4, 5, & 6] and any other information as necessary.

NOTE: Initial all figures on this Application and on the Schedule of Values that are changed to correct errors or conform to the amount recommended. Attach explanation of changes that have been made.

CONTRACTOR's Certification:

The undersigned CONTRACTOR certifies that (a) all previous progress payments received from OWNER on account of Work done under this Contract have been applied on account to discharge CONTRACTOR's legitimate obligations incurred in connection with Work covered by all prior Applications for Payment; (b) at time of payment, title of all Work, materials and equipment incorporated into said Work or otherwise listed in or covered by this Application for Payment will pass to OWNER free and clear of all Liens, security interests and encumbrances (except such as are covered by a Bond acceptable to OWNER indemnifying OWNER against any such Lien, security interest or encumbrance); and (c) all Work covered by this Application for Payment is in accordance with the Contract Documents and not defective; and (d) all manufactured goods or commodities used or supplied for this Project are in compliance with Kansas City's Buy America ordinance.

_____ By _____ _____

Contractor | Authorized Representative (Print) | Signature

Date_____

State of)
)SS
County of)

Subscribed and Sworn to before me this _____ day of _____, _____ .

My commission expires:

_____ Notary Public: _____

DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's Recommendation of Payment:

In accordance with the Contract Documents, based on on-Site observations and the data comprising this application, the DESIGN PROFESSIONAL recommends to the OWNER that to the best of the DESIGN PROFESSIONAL's knowledge, information and belief the Work has progressed as indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the CONTRACTOR is entitled to payment of the Amount above listed in this application.

Name of firm (Print)	DESIGN PROFESSIONAL (Print)	(Signature)

Date: _____

Construction/Program Manager's Recommendation of Payment: (if applicable)

In accordance with the Contract Documents, based on on-Site observations and the data comprising this application, the Construction/Program Manager recommends to the OWNER that to the best of the Construction/Program Manager's knowledge, information and belief the Work has progressed as indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the CONTRACTOR is entitled to payment of the Amount above listed in this application.

Construction/Program Manager firm (Print)	Authorized Representative (Print)	(Signature)

Date: _____

City's Representative's Agreement with Recommendation of Payment

City's Representative(print)	(Signature)	(Date)

City's Approval

The amount previously recommended is approved for payment.

Director or Designee (Print)	(Signature)	(Date)

[1]See General Conditions Article 14.02 A and B
[2]Proof of tax compliance if 1st payment and if Contract amount exceeds $150,000.00
[3]Schedule of Values–Denote any amounts currently disputed in this application. Attach additional dispute documentation if required.
[4]If requesting payment for stored materials, see General Conditions Article 14.02 A.1
[5]If final payment, current proof of tax compliance if Contract is longer than 1 year and amount exceeds $150,000.00.
[6] Per General Conditions Sec. 14.02 attach a copy of the most recent 00485.01 M/WBE Monthly Utilization Report, 00485.02 Project Workforce Monthly Report and 00485.03 Company-Wide Workforce Monthly Report CONTRACTOR has submitted to the City's Human Relations Department
[7]Applicable only if final payment

REMINDER: CONTRACTOR is responsible for meeting or exceeding the the D/M/WBE participation amounts in its Contractor Utilization Plan (CUP) as amended by any previously approved Request for Modification/Substitution. Any Change Orders or amendements modifying the amount CONTRACTOR is to be compensated will have correspondingly impacted the amount of compensation due D/M/WBEs for purposes of meeting or exceeding the Bidder/Proposer participation. CONTRACTOR is again reminded to consider the effect of any Change Order or amendment, and to submit a Request for Modification/Substitution if appropriate.

Distribution: Owner, Contractor, Construction Manager, Project Manager, Design Professional

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

SCHEDULE OF VALUES

Project Number _____

Project Title _____

HRD APPROVED CUP		
MBE	**WBE**	**DBE**
$0.00	$0.00	$0.00
%	**%**	**%**

A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q	R	S
SPEC SECTION	UNIT PRICE CONTRACTS			DESCRIPTION OF WORK UNIT ITEM DESCRIPTION	$ UNIT PRICE	NO. OF UNITS	$ TOTAL OR LUMP SUM	UNITS COMPLETE	$ COMPLETED WORK	$ STORED MATERIAL	$ TOTAL COMPLETED AND STORED TO DATE		TOTALS TO DATE			% AT BOTTOM	$ TOTAL PREVIOUS APPLICATIONS	$ AMOUNT THIS APPLICATION L-R
	UNIT ITEM NO.	UNIT	ESTIMATED QUANTITY								$ J+K	% J/H	$ MBE	$ WBE	$ DBE			
																P/L		
																O/L		
																N/L		

City Of Kansas City, Missouri

Certified Payroll Report Instructions

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS:

Each space on the attached Certified Payroll Report requiring information is numbered. The numbers below correspond to those spaces. When completing the Certified Payroll Report, insert the required information in each space. The Certified Payroll Report **must be complete, clear and legible** and be accompanied by a completed Payroll Certification including **original signature**. All payrolls are to be submitted within two (2) weeks after the ending date of the payroll week.

The payroll form is available on line.

INSTRUCTION FOR PAYROLL SHEETS

1. **PAYROLL NUMBER**: Insert the number of the payroll. Payrolls start with number 1 (one) for the first week of work by each contractor or subcontractor. The numbers are then continuous until the last payroll. During weeks when no work takes place a payroll for that week showing no work is to be turned in. Revised payrolls must be designated with a letter "R" following the number. Check (✓) the box by the word "FINAL" after the number to indicate that no further work will be done by the contractor or subcontractor.

2. **WEEK ENDING**: On each sheet, insert the date of the last day of this payroll.

3. **SHEET OF**: On each sheet, insert the number of each sheet and the total number of sheets submitted.

4. **GRANT AGENCY PROJECT NO:** Insert the Grant Agency Project Grant Number if this is a grant funded project.

5. **CONTRACTOR**: Insert the contractor's company name and address.

6. **SUBCONTRACTOR**: If this is a payroll for a subcontractor, insert subcontractor's name and address. For the remainder of these instructions, the word "contractor" shall apply to both contractor and subcontractor.

7. **DEPARTMENT PROJECT or CONTRACT NO**: Insert Department's Project or Contract Number.

8. **LOCATION**: Insert location of work, including address, and county.

9. **DESCRIPTION**: Insert name of the project or contract from the Agreement.

10. **FEDERAL I.D. NUMBER**: Insert the contractor (10a) and subcontractor's (10b) Federal I.D. Number.

11. **EMPLOYEE NAME**: Insert employee's full legal name and complete home address. Make sure to include Apartment #'s and zip code.

12. **SOCIAL SECURITY NO**.: Insert employee's social security number (xxx-xx-xxxx).

13. **DATE**: Insert date for each day of the payroll week for each employee (mm/dd/yyyy).

14. **REGULAR HOURS***: Insert the regular hours worked each day.

15. **OVERTIME HOURS***: Insert the overtime hours worked each day.

16. **DOUBLE OVERTIME HOURS*:** Insert the double overtime hours worked each day.

    ***Note:** Numbers 14, 15, and 16: Make sure these **hours are equal to or greater than the hours turned in on the "Daily Labor Force Report" form.** Refer to the wage order for applicable overtime schedule.

    If allowed by occupational title's applicable overtime rate, Contractor may make a permanent schedule transfer to an eight (8) or ten (10) hour day work week. **Advance written notification to and approval** from the Owner's Representative **is required**.

    If allowed by the occupational title's applicable overtime rate, any change in the work week schedule due to inclement weather **must** be documented on the certified payroll.

17. **TOTAL HOURS**: Insert total of *regular hours* worked for the week on this project. (The total hours will calculate automatically if you are using the electronic form.)

18. **TOTAL HOURS**: Insert total of *overtime hours* worked for the week on this project. (The total hours will calculate automatically if you are using the electronic form.)

19. **TOTAL HOURS:** Insert total of *double overtime* hours worked for the week on this project. (The total hours will calculate automatically if you are using the electronic form.)

20. **TOTAL FRINGE HOURS**: Insert total Fringe Hours (by adding the amounts in 17, 18, and 19). (The total hours will calculate automatically if you are using the electronic form.)

21. **BASE RATE***: Insert basic hourly rate of pay. Check the contract's "Annual Wage Order" or the "Federal General Wage Decision" section for basic hourly rate.

22. **OVERTIME RATE***: Insert overtime rate of pay. Check the contract's "Annual Wage Order" or the "Federal General Wage Decision" section for the overtime rate.

23. **DOUBLE OVERTIME RATE***: Insert double overtime rate of pay. Check the contract's "Annual Wage Order" or the "Federal General Wage Decision" section for the double overtime rate.

24. **FRINGE RATE***: Insert fringe benefit rate for this project. Check the contract's "Annual Wage Order" or the "Federal General Wage Decision" section for the fringe benefit rate.

    ***Note**: *The total of the basic hourly rate plus the fringe benefit rate must be equal to or greater than the total of the basic hourly rate plus the fringe benefit rate found in the contract's "Annual Wage Order" or the "Federal General Wage Decision" section. If the contract contains both of the above, the higher rate will prevail.*

25. **TOTAL**: Multiply the amounts in 17 by 21 and insert here. (The total hours will calculate automatically if you are using the electronic form.)

26. **TOTAL**: Multiply the amounts in 18 by 22 and insert here. (The total hours will calculate automatically if you are using the electronic form.)

27. **TOTAL**: Multiple the amounts in 19 by 23 and insert here. (The total hours will calculate automatically if you are using the electronic form.)

28. **TOTAL**: Multiply the amounts in 20 by 24 and insert here. (The total hours will calculate automatically if you are using the electronic form.)

29. Check (✓) the box (☐) for the "*APPROVED PLAN*", "*EMPLOYEE",* or both indicating the Plan or manner in which the fringe benefit is paid. If fringe benefit is paid to both a Plan and the employee, then insert each amount that is paid to the Plan and/or the employee. If paid to a Plan, list the name(s) of Plan Programs on Payroll Certification page.

    ***Note:** 29a plus 29b **must equal** 28**.**

30. **OCCUPATIONAL TITLE/CLASSIFICATION**: Insert occupational title/classification of worker for each employee. Examples: Carpenter, laborer, electrician.

31. **GROUP**: Insert the group if, applicable for the occupational title/classification. Example: Operating Engineers Group I, II, III, IV or V.

32. **SKILL GROUP**: Insert skill group, if applicable. Example: general laborer, skilled laborer, first semi-skilled, second semi-skilled etc. or any of the listings under the federal classification such as painters.

33. **HOURS**: Insert total hours worked for all jobs for each employee during each payroll period.

34. **GROSS EARNINGS**: Insert employee's gross earnings for each payroll period.

35. **FEDERAL**: Insert the amount of the deduction from each employee's check stub.

36. **FICA**: Insert the amount of the deduction from each employee's check stub.

37. **STATE**: Insert the amount of the deduction from each employee's check stub.

38. **LOCAL E-TAX**: Insert the amount of the deduction from each employee's check stub.

39. **MISCELLANEOUS**: Insert the amount of the deduction from each employee's check stub.

40. **NET PAY**: Insert the employee's net pay for each week.

41. **EARNINGS FOR THIS JOB**: Add the amounts in 25, 26, 27, and 29b and insert here.

    ***Note**: If fringe benefit is paid to Approved Plan, do not add the amount in 29a to this total.

42. **KANSAS CITY EARNINGS TAX THIS JOB**: Insert Kansas City Earnings tax deducted from employee's check for this job.

Steps 11 through 42 are to be repeated for each employee working on the project site, or for the same employee working any additional Occupational Title/Classification.

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION
KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

CERTIFIED PAYROLL REPORT

Project Number:

Project Title:

Payroll Number: (1) ☐ **Final**

WEEK ENDING: (2)		SHEET (3)	of	GRANT AGENCY PROJECT NO.: (4)	
CONTRACTOR: (5)		SUBCONTRACTOR: (6)		DEPT PROJECT OR CONTRACT NO.: (7)	
ADDRESS:		ADDRESS:		LOCATION: (8)	
CITY, STATE ZIP:		CITY, STATE ZIP:		DESCRIPTION: (9)	
FEDERAL I.D. NUMBER: (10a)		FEDERAL I.D. NUMBER: (10b)			

First Name / Last Name	DATE: (13)	MON	TUES	WED	THUR	FRI	SAT	SUN	TOTAL HRS.	BASE RATE	O.T. RATE	FRINGE RATE	TOTAL
EMPLOYEE NAME: (11)													
ADDRESS:	REG. HRS. (14)								(17) 0.00	$ (21) -			$ (25) -
CITY, STATE ZIP:	O.T. HRS. (15)								(18) 0.00		$ (22) -		$ (26) -
SOCIAL SECURITY NO.: (12)	D.O.T. HRS. (16)								(19) 0.00		$ (23) -		$ (27) -
OCCUPATIONAL TITLE / CLASSIFICATION:						TOTAL FRINGE HOURS (20)			0.00			$ (24) -	$ (28) -
(30)											FRINGE PAID TO:	☐ APPROVED PLAN (29a)	
	GROUP: (31)		SKILL GROUP: (32)								(29)	☐ EMPLOYEE	$ (29b) -

WEEK ALL JOBS:	HOURS:	GROSS EARNINGS:	FEDERAL:	FICA:	STATE:	LOCAL E-TAX:	MISC:	NET PAY:	EARNINGS FOR THIS JOB:	$ (41) -
	(33)	$ (34) -	$ (35) -	$ (36) -	$ (37) -	$ (38) -	$ (39) -	$ (40) -	KANSAS CITY EARNINGS TAX THIS JOB	$ (42) -

First Name / Last Name	DATE:	MON	TUES	WED	THUR	FRI	SAT	SUN	TOTAL HRS.	BASE RATE	O.T. RATE	FRINGE RATE	TOTAL
EMPLOYEE NAME:													
ADDRESS:	REG. HRS.								0.00	$ -			$ -
CITY, STATE ZIP:	O.T. HRS.								0.00		$ -		$ -
SOCIAL SECURITY NO.:	D.O.T. HRS.								0.00		$ -		$ -
OCCUPATIONAL TITLE / CLASSIFICATION:						TOTAL FRINGE HOURS			0.00			$ -	$ -
											FRINGE PAID TO:	☐ APPROVED PLAN	$ -
	GROUP:		SKILL GROUP:									☐ EMPLOYEE	$ -

WEEK ALL JOBS:	HOURS:	GROSS EARNINGS:	FEDERAL:	FICA:	STATE:	LOCAL E-TAX:	MISC:	NET PAY:	EARNINGS FOR THIS JOB:	$ -
		$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	KANSAS CITY EARNINGS TAX THIS JOB	$ -

First Name / Last Name	DATE:	MON	TUES	WED	THUR	FRI	SAT	SUN	TOTAL HRS.	BASE RATE	O.T. RATE	FRINGE RATE	TOTAL
EMPLOYEE NAME:													
ADDRESS:	REG. HRS.								0.00	$ -			$ -
CITY, STATE ZIP:	O.T. HRS.								0.00		$ -		$ -
SOCIAL SECURITY NO.:	D.O.T. HRS.								0.00		$ -		$ -
OCCUPATIONAL TITLE / CLASSIFICATION:						TOTAL FRINGE HOURS			0.00			$ -	$ -
											FRINGE PAID TO:	☐ APPROVED PLAN	$ -
	GROUP:		SKILL GROUP:									☐ EMPLOYEE	$ -

WEEK ALL JOBS:	HOURS:	GROSS EARNINGS:	FEDERAL:	FICA:	STATE:	LOCAL E-TAX:	MISC:	NET PAY:	EARNINGS FOR THIS JOB:	$ -
		$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	KANSAS CITY EARNINGS TAX THIS JOB	$ -

First Name / Last Name	DATE:	MON	TUES	WED	THUR	FRI	SAT	SUN	TOTAL HRS.	BASE RATE	O.T. RATE	FRINGE RATE	TOTAL
EMPLOYEE NAME:													
ADDRESS:	REG. HRS.								0.00	$ -			$ -
CITY, STATE ZIP:	O.T. HRS.								0.00		$ -		$ -
SOCIAL SECURITY NO.:	D.O.T. HRS.								0.00		$ -		$ -
OCCUPATIONAL TITLE / CLASSIFICATION:						TOTAL FRINGE HOURS			0.00			$ -	$ -
											FRINGE PAID TO:	☐ APPROVED PLAN	$ -
	GROUP:		SKILL GROUP:									☐ EMPLOYEE	$ -

WEEK ALL JOBS:	HOURS:	GROSS EARNINGS:	FEDERAL:	FICA:	STATE:	LOCAL E-TAX:	MISC:	NET PAY:	EARNINGS FOR THIS JOB:	$ -
		$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	$ -	KANSAS CITY EARNINGS TAX THIS JOB	$ -

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

CERTIFIED PAYROLL REPORT

Project Number: _____

Project Title: _____

Payroll Number: _____ **Final**

| | | |

Date _____

I, _____, _____
(Name of Signatory Party) (Title)
do hereby state:

(1) That I pay or supervise the payment of the persons employed by (Contractor or subcontractor)_____ on the (Building or work)_____: that during the payroll period commencing on the _____ day of _____, 20___, and ending the _____ day of _____, 20___, all said persons employed on said project have been paid the full weekly wages earned, that no rebates have been or will be made either directly or indirectly to or on behalf of said (Contractor or subcontractor) _____from the full weekly wages earned by any person and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned by any person, other than permissible deductions as defined in Regulations, Part 3 (29 CFR Subtitle A), issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act, as amended (48 Stat. 948.63 Stat. 108, 72 Stat. 967; 76 Stat. 357; 40 U.S.C. 276c), and described below:

_____
_____
_____
_____

(2) That any payrolls otherwise required under this contract to be submitted for the above period are correct and complete; that the wage rates for laborers or mechanics contained herein are not less than the applicable wage rates contained in any wage determination incorporated into this contract; that the classifications set forth herein for each laborer or mechanic conform to the work he performed.

(3) That any apprentices employed in the above period are duly registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, United States Department of Labor, or if no such recognized agency exists in a State, are registered with the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, United States Department of Labor.

(4) That:

(a) WHERE BENEFITS ARE PAID TO APPROVED PLANS, FUNDS, OR PROGRAMS

❑ In addition to the basic hourly wage rates paid to each laborer or mechanic listed in the above referenced payroll, consisting of _____ pages, payments of fringe benefits as listed in the contract have been or will be made to appropriate programs for the benefit of such employees, exceptions noted in 4 (c) below.

(b) WHERE BENEFITS ARE PAID IN CASH

❑ Each laborer or mechanic listed in the above referenced payroll, consisting of _____ pages, has been paid, as indicated on the payroll, in an amount not less than the sum of the basic hourly wage rate plus the amount of the required fringe benefits as listed in the contract, except as noted in Section 4 (c) below.

(c) EXCEPTIONS

EXCEPTION (CRAFT)	EXPLANATION
REMARKS	

NAME AND TITLE	SIGNATURE
The willful falsification of any of the above statements may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution. See Section 1001 of Title 18 Section 231 of Title 31 of the United States Code.	

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

SUBCONTRACTORS AND MAJOR MATERIAL SUPPLIERS LIST

Project Number _____ Project Title _____

From Contractor _____ To _____ Date _____

Spec. No.	Section Title		Firm, Address (Check box if Supplier)	Phone, FAX and e-mail	Contact

❑ Attachments:

Signed by: _____ Date _____

Distribution: ❑ Owner ❑ Contractor ❑ Construction Manager ❑ Design Professional ❑ Consultant ❑ Other

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

DAILY LABOR FORCE REPORT

Project Number _____ Day _____ Date _____
Project Title _____
Contractor _____
Subcontractor _____

Weather: (Indicate if weather prevented work and why) _____
_____
_____

Shift: (circle) 5–8 hr Days 4–10 hr Days Other _____

* This report *MUST be completed and turned in* for EACH DAY until FINAL COMPLETION.

Worker's Full Legal Name	**Occupational Title or Classification Group & Skill**	**Hours Worked & Time (i.e. 10AM – 4PM)**	**Race & Gender**

I CERTIFY THAT ALL OF THE INFORMATION PROVIDED ABOVE IS TRUE AND COMPLETE.
Contractor/Subcontractor Representative:

Complete Name: (print) _____ Title: (print) _____

Signature: _____ Page ____ of ____

Distribution: ❑ City Department ❑ Contractor ❑ Subcontractor ❑ Other

CERTIFICATE OF ACHIEVEMENT OF FULL OPERATION

Project/Contract Number _____

Project Title _____

CONTRACT FOR: _____

CONTRACTOR: _____

DATE OF ISSUANCE: _____

PROJECT OR DESIGNATED PORTION SHALL INCLUDE:
The Work performed under this Smart Sewer Program Contract has been reviewed and found, to the Design Professional's, Project Manager's, and Construction Manager's best knowledge, information, and belief, to have achieved a state of full operation. Achievement of full operation is the state where completion of construction and installation of equipment or infrastructure such that the equipment or infrastructure has been placed into full operation and is expected to both function and perform as designed. The date of Achievement of full operation of this Project is hereby established as _____. This is also the date the work can be utilized for the purposes for which it is intended and is ready for the City's continuous use. The correction period required by the Contract Documents shall commence on this date, except as stated below.

A list of items to be completed or corrected before final payment is attached hereto. The failure to include any items on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

CONTRACTOR	BY	DATE
DESIGN PROFESSIONAL	BY	DATE

The Contractor will complete or correct the Work on the list of items attached hereto within _____ days from the above date of Achievement of Full Operation.

SMART SEWER PROJECT MANAGER	BY	DATE
SMART SEWER CONSTRUCTION MANAGER	BY	DATE
DEPUTY DIRECTOR	BY	DATE

Distribution:
- ❑ Smart Sewer Officer
- ❑ Smart Sewer Division Head
- ❑ Contractor
- ❑ Construction Manager
- ❑ Design Professional
- ❑ Consultant _____
- ❑ Other _____

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

PUNCH LIST

Project Number _____

Project Title _____

CONTRACTOR _____

From _____ Site Visit Date _____

The following items require the attention of the CONTRACTOR for completion or correction. This list may not be all-inclusive, and the failure to include any items on this list does not alter the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

Item No.	Location (Area)	Description	Correction/ Completion Date	Verification Check

❑ Attachments

Signed by: Date:

DESIGN PROFESSIONAL (Firm/In House)

Distribution:
- ❑ OWNER
- ❑ CONTRACTOR
- ❑ DESIGN PROFESSIONAL
- ❑ Consultant _____
- ❑ Other _____

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

CONTRACTOR AFFIDAVIT FOR FINAL PAYMENT

Project Number _____

Project Title _____

STATE OF _____)
)SS
COUNTY OF _____)

The Undersigned, _____ of lawful
(Name)
age, being first duly sworn, states under oath as follows:

1. I am the _____ of _____who is the general
(Title) (CONTRACTOR)
CONTRACTOR for the CITY on Project No. _____ and Project Title _____.

2. All payrolls, material bills, use of equipment and other indebtedness connected with the Work for this Project have been paid and all Claims of whatever nature have been satisfied, as required by the Contract.

3 (✓) ☐ Prevailing wage does not apply; or

(✓) ☐ All provisions and requirements set forth in Chapter 290, Section 290.210 through and including 290.340, Missouri Revised Statutes, pertaining to the payment of wages to workmen employed on public works projects have been fully satisfied and there has been no exception to the full and complete compliance with these provisions and requirements and the Annual Wage Order contained in the Contract in carrying out the Contract and Work. CONTRACTOR has fully complied with the requirements of the prevailing wage law as required in the Contract and has attached affidavits from all Subcontractors on this Project, regardless of tier, affirming compliance with the prevailing wage law as stipulated in the Contract.

4. I hereby certify that (a) at project completion and pursuant to contractor's final request for payment, contractor achieved (_____%) Minority Business Enterprise (MBE) participation and (_____%) Women Business Enterprise (WBE) participation on this contract, and (b) listed herein are the names of all certified M/WBE subcontractors, regardless of tier, with whom I, or my subcontractors contracted.

1. Name of MBE/WBE Firm _____
Address _____
_____
Telephone Number (_____) _____
IRS Number _____
Area/Scope*of Work _____
Subcontract Final Amount _____

2. Name of MBE/WBE Firm _____
Address _____
_____
Telephone Number (_____) _____
IRS Number _____
Area/Scope*of Work_____
Subcontract Final Amount _____

DocuSign Envelope ID: CF07562F-6A3B-4EF2-A92A-60C48F7AB190

List additional subcontractors, if any, on a similar form and attach to the bid.

Supplier** Final Amount: _____

*Reference to specification sections or bid item number.

(✓) ____ Met or exceeded the Contract utilization goals; or
(✓) ____ Failed to meet the Contract utilization goals (attach waiver, substitution or modification); or
(✓) ____ No goals applied to this Project.

5. CONTRACTOR certifies that each Subcontractor has received full payment for its respective work in connection with the Contract.

6. If applicable, I hereby certify that (1) at project completion and pursuant to contractor's final request for payment, contractor achieved, company-wide, at least ten percent (10%) minority workforce participation and two percent (2%) women workforce participation and (2) a true and accurate copy of my final project workforce monthly report is attached. **NOTE: This paragraph is only applicable if you completed a construction contract that was estimated by the City, prior to solicitation, as requiring more than 800 construction labor hours and costing in excess of $300,000.00. If applicable you MUST attach copies of your final monthly workforce reports.**

7. This affidavit is made in behalf of the CONTRACTOR for the purpose of securing from Kansas City, Missouri, the certification of completion of the Project and receiving payment therefore.

8. If the Contract amount exceeded $150,000, CONTRACTOR has submitted proof of compliance with the City tax ordinances administered by the City's Commissioner of Revenue and has on file proof of tax compliance from all Subcontractors. If the Contract term exceeded one (1) year, CONTRACTOR has provided proof of compliance with the City tax ordinances administered by the City's Commissioner of Revenue prior to receiving final payment and has on file proof of tax compliance from all Subcontractors prior to the Subcontractor receiving final payment from CONTRACTOR.

CONTRACTOR_____

By _____
(Authorized Signature)

Title _____

On this _____ day of _____, _____, before me

appeared _____, to me personally known to be the

_____of the_____,

and who executed the foregoing instrument and acknowledged that (s)he executed the same on behalf of

_____ as its free act and deed.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand and affixed my official seal on the day and year first above written.

My commission expires:

_____ _____
Notary Public

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION
KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

SUBCONTRACTOR AFFIDAVIT FOR FINAL PAYMENT

Project Number _____

Project Title _____

STATE OF MISSOURI)

) ss:

COUNTY OF _____)

After being duly sworn the person whose name and signature appears below hereby states under penalty of perjury that:

1. I am the duly authorized officer of the business indicated below (hereinafter Subcontractor) and I make this affidavit on behalf of Subcontractor in accordance with the requirements set forth in Section 290.290, RSMo. Subcontractor has completed all of the Work required under the terms and conditions of a subcontract as follows:

Subcontract with: _____, Contractor

Work Performed: _____

Total Dollar Amount of Subcontract and all Change Orders: $_____

City Certified ☐MBE ☐ WBE ☐ DBE ☐ NA
List certifications: _____

2. Subcontractor fully complied with the provisions and requirements of the Missouri Prevailing Wage Law set forth in Sections 290.210, RSMo through 290.340, RSMo.

Business Entity Type:
(___) Missouri Corporation
(___) Foreign Corporation
(___) Fictitious Name Corporation
(___) Sole Proprietor
(___) Limited Liability Company
(___) Partnership
(___) Joint Venture
(___) Other (Specify)

Subcontractor's Legal Name and Address

_____

_____
Phone No. _____
Fax: _____
E:mail:_____
Federal ID No._____

I hereby certify that I have the authority to execute this affidavit on behalf of Subcontractor.

By: _____ _____
(Signature) (Print Name)

_____ _____
(Title) (Date)

NOTARY

Subscribed and sworn to before me this _____ day of _____, 20_____.

My Commission Expires:_____ By_____

_____ _____
Print Name Title

SECTION 01300 – SUBMITTALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This section provides for the submittals required by the City prior to the start of work and, as required, for the duration of the Work.

B. All submittals shall be clearly identified by reference to a specification section and/or detail drawing. Submittals shall be clear and legible and shall include sufficient presentation of the data.

C. No portion of the work requiring a shop drawing, product data or sample shall be started nor shall any materials be fabricated or installed prior to the completion of the submittal process described herein. Fabrication performed, materials purchased or on-site construction accomplished prior to completing the submittal process as defined herein shall be at the Contractor's sole risk. The City shall not be liable for any expense or delay to complete the submittal process.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 00700 – General Requirements:
   1. Article 2, paragraph 2.07.B.1 – Preliminary Project Schedule.
   2. Article 2, paragraph 2.07.B.2 – Preliminary Schedule of Shop Drawings.
   3. Article 2, paragraph 2.07.B.3 – Preliminary Schedule of Values.
   4. Article 6, paragraph 6.04 – Progress Schedule.
   5. Article 6, paragraph 6.05 – Recovery Schedule.
   6. Article 6, paragraph 6.06 – Substitute and "Or-Equal" Items.
   7. Article 6, paragraph 6.15 – Safety Representative.
   8. Article 6, paragraph 6.18 – Shop Drawings and Samples.

B. Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.

C. Section 01335 – Document Management.

1.03 GENERAL INFORMATION

A. Definitions:
   1. Shop Drawings, product data and Samples are technical Submittals prepared by the Contractor, Subcontractor, manufacturer or Supplier and submitted by Contractor to the City/Design Professional for review and comment as a basis of the use of Equipment and Materials proposed for incorporation in the Work or needed to describe installation, operation, maintenance or technical properties, as specified in each Division of the Specifications:
      (a) Shop Drawings include custom-prepared data of all types including drawings, diagrams, performance curves, material schedules, templates, instructions and similar information.
      (b) Product data includes standard printed information on materials, products and systems; not custom-prepared for this Project, other than the designation of selections from available choices.
      (c) Samples include both fabricated and physical examples of materials, products and Work; both as complete units and as smaller portions of units of Work; either for limited visual inspection or (where indicated) for more detailed testing and analysis. Mock-ups are a special form of Samples which are too large to be handled in the specified manner for transmittal of Sample Submittals.

2. Informational Submittals are those technical reports, administrative Submittals, certificates and guarantees not defined as Shop Drawings, product data or Samples:
   (a) Technical reports include laboratory reports, tests, technical procedures, technical records and Contractor's design analysis.
   (b) Administrative Submittals are those nontechnical Submittals required by the Contract Documents or deemed necessary for administrative records. These Submittals include maintenance agreements, bonds, project photographs, physical work records, statements of applicability, copies of industry standards, project record data, schedules, security/protection/safety data and similar type Submittals.
   (c) Certificates and guarantees are those Submittals on Equipment and Materials where a written certificate or guarantee from the manufacturer or Supplier is required in the Contract Documents.

B. Quality Requirements:
   1. The Contractor shall submit Shop Drawings and Samples in accordance with Section 00700, paragraph 6.18.C Submittal Procedures.
   2. Submittals such as Shop Drawings and product data shall be of suitable quality for legibility and reproduction purposes. Every line, character and letter shall be clearly legible. Drawings shall be useable for further reproduction to yield legible hard copies.
   3. Documents submitted to the City/Design Professional that do not meet "NO EXCEPTIONS NOTED" to the specified requirements shall be subject to rejection by the City/Design Professional and upon request by the City/Design Professional, the Contractor shall resubmit documents. Submittals shall be corrected, retraced, redrawn or replaced, as may be necessary, to meet the "NO EXCEPTIONS NOTED" requirements. Contractor's failure to initially satisfy Submittal requirements will not relieve the Contractor from meeting the required schedule for Submittals.
   4. All submittals by subcontractors shall be sent directly to the Contractor for checking. The Contractor shall be responsible for their submission at the proper time to prevent delays.
   5. The Contractor shall check all subcontractors' submittals regarding measurements, sizes, materials and details to determine and verify that they meet the requirements of the Contract Documents. Submittals found to be inaccurate or otherwise in error shall be returned to the subcontractors for correction before submission thereof.
   6. Certificates of Compliance – Where indicated in these specifications, each submittal shall include a certificate of compliance prepared by the manufacturer or Supplier of the submitted data, certifying that the item covered complies with Contract Documents. The certificate of compliance shall be a separate document and shall include identification of all deviations, if any, from the Contract Documents.

C. Submittal Completeness:
   1. The Contractor shall accept full responsibility for the completeness of each submission. When an item consists of components from several sources, the Contractor's initial submittal on the item shall include all components.
   2. Submittals shall be complete with respect to dimensions, design criteria, materials of construction and other information specified to enable the City/Design Professional to review the information effectively.
   3. Where standard drawings are furnished which cover several variations of the general class of Equipment, each drawing shall be annotated to indicate exactly which parts of the drawing apply to the Equipment being furnished. Use hatch marks to indicate variations that do not apply to the Submittal. The use of "highlighting markers" will not be an acceptable means of annotating Submittals. Annotation shall also include proper identification of the Submittal permanently attached to the drawing.

4. Reproductions or copies of Contract Drawings or portions thereof will not be accepted as complete fabrication or erection drawings. The Contractor may use a reproduction of Contract Drawings for erection drawings to indicate information on erection or to identify detail drawing references. Whenever the Drawings are revised to show this additional Contractor information, the Design Professional's title block shall be replaced with Contractor's title block and the Design Professional's professional seal shall be removed from the drawing. The Contractor shall revise these erection drawings, as needed, for subsequent Design Professional revisions to the Contract Drawings.

D. Form of Submittals:
   1. Submittals and other Project documents shall be transmitted in electronic format and non-electronic format as specified.
   2. Electronic Format:
      (a) Transmit Submittals and Project documents utilizing:
         (i) Adobe ".pdf" files created directly from native electronic format or City-approved equal file type and format.
         (ii) Electronic submittal ".pdf" files are not to be combined files or collections of files/drawings. Each drawing document must stand alone.
         (iii) Each file will be right reading and oriented the same for all consecutive resubmissions.
         (iv) For any given Submittal, the filename and format shall be consistent for initial submission and subsequent revisions of the same. Use consistent naming convention throughout. Reference to revision or dates shall not be included in a filename.
         (v) Submittals not meeting the above criteria are subject to rejection.
      (b) Provide Project Record Documents, equipment instruction books and operating and maintenance manuals and any other documents, as required, in a file type and format approved by City.
   3. Non-electronic Format:
      (a) Selected Submittals may be provided in paper (hard copy), as well, only with advance approval of the City and using procedures specified herein.
      (b) Equipment instruction books and operating manuals shall be provided in hardcopies in addition to the specified electronic format.
      (c) See also Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements for a list of Submittals that are to be submitted in hard copy format.

E. Transmittal of Submittals:
   1. All submittals, regardless of origin, shall be stamped with the approval of the Contractor and identified with the name and number of this Contract, Contractor's name, references to applicable specification paragraphs and Contract Drawings and version of the submittal. Each submittal shall indicate the intended use of the item in the Work. When catalog pages are submitted, applicable items shall be clearly identified and inapplicable data crossed out. The current revision, issue number and date shall be indicated on all drawings and other descriptive data. The Contractor's stamp of approval is a representation to the City and Design Professional that the Contractor accepts full responsibility for determining and verifying all quantities, dimensions, field construction criteria, materials, catalog numbers and similar data, and the Contractor has reviewed and coordinated each submittal with the requirements of the Work and the Contract Documents.

2. Electronic Submittals – The Contractor shall utilize the City's document management system as specified in Section 01335- Document Management for managing, tracking and storing documents associated with the Project. If an internet-based document management system is to be used, additional requirements are provided in Section 01335- Document Management and Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements. The Contractor shall comply with the file protocols and procedures for the document management system.
3. Non-electronic Submittals – Paper (hard copy) submittals shall be delivered in accordance with Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements and as specified herein.

F. Submittals Required for the Preconstruction Conference:
1. Following are the minimum required submittals to be provided by the Contractor at the pre-construction conference:
(a) General Requirements:
(i) Preliminary Project Schedule.
(ii) Preliminary Schedule of Shop Drawings.
(iii) Preliminary Schedule of Values.
(iv) Listing of Subcontractors.
(v) Project Sign Request.
(vi) Project letters to be used during the Work.
(vii) Safety Representative.
(b) Project Specific Requirements can be found in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.
(c) Document Management can be found in Section 01335 – Document Management.

1.04 SHOP DRAWINGS AND SAMPLES

A. Shop Drawings:
1. Shop Drawings and engineering data covering all equipment and fabricated and building materials which will become a permanent part of the Work under this Contract shall be submitted to the City/Design Professional for review as specified herein. The data shall include drawings, descriptive information, sufficient detail to show the kind, size, arrangement and operation of component materials and devices; the external connections, anchorages and supports required; performance characteristics; and dimensions needed for installation and correlation with other materials and equipment.
2. All deviations from the Contract Documents shall be identified on each submittal and shall be tabulated in the Contractor's letter of transmittal. Such submittals shall, as pertinent to the deviation, indicate essential details of all changes proposed by the Contractor (including modifications to other facilities that may be a result of the deviation) and all required piping and wiring diagrams.

B. Product Data:
1. Product data as specified in individual Sections, include, but are not necessarily limited to, standard prepared data for manufactured products (sometimes referred to as catalog data), such as the manufacturer's product specification and installation instructions, availability of colors and patterns, manufacturer's printed statements of compliances and applicability, roughing-in diagrams and templates, catalog cuts, product photographs, standard wiring diagrams, printed performance curves and operational-range diagrams, production or quality control inspection and test reports and certifications, mill reports, product operating and maintenance instructions and recommended spare-parts listing and printed product warranties, as applicable to the Work.

2. If applicable, submittals for equipment shall include a listing of all installations where identical or similar equipment has been installed and been in operations for a period of at least one year.
3. Certificates are statements printed on the manufacturer's or supplier's letterhead and signed by responsible officials of manufacturer of product, system or material. Certifications shall provide a clear statement that the product, system or material meets the specified requirements of Contract Documents. All certificates shall be dated after the Effective Date of the contract and shall clearly indicate the project name and project number.

C. Samples:
1. Samples specified in individual Sections, include, but are not necessarily limited to, physical examples of the work such as sections of manufactured or fabricated work, small cuts or containers of materials, complete units of repetitively-used products, color/texture/pattern swatches and range sets, specimens for coordination of visual effect, graphic symbols and units of work to be used by the City/Design Professional for independent inspection and testing, as applicable to the Work.

D. Instruction Books and Operating and Manuals:
1. Contractor shall submit all Operation and Maintenance Data and Manuals as required by the Operation and Maintenance Data Specification in electronic and non-electronic form.
2. The Requirements of this specification also applies to the submittal and review of the Operation and Maintenance Data and Manuals.
3. In addition to electronic Submittals specified, non-electronic (hard copy) Equipment instruction books and operating manuals prepared by the manufacturer shall include the following:
   (a) Index and tabs.
   (b) Instructions for installation, start-up, operation, inspection, maintenance, parts lists and recommended spare parts and data sheets showing model numbers.
   (c) Applicable drawings.
   (d) Warranties and guarantees.
   (e) Address of nearest manufacturer-authorized service facility.
   (f) All additional data specified.
4. Information listed above shall be bound into hard-back binders of three-ring type. Sheet size shall be 8-1/2 x 11. Binder color shall be black. Capacity shall be a minimum of 1-1/2 inches, but sufficient to contain and use sheets with ease. Provide the following accessories:
   (a) Label holder.
   (b) Business card holder.
   (c) Sheet lifters.
   (d) Horizontal pockets.
5. The following information shall be imprinted, inserted or affixed by label on the binder front cover:
   (a) City's Name and Department name.
   (b) City's facility or plant name.
   (c) Equipment item name.
   (d) Volume number (if applicable).
   (e) Contract number.
   (f) Manufacturer's name and address.
6. The following information shall be imprinted, inserted or affixed by label on the binder spine:
   (a) Equipment item name.

(b) City's Name and Department.
(c) City's facility or plant name.
(d) Manufacturer's name.
(e) Contract number.
(f) Volume number (if applicable).

7. Submit mockup of cover and spine for the City/Design Professional's review.

E. Survey Data:

1. All field books, notes, videotapes and other data developed by Contractor in performing surveys required as part of the Work shall be available to City/Design Professional for examination throughout the construction period.
2. All such data shall be submitted to the City/Design Professional with the other documentation required for final acceptance of the Work.

1.05 CITY/DESIGN PROFESSIONAL'S REVIEW OF DRAWINGS AND DATA

A. The City/Design Professional's review of drawings and data submitted by Contractor will cover only general compliance with the Construction Contract Documents. The City/Design Professional's review does not indicate a thorough review of all dimensions, quantities and details of the material, equipment, device or item shown. The City/Design Professional's review shall not relieve Contractor of Contractor's responsibility for errors, omissions or deviations in the drawings and data, nor of sole responsibility for compliance with the Construction Contract Documents.

B. The City/Design Professional's submittal review period shall be 21 consecutive calendar days in length and shall commence on the first calendar day immediately following the date of arrival of the submittal or resubmittal in the City/Design Professional's office. The time required to mail the submittal or resubmittal back to Contractor shall not be considered a part of the submittal review period. Submittals shall be returned to the Contractor under one of the following assignments:

1. "NO EXCEPTIONS NOTED" is assigned when there are no notations or comments on the submittal. When returned, the Contractor may release the equipment and/or material for manufacture.
2. "EXCEPTIONS NOTED" is assigned when a confirmation of the notations and comments is not required by the Contractor. The Contractor may release the equipment or material for manufacture; however, all notations and comments must be incorporated into the final product.
3. "RETURNED FOR CORRECTION" is assigned when the submittal does not meet the intent of the Construction Contract Documents. The Contractor must resubmit the document revised to bring the submittal into compliance with Contract Documents. "RETURNED FOR CORRECTION" is also assigned when notations and comments are extensive enough to require a resubmittal of the package.
4. "NOT ACCEPTABLE" is assigned when the submittal does not meet the intent of the Construction Contract Documents. The Contractor must resubmit the entire package revised to bring the submittal into compliance with Contract Documents. It may be necessary to resubmit using a different manufacturer/vendor to meet the Construction Contract Documents. "NOT ACCEPTABLE" is also assigned when the notations and comments are extensive enough to require a resubmittal of the package.

C. If the Contractor considers any correction indicated on the shop drawings to constitute a change to the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall give written notice thereof to the City/Design Professional at least seven working days prior to release for manufacture.

D. Resubmittal of Drawings and Data:
   1. The Contractor shall accept full responsibility for the completeness of each resubmittal. The Contractor shall verify that all corrected data and additional information previously requested by the City/Design Professional are provided on the resubmittal. When corrected copies are resubmitted, the Contractor shall in writing direct specific attention to all revisions and shall list separately any revisions made other than those called for by the City/Design Professional on previous submissions.
   2. Requirements specified for initial submittals shall also apply to resubmittals. Resubmittals shall bear the number of the first submittal followed by a letter (A, B, etc.) to indicate the sequence of the resubmittal.
   3. Resubmittals shall be made within thirty (30) days of the date of the letter returning the submittal to be modified or corrected; unless, within 14 days, the Contractor submits an acceptable request for an extension of the stipulated period, listing the reasons the resubmittal cannot be completed within the specified time.
   4. Any need for more than one resubmission or any other delay in obtaining the City/Design Professional's review of submittals, will not entitle the Contractor to an extension of the Contract Times, unless: the delay of the Work is directly caused by a change in the Work authorized by a Change Order or by failure of the City/Design Professional to review the submittals within the submittal review period specified herein.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

Not used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01320 – CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the construction process beginning with the Notice of Intent to Contract and continuing through completion of the Work performed and Construction Contract close out.

B. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals as necessary to comply with these requirements including but not limited to the following and as required herein:
   1. Preliminary Project Schedule.
   2. Project Baseline Schedule.
   3. Progress Schedule.
   4. Recovery Schedules.
   5. Submittals Schedule.
   6. Daily Labor Force reports.
   7. Material location reports.
   8. Field condition reports.
   9. Special reports.
   10. Photographic Documentation.

1.02 SPECIFICATION MODIFICATIONS

A. It is understood this specification may be modified by appropriate items in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract; including General and Supplementary Conditions, all applicable Division 01 Sections, and all applicable Division Sections; apply to this Section.

B. Section 00700 – General Requirements:
   1. Article 2, paragraph 2.07.B.1 – Preliminary Project Schedule.
   2. Article 2, paragraph 2.07.B.2 – Preliminary Schedule of Shop Drawings.
   3. Article 2, paragraph 2.08.A – Acceptable Schedule.
   4. Article 2, paragraph 2.08.B – Project Baseline Schedule.
   5. Article 6, paragraph 6.04 – Progress Schedule.
   6. Article 6, paragraph 6.05 – Recovery Schedule.

C. Section 01000 – General Project Requirements.

D. Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.

E. Section 01322 – Photographic Documentation.

1.04 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Association of Cost Engineers (AACE):
   1. Comply with recommended practices.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Scheduler Qualifications – For firms and persons preparing schedules, submit qualifications as required by Table 1 to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with the following information:
   1. Project name.
   2. Project location.
   3. Name and address of engineer, architect or contractor for which schedules were prepared.
   4. Name and address of client.
   5. Other information and pertinent.

B. Preliminary Schedule of Shop Drawings – Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
   1. Scheduled date for each first submittal.
   2. Specification Section number and title.
   3. Submittal category (action or informational).
   4. Name of subcontractor.
   5. Description of the Work covered.
   6. Scheduled date for City's final approval.

C. Standard Schedule Format – Layout for all schedules and reports shall follow the standard format in the following order, activity ID, activity name, original duration, remaining duration, percent complete, start, finish, late start, late finish, total float, baseline variance, predecessor, successor, and resource ID.

D. Preliminary Project Schedule – Submit in native electronic format and *PDF format. PDF sheet size shall sufficiently large enough to legibly show entire schedule for entire construction period.

E. Baseline Project Schedule – Submit in native electronic format and *PDF format. PDF sheet size shall sufficiently large enough to legibly show entire schedule for entire construction period.

F. Progress Schedules – Submit in native electronic format and *PDF format. PDF sheet size shall sufficiently large enough to legibly show entire schedule for entire construction period.

G. CPM Reports – Submit concurrent with Preliminary, Baseline, and Progress Schedules.

H. Activity Report – Submit concurrent with each Progress Schedule a list of all activities sorted by activity number and early start date, or actual start date, if known.

I. Logic Report – Submit concurrent with each Progress Schedule a list of preceding and succeeding activities for all activities, sorted in ascending order by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.

J. Total Float Report – Submit concurrent with each Progress Schedule a list of all activities sorted in ascending order of total float.

K. Daily Labor Force Reports – Submit concurrent with each Progress Schedule.

L. Material Location Reports – Submit concurrent with each Progress Schedule.

M. Field Conditions Reports – Submit concurrent with each Progress Schedule.

N. Special Reports – Submit special reports within one day of an occurrence.

O. Daily Construction Reports – Submit at weekly intervals.

1.06 DEFINITIONS

A. Activity:
   1. A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
   2. Critical activities are activities on the critical path. They must start and finish on the planned start and finish times.
   3. Predecessor activity is an activity that must start or complete before a given activity can be started. No negative lag is allowed.
   4. Successor activity is an activity that can not start until the predecessor activity allows it. No negative lag is allowed.

B. CPM (Critical Path Method) – A schedule network analysis technique used to determine the amount of scheduling flexibility (the amount of float) on various logical network paths in the project schedule network, and to determine the minimum total project duration. Start and finish dates are calculated by means of a forward pass, using a specified start date. Late start and finish dates are calculated by means of a backward pass, starting from a specified completion date, which sometimes is the project early finish date determined during the forward pass.

C. Critical Path – Generally, but not always, the sequence of schedule activities determining the duration of the project. Generally, it is the longest path through the project. However, a critical path can end, as an example, on a schedule milestone that is in the middle of the schedule model and that has a finish-on-or-before imposed date schedule constraint.

D. Event – The starting or ending point of an activity.

E. Float – The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either City or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the following activity. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.

F. Fragnet – A partial or fragmentary network that breaks down activities into smaller activities for greater detail.

G. Gantt Chart – A graphic display of schedule-related information. In the typical Gantt chart, schedule activities or work breakdown structure components are listed down the left side of the chart, dates are shown across the top and activity durations are shown as date-placed horizontal bars. Also known as a Bar chart.

H. Lag – An offset or delay from an activity to its successor. It is based on the calendar of the successor activity.

I. Major Area – A significant construction element.

J. Major Procurement – As discussed in Section 00700, paragraph 2.07.B.1, Major Procurement shall further defined as any materials that fall within the critical path and/or have a lead time of 30 days or greater.

K. Milestone – A key or critical point in time for reference or measurement.

L. Network Diagram – A graphic diagram of a network schedule, showing activities and activity relationships.

M. Schedule Level – A project team specified rule for the relative granularity of schedule activities in an overall schedule model. Following are the descriptions and levels of detail for each schedule level:

1. Level 1 - Project Summary Schedule – This is a summary level schedule that highlights major project activities, milestones and key deliverables.
2. Level 2 - Project Phase Summary Schedule – This is a more extensive summary level schedule that includes all information from the Level 1 schedule and breaks down the project into major components by area or phase.
3. Level 3 - Detail Schedule – This level will show detail plans to accomplish. Procurement, Construction, Testing and Start-up. Such schedules will have logical relationships integrated between the activities and organized in such a manner to create a Critical Path and facilitate critical path analysis. It will include all milestones and major elements and will be used to support monthly progress reporting.
4. Level 4 - Detailed Schedule by Work Package – This level will include detailed information by each work package and display all activities to be accomplished by the workforce with durations of 7 or more calendar days.
5. Level 5 - Detailed Schedule by Task – This level of detail will support the short-term planning for the field, normally for those activities of less than 1-week duration. It is used for workforce supervisors to plan and coordinate work at the detail level.

N. WBS (Work Breakdown Structure) – A deliverable-oriented hierarchical decomposition of the work to be executed by the project team to accomplish the project objectives and create the required deliverables. It organizes and defines the total scope of the project. Each descending level represents an increasingly detailed definition of the project work. The WBS is decomposed into work packages. The deliverable orientation of the hierarchy includes both internal and external deliverables. See also Schedule Levels.

O. Work Package – A deliverable or project work component at the lowest level of each branch of the WBS. The work package includes the schedule activities and schedule milestones required to complete the work package deliverable or project work component.

P. Schedule of Monthly Payments – Estimated monthly progress payments based on Baseline Schedule and Schedule of Values for each Month for the duration of the project.

1.07 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities including the scheduling and reporting of separate Contractors performing construction activities related to project.

B. Coordinate Progress Schedules with the Schedule of Values, to estimate a Schedule of Monthly Payments, list of subcontractors, Preliminary Schedule of Shop Drawings and Samples, progress reports, Application for Payment, and other required schedules and reports.

C. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved. Time commitments should be captured within the schedule.

1.08 SCHEDULE LEVEL

A. The Schedule Level (see paragraph 1.06M) to be used for this project shall be as specified in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.

B. If a Recovery Schedule is deemed necessary by the City in accordance with Section 00700 – General Conditions, it shall be developed as a Schedule Level 5 regardless of the requirements listed in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.

1.09 SCHEDULING SOFTWARE

A. Prepare schedules using the latest version of Primavera version P6 or higher or Microsoft Project. See Section 01015 – Specific Project for additional or specific software requirements.

1.10 PRELIMINARY SCHEDULE OF SHOP DRAWINGS AND SAMPLES

A. Preparation – Provide a schedule of submittals arranged in chronological order by date required by the construction schedule. Include time required for review, resubmittal, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery as set forth in the Contract Documents, when establishing dates.
B. Coordinate Submittals Schedule with list of subcontracts, the Schedule of Values, the estimated Schedule of Monthly Payments, and Progress Schedules.
C. Include Shop Drawing and Sample Submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
D. At Contractor's option, show submittals on the Preliminary Progress Schedule, instead of tabulating them separately.

1.11 SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

A. Requirements According to Schedule Level – Contractor shall provide the following information based in the Schedule Level defined in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements. An "X" indicates that the requirement is applicable to the Schedule Level.

Table 1. Schedule Requirements

Item	Requirement	Schedule Level				
		1	2	3	4	5
Procedures	Comply with procedures contained the American Association of Cost Engineers (AACE) recommended practices.	X	X	X	X	X
Time Frame	Extend project schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to the date of Final Completion.	X	X	X	X	X
Contract Times	Contract Times shall not be changed unless specifically authorized by Change Order.	X	X	X	X	X
Activities	Treat separate major areas as a separate numbered activity for each principal element of the Work. (WBS)	X	X	X	X	X
Activity Duration	Define activities so none is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by City	X	X	X	X	X
Milestones	Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and Final Completion.	X	X	X	X	X

Table 1. Schedule Requirements

Item	Requirement	Schedule Level				
		1	2	3	4	5
Computer Software	Prepare schedules using the latest version of Primavera version P6 or higher or Microsoft Project. Refer to Section 01015 for project specific requirements.		X	X	X	X
Scheduler's Qualifications	Submit scheduler's qualifications for review and approval			X	X	X
Submittal Review Time	Include review and re-submittal times for review of Shop Drawings and Samples. Each item listed in the Preliminary Schedule of Shop Drawings and Samples shall be included in the schedule.			X	X	X
Procurement Activities	Include separate activities for the procurement process of long-lead and major items that require a cycle of more than 30 days or fall within the critical path. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.			X	X	X
Startup and Testing Time	Include not less than two days for startup and testing.			X	X	X
Constraints	Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.		X	X	X	X
Phasing	Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.		X	X	X	X
Work by City	Include a separate activity for each area of the Work performed by City.		X	X	X	X
Products Ordered in Advance	Include a separate activity for each product. Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.		X	X	X	X
City-Furnished Products	Include a separate activity for each product. Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.		X	X	X	X
Work Restrictions	Show the effect of the following items on the schedule: • Coordination with existing construction. • Limitations of continued occupancies. • Uninterruptible services. • Partial utilization before Substantial Completion. • Use of premises restrictions. • Provisions for future construction. • Seasonal variations. • Environmental control.			X	X	X
Work Stages	Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following: • Subcontract awards. • Submittals. • Purchases. • Fabrication. • Sample testing. • Deliveries. • Installation. • Tests and inspections.			X	X	X

Table 1. Schedule Requirements

Item	Requirement	Schedule Level				
		1	2	3	4	5
	• Adjusting. • Curing. • Startup and placement into final use.					
Area Separations	Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities: • Contractor Mobilization* • Procurement – Divided by Long Lead and Short Lead • Completion of civil work • Completion of structural work • Completion of mechanical installation • Completion of electrical installation • Partial Utilization • Substantial Completion* • Achievement of Full Operations* • Punch List and Final Corrections* • Final Completion* *Required element, all others to be used as applicable based on project scope.			X	X	X
Contract Modifications	For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using fragments to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.		X	X	X	X
Work under More than One Contract or Subcontract.	Include a separate activity for each contract or subcontract.			X	X	X
Detailed by Work Package	Include detailed information by each work package and display all activities to be accomplished by the workforce with durations of 7 or more calendar days				X	X
Detail by Task	Include detail by task to support the short-term planning for the field, normally for those activities of less than 1-week duration.					X

B. Cost Correlation:
   1. Requirement to provide a Cost Correlation shall be as indicated in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.
   2. At the head of schedule, provide a cost correlation line, indicating planned and actual costs. On the line, show dollar volume of the Work performed as of dates used for preparation of payment requests.

1.12 PRELIMINARY AND BASELINE PROJECT SCHEDULES

A. Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify each Monday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for the first 60 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work.

B. Preliminary Network Diagram – Outline significant construction activities for the project. To be submitted with the Preliminary Progress Schedule.

1.13 PROGRESS SCHEDULES

A. General – Prepare Progress Schedules using a CPM network analysis diagram.

B. CPM Schedule Preparation – Prepare a list of all activities required to complete the Work. Using the preliminary network diagram, prepare a skeleton network to identify probable critical paths:

1. Activities – Indicate the estimated time duration, sequence requirements, and relationship of each activity in relation to other activities. Include estimated time frames for the following activities:
   (a) Preparation and processing of submittals.
   (b) Purchase of materials.
   (c) Delivery of materials and equipment.
   (d) Fabrication.
   (e) Installation.
2. Processing – Process data to produce output data or a computer-drawn, time scaled network. Revise data, reorganize activity sequences, and reproduce as often as necessary to produce the CPM schedule within the limitations of the Contract Time.
3. Format – Mark the critical path. Locate the critical path near center of network; locate paths with most float near the edges:
   (a) Sub-networks on separate sheets are permissible for activities clearly off the critical path. Develop network diagram in sufficient time to submit CPM schedule so it can be accepted for use no later than 30 days after date established for the Notice to Proceed.
   (b) Establish procedures for monitoring and updating CPM schedule and for reporting progress monthly. Coordinate procedures with progress meeting and payment request dates.
   (c) Use "one calendar day" as the unit of time.
4. Initial Issue of Schedule – Prepare initial network diagram from a list of straight "early start-total float" sort. Identify critical activities. Prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
   (a) Contractor or subcontractor and the Work or activity.
   (b) Description of activity.
   (c) Principle events of activity.
   (d) Immediate preceding and succeeding activities.
   (e) Early and late start dates.
   (f) Early and late 'finish dates.
   (g) Activity duration in days.
   (h) Total float or slack time.
   (i) Average size of workforce.
5. Schedule Updating – Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
   (a) Identification of activities that have changed added or deleted.
   (b) Changes in logic ties.
   (c) Changes in early and late start dates.
   (d) Changes in early and late finish dates.
   (e) Changes in activity durations in days.
   (f) Changes in the critical path.
   (g) Changes in total float or slack time.
   (h) Changes in the Contract Time.

6. Value Summaries – Prepare two cumulative value lists, sorted by finish dates:
   (a) In first list, tabulate activity number, early finish date, dollar value, and cumulative dollar value.
   (b) In second list, tabulate activity number, late finish date, dollar value, and cumulative dollar value.
   (c) In subsequent issues of both lists, substitute actual finish dates for activities completed as of last date.
   (d) Prepare list for ease of comparison with payment requests; coordinate timing with progress meetings.
   (e) In both value summary lists, tabulate "actual percent complete" and "cumulative value completed" with total at bottom.
   (f) Submit value summary printouts one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

C. Reports:
   1. Daily Labor Force Reports – Prepare a daily labor force report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
      (a) List of subcontractors at Project site.
      (b) List of separate contractors at Project site.
      (c) List of all the Contractor's and subcontractor's personnel showing hours worked in labor class at Project site.
   2. Material Location Reports – At monthly intervals, prepare a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site.
   3. Field Condition Reports – Immediately on discovery of a difference between field conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare a detailed report. Submit electronically and directly to City with a request for information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

D. Special Reports:
   1. General – Submit special reports within one day of an occurrence.
   2. Reporting Unusual Events – When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events; persons participating; response by Contractor’s personnel; evaluation of results or effects; and similar pertinent information. Advise City in advance when these events are known or predictable.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PROGRESS SCHEDULES

A. Updates – At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Progress Schedule should be provided for review and approval prior to monthly pay request. Progress Schedules will be reviewed and discussed at regularly schedule progress meetings. Contractor shall bring printed copies of CPM Schedule:

1. Revise schedule immediately after an activity revision has been recognized or made at the direction by the City. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such progress meeting.
2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
3. As the Work progresses, indicate actual completion percentage for each activity.
4. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01322 – PHOTOGRAPHIC AND VIDEO DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section outlines the requirements for photographic and video documentation. The Contractor is solely responsible for the development of an overall plan to fully document Site conditions and the progress of the Work.

B. The Contractor shall hire a professional photographer to provide the services and deliverables described herein.

C. This section does not include work associated with internal closed-circuit television (CCTV) inspections of sewer gravity pipes. See Section 02686 – CCTV Inspection of Sewer Mains.

1.02 SPECIFICATION MODIFICATIONS

A. It is understood that throughout this section these Specifications may be modified by appropriate items in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements or as otherwise indicated in the contract documents.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 00700 – General Conditions.

B. Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.

C. Section 01300 – Submittals.

D. Section 01320 – Construction Progress Documentation.

E. Section 01335 – Document Management.

F. Section 02686 – CCTV Inspection of Sewer Mains.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

A. Pre-Construction Video: A video taken to document Site conditions prior to the start of construction.

B. Pre-Construction Photographs: Photographs taken to document Site conditions prior to the start of construction. All Pre-Construction Photographs shall be digital, indexed on an interactive map and shown on a View Location Map.

C. Construction Progress Photographs: Digital photographs taken to document the progress of construction.

D. Construction Activity Photographs: Digital photographs taken to document specific construction activities.

E. Post-Construction Photographs: Digital photographs taken after final restoration to document the finished condition of the Site.

F. Affidavit of Authenticity: The photographer's signed and notarized affidavit, attesting to the production of the original photographs, videos and their authenticity.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit as specified in Section 01300 – Submittals.

B. Other required Submittals:

1. Photographer's Qualifications: Submit for review and approval the qualification information demonstrating the photographer meets the requirements of paragraph 1.06 of this Section.
2. Phasing Plan: If applicable, submit for review and approval a phasing plan for Pre-Construction Photographs and Videos.

3. Pre-Construction Photographs: Submit for review and approval digital pre-construction photographs with an interactive index map, Photograph Navigation System (see paragraph 2.05 of this Section) and affidavit of authenticity.
4. Pre-Construction Video: Submit for review and approval a pre-construction video with a Video Navigation System (see paragraph 2.05 of this Section) and affidavit of authenticity (see paragraph 1.04 of this Section).
5. Construction Progress Photographs: On a monthly basis, submit digital construction photographs, interactive index map and affidavit of authenticity.
6. Construction Activity Photographs: On a monthly basis, submit digital activity photographs (if different than progress photographs), interactive index map and affidavit of authenticity.
7. Post-Construction Photographs/Video: Submit for review and approval digital post-construction photographs or video, interactive index map and affidavit of authenticity.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Contractor is responsible for the quality assurance and quality control of the Work.
B. General Quality: Photographs and video shall be clear and of sufficient quality to show relevant detail. They shall not be blurred, taken in shadow or too far away to provide conclusive information. The City may require that the photographs or video be retaken should the quality be insufficient. Costs for such re-takes are the Contractor's sole responsibility and shall be done at no extra cost to the City.
C. Qualifications of Photographer: The Contractor shall engage the services of a professional photographer with a minimum of 3 years of experience in construction photography to document the conditions of the project site. Upon request, samples of the photographer's prior work and/or references shall be submitted.
D. Affidavit of Authenticity: The Contractor shall provide the photographer's signed and notarized affidavit, attesting to the production of the original photographs, videos and their authenticity. An affidavit of authenticity shall be provided with each submittal/deliverable.

1.07 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

A. The section specifies several different sets of photographic and video documentation requirements. The extent of documentation will depend upon the size and type of the project. The following table summarizes the basic documentation requirements.

Table 1. Summary of Requirements

Set of Documentation	Mandatory	As Required by Section 01015
Pre-Construction Video		✓
Haul Route Video		✓
Pre-Construction Photographs	✓	
Interactive Index Map		✓
Construction Progress/Activity Photographs		✓
Post-Construction Photographs/Video		✓

1.08 OWNERSHIP

A. The photographs and videos shall become the sole property of the City.

1.09 SCHEDULES

A. Schedule of Values: Photographic/Video documentation shall be listed as one line item in the Schedule of Values.
B. Construction Progress Documentation: Each set of photographs or videos shall be listed in the Preliminary Project Schedule as a discrete activity. See Section 01320 – Construction Progress Documentation.

1.10 PHASING

A. Based on the nature and scope of the Work, the Contractor may phase the Pre-Construction Photographs and Video. If phasing is to be implemented, the following shall apply:
   1. The Contractor shall submit a Phasing Plan that identifies each area of the Work.
   2. For each phase, Pre-Construction Photographs and Videos shall be taken within 21 days of the start of construction activities unless otherwise approved in writing by the City/Design Professional.
B. Under no circumstances shall construction begin in any area until the Pre-Construction Photographs and/or Video have been submitted and approved by the City/Design Professional.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PHOTOGRAPH QUALITY

A. Photographic images shall be captured in digital format, with a minimum of 10-megapixel resolution and taken without JPG compression.
B. Each photograph shall include a date/time stamp in the image, showing when the image was taken.

2.02 VIDEO QUALITY

A. All video recordings shall be captured in full 1080-dpi Hi-Definition digital format, without compression or file-reduction whether applied in-camera or after capture during editing.
B. The original video segments shall be retained in the format captured in camera (such as MP4 or MTS for Canon HD Video) without compression or modification that would reduce resolution or quality. The video shall include a date/time stamp in the image, showing when the image was taken. Video shall include verbal description and narrative of what is being captured.

2.03 METADATA

A. Digital files for photographs and videos shall, at a minimum, contain the following metadata:
   1. Project Name.
   2. Date and Time Taken.
   3. All other metadata inherently provided by the camera/video equipment.

2.04 MEDIA LOG

A. The Contractor shall maintain a media log (photographs and videos) for the project. The log shall include, but is not limited to, the following information for each photograph and/or video:
   1. Project Name.
   2. Project Number.
   3. Contract Number.
   4. Name of City and Department.

5. Name of Contractor.
6. Name of Design Professional.
7. Photograph file name (the specific format should be tied to the project name). Photograph file name shall be unique to each digital file and shall be embedded in the digital image in a manner that is permanent and clearly legible when the file is opened.
8. Include a date designator in file names.
9. Date the photograph was taken.
10. The name of the photographer who took the photograph.

2.05 PHOTOGRAPH AND VIDEO NAVIGATION SYSTEM

A. If specified in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements, the Contractor shall provide an electronic photographic and video navigation system (navigation system) for searching and viewing recorded imagery.

B. Interactive Index Map: The navigation system shall indicate the general location of each area photographed or video recorded using icons and other suitable mark-ups on the actual construction drawings in PDF-format.

C. The navigation system shall utilize standard PDF-reader software (such as Adobe Reader, Acrobat, or Bluebeam Vu) or other software that shall be included with the deliverables. Icons shall be individually hyperlinked to the respective photograph, video, affidavit of authenticity and media log file for immediate playback in Windows Media Player, VLC or other players.

D. The navigation system shall include the following:
1. Project Name.
2. Project Number.
3. Contract Number.
4. Name of City.
5. Name of Contractor.
6. Name of Design Professional.
7. Ranges of dates for which the photographs or videos were taken.
8. The name of the photographer.
9. Affidavit of Authenticity.
10. Media Log.
11. Photographs.
12. Videos.

E. A navigation system shall be provided for each set of photographs and videos taken.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PRIOR TO PHOTOGRAPHIC AND VIDEO DOCUMENTATION

A. Construction Limits: Prior to the Pre-Construction Photographs and Video, the Contractor shall flag or mark the construction limits and excavation areas for identification, and project centerlines shall be physically marked with survey stakes and/or high visibility paint (including station numbers).

B. Mark Utilities: Prior to the Pre-Construction Photographs or Video, the Contractor shall notify utilities and have them marked so that utility locations are documented.

C. Coordinate with City: For any work that requires a representative of the City to be present, the Contractor shall provide the City a minimum of 2 days' notice.

3.02 PRE-CONSTRUCTION VIDEO

A. If specified in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements, the Contractor shall provide a pre-construction video.

B. Scope: Prior to the start of construction, the Contractor shall prepare a color video recording with audio of all the areas to be affected by construction. All pre-construction video recordings shall have sufficient detail to reveal the condition (including defects and damage) of all existing features, such as pavement, driveways, culverts, inlets, sidewalks, landscaping, vegetation, creek banks, trees, structures, foundations and other such items along the construction route and in the immediate adjacent areas, which might be affected by the construction operations. In addition, the videographer shall move beyond the construction zone as needed to ensure documentation of features and areas that may not be adequately recorded from the centerline rotations. Videos shall be taken on both sides of the street when construction is in or along a roadway (use this approach along drainage channels and in other similar situations).

C. Schedule: Taken after utilities have been marked and prior to the placement of materials or equipment on the Site. Videos shall be submitted to the City for review and approval. Under no circumstances shall construction begin until the pre-construction video has been submitted and approved.

D. The pre-construction video recording shall be done in the presence of a representative of the City.

E. The Contractor shall document all pre-existing site conditions/elements of the Site, the same as listed for the Pre-construction Photographs.

F. The video documentation shall provide a clear and continuous view of the project showing all visible utilities and features within the limits of construction.

G. To preclude the possibility of tampering or editing in any manner, all video recordings shall, by electronic means, generate and display continuously and simultaneously on the screen or in the video file metadata properties digital information to include the date and time of recording. The time information shall consist of hours, minutes and seconds, separated by colons (i.e., 10:35:18).

H. The audio/video recording shall consist of one video and one audio track which shall be recorded simultaneously. All tracks shall consist of the original live recordings and thus shall not be copies of other audio or video recordings.

I. The audio track shall contain the narrative commentary. Ample descriptive narrative shall be recorded simultaneously during all recordings. Narration shall include clearly audible comments that will deliver station number and/or street address, locations, direction of view and rotation.

J. Typical video segments should not exceed 10 minutes in length.

K. Rotations of 360-degrees shall be at the beginning and end of each video segment and at each 100 foot increment throughout the video.

L. The rate of speed in the general direction of travel of the conveyance used during recording shall be controlled to provide a usable image. On average, the rate of forward travel during videotaping shall not be less than fifteen minutes for every 1000 linear feet of pipeline route or street centerline; slower rates shall be utilized in residential/commercial areas.

M. Panning rate, zoom-in rate and zoom-out rate shall be controlled sufficiently such that playback will provide clarity of the object viewed.

N. All recording shall be done during times of good visibility. No recording shall be done during periods of precipitation unless authorized by the City.

3.03 HAUL ROUTE VIDEO

A. If specified in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements, the Contractor shall provide pre-construction video documentation of all haul routes associated with the Project.
B. Haul route videos shall be made at the time of the Pre-Construction Photographs.
C. Haul Route Videos shall meet the requirements of the paragraph PRE-CONSTRUCTION VIDEO as well as the following:
    1. Haul routes shall be recorded during daylight hours and during good weather conditions.
    2. Video equipment may be mounted on a vehicle. The speed of the vehicle while recording shall not be more than 5 miles per hour (mph). If traffic or safety concerns prohibit driving 5 mph then the video shall be taken while walking the route.
    3. No audio/narrative commentary is required for the haul route video.

3.04 PRE-CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

A. The Contractor shall provide pre-construction photographs as specified in this Section and as specified in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.
B. Scope: The purpose for pre-construction photo documentation is to record existing conditions, damage and features on or adjacent to the project site. The principal reason for obtaining photographs is so that items such as cracked curbs, broken pavement, sidewalks, plugged culverts, driveway conditions, lawn conditions and other existing conditions located in the Project Site may be clearly shown and documented. This will to some degree mitigate the possibility of post-construction restoration issues with property owners in the Project area.
C. Schedule: Take photographs after utilities have been marked, prior to placement of materials or equipment on the Site and prior to the start of construction activities in an area. Photographs shall be submitted to the City for review and approval. Under no circumstances shall construction begin until the pre-construction photographs have been submitted and approved.
D. Pre-construction photographs shall be taken at sufficient intervals to be able to carefully document the pre-construction conditions of the Site and in no case more than 50-foot intervals along the street, right-of-way, drainage easement and water/wastewater line route before commencement of the Work.
E. In addition, select photographs shall be taken as needed along the construction limits, and of adjacent properties, to ensure documentation of features and areas that may not be adequately recorded in the centerline rotations. Photographs shall be taken along both sides of the street when construction is in or along a roadway.
F. Overlapping composition techniques shall be employed to ensure maximum photographic coverage.
G. Pre-construction photographs shall be taken after the utility locations have been marked.
H. Pre-construction photographs shall be taken with a representative of the City present unless otherwise authorized by the City.
I. All Pre-Construction Photographs shall have sufficient detail to reveal the condition (including defects and damage) of all existing features, such as pavement, driveways, culverts, inlets, sidewalks, landscaping, vegetation, creek banks, trees, structures, foundations and other such items along the construction route, and adjacent areas which might be affected by the construction operations. An identifier such as house or business address/signs, property numbers, mail boxes, landscaping, etc… shall be included when practical in each view for ease of identification.
J. At a minimum, pre-construction photographs must be taken of the following views:
    1. The entire street right of way and limits of construction; whichever is greater.
    2. The entire easement width and length (both permanent and temporary).

3. All curb lines (both sides of street) – all pre-existing curb damage not called for replacement within the Work and shall include major cracks.
4. All driveways, steps, and curbs and curb ramps (both sides of street).
5. Fence and gate conditions.
6. Trees, ornamental shrubs, plantings/planter boxes and evidence of irrigation features.
7. Other privately or publicly owned features or facilities that might be disturbed by the construction.
8. Views of structures, both inside and adjacent to the project site and easements in areas where the Contractor will be working within five (5) feet of said structure.
9. Prominent utility features, such as: guy wires, poles, signs, valves, fire hydrants, meters, pull boxes, etc.
10. Streams and stream banks within the limits of construction.
11. At the discretion of the Contractor, photograph offsite roadways that will be subjected to heavy usage such as for haul routes or delivery of heavy components or equipment. Refer to Paragraph HAUL ROAD VIDEO for additional requirements.
12. Other significant or prominent features to protect the City and the Contractor following construction (e.g. close-up photographs of pre-existing broken curbs, cracked/failed pavement, damaged adjacent retaining walls, etc.).
13. Views of structures, both inside and adjacent to the ROW/easement in areas where the Contractor will be working within five (5) feet of said structure.
14. Other views as requested by the City.

3.05 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS PHOTOGRAPHS

A. If specified in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements, the Contractor shall provide Construction Progress Photographs.
B. Scope: The Contractor shall provide construction progress photographs to depict the progress of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for photographs of the Site to show the existing and general progress of the Work. The City will advise as to which views are of interest.
C. Schedule: Photographs shall be taken at the time of the Pre-construction Photographs, a minimum of once per month throughout the duration of the Project, and at the time of the Post Construction Photographs. Construction Progress Photographs are to be submitted each month with the Contractor's Application for Payment. Applications for Payment was not be considered acceptable until the photographs are provided.
D. This set of photographs will be taken as close as possible to the same locations and views of the pre-construction photography.

3.06 CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY PHOTOGRAPHS

A. If specified in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements, the Contractor shall provide Construction Activity Photographs.
B. Scope: The Contractor shall provide photographs taken to document Site conditions and specific construction activities throughout the duration of the Project.
C. Schedule: Photographs shall be taken two times per month (every two weeks) for the duration of the Project.
D. Construction Activity Photographs are to be submitted each month with the Contractor's Application for Payment.
E. Photographs shall be taken to depict the work accomplished during the month. These photographs are to include, but are not limited to, the following:
    1. Work not yet covered up.
    2. When mechanical, electrical, plumbing or building inspections are scheduled.

3. The beginning of installation of major items of equipment.
4. After installation of major items of equipment.
5. Other significant construction activities.
6. As directed by the City.

3.07 POST-CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

A. If specified in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements, the Contractor shall provide Post-Construction Photographs.

B. Scope: The Contractor shall provide Post-Construction Photographs of the project area that documents the final restoration and construction improvements. Post-Construction photographs shall show the general condition of the construction zone (recording finished landscape and other restoration, plus construction improvements), and other areas that may have been affected by construction activities.

C. Schedule
   1. Photographs shall be taken after completion of the Substantial Completion punch list when the project is complete, the Site is restored to the satisfaction of the City, and before submission of the Application for Final Payment.
   2. Post-construction photographs shall be taken after all items have been address from the Substantial Completion inspection, after cleanup and site restoration, and before application for final payment.

D. Post-Construction Photographs are to be submitted with the Contractor's Application for Final Payment.

E. The Contractor shall coordinate the schedule of the post-construction photographs with the City's Project Manager and shall provide at least 5 days written notice to allow the City's Representative to be present when the photographs are taken.

3.08 POST-CONSTRUCTION VIDEO

A. If specified in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements, the Contractor shall provide a Post-Construction Video.

B. Scope: The Contractor shall prepare a color video recording with audio of all the areas affected by construction. All Post-Construction video recordings shall have sufficient detail to reveal the final, restored condition of all existing features, such as pavement, driveways, culverts, inlets, sidewalks, landscaping, vegetation, creek banks, trees, structures, foundations, and other such items along the construction route, and in the immediate adjacent areas, which might have been affected by the construction operations. In addition, videographer shall move beyond the construction zone as needed to insure documentation of features and areas that may not be adequately recorded from the centerline rotations. Videos shall be taken on both sides of the street when construction is in or along a roadway (use this approach along drainage channels and in other similar situations).

C. Schedule: The post-construction video shall be taken in conjunction with the post-construction photographs.

D. Post-construction videos are to be submitted with the Contractor's Application for Final Payment.

E. Unless otherwise authorized by the City, the post-construction video recording shall be done with a representative of the City present.

F. The Contractor shall document all post-construction site conditions/elements of the Site as listed for the post-construction Photographs.

G. The video documentation shall provide a clear and continuous view of the project alignment showing all visible utilities and features within the limits of construction.

H. To preclude the possibility of tampering or editing in any manner, all video recordings shall, by electronic means, generate and display continuously and simultaneously on the screen digital information to include the date and time of recording. The time information shall consist of hours, minutes and seconds, separated by colons (i.e., 10:35:18).
I. The audio video recording shall consist of one video and one audio track which shall be recorded simultaneously. All tracks shall consist of original live recordings and thus shall not be copies of other audio and video recordings.
J. The audio track shall contain the narrative commentary. Ample descriptive narrative shall be recorded simultaneously during all recordings. Narration shall include clearly audible comments that will deliver station number and/or street address locations, direction of view and rotation.
K. Typical video segments should not exceed 10 minutes in length.

3.09 DELIVERABLES

A. Refer to Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements for additional deliverables required for the Project.
B. Delivery of the documentation record shall be made as soon as is practical after the images are recorded. Deliverables include original photographs in JPG format, photographs converted to pdf format, interactive map index and navigation system.
C. Electronic Storage Devices: Submit the navigation system on a non-returnable USB compatible flash drive. Submittals shall conform to the following:
    1. Submit with the monthly invoice two sets of digital photographs and/or videos. Each set shall be contained on a separate electronic storage device.
    2. Each set shall be cumulative of all photographs and/or videos taken to date.
    3. Affidavit(s) of Authenticity shall be included in a digital format.
D. Document Management System: Unless otherwise noted in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements, all deliverables shall be provided in an electronic format using the specified document management system and in accordance with paragraph 1.05 of this Section.

END OF SECTION

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

TRANSMITTAL LETTER

Project Number _____

Project Title _____

Date _____

TO: _____ Re: _____

ATTN: _____

We are sending you ❑ Attached ❑ Under separate cover via _____ the following items:
❑ Shop Drawings ❑ Prints ❑ Drawings ❑ Samples ❑ Specifications
❑ Copy of Letter ❑ Change Order ❑ _____

Copies	Date	No.	Description

These are transmitted as checked below:

❑ For Approval ❑ Approved as Submitted ❑ Resubmit _____ Copies for Approval
❑ For Your Use ❑ Approved as Noted ❑ Submit _____ Copies for Distribution
❑ As Requested ❑ Returned for Corrections ❑ Return _____ Corrected Prints
❑ For Review and Comment ❑ _____

Remarks: _____

By: _____

Distribution:
❑ Owner
❑ Contractor
❑ Construction Manager
❑ Design Professional
❑ Consultant
❑ Other

SECTION 01335 –DOCUMENT MANAGEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. An internet-based coordination and document management system (DMS) will be used for the Project. This system will be used to manage project documentation among the City, Contractor and Design Professional. The Contractor shall utilize the document management system for all project related correspondence and documentation.

B. The DMS will be utilized to create, track and organize all project documentation, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Schedules.
2. Applications for Payment.
3. Meeting minutes with action items.
4. Project correspondence.
5. Shop Drawing and Sample(s) Submittals.
6. Transmittals.
7. Change Management:
   (a) Requests for Interpretation.
   (b) Requests for Proposal.
   (c) Work Change Directives.
   (d) Change Orders.
8. Reporting:
   (a) Certified Payroll Report.
   (b) Subcontractors and Major Material Suppliers List.
   (c) Daily Labor Force Reports.
   (d) Daily Inspection Reports.
   (e) Photographs and Video.
   (f) Certificate of Achievement of Full Operation.
   (g) Contractor Affidavit for Final Payment.
   (h) Subcontractor Affidavit for Final Payment.
   (i) Punch Lists.
9. Notifications:
   (a) Correction of Defective Work.
   (b) Notification of Non-Compliance.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 00700 – General Conditions.
B. Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.
C. Section 01300 – Submittals.

1.03 COORDINATION MEETING

A. Prior to the pre-construction conference, the City will facilitate a meeting with the Contractor to review requirements for project coordination, document control and use of the DMS. The meeting should be scheduled to allow the Contractor time to submit the initial project correspondence and preliminary schedules in accordance with Section 00700-General Conditions.

B. At this meeting, the City will present the procedures to be used for document management for the Project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

Not used.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01500 – TEMPORARY FACILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This specification covers the requirements for temporary construction facilities required on all projects.

1.02 SPECIFICATION MODIFICATIONS

A. It is understood that throughout this section these Specifications may be modified by appropriate items in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements or as otherwise indicated on the Contract Drawings.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01000 – General Project Requirements.
B. Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.
C. Section 01300 – Submittals.

1.04 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.
B. National Fire Protection Association:
    1. NFPA 10 - Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers.
    2. NFPA 70 - National Electric Code.
    3. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alternation and Demolition Operations.

1.05 INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE CITY

A. As provided in the Contract Documents.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit as specified in Section 01300 – Submittals.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Contractor is responsible for the quality assurance and quality control of the Work.
B. Regulations – Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction, including but not limited to:
    1. Building Code requirements.
    2. Health and safety regulations.
    3. Utility company regulations.
    4. Police, Fire Department and rescue squad rules.
C. Standards:
    1. Comply with NFPA 10 and 241 and ANSI A10 Series standards “Temporary Electrical Facilities.”
    2. Comply with NEMA, NECA and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service in compliance with NFPA 70.

D. Inspections – Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to inspect and test each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 OFFICE

A. Stationary Office – If required in Section 01015 - Specific Project Requirements, Contractor shall maintain a suitable stationary office at or near the Site during the performance of the Work.
B. Assigned Vehicle – For projects of a certain scale and duration, the City will allow the Contractor to use an assigned vehicle to serve as a mobile office at the site of the Work. See Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements regarding the use of a vehicle in lieu of a stationary office.
C. The office shall serve as the headquarters of the Contractor's representative authorized to receive Contract Documents, instructions, other communication or articles associated with the Work.
D. Any communication given to the Contractor's representative or delivered to Contractor's office at the site of the Work shall be deemed to have been delivered to Contractor.
E. Copies of the Contract Documents shall be kept at the office and shall be available for use at all times.

3.02 FIELD OFFICE FOR RESIDENT PROJECT REPRESENTATIVE

A. See Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements regarding the requirement of the Contractor to provide a field office for the Resident Project Representative.

3.03 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

A. Provide temporary utilities required for construction. Materials may be new or used, must be adequate for the required usage, not create unsafe conditions and not violate applicable codes and standards.
B. Power:
    1. All power for lighting, operations of the Contractor's plant/equipment or for any other use which may be required for proper completion of the Work shall be provided by the Contractor.
    2. Temporary heat and lighting shall be maintained until the Work is accepted.
C. Telephone/internet service:
    1. Contractor shall make all necessary arrangements and pay all installation and monthly charges for telephone/internet service for the temporary office at the site and shall provide all required devices for such service.
D. Sanitary Facilities:
    1. Contractor shall furnish temporary sanitary facilities at the site, as provided herein, for the needs of all construction workers and others performing work or furnishing services on the Project.
    2. Sanitary facilities shall be of reasonable capacity, properly maintained throughout the construction period and obscured from public view to the greatest

practical extent. If toilets of the chemically treated type are used, at least one toilet will be furnished for each 20 persons. Contractor shall enforce the use of such sanitary facilities by all personnel at the site.

3. Ventilate the units to control odors and fumes and empty and clean them at least once a week or more often if required by the City. The doors shall be self-closing. Locate the facility behind the construction fence or out of the public view.

3.04 SECURITY

A. See Section 01000 – General Project Requirements – SECURITY regarding the requirements for security.

3.05 PARKING

A. See Section 01000 – General Project Requirements – PARKING regarding the requirements for parking.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01566 – CLEANUP OPERATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. The Contractor shall provide all material, labor and equipment necessary for cleanup operations. The Contractor shall maintain a neat and clean job site at all times.

1.02 SPECIFICATION MODIFICATIONS

A. It is understood that throughout this section these Specifications may be modified by appropriate items in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements or as otherwise indicated on the Contract Drawings.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 00700 – General Conditions.
B. Section 01000 – General Project Requirements.
C. Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.
D. Section 02510 – PCC Sidewalks, Driveways, Ramps.
E. Section 02930 – Seeding.
F. Section 02931 – Sodding.
G. Section 03000 – Miscellaneous Concrete.

1.04 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Not used.

1.05 DEFINITIONS

A. Not used.

1.06 INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE CITY

A. As provided in the Contract Documents.

1.07 SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor shall submit as specified in Section 01300 – Submittals, if proposing alternate methods and facilities for concrete washout facilities. See paragraph 3.03.E. 3 in this Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SITE MAINTENANCE

A. Cleanup operations shall be conducted in accordance with Section 00700 General Conditions, Article 6 – Contractor's Responsibilities.
B. Adequate cleanup shall be a condition for the processing of the Contractor's monthly progress payment applications.
C. The Contractor shall, at all times, keep the premises from accumulations of excavated materials, waste materials and other debris resulting from the Work. Site maintenance shall include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. The Contractor shall sweep streets daily to maintain the Site in a neat and clean condition.
2. Provide adequate trash receptacles on the Site and promptly empty when filled.
3. Conduct periodic cleanup of the Site to avoid hazards, interference with traffic or operations at the Site.
4. Keep construction materials such as pipe, forms and scaffolding neatly stacked.
5. Conduct immediate cleanup to protect the Work by removing splattered concrete, asphalt, oil, paint, corrosive liquids and cleaning solutions from all surfaces (linear construction) including walls, floors and metal surfaces (vertical construction) before the surfaces are marred.
6. Volatile wastes shall be properly stored in covered metal containers and removed from the Site daily.
7. Wastes shall not be buried on the site or disposed of into storm drains, sanitary sewers, streams or waterways. All wastes shall be removed from the site and disposed of in a manner complying with all local permits, ordinances and anti-pollution laws.
8. Overloading of trucks is prohibited to prevent spillages on all access and haul routes. The Contractor shall provide periodic inspection of traffic areas to enforce the requirements of this Section.
9. The Contractor shall prevent all excess material from washing into stream beds, storm water facilities, streets, culverts, etc.

D. All excavated material not incorporated into the Work shall be removed and disposed of by the Contractor so that the site will be left in equal or better condition than its original state.
E. Any deficiency in the quantity of material for filling depressions caused by settlement shall be supplied by the Contractor.
F. The Contractor shall remove all mobilized equipment, surplus materials, debris and temporary facilities from the site. The construction site shall be left in its original condition or better condition than before the Work commenced.
G. In addition, as directed by the City, the Contractor may be required to obtain a City approved release form, signed by the property owners affected by the Work.

3.02 DUST CONTROL

A. The Contractor shall take all reasonable measures to prevent unnecessary dust. Earth surfaces subject to dusting shall be kept moist with water or by the approved application of an approved chemical suppressant. When practical, dusty materials in piles or in transit shall be covered to prevent blowing.
B. The Contractor shall make provisions so that buildings or operating facilities that may be adversely affected by dust shall be adequately protected from dust. Existing or new machinery, motors, instrument panels or similar equipment shall be protected by suitable dust screens. Proper ventilation shall be included with dust screens.
C. Contractor shall maintain and keep all streets clean throughout the Work period. The Contractor shall perform street sweeping on a daily basis to remove dust and debris from paved areas within the Work site as well as on all access and haul routes.

3.03 CONCRETE WORK

A. See Section 02510 – PCC Sidewalks, Driveways and Handicap Access Ramps for additional requirements.
B. See Section 03000 – Miscellaneous Concrete for additional requirements.

C. Three (3) working days after all subsurface work has been completed, the contractor shall initiate the following restoration work: seed and/or sod (depending on contract requirements and/or written agreements with property owners), replacing concrete sidewalks, curbs, gutters, driveways and other surfaces impacted by the Work.

D. Three (3) working days after the placement of concrete, the Contractor shall conduct cleanup operations related to the completed concrete work as follows:
   1. Removal of forms, backfilling of the form excavation and debris removal from streets, sidewalks and parkway areas shall be accomplished within three (3) working days after the concrete placement. The backfilled areas within one foot of new concrete shall not be compacted until the concrete has cured a minimum of five (5) days.
   2. Five (5) working days after the concrete is placed, the Contractor shall complete all joint caulking, pavement restoration, seeding and sodding. If construction is being performed during periods other than designated seeding and sodding seasons, all locations without turf cover shall be completed within ten (10) working days after the beginning of the next seeding and sodding season. Refer to Section 02930 – Seeding and Section 02931 - Sodding for additional requirements.
   3. If cleanup, backfilling, sodding, joint caulking or pavement restoration is not accomplished within the above limits, all tear-out and installation operations shall cease until these items are finished. Proceeding without these items being completed is at the sole discretion of the City.
   4. All excavated material shall be removed and disposed of by the Contractor so that the grounds will be left in equal or better condition than its original state. Any deficiency in the quantity of material for filling depressions caused by settlement shall be supplied by the Contractor.
   5. Surplus materials, equipment, tools, temporary facilities and structures shall be removed by the Contractor; all debris shall be hauled away by the Contractor and the construction site shall be left in equal or better condition than its original state. Payment of completed items on the Schedule of Values shall be subject to the completion of the cleanup operations.
   6. Tear-out and installation shall not begin if unfavorable conditions for concrete placement are forecast for the next day.
   7. All cleanup operations, as stated above, shall be completed five (5) working days after concrete placement.

E. Concrete Washout Facilities:
   1. The Contractor shall provide facilities for concrete washout to collect and retain all the concrete washout water and solids in leak proof containers.
   2. Lined wash pits or washout boxes are acceptable.
   3. Alternate methods for washout facilities may be considered by the City. The Contractor shall submit for review and approval, per Section 01300 – Submittals, the alternate methods and facilities to be used.
   4. The location of washout facilities shall be indicated on the Construction Site Plan (See Section 01000 – General Project Requirements, paragraph CONSTRUCTION SITE PLAN).
   5. Concrete washout facilities shall be inspected daily and after heavy rains to check for leaks, identify any plastic linings or sidewalls that have been damaged by construction activities and determine whether they have been filled to over 75 percent capacity.

6. When the washout container is filled to over 75 percent of its capacity, the wash-water shall be vacuumed out or allowed to evaporate to avoid overflows. When the remaining cementitious solids have hardened, they shall be removed from the Site.
7. Damages to the washout container shall be repaired promptly.
8. Before heavy rains, the washout container's liquid level shall be lowered or the container shall be covered to avoid an overflow during the rain storm.
9. Washout facilities shall be removed from the Site upon completion of the Work and the area restored as specified herein.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01570 - TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. The Contractor shall provide erosion and sediment control measures for all areas within and adjacent to the Project site. The Contractor shall assume that the work is to be done under the City's General Operating Permit (Permit No: MOR100006). The Contractor does not need to make separate application to the Missouri Department of Natural Resources (MDNR).

B. Specific erosion and sediment control measures are specified in APWA 5100 and Standard Erosion and Sediment Control (ESC) Drawings. These measures shall be implemented in order to control erosion and water pollution.

C. No separate payment shall be made for Erosion and Sediment Control. The Contractor shall include in the lump sum total bid price: all labor, material and equipment necessary to comply with this Section and all other Work indicated in the Contract Documents.

1.02 DESCRIPTION

A. The Contractor shall install and maintain temporary erosion and sediment control devices prior to commencing construction operations and continue through the construction period until such time as seeding and sodding has been completed and turf is established on all graded areas.

B. The Contractor shall prepare and implement a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) utilizing the latest version of the City's SWPPP template to develop the plan. The plan must include a narrative of the types and appropriate uses of Best Management Practices (BMPs) for erosion and sediment control and stormwater management. The requirements of the SWPPP must be as stringent as those described in the City's General Operating Permit (No: MOR100006) and 10 CSR 20-6.200. Additionally, the SWPPP must comply with the City of Kansas City's MS4 permit.

C. Failure to control erosion and water pollution will result in the Contractor being noncompliant. Any noncompliance constitutes grounds for the following enforcement actions. The Contractor shall have 24 hours after receiving a notice of noncompliance from the City's representative (i.e. Project Manager, Design Professional, Inspector/ Representative of the City) to correct the problem. If weather conditions prevent the correction of BMPs within 7 calendar days, the reasons for the delay must be documented (including pictures) and there must be a narrative explaining why the work cannot be accomplished within the 7 day time period. The documentation must be filed with the regular inspection reports. The Contractor shall correct the problem as soon as weather conditions allow. If the Contractor fails to correct the problem after the time prescribed, the City will hire a remediation expert to fix the problem. In such an event, the Contractor shall be liable to the City for the remediation costs plus a 10 percent mark-up of the total contract price. If the Contractor continues to be noncompliant, the Director (or an authorized agent thereof) may issue a stop work order and delay any payment until control measures are properly functioning and any damage has been mitigated. In such an event, any delay to the Project schedule will result in liquidated damages assessed against the Contractor.

1.03 SPECIFICATION MODIFICATIONS

A. It is understood that throughout this section, these Specifications may be modified by appropriate items in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements or as otherwise indicated on the Contract Drawings.

1.04 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01000 – General Project Requirements.
B. Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.
C. Section 01300 – Submittals.
D. Section 02200 – Earthwork.
E. Section 02575 – Surface Restoration.
F. Section 02930 – Seeding.
G. Section 02931 – Sodding.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Contractor is responsible for the quality assurance and quality control of the Work. The Work shall be performed by a contractor with a proven record of performance for similar erosion and sedimentation control work.

1.06 INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE CITY

A. As provided in the Contract Documents.

1.07 CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor shall submit to the City/Design Professional for review and approval, in accordance with Section 01300 – Submittals, all specifications and data covering the proposed materials to be used for erosion and sedimentation control work.
B. The Contractor shall submit the following to the City/Design Professional for review and approval prior to the preconstruction conference:
    1. The Contractor shall prepare a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) for Projects that disturb one or more acres of land or disturb less than one acre when part of a larger Project which will disturb one or more acres over the life of the Project.
    2. The SWPPP shall meet the requirements of this Section, applicable references on the plans, the City's adopted Erosion and Sediment Control Specifications (ESCS), and all sections of the APWA-KCMO specifications that reference erosion control requirements. The Contractor shall develop, implement, and adhere to the erosion control and stormwater pollution prevention plan based upon the City's guidelines and requirements.
    3. No work can begin until the SWPPP is approved by the City/Design Professional.
    4. The Contractor shall update and maintain the SWPPP as necessary to develop ongoing site-specific control measures until final acceptance of the Project.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

B. Unless otherwise specified in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements, acceptable products for Inlet Protection include the following:
    1. Gutter Buddy, Dandy Curb® or approved equal.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 SAFETY

A. Perform all work in accordance with applicable Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) standards.

3.02 PERFORMANCE

A. City Projects are covered by a general NPDES permit maintained by the Water Services Department's Storm Water Division. The Permit imposes a number of obligations including, but not limited to, the following:
   1. New Projects must be reported to the MDNR 90 days before the Project starts.
   2. Each site must have and follow a written Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP). Each site must be inspected weekly and following each rain event, for compliance with the SWPPP. Written inspection reports must be kept.
   3. All personnel on site must be briefed on the requirements of the SWPPP.
   4. A copy of the SWPPP must be on site at all times.
   5. All deficient items shall be promptly corrected. In no case shall the correction period exceed two calendar days.
   6. Quarterly reports must be filed by the City with MDNR identifying and giving the status and percent complete of each Project.
   7. MDNR must be notified if hazardous substances or contaminated soil are discovered on site.

B. The Contractor shall follow the approved SWPPP, as well as all erosion control measures included in the Contract Documents and implement other BMP measures as directed by the City/Design Professional.

C. The Contractor shall prevent erosion during his operations until vegetation is re-established. The Contractor shall prepare erosion control plans and submit in writing to the City/Design Professional any proposed modifications to the plans. The proposed modifications shall describe materials that will be used and the tasks that will be performed to control runoff on the site.

D. Erosion control devices shall be in place before land is disturbed.

E. All earthen structures shall be seeded or sodded. See Section 02930 – Seeding or Section 02931 – Sodding for additional requirements.

F. Vegetation shall be established to provide adequate protection or develop other suitable means.

G. Sediment trapping devices shall been installed in the proper location prior to grading.

H. The Contractor shall establish perimeter sediment trapping measures that function properly.

I. The Contractor shall prevent sediment from leaving the site and/or from damaging adjacent property.

J. The Contractor shall prevent and or remove mud on public roads or at intersections with public roads that is related to the Project work being completed.

K. The Contractor shall provide a temporary construction entrance to reduce/eliminate the transport of mud from the construction site onto public right of ways.

L. The Contractor shall provide dust control measures for any graveled areas or exposed soil areas. See Section 01000 – General Project Requirements, paragraph DUST CONTROL for additional requirements.

M. The Contractor shall temporarily or permanently stabilize all areas with exposed soil. See Section 02930 – Seeding or Section 02931 – Sodding for additional requirements.

N. The Contractor shall adequately stabilize all finished cut and fill slopes.

O. All on-site drainage channels and outlets shall be adequately stabilized.

P. Route stream around work areas.

Q. Repair stream channel damages per the Contract Documents.

R. Provide stabilization or a temporary stream channel crossing where needed.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Methods, materials and maintenance shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor and the City/Design Professional shall conduct weekly onsite inspections using the "Erosion and Sediment Control Checklist" provided by the Water Services Department. Remove any onsite pollutant sources (debris piles with petroleum cans, chemical containers, fueling trucks/tanks or other possible sources of pollution). Upon notification of a weather forecast with a reasonable likelihood of rain, or at the direction of the City/Design Professional, the Contractor shall construct temporary berms and install erosion control fencing as necessary to control the potential eroded sediment and prevent it from leaving the construction area. If the Contractor's construction operations are complete to the point where seeding or sodding is the major item at hand before final acceptance can be made, and seeding or sodding is out-of-season or disallowed by the City/Design Professional, the Contractor shall construct one of the following erosion control measures:

1. Incorporate the use of erosion control fencing immediately downstream of vulnerable areas that are susceptible to the formation of small streams. Maintain the erosion control devices until seeding or sodding season returns. Upon return of the sodding season, the area shall be re-graded to the lines and grades established in the Contract Drawings and sodded at the direction of the City/Design Professional. See Section 02930 – Seeding and Section 02931 – Sodding for additional requirements.
2. Terrace the ground with graded berms and incorporate the use of both temporary slope drains (See ESCS Section 10.03.4.3 and Section 02200 – Earthwork for additional requirements) and erosion control fencing (as specified in this Section). Maintain the erosion control devices until seeding or sodding season returns. Upon return of the seeding or sodding season, the area shall be re-graded to the lines and grades established in the Contract Drawings and seeded/sodded at the direction of the City/Design Professional. See Section 02930 – Seeding and Section 02931 – Sodding for additional requirements.
3. Fertilize, place seed or sod, and irrigate as directed by APWA-KCMO 2400. Maintain the erosion control devices until seeding or sodding season returns. Upon return of the seeding or sodding season the Contractor shall re-establish the grade and replace all dead seed or sod at the direction of the City/Design Professional. See Section 02930 – Seeding and Section 02931 – Sodding for additional requirements.

B. Silt fence shall be installed, inspected and maintained in accordance with APWA ESC–10.

C. Berms shall be constructed in accordance to APWA ESC–29:

1. Berms are required if the silt fence is not installed or properly maintained.
2. Inspection shall be frequent and repair or replacement shall be made promptly as needed.
3. Remove sediment deposits as necessary to provide adequate storage volume for the next rain.
4. The Contractor shall remove berms when they have served their usefulness.
5. Sediment trapped by this practice shall be uniformly distributed on the source area prior to seeding or sodding.

D. The Rock Check Dam shall be constructed, inspected and maintained in accordance to APWA ESC–15.

E. Inlet Protection. Work covered under this item consists of installing a Gutter Buddy, Dandy Curb® or equal inlet protection system for inlets and median barrier inlets without grates. The purpose is to keep silt, sediment and construction debris out of the storm system:

1. The inlet protection system shall be a sewn fabric unit enclosing a porous structure in the form of a cylindrical tube placed in front of and extending beyond the inlet opening on both sides.
2. Place inlet protection unit on the street with aggregate pouch near the inlet it will be installed to protect.
3. For oil and sediment, place absorbent in the sock tube.
4. Center the unit against curb or median inlet opening so that the curb side of the unit creates a seal with the curb or median barrier and inlet structure. There will be approximately twelve (12) inches of the inlet protection unit overhanging on each side of the opening. If the unit is not installed in this manner, it will not function properly.
5. The Contractor shall remove all accumulated sediment and debris from in front of the unit and from the street surface in the vicinity of every installed unit after each rain event or as directed by the City/Design Professional. Dispose of the unit at an appropriate recycling or solid waste facility when the unit is no longer being used.
6. Oil and sediment. Remove and replace absorbent when near saturation.

3.04 MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR

A. The Contractor is responsible for maintaining all erosion and sediment control measures until acceptance of the Project by the City.

B. Erosion control measures showing evidence of overtopping, breaks or erosion shall be repaired or replaced with suitable materials.

C. All storm sewer inlets shall be regularly maintained so that sediment will not enter the system.

D. Repair and clean-out all control measures that are not functioning properly.

E. Remove temporary measures that are no longer needed.

F. Seeded or sodded areas requiring maintenance (fertilizer, re-sodding, re-seeding or additional mulch and watering) shall be promptly addressed. See Section 02930 – Seeding and Section 02931 – Sodding for additional requirements.

3.05 WARRANTY

A. Seeding and sodding work shall have taken root and established satisfactory coverage before acceptance by the City. The Contractor shall maintain as described in paragraph 3.04 above and shall guarantee seeding and sodding for one (1) year after acceptance. The Contractor shall scarify, re-seed or re-sod, fertilize and mulch (seeded areas) any barren area greater than 1 square foot. See Section 02575 – Surface Restoration for requirements on early acceptance.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01580 – PROJECT SIGNS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Contractor shall provide all material, labor and equipment necessary for the fabrication, printing and installation of Project signs.

B. This section covers project sign requirements for all Kansas City, Missouri - Water Services Department projects. Project sign requirements include the following:

1. Project identification sign description.
2. Project sign installation.
3. Maintenance and removal of Project sign.
4. Printing of signs.
5. Installation of signs.

1.02 SPECIFICATION MODIFICATIONS

A. It is understood that throughout this section these Specifications may be modified by appropriate items in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements or as otherwise indicated on the Drawings.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.

B. Section 01300 – Submittals.

C. Section 01581 – Public Communications.

1.04 INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE CITY

A. City shall provide the graphic design templates of the Project sign in an electronic format to be used in the printing process.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit as specified in Section 01300 – Submittals.

B. Shop Drawings (not used).

C. Product Data (not used).

D. Samples.

E. Other:

1. Project Sign Locations – submit for review and approval a map of the Project area of marked up Drawings showing the location and orientation of each project sign.
2. Submit for review and approval notifications to homeowners and business adjacent to the location of the Project signs.
3. Re-use of Placards – if the Contractor has salvaged placards from previous projects, they may be re-used if approved by the City. Submit color photographs that accurately show the condition of each placard to be re-used for review and approval.
4. Notice of Removal – submit written notification to City that all Project signs have been removed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PRINTERS

A. A list of printing companies that have previous experience with printing signs for the City are included in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.

2.02 FRAME

A. Metal frame and hardware shall be in conformance with Water Services standard detail D-20142 – Installation Detail for Project Signs (see Figure 3).

2.03 PLACARDS

A. Upper Placard Size – 6 feet wide by 4 feet tall.
B. Lower Placard Size – 6 feet wide by 1 foot tall.
C. Material – Coroplast® corrugated plastic sheeting or approved equal.
D. Sheeting Thickness – ½ inch.
E. Sheeting Color – white.
F. Print Method – direct to Coroplast® with outdoor UV laminate coating.

2.04 PLACARD CONTENT

A. Construction Phase Upper Placard – for each Project sign the Contractor shall provide an upper placard which will be displayed through construction. An example of the Construction Phase Upper Placard is shown in Figure 1.
B. Post-Construction Phase Upper Placard – for each Project sign the Contractor shall provide an upper placard which will be displayed post construction. An example of the Construction Phase Upper Placard is shown in Figure 2.
C. Lower Placard – for each Project sign, the Contractor shall provide a lower placard. Examples of the Lower Placard are shown in Figures 1 and 2.
D. The City will provide digital files for all placards and graphic images.

2.05 NUMBER OF SIGNS TO BE PROVIDED

A. The number of project signs to be provided is defined in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements. Each Project sign includes the following:
    1. One (1) Construction Phase Upper Placard to be displayed during construction.
    2. One (1) Post-Construction Phase Upper Placard to be displayed after completion of the Work.
    3. One (1) Lower Placard to be displayed during construction and post-construction.
    4. Printing of placards.
B. Frame as shown in Water Services standard detail D-20142 – Installation Detail for Project Signs (see Figure 3).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALATION AND PLACEMENT OF SIGNS

A. Installation – Project signs shall be fabricated and installed in accordance with Water Services standard detail D-20142 – Installation Detail for Project Signs (see Figure 3).

B. Location – Project signs shall be located within the Site as defined by Section 00700 General Conditions. Project signs shall be erected in a conspicuous place but shall not interfere with the vision of pedestrian or vehicular traffic such as to create a hazard. Signs shall be located in the public right of way or in an easement acquired for the Project**.** Locations of the signs shall be coordinated with the City prior to installation and submitted accordance with paragraph 1.05 SUBMITTALS.
C. Notifications – the Contractor shall notify any homeowners or businesses adjacent to the location of the signs at least three (3) days prior to erecting signs.
D. Project sign(s) shall be erected not less than two (2) days before the start of construction activities. No construction activities are allowed until the Project signs are erected.
E. Project signs shall remain in place for the duration of the Project and shall be maintained in a true, plumb and neat condition.

3.02 REPLACEMENT OF UPPER PLACARDS

A. Upon completion of the Work and at the direction by the City, the Contactor shall remove the Construction Phase Upper Placard (Figure 1) on all Project signs and replace them with the Post-Construction Upper Placard (Figure 2).
B. The Lower Placards are to remain in place.

3.03 REMOVAL OF PROJECT SIGNS

A. All Project signs shall be maintained for thirty (30) calendar days after completion of the Work or as otherwise directed by the City.
B. Contractor shall remove all Project signs and restore the area disturbed by construction activities.
C. Project signs shall be removed from the Project areas and will become property of the Contractor.
D. The Contractor may dispose of Project signs or salvage and reuse them on future City projects. The City will assess the condition of the signs and determine the appropriateness of reuse.
E. Within three (3) days of the removal of signs, Contractor shall provide the City written notice that all Project signs have been removed from the Site.



Figure 1 – Example Construction Phase Upper Placard and Lower Placard



Figure 2 – Example Post-Construction Phase Upper Placard and Lower Placard

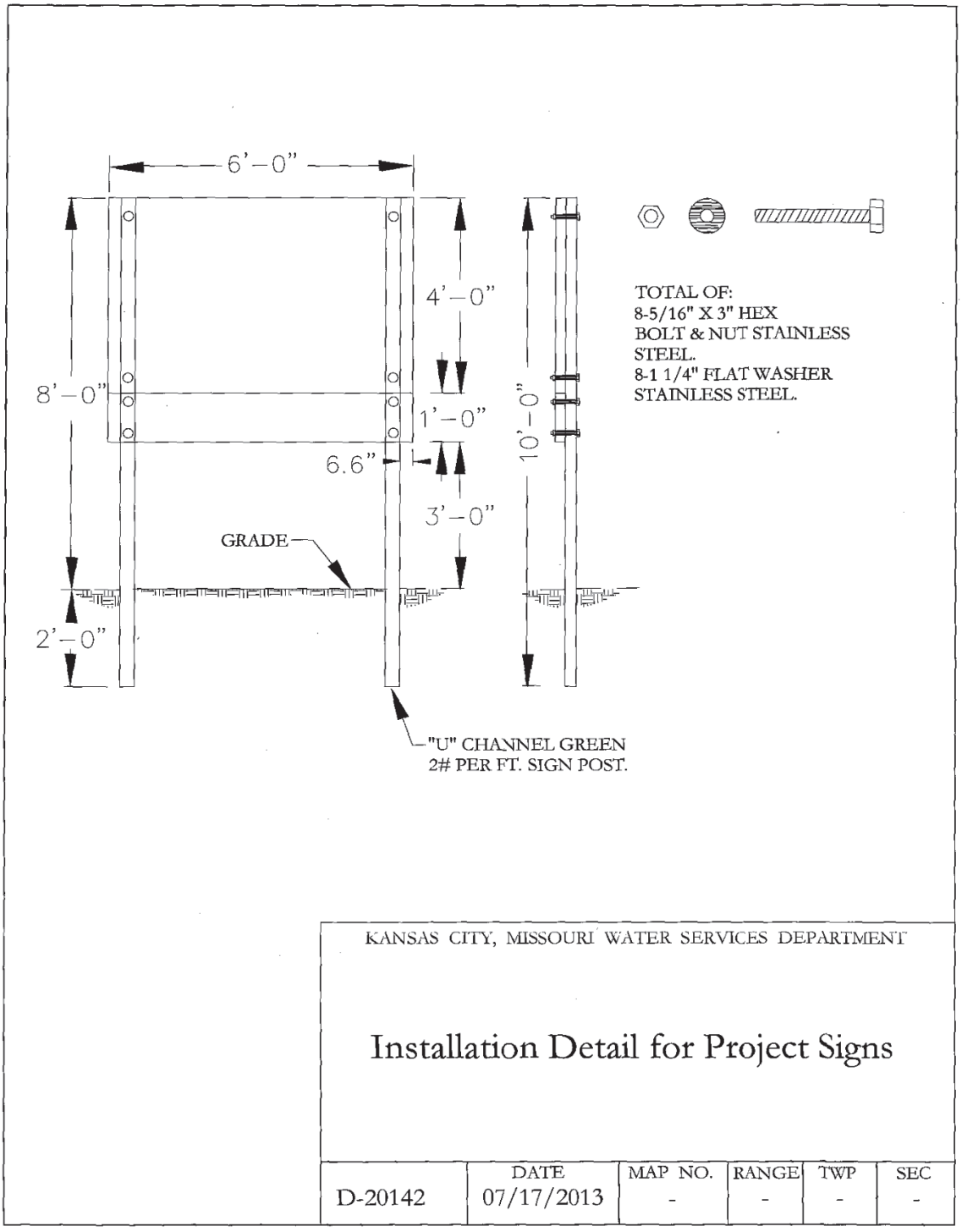


Figure 3 – Installation Detail for Project Signs

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01581 – PUBLIC COMMUNICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This section covers communication procedures between the contractor and the public affected by construction activities.

B. Any time the contractor is acting on behalf of the City to perform work, the communications material between the contractor and the public shall adhere to these technical standards and is subject to review and approval by the City.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 00700 – General Conditions:
   1. Article 6, paragraph 6.14 – Safety and Protection.

B. Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.

C. Section 01300 – Submittals.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Affected Properties – homeowners, businesses, tenants or other entities whose everyday activities could be affected by the work.

1.04 INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE CITY

A. The City will provide the contractor with an electronic file for mailing communications to affected property owners for the purpose of Project communications.

B. The City will provide the contractor with an electronic copy of approved communications templates to be distributed to affected properties.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit as specified in Section 01300 – Submittals.

B. Notifications – Submit for review and approval all notification materials developed by the Contractor that are to be distributed to affected properties.

1.06 PUBLIC MEETINGS

A. Description – The contractor shall attend and participate in public meetings held for the project. The contractor's project manager shall attend and present project details. These details include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Project schedule.
   2. Project phasing.
   3. Disruptions to the neighborhood.
   4. Work hours.
   5. Temporary restoration efforts.
   6. Final restoration efforts.
   7. Field contact information.

B. The City will provide a location, date and time of the meeting and will facilitate the meeting.

C. See Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements for additional meeting requirements.

1.07 DOOR HANGERS AND OTHER PRINTED COMMUNICATIONS

A. Description – Door hangers and other printed communications (fact sheets, post cards, signs, etc.) used throughout construction shall be distributed to inform homes and businesses of disruptions.

B. Templates – The City will provide templates for door hangers and other printed communications in an electronic format. See Figures 1 through 5 for an example door hanger.

C. Template Modification – The contractor may need to annotate the printed door hangers with project specific information. This effort may include describing the work and adding applicable date and time information for the benefit of the resident.

D. Review communications material – Review and approval of the communication materials by the City is required prior to the contractor's distribution of materials.

E. Printing and Reproduction – The contractor shall print door hangers, mailers and all other communication materials needed for the project.

F. Distribution List – The list of affected property owners will be provided by the City.

G. Mailing and Distribution – The contractor shall distribute the door hangers and other printed communications to the affected property owners. Door hangers are to be hand-delivered and not placed in the mailbox. All other printed communications will be delivered in a manner acceptable to the City.

H. Costs – All costs to develop, reproduce, deliver or mail notifications shall be included in the contractor's lump sum bid price.

1.08 NOTIFICATION OF UTILITIES

A. Notify utilities in accordance with Section 00700 – General Conditions, Article 6.

1.09 NOTICES TO PROPERTY OWNERS AND AUTHORITIES

A. As provided in Section 00700 - General Conditions, Article 6, the Contractor shall notify adjacent property owners and utilities when execution of the work may affect them.

B. Work Notice:
   1. General notice to affected property owners in advance of the work. Notice is required for any work within an easement. Notice shall be given for work within the City's right-of-way, outside of the street.
   2. Type of notification shall be a door hanger.

C. Denial of Access:
   1. Notice for when it is necessary to temporarily deny access to property, driveway, sidewalk or other facility.
   2. Type of notification shall be a door hanger.

D. Smoke Testing:
   1. Notice for when the Project involves smoke testing.
   2. Type of notification shall be a door hanger.

E. Utility Service Interruption:
   1. Notice for when any utility service connection must be interrupted.
   2. Type of notification shall be a door hanger.

F. Street Closures and Changes to Traffic Patterns:
   1. Notices to utilities and other concerned agencies prior to cutting or closing streets or other traffic areas or excavating near underground utilities or pole lines.
   2. Provide any additional notifications required by the traffic control permit.
   3. Type of notification will be written communication prepared and distributed by the Contractor.

G. Schedule – Notices shall be received by the affected properties no less than two (2) and no more than seven (7) calendar days prior to the work, denial of access, smoke testing, utility service interruption, street closures and changes to traffic patterns or other work that may require notification.

1.10 OTHER COMMUNICATIONS

A. See Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements for additional communication requirements not specifically included herein or otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

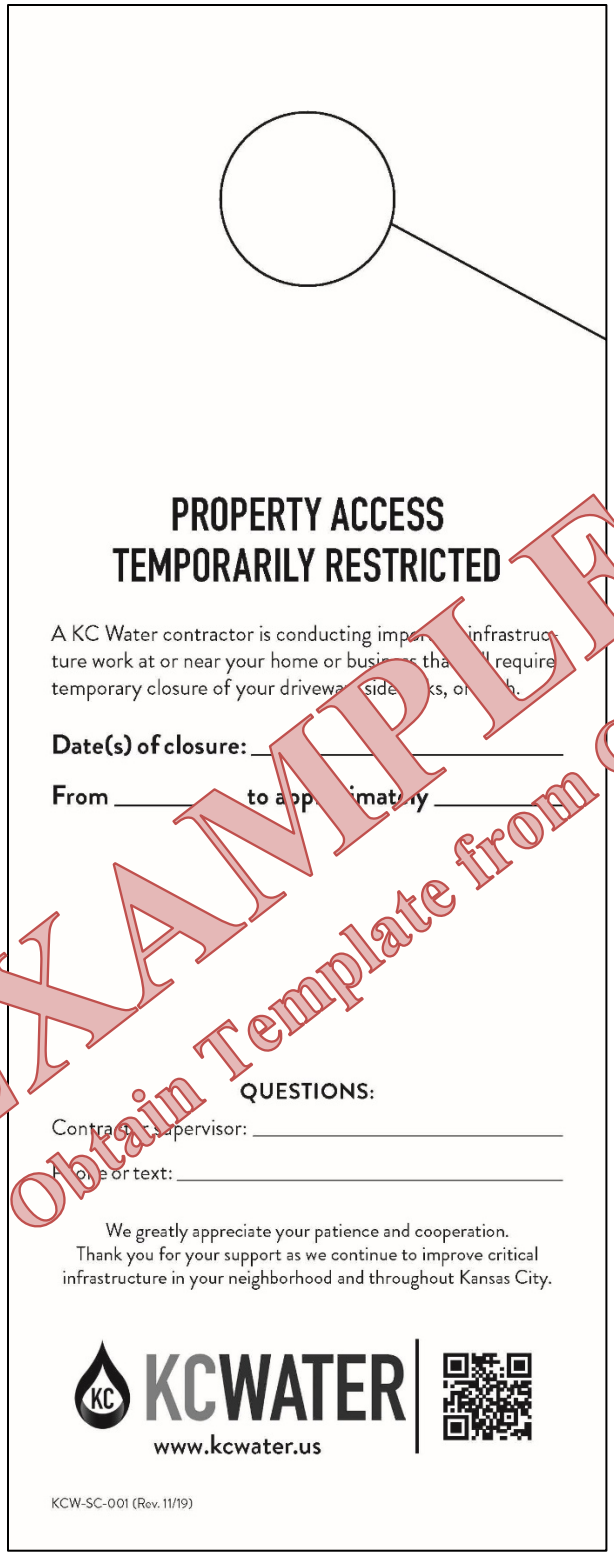
PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

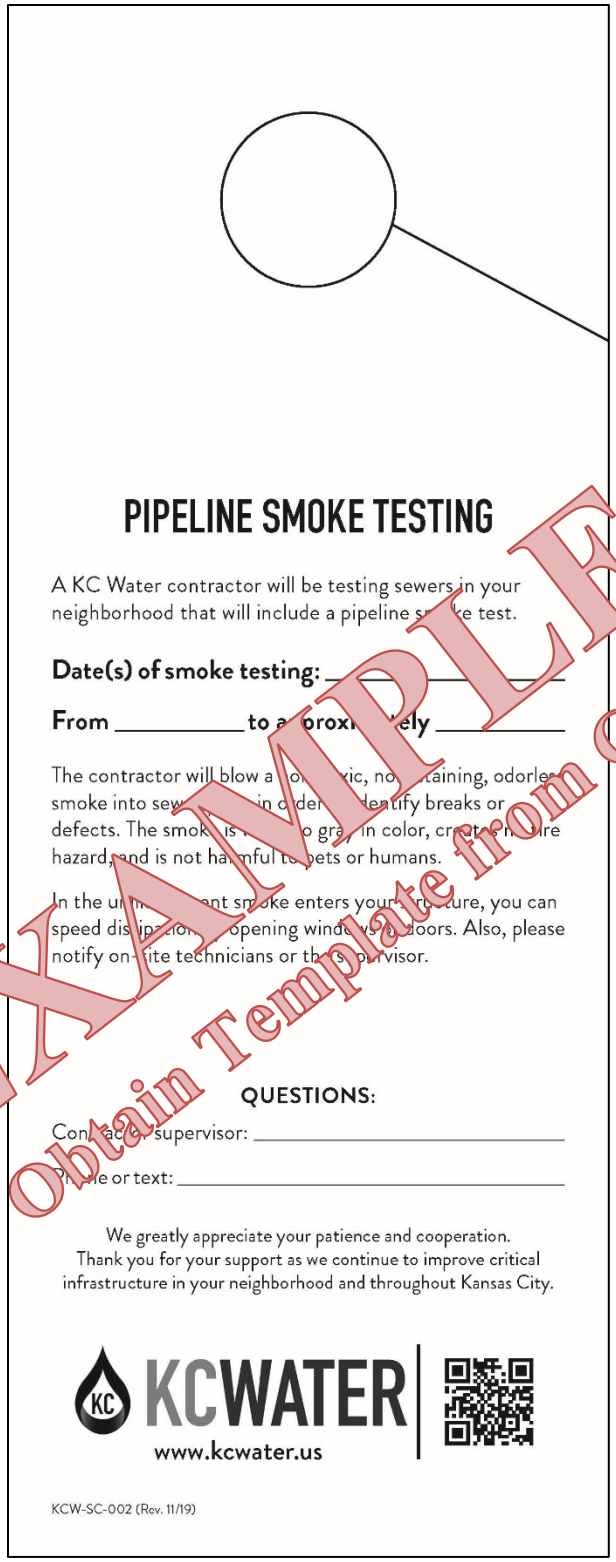
Not used.

See example templates on pages 4-9.



EXAMPLE
Obtain Template from City

Figure 1 – Restricted Access Door Hanger



PIPELINE SMOKE TESTING

A KC Water contractor will be testing sewers in your neighborhood that will include a pipeline s[illegible]e test.

Date(s) of smoke testing: _____

From _____ to a[illegible]ely _____

The contractor will blow a [illegible]ic, no[illegible]taining, odorless smoke into sew[illegible]in o[illegible]den[illegible]dentify breaks or defects. The smok[illegible]s [illegible]o gra[illegible]in color, cr[illegible]s fire hazard, and is not ha[illegible]mful t[illegible]pets or humans.

In the u[illegible]ent sm[illegible]oke enters your [illegible]ructure, you can speed dis[illegible]ion [illegible]opening windows and doors. Also, please notify on-[illegible]ite technicians or th[illegible]supervisor.

QUESTIONS:

Con[illegible]ac[illegible] supervisor: _____

[illegible]e or text: _____

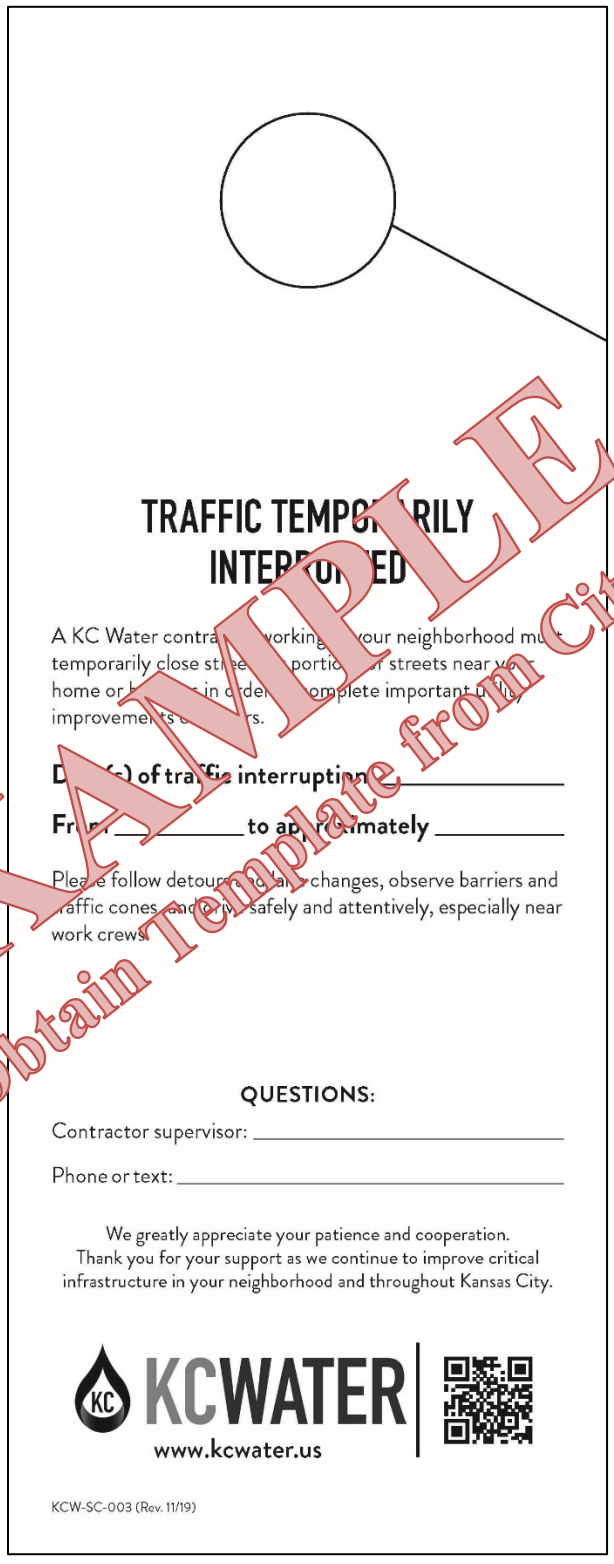
We greatly appreciate your patience and cooperation.
Thank you for your support as we continue to improve critical infrastructure in your neighborhood and throughout Kansas City.

KCWATER
www.kcwater.us

KCW-SC-002 (Rev. 11/19)

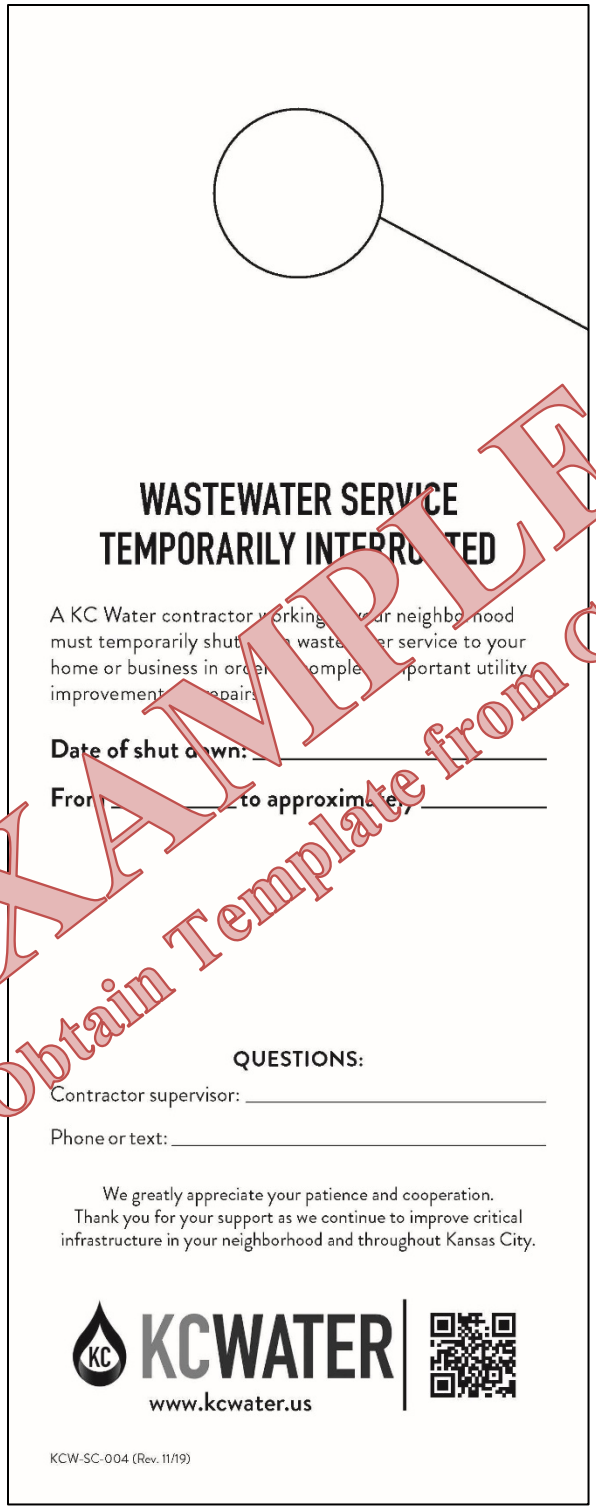
EXAMPLE
Obtain Template from City

Figure 2 – Smoke Testing Door Hanger



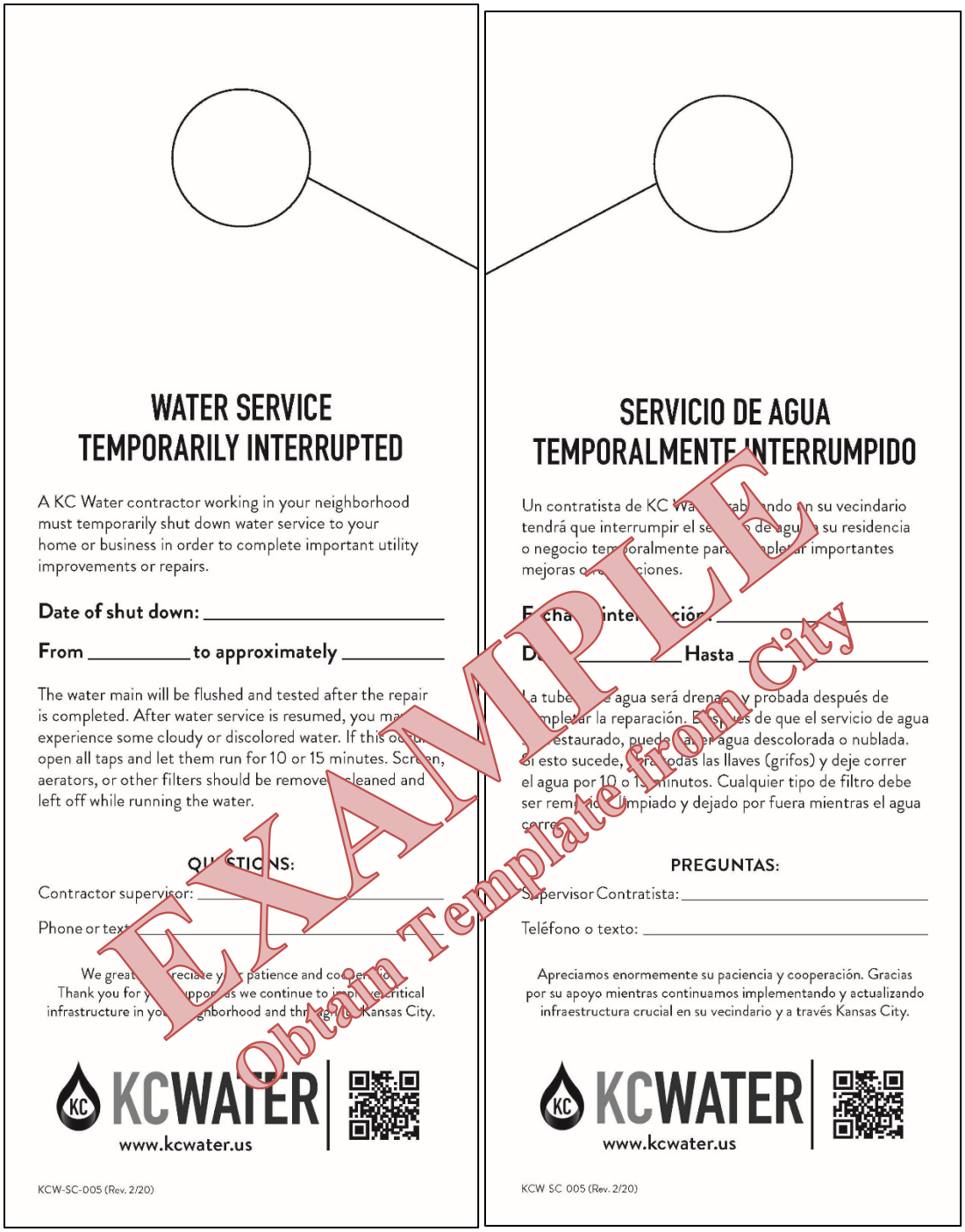
EXAMPLE
Obtain Template from City

Figure 3 -Traffic Interruption Door Hanger



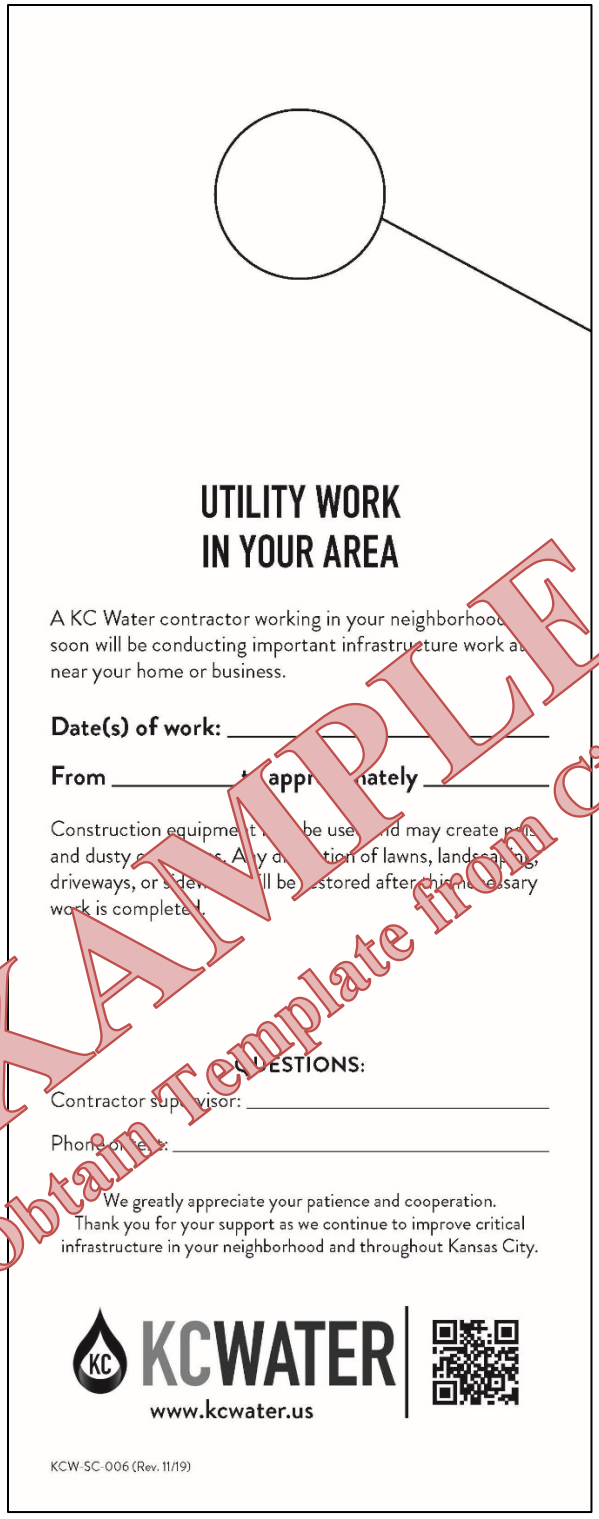
EXAMPLE
Obtain Template from City

Figure 4 – Wastewater Service Interruption Door Hanger



EXAMPLE
Obtain Template from city

Figure 5 – Water Service Interruption Door Hanger



EXAMPLE
Obtain Template from City

Figure 6 – Work Notice Door Hanger

END OF SECTION

CITY OF FOUNTAINS
HEART OF THE NATION

KANSAS CITY
MISSOURI

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST

Project Number _____

Project Title _____

To: _____ Authorization Number: _____
_____ From: _____
Re: _____ Date: _____
_____ Contract For: _____

Specification Title: _____
Section: _____ Page: _____ Article/Paragraph: _____

Proposed Substitution: _____
Manufacturer: _____ Address: _____ Phone No. _____
Trade Name: _____ Model No. _____
Installer: _____ Address: _____ Phone No. _____
History: ❑ New Product ❑ 2-5 years old ❑ 5-10 years old ❑ More than 10 years old
Differences between proposed substitution and specified product: _____
_____
_____

❑ Point-by-point comparative data attached – REQUIRED

Undersigned certifies:

- Proposed substitution has been fully investigated and determined to be equal or superior in all respects to specified product.
- Same warranty will be furnished for proposed substitution as for specified product.
- Same maintenance, service, and availability of replacement parts, as applicable, are available.
- Proposed substitution will not affect or delay Progress Schedule, except as stated below.
- Cost data as stated above is complete. Claims for additional costs related to accepted substitution which may subsequently become apparent are to be waived.
- Proposed substitution does not affect dimensions and functional clearances, except as stated below.
- Payment will be made for changes to building design, including architectural or engineering design, detailing, licenses, royalties, and construction costs caused by the requested substitution.
- Coordination, installation, and changes in the Work as necessary for accepted substitution will be completed in all respects.

Reason for not providing specified item: _____
_____
_____
_____

Similar Installation:
Project: _____ Design Professional: _____
Address: _____ Owner: _____
_____ Date Installed: _____
Proposed substitution affects other parts of Work: ❑ No ❑ Yes; explain _____
_____
_____

Savings to Owner for accepting substitution: _____
Proposed substitution changes Contract Time: ❑ No ❑ Yes; add/deduct _____ days.

Supporting Data Attached:
❑ Product Data ❑ Drawings ❑ Tests ❑ Reports ❑ Samples ❑ _____
Attachments: _____

Submitted by: _____
Signature: _____
Firm: _____
Address: _____

Telephone: _____ Fax: _____ E-Mail: _____

Additional Comments: ❑ Contractor ❑ Subcontractor ❑ Supplier ❑ Manufacturer ❑ DP ❑ _____

DESIGN PROFESSIONAL'S REVIEW AND ACTION

- ❑ Substitution approved – Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01300.
- ❑ Substitution approved as noted – Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01300.
- ❑ Substitution rejected – Use specified materials.
- ❑ Substitution Request received too late – Use specified materials.

Signed by: _____ Date: _____

Distribution:
- ❑ Owner
- ❑ Design Professional
- ❑ Contractor
- ❑ Consultant
- ❑ Construction Manager
- ❑ Other

SECTION 01700 – TRAFFIC CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. The Contractor shall provide all materials, labor and equipment (including permits, barricades, cones, drums, construction warning signs, flagmen incidental devices) to protect, warn and guide: vehicular traffic, pedestrian traffic and to protect his personnel and equipment on the site. This specification applies to work being done in conjunction with capital projects and not emergencies or other maintenance related activities.

1.02 SPECIFICATION MODIFICATIONS

A. It is understood that throughout this section these specifications may be modified by appropriate items in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements, or as otherwise indicated on the Contract Drawings.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01000 – General Project Requirements.
B. Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.
C. Section 01300 – Submittals.
D. Section 01581 – Public Communications.

1.04 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications referred to within the specification are by the basic designation only.
B. American Traffic Safety Services Association (ATSSA).
C. "City of Kansas City, Missouri Public Works Department Construction and Material Specifications" (http://kcmo.gov/) (KCMO PW 2305 - Traffic Control – Pedestrian Traffic Control and Sidewalk Closure.)
D. Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD).
E. MODOT traffic control and regulations and permits.

1.05 DEFINITIONS

A. City Block – A segment of a street or roadway between two intersections.
B. Working Hours – The Contractor must conduct construction operations in compliance with the City of Kansas City, Missouri Code of Ordinances, Chapter 46 – NOISE CONTROL which generally defines normal working hours as 7:00 am to 6:00 pm on weekdays. Working hours also include any time period approved in writing by the City (see Section 01000 – General Project Requirements, paragraph TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION).
C. Non-Working Hours – Any period of time not defined as Working Hours.
D. Public Works Department – The City of Kansas City, Missouri - Public Works Department.
E. Traffic Control Supervisor – The qualified employee of the Contractor designated to have overall responsibility of the implementation of the Traffic Control Plan, conformance to the Traffic Control Permit and maintenance of traffic control devices.

F. Work Zone – An area of active construction activity along a single street that causes temporary disruption to pedestrian traffic, vehicular traffic, access to properties, or on-street parking.
G. Extended Work Zone – Any work that encompasses more than one city block or street.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit as specified in Section 01300 – Submittals.
B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Not applicable.
C. Product Data:
   1. Not applicable.
D. Samples:
   1. Not applicable.
E. Other Submittals:
   1. Traffic Control Plan(s):
      (a) Submit plan(s) directly to the Public Works Department for review and approval as required for permitting. Approval of the traffic control plan is required prior to submitting permit applications.
      (b) Submit the final, approved plan(s) in accordance with Section 01300 – Submittals for informational purposes only.
      (c) Submit changes or revisions to the plans(s) as required by the City's Traffic Control Permit.
      (d) Submit changes or revisions to the Traffic Control Plan necessary for construction phasing.
   2. Traffic Control Permit – submit a copy of the traffic control permit upon approval from the Public Works Department.
   3. Traffic Control Supervisor:
      (a) Submit name, qualifications and contact information in accordance with Section 01300 – Submittals.
      (b) Submit name, qualifications and contact information directly to the Public Works Department.
   4. Public Works Department standard specifications.
   5. Public Works Department standard details.
   6. Maintenance records of traffic control devices.

1.07 GENERAL

A. When the requirements of this section conflict with the requirements of the approved Traffic Control Permit, then the requirements of the Traffic Control Permit shall govern. In all instances, the Contractor shall comply with all KCMO ordinances.
B. The Contractor shall maintain access for pedestrians, vehicles and all properties served by the streets and sidewalks within the site.
C. All work shall be coordinated through the City of Kansas City, Missouri - Public Works Department.
D. Coordination of the traffic control permit shall be conducted during normal business hours (8:00 am through 5:00 pm).

1.08 SPECIFIC PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

A. Specific traffic control requirements are provided in Section 01015 - Specific Project Requirements.

1.09 RESPONSIBILITY

A. The Contractor shall designate a Traffic Control Supervisor having the responsibilities defined in paragraph DEFINTIONS.
B. The Traffic Control Supervisor's name, contact information and qualifications shall be submitted to the City prior to the preconstruction conference.
C. The Traffic Control Supervisor's name and contact information shall be submitted to the Public Works Department as required by the Traffic Control Permit. The contact information provided shall allow the City (Public Works Department) to contact the Traffic Control Supervisor during both working and non-working hours. This information shall be submitted with the application for the Traffic Control Permit and in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS.

1.10 SUBMITTAL OF STANDARD DETAILS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. The Contractor shall obtain a copy of all Public Works Department's standard specifications and details to be used as part of the project. Copies shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS.

1.11 ACCESS REQUIREMENTS

A. Unless otherwise stated in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements, the Contractor shall maintain access for pedestrians and vehicles to all properties served by streets and sidewalks affected by the Work.
B. Special Restrictions for Extended Work Zones:
    1. A maximum of two (2) consecutive city blocks shall be under construction at any one time.
    2. Where construction activities cause disruption (i.e. sidewalk closures and/or temporary restriction of on-street parking) to two (2) consecutive city blocks, the following restrictions shall apply:
        (a) At a minimum, pedestrian access shall be maintained on one side of the street only if work can be completed in less than 15 days. Sidewalk closures shall be limited and temporary facilities shall be provided as necessary to allow pedestrian access to all occupied properties affected by construction activities.
        (b) If more than one (1) city block is affected by construction, then construction activities shall be conducted so that on-street parking is maintained on at least one side of the street, on one of the city blocks affected. That is, if on-street parking is eliminated within a city block, the adjacent city block (along the same street) must provide at least on-street parking on one side.
        (c) If a sidewalk will need to be closed more than 15 days, advance approval of the Bike Pedestrian Advisory Committee is required. If a sidewalk closure is planned for more than 15 days in the Greater Downtown Area Plan region, advance approval is required from the Parking and Transportation Commission.
C. Access to adjacent properties served by the street(s) within the project shall be maintained at all times.
D. Traffic shall move through the construction site in accordance with the Traffic Control Permit.
E. When required, flaggers shall coordinate the movement of traffic through the construction site.

F. Temporary Restoration of Access during Non-Working Hours:
   1. All roadways shall be re-opened to traffic in accordance with the Traffic Control Permit or to normal operating conditions (whichever applies) at the end of each work day.
   2. No construction related equipment or material shall be on the roadway outside of normal working hours unless approved by the City (see Section 01000 – General Project Requirements, paragraph CONSTRUCTION SITE PLAN).

1.12 TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN(S)

A. Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings or in Section 01015 – Specific Project Conditions, the Contractor shall be responsible for the development and implementation of the Traffic Control Plan necessary to obtain a Traffic Control Permit(s).

B. All costs associated with development, revision or finalization of Traffic Control Plan(s) shall be included in the Contractor's Bid.

C. General Traffic Control requirements shall include but are not limited to the following:
   1. MUTCD requirements shall be maintained on all traffic control plan submittals.
   2. Plans shall clearly identify all traffic control devices to be placed including the location, spacing and other pertinent data required for the traffic control plan reviews.
   3. Plan reviews and resubmittal reviews should be scheduled to be completed with at least two (2) weeks for City staff review on standard traffic control plan submittals. This time may be extended if the plan is complex or of a large volume.
   4. All street typologies listed on the Major Street Plan (https://www.kcmo.gov/city-hall/departments/city-planning-development/other-city-plans) will be required to maintain a minimum of one twelve foot (12') lane in each direction for traffic at all times.
   5. Limited closures on street typologies listed on the Major Street Plan may be allowed but will likely be limited to weeknights and/or weekend work depending on the location of the proposed closure. Full closures may not be possible in some areas of the City.
   6. Electronic Message Boards will be required as part of the communication plan for all lane closures or restrictions on street typologies listed on the Major Street Plan. These signs will need to be in place at least one (1) week prior to the lane closure or restriction and will need to be maintained throughout the closure duration.
   7. Closures in and adjacent to the Streetcar Corridor will be required to have a Track Access Permit.
   8. Residential street traffic control plans will be developed in a way to allow safe travel and maintain access to all properties adjacent to and in the area of the traffic control area.
   9. The Contractor is required to maintain the road surface condition on the haul route to the condition that existed at the time of permit issuance. All damage to the pavement on the haul route caused by the contractor shall be repaired by the contractor at no additional cost to the City.

1.13 TRAFFIC CONTROL PERMIT(S)

A. The Contractor shall not submit Traffic Control Permit applications until the traffic control plan has been approved by the Public Works Department.
B. The Contractor shall obtain a Traffic Control Permit before any construction activity occurs on any City street. Permits shall be obtained and submitted in accordance with Section 01300 – Submittals shall be made no less than two (2) weeks in advance of the construction activity.
C. Specific requirements and the application for Traffic Control Permit can be downloaded from the City's web site at http://kcmo.gov/.
D. The associated permit fees, which may be time and street-type-dependent, are to be obtained from the Public Works Department.
E. All residential, arterial and collector streets require a separate permit and are subject to peak hour restrictions.
F. All costs associated with the Traffic Control Permit(s) shall be included in the Contractor's Bid.

1.14 NOTIFICATIONS

A. Advance notification of affected property owners shall be done in accordance with Section 01581 – Public Communications.
B. Electronic Message Boards are required at least one (1) week in advance of any arterial street closure(s).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES

A. All traffic control devices shall conform to Part 6 of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices" (MUTCD).
B. No substitutions for the devices required by MUTCD or changes in the methods of traffic control as outlined herein will be allowed without written approval of the Director of Public Works or their designee.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

A. Contractor shall take any and all precautions to guard against injury to persons or damage to property until final acceptance of the work by the City or their representative.
B. Precautions shall include, but not limited to, protection of vehicular and pedestrian traffic from injury or damage due to open excavations, operation of construction equipment, materials storage, etc. by the proper placement of appropriate safety devices.
C. The Contractor shall maintain the safety devices and maintain their proper placement throughout the required period.
D. Construction practices shall be followed that will eliminate all safety hazards.
E. The roadway shall be kept clean and free of construction related debris at all time.

3.02 DEVICE INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE

A. Traffic control devices shall be installed and maintained in accordance with KCMO Specification 2305 with the exception that the paragraphs for Method of Measurement and Basis for Payment do not apply.
B. The Contractor shall maintain records of any maintenance required and the date on which it was completed. These records shall be maintained for the duration of the project and submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS on a monthly basis.
C. The contractor's designated Traffic Control Supervisor shall make regular workday inspections of the traffic control devices installed as part of Work.
D. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to maintain all traffic control devices in proper working condition and placement at all times.
E. The Contractor shall immediately correct any deficiencies in traffic control.
F. Any traffic control device not in use shall be covered, removed, or turned away from the view of oncoming traffic.

3.03 CHANGES TO THE TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN

A. Whenever the work area changes, all construction warning signs and traffic channelization devices shall be made current.
B. The Public Works Department reserves the right to adjust or revise the traffic handling requirements as necessary after construction on the project has started. These changes will be determined based on periodic inspections throughout the duration of the project by both the Water Services and Public Works inspection staff.
C. Notice of such change will be transmitted to the Contractor and it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to make the necessary changes as soon as practicable, but no more than one (1) calendar day, after receipt of the notification. Immediate changes to the traffic control shall be required in situations that are deemed as a public safety matter by the City representatives.
D. If the Contractor encounters conditions that would require a change in method of traffic control, the Contractor shall immediately notify the City's representative. At least 48 hours before the start of the proposed change, the City's representative will request approval of the change in method of maintaining traffic from the Public Works Department. The Contractor shall not proceed with the change without the approval of the Public Works Department.

3.04 PEDESTRIAN TRAFFIC CONTROL

A. Pedestrian traffic control shall conform to KCMO Specification 2305, paragraph-Pedestrian Traffic Control.

3.05 VEHICLE PARKING

A. Parking of construction vehicles, equipment, vehicles of contractor's personnel shall not interfere with public traffic, parking, access by emergency vehicles, or City operations.

3.06 HAUL ROUTES

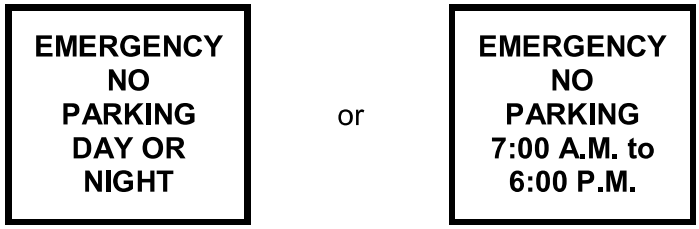
A. The Contractor shall consult with the City (Water Services Department and Public Works Department) to establish public thoroughfares to be used for haul routes and site access.
B. Residential streets shall not be used as part of the proposed haul routes.

3.07 EMERGENCY CONDITIONS

A. Damage to existing utilities during construction of the Project which requires immediate repair may be considered as an emergency and as such may not be subject to all the restrictions contained herein. These shall be reported to Water Services and Public Works immediately. All subsequent emergency traffic control measures or adjustments shall be coordinated with the City representatives.
B. The Contractor shall immediately contact the utility company whose facilities are involved that may require immediate repair.
C. Such repair work, once declared an emergency by the utility company, shall be pursued on a continuous (24 hours per day) basis until complete or advanced to such a point that use of the roadway can be returned to normal operation and any subsequent repairs can be completed during regular working hours.
D. The City reserves the right to determine which utility work will be considered an emergency. Any costs incurred by the Contractor for such emergency utility repair, including the cost of any additional traffic control that may be required, shall be the Contractor's sole responsibility.

3.08 EMERGENCY NO PARKING SIGNS

A. When it is necessary to eliminate parking on a part of a street to facilitate construction work, the Contractor shall, subject to the approval of the Public Works Department, post "Emergency No Parking" signs.
B. Signs shall be fabricated with the following dimensions, text sizes and include the follow text:



Placard Height: 24 inches
Placard Width: 18 inches
Placard Color: Silver (reflective)

Lettering Height: 3 inches
Line Spacing: 1.1 inches
Lettering Color: Red

Border Thickness: 0.625 inches
Border Margin from Edge of Placard: 0.375 inches
Border Color: Red

C. The signs shall be made of aluminum, plastic or plywood panels. Paper or cardboard signs are not allowed.
D. The signs shall be installed on either steel drive posts or existing utility poles at a height of five (5) feet to the bottom of the sign.
E. Signs shall be placed on the side of the street where parking is to be eliminated.

F. The signs are to be installed at the beginning and end of each block and at a maximum of 150-feet intervals in between.
G. These signs must be installed a minimum of 18 hours and a maximum of 48 hours in advance of the time the Contractor plans to begin work.
H. The Contractor shall contact the City's representative as soon as the signs are installed. The City's representative will then contact the Public Works Department as soon as the signs are installed, so that a temporary regulation can be written by the Public Works Department and so that the Kansas City, Missouri, Police Department can be notified. The signs cannot be enforced without this notification from the City. The notification to the City must be made by 12 noon for enforcement to be effective the following day.
I. If there are existing parking signs with a lesser degree of restriction, the Contractor shall install the Emergency No Parking signs as outlined above and shall cover the existing signs with the Emergency No Parking sign or some type of semi-permanent cover (paper and tape will not be accepted).
J. The Contractor shall immediately remove the Emergency No Parking signs and all semi-permanent sign covers as soon as work on the block has been completed.
K. If it becomes apparent for any reason that work will cease for more than 72 hours, the same signs and covers shall be removed and must be reinstalled subject to the minimum 18 hours advance-notice before work can proceed.
L. If work does not begin within 48 hours after the signs are posted, the same procedure must be followed. Failure by the Contractor to abide by all the provisions concerning "Emergency No Parking" signs, shall result in the cancellation of the permit.
M. The Contractor shall maintain a minimum of one (1) lane of traffic each direction at all times unless otherwise allowed by permit.
N. The Contractor shall keep residents, schools, businesses, churches and other public entities informed of the work schedule that would interfere with access to their facility. Notification shall be distributed at least 3 weeks in advance of work occurring near a facility.
O. The Contractor shall coordinate with KCATA, as necessary, on proposed lane closures impacting bus travel routes.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01900 – CONTRACT CLOSEOUT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout.

B. Closeout requirements for specific construction activities are included in the appropriate Sections of the Contract Documents.

1.02 SPECIFICATION MODIFICATIONS

A. It is understood that throughout this Section these Specifications may be modified by appropriate items in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements, or as otherwise indicated on the Contract Drawings.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 00700 – General Conditions.

B. Section 00800 – Supplementary Conditions.

C. Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.

D. Section 01020 – Record Documents.

E. Section 01300 – Submittals.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

A. Achievement of Full Operation/Substantial Completion: See Section 00700 – General Conditions, paragraph 1.01.

B. Substantial Completion: See Section 00700 – General Conditions, paragraph 1.01.

1.05 INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE CITY

A. Achievement of Full Operation or Substantial Completion (Section 00700, paragraph 14.04):

1. If applicable, City will provide written notification that the Work does not meet the requirements for Achievement of Full Operation or Substantial Completion
2. Certification of Achievement of Full Operation (Section 01290.12) or Certificate of or Substantial Completion.
3. Written recommendation as to division of responsibilities pending final payment between City and Contractor with respect to security, operation, safety, protection of the Work, maintenance, heat, utilities, insurance and warranties and guarantees.

B. Partial Utilization (Section 00700, paragraph 14.05):

1. Written request for partial utilization.

C. Punch list (Section 01290.13).

D. Final Inspection (Section 00700, paragraph 14.06):

1. Written report of all in which the Final Inspection reveals that the Work is incomplete or defective.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit as specified in Section 01300 – Submittals.

B. Other Submittals:

1. Notification of Achievement of Full Operation or Substantial Complete (Section 00700, paragraph 14.04.A).
2. List of Incomplete Items (Section 00700, paragraph 14.04.A).
3. Notification that the Work is complete and ready for Final Inspection (Section 00700, paragraph 14.06.A).
4. List of Uncompleted Work (paragraph 3.01.C).
5. Certification of Partial Substantial Completion (Section 00700, paragraph 14.05.A.1) if Partial Utilization is requested by City.
6. Closeout Documentation:
   (a) The following items are required to be submitted prior to the Contractor's application for Final Payment as required by Section 00700 – General Conditions, paragraph 14.07:
      (i) Maintenance and Operating Instructions.
      (ii) Schedules.
      (iii) Guarantees.
      (iv) Bonds.
      (v) Certificates or other evidence of insurance.
      (vi) Certificates of inspection.
      (vii) Record Documents (Section 01020 – Record Documents).
   (b) The following items are required to be submitted with the Contractor's application for Final Payment as required by Section 00700 – General Conditions, paragraph 14.07:
      (i) Contractor Affidavit for Final Payment (Section 01290.14).
      (ii) Subcontractor Affidavit for Final Payment (Section 01290.15).
   (c) Authorization to Release a Revenue Clearance Letter (Section 00630).
   (d) All other documentation necessary for an Application for Progress payment (Section 00700, Article 14).
7. Consent of Surety to Make Final Payment certificate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

A. Not used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 ACHEIVEMENT OF FULL OPERATION / SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. Refer to Section 00700 – General Conditions, Article 14.

B. Refer to Section 00800 – (Overflow Control Plan Consent Decree) Supplementary Conditions, paragraph SC-14.04 for additional information to define items of the Work to be included in the definition of Achievement of Full Operation or Substantial Completion.

C. List of Uncompleted Items: The Contractor shall submit a list of incomplete items that are required for the Work, but not required for Achievement of Full Operations / Substantial Completion. The list shall include a description of the Work, the value of each item, reasons the work is not complete, and a schedule for completion.

D. The inspection associated with the Achievement of Full Operation / Substantial Completion will be scheduled at a mutually agreed time between the Contractor, Design Professional and the City's Representative.
E. City will provide a punch list (Section 01290.13) of items that require completion or correction. Items noted on the punch list may not be all-inclusive and the failure to include any items on the list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
F. Items identified in the punch list shall be addressed by the Contractor prior to the Final Inspection.

3.02 PARTIAL UTILIZATION

A. Refer to Section 00700 – General Conditions, paragraph 14.05, Partial Utilization.

3.03 FINAL INSPECTION

A. Refer to Section 00700 – General Conditions, paragraph 14.06, Final Inspection.
B. The Final Inspection will be scheduled at a mutually agreed time between the Contractor, Design Professional and City's Representative.
C. The City will provide the Contractor with the results of the final inspection.
D. If the Work is incomplete or unacceptable, the City will advise the Contractor of Work that is incomplete or other obligations that have not been fulfilled but are required for final acceptance. The Contractor shall address items that need to be corrected, and then request a re-inspection of the Work.
E. Re-inspection of the Work:
    1. If necessary, the City will re-inspect the Work upon receipt of notice that the Work, including punch list items from the first inspection, has been completed, except for items whose completion is delayed under circumstances acceptable to the City.
    2. If necessary, re-inspections will be repeated until all deficiencies have been remedied by the Contractor.

A. Approval of the Work by the City or Design Professional will not relieve the Contractor of their responsibility under other terms of the Contract.

3.04 FINAL PAYMENT

A. After Contractor has completed all corrections (after the Final Inspection) to the satisfaction of City, Contractor shall submit the Final Payment request. Refer to Section 00700 – General Conditions, paragraph 14.07, Final Payment.
B. Documents to be submitted with, or prior to, the application for final payment shall be as required by the Contract Documents. See paragraph 1.06 for a summary.
C. Authorization to Release a Revenue Clearance Letter: If the Contract exceeds $160,000 and if Work is performed for a term longer than one (1) year, then in addition to the requirements of Section 00700, the Application for Final Payment shall be accompanied by a clearance letter from the Finance Department, Revenue Division. The Contractor shall keep a copy of all subcontractors' clearance letters in its contract files in accordance with the contract documents. See Section 00630.
D. For Contracts that include a Green Infrastructure Establishment Period, there will be a Final Payment for the Work associated with construction, and a separate Final Payment for the Work associated with the maintenance of green infrastructure through the establishment period. The Final Payment for Work associated with construction shall exclude the amount for maintenance of green infrastructure indicated in the Schedule of Values.

3.05 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

A. If required, liquidated damages shall be assessed in accordance with the Contract Documents. Refer to Section 00700 – General Conditions, paragraph 12.01 and Section 00800. See Supplementary Conditions, paragraph SC-12.01 for additional information.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02180 – CLEARING AND GRUBBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Clearing and grubbing, within the Site and as indicated in the Contract Documents, shall consist of the removal and disposal of all trees, stumps, roots, logs, shrubs, grass, weeds, fallen timber, trash (surface and buried), buildings, foundations, fences and all other material designated for removal and disposal.

1.02 SPECIFICATION MODIFICATIONS

A. It is understood that throughout this section these Specifications may be modified by appropriate items in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements and as indicated in the Contract Documents.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.
B. Section 02190 – Demolition.
C. Section 02200 – Earthwork.
D. Section 02575 – Restoration.
E. Section 02949 – Tree Protection, Removal and Replacement.

1.04 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Note used.

1.05 DEFINITIONS

A. Clearing – The removal and disposal of all materials such as trees, brush, fallen timber and other materials found on or above the surface of the site. It shall include, but is not limited to, the removal of the following: buildings (see also Section 02190 – Demolition), fences, lumber, trash and other waste. Salvaging and disposing of the materials shall be as specified in this section and in the Contract Documents.
B. Scalping – The removal and disposal of material such as: sod, grass, weeds, agricultural crops, bushes, brush and all decayed vegetative matter from the surface of the ground without disturbing the earth more than is necessary.
C. Grubbing – The removal and disposal of all material such as stumps, roots, buried debris, foundations and trash encountered below the surface of the ground that has not been included in the description of clearing.
D. Trees – Woody growth having a diameter of 2 inches or greater as measured 4.5 feet above the ground.
E. Brush – Dense vegetation consisting of shrubs, bushes and small trees less than 2 inches in diameter as measured 4.5 feet above the ground.

1.06 INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE CITY

A. As provided in the Contract Documents.

1.07 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit as specified in Section 01300 – Submittals.
B. Other Submittals:
    1. All permits required for the Work specified in this section.

2. Landfill Information. The Contractor shall submit for review and approval all proposed landfill sites to be used for the disposal of debris resulting from clearing and grubbing.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Contractor is responsible for the quality assurance and quality control of the Work.

1.09 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Salvaged materials shall be handled, stored and delivered as specified in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.

1.10 LIMITS OF WORK

A. The limits of clearing and grubbing shall extend to the construction limits unless otherwise shown on the Drawings. Clearing should only occur in those areas required for construction within a six-month period.
B. Large projects shall be cleared and grubbed as construction progresses. Mass clearing and grubbing shall be avoided.
C. An undisturbed strip of not less than 25 feet in width consisting of existing grass or other vegetation shall be kept in place around the perimeter of the construction site and protected from damage. The Contractor shall scalp only those areas necessary for the construction of the project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PERIMETER EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROLS

A. Perimeter erosion and sediment controls shall be installed prior to the start of clearing and grubbing the Site.
B. When needed for the installation of perimeter controls, limited clearing and grubbing will be allowed to accommodate the Contractor's perimeter installation operation.

3.02 PRESERVATION OF TREES

A. All work associated with trees shall be done in accordance with Section 02949 - Tree Protection, Removal and Replacement. No trees shall be removed outside the excavated area or outside filled areas, unless their removal is indicated on the Drawings or as authorized by the City in accordance with Section 02949.
B. Trees left standing shall be protected from permanent damage by construction operations in accordance with Section 02949 - Tree Protection, Removal and Replacement.

3.03 NOTIFICATIONS

A. The Contractor shall notify property owners at least one (1) week in advance of removing any special plantings (flowers, ornamental trees, bushes, plants, etc…) so that the property owner has a reasonable opportunity to transplant prior to the Contractor's work activities.

3.04 CLEARING

A. Trees located within the permanent easement and temporary construction easement shall be removed as indicated on the Drawings and in accordance with Section 02949.

B. Clearing shall consist of removing all materials such as trees, brush, downed timber, trash, waste and other objectionable materials found on or above the surface of the site.
C. The Contractor shall tag or identify existing trees, shrubs and landscape materials to be removed; and obtain City approval prior to removal in accordance with Section 02949.

3.05 SCALPING

A. Scalping shall include the removal and disposal of material such as: sod, grass, weeds, agricultural crops, bushes, brush and all decayed vegetative matter from the surface of the ground without disturbing the earth more than is necessary.

3.06 GRUBBING

A. Grubbing shall consist of the removal and disposal of all material such as stumps, roots, buried debris, foundations and trash encountered below the surface of the ground that has not been included in the description of clearing.
B. The vegetative matter shall be removed to the following depths:
   1. A minimum depth of 12 inches below ground line or subgrade, whichever is lower.
   2. A minimum depth of 18 inches below ground line or subgrade, whichever is lower, at water containment areas (berms, dams, levees, lagoons, ponds, dikes etc.).
C. Remove and dispose of all stumps, roots and other vegetative matter larger than 2 inches in diameter.
D. When materials encountered below grade that are detrimental to the proposed improvement, the material shall be removed to a depth necessary to provide adequate space for installation and support for the proposed improvement.

3.07 EMBANKMENT AREAS

A. Unless otherwise noted on the plans, where undisturbed stumps and roots are encountered and the fill depth will exceed 3 feet, the stumps and roots may be left in place provided they do not extend above final grade.

3.08 BORROW AREAS

A. All stumps, roots and other objectionable matter shall be removed from the borrow material used for embankment or fill. The borrow area shall be left in a well-drained and smooth condition and restored in accordance with Section 02575 – Restoration.

3.09 BACKFILL

A. Backfill all holes, pits and depressions resulting from clearing and grubbing.
B. Backfill with suitable material placed and compacted in conformance with Section 02200 – Earthwork and grade the area to drain.

3.10 DISPOSAL OF MATERIAL

A. Dispose of all materials from the clearing and grubbing operations at a City approved location, as arranged for by Contractor, at no additional cost to City.
B. Unless otherwise specified in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements or other portions of the Contract Documents, the Contractor may claim and salvage any material which the Contractor may consider of value but shall not delay any work associated with the Contract by the salvaging operations.
C. Open burning of brush or debris on the Site is not allowed unless approved by the City. If approved by the City, the Contractor shall obtain all permits required for open burning.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02190 - DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This section covers miscellaneous site demolition (i.e., curbs, gutters, sidewalks, pavement, fencing, structures, etc...) and the disposal of the demolition debris associated with the Work.

1.02 SPECIFICATION MODIFICATIONS

A. It is understood that throughout this section, these Specifications may be modified by appropriate items in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements or as indicated in the Contract Drawings.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 00700 – General Conditions.
B. Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.
C. Section 02575 – Surface Restoration.
D. Section 02676 – Sewer Line Cleaning.
E. Section 02949 – Tree Protection, Removal and Replacement.

1.04 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. All applicable OSHA standards.

1.05 DEFINITIONS

A. Demolition Debris:
   1. Site clearing debris, materials resulting from excavation, building demolition and waste materials from the construction of buildings. Demolition debris includes, but is not limited to, concrete, asphalt, brick, reinforcing steel, existing pipe and fittings.
   2. Demolition debris shall not include environmental pollutants, hazardous substances, contaminated products, by-products, samples or waste materials of any kind that are regulated under environmental laws.
   3. Demolition debris shall not include waste material resulting from sewer cleaning activities. This material shall be disposed in accordance with Section 02676 – Sewer Line Cleaning.
B. Earthen and Rock Materials – Soil, rock and gravel are not considered demolition debris and shall be disposed of in accordance with Section 02200 – Earthwork.

1.06 INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE CITY

A. As provided in the Contract Documents.

1.07 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit as specified in Section 01300 – Submittals.
B. Other Submittals:
   1. Landfill Information – The Contractor shall submit for approval all proposed landfill sites to be used for the disposal of demolition debris. Submittals shall include a copy of the permit authorizing disposal at each landfill and whether the

landfill is within or outside the corporate city limits of the City of Kansas City, Missouri.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Contractor is responsible for the quality assurance and quality control of the Work.

1.09 MATERIAL DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. As specified in the Contract documents.

1.10 APROVED LANDFILLS

A. All demolition debris shall be disposed of at a legal landfill or at a site where dumping of such materials is allowed under federal, state and local laws.
B. Legal landfills for demolition debris are permitted by the Kansas City Board of Zoning Adjustment. For further information on approved dumpsites contact the City Planning and Development Department:

Development Management Division
Phone: (816) 513-1500.

C. No demolition work shall be initiated until the landfill to be used for disposal has been approved in accordance with paragraph 1.07 SUBMITTALS.

1.11 USE OF UNAUTHORIZED LANDFILLS

A. The disposal of demolition debris in an unauthorized landfill (whether intentional or inadvertent) is a violation of local ordinances and is prohibited. Failure to immediately remedy such a violation will be a considered a failure of the Contractor to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
B. In the event of such a violation, the Contractor shall be subject to all local ordinance penalties.
C. If illegal dumping is suspected, the City will provide notice of the violation to the Contractor in accordance with Section 00700 – General Conditions, Article 17.
D. Upon receipt of the notification, the Contractor shall have five (5) working days to submit documentation that an authorized landfill was used or to submit a Remediation Plan to correct the violation.
E. Remediation Plan:
    1. The Contractor shall submit a plan and schedule to relocate the demolition debris from the unauthorized landfill to an approved landfill and restore the unauthorized landfill to its previous condition.
    2. Upon approval of the plan by the City, the Contractor shall have no more than 15 calendar days to complete the work associated with the Remediation Plan.
F. The work associated with the Remediation Plan and all penalties assessed for the violation is the sole responsibility of the Contractor. No additional payment will be made by the City and no adjustments to the Project Schedule will be made.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 DEMOLITION

A. Remove existing structures, materials and debris as required to perform the Work and to install the improvements as shown on the Drawings.

B. Equipment and Materials to be returned to the City:
   1. Equipment and materials that are to be removed and returned to the City shall be as specified in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.
   2. Carefully remove or dismantle, in a manner to avoid damage, all materials and equipment indicated to be relocated or returned to the City.
   3. Any material or equipment which is specified or indicated to be relocated or returned to the City that is damaged by the Contractor, an assessment of condition/damage shall be made by the City/Design Professional and it shall be repaired or replaced at the Contractor's sole expense.

C. Re-use of Materials and Equipment:
   1. Equipment and materials that are to be re-used on the Project shall be as specified in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.
   2. Remove and store in a manner to avoid damage, staining and corrosion of materials; refurbish materials and equipment as required and reinstall as indicated in the Contract Documents.

D. Materials not indicated or specified to be reused, relocated or returned to the City shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of as specified in this Section.

E. Perform demolition work in such a manner to protect existing facilities, utilities, structures and property which are to remain, against damage from the Contractor's operations. Existing structures within or adjacent to the Site which are not to be removed or demolished shall be protected by the Contractor during construction. All private facilities, such as water service lines or sanitary sewer service laterals, which are disturbed or damaged by the Contractor's work shall be repaired by the Contractor prior to the close of the workday. The temporary repair shall be made in a manner sufficient to restore utility service to that property. The permanent repair shall be made the next calendar day.

F. Make provisions for temporarily accommodating flows in existing facilities that are to be relocated or disturbed.

G. Take precautions to guard against movement or settlement and provide shoring and bracing as necessary.

H. If at any time the safety of the existing structure to remain is endangered, cease operations, notify the City/Design Professional and do not resume operations until receiving the City's/Design Professional's approval.

I. Remove concrete by jack hammering, sawing, core drilling or other approved method.

J. Remove existing pavement by jack hammering, sawing, digging or other approved methods. Pavement shall be sawed at points where indicated on the Drawings. If not indicated on the Drawings, pavement shall be sawed at points to meet the requirements of applicable permits and the requirements of Section 02575 - Surface Restoration.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02200 – EARTHWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This section covers earthwork associated with general excavation, backfill and compaction required for the Work.

B. This section also covers the handling, storage, transportation and disposal of all excavated material; sheeting and shoring, subgrade preparation, dewatering as necessary or required, protection of adjacent property, construction of fills and embankments, surfacing and grading; and other appurtenant work.

C. Additional requirements for excavation, backfill and compaction for trenching can be found in Section 02250 – Trenching, Pipe Embedment and Backfill.

1.02 SPECIFICATION MODIFICATIONS

A. It is understood that throughout this section these Specifications may be modified by appropriate items in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements or as otherwise indicated on the Contract Drawings.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 00700 – General Conditions.
B. Section 01000 – General Project Requirements.
C. Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.
D. Section 02180 – Clearing and Grubbing.
E. Section 02190 – Demolition.
F. Section 02250 – Trenching, Pipe Embedment and Backfill.
G. Section 02230 – Geotextiles.
H. Section 02930 – Seeding.
I. Section 02931 – Sodding.

1.04 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

ASTM D698	Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soils Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft3).
ASTM D1556	Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method.
ASTM D2167	Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method.
ASTM D4318	Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit and Plasticity Index of Soils.
ASTM D4546	Standard Test Method for One-Dimensional Swell or Collapse of Soils.
ASTM D6938	Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).

C. City of Kansas City, Missouri Department of Public Works, Construction and Material Specifications (http://kcmo.gov/publicworks/design-construction-standards/) KCMO PW 2202, Subsection 2202, Untreated Compacted Aggregate.
D. Kansas Department of Transportation, Standard Specification and Construction Manual, Division 1100, Aggregates.
E. Missouri Department of Transportation, Missouri Standard Specifications for Highway Construction, Division 1000, Materials Details.

1.05 DEFINITIONS

A. Paved Areas – Areas for which the final surfacing will be street pavement, shoulders, driveways, parking lots, curbs, gutters, sidewalks, gravel roads or other surface features.
B. Unpaved Areas – Areas for which the final surfacing will be in a green space.

1.06 INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE CITY

A. As provided in the Contract Documents.

1.07 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit as specified in Section 01300 – Submittals.
B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Sheeting and Shoring Plan – Prior to excavation, the Contractor shall submit a shoring design that is signed and sealed by a registered professional engineer in the State of Missouri for all excavations greater than twenty (20) feet in depth (in accordance with 29 CFR Past 1926 - OHSA Subpart P - Excavations and Trenches). Submittal will be for informational purposes only.
C. Testing Reports:
   1. Laboratory testing results for proposed Borrow Materials.
   2. Laboratory testing results and quarry control reports for Granular Material.
   3. Laboratory testing results for and quarry control reports Granular Bedding.
   4. Moisture-density (Proctor) test results.
   5. In-Place Density test results.
D. Other Submittals:
   1. Commercial Laboratory – submit name, contact information and certification of the commercial testing laboratory required by paragraph 1.08.
   2. Blasting (as applicable):
      (a) Pre-blast survey.
      (b) Monitoring Plan.
      (c) Permit for blasting.
      (d) Post-blast survey.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Contractor is responsible for the quality assurance and quality control of the Work.
B. Sampling and Testing:
   1. Tests to determine conformance with all requirements of this Specification for quality and properties of all Contractor-secured materials, including borrow materials proposed for use, shall be performed by an independent, state-certified, commercial laboratory retained and compensated by the Contractor and approved by the City/Design Professional.

2. All work associated with QUALITY ASSURANCE shall be included in the Bid Price and will be incidental to the Work. No separate measurement or payment will be made.

1.09 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. The City will furnish the Site in accordance with Section 00700 – General Conditions.
B. See Section 01000 – General Project Requirements, paragraph EASEMENTS AND RIGHT-OF-WAY for use of private property for delivery, storage and handling.
C. Perform in a manner to prevent contamination or segregation of materials.

1.10 EXISTING UTILITES

A. The Contractor shall notify utilities prior to excavation in accordance with Section 00700 – General Conditions, Article 6 – Contractor's Responsibilities, paragraph NOTIFICATION OF ULTILITIES.
B. Movement of construction machinery and equipment over pipes and utilities during construction is at the Contractor's sole risk.
C. For work immediately adjacent to or for excavations exposing a utility or other buried obstruction, excavate by hand, start hand excavation on each side of the indicated obstruction and continue until the obstruction is uncovered or until clearance for the new grade is assured.
D. Support uncovered lines or other existing work affected by the excavation until approval for backfill is granted by the City.
E. Report damage to utility lines or subsurface construction immediately to the City.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS ENCOUNTERED

A. Suitable Materials – Materials suitable for use in backfill, fill and embankment include job excavated or borrow material that is free of debris, roots, organic matter, frozen matter and shale particles/rock/stone or gravel with all dimensions less than 2 inches:
   1. Cohesion-less materials include gravels, gravel-sand mixtures, sands and gravelly sands; generally exclusive of clayey and silty material with the following properties:
      (a) Free-draining.
      (b) Impact compaction will not produce a well-defined moisture-density relationship curve.
      (c) Maximum density by impact methods will generally be less than by vibratory methods.
      (d) Generally less than 15% by dry weight of soil particles pass a No. 200 sieve.
   2. Cohesive materials include materials made up predominately of silts and clays generally exclusive of sands and gravel with the following properties:
      (a) Impact compaction will produce a well-defined moisture-density relationship curve.
      (b) Are not free draining.
B. Unsuitable Materials – Materials unsuitable for use in backfill, fill and embankment include all material that contains debris, roots, organic matter, frozen matter, shale particles/rock/stone or gravel with any dimension greater than 2 inches.

Additionally, as determined by the City/Design Professional, any other materials that are too wet or otherwise unsuitable for providing a stable subgrade or stable foundation for structures or trenches.

C. Material used for embankment or fill:
   1. For soils used below structural elements (such as: footings, slabs, pavements and mats), the portion of material passing the No. 40 sieve shall have a liquid limit not exceeding 40 and a plasticity index not exceeding 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM D4318.

2.02 TOPSOIL

A. On-Site Topsoil – Surface soil stripped and stockpiled on site and modified as necessary to meet the requirements specified herein. When available, topsoil must be existing surface soil stripped and stockpiled on the Site.

B. Off-Site Topsoil – Conform to requirements specified herein. Additional topsoil must be furnished by the Contractor.

C. Composition – Natural, friable soil representative of productive, well-drained soils in the area, free of subsoil, stumps, rocks larger than 1- inch diameter, brush, weeds, toxic substances and other material detrimental to plant growth. Amend topsoil pH range to obtain a pH of 5.5 to 7.

D. Topsoil shall be of a quality at least equal to the existing topsoil in adjacent areas, free from trash, stones, debris and well suited to support plant growth.

2.03 SOIL CONDITIONS

A. All Materials encountered, regardless of type, character composition and condition shall be considered "unclassified" for the purpose of payment. Determine quantity of various materials to be excavated prior to submitting Bid. Rock encountered shall be handled at no extra cost to City.

2.04 WASTE MATERIALS

A. Waste materials, as described for purposes of this Section, consist of unsuitable materials such as: rock, surplus excavated material, demolition debris and other materials considered unacceptable for use as fill.

B. Waste materials shall not include environmental pollutants, hazardous substances, contaminated products, by-products, samples or waste materials of any kind that are regulated under environmental laws.

C. Dispose of Demolition Debris in accordance with Section 02190 – Demolition. Dispose of other waste materials in accordance with Paragraph DISPOSAL OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS.

2.05 BORROW MATERIALS

A. Suitable fill materials, granular materials and topsoil obtained from locations arranged for by Contractor (off the Site) are required to the extent sufficient suitable materials cannot be obtained from excavation and trenching.

B. Borrow materials shall not exhibit characteristics of high shrink or swell potential as determined from Atterberg limit tests (ASTM D4318) and/or swell tests (ASTM D4546) unless otherwise specified herein.

2.06 GRANULAR FILL MATERIAL

A. Granular fill material shall consist of crushed stone, sand and gravel or reclaimed asphalt or concrete. The aggregate shall not contain more than 15 percent deleterious

rock and shale. The fraction passing the No. 40 sieve shall have a plasticity index not to exceed six. Any sand, silt, clay and any deleterious rock and shale shall be uniformly distributed throughout the material.

B. Reclaimed asphalt or concrete materials meeting the requirements of aggregate must be approved for use by the City.

C. Granular fill material shall be in accordance with the following gradation requirements defined in Table 1 below:

Table 1. Gradation for Granular Fill Material

Sieve Size	Mass Percent Passing		
	MoDOT Type 5	**KDOT Type AB-3**	**KCMO PW 2202****
2 inch		100	
1 ½ inch		95 to 100	
1 ¼ inch			100
1 inch	100		72 to 100
¾ inch		70 to 95	60 to 90
½ inch	60 to 90		
3/8 inch			43 to 74
No. 4	35 to 60	40 to 65	28 to 60
No. 8		30 to 55	
No. 10			16 to 40
No. 30	10-35		
No. 40		16 to 40	3 to 22
No. 200	0-15	8 to 20*	0 to 15**

* For Type AB-3, the fraction passing the No. 200 sieve shall not exceed ¾ of the fraction passing the No. 40 sieve.

** For KCMO PW 2200, the difference between Mass Percent Passing of successive sieve sizes shall not exceed 25%. That fraction of material passing the No. 40 sieve shall have a plasticity index not to exceed 8.

1. MoDOT Type 5 material shall conform to Missouri Department of Transportation, Standard Specifications for Highway Construction, Section 1007, Type 5 Aggregate.
2. KDOT Type AB-3 material shall conform to Kansas Department of Transportation, Standard Specification and Construction Manual, Division 1100, Aggregates.

2.07 GEOTEXTILE

A. Geotextile shall conform to the requirements of Section 02230 – Geotextiles.

2.08 CONTROLLED LOW STRENGTH MATERIAL (CLSM)

A. See Section 02250 – Trenching, Pipe Embedment and Backfill.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 DEMOLITION

A. Demolition shall be conducted in accordance with Section 02190 – Demolition.

3.02 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

A. Perform clearing and grubbing, in accordance with Section 02180 – Clearing and Grubbing, as indicated and as required to perform the Work.

3.03 STRIPPING

A. Stripping shall consist of scraping areas clean of all brush, grass, weeds, roots and other materials.
B. Remove topsoil from areas within limits of excavation, trenching, borrow and areas designated to receive fill.
C. Strip to a minimum depth of 6 inches, but to a sufficient depth to remove excessive roots in heavy vegetation, unsuitable material or brush areas and as required to remove all soil containing organic material or segregate topsoil.
D. Stockpile topsoil in areas designated or approved by the City/Design Professional where it will not interfere with construction operations or existing facilities. Stabilize and protect stockpiles from runoff per the SWPPP plan.

3.04 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR OPEN EXCAVATIONS

A. Excavations shall be restored to the level of the adjacent surfaces as soon as practicable.
B. Unsupervised or unprotected excavations are prohibited. The Contractor shall adhere to the City's no open excavation policy.
C. Protective Measures in Paved Areas:
    1. Excavations within paved areas shall be protected and secured in accordance with existing federal, state and local codes and standards. This includes, but not limited to, the most current edition of the Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices.
D. Protective Measures Unpaved Areas:
    1. Supervision – As a temporary measure, the Contractor may provide personnel to supervise an open excavation that is not otherwise protected. Supervision shall ensure that the public is protected and shall serve the same function as a protective cover or fencing. A protective cover or fencing shall be installed for all excavations that are not supervised.
    2. Protective Cover – A protective cover shall be installed over the excavation so that it can sustain the weight of any persons and/or objects placed upon it. The cover shall be of sufficient weight or fixed to the ground so it cannot be moved. Protective covers shall have no opening(s) or protuberance(s) of sufficient size to cause a fall or injury. Advance warning devices shall be installed as required by the City/Design Professional.
    3. Fencing – Any excavation that is not covered shall be fenced in so that it surrounds the entire excavation area and prevents entry. The fencing shall be a minimum of 42 inches in height. The fence shall be secured and upright at all times.
E. Inspection and Maintenance – Protective measures (coverings and fences) shall be inspected by the Contractor at least daily to assure integrity. Protective measures in heavy traffic areas shall be inspected more often as necessary.

F. Excavation permits shall be secured prior to starting the work.

3.05 EXCAVATION

A. Excavations shall provide adequate working space and clearances for the work to be performed therein and for installation and removal of concrete forms.
B. In no case shall excavation faces be undercut for extended footings.
C. Subgrade surfaces shall be clean and free of loose material of any kind when concrete is placed thereon.
D. Classification of Excavated Materials – No classification of excavated materials will be made. Excavation and trenching work shall include the removal and subsequent handling of all materials excavated or otherwise removed in performance of the work, regardless of the type, character, composition or condition thereof.

3.06 BLASTING

A. Unless otherwise noted in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements, blasting or other use of explosives for excavation will not be permitted
B. If allowed, blasting shall conform to all applicable ordinances, rules, regulations, permit requirements including Kansas City, Missouri Ordinance 180591 and the Missouri Blasting and Safety Act.
C. Contractor shall provide a plan for pre-blast surveys, monitoring during blasting and post blast surveys to City prior to use of explosives.
D. All existing safety regulations, permits, laws and ordinances regarding the storage, transportation and use of explosives shall be observed.
E. Blasting will be permitted only when proper precautions are taken for the protection of all persons, the work, private property and public utilities from damage or injury. Any damage done by blasting will be repaired by the Contractor at no additional cost to the City.

3.07 DEWATERING

A. Dewatering equipment shall be provided to remove and dispose of all surface water and groundwater entering excavations, trenches or other parts of the Work.
B. To prevent damage from hydrostatic pressure, flotation or other cause, all excavations shall be protected and kept dry during subgrade preparation and continually thereafter until the structure is built or the pipe is installed and the area is backfilled.
C. All excavations for concrete structures or trenches which extend down to or below groundwater shall be dewatered by lowering and keeping the groundwater level beneath such excavations 12 inches or more below the bottom of the excavation.
D. Surface water shall be diverted or otherwise prevented from entering excavations or trenches to the greatest extent possible without causing damage to adjacent property.
E. If the material within the excavation becomes unsuitable or unstable as a result of the Contractor's inability to implement adequate surface diversion or dewatering measures, then the Contractor shall remove unsuitable materials and replace with approved compacted fill material as directed by City and at no additional cost to the City.
F. Surface water and groundwater that contains silt and soil shall not be disposed of without pre-treatment.
G. The Contractor is responsible for the condition of any pipe, conduit or drainage way which is utilized for drainage purposes. Any such pipe, conduit or drainage way utilized shall be left clean and free of sediment.

3.08 SHEETING AND SHORING

A. The Contractor shall provide all shoring, bracing, cribbing, trench boxes, underpinning and sheeting as necessary to support excavations.

B. The Contractor shall provide a Sheeting and Shoring Plan that includes provisions that will accomplish the following:
   1. Prevent undermining of pavements, foundations and slabs.
   2. Prevent slippage or movement in banks or slopes adjacent to the excavation.
   3. Allow for the abandonment of shoring and sheeting materials in place in critical areas as the Work is completed. In these areas, backfill the excavation to within 3 feet of the finished grade and remove the remaining exposed portion of the shoring before completing the backfill.
   4. Except where banks are cut back on a stable slope, excavations for structures shall be supported as necessary to prevent caving or sliding.
   5. Excavations shall provide adequate working space and clearances for the Work to be performed.
   6. Undercutting of excavation faces is prohibited.

3.09 BACKFILL AND COMPACTION

A. See Section 02250 – Trenching, Pipe Embedment and Backfill for additional requirements.

B. Fills and embankments shall be constructed to the lines and grades indicated on the Drawings, using suitable material or as specified in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.

C. Weather Limitations – Construction of fills and embankments during freezing weather shall not be done except by permission of the City/Design Professional. No fill or embankment materials shall be installed on frozen surfaces, nor shall froze material, snow or ice be placed in the fill or embankment.

D. To the extent possible, excess suitable material obtained from trench excavation can be used for the construction of fills and embankments. Additional material shall be provided as required.

E. After preparation of the fill or embankment site, the subgrade shall be leveled and rolled so that surface materials of the subgrade will be compacted and well bonded with the first layer of the fill or embankment and for subsequent layers.

F. All fill and embankment materials shall be placed in layers not to exceed 8 inches in un-compacted thickness.

G. Material deposited in piles or rows by excavating and hauling equipment shall be spread and leveled before compacting.

H. No shale particles, rock, gravel or stone with any dimension greater than 2 inches shall be placed in the upper 18 inches of any fill or embankment. Rocks or stones within the allowable size limit may be incorporated in the remainder of fills and embankments, provided they are distributed so that they do not interfere with proper compaction.

I. The material in each layer shall be wetted or dried as required and thoroughly mixed to ensure uniform moisture content and adequate compaction. Each layer shall be thoroughly compacted as follows:
   1. Unpaved Areas:
      (a) 90% of maximum dry density at moisture content range from 3% below optimum to 2% above optimum as determined by ASTM D698.
      (b) If the material fails to meet the density specified, compaction methods shall be altered.

2. Paved Areas:
   (a) All subgrades below paved area and within 1 foot of a paved areas shall be compacted to 95% of maximum dry density at moisture content range from 3% below optimum to 2% above optimum as determined by ASTM D698 for the subgrade 1 foot outside of paved areas.
   (b) If the material fails to meet the density specified, compaction methods shall be altered.
3. Project specific requirements for backfill and compaction may be modified in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.

J. Trenches in Embankments – Wherever a trench is to pass through a fill or embankment, the fill or embankment material shall be placed and compacted to an elevation not less than 36 inches above the top of pipe elevation before the trench is re-excavated.

K. Unless otherwise specified in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements, trenches and pipes that pass through a water-containing embankment shall eliminate the granular embedment material and the trench bottom shall be graded to provide uniform and continuous support for the pipe. The pipe shall be embedded in embankment material containing no rocks, stones or other pervious material. The embedment material shall be compacted as specified for the embankment.

3.10 GRANULAR FILLS

A. See Section 02250 – Trenching, Pipe Embedment and Backfill for additional requirements.

B. Granular fill material shall be provided where indicated on the drawings.

C. Granular fill material shall be placed on suitably prepared subgrades and compacted by vibration.

D. Backfill and Compaction – The material in each layer shall be wetted or dried as required and thoroughly mixed to ensure uniform moisture content and adequate compaction. Each layer shall be thoroughly compacted with a vibratory compactor to 95% of maximum dry density at moisture content range from 3% below optimum to 2% above optimum as determined by ASTM D698.

E. If the material fails to meet the density specified, compaction methods shall be altered.

F. Where granular fills are to be covered with concrete, the top surface shall be graded to the required subgrade.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 02250 – Trenching, Pipe Embedment and Backfill for additional requirements.

B. Compaction Tests:
   1. Two initial gradation tests shall be made for each type of embedment, fill and backfill material used and one additional gradation test shall be made for each additional 500 tons of each material. At the sole expense of the Contractor, moisture-density (Proctor) tests, relative density tests on the materials and all in-place field density tests shall be performed by the Contractor. All tests performed shall be done in accordance with ASTM D698.
   2. The method of in-place compaction testing including density and moisture content shall be as follows:

(a) Density - Cohesive materials: ASTM D2167, ASTM D1556 or ASTM D6938.
(b) Density - Cohesion-less materials: ASTM D6938.
(c) Moisture Content: ASTM D6938.

3. The minimum frequency of in-place compaction testing including density and moisture content will be as follows:
   (a) At least one test for every 2,000 cubic yards of material placed in a mass fill.
   (b) At least one test when the City suspects the quality of moisture control or effectiveness of compaction.
4. Any material/fill failing to meet required densities shall be removed, replaced and compacted as necessary to achieve specified results.
5. Removal of in-place material and replacement with approved new material will be required if scarifying and re-compaction do not produce the required densities.

3.12 EQUIPMENT

A. The Contractor shall utilize appropriate equipment to obtain the compaction requirements specified. Acceptable equipment includes, but is not limited to, the following:
   1. Tamping Rollers.
   2. Pneumatic Rollers.
   3. Vibratory Rollers.
   4. Other methods that have been tested and have been shown to meet the specified compaction rates.

B. Power tampers or rammers shall be used for the compaction of material in areas where it is impractical or unsafe to use heavy equipment or as recommended by the City.

C. Vibratory plate compactors, manual or attached to excavation equipment, may be used for consolidation of embedment and compaction of granular fill in areas where it is impractical or unsafe to use heavy equipment or as recommended by the City.

D. All compaction equipment is subject to the approval of the City/Design Professional.

3.13 FINAL GRADING AND PLACEMENT OF TOPSOIL

A. After all trenching, backfilling, compaction and embankments to be constructed have been rough graded, all areas shall be final graded to the indicated elevations, slopes and contours.

B. All cuts, fills, embankments and other areas which have been disturbed or damaged by construction operations shall be surfaced with at least 6 inches of topsoil to meet final grade.

C. Use of graders or other power equipment will be permitted for final grading and dressing slopes, provided the result is uniform and equivalent to manual methods.

D. All surfaces shall be graded to provide effective drainage. Unless otherwise indicated, a slope of at least 1 percent shall be provided.

E. Final grade shall be smooth, even and free from clods, rocks, stones, weeds, brush and other debris.

3.14 DISPOSAL OF EXCESS EXCAVATED MATERIALS

A. Except as otherwise permitted, all excess excavated materials shall be disposed of off-site.

B. Demolition Debris, see Section 02190 – Demolition.

C. Rock – Excavated rock in excess of the amount permitted to be installed in trench backfill (see Section 02250 – Trenching, Pipe Embedment and Backfill) shall be disposed of off-site.
D. Other Debris – Waste material and other debris encountered in during excavation shall be disposed of off-site.
E. The disposal of waste and surplus excavated materials, including hauling, handling and grading is incidental to Earthwork. No separate measurement or payment shall be made.

3.15 SEEDING AND SODDING

A. All areas disturbed by the Contractor's operations shall be seeded or sodded according to the requirements of Section 02930 – Seeding or Section 02931-Sodding.

3.16 SETTLEMENT

A. The Contractor is solely responsible for all settlement which may occur within the correction period (as stipulated in the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions). Within 30 days after notice from the City, the Contractor shall make all settlement repairs and the associated restoration caused by correcting the settlement.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02230 – GEOTEXTILES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This section covers the furnishing of all labor, materials and equipment for the placement of geotextiles. This section is suitable for applications where the geotextile is used as a separation material to prevent mixing of dissimilar material and to control migration of backfill material through granular pipe embedment and joints in structural elements. Applications include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Geotextile above granular drainage layers.
   2. Geotextile below granular drainage layers.
   3. Geotextile around granular pipe embedment.
   4. Geotextile above the cover soil.
   5. Geotextile below the cohesive material layer.
   6. Geotextile as a bedding material for riprap.

B. This section does not cover geotextiles used for temporary silt fence, permanent erosion control, erosion control blankets, turf reinforcement mats or pavement applications.

1.02 SPECIFICATION MODIFICATIONS

A. It is understood that throughout this section these Specifications may be modified by appropriate items in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements or as otherwise indicated on the Contract Drawings.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.
B. Section 02200 – Earthwork.
C. Section 02250 – Trenching, Pipe Embedment and Backfill.
D. Section 02273 – Riprap.

1.04 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):

AASHTO M288	Standard Specification for Geotextile Specification for Highway Applications.

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

ASTM D4873	Standard Guide for Identification, Storage and Handling Geotextile Rolls and Samples.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit as specified in Section 01300 – Submittals.
B. Product Data submittals:
   1. Geotextile Material:
      (a) 12-inch square sample of fabric.
      (b) Manufacturer's descriptive product data.

(c) Manufacturer's installation instructions.

C. Certificates submittals:
   1. Geotextile Material – Furnish manufacturer's certification for each lot of material furnished. Certificate shall state the name of the manufacturer and the chemical composition of all materials, filaments or yarns used to manufacture. The Certificate shall state that the material supplied is in accordance with this specification. The certification shall also include the results of tests from specific lots for all specified requirements. Additionally, the certification shall contain a statement by the manufacturer that the material meets the requirements of AASHTO M288 and the Class/Classes specified for the project.

1.06 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store and handle geotextiles according to ASTM D4873. Do not use torn or punctured geotextiles.
B. Receive, store and handle geotextile materials as recommended by manufacturer.
C. Completely cover all materials while being stored on-site.
D. Damaged material shall be cut out and removed from the site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GEOTEXTILE

A. A fibrous filter fabric shall be installed below the bedding material to increase soil stabilization.
B. Geotextile shall be manufactured with new, high quality materials designed specifically for filtering out soil fines while maintaining good drainage characteristics.
C. Geotextile shall be manufactured and packaged so as to be free of tears, punctures and contamination by foreign matter. Any such defect found in the material on-site shall be repaired or replaced in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
D. Geotextile shall be woven or nonwoven, polyester or polypropylene material that complies with the physical and geotextile property requirements for subsurface drainage, separation and stabilization in accordance with AASHTO M288.
   1. Subsurface Drainage Geotextile:
      (a) Subsurface drainage geotextile shall be used as a filter to protect drainage media from clogging with fines from adjacent soil. Typical applications include the lining of drainage trenches and the wrapping of drain pipes.
      (b) The minimum permittivity shall be 1.0 sec-1.
      (c) Material shall be AASHTO M288, Class 2.
   2. Separation Geotextile:
      (a) Separation geotextile shall be used as a material to prevent the mixing of dissimilar material and to control migration of backfill material through granular pipe embedment or joints in structural elements. Additionally, separation geotextiles shall be used as a bedding material/filter layer for riprap.
      (b) The minimum permittivity shall be 1.0 sec-1.
      (c) The material shall be AASHTO M288, Class 1.
E. The type of geotextile (either woven or nonwoven) shall be as indicated on the Drawings or as specified in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

A. Prepare subgrade in accordance with Section 02200 – Earthwork or Section 02273 – Riprap.
B. All surfaces to be lined shall be smooth, free of all debris, foreign material and sharp objects.
C. All surfaces to be lined shall have a firm foundation with no sharp or abrupt breaks in grade.
D. Do not place fabric on snow or standing water. Prior to fabric installation, all surfaces to be lined shall be dry – free of standing water and surface moisture.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install geotextile on prepared surfaces following procedures specified herein and in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
B. Unroll panels as close to their final position as possible.
C. Filter fabric joints shall be lapped in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions, but not less than least 3 feet.
D. A minimum 2 percent slack shall be provided in both directions.
E. Fabric shall be installed in conformity with all other manufacturer's requirements.
F. Adhere to the following stipulations while working with or near geotextile fabric:
    1. Smoking is prohibited.
    2. Remove all glass, metal and other sharp objects from the application area.
    3. No construction installation equipment shall pass over any exposed fabric.
    4. Geotextile shall be covered within 5 calendar days after placement.
    5. As applicable, the placement of cover soil shall be by low pressure equipment (2-4 psi). Place cover soil in the direction of the seam overlaps and in a manner that does not pull, separate or puncture the geotextile. Spreading equipment and hauling equipment shall not make sudden stops or sharp turns when spreading cover soil over the geotextile.

3.03 INSTALLATION FOR TRENCH APPLICATIONS

A. See Section 02250 – Trenching, Pipe Embedment and Backfill for additional requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02250 – TRENCHING, PIPE EMBEDMENT AND BACKFILL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This section specifies requirements for trench excavation, pipe embedment, backfill and compaction for the installation of water, sanitary sewer and storm water piping.

1.02 SPECIFICATION MODIFICATIONS

A. It is understood that throughout this section these Specifications may be modified by appropriate items in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements or as otherwise modified in the Contract Documents.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01000 – General Project Requirements.
B. Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.
C. Section 02180 – Clearing and Grubbing.
D. Section 02190 – Demolition.
E. Section 02200 – Earthwork.
F. Section 02230 – Geotextiles.
G. Section 02575 – Surface Restoration.
H. Section 02930 – Seeding.
I. Section 02931 – Sodding.

1.04 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.
B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

ASTM C33	Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.
ASTM C150	Standard Specification for Portland Cement.
ASTM C494	Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.
ASTM C618	Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete.
ASTM C940	Method of Determination of Purity by Measurement of Freezing Points.
ASTM C1602	Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in the Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete.
ASTM D698	Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soils Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft3).
ASTM D4253	Standard Test Methods for Maximum Index Density and Unit Weight of Soils Using a Vibratory Table.
ASTM D4254	Standard Test Methods for Minimum Index Density and Unit Weight of Soils and Calculation of Relative Density.
ASTM D4318	Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit and Plasticity Index of Soils.

ASTM D4832	Standard Test Method for Preparation and Testing of Controlled Low Strength Material (CLSM) Test Cylinders.
ASTM D6938	Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).

1.05 DEFINITIONS

A. Paved Areas – Areas for which the final surfacing will be traffic-bearing surface treatments such as street pavement, shoulders, driveways, parking lots, curbs, gutters, gravel roads or other surface treatments for traffic (pavers, etc…). Sidewalks and trails are excluded from the definition.
B. Unpaved Areas – Areas for which the final surfacing will not be a Paved Area.
C. Downtown Loop – The area of the city bounded on the north by Interstate 70, on the east by U.S. 71, on the south by Interstate 670 and on the west by Interstate 35.

1.06 INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE CITY

A. As provided in the Contract Documents.

1.07 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit as specified in Section 01300 – Submittals.
B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Sheeting and Shoring Design – Contractor shall submit, in accordance with 29 CFR Past 1926 - OHSA Subpart P - Excavations and Trenches, a shoring design sealed by a registered professional engineer in the State of Missouri for all excavations greater than twenty (20) feet in depth prior to excavation. Submittal will be for informational purposes only.
C. Testing Reports:
   1. Laboratory testing results for proposed Borrow Materials.
   2. Laboratory testing results and quarry control reports for Granular Material.
   3. Laboratory testing results for and quarry control reports Granular Bedding.
   4. Laboratory testing results for compression testing of CLSM.
   5. Moisture-density (Proctor) test results.
   6. In-Place Density test results.
D. Other Submittals:
   1. Commercial Laboratory – submit name, contact information and certification of the commercial testing laboratory required by paragraph QUALITY ASSURANCE.
   2. Mix Design for CLSM.
   3. Concrete Plant – submit the name and location of the concrete plant which will provide the CLSM.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Contractor is responsible for the quality assurance and quality control of the Work.
B. Sampling and Testing:
   1. Tests to determine conformance with all requirements of this Specification and for the quality and properties of all Contractor provided materials, including borrow materials proposed for use. The aforementioned testing shall be performed by an independent, state-certified, commercial laboratory retained and compensated by the Contractor and approved by the City.

2. All work associated with QUALITY ASSURANCE shall be included in the Bid Price and will be incidental to the Work.

1.09 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Stockpile materials in other areas or offsite when adjacent structures, easement limitations or other restrictions prohibit storage adjacent to the Work.
B. Offsite areas shall be arranged for by the Contractor in accordance with Section 01000 – General Project Requirements.
C. Granular fill and granular bedding material shall be stored so that it is protected from freezing and significant changes in moisture content.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS ENCOUNTERED

A. Suitable Materials – As defined by, Section 02200 – Earthwork, paragraph MATERIALS ENCOUNTERED.
B. Unsuitable Materials – As defined by, Section 02200 – Earthwork, paragraph MATERIALS ENCOUNTERED.
C. Topsoil – As defined by, Section 02200 – Earthwork, paragraph MATERIALS ENCOUNTERED.
D. Rock – Unless otherwise specified in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements, all Materials encountered, regardless of type, character composition and condition shall be considered "unclassified" for the purpose of payment. Contractor shall determine the quantity of various materials to be excavated prior to submitting their Bid. Rock encountered shall be excavated at no extra cost to City.

2.02 WASTE MATERIALS

A. As defined by, Section 02200 – Earthwork, paragraph WASTE MATERIALS.

2.03 BORROW MATERIALS

A. As defined by, Section 02200 – Earthwork, paragraph BORROW MATERIALS.

2.04 GRANULAR BEDDING

A. Granular bedding for pipe bedding or embedment shall be clean crushed rock with not less than 95 percent passing a ½-inch sieve and not more than 5 percent passing a #No. 4 sieve. The gravel mixture shall contain no clay lumps or organic matter. The fraction passing the No. 4 sieve shall have a liquid limit not greater than 25 and a plasticity index not greater than 5 when tested in accordance with ASTM D4318.
B. Granular bedding material shall contain no cinders, clay lumps or other material which may cause pipe corrosion.

2.05 JOB EXCAVATED MATERIAL

A. Material excavated from the trench.
B. Meets the requirements of suitable material, except that it may include shale particles gravel or stone with any dimension up to 2 inches.

2.06 GRANULAR FILL MATERIAL

A. Granular Fill Material shall be as defined by, Section 02200 – Earthwork, paragraph GRANULAR FILL MATERIAL.

2.07 CONTROLLED LOW STRENGTH MATERIAL (CLSM)

A. Materials:
   1. Portland cement Type I or Type II conforming to ASTM C150.
   2. Fly ash conforming to ASTM C618 for Class C.
   3. Fine aggregate conforming to ASTM C33.
   4. Water, clean and potable conforming to ASTM C1602.
   5. Shrinkage compensation shall be proportioned in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as tested by ASTM C940.
   6. Admixtures for air entrainment or for other purposes shall conform to ASTM C494 or other appropriate standards referenced by the manufacturer. Admixtures shall only be used when specified in the Contract Documents.

B. Mixture Design:
   1. Mix design for CSLM shall meet the requirements of Kansas City Public Works Department Specification Section 2600, except that the maximum compressive strength shall be from 50 to 125 psi and shall be removable without using a breaker and without damaging the utility.
   2. The unit weight of the CLSM shall be a maximum of 120 pounds per cubic foot.

C. Quality Control:
   1. CLSM material shall be provided from a City-approved concrete plant. Contractor shall submit name and location of plant to be used.
   2. One set of cylinders for compressive strength testing shall be obtained once per day or for every 100 cubic yards of flowable backfill placed.
   3. Cost for Quality Control shall be included in the Bid Price. No separate measurement or payment shall be made.

2.08 TOPSOIL

A. Topsoil shall be as defined by Section 02200 – Earthwork.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 DEMOLITION

A. Demolition shall be conducted in accordance with Section 02190 – Demolition.
B. Waste materials resulting from the cutting of pavement shall be considered demolition debris and disposed in accordance with Section 02190 – Demolition.

3.02 PAVEMENT REMOVAL AND RESTORATION

A. See additional requirements in Section 01000 – General Requirements, paragraph CUTTING AND PATCHING.
B. Public Right of Way:
   1. Kansas City, Missouri Public Works Department Standard Detail SR-1, Street Cut Restoration is hereby incorporated by reference.
   2. See Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements for additional detail.
C. Other Pavement Cut and Restoration:
   1. Removal and replacement on private property shall be done in accordance with paragraph STREET CUT RESTORATION.
   2. Pavement removal shall be no larger than necessary to provide adequate working space for the proper installation of pipe and appurtenances.
   3. Pavement removal for connections to existing lines or structures shall not exceed the extent necessary for their installation.

4. Where the trench parallels the length of concrete walks and the trench location is all or partially under the walk, the entire walk shall be removed and replaced. Where the trench crosses drives, walks, curbs or other hard surfaces, the hard surfaces shall be removed and subsequently replaced between existing joints or between saw cuts as specified for pavement.

D. Driveways:
   1. Demolition and restoration of driveways will be as indicated in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements or as shown on the Drawings.

3.03 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

A. Perform clearing and grubbing as indicated or as necessary to perform excavation or trenching.
B. Clearing and grubbing shall conform to Section 02180 – Clearing and Grubbing.

3.04 STRIPPING

A. Stripping shall conform to the requirements of Section 02200 – Earthwork, paragraph STRIPPING.

3.05 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR OPEN EXCAVATIONS

A. See Section 02200 – Earthwork for additional requirements on open excavations.

3.06 BLASTING

A. Blasting is prohibited unless approved by the City. If approved, Blasting shall conform to the requirements of Section 02200 – Earthwork, paragraph BLASTING.

3.07 DEWATERING

A. Dewatering of trench excavations shall conform to the requirements of Section 02200 – Earthwork, paragraph DEWATERING.

3.08 SHEETING AND SHORING

A. Sheeting and shoring for trench excavations shall conform to the requirements of Section 02200 – Earthwork and as specified herein.
B. Excavations shall provide adequate working space and clearances for the Work to be performed.
C. In no case shall excavation faces be undercut for extended footings. Trench sheeting shall be removed only if the pipe strength is sufficient to carry trench loads based on the trench width to the back of sheeting. Trench sheeting shall not be pulled until backfilling is completed.
D. With the written approval from the City, sheeting may be left permanently in the trench. Where trench sheeting is left in place, such sheeting shall not be braced against the pipe, but shall be supported in a manner which will preclude concentrated loads or horizontal thrusts on the pipe. Cross braces installed above the pipe to support sheeting may be removed after pipe embedment has been completed.

3.09 TRENCH EXCAVATION

A. Classification of Excavated Materials – No classification of excavated materials will be made. Excavation and trenching work shall include the removal and subsequent handling of all materials excavated or otherwise removed in performance of the work, regardless of the type, character, composition or condition.

B. No more trench shall be opened than is necessary to expedite the work. Except where tunneling is indicated on the Drawings, specified or permitted by the City, all trench excavation shall be open cut.

C. Alignment, Grade and Minimum Cover:
   1. The alignment, grade and elevation of each pipeline shall be as indicated on the Drawings.
   2. Trenches for waterlines shall be excavated to a depth sufficient to provide a minimum of 42 inches of pipe cover. Sixteen inch and larger diameter water lines shall be installed with a minimum of 60 inches of pipe cover.
   3. Greater pipe cover depths may be necessary on vertical curves or to provide necessary clearance for air release vaults, existing pipes, conduits, drains, drainage structures or other obstructions.

D. Limiting Trench Widths:
   1. Trenches shall be excavated to a width which will provide adequate working space and sidewall clearances for proper pipe installation, jointing and embedment. Minimum trench widths shall be as follows:

Table 1. Ductile Iron Pipe (DIP) and Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe and High-Density Polyethylene Pipe (HDPE)

Pipe Size (inches)	Min. Trench Width in Earth (inches)	Max. Trench Width in Earth (inches)	Min. Trench Width in Rock (inches)
4	18	24	18
6	24	30	24
8	26	32	26
12	28	34	28
16	34	40	34
20	38	44	38
24	42	48	42
≥ 27	O.D. plus 24	O.D. plus 30	O.D. plus 24

O.D. = Outside Diameter

Table 2. Prestressed Concrete Cylinder Pipe (PCCP) and Reinforced Concrete Pipe (RCP)

Pipe Size (inches)	Min. Trench Width in Earth (inches)	Max. Trench Width in Earth (inches)	Min. Trench Width in Rock (inches)
16	36	44	36
20	40	50	40
24	44	56	48
≥ 27	2 * O.D.	(2 * O.D.) + 12	(2 * O.D.) – 12

O.D. = Outside Diameter

E. Mechanical Excavation:
   1. The use of mechanical equipment will not be permitted in locations where its operation would cause damage to trees, buildings, culverts, adjoining property, utilities or other structures above or below ground. In all such locations, hand excavating methods shall be used.
   2. Mechanical equipment used for trench excavation shall be of a type, design and construction and operated so that the rough trench excavation bottom elevation can be controlled and that trench alignment is such that pipe, when accurately laid to the specified alignment will be centered in the trench with adequate sidewall clearance. Undercutting the trench sidewall to obtain sidewall clearance is not permitted.

F. Excavation Below Pipe Subgrade – The trench bottom shall be over excavated below the proposed pipe, as indicated in 02250-1 and 02250-2 of this Section, to provide for the installation of granular embedment.

G. Foundations in Trenches:
   1. Whenever unsuitable or unstable soil conditions are encountered, trench subgrades shall be over-excavated until the trench subgrade is suitable as determined by the City/Design Professional.
   2. Adjustments may be made in the Contract Price in accordance with the provisions of the General Conditions.

H. Bell Holes:
   1. Bell holes shall provide adequate clearance for tools and methods used in installing pipe.
   2. No part of any bell or coupling shall be in contact with the trench bottom, trench walls or granular embedment when the pipe is jointed. Place embedment around the joint connection after joining the pipe.

3.10 TRENCH SUBGRADE

A. Subgrades for trench bottoms shall be firm, dense and thoroughly compacted and consolidated.

B. Protect and maintain the trench subgrade when natural suitable materials are encountered.

C. Remove rock fragments and materials disturbed during excavation and stripped from trench walls.

D. Subgrades shall be free from mud and muck and shall be sufficiently stable to remain firm and intact.

3.11 FOUNDATION

A. Description – A foundation is necessary when the native soils are unsuitable. For such a condition, the trench shall be over-excavated and a layer of supportive material shall be placed and compacted to provide a firm foundation for the subsequent pipe embedment material.

B. The Foundation layer is shown on 02250-1 and 02250-2.

C. Subgrades for trench bottoms which are otherwise solid, but which become mucky on top due to construction operations, shall be reinforced with trench stabilization material.

D. Material – If the trench foundation is an unsuitable foundation for the pipe, the Contractor shall submit a plan, to the City/Design Professional for review and approval, to include the proposed material to be used for the foundation.

E. Layer Thickness – Unsuitable material shall be over-excavated until the trench subgrade is suitable as determined by the City/Design Professional.

F. Bedding:

1. Description – A layer of supportive compacted material to provide even support of the pipe at the grade indicated on the Drawings.
2. The Bedding layer is shown on 02250-1 and 02250-2.
3. Material – Granular Bedding.
4. Layer Thickness:
   (a) A minimum of 3 inches below the pipe or pipe bell when the pipe is placed on a foundation or suitable material.
   (b) A minimum of 6 inches below the pipe or pipe bell when the pipe is placed on rock.

3.12 HAUNCHING

A. Description – Extends from the bottom of the pipe to the spring line of the pipe. Haunching provides the most resistance to pipe deflection.
B. The Haunching layer is shown on 02250-1 and 02250-2.
C. Material – Granular Bedding.
D. Layer Thickness – One half the outside diameter of the pipe or pipe bell.

3.13 INITIAL BACKFILL

A. Description – Extends from the spring line of the pipe to a point above the top of the pipe.
B. Bedding Material:
   (a) Class A Bedding – Granular Bedding.

3.14 FINAL BACKFILL

A. Description – The zone from the top of the Initial Backfill to the bottom of final surfacing.
B. The Haunching layer is shown on 02250-1 and 02250-2.
C. Material:
1. Paved Areas within the Downtown Loop – For areas where the final surfacing is a paved area, the final backfill shall be Controlled Low Strength Material (CLSM).
2. Paved Areas – For areas where the final surfacing is a paved area, the final backfill shall be Granular Fill Material. CLSM may be substituted for Granular Fill Material as approved by the City or as indicated in the Contract Documents.
3. Unpaved Areas:
   (a) For areas where the final surfacing is an unpaved area, the final backfill material shall be a suitable material.
   (b) Where the pipe cover is 8 feet or more, job excavated material may be used as backfill if the following requirements are met:
      (i) The final surfacing is unpaved.
      (ii) The minimum clearance from the top of the initial backfill is 36 inches or 42 inches from the top of the pipe.
      (iii) The job excavated material shall not be placed within 18 inches of the finished grade.

D. Layer Thickness – Varies with pipe depth.

3.15 EMBEDMENT

A. Class A Embedment shall be used for all pipes.

3.16 BACKFILL PLACEMENT

A. Granular Bedding and Granular Fill Material shall be placed in lifts not exceeding 12 inches in loose thickness.
B. Suitable Material shall be placed in lifts not exceeding 12 inches in loose thickness.
C. Bedding – Bedding Granular bedding material shall be spread and the surface graded to provide a uniform and continuous support beneath the pipe at all points between bell holes or pipe joints. It is permissible to slightly disturb the finished subgrade surface by the withdrawal of the pipe sling or other lifting tackle.
D. Haunches:
    1. After each pipe has been graded, aligned and placed in final position on the bedding material and shoved home, sufficient pipe embedment material shall be deposited and compacted by shovel slicing or chalking under the pipe haunches on each side of the pipe and back of the bell or end thereof to hold the pipe in proper position and alignment during subsequent pipe jointing and embedment operations.
    2. Care shall be taken to protect protective pipe coatings or wraps. If coating or wrapping is damaged, then the Contractor shall repair or replace the coating to the satisfaction of the City at no additional cost to the City.
    3. Haunching and initial backfill material shall be deposited uniformly and simultaneously on each side of the pipe to prevent lateral displacement.
E. Weather Limitations – Backfilling of trenches during freezing weather shall not be done except by permission of the City. No backfill materials shall be installed on frozen surfaces, nor shall froze materials, snow or ice be placed in the trench.
F. Pipe Encasements – A layer of backfill material not more than 8 inches deep may be placed over concrete arch encasement or concrete reaction blocking after the concrete has reached its initial set, to aid curing. No additional backfill shall be placed over arch encasement or blocking until the concrete has been in place for at least 3 days.
G. Use of Geotextile Material:
    1. Where indicated on the Drawings, migration of soil into the embedment material shall be prevented with geotextile fabric.
    2. Geotextile material shall conform to Section 02230 – Geotextiles, paragraph GEOTEXTILES on Subsurface Drainage, unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings or in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.
    3. Geotextile shall be placed on the trench surfaces so that it completely surrounds the embedment material. Joints shall be lapped 12 inches.

3.17 COMPACTION

A. Granular Bedding – Vibratory compactors and shovel slicing under the haunches of the pipe.
B. Granular Fill Material – The material in each layer shall be wetted or dried as required and thoroughly mixed to ensure uniform moisture content. Each layer shall be thoroughly compacted, utilizing a vibratory compactor, to achieve the minimum allowable density of 95% of the maximum dry density (at moisture content range from 3% below optimum to 2% above optimum as determined by ASTM D698). If the granular fill material fails to meet the minimum 95% density specified, the material shall be removed and compacted to achieve 95% or greater.
C. CLSM – Not applicable.

D. Suitable Material:
   1. Cohesive Materials – As required to obtain 95% maximum dry density in accordance with ASTM D698 with a moisture content range from 3% below optimum to 2% above optimum.
   2. Cohesion-less Materials – As required to obtain not less than 85% relative density as determined by ASTM D4253 and ASTM D4254.

E. Job Excavated Material – Where job excavated material is used for trench backfill, the Contractor shall use compaction methods to ensure that settlement does not occur within the limits of trench excavation. The Contractor shall repair settlement as directed by the City at any time during the Work or at any time during the warranty period. Repairs shall be made at no additional cost to the City.

3.18 FINAL SURFACING

A. Final surfacing shall be indicated on the Drawings.
B. For unpaved areas, see Section 02200 – Earthwork, paragraph FINAL GRADING AND PLACEMENT OF TOPSOIL.

3.19 DITCH CHECK

A. Continuity of embedment material shall be interrupted by low permeability groundwater barriers to impede passage of groundwater through the embedment.
B. Materials:
   1. Unpaved Areas – Suitable material classified as GC, SC, CL or ML-CL as defined in Section 02200 – Earthwork, paragraph MATERIAL ENCOUNTERED. Barriers shall be compacted to 95% maximum dry density in accordance with ASTM D698 with a moisture content range from 3% below optimum to 2% above optimum.
   2. Paved Areas – CLSM.
C. Barriers shall be constructed the full depth of the trench and shall include the foundation, bedding, haunching, initial backfill and final backfill zones of the trench.
D. Barriers shall be the full width of the trench excavation and 3 to 5 feet in length measured along the pipe.
E. Barriers shall be placed in the trench at intervals as shown on the Drawings or as directed by City/Design Professional. Unless otherwise specified by the City/Design Professional or specified in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements, the spacing of the groundwater barriers shall not exceed 250 feet.
F. The installed location of all groundwater barriers shall be noted on the Field Mark-Up Drawing and Construction Record Drawing.
G. Construction of the groundwater barriers shall be incidental to trenching and backfilling. No separate measurement or payment will be made.

3.20 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

A. For trench excavation within paved areas that required full depth and width pavement replacement, refer to additional instruction in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.
B. Suitable materials shall be approved by the City/Design Professional prior to backfill.
C. Granular Fill Material may be used for final backfill in unpaved areas to within 18 inches of the final graded surface at the option of the Contractor.

3.21 DRAINAGE MAINTENANCE

A. To the greatest extent practical, open trench excavations shall be protected from surface water. The Contractor shall conduct the Work in a manner that diverts surface water away from the open excavation.
B. Trenches across roadways, driveways, walks or other trafficways adjacent to drainage ditches or watercourses shall not be backfilled prior to completion of backfilling the trench on the upstream side of the trafficway to prevent impounding water after the pipe has been laid.
C. Bridges and other temporary structures required to maintain traffic across such unfilled trenches shall be constructed and maintained by the Contractor.
D. Backfilling shall be done so that water will not accumulate in unfilled or partially filled trenches.
E. All material deposited in roadway ditches or other water courses crossed by the line of trench shall be removed immediately after backfilling is completed; and the original cross section, grade and contour of the ditches or watercourses shall be restored.
F. Surface drainage shall not be obstructed longer than necessary.
G. If the trench subgrade becomes unsuitable or unstable after the trench is excavated and as a result of the Contractor's inability to meet the requirements for DRAINAGE MAINTENANCE, then the Contractor shall over-excavate the unsuitable material and construct a foundation to the satisfaction of the City/Design Professional and at no additional cost to the City.

3.22 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Compaction Tests:
    1. All tests shall conform to ASTM D6938. All tests required shall be made by an approved independent testing laboratory.
    2. Two initial gradation tests shall be made for each type of embedment, fill and backfill material.
    3. Storm and Sanitary Sewer Installations:
        (a) Unless otherwise specified in Section 1015 – Specific Project Requirements, the minimum frequency of in-place compaction testing including density and moisture content will be as follows:
            (i) Compaction testing is required for all trench zones where suitable material or granular fill material is placed.
            (ii) Compaction testing is not required for granular bedding material or zones of random fill.
            (iii) One compaction test shall be done every 100 feet of trench length under pavement and for every three vertical feet of backfill lifts placed. A minimum of two sets of tests are required for each trench backfilled regardless of length.
            (iv) One compaction test will be done for every 300 feet of trench length in unpaved areas and for every three vertical feet of backfill lifts placed. A minimum of two sets of tests are required for each trench backfilled regardless of length.
            (v) As required when the City/Design Professional suspects the quality of moisture control or effectiveness of compaction.
    4. Water Mains and Service Lines:
        (a) Unless otherwise specified in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements, the Contractor shall conduct a minimum of ten (10) in-place

compaction tests at various locations throughout the project area as designated by the City/Design Professional.

5. Backfill that fails to meet required densities shall be removed and compacted as necessary to achieve specified results at no additional cost to the City.

B. Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM) Tests:
   1. Determine unconfined compressive strength using cylinders of CLSM sampled, handled, cured and tested in accordance with ASTM D4832. All tests required shall be made by an acceptable independent testing laboratory at the expense of the Contractor.
   2. The minimum frequency of compressive strength testing will be one set of cylinders obtained once per day or for every 100 cubic yards of flowable backfill placed.

C. Field Quality Control shall be considered incidental to the Work associated with trenching, backfill and compaction. The Contractor shall include all costs in the Bid Price and no separate measurement or payment shall be made.

3.23 DISPOSAL OF EXCESS EXCAVATED MATERIALS

A. Except as otherwise permitted in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements, all excess excavated materials shall be hauled off and disposed of off-Site by the Contractor.

B. The disposal of waste and excess excavated materials, including hauling, handling, grading and surfacing shall be incidental to the work associated with trenching, backfill and compaction. No separate measurement or payment shall be made.

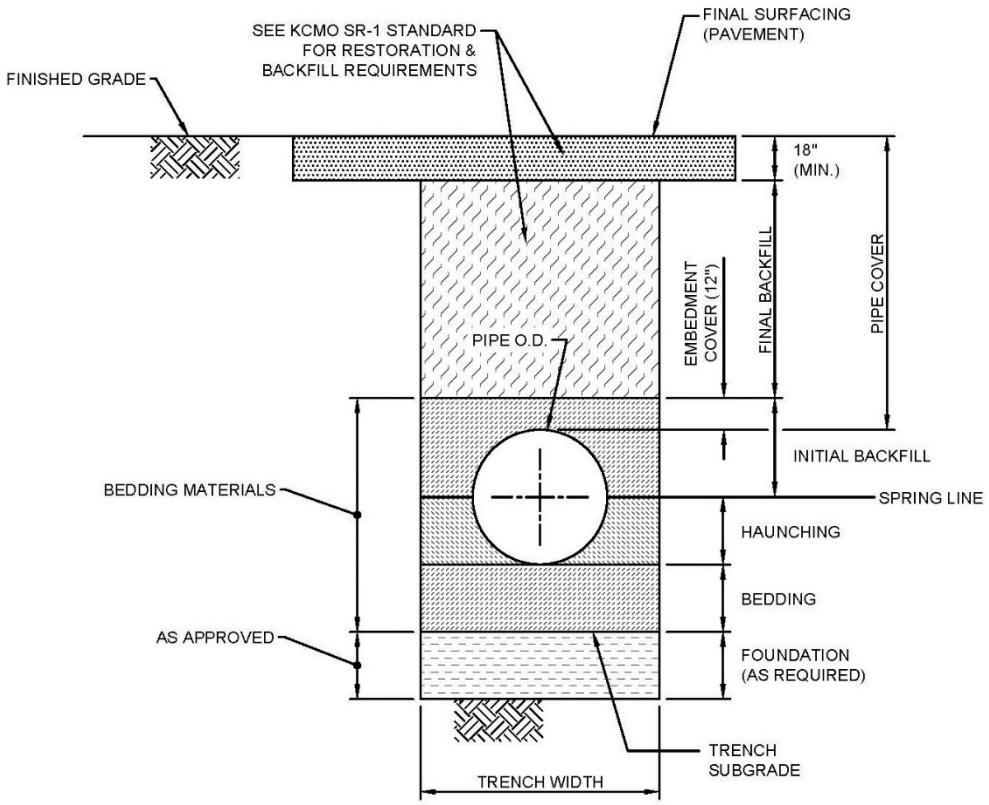
3.24 SEEDING AND SODDING

A. All areas disturbed by the Contractor's operations shall be seeded or sodded according the requirements of Section 02930 – Seeding or Section 02931 – Sodding.

3.25 SETTLEMENT

A. The Contractor is solely responsible for all settlement of backfills, fills and embankments which may occur within the correction period as stipulated in the General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions. The Contractor shall make or cause to be made, all repairs, replacements and restoration associated with settlement within 30 days after receipt of notice from the City.

Drawings 02250-1 and 02250-2 on the following 2 pages.

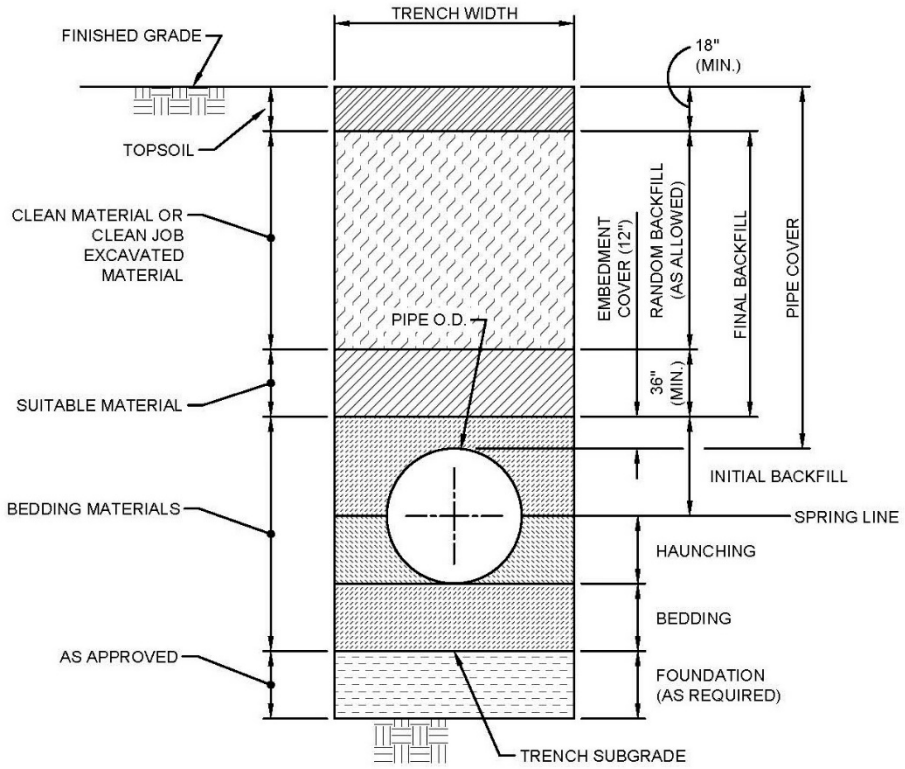


TRENCH DETAIL, CLASS A BEDDING, PAVED AREAS

WATER SERVICES
CITY OF KANSAS CITY, MISSOURI
DRAWING NO. 02250-1

DEVELOPED BY: TECHNICAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE
APPROVED BY:
DATE: 09/16/2021

1 OF 1



TRENCH DETAIL, CLASS A BEDDING, UNPAVED AREAS

WATER SERVICES
CITY OF KANSAS CITY, MISSOURI
DRAWING NO. 02250-2

DEVELOPED BY: TECHNICAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE
APPROVED BY:
DATE: 09/13/2021

1 OF 1

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02273 – RIPRAP

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This section covers the furnishing of all labor, materials and equipment for the placing of riprap at the locations and to the lines and grades shown on the drawings. This section is suitable for the following applications:
   1. Ditch lining.
   2. Culvert aprons.
   3. Streambank stabilization.
   4. Erosion control measures.

1.02 SPECIFICATION MODIFICATIONS

A. It is understood that throughout this section these Specifications may be modified by appropriate items in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements, or as otherwise indicated on the Contract Drawings.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.
B. Section 01570 – Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control.
C. Section 02180 – Clearing and Grubbing.
D. Section 02200 – Earthwork.
E. Section 02230 – Geotextiles.
F. Section 03000 – Miscellaneous Concrete.

1.04 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.
B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):

AASHTO M288	Standard Specification for Geotextile Specification for Highway Applications.

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

ASTM C33	Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregate.
ASTM D75	Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates.
ASTM C88	Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate.
ASTM C127	Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate
ASTM C136	Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Course Aggregate.
ASTM D1682	Standard Test for Breaking Load and Elongation of Textile Fabrics.
ASTM D4992	Evaluation of Rock to be Used for Erosion Control
ASTM D5312	Evaluation of Durability of Rock for Erosion Control Under Freezing and Thawing Conditions
ASTM D5313	Evaluation of Durability of Rock for Erosion Control Under Freezing and Thawing Conditions

ASTM D5519 Particle Size Analysis of Natural and Man-Made Riprap Materials.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit as specified in Section 01300 – Submittals.

B. Certified test reports, indicating compliance with the requirements of these specifications, must be received and approved by the City prior to the delivery of any materials to the site.

C. Test Reports:

1. Contractor shall submit certified test reports from a qualified independent testing laboratory, selected and compensated by Contractor. Selection of the independent testing laboratory shall be subject to the City's approval. No materials shall be used until approval of the designated source is obtained. The approval of a source shall not be construed as approval of all materials from that source. Material from certain areas, strata, or channels within the approved source may be rejected. The acceptability of the stone is subject to final approval by the City.
2. Soundness Tests: Soundness of parent material for riprap shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C88.
3. Riprap Gradation: Gradation of riprap (determined from a sample size of not less than 1-1/2 cubic yards) shall be done in accordance with ASTM C136 and D75.
4. Riprap Bedding Gradation: Gradation of bedding materials shall be done in accordance with ASTM C136 and D75.

D. Certificates:

1. Quarry Information: Riprap shall be obtained from a quarry and ledge approved by the Missouri Department of Transportation or the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Kansas City District. Contractor shall submit information on the quarry from which the riprap will be obtained. The geologic unit that is the source of the riprap must be pre-approved by a Geologist, registered in the State of Missouri, selected and compensated by the Contractor. The source and the materials proposed for use shall be acceptable to the City before riprap operations are started.
2. Geotextile: Furnish manufacturer's certification for each lot of material furnished stating the name of the manufacturer, the chemical composition of the filaments or yarns and certifying that the material supplied is in accordance with this specification. The certification shall include or have attached typical results of test from specific lots for all specified requirements.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Contractor is responsible for the quality assurance and quality control of the Work.

B. Experience: All riprap work shall be performed by a contractor having demonstrated experience in riprap placement on projects of similar size. The work shall be prepared by experienced personnel who are familiar with the required work and who are under the supervision of a qualified foreman at all times when the work is in progress. The contractor shall have access to all equipment necessary to perform the work.

C. As an additional measure of quality control, the City may request to conduct a visual inspection of the quarry ledge and/or stockpiles prior to delivery of the material to the

Site. If such an inspection is requested, the Contractor shall make arrangements with the quarry and participate in the inspection.

D. Curing Time: Stone shall be cured for a minimum of 30 calendar days before being shipped to the project site to allow freshly quarried stone to cure. City can waive requirement if the stone has characteristics that make curing unnecessary. Conduct curing operations on freshly quarried stone to allow it to release stored energy and moisture and to allow the stone to demonstrate that it will not fracture during the energy release and drying-out phase.

E. Quarrying Exclusion Period: Stone quarried between the 15th of October and the 15th of April will not be approved for use in the project. If the stone is not affected by freeze-thaw cycles, and the durability history of the stone demonstrates that quarrying during the exclusion period has no adverse effect on the durability of the stone and the City approves the use of the stone quarried during the exclusion period, the stone quarrying period exclusion may be waived by the City.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 RIPRAP

A. Stone for riprap shall be sound, hard, and durable rock, free from cracks, seams, shale partings and overburden spoil.

B. Stone shall be approximately rectangular in cross section, free from thin, slab-like pieces. Flat or elongated stones having a small dimension less than 1/3 of the large dimension shall not be used.

C. The quantity of stone having an elongation ratio greater than 3:1 shall not exceed 20 percent by weight.

D. Deleterious substances such as shale and clay balls (in material retained on the ½-inch sieve) shall not exceed 7 percent by weight.

E. The minimum weight of stone shall be 160 pounds per cubic foot as computed by multiplying the specific gravity (bulk-saturated surface dry basis) determined in accordance with ASTM D127 times 62.3 pounds per cubic foot.

F. Stone maximum loss not more than 10% on stone when subjected to freezing and thawing or wetting and drying shall be in accordance with ASTM D5312 and D5313, respectively.

G. Not more than 10% of the stone shall show splitting, crumbling, or spalling when subjected to 5 cycles of the sodium soundness test as required by ASTM C88.

H. Perform gradation tests to assure compliance with contract requirements in accordance with ASTM D5519, Test Method A.

I. Gradation type shall be as called out on the Drawings. Unless otherwise indicated in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements, stone shall be reasonably uniformly graded as shown in Table 1 on the following page.

Table 1. Riprap Gradation and Placement Information

Criterion	Light 12*	Light 18*	Light 24	1/4 Ton	1/2 Ton	1 Ton**
Maximum Stone Size (D_{100}), lbs.	85	300	600	2500	3500	8000
Predominant Stone Size (D_{50}), lbs.	25	85	200	500	1000	2000
No More than 15% Passing Stone Size, lbs.	5	20	40	150	250	500
Minimum Course Thickness, inches	12	18	27	36	48	54
Minimum Riprap Bedding Course Thickness, inches	6	6	6	6	9	9
Placement Tolerance, inches	3	3	6	6	6	6

* Riprap types only for use in approved ditch liner and erosion control application.
** Geotextile fabric will not be allowed as a filter for these riprap types

2.02 RIPRAP BEDDING

A. Bedding for the riprap shall be furnished prior to placement of the riprap as specified herein.
B. Bedding shall be sound, durable limestone particles, free from cracks, seams, shale partings and soil. It shall be a natural gravel composed of hard, tough and durable particles free from adherent coatings. Bedding larger than one-inch standard sieve size shall be reasonably free from flat elongated particles.
C. Bedding material shall meet the quality requirements of ASTM C33 and shall be reasonably well graded within the limits specified:

Table 2. Riprap Bedding Material Gradation Limits

Sieve Size	Percent Passing by Weight
3 inch	Maximum Allowable Size
1-1/2 inch	75% - 95%
1/2 inch	40% - 60%
No. 4	5% - 25%

D. Contractor shall perform gradation tests to assure compliance with contract requirements and shall maintain detailed records. The bedding material shall be sampled in accordance with ASTM D75 and tested in accordance with ASTM C136.

2.03 GEOTEXTILE

A. Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings, geotextile material shall be installed below the bedding material to increase soil stabilization. See also Section 02230 – Geotextiles.
B. Filter fabric shall be woven or nonwoven, polyester or polypropylene material that comply with the general physical and the geotextile property requirements for subsurface drainage, separation, and stabilization in AASHTO M 288.
   1. The minimum permittivity shall be 1.0 sec-1.
   2. The material shall be AASHTO Class 1.
C. Store and handle geotextiles according to ASTM D 4873. Do not use torn or punctured geotextiles.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SITE PREPARATION

A. Clear and grub areas, dispose of large trees, brush and vegetation before starting construction. This work shall be done in accordance with Section 02180 – Clearing and Grubbing.
B. Remove tree stumps and roots larger than 1 ½ inches in diameter.
C. Backfill all excavations resulting from the clearing and grubbing operations with suitable materials in accordance with Section 02200 – Earthwork.
D. The contractor shall arrange for and dispose of large debris off the site.
E. Install temporary erosion control measures where shown on the drawings. Erosion control work shall be done in accordance with Section 01570 – Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control.

3.02 BASE PREPARATION

A. Areas on which riprap is to be placed shall be graded and/or dressed to conform to the contract drawings within an allowable tolerance of plus 2 inches and minus 4 inches from the theoretical lines and grades.
B. Where such areas are below the allowable minus tolerance limit they shall be brought to grade by fill with earth similar to the adjacent material and then compacted to a density equal to the adjacent in place material.
C. As an alternative, these areas may be filled with riprap bedding material at no additional cost. Immediately prior to placing the geotextile or riprap bedding material, the prepared base will be inspected by the City/Design Professional and no material shall be placed thereon until that area has been approved.
D. The City/Design Professional will inspect all subgrade material to determine conformance with indicated lines and grades.

3.03 GEOTEXTILE

A. Geotextile shall be placed on the base and below the riprap bedding. See also Section 02230 – Geotextiles.
B. Filter fabric joints shall be lapped in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions, but not less than least 3 feet.
C. A minimum 2 percent slack shall be provided in both directions.
D. Fabric shall be installed in conformity with all other manufacturer's requirements.

3.04 RIPRAP BEDDING

A. Bedding shall be spread uniformly to the minimum riprap bedding course thickness as indicated in Table 1, as modified in Section 01015 – Specific Project Conditions or as indicated on the Drawings.
B. Bedding shall be placed using methods which will avoid damage to the prepared base and geotextile.
C. Bedding shall be placed using methods that minimize segregation.
D. Any damage to the underlying surface during placement of the bedding shall be repaired before proceeding with the Work.
E. Compaction of the bedding layer will not be required. However, the bedding surface shall be reasonably smooth.

3.05 RIPRAP

A. Stone for riprap shall be placed in a manner that will produce a well-graded mass of rock. Rock riprap shall not be placed on slopes steeper than 1.5H:1V.
B. Riprap shall be placed uniformly to the minimum course thickness indicated in Table 1, as modified in Section 01015 – Specific Project Conditions or as indicated on the Drawings.
C. Riprap shall be placed to its full course thickness in one operation and in such a manner as to avoid displacing the riprap bedding material or damaging the geotextile.
D. Placement shall begin at the bottom of the area to be covered and continue up the slope. Subsequent loads of material shall be placed against previously placed material in such a manner as to ensure a relatively homogenous mass.
E. The finished riprap shall be free from objectionable pockets of small stones and clusters of larger stones.
F. Riprap shall be placed to the lines and grades indicated on the Drawings. The placement tolerance for the finished surface shall be as indicated in Table 1. The placement tolerance is in addition to the specified course thickness.
G. Desired distribution shall be obtained by selective loading at the quarry; by controlled dumping of successive loads during final placing; or by other methods of placement which will produce the specified results.
H. Placing riprap in layer, hauling over riprap after placement will not be permitted. Placing riprap by dumping it at the top of the slope and pushing it down the slope shall not be permitted. Moving stone by drifting and manipulating stone by means of dozers or other blade equipment is not permitted.
I. No equipment shall be operated on the completed stone protection system.
J. Rearranging of individual stones shall be required to the extent necessary to obtain a well-graded distribution of stone sizes as specified above. However, manipulating stone by means of dozers or other blade equipment is not permitted.

3.06 MAINTENANCE

A. The Contractor shall maintain the riprap until the end of the performance and maintenance period. Any riprap or material that is deteriorated, disintegrated or displaced by any cause shall be repaired to the lines and grades shown on the drawings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02320 – UTILITY CASINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This section provides the general requirements for the installation of casing pipe at the locations shown on the drawings. This section includes the following:
   1. Steel Casing Pipe.
   2. Reinforced Concrete Pipe (RCP) Casing Pipe.
   3. Fiberglass Reinforced Pipe (FRP) Casing Pipe.
   4. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Casing Pipe.
   5. Casing Spacers and Casing End Seals.

B. Casings to protect water mains from potential contamination from Non-Potable Fluid Lines and Structures shall comply with Section 01016 – Water Mains near Sewers.

1.02 SPECIFICATION MODIFICATIONS

A. It is understood that throughout this section these Specifications may be modified by appropriate items in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements, or as otherwise indicated on the Contract Drawings.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01000 – General Project Requirements.
B. Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.
C. Section 01300 – Submittals.
D. Section 02200 – Earthwork.
E. Section 02250 – Trenching, Pipe Embedment and Backfill.
F. Section 02618 – Ductile Iron Pipe for Water Mains.

1.04 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

ASTM A36	Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A1011	Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength
ASTM C33	Standard Specifications for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C361	Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Low-Head Pressure Pipe
ASTM C76	Standard Specifications for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
ASTM D2412	Standard Test Method for Determination of External Loading Characteristics of Plastic Pipe by Parallel-Plate Loading

C. American Petroleum Institute (API):

API RP 1102	Steel Pipeline Crossing Railroads and Highways

API 1104 Standard for Welding Pipelines and Related Facilities

D. American Water Works Associations (AWWA):
   - AWWA C200 Steel Water Pipe 6 Inches and Larger
   - AWWA C206 Field Welding of Steel Water Pipe
   - AWWA C900 Polyvinylchloride Pipe
   - AWWA C-905 Polyvinylchloride pipe

E. Steel Structure Painting Council (SSPC):
   - SSPC SP3 Surface Preparation Specification 3, Power Tool Cleaning

1.05 DEFINITIONS

A. Not used.

1.06 INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE CITY

A. As provided in the contract documents.

1.07 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit as specified in Section 01300 – Submittals

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. When requested by the City or Design Professional.

C. Product Data:
   1. Submit descriptive and engineering data for:
      (a) Casing pipe material.
      (b) Casing pipe coatings and linings.
      (c) Pipe alignment skids.
      (d) Guide spacer bands.
      (e) Casing spacers.
      (f) Casing end seals.
      (g) Polyethylene encasement.

D. Other Submittals:
   1. Manufacturer's design calculations for casing spacer service load.
   2. Minimum design and installation requirements for the highway department, railroad, or organization having jurisdiction.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Contractor is responsible for the quality assurance and quality control of the Work.

B. Accepting casing pipe on site: inspect for damage and store (see paragraph 1.09).

C. Contractor: The contractor specializing in the installation of the products specified in this Section shall have a minimum of three years of documented experience.

1.09 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Follow the provisions for the delivery, storage and handling of products to and at the site as provided in Section 01000 – General Project Requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 STEEL PIPE

A. Pipe: Pipe shall be smooth-walled, welded steel pipe fabricated conforming to ASTM A36 plate or ASTM A1011 sheet with a minimum yield point of 248 MPa (36,000 psi), conforming to AWWA C200.

B. Wall Thickness: Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings or in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements, Table 1 provides a listing of minimum casing diameters and thicknesses:

Table 1. Minimum Casing Dimensions

Encased Pipe Diameter (inches)	**Minimum Casing Diameter** (inches) [(1)]	**Wall Thickness** (inches)	
		Under Highways	**Under Railroads**
6	18	0.250	0.312
8	18	0.250	0.312
12	24	0.281	0.375
16	30	0.312	0.438
20	36	0.344	0.563
24	42	0.375	0.625
30	44	0.375	0.625
36	48	0.375	0.625

1. Inside Diameter: The inside diameter of the casing pipe shall exceed the outside diameter of the carrier pipe joints or couplings by a minimum of 4 inches.

C. Joints: All joints in steel pipe casings shall be field welded to conform to API 1104 or AWWA C206.

D. Cleaning:
   1. Clean pipe to SSPC-SP3 and apply iron oxide field coating to all exterior joints after field welding.
   2. Clean to SSPC-SP3 and apply iron oxide field coating to all interior joints on 24-inch diameter casings and larger after field welding.

E. Factory Coatings and Linings:
   1. Unless otherwise specified on the Drawings or in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements, the exterior and interior of all casing pipe shall be coated with iron oxide primer applied at 33 microns (1.5 mils) minimum thickness.
   2. Hold coatings and linings back from end joints to be welded at least 2 inches each side of joint.

2.02 REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE (RCP)

A. Pipe: ASTM C76 circular pipe and shall be the class and length specified on the Drawings. Pipe shall be a minimum Class IV.

B. Joints: Steel end joints with a groove in the spigot end for an O-ring gasket.

C. Gasket: Synthetic Rubber, ASTM C361.

2.03 FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PIPE (FRP)

A. Pipe to be manufactured by the centrifugal casting process to result in a dense, nonporous, corrosion-resistant, consistent composite structure conforming to ASTM D3262, ASTM D 4161, and ASTM D2412.
B. Joints:
   1. Unless otherwise specified, the pipe shall be field connected with fiberglass sleeve couplings that utilize elastomeric sealing gaskets made of EPDM rubber compound as the sole means to maintain joint water tightness.
   2. The joints must meet the performance requirements of ASTM D4161.
C. Diameter: The actual outside diameter and the minimum wall thickness of the pipes shall be in accordance with ASTM D3262.
D. Pipe Length: Pipe shall be supplied in nominal lengths of 20 feet.
E. Minimum Pipe stiffness of 36 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM D2412.

2.04 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) PIPE

A. Pipe: PVC pipe shall conform to AWWA C-900 or AWWA C-905.
B. PVC pipe used for encasement shall only be used for the protection of the carrier when installed near a gas main. See paragraph WATER MAINS NEAR GAS MAINS.

2.05 CASING SPACERS

A. Casing spacers shall be used to install the carrier pipe inside the casing pipe. Casing spacers shall fasten tightly onto the carrier pipe so that when the carrier pipe is being installed the spacers will not move along the pipeline.
B. Casing spacers shall be designed by the Manufacturer to adequately support and electrically isolate the carrier pipe within the casing pipe under all conditions.
C. Casing spacers shall be doubled on each end of the casing pipe.
D. Each casing spacer shall be capable of providing support for the carrier pipe in service at a maximum spacing of 10 feet. Calculations prepared by the manufacturer shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS showing that the casing spacer will support the service load at the recommended spacing, including a factor of safety of two (2).
E. Casing spacers used under this specification shall meet or exceed the specifications described herein as projection-type that has a minimum of projections around the circumference totaling the number of diameter inches.
F. Projection-type casing spacers panels, risers and fasteners shall be constructed of Stainless Steel type 304. Casing spacer skids shall be constructed of UHMV Polyethylene.
G. Allowable manufacturers and model (or City approved equal):
   1. Cascade Waterworks Manufacturing, Model CCS.
   2. Power Seal, Model 4810.

2.06 CASING END SEALS

A. Casing shall be fitted with end seals at both ends to reduce the intrusion of water and fines from the surrounding soils. The seal shall be formed with a flexible material that will inhibit the formation of a waterway through the casing.
B. Allowable manufacturers and model (or City approved equal):
   1. Cascade Waterworks Manufacturing, Model CCES.
   2. Power Seal, Model 4810ES.

2.07 POLYETHYLENE ENCASEMENT

A. Polyethylene encasement shall conform to Section 02618 – Ductile Iron Pipe for Water Mains, paragraph 2.08 POLYETHYLENE ENCASEMENT.

2.08 CATHODIC PROTECTION

A. Cathodic protection for either the casing pipe and/or carrier pipe shall be as indicated on the Drawings and/or in the Contract Documents.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 TRENCHING, EXCAVATION, BACKFILL AND COMPACTION

A. Comply with Section 02200 – Earthwork and Section 02250 – Trenching, Pipe Embedment and Backfill.

3.02 CASING INSTALLATION

A. Casing pipe material, diameter, and wall thickness to be used shall be indicated on the Drawings.
B. Casings shall be installed as specified herein and in accordance with drawing 02320-1.
C. All work shall meet the minimum requirements of API RP1102, and the highway, railroad, or utility having jurisdiction. Installation shall be subject to their inspection and approval.
D. Install Casing Pipes:
    1. Boring: Continuous flight auger, pneumatic or hydraulic jacking, or method approved by City. Reinforce leading end of casing with jacking band.
    2. Install to line and grade indicated on the Drawings within 1% tolerance
    3. Excavate working pits of adequate size to provide safe working conditions and in such a manner as not to disrupt traffic or damage the roadway grade or surface.
    4. Casings rejected due to misalignment or other failures shall be abandoned in place and filled with controlled low strength material (CLSM) as specified in 02200 – Earthwork and Section 02250 – Trenching, Pipe Embedment and Backfill.
    5. Casing pipe installed by trenchless methods that are misaligned or rejected shall not be recovered for reuse.

3.03 CASING SPACERS

A. Casing spacers shall be used for all carrier pipe being installed in a casing.
B. Furnish casing spacers for pipe alignment guides as indicated on drawing No. 02320-1:
    1. Outside diameter of spacer to be sized slightly smaller than casing pipe inside diameter to limit carrier pipe movement.
    2. Install in accordance with casing spacer manufacturer’s recommendations.

3.04 END SEALS

A. End seals shall be used on all casing pipe.
B. Install end seals as indicated on drawing 02320-1 and as follows:
    1. After inside of casing has been thoroughly cleaned.
    2. After carrier pipe has been permanently placed inside casing.

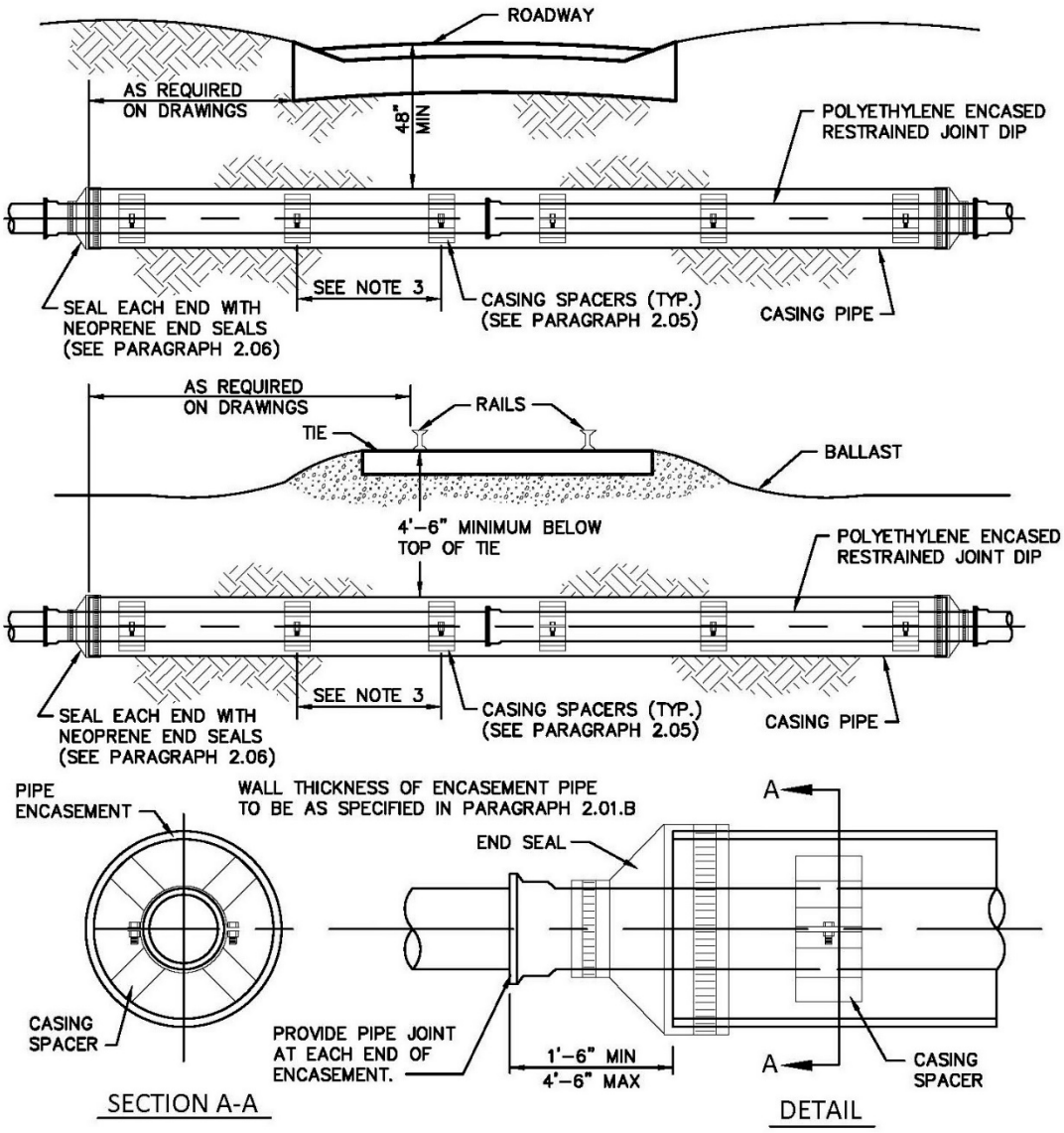
3.05 WATER MAINS NEAR GAS MAINS

A. General:
   1. Casings shall be installed as specified herein and in accordance with drawing 02320-2.
   2. A water main shall be encased in PVC pipe when it will be installed within 10 feet of a metallic gas main with impressed current.
   3. Water mains being constructed near non-metallic pipe do not require encasement.
   4. Locations for which PVC pipe encasement is required shall be shown on the Drawings.
   5. If the Contractor exposes a metallic gas main that is not shown on the Drawings, the City shall be notified immediately for further direction before the water main is installed.
   6. Water mains installed with PVC casings shall also be protected by two layers of polyethylene encasement.
   7. Casing spacers shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, see drawing 02320-2.

B. Pipe Crossings:
   1. PVC casing pipe shall be extended for a distance of at least 10 feet on each side of the gas main being crossed, or as indicated on the Drawings.
   2. Double polyethylene encasement shall be extended a minimum of 25 feet on each side of the crossing, or as indicated on the Drawings.

C. Parallel Installations:
   1. The carrier pipe shall be encased at all locations where the carrier pipe is within 10 feet of the gas main.
   2. Double polyethylene encasement shall be installed to a point at least 25 feet beyond the end of the casing.

Drawings 02320-1 and 02320-2 are on the following two pages.



NOTES:

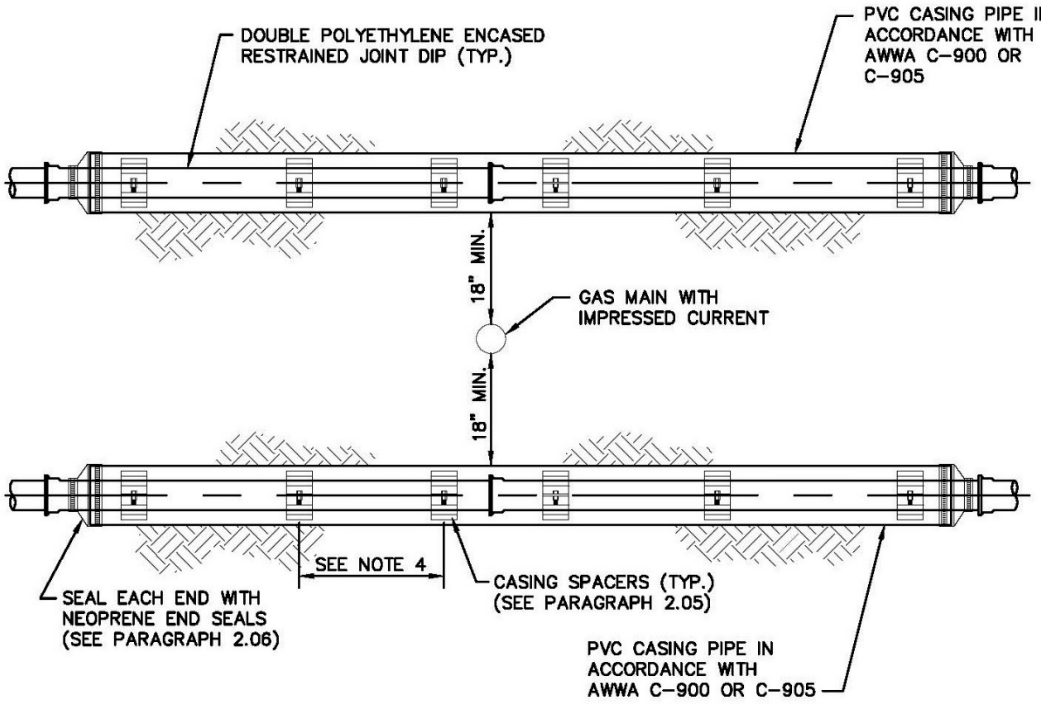
1. DETAILS SHOWN ARE SIMILAR FOR ALL CASING MATERIALS.
2. POLYETHYLENE ENCASEMENT SHALL BE INSTALLED ON ALL WATER MAIN PRIOR TO INSTALLING SPACERS AND PLACING IN CASING PIPE.
3. THE NUMBER OF CASING SPACERS AND THE DISTANCE BETWEEN CASING SPACERS SHALL BE PER MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATION.

TYPICAL CASING INSTALLATION UNDER ROADWAYS AND RAILROADS

WATER SERVICES
CITY OF KANSAS CITY, MISSOURI
DRAWING NO. 02320-1

DEVELOPED BY: TECHNICAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE
APPROVED BY:
DATE: 3/15/2021

1 OF 1



NOTES:

1. INSTALL DOUBLE THICKNESS OF POLYETHYLENE ENCASEMENT ON WATER MAIN A MINIMUM 25' BEYOND THE END OF THE CASING ON EACH SIDE.
2. INSTALL CASING PIPE LENGTH REQUIRED TO EXTEND 10' BEYOND EACH SIDE OF GAS MAIN.
3. MINIMUM DIAMETER OF CASING PIPE SHALL BE PER PARAGRAPH 2.01.B.
4. THE NUMBER OF CASING SPACERS AND THE DISTANCE BETWEEN CASING SPACERS SHALL BE PER MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATION.

WATER MAIN / GAS MAIN CROSSINGS

WATER SERVICES
CITY OF KANSAS CITY, MISSOURI
DRAWING NO. 02320-2

DEVELOPED BY: TECHNICAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE
APPROVED BY:
DATE: 3/15/2021

1 OF 1

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02503 – SEWER MAINLINE OPEN-CUT POINT REPAIR

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This section applies to the open-cut point repair of a public sewer which lies within public rights-of-way or in utility easements under the control of the City for sewer purposes.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01000 – General Project Requirements.
B. Section 01300 – Submittals.
C. Section 02200 – Earthwork.
D. Section 02250 – Trenching, Pipe Embedment and Backfill.
E. Section 02575 – Surface Restoration.
F. Section 02620 – Ductile Iron Pipe for Sewers.
G. Section 02624 – Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Gravity Sewer Pipe.

1.3 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.
B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A746	Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Gravity Sewer Pipe.
C425	Standard specification for compression joints for VCP.
C1173-18	Standard specification for flexible transition couplings for underground piping systems.
D16	Standard Terminology for Paint, Related Coatings, Materials, and Applications.
D1784	Standard Specification for Rigid Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride (CPVC) Compounds.
D2241	Standard Specification for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Rated Pipe (SDR Series).
D2412	Standard Test Method for Determination of External Loading Characteristics of Plastic Pipe by Parallel Plate Loading.
D3034	Standard Specification for Type PSM Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Solid Wall Sewer Pipe and Fittings.
D3212	Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals.
E329	Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction.
F477	Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe.
F679	Standard Specification for Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Large Diameter Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Drawings, specifications, and data covering the proposed materials shall be submitted to the City in accordance with Section 01300 - Submittals. The Contractor shall submit the following to the City for review and approval:
   1. Pipe, fittings and couplings.
   2. Information on gasket polymer properties.
   3. Application methods, application requirements and chemical resistance data for all products furnished.
   4. Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance.
   5. Pipe embedment, backfill, materials and sub-contractor used for site restoration.
   6. CCTV Inspection Equipment: Submit minimum 15 days prior to performing inspections:
      a. Name and qualifications of inspection firm.
      b. Brand name and model number of video equipment to be used.
   7. CCTV inspection video and inspection logs. Video shall become property of the City.
   8. Permits:
      a. The Contractor shall obtain all necessary permits and licenses required to perform the Work.

1.5 DEFINITIONS

A. ANSI: American National Standards Institute.
B. ASTM: American Society for Testing and Materials.
C. AWWA: American Water Works Association.
D. CCTV: Closed Circuit Television.
E. DIP: Ductile Iron Pipe.
F. PVC: Poly Vinyl Chloride.
G. SDR: Standard Dimension Ratio.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Contractor is responsible for the quality assurance and quality control of the Work.
B. All Work shall be performed by a Contractor with a proven record of performance for similar installations. Contractor shall submit the following:
   1. CCTV Inspection Company must have actively performed such services for minimum of 2 years.
   2. Warranty Terms and Period: Contractor's warranty period shall be three (3) years for the performance and maintenance of the work performed.

1.7 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Packaging, handling, delivery and storage of materials shall be done in accordance with this Section, the manufacturer's recommendations and in accordance with Section 01000 – General Project Requirements.
B. Delivery of materials shall be in manufacturer's original unopened and undamaged packages. Materials shall be clearly marked to identify brand name and contents on each package. Packages showing signs of damage that may affect the condition of the contents are not acceptable.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Pipe:
   1. Approved pipe materials are: polyvinyl chloride (PVC) or ductile iron pipe (DIP).
   2. Pipe materials other than those listed above shall not be used for sanitary sewers unless otherwise approved by the City.
   3. General requirements:
      a. Ductile Iron Pipe (DIP) shall conform to Section 02620 – Ductile Iron Pipe for Sewers.
      b. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) pipe shall conform to Section 02624 – Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Gravity Sewer Pipe.

B. Fittings:
   a. All fittings shall be factory-produced and shall be designed for installation on the pipe to be used. Fittings shall be of the same quality and material as the pipe used.
   b. Couplings for point repairs:
      i. All couplings shall form tight compression joints.
      ii. When connecting to the existing sanitary sewer, the Contractor shall use Non-Shear Fernco Strongback 5000 series couplings, MaxAdaptor couplings or City approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SAFETY

A. All work shall be performed in accordance with applicable OSHA standards.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Contractor shall clear the work area required for excavation in accordance with Section 02200 – Earthwork. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide a photo or video log of the work zone(s) and to protect and restore the area to a condition as good as or better than it was before the Work was started. All removed fences; shrubbery, sidewalks, planters and landscaping shall be restored utilizing new materials unless otherwise directed in writing by both the Owner/Occupant and the City.

B. Existing Utilities:
   1. The Contractor is responsible for protecting all utilities. All permits and licenses required for the execution of the Work shall be obtained by the Contractor.
   2. The Contractor shall notify all utilities at least 48 hours in advance before making excavation in accordance with Missouri State Law.
   3. When water mains or water service lines exist in the area, the Contractor shall comply with all applicable rules and regulations of the Kansas City, Missouri Water Services Department and the Code of State Regulations.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General Construction Requirements:
   1. Open cut point repairs on a sanitary sewer shall be done in accordance with drawing 02503-1 and as described herein.

B. Excavation:
   1. Excavation required for sanitary sewers shall be done in accordance with Section 02200 – Earthwork except as modified herein.
   2. Width of Trench: The width of trench at the top of a pipe shall not exceed the outside diameter of the pipe plus eighteen (18) inches.
   3. Sheeting, Shoring and Bracing: The Contractor shall do all necessary trench bracing, shoring, or sheeting to prevent slides or cave-ins. Additional shoring, sheeting, and bracing shall be placed wherever required, as determined by the Water Services Department, for the successful and safe execution of the work.

C. Pipe Embedment and Backfill:
   1. The granular embedment and backfill for sanitary sewers shall be done in accordance with Section 02250 – Trenching, Pipe Embedment and Backfill. See also drawing 02503-1.
   2. The sewer trench in earth excavation shall be carried to a point not less than four (4) inches below the bottom of the pipe barrel and when in rock excavation to a point not less than six (6) inches below the bottom of pipe barrel.
   3. Installation:
      a. Pipe Embedment: The pipe bedding shall be compacted to the bottom of pipe with proper allowance for bell joints. After each section or joint of pipe has been shoved "home" and placed in proper alignment, twelve (12) inches (no more, no less) of pipe embedment shall be placed above the pipe and compacted by hand or mechanical tampers. In no case shall brick or other large stones be used as bedding or as trench backfill.
      b. Backfill: After compacting the 12 inches of granular bedding above the pipe, see Section 02250 – Trenching, Pipe Embedment and Backfill for the backfill requirements of the remaining trench (in paved and in unpaved areas).

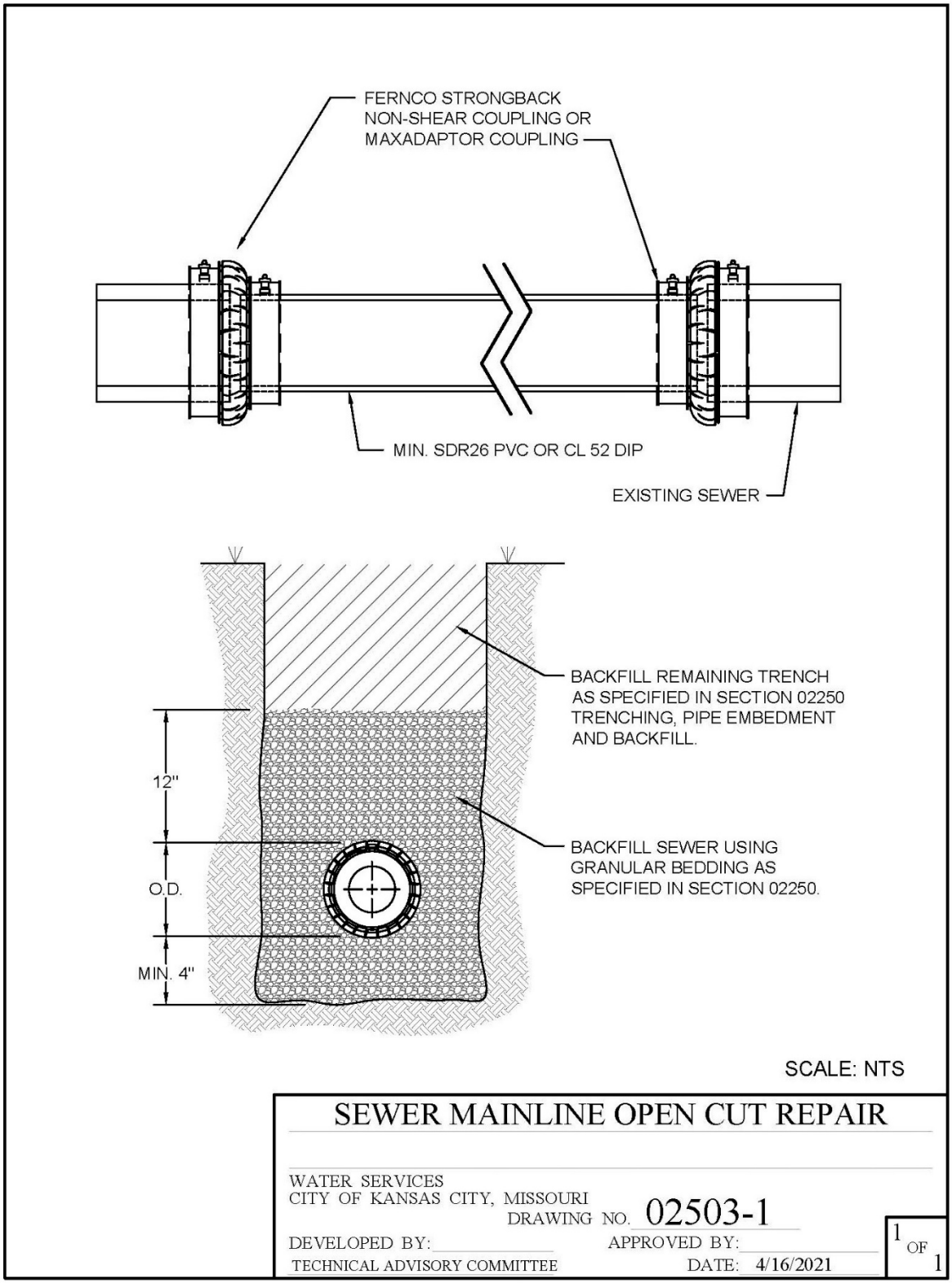
3.4 COMPLETION OF WORK AND SITE RESTORATION

A. All applicable inspection policies, procedures, and charges are made part of these specifications by reference and are subject to change by the City without notification. Copies of current policies, procedures and fee schedules may be obtained from the Water Services Department.

B. Site Restoration shall be done in accordance with Section 02575 – Surface Restoration. All pavement, surfacing, driveways, sidewalks, curb, gutter, sod, landscape and all other surface features affected by the work shall be restored.

Drawing 02503-1 on the following page.

Drawing 02503-1



END OF SECTION

SECTION 02505 – SANITARY SEWER SERVICE LINES AND CONNECTIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This section applies to sanitary sewer service lines and connections to a public sewer which lie within public rights-of-way or in utility easements under the control of the City for sewer purposes. A sanitary sewer service line or sewer lateral is defined as the sewer line that begins and extends from the building which receives the sewage discharge of the building and conveys it to a public sewer or another private sewer. The sanitary sewer service line connection is the point where the sewer service line taps into the public sewer. The property owner owns the sanitary sewer service line from their building to the public sewer, including its connection thereto, and is solely responsible for its operation and maintenance (drawing 02505-1 illustrates the boundaries of this responsibility within public rights-of-way). If this specification conflicts with other specifications, this specification shall govern. If this specification conflicts with the Code of Ordinances, the Code of Ordinances govern.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01000 – General Project Requirements.
B. Section 01300 – Submittals.
C. Section 02200 – Earthwork.
D. Section 02250 – Trenching, Pipe Embedment and Backfill.
E. Section 02575 – Surface Restoration.
F. Section 02620 – Ductile Iron Pipe for Sewers.
G. Section 02624 – Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Gravity Sewer Pipe.
H. Section 06012 – Rehabilitation of Sewer Laterals and Sewer Lateral Connections.

1.3 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Sanitary sewer service lines and its connection to the public sewer shall conform to all requirements set forth by the City, including but not limited to, ordinances, standards and specifications.
B. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.
C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
   - A746 Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Gravity Sewer Pipe.
   - D16 Standard Terminology for Paint, Related Coatings, Materials, and Applications.
   - D1784 Standard Specification for Rigid Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride (CPVC) Compounds.
   - D2241 Standard Specification for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Rated Pipe (SDR Series).
   - D2412 Standard Test Method for Determination of External Loading Characteristics of Plastic Pipe by Parallel Plate Loading.
   - D3034 Standard Specification for Type PSM Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Solid Wall Sewer Pipe and Fittings.
   - D3212 Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using

Flexible Elastomeric Seals.

E329 Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction.

F477 Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe.

F679 Standard Specification for Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Large Diameter Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Drawings, specifications, and data covering the proposed materials shall be submitted to the City in accordance with Section 01300 - Submittals. The Contractor shall submit the following to the City for review and approval:

1. Pipe, fittings and couplings.
2. Information on gasket polymer properties.
3. Tee fabrication details.
4. Application methods, application requirements and chemical resistance data for all products furnished.
5. Manufacturer's Certificate of Compliance.
6. Pipe embedment, backfill, materials and sub-contractor used for site restoration.
7. CCTV Inspection Equipment: Submit minimum 15 days prior to performing inspections:
   a. Name and qualifications of inspection firm.
   b. Brand name and model number of video equipment to be used.
8. CCTV inspection video and inspection logs. Video shall become property of the City.
9. Permits:
   a. The Contractor shall obtain all necessary permits and licenses required by the City, County and State.

1.5 DEFINITIONS

A. ABS: Acrylonitrile Butadiene Styrene.
B. ANSI: American National Standards Institute.
C. ASTM: American Society for Testing and Materials.
D. AWWA: American Water Works Association.
E. CCTV: Closed Circuit Television.
F. CIPP: Cured In-Place Pipe.
G. DIP: Ductile Iron Pipe.
H. PVC: Poly Vinyl Chloride.
I. SDR: Standard Dimension Ratio.
J. VCP: Vitrified Clay Pipe.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Contractor is responsible for the quality assurance and quality control of the Work.
B. All Work shall be performed by a Contractor with a proven record of performance for similar installations. Contractor shall submit the following:
   1. CCTV Inspection Company must have actively performed such services for minimum of 2 years.
   2. Warranty Terms and Period: Contractor's warranty period shall be three (3) years

for the performance and maintenance of the work performed.

1.7 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Packaging, handling, delivery and storage of materials shall be done in accordance with this Section, the manufacturer's recommendations and in accordance with Section 01000 – General Project Requirements.

B. Delivery of materials shall be in manufacturer's original unopened and undamaged packages. Materials shall be clearly marked to identify brand name, contents and order number on each package. Packages showing signs of damage that may affect the condition of the contents are not acceptable.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Pipe:

1. Approved pipe materials are: polyvinyl chloride (PVC) or ductile iron pipe (DIP).
2. Pipe materials other than those listed above shall not be used for sanitary sewer service laterals unless otherwise approved by the City.
3. General requirements:
   a. No sanitary sewer service line shall be constructed with an inside diameter of less than four (4) inches.
   b. Ductile Iron Pipe (DIP) shall conform to Section 02620 – Ductile Iron Pipe for Sewers.
   c. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) pipe shall conform to Section 02624 – Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Gravity Sewer Pipe.

B. Fittings:

   a. All fittings shall be factory-produced and shall be designed for installation on the pipe to be used. Fittings shall be of the same quality and material as the pipe used.
   b. Saddles for Tapping the Public Sewer:
      i. VCP sewer main: a plastic (PVC) strap on saddle with a neoprene gasket under the saddle shall be used.
      ii. PVC sewer main: a plastic (PVC) strap on saddle with a neoprene gasket under the saddle shall be used.
      iii. DIP sewer main: a plastic (PVC) strap on saddle with a neoprene gasket under the saddle shall be used.
      iv. ABS sewer main: a plastic (PVC) strap on saddle with a neoprene gasket under the saddle shall be used.
   c. Couplings for point repairs:
      i. All couplings shall form tight compression joints.
      ii. When connecting to the existing sanitary sewer service line, the Contractor shall use Non-Shear Fernco Strongback 5000 series couplings, MaxAdaptor couplings or City approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SAFETY

A. All work shall be performed in accordance with applicable OSHA standards.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Contractor shall clear the work area required for excavation in accordance with Section 02200 – Earthwork. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide a photo or video log of the work zone(s) and to protect and restore the area to a condition as good as or better than it was before the Work was started. All removed fences; shrubbery, sidewalks, planters and landscaping shall be restored utilizing new materials unless otherwise directed in writing by both the Owner/Occupant and the City.

B. Existing Utilities:
   1. The Contractor is responsible for protecting all utilities. All permits and licenses required for the execution of the Work shall be obtained by the Contractor.
   2. The Contractor shall notify all utilities at least 48 hours in advance before making excavation in accordance with Missouri State Law.
   3. When water mains or water service lines exist in the area, the Contractor shall comply with all applicable rules and regulations of the Kansas City, Missouri Water Services Department and the Missouri State Board of Health.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General Construction Requirements:
   1. The maximum turn permissible at any one fitting shall be forty-five (45) degrees (one-eighth (⅛) bend).
   2. Sanitary sewer service lines shall be connected to a tee, wye or a manhole on the public sewer when such is available. Where no tee, wye or manhole is available, the sewers shall be tapped. Paragraph 2.1.B. lists the type of saddles permissible depending on the material of the sewer to be tapped.
   3. Open cut point repairs on a sanitary sewer service lateral shall be done in accordance with drawing 02505-2 and as described herein.
   4. Open cut replacement of a sanitary sewer service line connection shall be done in accordance with drawing 02505-3 and as described herein.

B. Excavation:
   1. Excavation required for sanitary sewer service lines shall be done in accordance with Section 02200 – Earthwork except as modified herein.
   2. Width of Trench: The width of trench at the top of a pipe shall not exceed the outside diameter of the pipe plus eighteen (18) inches.
   3. Boring/Tunneling:
      a. Boring/Tunneling will be permitted only under existing utilities or upon permission from the Water Services Department.
      b. If boring/tunneling is permitted, the Contractor shall submit to the Water Services Department for approval the method of boring/tunneling, type of bracing and precautions used to prevent a collapse.
   4. Sheeting, Shoring and Bracing: The Contractor shall do all necessary trench bracing, shoring, or sheeting to prevent slides or cave-ins. Additional shoring, sheeting, and bracing shall be placed wherever required, as determined by the Water Services Department, for the successful and safe prosecution of the work.

C. Pipe Embedment:
   1. The granular embedment for sanitary sewer service lines shall be placed in accordance with Section 02250 – Trenching, Pipe Embedment and Backfill.

2. The sewer trench in earth excavation shall be carried to a point not less than four (4) inches below bottom of the pipe barrel and in rock excavation to a point not less than six (6) inches below bottom of pipe barrel.
3. Installation:
    a. The pipe bedding shall be compacted to the bottom of pipe with proper allowance for bell joints. After each joint of pipe has been shoved "home" and placed in proper alignment, pipe embedment shall be placed and compacted to a minimum of twelve (12) inches above the pipe bell. In no case shall brick or other large stones be used as bedding.

D. Line and Grade: Minimum Grade: The minimum grade allowable for private sewers in public right-of-way will be one-fourth (¼) inch per linear foot. A grade as little as one-eighth (⅛) inch per linear foot may be allowed in special cases upon written permission from the Water Services Department. In no case will a private sewer in public right-of-way be constructed having a grade less than one-eighth (⅛) inch per linear foot.

E. Minimum Allowable Cover: A minimum cover of four (4) feet from top of pipe to the finish grade of ground surface is required for all sanitary sewer service lines in public rights-of-way or in utility easements under the control of the City for sewer purposes.

F. Backfill:
1. Backfill shall be done in accordance with Section 02250 – Trenching, Pipe Embedment and Backfill.
    a. Bedding material shall be placed a minimum of one (1) foot above the top of the sanitary sewer service line. Such material shall be carefully tamped around the pipe by hand or mechanical tampers.
    b. See Section 02250 – Trenching, Pipe Embedment and Backfill for backfill requirements in paved areas and in unpaved areas.
2. Filling the annular space in a casing (space between carrier pipe and casing):
    a. Material shall be stabilized sand consisting of sand mixed to a ratio of twelve (12) parts sand to one (1) part cement.
    b. Stabilized sand shall be placed in a manner that will completely fill all voids between the casing and the outside diameter of the pipe. Adequate provisions shall be made to prevent the mixture from running out the ends of the casing.

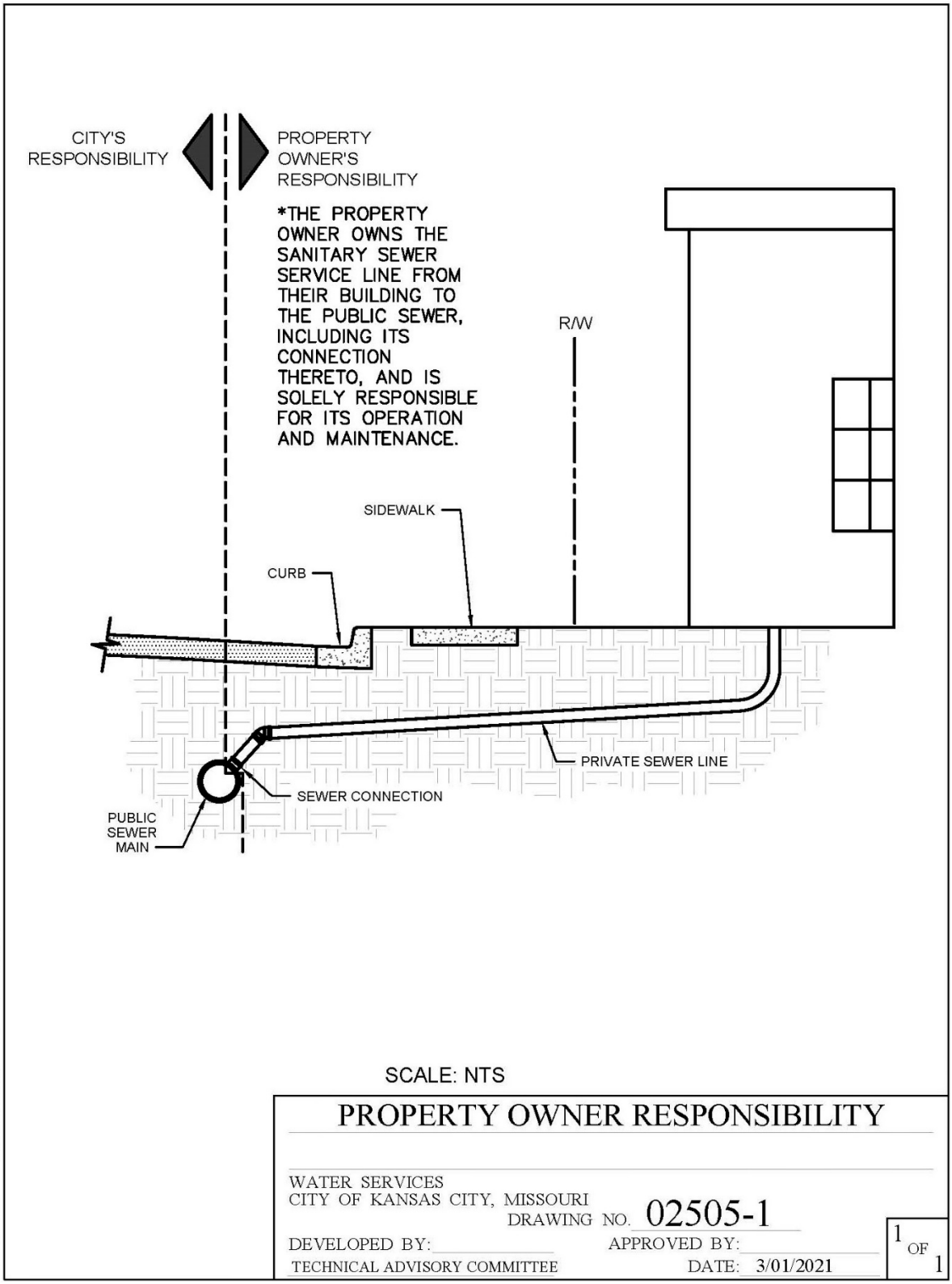
G. Tapping City Sewers: All applicable tapping policies and procedures are made part of these specifications by reference and are subject to change by the City without notification. Copies of current policies and procedures as well as fee schedules used in charging for City-made taps can be obtained from the Water Services Department.

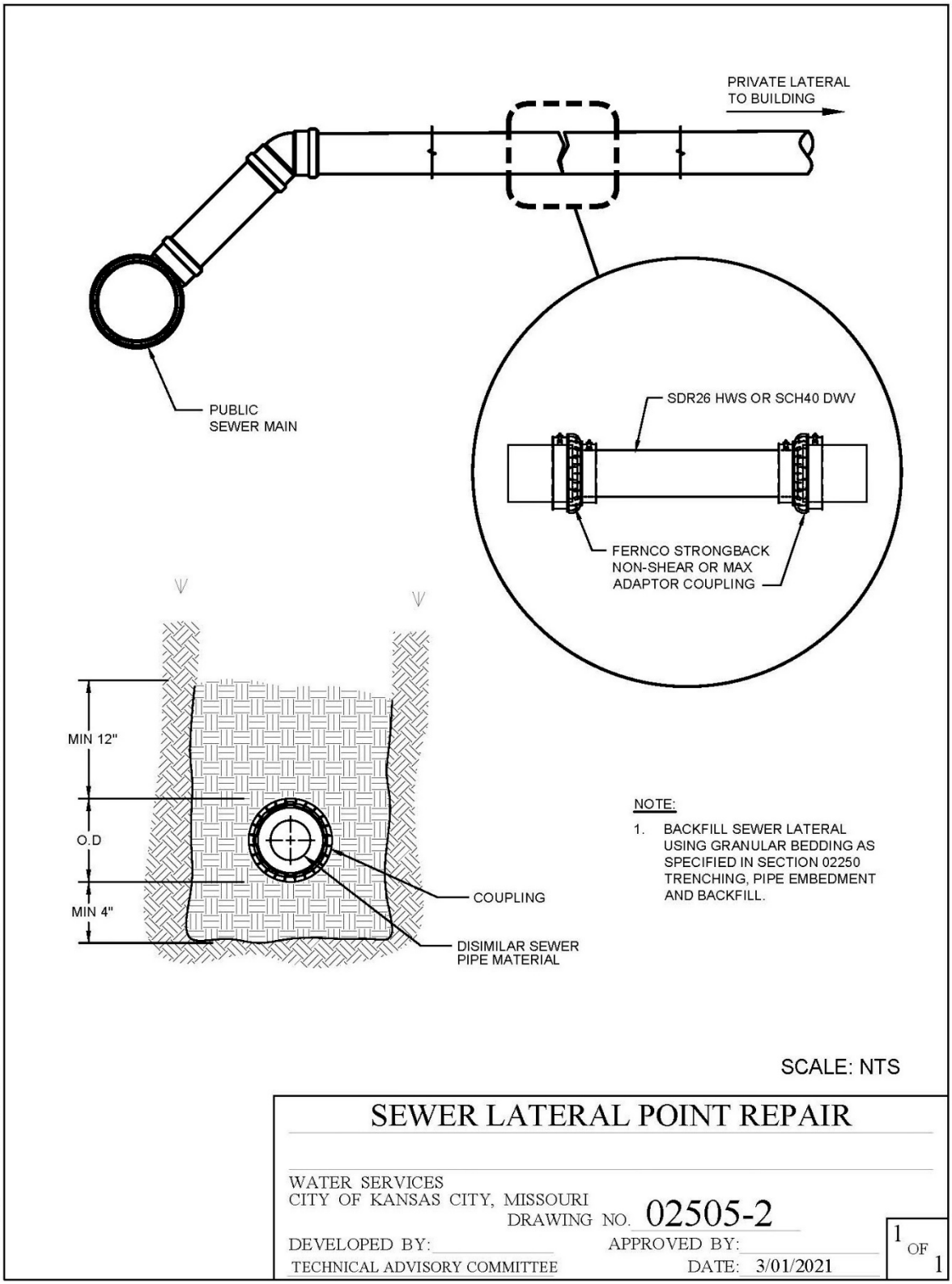
3.4 COMPLETION OF WORK AND SITE RESTORATION

A. All applicable inspection policies, procedures, and charges are made part of these specifications by reference and are subject to change by the City without notification. Copies of current policies, procedures and fee schedules may be obtained from the Water Services Department.

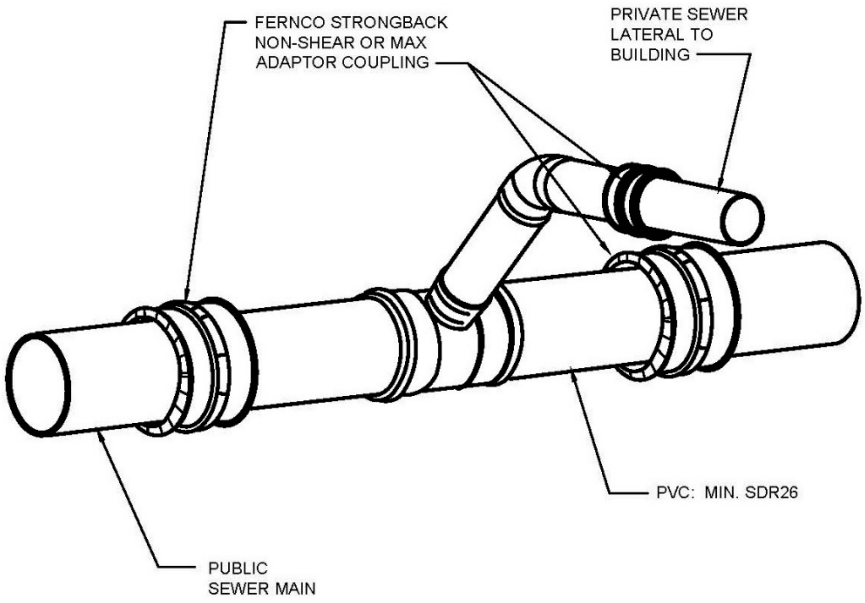
B. Site Restoration shall be done in accordance with Section 02575 – Surface Restoration. All pavement, surfacing, driveways, sidewalks, curb, gutter, sod, landscape and all other surface structures affected by the work shall be restored.

Drawings 02505-1 through 02505-3 are on the following three pages.


CITY'S RESPONSIBILITY
PROPERTY OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITY
*THE PROPERTY OWNER OWNS THE SANITARY SEWER SERVICE LINE FROM THEIR BUILDING TO THE PUBLIC SEWER, INCLUDING ITS CONNECTION THERETO, AND IS SOLELY RESPONSIBLE FOR ITS OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE.
R/W
SIDEWALK
CURB
PRIVATE SEWER LINE
SEWER CONNECTION
PUBLIC SEWER MAIN
SCALE: NTS
PROPERTY OWNER RESPONSIBILITY
WATER SERVICES
CITY OF KANSAS CITY, MISSOURI
DRAWING NO. 02505-1
DEVELOPED BY:
TECHNICAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE
APPROVED BY:
DATE: 3/01/2021
1 OF 1


PRIVATE LATERAL
TO BUILDING
PUBLIC
SEWER MAIN
SDR26 HWS OR SCH40 DWV
FERNCO STRONGBACK
NON-SHEAR OR MAX
ADAPTOR COUPLING
MIN 12"
O.D
MIN 4"
COUPLING
DISIMILAR SEWER
PIPE MATERIAL
NOTE:
1. BACKFILL SEWER LATERAL USING GRANULAR BEDDING AS SPECIFIED IN SECTION 02250 TRENCHING, PIPE EMBEDMENT AND BACKFILL.
SCALE: NTS
SEWER LATERAL POINT REPAIR
WATER SERVICES
CITY OF KANSAS CITY, MISSOURI
DRAWING NO. 02505-2
DEVELOPED BY:
TECHNICAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE
APPROVED BY:
DATE: 3/01/2021
1 OF 1

Drawing 02505-3



NOTE:

1. BACKFILL PUBLIC SEWER MAIN AND PRIVATE SEWER LATERAL USING GRANULAR BEDDING AS SPECIFIED IN SECTION 02250 TRENCHING, PIPE EMBEDMENT AND BACKFILL.

SCALE: NTS

SEWER LATERAL CONNECTION REPAIR

WATER SERVICES
CITY OF KANSAS CITY, MISSOURI
DRAWING NO. 02505-3

DEVELOPED BY: TECHNICAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE
APPROVED BY:
DATE: 3/01/2021

1 OF 1

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02575 – SURFACE RESTORATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This section covers Work associated with surface restoration within the City's right-of-way, provided easements and other areas disturbed during construction.

B. The Contractor shall replace all surface material and shall restore paving, curbing, sidewalks, gutters, shrubbery, fences, sod and all other surfaces disturbed or damaged by construction activities to a condition of equal or better than before the start of the Work.

C. The Contractor shall restore the Site to conditions not less than that which existed prior to starting construction unless otherwise required by: the contract documents, permits and/or licenses.

D. Coordinate surface restoration work with the affected property owners and the City/Design Professional. Special requests for restoration should be documented in writing and provided to the City/Design Professional.

E. Private property on which the City has prior rights (i.e. easements, general utility easement, etc.) and/or has obtained easements, rights-of-way, licenses and/or agreements from the property owner shall be restored in conformance with these Contract Documents. Restore public property in accordance with the requirements of the department or public body having jurisdiction. Such entities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. The City of Kansas City, MO Public Works Department.
2. The City of Kansas City, MO Parks and Recreation Department.
3. Missouri Department of Transportation.

1.02 SPECIFICATION MODIFICATIONS

A. It is understood that throughout this section, these Specifications may be modified by appropriate items in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements or as otherwise indicated in the contract documents.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 00700 – General Conditions.
B. Section 00800 – Supplementary Conditions.
C. Section 01000 – General Project Requirements.
D. Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.
E. Section 01320 – Construction Progress Documentation
F. Section 01322 – Photographic and Video Documentation.
G. Section 01566 – Cleanup Operations.
H. Section 02200 – Earthwork.
I. Section 02250 – Trenching, Pipe Embedment and Backfill.
J. Section 02930 – Seeding.
K. Section 02931 – Sodding.
L. Section 02949 – Tree Protection, Removal and Replacement.

1.04 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The most recent version of the publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

B. The City of Kansas City, Missouri Department of Public Works Construction and Material Specifications (http://kcmo.gov/publicworks/design-construction-standards/):

KCMO PW 2200*	Section 2200, Paving.
KCMO PW 2202	Subsection 2202, Untreated Compacted Aggregate.
KCMO PW 2204	Subsection 2204, Prime and Tack Coat.
KCMO PW 2209	Subsection 2209, Curbing.
KCMO PW 2211	Subsection 2211, Smoothness.
KCMO PW 2301	Subsection Section 2301, Incidental Construction, Standard. Sidewalks, Sidewalk Ramps, Driveways and Bicycle/Pedestrian Paths.
KCMO PW 2302	Subsection 2302 Asphalt Sidewalks, Driveways and Bicycle/Pedestrian Paths.
KCMO PW 2306	Subsection 2306 Pavement Markings.

C. The City of Kansas City, Missouri Department of Public Works Standard Drawings (http://kcmo.gov/publicworks/standard-drawings/):

KCMO PW C*	Standard Drawing Number C, Curbs.
KCMO PW D-1	Standard Drawing Number D-1, Driveway Entrances.
KCMO PW D-2	Standard Drawing Number D-2, Reconstructed Driveways.
KCMO PW D-US	Standard Drawing Number D-US, Driveway Unimproved Streets.
KCMO PW SR-1	Standard Drawing Number SR-1, Street Cut Restoration.

D. The City of Kansas City, Missouri Parks and Recreation Department (https://kcparks.org/services/parks-planning-and-design-services/):

KCMO PR CR*	Standard Detail Number CR, Rollback Curb and Gutter.
KCMO PR DC	Standard Detail Number DC, Commercial Driveway.
KCMO PR DR	Standard Detail Number DR, Residential Driveway.
KCMO PR SC	Standard Detail Number SC, Commercial Sidewalk.
KCMO PR SR	Standard Detail Number SR, Residential Sidewalk.
KCMO PR ARA	Standard Detail Number ARA, ADA Curb Ramp-Type A.
KCMO PR ARB	Standard Detail Number ARB, ADA Curb Ramp-Type B.
KCMO PR C	Standard Detail Number C, Curb.
KCMO PR CG	Standard Detail Number CG, Curb and Gutter.
KCMO PR CJ	Standard Detail Number CJ, Concrete Joint.

*Abbreviation used within this specification section to distinguish between the standards of the Public Works Department (PW) and the Parks and Recreation Department (PR).

E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

ASTM D 422	Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis of Soils, grain-size, hydrometer analysis, hygroscopic moisture, particle-size, sieve analysis.
ASTM C 309	Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete.
ASTM A 615	Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
ASTM D 977	Standard Specification for Emulsified Asphalt.
ASTM D 2397	Standard Specification for Cationic Emulsified Asphalt.

ASTM D 2027	Standard Specification for Cutback Asphalt (Medium-Curing Type).
ASTM D 2028	Standard Specification for Cutback Asphalt (Rapid Curing Type).
ASTM E11	Standard Specification for Woven Wire Test Sieve Cloth and Test Sieves.
ASTM D448	Standard Classification for Sizes of Aggregate for Road and Bridge Construction.
ASTM C131	Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine.

F. Missouri Department of Transportation:

MoDOT	Missouri Standard Specifications for Highway Construction (https://www.modot.org/missouri-standard-specifications-highway-construction).

1.05 DEFINITIONS

A. Established Lawn: An Unpaved Area of soil-covered land planted with grasses which are maintained at a height of 5 inches or less. Established lawns include, but are not limited to, grassed areas associated with residential lots, businesses, parks, cemeteries, etc.
B. Improved Street: A paved, public street, or portion thereof, that incorporates a curb and a gutter.
C. Paved Areas: Areas for which the final surfacing will be street pavement, shoulders, driveways, parking lots, curbs, gutters, sidewalks, gravel roads, or other surface construction or structures.
D. Site: Lands or areas indicated in the Contract Documents as being furnished by the City upon which the Work is to be performed, including rights-of-way and easements for access thereto, and such other lands furnished by the City which are designated for the use of the Contractor, or as defined in Section 00700 – General Conditions.
E. Unpaved Areas: Areas for which the final surfacing will not be a Paved Area.
F. Unimproved Street: A public street, or portion thereof, that does not incorporate a curb and gutter.

1.06 INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE CITY

A. As provided in the Contract Documents.

1.07 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit as specified in Section 01300 – Submittals.
B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Submit as required by the contract documents.
C. Product Data:
   1. Submit as required by the contract documents.
D. Samples:
   1. Submit as required by the contract documents.

E. Other Submittals:
   1. The Contractor's Restoration Plan and Schedule adhering to all requirements of the contract documents.
   2. All applicable Department of Public Works standard specifications used to complete the Work.

3. All applicable Department of Public Works standard details used to complete the Work.
4. All applicable Parks and Recreation Department standard details used to complete the Work.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Contractor is responsible for the quality assurance and quality control of the Work.
B. All areas disturbed by the Contractor's operations shall be restored in accordance with the contract documents, applicable permits and as directed by the City/Design Professional.
C. All Work shall be performed by a Contractor, with a proven record of performance for the required restoration work. The Contractor shall submit the following:
   1. The materials to be used to restore the surface.

1.09 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Delivery of materials shall be in manufacturer's original unopened and undamaged packages. They shall be clearly marked to identify brand name, contents and order number on each package. Packages showing indication of damage that may affect condition of contents are not acceptable.
B. Storage of material shall provide protective cover from damage and stored at temperatures in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation. Materials shall be staked or stored in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

1.10 RESTORATION SCHEDULE

A. Project milestones and restoration schedule criteria shall be as specified in the following sections:
   1. Section 00800 – Supplemental Conditions.
   2. Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.
B. The specified milestone and/or restoration schedule criteria shall be incorporated in the project schedule as required by Section 01320 – Construction Progress Documentation.

1.11 PROPERTY-SPECIFIC RESTORATION

A. Easements provided by the City for the construction of the Work may include property-specific restoration requirements. These requirements are noted on the Contract Drawings or included in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 INCIDENTAL CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION

A. Incidental concrete construction includes curbs, gutters, sidewalks, sidewalk ramps, ADA ramps, driveways, bicycle/pedestrian paths and other Work indicated in the Contract Documents.
B. Parks and Recreation Department Standards: Incidental concrete surface restoration for Work having jurisdiction of the City of Kansas City, Missouri Parks and Recreation Department shall comply with the standards listed in paragraph CODES AND STANDARDS. All materials and construction standards are noted on the standard details.
C. Public Works Department Standards: All materials and construction for incidental concrete surface restoration for Work having jurisdiction of the City of Kansas City, Missouri Public shall comply with the standards listed in paragraph CODES AND STANDARDS:
   1. Sidewalks: KCMO PW 2301.
   2. Sidewalk ramps: KCMO PW 2301.

3. Driveways: KCMO PW 2301.
4. Bicycle/pedestrian paths: KCMO PW 2301.
5. Curbs: KCMO PW 2209.
6. Curb and gutters: KCMO PW 2209.

2.02 GRANULAR SUBBASE MATERIAL

A. Granular subbase material for incidental concrete construction shall conform to the requirements of Section 02200-Earthwork.

2.03 INCIDENTAL ASPHALT CONSTRUCTION

A. Incidental asphalt work includes, but is not limited to, the construction of asphaltic concrete sidewalks, driveways, bicycle/pedestrian ramps and other Work indicated in the Contract Documents.
B. Materials and construction for incidental asphalt surface restoration shall comply with the standards listed in paragraph CODES AND STANDARDS, KCMO PW 2302.

2.04 PAVEMENT

A. Restoration of pavements shall include, but is not limited to, streets, parking lots, alleys, and other areas subject to traffic and other Work indicated in the Contract Documents.
B. All materials and construction shall comply with the standards listed in paragraph CODES AND STANDARDS, KCMO PW 2200 and KCMO PW SR-1.
C. Pavement shall be restored with the type of material existing prior to the Work unless otherwise noted in the Contract Documents.

2.05 PAVEMENT MARKINGS

A. Materials and construction for incidental asphalt surface restoration shall comply with the standards listed in paragraph CODES AND STANDARDS, KCMO PW 2306.
B. Paragraph Method of Measurement shall not apply.
C. Paragraph Basis of Payment shall not apply.

2.06 AGGREGATE FOR SURFACING

A. Aggregate for surfacing shall meet the requirements of Section 02200-Earthwork, paragraph GRANULAR FILL MATERIAL.

2.07 SEEDING SODDING

A. Seeding shall conform to Section 02930 – Seeding.

2.08 SODDING

A. Sodding shall conform to Section 02931 – Sodding.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. The Contractor shall restore all permanent type pavements, sidewalks, driveways, curbs, gutters, and surface structures, lawns, landscaped areas, and other land covers that are removed or disturbed as a result of construction operations (unless otherwise requested in writing by the property owner).

3.02 FINAL GRADING

A. Final grading shall conform to Section 02200 – Earthwork, paragraph FINAL GRADING AND PLACEMENT OF TOPSOIL.
B. Finish grade the area to lines and grades which existed prior to the area being disturbed, with special attention directed to proper surface drainage, and the refilling of settled excavations with earth or fill compacted to the appropriate densities required.
C. Eroded areas and areas having inadequate drainage, as indicated by ponding of water, shall be filled.
D. Ruts, deep tracks, dead furrows, and ridges shall be eliminated.
E. The area shall be smoothed by raking and/or dragging.
F. Before placing topsoil, remove and dispose of excess gravel to the satisfaction of the City. Leave no stones larger than 1 inch on the surface.
G. Flower and vegetable gardens in existence prior to this project shall have the separately stored topsoil restored unless otherwise requested in writing by the property owner.
H. Cultivated areas shall be left in tillable condition; compacted areas shall be plowed or cultivated to loosen and aerate the soil.

3.03 AGGREGATE SURFACING

A. Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings, gravel surfaces shall be restored with a minimum 6 inches of compacted aggregate,

3.04 ESTABLISHMENT OF TURF

A. Sodding
   1. Sodding shall be conducted in accordance with Section 02931 – Sodding.
   2. Unless otherwise specified in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements or on the Drawings, all unpaved areas that are established lawns prior to construction that are disturbed by construction shall be sodded (temporary seeding as approved by the City/Design Professional).
   3. If the Contract Documents do not identify the type of sod to be placed, then the sod type shall be the same as the type removed or damaged as part of the Work, or as directed by the City's representative (unless otherwise requested in writing by the property owner).
   4. Section 02931 – Sodding provides specification for the following sod types
      (a) Fescue Turf:
         (i) Type 1 Sod – Turf Type Tall Fescue.
         (ii) Type 2 Sod – Kentucky Blue Grass and Turf Type Tall Fescue.
      (b) Bermuda Turf: Type 3 Sod – Bermuda Grass.
      (c) Zoysia Turf: Type 4 – Zoysia Grass.
B. Seeding:
   1. Seeding shall be conducted in accordance with Section 02930 – Seeding.
C. Maintenance:
   1. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining all turfed areas disturbed by construction activities.
   2. Maintenance Period: The Contractor shall maintain turfed areas until all of the following conditions have been met:
      (a) The turf, including repairs, has been established as defined herein.
      (b) The turf meets the requirements of paragraph ACCEPTABLE CONDITIONS to the satisfaction of the City.
      (c) The minimum establishment period for all new turf, including repairs has passed.
      (d) The Contractor shall be responsible for maintenance of turfed areas until establishment.

(e) If specified in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements, the Contractor has provided notification in accordance with paragraph NOTIFICATION OF PROPERTY OWNERS.
(f) As approved by the City in accordance with paragraph EARLY RELINQUISHMENT OF MAINTENANCE RESPONSIBILITIES.

3. All turfed areas shall be kept in a healthy growing condition by watering, weeding, mowing, trimming, edging, repairs, etc.
4. Watering and Water Usage:
   (a) Promptly after seeding or sodding, wet the area thoroughly. Watering shall continue so as to keep all areas moist as needed to promote healthy growth.
   (b) Water used in this work shall be furnished by the Contractor and shall be suitable for irrigation and free from ingredients harmful to plant life.
   (c) All watering equipment required for the work shall be furnished by the Contractor.
   (d) Water may be taken from adjacent fire hydrants or public water lines only through metered and backflow protected hydrant connections permitted and issued by the City.
5. Mowing:
   (a) All turfed areas within the limits of the Site shall be mowed with approved mowing equipment to a height of 3 inches whenever the average height of vegetation becomes 5 inches.
   (b) Grass clippings shall be bagged with the mowing processes and clippings shall be disposed of off-site.

D. Establishment Period:
1. The establishment period for turfed areas shall be no less than 30 calendar days from the time of planting or last time of repair.
2. The Contractor may not request the Final Inspection (as specified in Section 00700 – General Conditions, Article 14) until all turfed areas have completed the minimum establishment period.

E. Acceptable Conditions:
1. Turfed areas will be acceptable when grasses are growing, are in good condition, and no area more than 20 percent of the total areas is bare; of which no single area shall be more than 1-foot square in area. Any bare area larger than this will not be acceptable and shall be re-seeded or re-sodded (as applicable) at no additional cost to the City.
2. For sodded areas, the grass shall be sufficiently rooted so that that sod pads cannot be lifted from the sod bed.

F. Early Relinquishment of Maintenance Responsibilities:
1. The Contractor may request in writing the early acceptance of turfed areas and a return of maintenance responsibilities to the property owner prior to the end of the maintenance period.
2. Limitations on Acceptance of Turf:
   (a) Acceptance of this request is at the sole discretion of the City.
   (b) Acceptance of the turf for the purposes of transferring maintenance responsibilities does not constitute acceptance of the Work as a whole, Substantial Completion, Partial Utilization, or a Final Inspection as define in Section 00700 – General Conditions and modified in Section 00800 – Supplementary Conditions.
3. Before the request is made, the following conditions must be met:
   (a) The turf, including repairs, has been established.
   (b) The minimum establishment period has passed for the turf, including repairs.
   (c) Work has substantially been completed within the area, and no other construction activities are anticipated that will disturb or damage the turf.

(d) The Contractor has demobilized all labor and equipment from the area.
(e) All construction materials have been removed from the area.

4. The Contractor shall submit a written request to the City indicating the area of the Site for which turf maintenance responsibilities are to be transferred to the property owners.
5. The Contractor shall schedule and inspection with the City and /or their representative to determine if the turfed areas are acceptable as specified above.
6. If the all turf within the defined area is acceptable, then the City will provide written notification to the Contractor documenting acceptance.
7. After acceptance of the request for relinquishment of maintenance, the Contractor shall perform the following:
   (a) Within 5 working days of acceptance, document the condition of the turfed areas in accordance with Section 01322 – Photographic and Video Documentation. Photographic documentation of conditions shall be conducted at no additional cost to the City.
   (b) Notify all affected property owners in accordance with paragraph NOTIFICATION OF PROPERTY OWNERS.
   (c) Provide written notification to the City that all affected property owners have been notified of the relinquishment of maintenance responsibilities.
8. After all the requirements listed above have been meet, then the City will consider maintenance responsibility of the identified turfed areas to be transferred to the respective property owners.

G. Notification of Property Owners: In accordance with Section 01581 – Public Communications, the Contractor shall notify all affected property owners that the Work on their property has been completed, that turf has been established and that maintenance of the turfed area is now the property owner's responsibility.

3.05 TREES, BUSHES AND PLANTS: PROTECTION AND REPLACEMENT

A. Protection:
   1. The protection of trees, bushes and plants shall be done in accordance with Section 02949 – Tree Protection, Removal and Replacement.

B. Transplanting shall be done in accordance with Section 02949:
   1. Existing trees, bushes, and hedges which cannot be tied back or trimmed to prevent damage and require removal because of the proposed construction shall be transplanted with a tree spade or replaced.
   2. Tree removal shall include the removal of stump and roots as specified in Section 02949.
   3. Transplanting shall be at the location directed by the City/Design Professional or as applicable by the Parks and recreation Department.
   4. After digging the plants, properly store them until they can be transplanted.

C. Pruning or Replacement:
   1. Pruning or replacement of trees shall be done in accordance with Section 02949 – Tree Protection, Removal and Replacement.
   2. Replacement plants shall not be delivered until they can be planted.

D. Plant during the proper seasons. Do not plant in frozen soil or during unfavorable weather conditions. Dig tree pits of such size as to provide ample space for the entire root system, as the tree comes from the nursery, without crowding or bending the roots. The pits shall be 12 inches wider than the ball diameter, have vertical sides, and be six inches deeper than the thickness of the ball. Thoroughly loosen the soil in the bottom of the pit by spading to a depth of six inches. Dig holes immediately before planting. Dispose of soil earth dug from the tree pits off the project site.

3.06 STREET CUT RESTORATION

A. All pavement restoration work in streets shall conform to KCMO PW SR-1 with the following exceptions:
   1. Pipe bedding material and installation shall conform to Section 02250 – Trenching, Pipe Embedment and Backfill.
   2. Backfill material and installation shall conform to Section 02250 – Trenching, Pipe Embedment and Backfill.
   3. With respect to DETAIL 1 – ASPHALT PAVEMENT SURFACE (SR-1, page 1 of 3), the Contractor may pour the Portland cement concrete cap to finish grade. If poured to finish grade, the Contractor shall mill the top of the Portland cement concrete cap a uniform 2 inches ensuring a 2" vertical profile at edge prior to installing the 2" Patch (Type-5-01).

B. Smoothness:
   1. The finish of the pavement surface shall be substantially free from waves or irregularities and shall be true to the established crown and grade.
   2. The final surface of pavement will comply with KCMO PW 2211.
   3. Testing for smoothness shall be conducted as directed by the City/Design Professional.
   4. Measurements for smoothness shall be pass or fail at the sole discretion of the City or their representative. No pay adjustments will be considered.

C. Provide a straight joint between the existing and new surface per KCMO PW SR-1. All joints shall be at right angles. Diagonal cutting of pavement is prohibited.

D. Unless the top 2" will be milled, cure and protect all exposed concrete installed under this contract in accordance with the referenced standard.

E. Unless additives are used to accelerate curing, concrete shall achieve 70% of maximum strength before allowing traffic or construction equipment on the concrete (as proven by cylinder breaks).

3.07 CONCRETE SIDEWALKS, TRAILS, DRIVEWAY APPROACHES, AND RAMPS

A. Remove concrete to the nearest joint. Removal of partial squares shall not be allowed.

B. Saw-cut existing sidewalks at construction joints. Patching existing sidewalk squares damaged during construction activities shall not be allowed.

C. Construct in accordance with all applicable KCMO Public Works and Parks and Recreation Standards.

D. Minimum concrete thickness for residential sidewalks, trails, driveway approaches, ADA ramps, etc. shall be in accordance with the applicable KCMO Public Works or Parks and Recreation Standard.

E. All concrete shall be constructed on a minimum of 4 inches of compacted granular sub-base material.

F. Where sidewalks are constructed across aggregate driveways, increase the thickness to a minimum of six inches across the width of the driveway.

G. At locations where sidewalks intersect with streets and sidewalk restoration is required, the Contractor shall construct sidewalk ramps in accordance with KCMO PW 2301.

3.08 CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER

A. Curb and Gutter dimensions and cross sections shall conform to existing installations. Construct new curbs and gutter in accordance with KCMO PW C.

B. Expansion joints with dowels shall be placed where the new curb abuts existing curb and as required by KCMO PW C.

3.09 DRIVEWAY ENTRANCE/APPROACH RESTORATION

A. Driveways shall be restored to a width matching preconstruction conditions, as indicated on the Drawings, or as indicated Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.

B. Subgrades for driveway entrance restoration shall be in accordance with Section 02200 – Earthwork, paragraph BACKFILL AND COMPACTION.

C. The Contractor shall provide full driveway flare/approach replacement if any of the following conditions are met:
   1. The Work requires removal of a portion of the driveway which includes the driveway flare/approach.
   2. The Contractor damages the driveway flare/approach.
   3. As indicated on the Drawings.
   4. As specified in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.

D. The Contractor may remove the drive approach and driveway pavement within the right-of-way and/or easements necessary to facilitate the Work.

E. The limits of restorations beyond disturbed areas shall be as follows:
   1. To the Nearest Joint: The Contractor shall restore paved driveway surfaces from the street pavement to the nearest existing driveway joint.
      (a) The Contractor shall saw cut the full depth of pavement to be removed.
      (b) In no case shall the joint created by saw cutting be less than 3 feet from an existing joint. Adjust the location of the saw cut accordingly.

F. Driveway Entrance Replacement Standards: Driveways entrances that abut improved streets shall be reconstructed in accordance with the following standards:
   1. Public Works Department Standards:
      (a) KCMO PW D-1.
      (b) KCMO PW D-2.
      (c) Construction shall be in accordance with KCMO PW 2301.
   2. Parks and Recreation Department Standards:
      (a) KCMO PR DC.
      (b) KCMO PR DR.
      (c) Construction shall be in accordance with KCMO PW 2301.
   3. Asphalt Driveway Entrances Abutting Unimproved Streets: Asphalt driveway entrances that abut unimproved streets shall be reconstructed in accordance with the following standards:
      (a) KCMO PW D-US.
      (b) Construction shall be in accordance with KCMO PW 2302.
   4. Concrete Driveways abutting Unimproved Street: Concrete driveway entrances that abut unimproved streets shall be reconstructed in accordance with the following standards:
      (a) KCMO PW D-US, except that the material for construction shall be concrete.
      (b) Construction shall be in accordance with KCMO PW 2301.
      (c) The concrete thickness shall be a minimum of 6 inches.
      (d) Expansion and contraction joints shall conform to the details shown on KCMO PW D-1.
      (e) New joints shall match existing joint patterns (finished the same as existing), but shall be spaced at a maximum distance of 10 feet in both directions ($\leq$ 100 square feet).

3.10 DRIVEWAY PATCHING

A. Driveway patching will be allowed if any of the following conditions are met:
   1. The Work does not require the removal of the driveway flare.
   2. The Contractor does not damage the driveway flare/approach.

3. As indicated on the Drawings.
4. As specified in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.
5. As requested in writing from the City.

B. The Contractor may remove and replace a portion of the driveway necessary to facilitate the Work and the existing driveway flare may remain. Pavement shall be removed and replaced in accordance with the following:
   1. To the Nearest Joint:
      (a) The Contractor shall remove and replace damaged driveway surfaces from the joint of the driveway flare/approach to the nearest joint of the driveway.
         i. If the nearest joint is beyond the right-of-way or easement, the Contractor may saw cut the driveway if permitted by the City/Design Professional. In no case shall the joint created by saw cutting be less than 3 feet from an existing joint.
   2. The Contractor shall saw cut the full depth of pavement to be removed.

C. Subgrades for driveway patching shall be in accordance with Section 02200 – Earthwork, paragraph BACKFILL AND COMPACTION.

D. The Contractor shall replace all paved surfaces damaged or removed for the Work.

E. Concrete Driveways:
   1. Construction shall be in accordance with KCMO PW 2301.
   2. The thickness of the concrete shall be the same as the pavement removed or 6 inches; whichever is greater.

F. Asphalt Driveways:
   1. Construction shall be in accordance with KCMO PW 2302.
   2. The thickness of the concrete shall be the same as the pavement removed or 6 inches; whichever is greater.

3.11 ASPHALTIC CONCRETE PAVEMENT

A. Construction of asphaltic concrete pavement shall conform to KCMO PW 2200.

B. The limits of asphaltic concrete replacement shall be noted on the Drawings.

C. Applicable details for asphaltic concrete pavement reconstruction shall be as indicated on the Drawings or Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.

3.12 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT

A. Construction of Portland Cement Concrete pavement shall be in accordance with KCMO PW 2200. The limits of asphalt concrete replacement shall be noted on the Drawings.

B. The limits of Portland Cement Concrete pavement replacement shall be as indicated on the Drawings.

C. Applicable details for Portland Cement Concrete pavement reconstruction shall be as indicated on the Drawings or Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.

3.13 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION/ACHIEVEMENT OF FULL OPERATION

A. When the Contractor considers the Work ready for its intended use, the Contractor shall notify the City in accordance with Section 00700 – General Conditions, Article 14 – Payments to the Contractor and Completion.

3.14 CLEANUP

A. Cleanup operations shall be conducted in accordance with Section 01566 – Cleanup Operations.

3.15 SAFETY SIGNS, BARRICADES, LIGHTS AND PROJECT SIGNS

A. Maintain adequate safety signs, barricades and lights until final restoration is completed.

B. The Contractor shall install and maintain all project signs for the duration of the Work.

3.16 MAIL BOXES

A. Mail boxes shall be maintained through the duration of the project in accordance with Section 01000 – General Project Requirements, paragraph MAIL BOXES.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02618 – DUCTILE IRON PIPE FOR WATER MAINS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This section covers materials and installation of pipe, fittings and relevant appurtenances associated with the installation of ductile iron pipe water mains. This section applies to all water mains 54 inches in diameter and smaller. This section also applies when diameters larger than 54 inches is specified for the project.

B. This section also includes Shop Coatings, Linings, Bolts, Nuts, Polyethylene Encasement and other Protective Coatings.

1.02 SPECIFICATION MODIFICATIONS

A. It is understood that throughout this section these Specifications may be modified by appropriate items in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements or as otherwise indicated on the Contract Drawings.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01000 – General Project Requirements.
B. Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.
C. Section 01300 – Submittals.
D. Section 02200 – Earthwork.
E. Section 02250 – Trenching, Pipe Embedment and Backfill.
F. Section 02669 – Thrust Restraints.

1.04 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

ASTM A276	Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes
ASTM A307	Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 psi Tensile
ASTM D4976	Standard Specification for Polyethylene Tubing.

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

ANSI/NSF61	Drinking Water Treatment Chemicals
ANSI B18.2.2	Nuts for General Applications: Machine Screw Nuts, Hex, Square, Hex Flange, and Coupling Nuts (Inch Series).

D. American Water Works Associations (AWWA):

AWWA C104/ANSI A21.4	Cement-Mortar Lining for Cast-Iron Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C105/ANSI A21.5	Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile Iron Piping
AWWA C110/ANSI A21.10	Gray-Iron and Ductile Iron Fittings
AWWA C111/ANSI A21.11	Rubber-Gasket Joints for Cast Iron and Ductile Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C115/ANSI A21.15	Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe with Ductile Iron or Gray Iron Thread
AWWA C150/ANSI A21.50	Standard for the Thickness Design of Ductile Iron Pipe
AWWA C151/ANSI A21.51	Ductile Iron Pipe Centrifugally Cast for Water
AWWA C153/ANSI A21.53	Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings, 3 in. through 24 in.

AWWA C203	Standards for Steel Pipe
AWWA C550	Protective Epoxy Interior Coatings for Valves and Hydrants
AWWA C600	Installation of Ductile Iron Water Mains and their Appurtenances.

E. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):

ISO 8179-1	Ductile Iron Pipes, Fitting, Accessories and their Joints – Zinc-Bases Coating – Part 1: Metallic Zinc with Finishing Layer.

1.05 INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE CITY

A. As provided in the Contract Documents.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit as specified in Section 01300 – Submittals.
B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Submit shop drawings and project data (laying schedule) for piping work showing pipe and fitting sizes, valve locations, joint details; and hydrant locations.
C. Product Data:
   1. Pipe Data. In accordance with paragraph QUALITY ASSURANCE.
   2. Test Data. In accordance with paragraph QUALITY ASSURANCE.
   3. Polyethylene Encasement.
   4. Push On Joints.
   5. Mechanical Joints.
   6. Flanged Joints.
   7. Appurtenances:
      (a) Tie rods.
      (b) Couplings.
   8. Interior Coatings.
   9. Exterior Coatings.
   10. Bolts and Nuts.
   11. Polyethylene Encasement.
D. Other Submittals:
   1. Manufacturer's Experience. In accordance with paragraph QUALITY ASSURANCE.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Follow provisions of AWWA C600.
B. Manufacturer's Experience. The manufacturer shall be a company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience. Submit manufacturer's experience in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS.
C. Mark rejected or defective materials and remove them from the work site.
D. The Contractor shall submit to the City written evidence of the following:
   1. Pipe Product Data. That the pipe furnished under this specification is in conformance with the material and mechanical requirements specified herein.
   2. Test Data. Certified copies of independent laboratory test results or mill test results from the pipe supplier may be considered evidence of compliance provided such tests are performed in accordance with the appropriate ASTM or AWWA testing standards by experienced, competent personnel. Pipe manufacturer's test results shall be stamped by a licensed Professional Engineer (PE) employed by the pipe manufacturer. In case of doubt

as to the accuracy or adequacy of mill tests, the City may require that the Contractor furnish test reports from an independent testing laboratory on samples of pipe materials.

E. The City will inspect all pipe, fittings, and accessories delivered to the site for damage, cleanliness, and conformance to the specifications. No damaged, broken, cracked, deformed, mishandled, imperfectly coated, defective pipe or fittings shall be used. At the sole discretion of the City and at no additional cost to the City, items that are not acceptable shall either be repaired or completely removed from the site.

1.08 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Follow the provisions for the delivery, storage, protection and handling products to and at site provided in Section 01000 – General Project Requirements, paragraph PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING.

B. Pipe, fittings, and accessories shall be handled in a manner that will ensure installation in a sound, undamaged condition. Equipment, tools, and methods used in unloading, reloading, hauling, and laying pipe and fittings shall be such that the pipe, pipe coating, and fittings are not damaged. Hooks shall not be used.

C. Under no circumstances shall pipe or accessories be dropped or dumped.

D. Pipe and fittings shall not be moved by inserting anything into pipe ends.

E. Pipe and fittings on which the cement lining has been broken or loosened shall be replaced at no additional cost to the City.

F. Where the damaged areas are small and readily accessible, the lining may be permitted to be repaired in accordance with AWWA C104 at no additional cost to the City.

1.09 ADDITIONAL COMPLIANCE SUBMITTALS

A. Additional requirements for compliance submittals will be found in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 DUCTILE IRON PIPE

A. Ductile iron pipe shall be designed and manufactured in accordance with AWWA C151/A21.51.

B. All pipe shall be manufactured from at least 90% recycled ferrous scrap material.

C. Pipe Thickness:

1. Pipe thickness shall be in accordance with AWWA C150/ANSI A21.50. The following minimum thickness shall apply:
   (a) Pipe 4 inches through 12 inches in diameter: Class 52.
   (b) Pipe 16 inches through 54 inches diameter: Class 54.
2. Pipe thickness classifications shall be as noted on the Drawings.

D. Exterior Coating:

1. The exterior of ductile iron pipe (not including fittings) shall be coated with a layer of arc-sprayed zinc conforming to ISO 8179-1.
2. The mass of the zinc applied shall be 200 g/m^2 of pipe surface area.
3. A finishing layer topcoat shall be applied to the zinc.
4. The mean dry film thickness of the finishing layer shall not be less than 3 mils with a local minimum not less than 2 mils.
5. The manufacturer shall clearly mark the outside of each pipe indicating the pipe has been coated in accordance with these specifications.

E. Interior Coating/Lining:
   1. All pipe shall be cement mortar lined in accordance with AWWA C104/ANSI A21.4.
   2. Pipe cement-mortar lining shall be without an asphaltic interior seal coating.

2.02 PUSH ON JOINTS

A. Pipe joints shall be of the push-on type unless otherwise specified or as shown on the Drawings.
B. Joints shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11.
C. Gaskets shall be neoprene or synthetic rubber. Gaskets shall be certified as suitable for chlorinated potable water in accordance with ANSI/NSF61. Natural rubber will not be acceptable.
D. Restrained Joints. See Section 02669 – Thrust Restraints.

2.03 TESTING

A. All pipe shall be tested and documented per AWWA C151 and paragraph 1.07 D.2 defined herein.
B. All pipe 30" and larger shall also be hydrostatically tested to 75% of the yield strength of the metal based on the nominal thickness of the pipe.

2.04 FITTINGS

A. All fittings shall be made of Ductile Iron and manufactured according to AWWA C110/ANSI A21.10 or AWWA C153/ANSI A21.53.
B. Fitting joints shall be Mechanical Joint (MJ), Flange Joint (FLG), or Push-On Joint, per AWWA C111/ANSI A21.11. All MJ glands shall be ductile iron. Fittings shall have distinctly cast upon them, the pressure rating and the letters "DI" or "Ductile". FLG Fittings shall be used only for aboveground installations.
C. Welded-on outlets may not be used in lieu of tees.
D. Flanged Joints: Shall be provided with full-face gaskets and shall meet the requirements of AWWA C115/ANSI A21.15.
E. The exterior of fittings shall be coated with a layer of arc-sprayed zinc conforming to ISO 8179-1 or a zinc-rich primer conforming to ISO 8179-2. A finishing layer topcoat shall be applied to the zinc.
F. Interior coating/lining shall be cement in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4, with double cement lining.
G. As an alternative for interior/exterior coatings on fittings, the manufacturer may use a fusion bonded epoxy that is NSF 61 approved for potable water use and compiles with AWWA C550.

2.05 GLANDS AND OTHER APPURTENANCES

A. All glands shall have a polyester triglycidyl isocyanurate (TGIC) powder coating or an approved equal applied for corrosion protection. See also Section 02669 – Thrust Restraints.
B. Tie Rods shall be ASTM A276, Type 304 or Type 316 Stainless Steel.
C. Couplings (when approved for use by the Water Services Department) shall be:
   1. Dresser "Style 38".
   2. Smith-Blair "441 or 411 Flexible Coupling"; without pipe stop.
   3. Bolted compression type couplings shall be manufactured of epoxy coated steel or ductile iron specifically for use with ductile iron pipe.

2.06 TEE-BOLTS AND NUTS

A. Tee-Bolts shall be manufactured with high-strength, low-alloy steel in accordance with AWWA C111 and ASTM A307, with chamfered or rounded ends projecting 1/4 to 1/2 inch from surface.
B. Nuts shall be hexagonal manufactured in accordance with ASTM A307 and ANSI B18.2.2.
C. Provide ceramic-filled, baked-on, fluorocarbon resin coating for tee-bolts and nuts.
D. Include factory-applied lubricant that produces a low coefficient of friction for the ease of installation.

2.07 MARKINGS

A. Markings shall be legibly cast in the pipe or painted thereon with waterproof paint.

2.08 POLYETHYLENE ENCASEMENT

A. Polyethylene encasement materials shall be in accordance with ASTM D4976 and AWWA C105/ANSI A21.5.
B. The Contractor may use either Linear Low Density (LLD), High Density Cross Laminated (HDCL) or V-Bio® Enhanced Polyethylene film with the minimum properties indicated in Table 1 below:

Table 1. Minimum Requirements for Polyethylene Encasement

Item	LLD	HDCL	V-Bio®
Thickness, mil	12	4	8
Tensile Strength, psi	4,400	6,300	3,600
Elongation, percent	1,000	100	700
Dielectric Strength, v/mil	1,900	800	800
Tear Resistance, gf	4,400	250	2,550
Impact Resistance, g	1,100	800	600

C. Polyethylene encasement shall be provided in tubes. Sheeting is not allowed. The minimum tube size for each pipe diameter shall be in accordance with Table 2.

Table 2. Polyethylene Flat Tube Width (inches)

Nominal Pipe Diameter (inches)	Push-on Bell & Spigot Joints	Mechanical Joints
4	14	16
6	17	20
8	21	24
10	25	27
12	29	30
14	33	34

Table 2. Polyethylene Flat Tube Width (inches)

Nominal Pipe Diameter (inches)	Push-on Bell & Spigot Joints	Mechanical Joints
16	37	37
18	41	41
20	45	45
24	53	53
30	67	67
36	81	81
42	81	81
48	95	95
54	108	108

D. Color: The color of polyethylene encasement shall be blue.
E. Adhesive Tape: Adhesive tape shall be a general purpose adhesive tape 1-inch wide and approximately 8 mils thick, such as Scotch Tape No. 50, Polyken No. 900, Tape coat CT or approved equal (duct tape is not allowed).
F. Sheeting is permitted for use on point repairs under 12 foot in length. All point repairs 12 foot and longer shall use tubing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

A. Pipe and fittings shall be carefully examined for cracks and other defects immediately before installation.
B. Spigot ends shall be examined with particular care since they are vulnerable to damage from handling.
C. All defective, damaged, or unsound pipe or fittings shall be rejected and marked as such and removed from the Site.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Cutting Pipe:
   1. Cutting shall be done in a neat manner without damage to the pipe or the cement lining. Cuts shall be smooth, straight, and at right angles to the pipe axis.
   2. After cutting, the end of the pipe shall be dressed with a file to remove all roughness and sharp corners.
   3. Cutting of pipe with a torch will not be permitted.
B. Cleaning:
   1. The interior of all pipe and fittings shall be thoroughly cleaned of foreign matter before being installed and shall be kept clean until the work has been accepted.
   2. Surfaces shall be wire brushed, if necessary, wiped clean, and kept clean until jointing is completed.

3.03 LAYING PIPE

A. Runs intended to be straight shall be laid straight.

B. Deflections from a straight line or grade shall not exceed the maximum joint deflections for full length pipe as stipulated in AWWA C600. Shorter pipe sections or special bends shall be installed where the alignment or grade requires them.
C. Pipe shall be protected from lateral displacement by pipe embedment material installed as specified in Section 02250 – Trenching, Pipe Embedment and Backfill.
D. Under no circumstances shall the pipe be laid in water; and no pipe shall be laid in unsuitable trench conditions.
E. Pipe shall be laid with the bell ends facing the direction of laying except when reverse laying is specifically authorized by the City.
F. Whenever pipe laying is stopped, the open end of the line shall be sealed with a watertight plug that will prevent water and other debris from entering the pipe.
G. No pipe length less than 18 inches in length shall be used.

3.04 MECHANICAL JOINTS

A. After proper joint cleaning, the gasket and gland shall be in position on the spigot before shoving the pipe to its final position. Center the entering spigot so that the gland or follower ring is parallel to the face of the connecting bell.
B. Joint shall be shoved "home" and the gland properly positioned with respect to the connecting bell with the connecting pipes in as nearly perfect alignment as practicable.
C. The bolts shall be slightly and uniformly tightened.
D. Deflection may be made after the bolts are tightened.
E. Coat the gasket with a lubricant (suitable for potable water) supplied by the pipe manufacturer and all surfaces of the bell, spigot, and gland that will come in contact with the gasket at any time during assembly.
F. Gasket shall be carefully pushed into position and evenly seated in the bell. The gland shall be shoved into place against the gasket, the bolts inserted, and the nuts tightened with the fingers until snug. Final tightening of the bolts shall be done with a ratchet torque wrench.
G. Partially tighten the bottom bolt, then the top bolts, alternately either side, and finally the remaining bolts, alternately tightening bolts 180 degrees apart. This cycle is then to be repeated until all bolts are tightened to the torque specified by the manufacturer:

5/8” bolts --- 40 to 60-foot pounds
3/4” bolts --- 60 to 90-foot pounds

H. If sealing is not maintained at the torque specified, the joint shall be disassembled, thoroughly cleaned, and reassembled. Overstressing of bolts to compensate for poor installation practice will not be permitted.

3.05 PUSH-ON JOINTS

A. Wipe the gasket seat clean with a cloth and position in place. Coat the gasket with a lubricant supplied by the pipe manufacturer. Apply to all of the inner surface of the gasket that will come into contact with the entering pipe.
B. Clean the plain end of the pipe and apply a thin film of lubricant (suitable for potable water) to the outside of the plain end of the pipe and its beveled edge. Align the plain end of the pipe with the bell of the pipe to which it is to be joined. The joint deflection angle should not exceed the recommended maximum of the manufacturer.
C. Bring the plain end of the pipe in contact with the gasket and exert sufficient force on the entering pipe so that its plain end compresses the gasket and makes contact with the base of the socket of the bell. This force can be applied by means of a jack type tool, backhoe, or other methods approved by KC Water.

3.06 FLANGED JOINTS

A. When bolting, care shall be taken to provide uniform gasket compression and prevent unnecessary stress on the flanges. Flange shall be free to move in any direction while the flange bolts are being tightened. Bolts shall be tightened gradually and at a uniform rate to provide uniform gasket compression.
B. Use full-face gaskets only.

3.07 RESTRAINED JOINTS

A. Restrained joints shall be installed in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's recommendations.
B. All joints within utility casings shall be restrained joints.

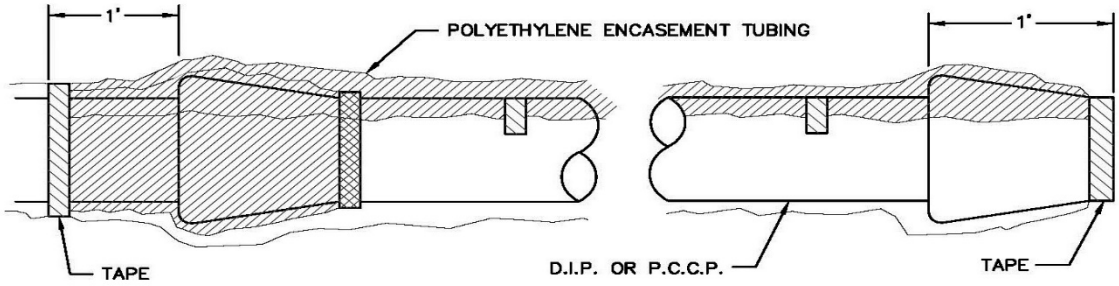
3.08 POLYETHYLENE ENCASEMENT

A. Polyethylene encasement shall be installed on all ductile iron pipe, fittings and appurtenances. The polyethylene shall be installed in a manner to prevent contact between the pipe, fittings, and the surrounding embedment.
B. The polyethylene encasement shall be installed as shown on the Construction Detail No. 02618-1 and as follows:
    1. Polyethylene encasement tubing shall be approximately two (2) feet longer than the length of the pipe section to provide a one (1) foot of overlap on each adjacent pipe section.
    2. Repair rips, punctures, or other damages to the polyethylene encasement with adhesive tape or with a short length of polyethylene tube cut open, wrapped around the pipe, and secured with adhesive tape as directed by the City.
C. Bolted Connections: All bolted connection shall by protected by 2 layers of polyethylene encasement. A minimum of 6 inches of overlap is required on each side of the connection.
D. Pipe-Shaped Appurtenances: Bends, reducers, offsets, and other pipe-shaped appurtenances shall be covered with polyethylene in the same manner as the pipe.
E. Odd-Shaped Appurtenances:
    1. Valves, tees, crosses, and other odd-shaped pieces that cannot practically be wrapped in a tube shall be wrapped with a flat sheet or split length of polyethylene encasement tube.
    2. The sheet shall be passed under the appurtenance and brought up around the body.
    3. Seams shall be made by bringing the edges together, folding over twice, and taping down.
    4. Tape polyethylene encasement securely in place at overlaps, valve tops and all other penetrations.
F. Lifting devices shall not be placed over polyethylene.
G. Polyethylene shall be protected from exposure to weather or damage at all times.
H. Openings in Encasement:
    1. Openings for branches, blow-offs, air valves, and similar appurtenances shall be made by making an x-shaped cut in the polyethylene and temporarily folding the film back.
    2. After the appurtenance is installed, tape the slack securely to the appurtenance and repair the cut as well as any other damaged areas in the polyethylene with tape.
    3. The new appurtenance shall be wrapped.
I. Junctions between Wrapped and Unwrapped Pipe:
    1. Where polyethylene wrapped pipe joins an existing pipe which is not wrapped, extend the polyethylene tube to cover the unwrapped pipe a distance of at least three feet.
    2. Secure the end with three circumferential turns of tape.

J. Service Taps:
   1. Wrap 3 layers of adhesive tape over the polyethylene encasement, covering the area where the tapping machine will be mounted.
   2. Mount the machine over the tape.
   3. Make the tap and install the corporation stop through the tape and polyethylene encasement.
   4. After making the service connection, inspect the polyethylene and repair damaged areas with tape.

DETAIL 02618-1 ON NEXT PAGE

DETAIL 02618-1



NOTES:

1. TAPE IN ACCORDANCE WITH AWWA C105

POLYETHYLENE ENCASEMENT
FOR BURIED PIPE

WATER SERVICES
CITY OF KANSAS CITY, MISSOURI
DRAWING NO. 02618-1

DEVELOPED BY: TECHNICAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE
APPROVED BY:
DATE: 12/02/2020

1 OF 1

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02620 – DUCTILE IRON PIPE FOR SEWERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This section covers materials and installation of pipe, fittings and relevant appurtenances associated with the installation of ductile iron pipe sewers. This section applies to all sewer mains 54 inches in diameter and smaller. This section also applies when diameters larger than 54 inches is specified for the project.

B. This section also includes Shop Coatings, Linings, Bolts, Nuts, Polyethylene Encasement and other Protective Coatings.

1.02 SPECIFICATION MODIFICATIONS

A. It is understood that throughout this section these Specifications may be modified by appropriate items in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements or as otherwise indicated on the Contract Drawings.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01000 – General Project Requirements.
B. Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.
C. Section 01300 – Submittals.
D. Section 02200 – Earthwork.
E. Section 02250 – Trenching, Pipe Embedment and Backfill.
F. Section 02669 – Thrust Restraints.

1.04 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

ASTM A276	Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes
ASTM A307	Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 psi Tensile
ASTM A746	Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Gravity Sewer Pipe
ASTM D4976	Standard Specification for Polyethylene Tubing.

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

ANSI B18.2.2	Nuts for General Applications: Machine Screw Nuts, Hex, Square, Hex Flange, and Coupling Nuts (Inch Series).

D. American Water Works Associations (AWWA):

AWWA C105/ANSI A21.5	Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile Iron Piping
AWWA C110/ANSI A21.10	Gray-Iron and Ductile Iron Fittings
AWWA C111/ANSI A21.11	Rubber-Gasket Joints for Cast Iron and Ductile Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C115/ANSI A21.15	Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe with Ductile Iron or Gray Iron Thread
AWWA C150/ANSI A21.50	Standard for the Thickness Design of Ductile Iron Pipe
AWWA C151/ANSI A21.51	Ductile Iron Pipe Centrifugally Cast for Water
AWWA C153/ANSI A21.53	Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings, 3 in. through 24 in.

AWWA C203	Standards for Steel Pipe
AWWA C550	Protective Epoxy Interior Coatings for Valves and Hydrants
AWWA C600	Installation of Ductile Iron Water Mains and their Appurtenances.

E. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):

ISO 8179-1	Ductile Iron Pipes, Fitting, Accessories and their Joints – Zinc-Bases Coating – Part 1: Metallic Zinc with Finishing Layer.

1.05 INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE CITY

A. As provided in the Contract Documents.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit as specified in Section 01300 – Submittals.
B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Submit shop drawings and project data (laying schedule) for piping work showing pipe and fitting sizes, valve locations, joint details; and hydrant locations.
C. Product Data:
   1. Pipe Data. In accordance with paragraph QUALITY ASSURANCE.
   2. Test Data. In accordance with paragraph QUALITY ASSURANCE.
   3. Polyethylene Encasement.
   4. Push On Joints.
   5. Mechanical Joints.
   6. Flanged Joints.
   7. Appurtenances:
      (a) Tie rods.
      (b) Couplings.
   8. Interior Coatings.
   9. Exterior Coatings.
   10. Bolts and Nuts.
   11. Polyethylene Encasement.
D. Other Submittals:
   1. Manufacturer's Experience. In accordance with paragraph QUALITY ASSURANCE.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Follow provisions of AWWA C600.
B. Manufacturer's Experience. The manufacturer shall be a company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience. Submit manufacturer's experience in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS.
C. Mark rejected or defective materials and remove them from the work site.
D. The Contractor shall submit to the City written evidence of the following:
   1. Pipe Product Data. That the pipe furnished under this specification is in conformance with the material and mechanical requirements specified herein.
   2. Test Data. Certified copies of independent laboratory test results or mill test results from the pipe supplier may be considered evidence of compliance provided such tests are performed in accordance with the appropriate ASTM or AWWA testing standards by experienced, competent personnel. Pipe manufacturer's test results shall be stamped by a licensed Professional Engineer (PE) employed by the pipe manufacturer. In case of doubt

as to the accuracy or adequacy of mill tests, the City may require that the Contractor furnish test reports from an independent testing laboratory on samples of pipe materials.

E. The City will inspect all pipe, fittings, and accessories delivered to the site for damage, cleanliness, and conformance to the specifications. No damaged, broken, cracked, deformed, mishandled, imperfectly coated, defective pipe or fittings shall be used. At the sole discretion of the City and at no additional cost to the City, items that are not acceptable shall either be repaired or completely removed from the site.

1.08 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Follow the provisions for the delivery, storage, protection and handling products to and at site provided in Section 01000 – General Project Requirements, paragraph PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING.

B. Pipe, fittings, and accessories shall be handled in a manner that will ensure installation in a sound, undamaged condition. Equipment, tools, and methods used in unloading, reloading, hauling, and laying pipe and fittings shall be such that the pipe, pipe coating, and fittings are not damaged. Hooks shall not be used.

C. Under no circumstances shall pipe or accessories be dropped or dumped.

D. Pipe and fittings shall not be moved by inserting anything into pipe ends.

E. Pipe and fittings on which the lining has been damaged shall be replaced at no additional cost to the City.

F. Where the damaged areas are small and readily accessible, the lining may be permitted to be repaired in accordance with the lining manufacturer's recommendations at no additional cost to the City.

1.09 ADDITIONAL COMPLIANCE SUBMITTALS

A. Additional requirements for compliance submittals will be found in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 DUCTILE IRON PIPE

A. Ductile iron pipe shall be designed and manufactured in accordance with AWWA C151/A21.51.

B. All pipe shall be manufactured from at least 90% recycled ferrous scrap material.

C. Pipe Thickness:

1. Pipe thickness shall be in accordance with AWWA C150/ANSI A21.50. The following minimum thickness shall apply:
   (a) Pipe 4 inches through 12 inches in diameter: Class 52.
   (b) Pipe 16 inches through 54 inches diameter: Class 54.
2. Pipe thickness classifications shall be as noted on the Drawings.

D. Exterior Coating:

1. The exterior of ductile iron pipe (not including fittings) shall be coated with a layer of arc-sprayed zinc conforming to ISO 8179-1.
2. The mass of the zinc applied shall be 200 g/m^2 of pipe surface area.
3. A finishing layer topcoat shall be applied to the zinc.
4. The mean dry film thickness of the finishing layer shall not be less than 3 mils with a local minimum not less than 2 mils.
5. The manufacturer shall clearly mark the outside of each pipe indicating the pipe has been coated in accordance with these specifications.

E. Interior Coating/Lining:
   1. All pipe shall be lined with TNEMEC Series 431 Perma-Sheild ® PL.

2.02 PUSH ON JOINTS

A. Pipe joints shall be of the push-on type unless otherwise specified or as shown on the Drawings.
B. Joints shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11.
C. Gaskets shall be neoprene or synthetic rubber. Gaskets shall be certified as suitable for wastewater use. Natural rubber will not be acceptable.
D. Restrained Joints. See Section 02669 – Thrust Restraints.

2.03 TESTING

A. All pipe shall be tested and documented per AWWA C151 and paragraph 1.07 D.2 defined herein.
B. All pipe 30" and larger shall also be hydrostatically tested to 75% of the yield strength of the metal based on the nominal thickness of the pipe.

2.04 FITTINGS

A. All fittings shall be made of Ductile Iron and manufactured according to AWWA C110/ANSI A21.10 or AWWA C153/ANSI A21.53.
B. Fitting joints shall be Mechanical Joint (MJ), Flange Joint (FLG), or Push-On Joint, per AWWA C111/ANSI A21.11. All MJ glands shall be ductile iron. Fittings shall have distinctly cast upon them, the pressure rating and the letters "DI" or "Ductile". FLG Fittings shall be used only for aboveground installations.
C. Flanged Joints: Shall be provided with full-face gaskets and shall meet the requirements of AWWA C115/ANSI A21.15.
D. The exterior of fittings shall be coated with a layer of arc-sprayed zinc conforming to ISO 8179-1 or a zinc-rich primer conforming to ISO 8179-2. A finishing layer topcoat shall be applied to the zinc.
E. All fittings shall be interior coated/lined with TNEMEC Series 431 Perma-Sheild ® PL.

2.05 GLANDS AND OTHER APPURTENANCES

A. All glands shall have a polyester triglycidyl isocyanurate (TGIC) powder coating or an approved equal applied for corrosion protection. See also Section 02669 – Thrust Restraints.
B. Tie Rods shall be ASTM A276, Type 304 or Type 316 Stainless Steel.
C. Couplings (when approved for use by the City) shall be:
   1. Dresser "Style 38".
   2. Smith-Blair "441 or 411 Flexible Coupling"; without pipe stop.
   3. Bolted compression type couplings shall be manufactured of epoxy coated steel or ductile iron specifically for use with ductile iron pipe.

2.06 TEE-BOLTS AND NUTS

A. Tee-Bolts shall be manufactured with high-strength, low-alloy steel in accordance with AWWA C111 and ASTM A307, with chamfered or rounded ends projecting 1/4 to 1/2 inch from surface.
B. Nuts shall be hexagonal manufactured in accordance with ASTM A307 and ANSI B18.2.2.
C. Provide ceramic-filled, baked-on, fluorocarbon resin coating for tee-bolts and nuts.
D. Include factory-applied lubricant that produces a low coefficient of friction for the ease of installation.

2.07 MARKINGS

A. Markings shall be legibly cast in the pipe or painted thereon with waterproof paint.

2.08 POLYETHYLENE ENCASEMENT

A. Polyethylene encasement materials shall be in accordance with ASTM D4976 and AWWA C105/ANSI A21.5.

B. The Contractor may use either Linear Low Density (LLD), High Density Cross Laminated (HDCL) or V-Bio® Enhanced Polyethylene film with the minimum properties indicated in Table 1 below:

Table 1. Minimum Requirements for Polyethylene Encasement

Item	LLD	HDCL	V-Bio®
Thickness, mil	12	4	8
Tensile Strength, psi	4,400	6,300	3,600
Elongation, percent	1,000	100	700
Dielectric Strength, v/mil	1,900	800	800
Tear Resistance, gf	4,400	250	2,550
Impact Resistance, g	1,100	800	600

C. Polyethylene encasement shall be provided in tubes. Sheeting is not allowed. The minimum tube size for each pipe diameter shall be in accordance with Table 2.

Table 2. Polyethylene Flat Tube Width (inches)

Nominal Pipe Diameter (inches)	Push-on Bell & Spigot Joints	Mechanical Joints
4	14	16
6	17	20
8	21	24
10	25	27
12	29	30
14	33	34
16	37	37
18	41	41
20	45	45
24	53	53
30	67	67
36	81	81
42	81	81

Table 2. Polyethylene Flat Tube Width (inches)

Nominal Pipe Diameter (inches)	Push-on Bell & Spigot Joints	Mechanical Joints
48	95	95
54	108	108

D. Color: The color of polyethylene encasement shall be green.
E. Adhesive Tape: Adhesive tape shall be a general purpose adhesive tape 1-inch wide and approximately 8 mils thick, such as Scotch Tape No. 50, Polyken No. 900, Tape coat CT or approved equal (duct tape is not allowed).
F. Sheeting is permitted for use on point repairs under 12 foot in length. All point repairs 12 foot and longer shall use tubing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

A. Pipe and fittings shall be carefully examined for cracks and other defects immediately before installation.
B. Spigot ends shall be examined with particular care since they are vulnerable to damage from handling.
C. All defective, damaged, or unsound pipe or fittings shall be rejected and marked as such and removed from the Site.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Cutting Pipe:
   1. Cutting shall be done in a neat manner without damage to the pipe or the cement lining. Cuts shall be smooth, straight, and at right angles to the pipe axis.
   2. After cutting, the end of the pipe shall be dressed with a file to remove all roughness and sharp corners.
   3. Cutting of pipe with a torch will not be permitted.
B. Cleaning:
   1. The interior of all pipe and fittings shall be thoroughly cleaned of foreign matter before being installed and shall be kept clean until the work has been accepted.
   2. Surfaces shall be wire brushed, if necessary, wiped clean, and kept clean until jointing is completed.

3.03 LAYING PIPE

A. Runs intended to be straight shall be laid straight.
B. Deflections from a straight line or grade shall not exceed the maximum joint deflections for full length pipe as stipulated in AWWA C600. Shorter pipe sections or special bends shall be installed where the alignment or grade requires them.
C. Pipe shall be protected from lateral displacement by pipe embedment material installed as specified in Section 02250 – Trenching, Pipe Embedment and Backfill.
D. Under no circumstances shall the pipe be laid in water; and no pipe shall be laid in unsuitable trench conditions.

E. Pipe shall be laid with the bell ends facing the direction of laying except when reverse laying is specifically authorized by the City.
F. Whenever pipe laying is stopped, the open end of the line shall be sealed with a watertight plug that will prevent groundwater and other debris from entering the pipe.
G. No pipe length less than 18 inches in length shall be used.

3.04 MECHANICAL JOINTS

A. After proper joint cleaning, the gasket and gland shall be in position on the spigot before shoving the pipe to its final position. Center the entering spigot so that the gland or follower ring is parallel to the face of the connecting bell.
B. Joint shall be shoved "home" and the gland properly positioned with respect to the connecting bell with the connecting pipes in as nearly perfect alignment as practicable.
C. The bolts shall be slightly and uniformly tightened.
D. Deflection may be made after the bolts are tightened.
E. Coat the gasket with a lubricant supplied by the pipe manufacturer and all surfaces of the bell, spigot, and gland that will come in contact with the gasket at any time during assembly.
F. Gasket shall be carefully pushed into position and evenly seated in the bell. The gland shall be shoved into place against the gasket, the bolts inserted, and the nuts tightened with the fingers until snug. Final tightening of the bolts shall be done with a ratchet torque wrench.
G. Partially tighten the bottom bolt, then the top bolts, alternately either side, and finally the remaining bolts, alternately tightening bolts 180 degrees apart. This cycle is then to be repeated until all bolts are tightened to the torque specified by the manufacturer:

5/8” bolts --- 40 to 60-foot pounds
3/4” bolts --- 60 to 90-foot pounds

H. If sealing is not maintained at the torque specified, the joint shall be disassembled, thoroughly cleaned, and reassembled. Overstressing of bolts to compensate for poor installation practice will not be permitted.

3.05 PUSH-ON JOINTS

A. Wipe the gasket seat clean with a cloth and position in place. Coat the gasket with a lubricant supplied by the pipe manufacturer. Apply to all of the inner surface of the gasket that will come into contact with the entering pipe.
B. Clean the plain end of the pipe and apply a thin film of lubricant to the outside of the plain end of the pipe and its beveled edge. Align the plain end of the pipe with the bell of the pipe to which it is to be joined. The joint deflection angle should not exceed the recommended maximum of the manufacturer.
C. Bring the plain end of the pipe in contact with the gasket and exert sufficient force on the entering pipe so that its plain end compresses the gasket and makes contact with the base of the socket of the bell. This force can be applied by means of a jack type tool, backhoe, or other methods approved by the City.

3.06 FLANGED JOINTS

A. When bolting, care shall be taken to provide uniform gasket compression and prevent unnecessary stress on the flanges. Flange shall be free to move in any direction while the flange bolts are being tightened. Bolts shall be tightened gradually and at a uniform rate to provide uniform gasket compression.
B. Use full-face gaskets only.

3.07 RESTRAINED JOINTS

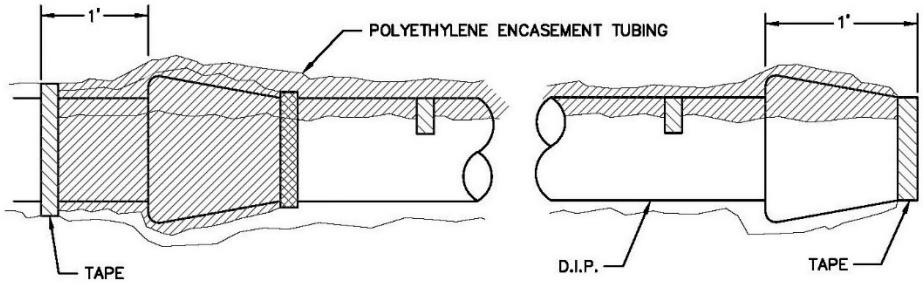
A. Restrained joints shall be installed in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's recommendations.
B. All joints within utility casings shall be restrained joints.

3.08 POLYETHYLENE ENCASEMENT

A. Polyethylene encasement shall be installed on all ductile iron pipe, fittings and appurtenances. The polyethylene shall be installed in a manner to prevent contact between the pipe, fittings, and the surrounding embedment.
B. The polyethylene encasement shall be installed as shown on the Construction Detail No. 02620-1 and as follows:
    1. Polyethylene encasement tubing shall be approximately two (2) feet longer than the length of the pipe section to provide a one (1) foot of overlap on each adjacent pipe section.
    2. Repair rips, punctures, or other damages to the polyethylene encasement with adhesive tape or with a short length of polyethylene tube cut open, wrapped around the pipe, and secured with adhesive tape as directed by the City.
C. Bolted Connections: All bolted connection shall by protected by 2 layers of polyethylene encasement. A minimum of 6 inches of overlap is required on each side of the connection.
D. Pipe-Shaped Appurtenances: Bends, reducers, offsets, and other pipe-shaped appurtenances shall be covered with polyethylene in the same manner as the pipe.
E. Odd-Shaped Appurtenances:
    1. Valves, tees, crosses, and other odd-shaped pieces that cannot practically be wrapped in a tube shall be wrapped with a flat sheet or split length of polyethylene encasement tube.
    2. The sheet shall be passed under the appurtenance and brought up around the body.
    3. Seams shall be made by bringing the edges together, folding over twice, and taping down.
    4. Tape polyethylene encasement securely in place at overlaps, valve tops and all other penetrations.
F. Lifting devices shall not be placed over polyethylene.
G. Polyethylene shall be protected from exposure to weather or damage at all times.
H. Openings in Encasement:
    1. Openings for branches or other appurtenances shall be made by making an x-shaped cut in the polyethylene and temporarily folding the film back.
    2. After the appurtenance is installed, tape the slack securely to the appurtenance and repair the cut as well as any other damaged areas in the polyethylene with tape.
    3. The new appurtenance shall be wrapped.
I. Junctions between Wrapped and Unwrapped Pipe:
    1. Where polyethylene wrapped pipe joins an existing pipe which is not wrapped, extend the polyethylene tube to cover the unwrapped pipe a distance of at least three feet.
    2. Secure the end with three circumferential turns of tape.

DETAIL 02620-1 ON NEXT PAGE

DETAIL 02620-1



NOTES:

1. TAPE IN ACCORDANCE WITH AWWA C105

POLYETHYLENE ENCASEMENT
FOR DIP SEWERS

WATER SERVICES
CITY OF KANSAS CITY, MISSOURI
DRAWING NO. 02620-1

DEVELOPED BY: TECHNICAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE
APPROVED BY:
DATE: 1/22/2021

1 OF 1

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02623 – FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PIPE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This section covers fiberglass reinforced polyester resin pipe, fittings, couplings and accessories for use in domestic, municipal and industrial sewage as an alternative material for all sewer piping with an inside diameter greater than or equal to 12 inches. Pipe shall be furnished complete with jointing materials and all other appurtenances necessary for installation.

1.02 SPECIFICATION MODIFICATIONS

A. It is understood that throughout this section these Specifications may be modified by appropriate items in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.
B. Section 01300 – Submittals.
C. Section 02250 – Trenching, Pipe Embedment and Backfill.
D. Section 02687 – Laser Profiling.
E. Section 02702 – Sewer Pipe and Manhole Testing.

1.04 CODES and STANDARDS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.
B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
    1. D3262 – Standard Specification for "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Sewer Pipe.
    2. D3681 – Standard Test Method for Chemical Resistance of "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe in a Deflected Condition.
    3. D3754 – Standard Specification for "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Sewer and Industrial Pressure Pipe.
    4. D4161 – Specification for "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe Joints Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals.
    5. F477 – Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe.
C. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
    1. C950 – Glass-Fiber Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Pipe.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Contractor is responsible for the quality assurance and quality control of the Work. The Work shall be performed by a Contractor with a proven record of performance for similar installations. The Contractor shall submit the following certification and warranty:
    1. Manufacturers – Manufacturer shall be experienced in the design and manufacture of pipe, fittings, specials and appurtenances for a minimum period of 5 years.

2. Warranty:
    a. Terms – Standard Manufacturer's warranty.
    b. Warranty Period – Standard Manufacturer's warranty period.

B. Control Tests:
    1. Control tests shall be made during the manufacture of the pipe to determine its physical characteristics. Control tests shall be witnessed by an independent testing laboratory at the expense of the Contractor.
    2. Control tests shall be performed on pipe of each diameter provided on the project in accordance with the appropriate governing standards. One set of tests shall be performed for each 100 pieces of pipe (sample size). The Contractor shall reject all pipe in the sample size if any test fails to comply with the specified requirements and standards.
    3. Pipes shall meet the chemical requirements of ASTM D3262. The compliance testing shall be completed per section 9 of ASTM D3681 and shall have been conducted on the pipe specimens manufactured at the same factory proposed to fabricate the pipe for the project. Testing of products manufactured in another country or testing per section 10 of ASTM D3681 (re-qualification) is prohibited.

1.06 CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS

A. Drawings, specifications, data and certificates covering all proposed materials being furnished shall be submitted to the Owner/Design Professional for review and approval in accordance with Section 01300 – Submittals and as defined in this Section.

B. Prior to commencing with construction, the Contractor shall submit the following for each size and class of pipe to the Owner/Design Professional for approval:
    1. Shop Drawings:
        a) Pipe and joint details.
    2. Product Data:
        a) Specifications and product data sheets.
        b) Color code and sample pipe piece illustrating exterior color.
        c) Laying schedule (complete with an explanation of all abbreviations used in the schedule).
        d) Gasket material data.
    3. Certificates:
        a) Certificate of Compliance with applicable standards.
        b) Test reports.

1.07 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Delivery, storage and handling of materials shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Pipe, fittings and accessories shall be handled in a manner that will ensure they are kept in a sound, undamaged condition during installation.

C. Use of textile slings is required for proper handling.

D. Use of chains, cables or hooks is prohibited for handling pipe and fittings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Pipe:

1. All materials used in the manufacture of pipe, fittings and accessories shall conform to ASTM D3754.
2. The manufacturer shall use only polyester resin systems with a silica sand filler which have a minimum of three years of successful performance in this particular application. The historical data shall have been acquired from the composite material of like composition to the proposed product for the project and shall be submitted to the OWNER when requested.
3. The reinforcing glass fibers shall be a commercial grade of E-glass filaments with binder and sizing compatible with the impregnating resins.
4. The sand shall be a minimum of 98 percent silica with a maximum moisture content of 2 percent.
5. Resin additives, such as pigments, dyes or other coloring agents, shall in no way be detrimental to the performance of the product.
6. Gaskets shall be suitable for the intended use, soil conditions and shall comply with ASTM F477.
7. Acceptable manufacturers shall be HOBAS USA, Inc., Flowtite or approved equal.
8. The internal corrosion liner resin shall be suitable for service as gravity sewer pipe and shall be fully resistant to exposure to sulfuric acid produced by the biological activity from hydrogen sulfide gases. The corrosion liner shall consist of non-reinforced thermoset polyester resin with a minimum thickness of 40 mils.
9. The minimum nominal pipe length shall be 20 feet.
10. The minimum pressure class shall be 50 psi for all pipe sizes.
11. The required pipe stiffness class (SN) shall be 115 PSI.
12. Each pipe or fitting shall have the following information plainly and permanently marked with a waterproof paint on the exterior surface:
    a) Pipe stiffness.
    b) Date of manufacture.
    c) Manufacturer's name or trademark.
    d) "Sewer Pipe".
    e) "ASTM D3262".

B. All pipe, fittings and couplings exterior color shall be **GREEN**.

C. Joints:

1. All joints shall meet the performance requirements of ASTM D4161.
2. Pipe joints shall be formed using fiberglass sleeve couplings with elastomeric sealing rings.
3. Joints for tunnel carrier pipe shall be a low profile or a flush "jacking type" fiberglass bell and spigot type joint that utilizes an elastomeric sealing gasket contained in a groove on the spigot as the sole means of maintaining joint water tightness.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SAFETY

A. Perform all work in accordance with applicable OSHA standards.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Excavation, bedding and backfill of the pipe shall conform to specification Section 02250 – Trenching, Pipe Embedment and Backfill.
B. Joints shall be installed in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's recommendations.
C. Immediately before the pipe sections are joined, all pipe ends and coupling components shall be shall be thoroughly cleaned to remove all dirt and debris.
D. Joint lubricant shall be applied to pipe ends and the rubber seals of the couplings. Only lubricant approved by the pipe manufacturer shall be used. The use of petroleum lubricants and animal-based lubricants is prohibited.
E. Suitable auxiliary equipment shall be used to pull pipe joints together with the jointing force applied to the pipe wall and not to the coupling. Excess force shall not be applied in jointing the pipe.
F. A shop-fabricated closure piece is required for all connections to existing sewer pipe. The fabricated closure piece shall ensure a water tight transition from the existing sewer to the new sewer.

3.03 Testing

A. Testing shall conform to specifications Section 02687 and Section 02702.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02624 – POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) GRAVITY SEWER PIPE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This section covers all work, materials and testing for the installation of PVC gravity sewer pipe by the open-cut method as shown on the Drawings and in conformity with these specifications. All pipelines shall be constructed to proper line and grade as shown on the Drawings and shall result in an unobstructed, smooth and uniform conduit.

B. This section does not cover PVC pipe associated with pipe bursting. See Section 02580 – Pipe Bursting for Gravity Sewers.

1.02 SPECIFICATION MODIFICATIONS

A. It is understood that throughout this section these Specifications may be modified by appropriate items in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements or as otherwise indicated on the Drawings.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.
B. Section 01300 – Submittals.
C. Section 02250 – Trenching, Pipe Embedment and Backfill.
D. Section 02580 – Pipe Bursting for Gravity Sewers.
E. Section 02702 – Sewer Pipe and Manhole Testing.

1.04 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
   1. D2321 – Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications.
   2. D2412 – Standard Test Method for Determination of External Loading Characteristics of Plastic Pipe by Parallel-Plate Loading.
   3. D3034 – Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.
   4. D3212 – Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals.
   5. F477 – Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe.
   6. F679 – Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC).

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit as specified in Section 01300 – Submittals.
B. Shop Drawings and Laying Schedule as required by City/Design Professional.
C. Product Data:
   1. Submit manufacturer's product data for all pipe, fittings and accessories to be used.
   2. Manufacturer's report of the test results.

3. A manufacturer's certification shall be submitted indicating that the pipe and fittings were manufactured, sampled, tested and inspected in accordance with this specification and meet the minimum requirements. Each certification furnished shall be signed by an authorized agent of the manufacturer.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Contractor is responsible for the quality assurance and quality control of the Work.

B. Manufacturer:

1. Certification of the minimum experience requirements. A minimum of five (5) years' experience in the design, manufacture and commercial supplying of the size and type of piping and fittings specified for the project.
2. Inspection and testing shall be performed by the Manufacturer's quality control personnel in conformance with all applicable standards. Testing may be witnessed by City, Design Professional or approved independent testing laboratory. The Contractor shall provide certified test reports indicating that materials conform to these specifications.

1.07 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Inspect all materials delivered to the site for damage. Damaged pipe shall be replaced at no additional cost to the City.

B. Store materials (piping, jointing materials, rubber gaskets, etc…) with the minimum amount of handling possible. Store materials on site in enclosures or under protective coverings out of direct sunlight. Do not store materials directly on the ground.

C. Keep the interior of pipes and fittings free of dirt and debris.

D. Handle pipe, fittings and other accessories in such manner as to ensure delivery to the trench in a sound, undamaged condition. Hand carry, use slings or other approved devices designed to protect the pipe (do not drag pipe) when moving the materials.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 REQUIREMENTS

1. Furnish pipe materials, joint types, sizes and strength classes as indicated and specified by the contract documents. The pipe shall be made of PVC plastic having a cell classification of 12454 or 12364 as defined in ASTM D1784.
2. Higher strengths Materials: may be furnished at the Contractor's option at no additional cost to the City.

2.02 PIPE, FITTINGS, JOINTS, COATINGS

A. Pipes and fittings eight (8) inches through fifteen (15) inches in diameter shall conform to ASTM D3034 except as otherwise specified herein.

1. The minimum pipe wall thickness shall be as shown in Table 1 unless a thicker wall is noted in the contract documents.
2. Color for pipe and fittings shall be green.
3. Furnish maximum pipe length normally produced by the manufacturer. Fittings, closures and specials shall be as specified in the contract documents.
4. All pipe shall have an integral bell and spigot joint.

5. Joints shall conform to ASTM D3212. Joints shall be push-on type only with the bell-end grooved to receive a gasket.

Table 1. Minimum Pipe Wall Thickness for Pipes 8 inches through 15 inches in Diameter

Depth of Pipe Cover (feet)	Pipe SDR
Less than or equal to 15 feet	26
15 to 30 feet	21
Greater than 30 feet	PVC pipe is not allowed

6. PVC pipe shall contain the markings required by ASTM D3034.
7. The spigot end of the pipe shall be marked with a reference line to facilitate assembly and installation inspection.
8. Elastomeric seals (gaskets) shall conform to ASTM F477. Natural rubber gaskets shall not be used.
9. Fittings (tee or wye connections) suitable for four (4) inch and six (6) inch sanitary service lines shall be bell-end with a minimum wall thickness conforming to SDR 26 unless a thicker wall is noted in the contract documents.
10. A special design is required for sanitary service connections 8 inches and larger. Special designs shall conform to the contract documents.
11. Saddle connections are not be allowed for sanitary sewer service lines.

B. Pipes and fittings eighteen (18) inches through (60) inches in diameter shall conform to ASTM F679 except as otherwise specified in the contract documents.
1. Furnish maximum pipe length normally produced by the manufacturer. Fittings, closures and specials shall be as specified in the contract documents.
2. Pipe shall have an integral bell and spigot joint to form a water tight seal.
3. Pipe shall have a minimum wall thickness conforming to ASTM F679 (PS115) unless a thicker wall is noted in the contract documents.
4. Joints shall conform to ASTM D3212. Joints shall be push-on type only with the bell-end grooved to receive a gasket.
5. Elastomeric seals (gaskets) shall conform to ASTM F477. Natural rubber gaskets shall not be used.
6. The minimum wall thickness of the fittings shall be the same as the minimum wall thickness of the equivalent size of the pipe for the project, specified in ASTM F679 or as otherwise specified in the contract documents, whichever is greater.
7. The minimum pipe stiffness shall be as specified in ASTM F679 (PS115) when tested at 5% deflection in accordance with Test method D2412.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 HANDLING

A. Pipe and accessories shall be handled in a manner that will ensure their finished installation keeps the materials in a sound, undamaged condition. Equipment, tools and methods used in loading, unloading, hauling and laying the pipe and fittings shall be such that the material is not damaged.

B. Pipe shall be handled in such a manner that no weight, including the weight of the pipe itself, will bear on or be supported by the spigot end or bell end at any time. Pipe and fittings which have been damaged to any degree will not be accepted and shall be removed from the project site.

3.02 TRENCHING AND BACKFILL.

A. Trenching, backfill, compaction and other efforts related to earthwork shall conform to Section 02250 – Trenching, Pipe Embedment and Backfill.

3.03 PIPE INSTALLATION

A. Install pipe and fittings in accordance with the requirements of ASTM D2321 for laying and joining pipe and fittings.

B. Inspect each pipe and fitting before and after installation; replace those found damaged or defective and remove from the trench and site.

C. Provide proper equipment and tools for lowering sections of pipe into the trench.

D. Lay pipe with the bell ends in the upgrade direction (bells ahead). Adjust spigots in the bells to give a uniform space all around. Blocking or wedging between bells and spigots is not allowed. Replace the pipe or fitting with one of the proper dimensions to allow uniform space for the proper installation of the joint.

E. At the end of each work day, temporarily seal the open ends of the pipe with a manufacturer's watertight plug or cap.

F. Provide batter boards not more than 25 feet apart in trenches for checking and ensuring that pipe invert elevations are as indicated in the contract documents. A laser beam may be used in lieu of batter boards for the same purpose.

G. Pipe shall be protected from lateral displacement by means of granular bedding material as provided in Section 02250 – Trenching, Pipe Embedment and Backfill.

H. Under no circumstances shall pipe be laid in water and no pipe shall be laid in unsuitable weather conditions or unsuitable trench conditions.

I. When the pipe is jointed in the trench, the main shall form a true and smooth line. Pipe shall not be trimmed except for closures. Pipe not providing a good fit shall be removed and replaced.

3.04 ALIGNMENT AND GRADE

A. All pipe shall be laid straight and true between changes in alignment and at a uniform grade between the changes in grade.

B. All lines shall be laid so that each section between manholes will fully lamp.

C. Pipe shall be aligned and constructed to the line and grade as shown on the Drawings.

3.05 JOINTING

A. All instructions and recommendations of the pipe manufacturer, relative to gasket installation and other jointing operations, shall be observed and followed by the Contractor. All joint surfaces shall be heavily lubricated with a vegetable soap solution immediately before the joint is completed.

3.06 CUTTING PIPE

A. Cutting of the pipe shall be done in a neat manner without damage to the pipe.
B. All cutting of pipe shall be done with a mechanical pipe cutter of an approved type by the manufacturer; except in locations where the use of mechanical cutters would be impracticable. Existing pipe may be cut with diamond point chisels, saws or other tools which will cut the pipe without damaging the pipe by impact or shock.
C. Pipe cuts shall be smooth, straight and at right angles to the pipe axis.

3.07 CLEANING

A. The interior of all pipe shall be cleaned of all foreign matter before being installed and shall be kept clean until the work has been accepted. All lumps, blisters and excess coating shall be removed from the exterior surface of the spigot and the interior surface of the bell. Such surfaces shall be brushed, wiped clean, dry and free from dirt, oil and grease before placing the spigot in the bell. All joint contact surfaces shall be kept clean until the jointing is complete.
B. Every precaution shall be taken to prevent foreign material from entering the pipe while it is being installed. No debris, tools, clothing or other materials shall be placed or left in the pipe.
C. Whenever pipe laying is stopped at the end of the work day, the open end(s) of the line shall be sealed with a watertight plug or cap. Whenever a tie-in to the existing collection system is being made, plugs shall be installed to prevent groundwater and debris from entering the collection system and removed just prior to installing the closure.

3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. All pipelines shall be tested in accordance with Section 02702 - Sewer Pipe and Manhole Testing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02630 – STORMWATER PIPE AND STRUCTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This section covers all labor, work, materials and equipment required for the installation of stormwater pipe, structures and all associated appurtenances.

1.02 SPECIFICATION MODIFICATIONS

A. It is understood that throughout this section these Specifications may be modified by appropriate items in section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements or as otherwise indicated on the Contract Drawings.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

A. 01000 – General Project Requirements.
B. 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.
C. 01016 – Water Mains Near Sewers.
D. 01300 – Submittals.
E. 01320 – Construction Progress Documentation.
F. 02200 – Earthwork.
G. 02250 – Trenching, Pipe Embedment and Backfill.
H. 02575 – Surface Restoration.
I. 02605 – Drainage Structures.
J. 02624 – PVC Gravity Sewer Pipe.
K. 02686 – Cleaning and Assessment of Gravity Lines.
L. 02702 – Testing Requirements for Sanitary Sewer: Mains and Manholes

1.04 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.
B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) standards as cited or referenced herein.
C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

ASTM C76-19a	Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
ASTM F3219	Standard Specification for 6 to 30 in. Polypropylene (PP) Corrugated Single Wall Pipe and Double Wall Pipe
ASTM F2764	Standard Specification for 6 to 60 in. Polypropylene (PP) Corrugated Double and Triple Wall Pipe and Fittings for Non-Pressure Sanitary Sewer Applications
ASTM D2412-21	Standard Test Method for Determination of External Loading Characteristics of Plastic Pipe by Parallel-Plate Loading
ASTM D3212-20	Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM F477-14	Standard Specification of Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM F2306	Standard Specification for 12 to 60 in. Annular Corrugated Profile-Wall Polyethene (PE) Pipe and Fittings for Gravity-Flow Storm Sewer and Subsurface Drainage Applications

ASTM D3350-14	Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials
ASTM D3034-16	Standard Specification for Type PSM Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM F679-16	Standard Specification for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Large-Diameter Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings.

1.05 INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE CITY

A. As provided in the Contract Documents.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01300 – Submittals.
B. Submittals include, but not limited to, the following:
   1. Pipe Certifications.
   2. Joint Sealant and/or Gaskets.
   3. Product Data.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Contractor is responsible for the quality assurance and quality control of the Work.
B. Manufacturer:
   1. Shall be experienced in the design, manufacture and commercial supplying of the specified material for a minimum period of five (5) years.
   2. Shall be experienced in the design, manufacture, and commercial supplying of the specified size of pipe for a minimum period of three (3) years.
   3. Inspection and Testing shall be performed by the Manufacturer's quality control personnel in conformance with applicable standards. Testing may be witnessed by City, Design Professional, or approved independent testing laboratory. The Contractor shall provide certified test reports indicating that materials conform to all standards and specifications.
   4. Shall certify to the above minimum experience requirements.

1.08 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Pipe, fittings, and accessories shall be handled in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's recommendations.
B. Equipment, tools, and methods used in handling and installing pipe and fittings shall not damage the pipe and fittings.
C. Pipe shall not be stored uncovered in direct sunlight.
D. Pipe materials delivered or stored on site shall be free of all damage, chips, cracks, gouges or ultraviolet (UV) degradation. Damaged materials shall be removed from the site and replaced at no additional cost to the City.
E. See also Section 01000 – General Project Requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. All materials and construction shall be in compliance with KCMO Water's Standard Specifications and Manufacturer's recommendations.
B. Reinforced Concrete Pipe: All reinforced concrete pipe (RCP) as called out on the Contract Drawings, shall be of standard manufacture in accordance with the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications. Pipe materials shall meet or exceed ASTM C76, Class II, III, IV, or

V (per the design), wall B, Reinforced Concrete Pipe (RCP). Reinforced concrete storm sewer pipe shall use synthetic rubber "O-ring" gasketed joints where specified on the plans.

C. Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe: All Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) pipe for storm sewer pipe shall be a minimum of SDR 21 and comply with Section 02624 with the exception of the color requirement.

D. Dual Wall and Triple Wall Polypropylene Storm Sewer Pipe: Dual wall pipe and fittings 12 inch through 24 inch diameter shall conform to ASTM F3219 and triple wall pipe 30 inch through 60 inch shall conform to ASTM F2764, except as otherwise specified herein. Dual wall polypropylene pipe shall have a smooth interior and annular exterior corrugation. Triple wall polypropylene pipe shall have a smooth interior and exterior with annular inner corrugations. Pipe shall have a minimum pipe stiffness of 46 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM D2412. Pipe shall be joined with an integral bell and spigot joint on all sizes. The joints shall be watertight in accordance with ASTM D3212. The spigot shall have two gaskets meeting the requirements of ASTM F477. The gaskets shall be installed by the pipe manufacturer and shall be covered with a removable, protective wrap to ensure the gaskets are free from debris. A joint lubricant shall be used on the gasket and pipe bell during assembly. Pipe shall have a reinforced bell with a polymer composite band installed by the manufacturer.

E. High Density Polyethylene Pipe (For use outside of roadways): High density polyethylene (HDPE) pipe and fittings shall conform to ASTM F2306 with annular corrugations and an integral bell and spigot. The manufacturer of the pipe must participate in the AASHTO/National Transportation Product Evaluation Program (NTPEP). The maximum cover depth shall be 30 feet.

   Material for pipe and fitting production shall be HDPE conforming with the minimum requirements of cell classification 435400C for 12" to 60" diameters as defined in ASTM D3350, except carbon black content shall not exceed 4%. Joint tightness shall conform to ASTM D3212. Elastomeric seal (gasket) shall have a basic polymer of synthetic rubber conforming to ASTM F477. Natural rubber gaskets will not be used. Bells shall span over three corrugations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Storm sewer pipe structures and appurtenances shall be provided, installed and constructed at the locations shown on the Drawings. Materials and construction shall be in compliance with this Section, Related Sections listed in paragraph 1.03 and Section 2600 of the "KCMO Standard Construction Specifications and KCMO Standard Drawings", except as amended herein.

B. Prior to constructing new sewers, the Contractor shall physically locate all utilities within ten (10) feet of the proposed sewers. If there is a utility conflict with the proposed sewers, the Contractor shall notify the City/Design Professional and survey the existing service top elevation and horizontal coordinates. Certified as-built redlines and the utility investigation surveying are the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

C. The Contractor is responsible for determining all conflicted crossings for the proposed storm sewer and submit their service-relocation shop drawings and/or certified sketches for the City/Design Professional's review and approval. (Contractor is also responsible for providing field electronic data such as the location coordinates and spot elevations for the City/Design Professional's use.) It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to obtain necessary field information for aiding in determining the required minimum length of the existing sanitary or

any other services necessary to clear for the construction of proposed sewers. See also Section 01016 – Water Mains Near Sewers for additional requirements.

D. Existing sewer mains, sanitary sewer service laterals and water service lines that require relocation or adjustment, in the vertical or horizontal alignments shall be performed by the Contractor. Repairs to the damages caused by the Contractor are the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

E. Connection(s) to an Existing System pipe and structures shall be installed per manufacturer's guidelines and recommendations. Where a storm sewer pipe is being connected to an existing drainage structure, the work shall be constructed by sawing and chipping a hole through its sidewall to allow a minimum of three-inches of new concrete around the pipe. The invert shall be chipped away and replaced to shape a new doghouse collar and invert. The interior concrete surfaces shall be grouted smooth with non-shrink grout. Depending on the method and extent of the sidewall demolition, reinforcing bars may need to be doweled into the existing structure at the direction of the City/Design Professional.

F. Pipe Trimming: Pipes connecting to structures shall be cut parallel with the inside face of structures with plane walls. Pipes connecting to other pipes shall be cut parallel with the spring line of the pipe. Projection of the pipe beyond the inside face shall not exceed one inch. Voids shall be grouted with non-shrink grout.

G. Connection of Existing Pipes to New Pipes: Connection to and/or extension of an existing pipe shall be accomplished by using a fabricated non-shear coupling. The connection shall be properly supported to prevent settlement. All work shall be performed to the satisfaction of the City/Design Professional.

H. Pipe Abandonment: Any abandoned pipes left in place shall be filled with Fly Ash Slurry and both ends plugged with concrete or as otherwise specified in the Contract Drawings.

I. Tunneling under or near a tree: Storm sewer pipes within the drip line of a tree marked "Save" shall be installed by tunneling under the roots. Drip line is defined as the diameter of the tree in inches x 10 = drip line diameter in feet. One joint of RCP may be pushed with the excavator bucket. Boring and jacking shall be accomplished in accordance with KCMO 2600; steel casing may not be required for RCP, per the design. There will be no separate payment for tunneling operations of 30' or less.

3.02 ACCEPTANCE TESTING

The Contractor shall perform acceptance testing for all manholes, structures, pipe and all appurtenances in accordance with Section 02702 – Testing Requirements for Sanitary Sewer: Mains and Manholes. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, equipment, materials and provide the testing reports for the required acceptance tests. Pipelines that do not conform to the requirements shall be repaired and/or replaced and shall be retested until the pipeline meets the project requirements. Testing shall be performed in the presence of the City/Design Professional. Testing shall be recorded by the Contractor and a copy shall be submitted to the City/Design Professional. The mandrel or laser profiling testing shall be performed after backfill and compaction operations have been completed and in accordance with Section 02702.

3.03 POST CONSTRUCTION CCTV

A. Contractor shall provide post-construction CCTV video footage for all completed pipe, in accordance with Section 02686 – Cleaning and Assessment of Gravity Lines.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02631 – POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) PRESSURE PIPE FOR STORMWATER AND WASTEWATER

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This section covers the furnishing and installation of buried polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pressure pipe for stormwater, domestic, municipal and industrial sewage. PVC pressure pipe shall be furnished complete with all jointing materials and all other necessary appurtenances. PVC is an alternative piping material for all sewer piping shown on the drawings. See also Section 01016 – Water Mains Near Sewers for installation requirements when constructing sewers near potable water lines. All pipeline materials shall be furnished by the Contractor. All material shall be new and shall comply with the specifications described herein.

1.2 SPECIFICATION MODIFICATIONS

A. It is understood that throughout this section these Specifications may be modified by appropriate items in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements, or as otherwise indicated on the Contract Drawings.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01000 – General Project Requirements.
B. Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.
C. Section 01016 – Water Mains Near Sewers.
D. Section 01300 – Submittals.
E. Section 01320 – Construction Progress Documentation.
F. Section 02200 – Earthwork.
G. Section 02250 – Trenching, Pipe Embedment and Backfill.
H. Section 02575 – Surface Restoration.
I. Section 02702 – Testing Requirements for Sanitary Sewer: Mains and Manholes.

1.4 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.
B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

ASTM F477	Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe.
ASTM D2241	Standard Specification for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure- Rated Pipe (SDR Series).
ASTM D3139	Standard Specification for Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals.

C. American Water Works Association (AWWA):

AWWA C110	Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings, 3 Inches Through 48 Inches (75 mm through 1,200 mm) for Water and Other Liquids.
AWWA C153	Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings, 3 In. Through 24 in. (76 mm through 610 mm) and 54 In. Through 64 In. (1,400 mm through 1,600 mm), for Water Service.

AWWA C900	Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fabricated Fittings, 4 In. Through 60 In. (100 mm Through 1500 mm).
AWWA Manual M23	PVC Pipe - Design and Installation.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Contractor is responsible for the quality assurance and quality control of the Work.

B. Work shall be performed by a Contractor, with a proven record of performance for similar installations.

C. Manufacturer:

1. Shall be experienced in the design, manufacture and commercial supplying of the specified material for a minimum period of five (5) years.
2. Shall be experienced in the design, manufacture, and commercial supplying of the specified size of pipe for a minimum period of three (3) years.
3. Inspection and Testing shall be performed by the Manufacturer's quality control personnel in conformance with applicable standards. Testing may be witnessed by City, Design Professional, or approved independent testing laboratory. The Contractor shall provide certified test reports indicating that materials conform to all standards and specifications.
4. Shall certify to the above minimum experience requirements.

1.6 CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings:

1. Pipe and joint details, including pipe sample piece.
2. Special, fitting, and coupling details.
3. Gasket material details.

B. Product Data:

1. Laying and installation schedule complete with an explanation of all abbreviations used in the schedule.

C. Certificates:

1. Affidavit of compliance with applicable standards.
2. Test certificates.

1.7 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Pipe, fittings, and accessories shall be handled in accordance with the pipe manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Equipment, tools, and methods used in handling and installing pipe and fittings shall not damage the pipe and fittings.

C. Pipe shall not be stored uncovered in direct sunlight.

D. Pipe materials delivered or stored on site shall be free of all damage, chips, cracks, gouges or ultraviolet (UV) degradation. Damaged materials shall be removed from the site and replaced at no additional cost to the City.

E. See also Section 01000 – General Project Requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Pipe:

1. Pipe shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C900, as applicable.

2. At a minimum, the dimension ratio of all pipe sizes shall be DR 21 in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C900.
3. The pipe minimum inside diameter and location shall be as indicated on the drawings.
4. Gaskets shall conform to ASTM F477 and be synthetic rubber. Natural rubber gaskets are not acceptable.
5. Pipe Color:
    i. Pipe interior and exterior shall be **GREEN** or **WHITE**. Blue pipe is not acceptable.
    ii. Color Code and sample piece shall be supplied with shop drawings prior to pipe approval.
6. Each pipe and fitting shall have the following information plainly and permanently marked with waterproof paint thereon:
    i. Date of manufacture code.
    ii. Manufacturer's name or trademark.
7. Control tests:
    i. Quality control tests shall be performed during the manufacture of the pipe as required in AWWA C900.

B. Fittings:
1. Fittings shall conform to AWWA C110 or AWWA C153 and shall be ductile iron. Fittings shall be mechanical joint or push-on-type joint.
2. Fittings shall have pressure rating of not less than that specified for the pipe.
3. All fittings shall have pressure rating and letters "DI" or "DUCTILE" cast on the fitting.

C. Joints:
1. Joints shall be push-on type and meet the requirements of ASTM D3139. Gaskets shall meet the requirements of ASTM F477. Gaskets of natural rubber are not acceptable.
2. Joint lubricant shall be a vegetable based lubricant. Petroleum or animal based lubricants are not acceptable.
3. Restrained Joint PVC 4" -24" shall be C900, Eagle Loc, Diamond Lok, Certainteed Certa-lok or Fusible C900.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Pipe shall be carefully examined for cracks and other defects immediately before installation; spigot ends and bells shall be examined with particular care.
B. All defective pipe and fittings shall be marked as such removed from the site of the work.

3.1 CUTTING PIPE

A. Cutting shall comply with the pipe manufacturer's recommendations and with Chapter 7 of AWWA Manual M23.
B. Cuts shall be smooth, straight, and at right angles to the pipe axis.
C. After cutting, the end of the pipe shall be dressed to remove all roughness and sharp edges and shall be beveled in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 JOINTING

A. Jointing shall conform to the pipe manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

B. All surfaces for gasketed joints shall be lubricated immediately before the joint is complete.

C. Gaskets and lubricants shall be supplied by the pipe manufacturer, shall be suitable for use in potable water, shall be compatible with the pipe materials, shall be stored in closed containers, and shall be kept clean.

D. Each spigot shall be suitably beveled to facilitate assembly.

3.4 CLOSURE PIECES

A. A shop fabricated closure piece is required at the connections to existing pipe.

End of Section

SECTION 02686 – CLEANING AND ASSESSMENT OF GRAVITY LINES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. The work covered by this section consists of furnishing all materials, labor, equipment and supplies required to perform cleaning and inspection of gravity lines and associated structures. All pipe and structures indicated on the drawings shall be cleaned as described herein. The cleaning shall remove all accumulated grease, sand, grit, solids, roots and debris from the pipe in accordance with the specifications and to the complete satisfaction of the City/Design Professional. The inspection/assessment may include one or more of the following technologies: acoustic inspection, closed-circuit television (CCTV), laser profiling, sonar technology, focused electrode leak location (FELL) technology, light detection and ranging (LIDAR) or multi-sensor inspection. The work shall also include all data storage, data transmission, data analysis and the full reporting of the results.

B. Inspection is used to determine the physical condition of a gravity system by viewing and evaluating the inside of the piping. Condition assessments may be used for one or more of the following purposes:
   1. Verify cleaning operations.
   2. Identify defects that may result in eventual pipe failure or allowing infiltration to enter the pipe.
   3. Identify current failures of the pipe.
   4. Identify obstructions.
   5. Locate and classify connections to the pipe including sources of inflow.
   6. Percent ovality of the pipe.
   7. Corrosion and wall loss analysis.
   8. Pre-rehabilitation verification for alignment, bend analysis, and mandrel testing.
   9. Acceptance inspection.

1.02 SPECIFICATION MODIFICATIONS

A. It is understood that throughout this section, these Specifications may be modified by appropriate items in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements, or as otherwise indicated on the Contract Drawings. The technologies to be used for the project shall be as listed in Section 01015. If a technology is not specified in Section 01015, then by default, CCTV shall be used for the project.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 00700 – General Conditions.
B. Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.
C. Section 01020 − Record Documents.
D. Section 01300 – Submittals.
E. Section 01566 – Cleanup Operations.
F. Section 01700 – Traffic Control.
G. Section 02580 – Pipe Bursting for Gravity Sewers.
H. Section 03362 – Sanitary Sewer Manhole Rehabilitation.
I. Section 06010 – Cured-in-Place Pipe (CIPP), CIPP Point Repairs and End Seals.

1.04 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. The publications listed form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.
B. National Association of Sewer Service Companies (NASSCO):
   1. CCTV inspection, coding, and grading procedures shall be based upon the latest version of NASSCO Pipeline Assessment and Certification Program (PACP) observation classifications.
   2. Manhole inspection, coding, and grading procedures shall be based upon the latest version of NASSCO Manhole Assessment and Certification Program (MACP) observation classifications.
   3. If lateral launches are specified in Section 01015, lateral inspection, coding and grading procedures shall be based upon the latest version of NASSCO Lateral Assessment and Certification Program (LACP) observation classifications.

1.05 DEFINITIONS

A. Safety Representative: as defined by Section 00700 – General Conditions, Article 6 – Contractor's Responsibilities.
B. Cleaning is defined as the removal of all materials and debris from the gravity line, manholes and all other structures along the gravity line. The cleaning shall restore the gravity line to a minimum of 95 percent of the original carrying capacity. This does not include the removal of hard deposits such as minerals or iron scale.
C. Preconstruction Television Inspection: the requirements for Preconstruction Television Inspections are defined in other Sections of the Contract Documents. Sections that include specific requirements include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Section 02580 – Pipe Bursting.
   2. Section 06010 – Cured-in-Place Pipe (CIPP), CIPP Point Repairs and End Seals.
D. Post-Construction Television Inspection: All post construction CCTV inspection and/or post installation CIPP inspections will follow all requirements listed in this section, in addition to any other requirements listed in the Contract Documents. Sections that include specific requirements include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Section 02580 – Pipe Bursting.
   2. Section 06010 – Cured-in-Place Pipe (CIPP), CIPP Point Repairs and End Seals.

1.06 INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE CITY

A. As provided in the Contract Documents.
B. Work order numbers, if assigned by the City.
C. "Comp Key" numbers, if assigned by the City.
D. Manhole numbers to be used when unrecorded or unnamed manholes are encountered.
E. GIS shape file or geodatabase of the project area.
F. As-built drawings as needed to complete the scope of work.

1.07 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit as specified in Section 01300 – Submittals.
B. Complete details and specifications covering cleaning procedures, modifications, and equipment to be used.
C. Shop Drawings:
   1. Not applicable.

D. Product Data:
   1. Complete details and specifications covering all television inspection equipment. Information shall include, but is not limited to, that required to verify conformance with the following:
      (a) Part 2.03 TELEVISION INSPECTION EQUIPMENT FOR MAINLINE SEWERS.
      (b) Part 2.04 TELEVISION INSPECTION EQUIPMENT FOR CONNECTIONS/LATERALS.
      (c) That the equipment is suitable and can provide video recordings in the resolution and format specified in Part 2.05 VIDEO RECORDINGS.
      (d) That the equipment is suitable and can provide still photographs in the resolution and format specified in Part 2.06 PHOTOGRAPHS.
   2. Inspection procedures:
      (a) Provide example NASSCO PACP Header Form to be used.
      (b) Provide example NASSCO PACP Inspection Form to be used.
      (c) Provide example NASSCO MACP Header Form to be used.
      (d) Provide example NASSCO MACP Inspection Form to be used.
      (e) Provide example NASSCO LACP Header Form to be used (if lateral launches are specified in Section 01015).
      (f) Provide example NASSCO LACP Inspection Form to be used (if lateral launches are specified in Section 01015).

E. Samples:
   1. Not applicable.

F. Other Submittals:
   1. CCTV Operators NASSCO-PACP/MACP/LACP certifications and when utilized, the artificial intelligence software used to identify and assess defects.
   2. Requests for Working Hours Adjustment (as required).
   3. Preconstruction and Post-construction CCTV inspection videos and cable footage meter calibration reports shall be submitted weekly.
   4. Preconstruction and Post-construction inspections shall be submitted monthly, as a condition to payment, and include at a minimum the following:
      (a) Could Not Access (CNA) List: Submit a list of manholes that could not be accessed and why they couldn't be accessed.
      (b) Clearing Request Map: Submit with the CNA List a map showing the requested areas for clearing (as applicable).
      (c) Could Not Locate (CNL) List: Submit a list of manholes that could not be located.
      (d) Could Not Open (CNO) List: Submit a list of manholes that could not be opened.
      (e) Map Change Forms.
      (f) Videos.
      (g) PACP Pipe Run Reports: Reports shall be submitted as individual PDF files for each pipe segment.
      (h) MACP Manhole Reports: Reports shall be submitted as individual PDF files for each manhole (if manhole inspections are specified in Section 01015).
      (i) LACP Lateral Reports: Reports shall be submitted as individual PDF files for each lateral (if lateral launches are specified in Section 01015).
      (j) NASSCO PACP Microsoft Access Database.
      (k) NASSCO MACP Microsoft Access Database.

(l) NASSCO LACP Microsoft Access Database (if lateral launches are specified in Section 01015).

5. Post-construction inspection and documentation shall be submitted as one final consolidated package at the end of the project, as a condition to final completion, and include at a minimum the following:
   (a) Videos.
   (b) Photographs.
   (c) PACP Microsoft Access Database.
   (d) MACP Microsoft Access Database (if manhole inspections are specified in Section 01015).
   (e) LACP Microsoft Access Database (if lateral launches are specified in Section 01015).
   (f) PACP Pipe Run Reports: Reports shall be submitted as individual PDF files for each pipe segment.
   (g) MACP Manhole Reports: Reports shall be submitted as individual PDF files for each manhole (if manhole inspections are specified in Section 01015).
   (h) LACP Lateral Reports: Reports shall be submitted as individual PDF files for each lateral (if lateral launches are specified in Section 01015).
   (i) A log of all manholes located in the field but not included on City maps.
   (j) A log of all manholes included on City maps but not located in the field.
   (h) A log of pipes, manholes and laterals that were inspected before cleaning.

1.08 ACOUSTICAL INSPECTION

A. When specified in Section 01015, an acoustical inspection shall be done as an initial assessment tool to identify blockages in gravity pipes. The acoustical inspection shall be performed in accordance with the Acoustical Systems manufacturer's recommendations in order to establish ratings of 0-10 for obstructions in the pipeline segments being assessed.

B. If acoustical inspection is specified for the project, it shall only be used on sewers 6-inches through 12-inches in diameter.

1.09 2D LIDAR/LASER PROFILING INSPECTION

A. When specified in Section 01015, the CCTV inspection system with laser ring projection or 2D LIDAR head shall be used for inspection/assessment of the gravity line. The color inspection video, from the camera, shall be recorded in mp4 format. 2D Laser/LIDAR shall be used for measuring internal diameters to determine corrosion, wall loss, and/or ovality.

B. Each Inspection shall contain CCTV Pre-Inspection (including header), Profiler Inspection (including header), calibration (horizontal and vertical) and lens distortion validation.

1.10 SONAR INSPECTION

A. When specified in Section 01015, sonar inspection shall be performed according to the Sonar System manufacturer's recommendation as it pertains to survey rate in inches per second to collect data below the flowline. The Sonar Inspection System shall operate in real time mode with continuous interior scanning over full 360 degrees. Digital data shall be recorded at full resolution.

1.11 3D LIDAR INSPECTION

A. When specified in Section 01015, 3D LIDAR inspection shall be performed according to the LIDAR manufacturer's specifications for assessment of the gravity line. LIDAR scans shall be used to measure internal diameters to determine corrosion, wall loss, and/or ovality.

B. When specified for pre-rehabilitation, only 3D LIDAR can be used for determining alignment, bend analysis, and virtual mandrel testing for construction purposes.

1.12 MULTI-SENSOR INSPECTION

A. When specified in Section 01015, multiple inspection technologies/sensors shall be used in synchronization to assess the interior of the pipe. This can include, but is not limited to, CCTV, Sonar, 2D Laser or 3D LIDAR, hydrogen sulfide gas sensor and/or temperature sensor. Where applicable, the analysis of data from each technology will be used to verify one another, providing a visual representation of the internal pipe with laser-LIDAR above the flow line and sonar measurement below the flow line. In all scenarios, high-definition CCTV must be used. After processing, all data and reporting deliverables shall be delivered to the City/Design Professional.

1.13 FOCUSED ELECTRODE LEAK LOCATION (FELL) TESTING FOR POST CURED-IN-PLACE PIPE (CIPP) MAINS

A. When specified in Section 01015, acceptance testing and certification of repairs, relining, and renewal, shall be performed using Focused Electrode Leak Locating (FELL) and shall be performed by an independent third-party contractor, in accordance with the ASTM F2550, Standard Practice for Locating Leaks in Sewer Pipes By Measuring the Variation of Electric Current Flow Through the Pipe Wall and the Seventh Edition, Volume 1, MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION OF WASTEWATER COLLECTION SYSTEM manual (December 2015) ISBN 978-1-59371-066-8, where Focused Electrode Leak Locating is referred to as Electro Scanning Inspection.

B. The contractor shall furnish all necessary labor, equipment, materials, services and incidentals required to record inspection by means of Focused Electrode Leak Locating technology on City designated, rehabilitated gravity sewer line sections from manhole to manhole (or from clean out to mainline for laterals), including but not limited to, charts and graphs, and final overall report. The report shall include a graph and chart outlining the location of all defects and the magnitude of each. The report shall include an estimate of the size of the defect and the potential infiltration of each, with a total for all.

C. Post-Rehabilitation FELL Testing shall be performed on the lineal footage specified in Section 01015 of all rehabilitated mainline pipes that receive CIPP lining, selected at random by the City, paid for at the established unit prices in the Contract. The City reserves the right to perform additional post-rehabilitation FELL testing at the established unit prices in the Contract.

D. Qualifications: All FELL inspections shall be done with the use of an approved supplier of the Focused Electrode Leak Locating technology equipment that meets ASTM F2550-13, Standard Practice for Locating Leaks in Sewer Pipes by Measuring the Variation of Electric Current Flow through the Pipe Wall. Only those licensed and pre-approved by the equipment manufacturer shall be allowed to perform the Work. Submit certification of licensing and training in accordance with Section 01300 – Submittals.

1.14 AUTO DETECTION/AUTO CLASSIFICATION SOFTWARE

A. When specified in Section 01015, the contractor shall use an artificial intelligence (AI) software to analyze the CCTV inspection footage of the gravity line. The software shall automatically detect and classify every defect per established NASSCO PACP standards.

1.15 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Contractor is responsible for the quality assurance and quality control of the Work. Contractor shall employ minimum quality control methods that meet or exceed those required by the latest versions of NASSCO.
B. Contractor shall employ only experienced personnel who are familiar with, and regularly engaged in, the type of work required; shall provide adequate supervision by a qualified supervisor at all times when cleaning is in progress; and shall have access to the equipment of proper size and capacity to perform the work as specified herein.
C. All inspections, post processing, and quality control shall be conducted by NASSCO certified PACP/MACP/LACP operators (Operators).
D. Contractor shall submit a copy of each Operator's NASSCO certification(s) and ID card with Name, Certification Number, and Expiration Date clearly visible. The NASSCO certification(s) shall be current upon Notice to Proceed. If the operator's certification expires during the Work, documentation of recertification shall be provided to the City prior to the expiration.
E. All videos, photographs, and audio recordings are subject to acceptance by the City. Equipment that does not produce a picture or audio quality acceptable to the City shall be replaced. For deliverables that are not accepted by the City, the inspection shall be re-conducted at no additional cost to the City.
F. The data and information provided by the Contractor shall be delivered in strict accordance with the naming conventions for assets described herein. Information included as part of the final deliverables that cannot be associated with the Comp Keys provided, or does not meet the naming conventions specified, will not be accepted.
G. Data cleanliness, handling, labeling, naming conventions, PACP coding standards, organization, and security are of the utmost importance to the City. Any CCTV videos, reports, or database not in compliance with this Section shall not be accepted.

1.16 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Product Delivery for weekly deliverables shall be electronically uploaded to a City-designated site. Weekly submittals shall not represent interim acceptance by the City, with any quality control or quality assurance concerns, corrections, or required modifications, to be included in any and all final deliverables.
B. Product Delivery for final consolidated package shall be delivered on an external, portable hard drive that will become the property of the City. Each external hard drive or digital file in the data set shall be given a unique name/label. The Contractor shall include an electronic photograph index that identifies the photographs by file name located on each external hard drive or digital file folder. The hard drive shall include a README text file that includes the following information:
    1. Name of Project.
    2. City Project Number.
    3. City Contract Number.
    4. Date of Submittal.

5. Contractor Name.
6. Contractor Address.
7. Name of Contractor's Representative.
8. Phone Number of Contractor's Representative.
9. Email of Contractor's Representative.

C. Storage of all source media will be the sole responsibility of the Contractor and must be stored and properly maintained for a period of thirty-six (36) months after Contractor's Substantial Completion date, available to the City or its designated representatives within ten (10) business days of the written request.

D. All work product and deliverables shall be in digital format, or in a format requested by the City. Additionally, three paper copies of the final report shall also be provided.

1.17 SAFETY PLAN

A. The Contractor's responsibilities for safety are defined by Section 00700 – General Conditions, Article 6 – Contractor's Responsibilities.

B. Entrance into any manhole is considered a Permit Required Confined Space.

C. In addition to the safety requirements of Section 00700, the Contractor shall develop and implement a project-specific, comprehensive safety plan to address safety concerns related to the Work.

D. The Safety Plan shall be submitted to the City prior to commencement of pipeline inspections.

E. At a minimum, the safety plan shall conform to the following guidelines:
   1. The work area shall be properly barricaded to direct pedestrian and vehicular traffic away from the work site following local and state traffic control requirements and the latest edition of the Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) and Section 01700 – Traffic Control.
   2. The plan shall describe personal protective equipment (i.e. hard hats, reflective safety vests and other required personal protective equipment) to be worn.
   3. The plan shall describe all personal protective equipment to be worn while handling hazardous material (sewage).
   4. The plan shall describe all confined space entry protocols.
   5. Work shall be scheduled to avoid rush hour traffic when possible.

F. The Safety Plan shall include the name and contact information of the Contractor's Safety Representative with a description of their job duties and level of responsibility with respect to the Work described in this section.

1.18 SCHEDULING THE WORK

A. Generally, the Work is to be conducted during times allowed by Section 00700, Article 6, Contractor's Responsibilities and Section 01000 – General Project Requirements, paragraph TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION which establishes hours of operations.

B. See additional instruction for scheduling the Work in Section 01015 – Specific Project Conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACOUSTICAL INSPECTION EQUIPMENT

A. Contractor shall own, lease and/or rent one (1) set (minimum) of acoustical assessment equipment as manufactured by Infosense Incorporated (SL-Rat equipment). The set includes an acoustic transmitter and a signal receiver.

2.02 CLEANING EQUIPMENT

A. The equipment selected for cleaning shall be capable of removing all dirt, grease, rock, brick, wood, sand, mud, roots and other deleterious materials and obstructions from the gravity line. Cleaning shall be performed using hydraulically-propelled, high-velocity and/or mechanically-powered cleaning equipment and vacuum removal equipment.

1. Hydraulically powered equipment: The equipment used shall be of a movable dam type and be constructed in such a way that a portion of the dam may be collapsed at any time during the cleaning operation to protect against flooding of the sewer or bypassing to waterways. The movable dam shall be equal in diameter to the pipe being cleaned and shall provide a flexible scraper around the outer periphery to ensure removal of grease. If sewer cleaning balls or other equipment which cannot be collapsed are used, special precautions shall be taken that are acceptable to the Owner, to prevent flooding of sewers and property.
2. High velocity equipment: All high-velocity cleaning equipment shall be constructed for ease and safety of operation. The equipment shall have a minimum of 700 feet of one inch minimum diameter hose with working pressure ratings to match the rating of the water pressure. The equipment shall have a selection of two or more high-velocity nozzles. The nozzles shall be capable of producing a scouring action from 10 degrees to 45 degrees in all sizes of gravity lines included in this Contract using a minimum volume of 60 gallons of water per minute, at a minimum working pressure of 2,000 pounds per square inch. Special care shall be taken when cleaning CIPP rehabilitated pipelines by using a wide spray nozzle with a maximum spray angle of 30 degrees, a nozzle pipe centralizer and a maximum pressure of 2,000 PSI.
   (a) Equipment shall also include a high-velocity gun for washing and scouring the manholes and diversion structure walls, channels, shelves, floors, and manhole covers and frames from grade level. The gun shall be capable of producing flows from a fine spray to a solid stream. The equipment shall carry its own water tank, auxiliary engines, pumps, and hydraulically-driven hose reel. Filler piping on the tank shall have an air gap to prevent backflow and contamination of the water supply system.
3. Mechanically powered equipment: Bucket machines shall be in pairs with sufficient power to perform the work in an efficient manner. Machines shall be belt operated or have an overload device. Machines with direct drive that could cause damage to the pipe will not be allowed. A power rodding machine shall be either a sectional or continuous rod type. To ensure safe operation, the machine shall be fully enclosed and have an automatic safety clutch or relief valve.

2.03 TELEVISION INSPECTION EQUIPMENT FOR GRAVITY LINES

A. All television inspection equipment shall be specifically designed and manufactured for the inspection purposes intended under this Contract.

B. Video cameras/recorders not specifically intended for use for internal television inspection of gravity lines will not be allowed.
C. The Contractor shall conduct CCTV inspections using a self-propelled tractor unit. The tractor unit shall have the following minimum features and capabilities:
    1. The camera shall be designed specifically for gravity pipe inspections and the appropriate diameter.
    2. The camera shall be capable of operating in 90% humidity.
    3. For 8 inch through 46 inch pipes, the camera shall have a minimum of 640 lines of resolution.
    4. For 48 inch and larger pipes, the camera shall have a minimum of 1280 lines of resolution.
    5. The camera shall have either automatic or remote: focus and iris control.
    6. The camera shall have zoom, pan and tilt capabilities to facilitate defect viewing and evaluation. Digital zoom is acceptable when utilizing equipment with HDCCTV.
    7. The unit shall be equipped with lights capable of lighting the entire periphery of the pipe. The illumination shall allow an even distribution of the light around the perimeter of the pipe without the loss of contrast or flare out of picture shadowing.
    8. Cable Footage Meter:
        (a) The unit shall be equipped with a cable footage meter so that the location of defects and service laterals relative to the starting manhole location can be reported.
        (b) The cable footage meter shall be able to reach a minimum of 1,000 feet.
        (c) The cable footage meter shall be accurate to 0.5 feet per 100 feet (0.5%).
        (d) The cable footage meter shall be calibrated in accordance with paragraph CABLE FOOTAGE METER CALIBRATION.
    9. Camera must have capability to position camera head in the middle of the pipe (example: camera head will be 4-inches from pipe invert in an 8-inch pipe) by adjusting elevator or by varied wheel sizes. For pipe sizes 48-inch and larger, Contractor shall submit the proposed equipment for City approval.
    10. In no case shall cameras be equipped with carbide-tipped wheels that increase traction and potentially harm post-rehabilitation lining or pipe wall interiors. Any damage caused to post-rehabilitation repairs, relining, or rehabilitation will be the sole responsibility of the Contractor to correct or repair to the City's satisfaction.

2.04 TELEVISION INSPECTION EQUIPMENT FOR CONNECTIONS/LATERALS

A. If laterals or connecting pipes are to be inspected, the Contractor may use one of the following:
    1. Inspections from the mainline: a self-propelled tractor unit that incorporates a lateral launch camera tool.
    2. Inspections from a cleanout: a push camera system provided especially for lateral inspections.
B. The lateral equipment shall have the following minimum features and capabilities:
    1. The camera shall be designed specifically for lateral pipe inspections and the appropriate diameter.
    2. The camera shall be capable of operating in 100% humidity.
    3. The camera shall have a minimum of 640 lines of resolution.
    4. The unit shall be equipped with lights capable of lighting the entire periphery of the pipe. The illumination shall allow an even distribution of the light around the

perimeter of the pipe without the loss of contrast or flare out of picture shadowing.

C. In the event of a full-length lateral rehabilitation, from the mainline connection to the house, a full-length lateral inspection shall be conducted.

2.05 VIDEO RECORDINGS

A. Contractor shall perform sewer pipe inspections from access point to access point unless a pipe converges into another pipe alignment at a fitting; then the inspection shall be performed from access point to fitting as shown in figure 2.1.

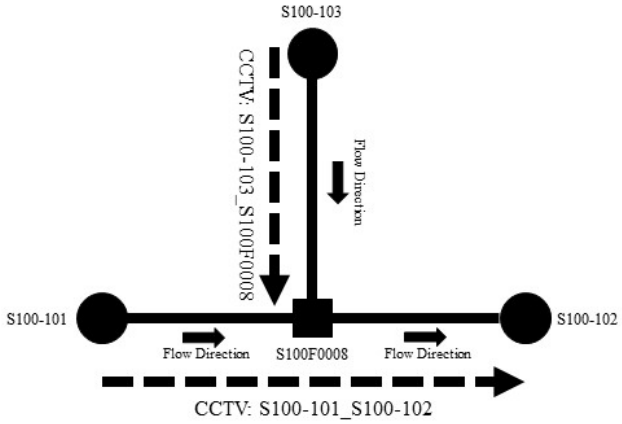


Figure 2.1: Performing Sewer Pipe Inspections

B. Each video television inspection shall be submitted in digital format with associated video, images, report, and all inspection data included in a Microsoft Access Database.

C. All video recordings shall be recorded and provided in digital MPEG-4 Part 14 (MP4) format.

D. All video recordings shall be in color.

E. File Naming Convention – Mainline Sewers:

1. Each line segment video shall be named using the upstream manhole identifier, underscore, downstream manhole identifier, underscore, date stamp, underscore and inspection direction (no exceptions). Use “U” for upstream and “D” for downstream inspection direction.
2. For example, the video for the line segment from manhole S023-314 to manhole S023-317 inspected upstream to downstream would be labeled as follows: S023-314_S023-317_YYYYMMDD_D. Any deviation from the File Naming Convention for Mainlines will not be accepted.

E. File Naming Convention – Service Laterals:

1. Each service lateral video shall be named using the upstream manhole identifier, underscore, downstream manhole identifier, underscore, date stamp, underscore, inspection direction, underscore, Tap Feature Code, underscore, and lateral location in feet from start of inspection. Use “U” for upstream and “D” for downstream inspection direction.
2. For example, the video for a rehabilitated sewer service 50 feet downstream from manhole S023-314 on line segment S023-314_S023-317 would be labeled as

follows: S023-314_S023-317_YYYYMMDD_D_TRA_50. Any deviation from the File Naming Convention for Laterals will not be accepted.

F. Videos shall not be filtered, clipped, edited, modified, enhanced, or otherwise changed, except for overlay corrections. In no event shall videos have missing frames or sections of video.

2.06 PHOTOGRAPHS

A. All photographs shall be recorded and provided in a digital format.
B. Photographs shall be provided in JPEG file format.
C. All photographs shall be in color.
D. File Naming Convention:
   1. Digital photograph files shall be named using the associated video file name, associated defect code, and linear footage (in 3-digits) assigned to the defect for each line segment survey (**no exceptions**).
   2. For example, if a picture is taken May 25, 2021, at a Hole Soil Visible defect, 75 linear feet upstream against the direction of flow (reverse set up), on a line segment located south of the Missouri River on atlas map 24 between manholes 500 (upstream manhole) and 498 (downstream manhole), then the digital photograph file name would be as follows:
      S024-500_S024-498_20210525_U_HSV_75

2.07 SOFTWARE

A. The CCTV data shall be delivered utilizing the latest version of NASSCO PACP certified software.
B. The latest version of the Data Viewer shall be provided at the start of the inspection.
C. If specified, the artificial intelligence (AI) software for detecting and classifying defects shall be:
   1. SewerAI.
   2. Molfar.AI.
   3. City approved equal.

2.08 LASER / 2D LIDAR PROFILING INSPECTION EQUIPMENT

A. All laser profile inspection equipment shall be specifically designed and manufactured for the inspection purposes intended under this Contract.
B. Laser Profilers and 2D LIDAR sensors shall be Laser Safety Class II and certified eye-safe as per US – IEC 60825-1 standard.
C. All laser/LIDAR equipment shall be calibrated regularly to ensure accuracy of +/- 5mm in pipes 20-inches or larger.
D. Contractor shall own, lease and/or rent at a minimum one (1) each of the MSI SuperMD Profiler and MSI MD Profiler as manufactured by RedZone Robotics and one (1) CUES SolidFX Profiling system for the duration of the field work associated with the Work.

2.09 SONAR INSPECTION EQUIPMENT

A. The sonar equipment must be specifically designed for use in sanitary sewer systems using high frequency sound waves to locate and map irregularities within the pipe environment creating continuous sonar images recorded in “real time” mode.
B. Sonar equipment must be capable of continuous data collection throughout each applicable pipe segment reach and contain sufficient information to produce a visual

profile, profile comparison, and dimensions data of significant debris and/or defects. This includes depth, volume and cross-sectional area along the length of pipe.

C. When specified, sonar inspections, either on their own or through multi-sensor inspection, shall be utilized prior to any cleaning in pipes 21" and greater to provide evidence that cleaning is required. Post verification inspections shall be a combination of CCTV and/or Sonar, as flow permits.

2.10 3D LIDAR INSPECTION EQUIPMENT

A. Contractor shall own, lease and/or rent at a minimum one (1) each of the MSI Responder tracked crawler as manufactured by RedZone Robotics for the duration of the field work associated with the Work.

B. 3D LIDAR inspection equipment should be capable of inspections in pipes 36 inches and larger.

C. When pre-rehabilitation inspection that requires alignment, bend analysis, or virtual mandrel testing is specified, a 3D LIDAR must be used for proper accuracy and modelling.

D. LIDAR sensor shall be Class I eye-safe as per US – IEC 60825-1 standard.

E. High-definition CCTV shall be captured when any LIDAR inspection is performed.

2.11 MULTI-SENSOR INSPECTION EQUIPMENT

A. Multi-sensor inspection equipment must be capable of synchronized sensor measurement, collected during a single deployment of the equipment. Where applicable, the analysis of data from each technology will be used to verify one another. All sensors shall be zeroed at the beginning of the pipe segments.

B. Equipment must be operated via a tracked crawler or floating platform specifically designed for inspection in gravity lines.

C. Equipment shall be capable of long-distance deployments and have tether length of 3000 linear feet, and sufficient power (battery or otherwise) to operate at those lengths. It is permissible to inspect through multiple access points, provided that sensor data is zeroed at the beginning of each new pipe segment.

D. When specified, multi-sensor inspection equipment shall be utilized prior to any cleaning in pipes 21" and greater to provide evidence that cleaning is required. Post verification inspections shall be a combination of CCTV and/or Sonar, as flow permits.

2.12 FELL INSPECTION EQUIPMENT

A. The Focused Electrode Leak Locating technology system used for the pipeline assessment shall be specifically designed and constructed for such inspection. This equipment and proposed solution shall be in full compliance with and have capabilities as outlined in ASTM F2550-13 Standard Practice for Locating Leaks in Sewer Pipes by Measuring the Variation of Electric Current Flow through the Pipe Wall.

B. Instrumentation must represent a complete and fully functioning device to scan the pipe and record all pipe defects capable of causing leaks. The proposed solution must include any recommended accessories and spare parts necessary to complete this work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 OBSERVATION OF WORK

A. City reserves the right to be present and continuously observe the work and information being displayed at the recording site.

3.02 TRAFFIC CONTROL

A. Traffic control and signage for the inspection operation shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall be acceptable to the City.
B. Traffic Control shall be conducted in accordance with Section 01700 – Traffic Control.

3.03 LOCATING MANHOLES/STRUCTURES

A. For the work required by the contract documents, the Contractor shall locate, make open and accessible all existing manholes, structures and access points.
B. The Contractor will be responsible for conducting a reasonable search to locate missing manholes. The minimum effort to locate missing manholes should include:
    1. Conducting a field search.
    2. A comparison of verified field conditions against available City information.
    3. Utilization of specialty equipment such as metal detectors.
C. If after conducting a reasonable search, a manhole cannot be found in the area specified by the sewer maps, then the Contractor should seek City assistance.

3.04 UNRECORDED/UNNAMED MANHOLES

A. Manholes located in the field, which are not shown on the Drawings shall be documented for submittal.
B. If an unrecorded/unnamed manhole is encountered, television inspection may proceed, but the Contractor shall notify City and request a City assigned manhole number and comp key. Manhole numbers and Comp Keys be obtained from the City and the final deliverable data shall be modified to reflect the assigned manhole number and comp key on any segment connected to an unrecorded/unnamed manhole.
C. Contractor shall submit weekly to the City: a Map Change Form with Unrecorded/Unnamed Manholes showing the revised system connectivity, photographs of the location, and a brief description of the location of each Unrecorded/Unnamed Manhole.

3.05 ACOUSTICAL ASSESSMENT

A. Assessment shall be done one pipe segment at a time between two adjoining structures or manholes. The flow within pipeline is irrelevant to the assessment.
B. The unit set shall be calibrated daily prior to starting the assessment.
C. The following information is required by the City: manhole ID’s upstream and downstream for the pipeline segment being assessed, assessment date, pipeline length, notes, etc. Prior to initiating the acoustical assessment, all information shall be entered into the unit for each segment.
D. During the assessment, the software will designate a numerical value to the quality of the sound sent and received (rating of 0-10) giving a nominal assessment of Good, Fair, Poor or Blocked.
E. Each night the data shall be transferred from the field assessment equipment to the SL-Dog software installed on a PC.

F. The assessment data shall be provided to the City/Design Professional in CSV (Excel), SHP (Arc GIS) or PDF. The data deliverables shall be solely at the discretion of City/Design Professional.
G. The City/Design Professional will be responsible for the review and analysis of the data provided.

3.06 CLEANING

A. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to properly apply for, secure and provide for all water needed to perform the cleaning work described herein.
Precautions shall be taken to protect the sanitary sewer structures from damage that may result from improper use of the cleaning equipment. Contractor is responsible for traffic control, as needed; in addition to Contractor's truck warning lights and traffic cones, as needed or required. Traffic control is subject to review and approval by the Owner. If successful cleaning cannot be performed without risk of damage to the pipe, or if the equipment fails to traverse the entire line segment, cleaning efforts shall be temporarily suspended, and the Owner shall be notified. The line segment shall then be evaluated in order to determine if the segment can be adequately cleaned. Any unusual conditions found during the cleaning operations shall be reported to the Owner as soon as possible.
B. Any modifications to manholes to facilitate cleaning shall be the Contractor's responsibility and shall be subject to approval by Owner.
Contractor shall salvage and reuse all manhole covers and rings that are removed during sewer line and manhole rehabilitation, unless otherwise directed by Engineer.
C. When pumping and bypassing is required, Contractor shall supply the pumps, piping, and other equipment necessary to divert the flow of wastewater around the sewer section being cleaned and back into the interceptor sewer. All existing wastewater flows, plus waters added to the flow due to cleaning, shall be contained within the existing sewer system. The bypass system shall have the necessary capacity to handle all the flow.
The Contractor shall be responsible for furnishing the labor and supervision necessary to set up and operate the pumping and bypass system. For pumping and bypassing operations, a plan must be submitted in accordance with the procedures set forth in the submittals section. In performing the work under this Contract, Contractor shall be thoroughly familiar with federal, state, and local statutes, ordinances, and directives with respect to excessive noise and pollution of air and water due to construction operations. If pumping and bypassing is required, engines shall be equipped in a manner to keep noise to a minimum.
D. During sewer cleaning operations, satisfactory precautions shall be taken in the use of cleaning equipment. When hydraulically propelled cleaning tools, which depend on water pressure to provide their cleaning force, or tools which retard flow in the sewer line are used, precautions shall be taken to ensure that the water pressure created does not damage or cause flooding to public or private property being served by the sewer being cleaned or does not cause bypassing of flow to nearby waterways.
The flow of wastewater in the sewers shall be utilized to provide necessary pressures of hydraulic cleaning devices whenever possible. When additional water is required from other sources to avoid delay in normal work procedures, the water shall be conserved and not used unnecessarily. No fire hydrant shall be obstructed in case of fire in the area served by the hydrant. The Contractor shall be responsible for all damage to public and private property as a result of all cleaning operations. The cost

of restoring any damaged area to conditions prior to cleaning shall be borne by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

E. All roots shall be removed. Special attention shall be given during the cleaning operation to assure complete removal of roots from the joints. Procedures may include the use of mechanical equipment such as rodding machines, bucket machines and winches using root cutters and porcupines, and equipment such as high-velocity jet cleaners. Chemical root treatment may be used at the option of the Contractor. When chemicals are used to aid in the removal of roots, the chemical shall be EPA registered and labeled for use in sewer lines and acceptable to all applicable State and City agencies. All material and mixing/application procedures for chemical root treatment shall be consistent with the latest standards, requirements, and recommendations of the manufacturer of the chemical root treatment material used.

F. All sludge, dirt, sand, grit, rocks, bricks, wood, mud, grease, roots and any other solid or semi- solid material resulting from the cleaning operation shall be removed using vacuum removal equipment or other methods to assure debris does not cause downstream obstruction. Vacuum equipment shall be suitable for removal of all debris at each manhole location for each line being cleaned. Vacuum system performance will be at least 4,000 CFM and 16" Hg vacuum pressure to ensure all debris can be efficiently removed from the sewer. A device designed to minimize debris from escaping down the sewer line, the design and use of which is subject to approval by Owner, shall be used in all sewer line cleaning operations. When hydraulic cleaning equipment is used, a suitable sand trap, weir, basket, or dam shall be constructed in the downstream manhole in such a manner that the solids will be trapped while using a rake or sewer shovel to help collect solids. Material or debris removed from the sewer shall be immediately placed in watertight containers. Containers may include valved drains to remove excess water from containers. Drainage, including rainfall, shall be contained and returned to the sewer by means acceptable to the Owner.

G. Multiple passes (one to three passes) with the water jet shall be made, as required, to flush the debris to the manhole in order to remove the debris. Sewers will be cleaned by introducing the water jet into the sewer line facing against the sewer flow and retrieving the water jet under pressure with the sewer flow. The nozzle shall not be stopped in the sewer line when under working pressure, but shall continue to move through the line at all times.

H. All debris removed from the sewer shall be legally disposed of by and at the expense of the Contractor. The disposal facility shall be a permitted landfill. The debris shall be dewatered and suitable for immediate disposal prior to weighing at the landfill. Contractor shall provide the Engineer with scale tickets to verify quantities of debris disposed of in an approved landfill. Transportation of debris or other material by the Contractor shall be done in vehicles or equipment which contain the debris or other material in such a manner to minimize objectionable odor and avoid the possibility of dripping, spilling, scattering, leaking, or blowing. Should mishaps occur for any reason, the Contractor shall be responsible for cleaning up any debris or other material to the satisfaction of the Owner or other authorities having jurisdiction. All vehicles transporting debris or other material shall not exceed the maximum allowable load limits of any road being used.

I. Contractor shall televise the sewers, in accordance with the television inspection section, upon the completion of cleaning. Acceptance of sewer line cleaning shall be based upon the review of the inspection videos by the City or Design Professional.

If cleaning inspections show the cleaning to be unsatisfactory, the Contractor shall be required to re-clean and re-inspect the sewer line, at no additional cost to the Owner, until cleaning is shown to be satisfactory.

3.07 SEWER FLOW DIVERSION AND CONTROL

A. During CCTV inspection, the pipe should be free of obstructions that impede visibility. The depth of flow at the upstream manhole of the sewer line section being inspected shall not exceed 15 percent of the pipe diameter. As necessary, Contractor shall divert flow to allow for the CCTV inspection to capture as much of the invert of the pipe as possible. In pipes 21 inches or larger, where sonar or multi-sensor inspection is specified, flow diversion is not required.

B. A sewer line plug may be installed upstream of the section being inspected. Sewer plugs are always installed in the upstream (incoming) pipe of a manhole. It is desirable that the plug be equipped with an air hose to permit deflation from above ground. A strong rope should be attached to enable the plug to be quickly pulled out of the manhole. Care must be taken to prevent a plug from being pushed into the outgoing pipe when the backed-up sewage is released.

C. When pumping and diverting flow is required, pumps, conduits, and other equipment shall be used to divert the flow of sewage around the manhole section in which work is to be performed. The diversion system should have sufficient capacity to handle the existing flow plus additional flow that may occur. Bypass pumping plan to be submitted to the City for approval.

D. When the flow in a sewer line is reduced, plugged, or diverted, precautions must be taken to ensure that the operations do not cause flooding or damage to public or private property. Contractor should closely monitor sewer surcharging upstream of the manhole section being inspected and be alert for situations such as residential flooding that would be likely to occur. Contractor is responsible for all backups, spills, or damage that may occur from plugging or diversion efforts.

3.08 CABLE FOOTAGE METER CALIBRATION

A. Calibration of the cable footage meter shall be done by checking the cable counter against a pre-measured length of 50 to 300 feet. At least one out of every five calibrations shall be in excess of 200 feet.

B. At a minimum, calibration of the cable footage meter shall be conducted each day before the first use of the equipment, or as directed by the City.

C. If a cable footage meters fails a calibration test, then all inspections completed since the last successful calibration shall be re-inspected at no additional cost to the City.

D. The results of all calibration testing shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS.

E. In no case shall footage readings start at anything more than 0.00.

3.09 PIPE PREPARATION

A. As needed or as indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall clean the sewer lines in accordance with Section 02676 – Sewer Line Cleaning prior to CCTV work.

B. All fog condensation shall be evacuated from the pipeline and the pipeline kept clear of any fog condensation during the inspection process.

C. When sonar or multi-sensor inspection is specified for pipes 21 inches and larger, inspection shall be performed prior to any cleaning, to provide evidence that cleaning

is required. Post verification inspections shall be a combination of CCTV and/or Sonar, as flow permits.

3.10 INSPECTION METHODS

A. Camera image shall be down the center axis of pipe when camera is in motion. Provide 360-degree sweep of pipe interior at points of interest to more fully document condition of existing sewer. Points of interest may include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following: defects, obstructions, encrustations, mineral deposits, debris, sediment, lateral connections, and any location determined not to be clean.
B. The direction of the camera should be noted. Per NASSCO standards, inspections in the downstream direction are preferred.
C. The display shall always begin with the numbering from upstream manhole to downstream manhole. If a reverse setup is attempted, the same numbering system will be used, but the direction of camera will be switched.
D. The television camera shall be a self-propelled unit.
E. The rate of camera travel shall be slow enough to allow a thorough inspection of each pipe joint, tee connection, structural deterioration, defect, I/I source, deposits in the sewer line, and to record observations.
F. The camera travel speed shall not exceed a rate of 30 feet per minute.
G. Lighting during the inspection should adequately, but not excessively, illuminate the immediate area.

3.11 RECORDING OF FEATURES AND DEFECTS

A. The CCTV Inspection shall capture the following minimum information:
    1. Starting point in the launch manhole panning up to see the general condition of the manhole and other incoming/outgoing pipes.
    2. Ending point at the downstream manhole (or upstream manhole for reverse setups) panning up to see the general condition of the manhole and other incoming/outgoing pipes.
    3. Defects and Points of Interest: The camera shall be stopped at each defect or other feature. The camera lens shall be rotated, panned and/or tilted to clearly show each defect or feature. The Contractor shall capture defects with still photographs.
    4. Service Connections: The camera shall be stopped at each service connection. The camera lens shall be rotated, panned and/or tilted to clearly show each connection. The Contractor shall capture service connections with still photographs.

3.12 INSPECTION AND DOCUMENTATION

A. PACP Pipe Run Report:
    1. A separate inspection form, otherwise known as a pipe run report, shall be produced for inspections of each complete sewer length between manholes.
    2. The Pipe Run Report shall be completed in accordance with the latest NASSCO PACP requirements.
    3. General information should be documented on CCTV inspection field forms prior to beginning inspection activity for each pipe run section, including:
        (a) Project name.
        (b) Operator's name.
        (c) Operator's NASSCO PACP certificate number.

(d) Inspection date/time (i.e., the date that the camera initiated or completed its inspection).
(e) Pipe diameter.
(f) Pipe material.
(g) Direction of inspection (upstream/downstream).
(h) Upstream and downstream manhole numbers.
(i) Street location.
(j) Inspection footage.
(k) An alphanumeric tape/media number.
(l) The level of cleaning before, or after, the investigation.
(m) It should be noted if the pipe was cleaned before, or after, CCTV work.

4. The information documented on CCTV inspection field forms for each pipe run section should include, at a minimum, the following:
   (a) A description of each service connection, type of each service connection, and defect observed.
   (b) The location of each service connection and defect reported as the distance from the start of the inspection.
   (c) The location of each service connection and defect reported with respect to the pipe axis.
   (d) A reference to each photograph taken. Each photograph reference should include:
   The location of the photograph from the start of the inspection.
   A description of the defect or connection.
   A reference to the electronic photograph file name.
5. The field form format shall be that produced by a City approved software with PACP coding.

B. Video:
1. Electronic video shall be made for each line segment inspection.
2. All video recordings shall become the property of the City upon inspection completion and acceptance. The video cost shall be included in the unit price. Each video shall be prefaced with the following minimum information:
   (a) Inspection date.
   (b) Inspection time.
   (c) Prevailing weather conditions.
   (d) Upstream/Downstream manholes indicating connectivity.
   (e) Direction of inspection.
   (f) Pipe diameter.
   (g) Pipe material.
3. The videos shall include a report of the current inspection distance relative to the starting position.
4. The audio recording shall state the following minimum information:
   (a) Date of inspection.
   (b) Time of inspection.
   (c) Description of weather during the inspection.
   (d) Operator name.
   (e) Nearest street name.
   (f) Upstream and downstream manhole numbers.
   (g) Direction of the inspection in relation to the direction of flow.
   (h) Pipe diameter and material type.
   (i) Description of each service connection and pipe defect.

C. Photographs:
   1. Digital photographs shall be taken of each significant structural defect, I/I source, and service connection.
   2. The location of each photograph along with photograph file name shall be recorded.
   3. Photographs shall be supplied as JPEG images or another approved format.
   4. Digital photograph files are to be named as described in paragraph 2.05. D.

D. PACP Microsoft Access Database:
   1. Technical: The PACP Microsoft Access Database shall be written in the latest version. The video and photo reference location/path shall be limited to one single folder named 'Video' and 'Picture', respectively. In no event shall files be password protected or otherwise inaccessible to the City, with any incorrect field or data entries the responsibility of the Contractor.
   2. Header: The PACP Microsoft Access Database shall include, at a minimum, all the PACP mandatory header fields and the following non-mandatory or City-specific changes to the header fields:
      (a) Field 1 – Name of the Contractor in a format agreed upon with the City. (Note, this is different than the Field 1 requirement in NASSCO).
      (b) Field 7 – P/O Number. Defined as the Inspector's contract number assigned by the CITY in four (4)-digit format.
      (c) Field 8 – Work Order Number. Work order number or inspection number if assigned by the CITY.
      (d) Field 14 – Weather.
      (e) Field 20 – Inspection Technology Used.
      (f) Field 25 – Pipe Segment Reference. (Upstream Access Point UNITID_ Downstream Access Point UNITID).
      (g) Field 35 – Lining Method, if applicable.
      (h) Field 38 – Total Length (Anticipated Length from CITY GIS). Note, this field is only to be completed in the event of an MSA or partial survey.
      (i) Field 39 – Length Surveyed.
   3. All header fields shall be completed using the PACP abbreviations and units as defined in NASSCO PACP.
   4. Inspection Form:
      (a) The CCTV inspection form within the PACP access database shall be completed in accordance with NASSCO requirements and include the following additions:
      The "Video Time" shall be included at the appropriate time in the CCTV video that represents the defect or feature code.
      The remarks column shall be used to identify Drop Connections, Diversion Structure, Lamp Holes, Grit Chambers, etc.

E. If specified, the artificial intelligence (AI) software shall be used to analyze the CCTV footage in order to identify and classify each defect. The reporting of results shall be as described herein. The contractor shall rectify all discrepancies between the original pipe run report and the AI software pipe run report. The contractor shall document and track the discrepancies in order to calculate the percent accuracy of the operator and the AI software over time.

F. MACP Manhole Report:
   1. A manhole inspection form shall be produced for each manhole inspected.
   2. The Manhole Report shall be completed in accordance with the latest NASSCO MACP requirements.

3. General information shall be documented on the manhole inspection form prior to beginning the inspection for each manhole. This information includes:
   (a) Project name.
   (b) Operator's name.
   (c) Operator's NASSCO MACP certificate number.
   (d) Inspection date/time.
   (e) Unique Manhole identifier/UNITID.
   (f) Manhole diameter.
   (g) Manhole material.
   (h) Pipe sizes in/out.
   (i) Flow direction in/out.
   (j) Street/cross street location.
4. Digital photographs shall be taken of each significant structural defect, I/I source, and service connection.
5. Photographs shall be supplied as JPEG images or another approved format.
6. Digital photograph files are to be named as described in paragraph 2.05. D.

G. MACP Microsoft Access Database:
1. Technical: The MACP Microsoft Access Database shall be written in the latest version. The photo reference location/path shall be limited to one single folder named 'Picture'. In no event shall files be password protected or otherwise inaccessible to the City, with any incorrect field or data entries being the sole responsibility of the Contractor.
2. Header: The MACP Microsoft Access Database shall include, at a minimum, all the MACP mandatory header fields and the following non-mandatory or City-specific changes to the header fields:
   (a) Field 1 – Name of the Contractor in a format agreed upon with the City. (Note, this is different than the Field 1 requirement in NASSCO).
   (b) Field 7 – P/O Number. Defined as the Inspector's contract number assigned by the CITY in four (4)-digit format.
   (c) Field 8 – Work Order Number. Work order number or inspection number if assigned by the CITY.
   (d) Field 14 – Weather.
   (e) Field 20 – Inspection Technology Used.
   (f) Field 27 – Inflow Potential from Runoff.
   (g) Field 28 – Locations Details.
   (h) Field 72 – Frame Depth.
   (i) Field 88 – Wall Diameter (Length).
   (j) Field 72 – Frame Depth.
   (k) Field 88 – Wall Diameter (Length).
   (l) Field 118 – Structure ID (Pipe/Lateral Segment Reference).
3. All header fields shall be completed using the MACP abbreviations and units as defined in NASSCO MACP.
4. Inspection Form:
   (a) The Manhole inspection form within the MACP access database shall be completed in accordance with NASSCO requirements and include the following addition:
      (i) Field 106 shall be used to identify Diversion Structures, Lamp Holes and Grit Chambers.
      (ii) Field 119 shall be used to identify Drop Connections.

H. LACP Lateral Report (if specified in Section 01015):
   1. A separate inspection form, otherwise known as a lateral report, shall be produced for inspections of each lateral.
   2. The Lateral Report shall be completed in accordance with the latest NASSCO LACP requirements.
   3. General information should be documented on the Lateral inspection field forms prior to beginning the inspection of each lateral. This information includes:
      (a) Project name.
      (b) Operator's name.
      (c) Operator's NASSCO LACP certificate number.
      (d) Inspection date/time (i.e., the date that the camera initiated or completed its inspection).
      (e) Lateral diameter.
      (f) Lateral material.
      (g) Location of lateral from upstream and downstream manhole numbers.
      (h) Location of lateral with respect to pipe axis.
      (i) Type of service lateral: residential or commercial.
      (j) Street/cross street location.
      (k) Inspection footage.
      (l) An alphanumeric tape/media number.
   4. The information documented on Lateral inspection field forms for each lateral should also include, at a minimum, the following:
      (a) A description of each lateral service connection, type of each service connection (tap, saddle, etc.) and defects observed.
      (b) The location of each lateral defect reported as the distance from the start of the lateral inspection.
      (c) A reference to each photograph taken. Each photograph reference should include:
         (i) The location of the photograph from the start of the lateral inspection.
         (ii) A description of the defect or connection.
         (iii) A reference to the electronic photograph file name.
   5. The lateral field form format shall be that produced by a City approved software with LACP coding.

I. Lateral Video:
   1. Electronic video shall be made for each lateral inspection.
   2. All video recordings shall become the property of the City upon inspection completion and acceptance. The video cost shall be included in the unit price. Each video shall be prefaced with the following minimum information:
      (a) Inspection date.
      (b) Inspection time.
      (c) Prevailing weather conditions.
      (d) Upstream/Downstream manholes from lateral.
      (e) Lateral diameter.
      (f) Lateral material.
   3. The videos shall include a report of the current inspection distance relative to the starting position.
   4. The audio recording shall state the following minimum information:
      (a) Date of inspection.
      (b) Time of inspection.
      (c) Description of weather during the inspection.

(d) Operator name.
(e) Nearest street name.
(f) Upstream and downstream manhole numbers.
(g) Lateral diameter and material type.
(h) Description of each lateral service connection and connection defects.

J. Photographs:
1. Digital photographs shall be taken of each significant structural defect, I/I source, and connection.
2. The location of each photograph along with photograph file name shall be recorded.
3. Photographs shall be supplied as JPEG images or another approved format.
4. Digital photograph files are to be named as described in paragraph 2.05. D.

K. LACP Microsoft Access Database:
1. Technical: The LACP Microsoft Access Database shall be written in the latest version. The video and photo reference location/path shall be limited to one single folder named 'Video' and 'Picture', respectively. In no event shall files be password protected or otherwise inaccessible to the City, with any incorrect field or data entries being the sole responsibility of the Contractor.
2. Header: The LACP Microsoft Access Database shall include, at a minimum, all the LACP mandatory header fields and the following non-mandatory or City-specific changes to the header fields:
(a) Field 1 – Name of the Contractor in a format agreed upon with the City. (Note, this is different than the Field 1 requirement in NASSCO).
(b) Field 7 – P/O Number. Defined as the Inspector's contract number assigned by the CITY in four (4)-digit format.
(c) Field 8 – Work Order Number. Work order number or inspection number if assigned by the CITY.
(d) Field 14 – Weather.
(e) Field 20 – Inspection Technology Used.
(f) Field 25 – Pipe Segment Reference. (Upstream Access Point UNITID_ Downstream Access Point UNITID).
(g) Field 35 – Lining Method, if applicable.
(h) Field 39 – Length Surveyed.
3. All header fields shall be completed using the LACP abbreviations and units as defined in NASSCO LACP.
4. Lateral Inspection Form:
(a) The CCTV Lateral inspection form within the LACP access database shall be completed in accordance with NASSCO requirements and include the following additions:
(i) The "Video Time" shall be included at the appropriate time in the CCTV Lateral video that represents the defect or feature code.

3.13 2D LASER/LIDAR PROFILING INSPECTION

A. CCTV Preparation: Per CCTV inspection requirements, which includes relevant header information such as asset name, manholes, type, etc. as required in this Section. This CCTV inspection shall be used in conjunction with the profiling to complete the analysis of the pipeline.

B. Profile Inspection: Header Details shall comply with CCTV inspection requirements by the City. Standard manufacturer's headings will normally suffice, with City approval. Header Field 'Profile Direction' shall also be included. Valid inputs are

"Upstream" or "Downstream". Flow Depth for Ovality Analysis flow shall not exceed 1/3 full. For Corrosion Analysis of the pipe walls, flow shall not exceed 1/3 full and shall be performed during lowest flow period. The camera head will be configured to a central position in the pipe (+/-15%). Laser ring or 2D LIDAR sensor shall be clear, central and take up between approximately 2/3 and 3/4 of the vertical screen. Lights shall be turned off. Distance counter shall be displayed. Distance counter shall not overlap the laser ring. All other text shall be removed from screen. Camera shall be in Home position (0.0) for the entirety of the profile inspection. Recording shall be from start manhole to end manhole. Profiling shall be performed in either a forward or reverse direction however this shall be clearly displayed in the header details of the profile inspection. The camera and laser system shall be moved through the pipe at a constant speed not to exceed 10 meters or 30 feet per minute. The tractor shall not stop in the pipe during the profile inspection. The camera shall not perform pan or tilt during profile inspection. Pan and tilt shall be performed during the CCTV lights on inspection.

C. Calibration: Calibration shall be performed using the same CCTV camera and video recording medium as used for the inspection. The calibrator shall be assembled as per manufacturer's instructions and shall be performed using the exact CCTV camera and laser configuration used in the profile inspection. The calibrator shall be clearly viewed (focused) and without glare on screen. The calibrator shall be recorded in the horizontal position and in the vertical position. The video image shall be included in the submitted Inspection video.

D. CCTV Camera Lens Correction: To validate camera lens correction, a flat "Lens correction grid" shall be placed perpendicular to camera lens recorded using the same CCTV camera and video recording medium as used for the inspection. All text shall be removed from the screen. The checkers shall be clearly viewed (focused) and without glare on screen. The video image shall be recorded and be included in the submitted Inspection video.

E. Software Analysis: The inspection video shall be loaded into the profiling software. The correct camera option shall be selected based on CCTV camera used in the profile inspection. The selected camera option shall be automatically stamped into the data file so that the settings cannot be changed. The camera setting shall be displayed in the profiling data file.
   1. Horizontal and vertical calibration shall be performed on the calibration segment of the inspection video. The profile pipe selection shall be from start of pipe asset (beside start manhole) to end of pipe asset (beside end manhole), and selected using the start and end markers in the profile software. The profile software shall be tuned to the laser ring so as to provide maximum number of profile points. A water/debris mask shall be positioned to mask the highest water/debris point in the pipe.
   2. The data file shall be recorded at 25 to 30 profile cross-sections per second and linked to the profile inspection segment of the video. The recorded video shall be used to provide quantitative information of pipe diameter, ovality and corrosion.

F. Laser Profile Data: A NASSCO/PACP certified CCTV operator with profiler software training (Ovality analysis only) or a qualified profiler analyst employed by the equipment manufacturer shall be used to analyze and report structural condition of pipeline using all or some of the following sensors: laser, CCTV. Due to the complex nature of corrosion, all Corrosion and/or Wall Loss Reports must be created by a qualified profiler analyst employed by the equipment manufacturer.

G. Ovality Reports: The Condition Analysis of Plastic Pipe: Ovality (as per ASTM F1216). Reports shall be presented as an Ovality Observation Report - a line graph displaying Ovality of the pipe over the length of the inspected pipe asset. Where water or debris exists, the software shall use a mask for the non-structural segment to calculate Ovality. A 'Match to Reference Shape and Size' observation shall be shown for each pipe highlighting a cross-section where the actual pipe shape and size closest matches (as determined by engineer):

1. The As-Built diameter, or
2. The median calculated diameter over the entire pipe length
3. Cross-sectional observations should be taken where the structural Ovality threshold exceeds 5% (or as directed by the municipality).
4. Project reports are to be shown as One Mile Ovality Flat Reports – made up of a colored flat graph and a line graph that clearly shows ovality over the 5% threshold (or as directed by the municipality).
5. The flat graph is a colored map of the circular dimensions of the pipe over the length of the inspected pipe asset. Measured pipe ID that coincides with expected values must be coded white.
6. Areas where the data is greater than the pipe ID must be colored on a yellow/red color scale. Areas where the data is smaller than the pipe ID must be colored on a blue scale. The line graph will be aligned with the flat graph, clearly showing ovality above the desired threshold.
7. Deflection Reports – Alternative Option for Condition Analysis of Plastic Pipe
    a. X and Y Diameter Reports shall be presented as an XY Deflection Observation Report – a line graph displaying and XY deflection of the pipe over the length of the inspected pipe asset. Where water or debris exists, the software shall use a mask for the non-structural segment to calculate the X and Y diameters. A 'Match to Reference Shape and Size' observation shall be shown for each pipe highlighting a cross-section where the actual pipe shape and size closest matches the median calculated diameter for each cross-section
    b. Cross-sectional observations should be taken where the X and Y deflection threshold exceeds 5% (or as directed by the municipality).

H. Corrosion Reports: The Analysis of Concrete Pipe – Corrosion, Wall Loss and Buildup Reports shall be presented in a Flat Observations Report. A color map of the circular dimensions of the pipe over the length of the inspected pipe asset. Measured pipe ID that coincides with expected values must be coded white. Material loss (corrosion), as measure by increasing pipe ID must be colored on a yellow/red color scale, with red color set to ½ of the expected wall thickness. Material gain (buildup), as measured by decreasing pipe ID, must be on a blue color scale. A "Match to Reference Shape and Size" observation should be shown for each pipe highlighting a cross-section where the actual pipe shape closest matches the reference shape and size. Cross-sectional observations should be taken to highlight areas of worst corrosion. Due to the complex nature of corrosion, all Corrosion Reports must be created by a qualified profiler analyst employed by the equipment manufacturer.

3.14 SONAR INSPECTION

A. The purpose of the Sonar inspection shall be to document conditions as specified in this Section and as a pre-cleaning evaluation. The Contractor shall document sewer line operational and structural conditions and/or cleaning results.

B. The Contractor shall keep Sonar Inspection Logs providing location records of the sewer mains inspected. The Logs shall be kept and maintained by the Contractor in a digital format. These location records shall clearly show the stationing location from manhole to manhole. Hard copies of the inspection reports shall be bound and submitted to the City with the digital data. The digital information shall contain multiple video inspection records and files that store each line segment as a unique digital record.

C. The Contractor shall use CCTV to assess the condition of the pipe above the flowline and sonar inspection to assess the condition below the flowline. The Contractor shall provide a digital video file of the inspection. The digital video files must include the location of the line segment at the time the inspection is performed. At a minimum, the video file shall also display manhole numbers and footage at all times. The purpose of the digital recording is to provide a visual record of all line segments that are inspected. Slow motion and stop-motion features shall also be provided. The Contractor shall have all digital video and necessary playback equipment readily accessible for review by the City during the project. The digital video file shall be a deliverable and shall be required for completion of the work for each segment inspected. The digital video files (recorded on the approved digital storage media) shall be indexed with the line segment and labeled appropriately on the disc. Video recordings shall be processed by the Contractor and delivered to the City after completion of the Sonar inspection for review. Video and reports shall be submitted via hard copy, CD-ROM, removable hard drive or DVD Data disk.

D. The Contractor shall provide pipeline reports containing visual profile, profile comparison and dimension data of significant defects where flows are greater than 12-inches in depth. The report shall include longitudinal pipeline cross sections showing the debris profile and depth, volume and cross-sectional area along the length of pipe.

3.15 3D LIDAR INSPECTION

A. CCTV Preparation: Per CCTV inspection requirements, which includes relevant header information such as asset name, manholes, type, etc. as required in this Section. This CCTV inspection shall be used in conjunction with the profiling to complete the analysis of the pipeline.

B. LIDAR Inspection: Header Details shall comply with CCTV inspection requirements by the City. Standard manufacturer's headings will normally suffice, with City approval. Header Field 'Profile Direction' shall also be included. Valid inputs are "Upstream" or "Downstream". Flow Depth for Ovality Analysis flow shall not exceed 1/3 full. For Corrosion Analysis flow shall not exceed 1/3 full and shall be performed during lowest flow period. The camera head will be configured to a central position in the pipe (+/-15%). Recording shall be from manhole to manhole. Scanning shall be performed in either a forward or reverse direction. Scans shall be taken when the robotic unit is stopped and stabilized to reduce shift in the point cloud scans. For Ovality, Wall Loss and Corrosion assessment, a scan must be taken every 5-6 linear feet and must be tagged with the tether distance to determine location the scan was taken in the pipe. For Alignment, Bend Radius, and Virtual Mandrel Analysis, a scan must be taken every 2-3 linear feet and must be tagged with the tether distance to determine location the scan was taken in the pipe.

C. LIDAR Data: Due to the complex nature of LIDAR data. All reports must be created by a qualified profiler analyst employed by the equipment manufacturer. This

includes Ovality, Wall Loss, Corrosion, Alignment, Bend Radius, and Virtual Mandrel Reports.

D. Ovality Reports: The Condition Analysis of Plastic Pipe: Ovality (as per ASTM 1216). Reports shall be presented as an Ovality Observation Report - a line graph displaying Ovality of the pipe over the length of the inspected pipe asset. Where water or debris exists, the software shall use a mask for the non-structural segment to calculate Ovality. A 'Match to Reference Shape and Size' observation shall be shown for each pipe highlighting a cross-section where the actual pipe shape and size closest matches (as determined by engineer):
   1. The As-Built diameter, or
   2. The median calculated diameter over the entire pipe length
   3. Cross-sectional observations should be taken where the structural Ovality threshold exceeds 5% (or as directed by the municipality).
   4. Project reports are to be shown as One Mile Ovality Flat Reports – made up of a colored flat graph and a line graph that clearly shows ovality over the 5% threshold (or as directed by the municipality).
   5. The flat graph is a colored map of the circular dimensions of the pipe over the length of the inspected pipe asset. Measured pipe ID that coincides with expected values must be coded white.
   6. Areas where the data is greater than the pipe ID must be colored on a yellow/red color scale. Areas where the data is smaller than the pipe ID must be colored on a blue scale. The line graph will be aligned with the flat graph, clearly showing ovality above the desired threshold.
   7. Deflection Reports – Alternative Option for Condition Analysis of Plastic Pipe
      a. X and Y Diameter Reports shall be presented as an XY Deflection Observation Report – a line graph displaying and XY deflection of the pipe over the length of the inspected pipe asset. Where water or debris exists, the software shall use a mask for the non-structural segment to calculate the X and Y diameters. A 'Match to Reference Shape and Size' observation shall be shown for each pipe highlighting a cross-section where the actual pipe shape and size closest matches the median calculated diameter for each cross-section
      b. Cross-sectional observations should be taken where the X and Y deflection threshold exceeds 5% (or as directed by the municipality).

E. Corrosion and Wall Loss Reports: The Analysis of Concrete Pipe – Corrosion, Wall Loss and Buildup Reports shall be presented in a Flat Observations Report. A color map of the circular dimensions of the pipe over the length of the inspected pipe asset. Measured pipe ID that coincides with expected values must be coded white. Material loss (corrosion), as measure by increasing pipe ID must be colored on a yellow/red color scale, with red color set to ½ of the expected wall thickness. Material gain (buildup), as measured by decreasing pipe ID, must be on a blue color scale. A "Match to Reference Shape and Size" observation should be shown for each pipe highlighting a cross-section where the actual pipe shape closest matches the reference shape and size. Cross-sectional observations should be taken to highlight areas of worst corrosion. Due to the complex nature of corrosion, all Corrosion Reports must be created by a qualified profiler analyst employed by the equipment manufacturer. Deliverables shall include, but not limited to, electronic files, pdf documents, Microsoft Excel spreadsheets, or other formats requested by the City/Design Professional.

F. Alignment, Bend Radius, and Virtual Mandrel Reports: The Analysis of a pipe in preparation for rehabilitation through lining, slip-lining, or geopolymers shall be presented via plan drawings and 3D models. All LIDAR scans must be aligned and constrained to survey-grade coordinates of the access points. Any bends, horizontal or vertical deflection, or curvature of the pipe shall be noted by the location in the pipe and the radius or degree of the bend. For Virtual Mandrel Analysis, liner manufacturer specifications such as the internal diameter (ID), outer diameter (OD), joint deflection, and length of the liner segment must be provided in order to process and determine successful rehabilitation.

3.16 MULTI-SENSOR INSPECTION

A. Equipment shall be calibrated and deployed per the manufacturers' specifications. Each inspection record and recording shall be limited to a single (1) sewer segment. Combining multiple sewer segment inspections in one (1) recording shall not be permitted.
B. The Contractor shall keep Multi-Sensor Inspection Logs providing location records of the gravity lines inspected. The Logs shall be kept and maintained by the Contractor in a digital format. These location records shall clearly show the stationing location from manhole to manhole. Hard copies of the inspection reports shall be bound and submitted to the City with the digital data.
C. The multiple inspection technologies shall be used to develop a visual representation of internal pipe conditions above the flow line using Lidar-laser measurement and below the flow line using sonar measurement, combined with high-definition video inspection. The Contractor shall provide a digital video file of the inspection. The digital video files must include the location of the line segment at the time the inspection is performed. At a minimum, the video file shall also display manhole numbers and footage at all times. The purpose of the digital recording is to provide a visual record of all line segments that are inspected. Slow motion and stop-motion features shall also be provided. The Contractor shall have all digital video and necessary playback equipment readily accessible for review by the City during the project. The digital video file shall be a deliverable and shall be required for completion of the work for each segment inspected. The digital video files (recorded on the approved digital storage media) shall be indexed with the line segment and labeled appropriately on the disc. Video recordings shall be processed by the Contractor and delivered to the City after completion of the Sonar inspection for review. Video and reports shall be submitted via hard copy, CD-ROM, removable hard drive or DVD Data disk.
D. Where other sensors are used in conjunction with the CCTV, Contractor shall provide the required reports as specified in 3.13, 3.14, and/or 3.15.

3.17 FELL INSPECTION

A. The inspection shall be performed on one sewer line section (i.e., manhole to manhole or clean out to mainline) at a time. Flow within the section is irrelevant except within the area of the inspection probe, which will be 100 percent flooded to within three (3) feet of the probe in both directions.
B. The probe shall be pulled through the line a uniform rate in compliance with operator discretion. The rate of inspection should not be greater than 60 feet per minute, and the rate should not exceed the capability of encapsulating the probe with water.
C. For each gravity line inspected, executing the FELL testing shall begin with a light flushing of the gravity line and then using a hydraulic jet hose and reel to pull the

FELL probe through the pipe. The gravity line shall be flushed from the downstream manhole, the nozzle removed at the upstream manhole, a Sliding Funnel Plug shall be attached to the hose, and the FELL probe shall be attached to the Plug. The hydraulically powered jet truck shall then pull the probe through the pipeline while simultaneously providing the water necessary for the probe to electrically examine the pipe walls.

D. All data will be fed back to a PC via a standard coaxial cable. Once the data is collected on the laptop computer, it shall be uploaded to a Cloud-Based portal where it will be instantly processed and available for Owner/engineer/contractor and staff to view. This portal shall be a secure site and only accessible by Owner code and pathway security.

E. The equipment manufacturer's custom and proprietary algorithms shall be used to grade the size and type of each leak, defects, or possible defects, and graphically display the defect grade size, type and frequency for each manhole-to-manhole pipeline section. In addition, the manufacturer's software shall provide an estimated GPM gallons per minute, and GPD gallons per day infiltration rate per defect and for the entire pipeline segment being assessed. All shall be in accordance with ASTM 2550-13.

F. Contractor shall provide the fully analyzed Focused Electrode Leak Locating pipe testing results to the Owner within 72 hours of testing each section of pipe via uploading each scan to the Owner's licensed viewing platform or document management system with the following information:
   1. Owner and State.
   2. Date of Inspection.
   3. Location of Inspection.
   4. Pipeline size, type, and overall length.
   5. Graph showing:
      a. Defect start / end and overall length (ft.).
      b. Potential GPM infiltration estimation based on the hydrogeological approach.
      c. Percentage of potential GPM infiltration per defect.
      d. Defect Threshold (Small, Medium, Large).
      e. Overall chart indicating GPM Summary in Detail.

G. If specified by the City, Premium Reporting shall be provided. CCTV of the installed CIPP shall be obtained and reviewed in conjunction with the processing of FELL results. Defects shall be categorized and assigned to the main line or service connections with their associated GPM and GPD infiltration rates showing the following information:
   1. Minor flow and percentage of Total Flow.
   2. Moderate flow and percentage of Total Flow.
   3. Severe flow and percentage of Total Flow.
   4. Total GPM.
   5. Total GPD.
   6. Total GPD / IDM.

H. Acceptance of all testing shall be at the sole discretion of the City/Design Professional. The City will be responsible for the review and analysis of the post CIPP CCTV and FELL testing.

I. Correction of defects identified shall be at the sole discretion of the City.

3.18 DELIVERABLES

A. All information developed as part of this section shall be considered a record document. Management and submittal of this information shall conform to this Section, Section 00700 – General Conditions, Article 6, Contractor's Responsibilities and Section 01020 – Record Documents.

3.19 CLEAN UP

A. The Contractor shall keep premises free from accumulation of waste materials, rubbish, and other debris generated by Contractor's operations.
B. Cleanup shall be conducted in accordance with Section 01566 – Cleanup Operations.

3.20 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, all work associated with cleaning and the inspection technology or technologies utilized shall be considered ancillary and will not be measured for payment. All labor, material, equipment and deliverables costs shall be included in the Bid.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02702 – TESTING REQUIREMENTS FOR SANITARY SEWER: MAINS AND MANHOLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This section covers the testing of all sewer mains and manholes. The Contractor shall provide all materials, labor and equipment to complete the testing requirements in accordance with this section. All costs pertaining to testing shall be included in the lump sum bid.

1.02 SPECIFICATION MODIFICATIONS

A. It is understood that throughout this section, these Specifications may be modified by appropriate items in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements or as otherwise indicated on the Contract Drawings.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.
B. Section 01300 – Submittals.
C. Section 02687 – Laser Profiling of Sewer Mains.
D. Section 03362 – Manhole Rehabilitation.
E. Section 03370 – Sanitary Sewer Manhole Construction.
F. Section 05010 – Sanitary Sewer Manhole Castings.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Contractor is responsible for the quality assurance and quality control of the Work.

1.05 INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE CITY

A. As provided in the Contract Documents.

1.06 CODES and STANDARDS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only. The version of the codes and standards in effect at the time of the Notice to Bidders shall be used, except as noted on the Drawings or in the Specific Project Requirements section of these specifications.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

ASTM C828 – Low-Pressure Air Testing of Vitrified Clay Pipe Lines.

ASTM C969 – Standard Practice for Infiltration and Exfiltration Acceptance Testing of Installed Precast Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines.

ASTM C1244 – Standard Test Method for Concrete Sewer Manholes by the Negative Air Pressure (Vacuum) Test.

ASTM F1417 – Installation Acceptance of Plastic Gravity Sewer Lines Using Low-Pressure Air.

C. American Water Works Association (AWWA):

AWWA C600 – Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances.

1.07 CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01300 – Submittals:
   1. Testing plan, procedures and schedule.
   2. Testing equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. The City/Design Professional must witness the pressure and leakage test for it to be a valid test.
B. All sewer main joints and all manholes shall be watertight and free from leaks.
C. There is zero allowable leakage. All defects causing infiltration/exfiltration shall be corrected at no additional cost to the City.

3.02 SAFETY

A. All work shall be performed in accordance with applicable Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) standards.

3.03 SEWER PIPE ALIGNMENT AND GRADE TESTING

A. The alignment, grade and visible defects shall be checked as follows:
   1. Prior to inspection, the Contractor shall clean and flush the sewer main with clear water to remove excess mortar, joint sealant, dirt, debris etc.
   2. All sewer mains shall be mandrel tested to determine ovality, the presence of any misaligned, displaced, or broken pipes and other defects.
   3. All defects shall be corrected prior to conducting the pressure and leakage test.

3.04 PRESSURE AND LEAKAGE TEST FOR INFILTRATION/EXFILTRATION

A. Sewer pipe infiltration/exfiltration testing:
   1. There shall be zero leakage on the infiltration/exfiltration test.
   2. The Contractor shall perform hydrostatic or air pressure tests on all sewers before acceptance by the City. The Contractor shall provide all materials, labor and equipment required including, but not limited to, the following: water, necessary piping connections, test equipment, water meter, pressure gauges, bulkheads, and fittings required for hydrostatic or air pressure testing.
   3. Pressure and leakage testing for Infiltration/Exfiltration testing shall be conducted. Where evidence of infiltration/exfiltration is discovered by the Contractor or by the City/Design Professional, the Contractor shall repair or replace the defective reach of pipeline at no additional cost to the City. Following repair of the pipeline, the Contractor shall re-test and make additional repairs until zero infiltration/exfiltration is achieved.

4. Pressure and leakage testing for Infiltration/Exfiltration shall be performed by the Contractor using the methods as set forth below. The required testing shall be successfully performed on carrier conduits prior to filling the void between the casing and the carrier conduits with sand or the sealing of the ends of the casing conduits.
   a. Air Testing of Gravity Systems:
      (1) Each section of gravity pipeline between manholes and/or structures after backfill shall be tested as outlined below.
      (2) Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor and equipment required including necessary piping connection, test pumping equipment, pressure gauges, bulkheads, regulator to avoid over pressurization, and all miscellaneous items required.
      (3) The pipe plug for introducing air to the sewer line shall be equipped with two taps. One tap will be used to introduce air into the line being tested through suitable valves and fittings, so that the input air may be regulated. The second tap will be fitted with valves and fittings to accept a pressure test gauge indicating internal pressure in the sewer pipe. Additional valve and fitting will be incorporated on the tap used to check internal pressure so that a second test gauge may be attached to the internal pressure tap. The pressure test gauge valve may also be used to indicate loss of air pressure due to leaks in the sewer line.
      (4) The pressure test gauge shall meet the following minimum specifications:

Size (diameter)	4-1/2 inches
Pressure Range	0-15 psi
Figure Intervals	1 psi increments
Minor Subdivisions	0.05 psi
Pressure Tube	Bourdon Tube or diaphragm.
Accuracy	+/-0.25% of maximum scale
Dial	White coated aluminum with black lettering, 270degree arc and mirror edge.
Pipe Connection	Male 1/2 inch N.P.T.

      Calibration data will be supplied with all pressure test gauges. Certification of pressure test gauge will be required from the gauge manufacturer. This certification and calibration data will be available to the City/Design Professional whenever air tests are performed.
      (5) Plug ends of line and cap or plug all connections to withstand internal pressure. One of the plugs provided must have two taps for connecting equipment. After connecting air control equipment to the air hose, monitor air pressure so that internal pressure does not exceed 5.0 psig. After reaching 4.0 psig, throttle the air supply to maintain between 4.0 and 3.5 psig for at least two (2) minutes in order to allow equilibrium between air temperature and pipe walls. During this time, check all plugs to detect any leakage. If plugs are found to leak, bleed off air, tighten plugs, and again begin supplying air. After temperature has stabilized, the pressure is allowed to decrease to 3.5 psig. At 3.5 psig, begin timing to determine the time required for pressure to drop to 2.5 psig. If the time, in seconds, for the air pressure to decrease from 3.5 psig to 2.5 psig is greater than that shown in the table below, the pipe shall be presumed free of defects.

Minimum Test Times in Plastic Pipe

Pipe Diameter (in)	Minimum Time (min:secc)	Length for Minimum Time (ft)	Time for Longer Length (sec)
4	3:46	597	.380 L
6	5:40	398	.854 L
8	7:34	298	1.520 L
10	9:26	239	2.374 L
12	11:20	199	3.418 L
15	14:10	159	5.342 L
18	17:00	133	7.692 L
21	19:50	114	10.470 L
24	22:40	99	13.674 L
27	25:30	88	17.306 L
30	28:20	80	21.366 L
33	31:10	72	25.852 L
36	34:00	66	30.768 L
42	39:48	57	41.883 L
48	45:34	50	54.705 L
54	51:02	44	69.236L
60	56:40	40	85.476L

L = Total Length

If air test fails to meet above requirements, repeat test as necessary after all leaks and defects have been repaired and backfilled.

Before the manhole vacuum test is performed and in areas where ground water is known to exist, install a one-half inch diameter capped pipe nipple, approximately 10" long, through manhole wall above one of the sewer lines entering the manhole. This shall be done at the time the sewer is installed. Immediately prior to the performance of the line acceptance test, ground water level shall be determined by removing pipe cap, blowing air through pipe nipple into the ground so as to clear it, and then connecting a clear plastic tube to pipe nipple. The hose shall be held vertically and a measurement of height in feet of water shall be taken after the water stops rising in this plastic tube. The height in feet shall be divided by 2.3 to establish the pounds of pressure that will be added to all readings. If the air pressure required for the test is greater than 9 psig, the air test method will not be allowed. Instead, an infiltration test shall performed by the Contractor.

(6) If Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) gravity sewer pipe is used it shall be air-tested in accordance with the requirements of ASTM F-1417.

b. Hydrostatic Tests for Pressure Systems (Sewer Force Mains):
   (1) Conformance Procedure: The Contractor shall perform hydrostatic pressure and leakage tests for all sewer force mains. The test shall conform to AWWA C600 procedures except as modified herein. There shall be zero leakage/drop in pressure.
   (2) Sectionalizing: Test in segments between sectionalizing valves, between a sectionalizing valve and a test plug, or between test plugs. Contractor shall furnish and install test plugs at no additional cost to the City, including all anchors, braces, and other devices to withstand hydrostatic pressure on plugs. Contractor shall be responsible for any damage to public or private property caused by failure of plugs. Limit fill rate of line to available venting capacity. Fill rate shall be regulated to limit velocity in lines when flowing full to not more than 0.05 to 1.0 fps.
   (3) Pressure and Leakage Test: Conduct at 1.5 times the maximum operating pressure, but not less than 100 psi, for a minimum of two hours:

$$L = (0.0000075\ SD(P)^{1/2})/2$$ where

L = 2 hour allowable make-up water (gallons)
S = length of pipe tested (ft.)
D = nominal pipe diameter (in)
P = test pressure (psig)

3.05 SEWER PIPE DEFLECTION TESTING

A. The mandrel testing shall be conducted again thirty days after final trench backfill.
B. The mandrel device shall be cylindrical in shape and constructed with nine (9) evenly spaced arms or prongs. Mandrels with fewer arms will be rejected as not sufficiently accurate. The rigid mandrel shall have an outside diameter (O.D.) equal to 95 percent of the inside diameter (I.D.) of the pipe. The inside diameter of the pipe, for the purpose of determining the outside diameter of the mandrel, shall be the average outside diameter minus two minimum wall thicknesses for O.D. controlled pipe and the average inside diameter for I.D. controlled pipe. Dimensions shall be per appropriate standard. The "D" mandrel dimension shall carry a tolerance of + or - 0.01 inch. Allowances for pipe wall thickness tolerances or ovality (from heat, shipping, poor production, etc.) shall not be deducted from the "D" dimension but shall be counted in as a part of the five (5) percent or lesser deflection allowance. Contact length (L) shall be measured between points of contact on the mandrel arm. The length shall not be less than twelve inches.
C. The mandrel shall be hand-pulled by the Contractor through all flexible sewer lines. Any sections of sewer not passing the mandrel test shall be uncovered and the Contractor, at no additional cost to the City, shall repair or replace the sewer to the satisfaction of the Engineer. These repaired segments shall be re-tested by the Contractor.
D. Following a successful thirty day mandrel test, all sewer mains shall be Laser Profiled, see SECTION 02687.

3.06 MANHOLE TESTING

A. All new manholes and fully rehabilitated manholes with pipe end seals installed shall be tested for infiltration/exfiltration by vacuum testing. All vacuum testing shall be performed in the presence of the City/Design Professional. Notification by the Contractor to the City/Design Professional shall be made 5 days in advance of testing. All visible defects and leaks shall be repaired by the Contractor prior to testing and then again during the warranty period.

B. Vacuum testing is required on all new manholes and fully rehabilitated manholes with a main line diameter of less than 42 inches.

C. Prior to payment for new manholes and fully rehabilitated manholes rehabilitation, the manholes shall pass the vacuum test as identified in this specification.

D. The initial vacuum test on new manholes or structure shall be conducted prior to backfilling. Vacuum testing after backfilling should be performed only after a successful non-backfill test has been completed. The Contractor shall not vacuum test backfilled manholes in the presence of ground water. All pipes entering the manhole shall be plugged at least eight (8) inches into the sewer pipe. The plug must be inflated at a location beyond the manhole/pipe gasket.

(1) All plugs shall be adequately braced to prevent the plug or pipe from being dislodged and drawn into the manhole.

(2) A vacuum of at least 10-1/2 inches of mercury shall be drawn on the manhole. The valve on the vacuum line to the manhole shall be shut and the vacuum line disconnected. The vacuum line valve shall be opened and the vacuum adjusted to 10 inches of mercury.

(3) The pressure gauge shall be liquid filled having a 3.5 inch diameter face with a reading from zero to 30 inches of mercury. The test equipment shall be capable of having two gauges connected. The gauge supplied with the test equipment shall match the reading of a gauge furnished by the City/Design Professional.

(4) The time for the vacuum reading to drop from 10 inches of mercury to 9 inches of mercury shall not be less than the following values for the manhole to be considered as passing the vacuum test:

Manhole Depth	Time in Minutes
10 feet or less	2
10.1 to 15 feet	2.5
15.1 to 25 feet	3

(5) If a manhole fails the vacuum test, the manhole shall be repaired with a City approved product and re-tested. This procedure shall be continued until all defects have been repaired and the manhole successfully passes the vacuum test.

3.07 WARRANTY

A. The Contractor shall warranty all work during the Performance and Maintenance period. All defects including infiltration/exfiltration found during the warranty period shall be corrected immediately at no additional cost to the City.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02831 – CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. The contractor shall furnish, install and place into satisfactory operating condition chain link fencing, gates, and any specified operators. Fencing shall be provided in the alignment indicated on the drawings.

B. Fencing shall consist of steel fabric with a top rail and bottom tension wire. The fabric height shall be as indicated on drawings. Posts shall be set in concrete or sleeves.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fence framework. fabric, and accessories.

B. Excavation for post bases; concrete foundation for posts and center drop for gates.

C. Manual gates and related hardware.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. ANSI/ASTM Al23 - Zinc (Hot Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Products Fabricated from Rolled, Pressed, and Forged Steel Shapes, Plates, Bars, and Strip.

B. ANSI/ASTM F567 - Installation of Chain-Link Fence.

C. ASTM Al16 - Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Woven Wire Fence Fabric.

D. ASTM F1083 - Pipe, Steel Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc Coated (Galvanized) Welded and Seamless, for Ordinary Uses.

E. ASTM F1043 - Specification for Strength and Protective Coatings on Metal Industrial Chain Link Fence Framework.

F. ASTM Al21 - Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Barbed Wire.

G. ASTM AI53 - Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.

H. ASTM A392 - Zinc-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric.

I. ASTM A569 - Steel, Carbon (0.15 Maximum Percent), Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip Commercial Quality.

J. ASTM A570 - Steel, Sheet and Strip, Carbon, Hot-Rolled, Structural Quality.

K. ASTM C94 - Ready-mixed Concrete.

L. Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute (CUW - Product Manual.)

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Fence Height: As indicated on drawings.

B. Line Post Spacing: At intervals not exceeding 10 feet.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01300.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate plan layout, spacing of components, post foundation dimensions, hardware anchorage, and schedule of components.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate installation requirements.

D. Submit items as specified in accordance with the applicable requirements in DIVISION 1.
E. Includes, but not limited to, the following:

1. Product data: Manufacturer's technical data, specifications, and installation instructions for fence and gate posts, fabric, gates, gate operator, and accessories.

2. Shop Drawings: Showing layout, location of fence, gates, posts, and including details illustrating fence height, sizes of posts, rails, braces, gates, hardware list, and accessories.

3. Mill certification that materials meet specifications of member size, strength, wall thickness, and coatings.

1.06 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01300.
B. Accurately record actual locations of property perimeter posts relative to property lines and easements.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
B. All fencing and gates, materials and work shall be provided in accordance with best engineering and shop practice. Individual components shall be manufactured to standard sizes and gages that can be readily installed in the field. Manufacturers shall have a satisfactory field service record.
C. Provide chain-link fences and gates as complete units, including necessary erection accessories, fittings, and fastenings, from a single source or manufacturer.

1.08 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer. Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this Section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.09 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings.

1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store and handle all materials in a manner to ensure installation in sound and undamaged condition and to prevent damage from exposure to the elements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Framing (Steel): ASTM A569; hot rolled steel strip, cold formed to pipe configuration, longitudinally welded construction, minimum yield strength of 50 ksi (345 MPa). Roll formed shapes per ASTM A570, Grade 45.

B. Fabric Wire (Steel): ASTM A392 zinc coated wire fabric (Class 2).

C. Barbed Wire: ASTM Al21 galvanized steel; 12 gage thick wire, 3 strands, 4 points at 3 inch o.c.

D. Concrete: ASTM C94; Normal Portland Cement 2,500 psi strength at 28 days, 3 inch slump; 1/2 inch nominal sized coarse aggregate.

2.02 COMPONENTS

A. Line Posts: 2.37 inch diameter, or 1.875” x 1.625” - 1.90#/foot roll-formed sections.

B. Corner and Terminal Posts: 2.88 inch diameter.

C. Gate Posts: 4.0 inch diameter.

D. Top and Brace Rail: 1.66 inch diameter, plain end, sleeve coupled, or 1.625” x 1.25” roll-formed section, sleeve coupled.

E. Gate Frame: 2.87 inch diameter for welded fabrication.

F. Fabric: 2 inch diamond mesh interwoven wire, 9 gage thick, top selvage twisted tight, bottom selvage knuckle end closed, 2.0 oz. Galvanized per ASTM A392 - Class 2

G. Tension Wire: 6 gage thick steel, single strand.

H. Tie Wire: Aluminum alloy steel wire.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Caps: Cast steel or Malleable iron galvanized; sized to post diameter, set screw retainer.

B. Fittings: Sleeves, bands, clips, rail ends, tension bars, fasteners and fittings, steel.

C. Extension Arms: Cast steel galvanized to accommodate 3 strands of barbed wire, single arm, sloped to 45 degrees.

D. Gate Hardware: Center gate stop and drop rod; two 180 degree gate hinges per leaf and hardware for padlock.

E. Swing Gates: Gates shall be hinged to swing 180 degrees from closed to open in either direction, complete with frames, latches, stops, hinges, fabric, braces, and three strands of barbed wire, unless noted otherwise on plans. Gate leaves shall have intermediate members and diagonal truss rods as required for rigid construction and shall be free from sag or twist. When adjacent fence has barbed wire, gates shall be fitted with vertical extension arms or shall have frame end members extended to carry barbed wire. Joints between frame members shall be made by welding or by means of heavy fittings, and shall be rigid and watertight.

Gate fabric shall be same as fence fabric and shall be attached to frame ends by stretcher bars, bolt hooks, or other mechanical means.

2.04 FINISHES

A. Fabric: Galvanized to ASTM A392 - Class 2 (2.0 oz per sq. ft.).

B. Hardware: Galvanized to ASTM Al53, 2.0 oz/sq. ft. coatings

C. Framework: Galvanized to ASTM F1043 external type A or B. Internal Type A, B or D.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. The installed fence shall conform to the alignment and finish grade indicated. All posts shall be plumb. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, posts shall be equally spaced approximately 10 feet apart. Where necessary, the fence grade shall be adjusted to fit the ground contour by slipping the fence fabric links. Ground surface irregularities shall be graded as required to maintain not more than 2 inch clearance below the bottom of the fence fabric.

B. Install framework, fabric, accessories and gates in accordance with ANSI/ASTM F567. Top rails and bottom tension wires shall be installed before the fabric. Top and bottom rails shall be furnished in at least 18 foot lengths and shall be securely connected to gate and terminal posts. Tension wires shall be installed approximately 6 inches above grade and shall be attached to each post and securely anchored at terminal and gate posts.

C. Where posts are set in earth, concrete foundations 36 inches deep shall be provided for line posts, terminal and gate posts shall be 42 inches deep. If bedrock is encountered, post excavation shall be continued to the 36 inch depth or 18 inches into the rock, whichever is less. Concrete foundations shall

be circular in horizontal section, not less than 10 inches in diameter for line posts, and with a diameter not less than the post OD plus 9 inches for terminal and gate posts, except that foundations in bedrock shall be a minimum of 6 inches larger than the outside dimension of the post. Foundations shall extend above the ground surface and shall be crowned approximately one inch. Concrete for foundations shall conform to the concrete section. Each foundation shall be cured for at least 72 hours before further work is done on the pos

D. Fabric shall be attached to the top rail, and bottom tension wire at 24 inch centers, and to the line posts at 15 inch centers. Barbed wire shall be fastened to each extension arm located at each post by internal clips or external fabric ties. Stretcher bars shall be provided at each gate and terminal post. Each stretcher bar shall be threaded through the fabric and anchored to the post at 15 inch centers by positive mechanical means.

E. Each gate and terminal post shall be braced by a horizontal pipe brace and an adjustable truss extending to an adjacent line post. Corner posts shall be braced in both directions.

F. Fabric shall be stretched taut and anchored so that a pull of 150 pounds at the middle of a panel will not lift the bottom of the fabric more than 6 inches.

G. All surfaces of aluminum which will be in contact with concrete, mortar, or dissimilar metals shall be given a heavy coat of coal tar paint.

H. Excavate, place concrete and install 4" O.D. posts in footings as detailed, and in accordance with the Engineer’s design. Install hanger brackets and guide roller assemblies, attach truck assemblies to hanger and make final adjustments to align gate with latch.

I. Set all posts plumb, in concrete footings with top of footing 2 inches above finish grade. Slope top of concrete for water runoff.

J. Line Post Footing Depth Below Finish Grade: ANSI/ASTM F567, 3.0 feet.

K. Corner, Gate and Terminal Post Footing Depth Below Finish Grade: ANSI/ASTM F567, 3.0 feet.

L. Brace each gate and comer post to adjacent line post with horizontal center brace rail and diagonal truss rods. Install brace rail, one bay from end and gate posts.

M. Provide top rail through line post tops and splice with 6 inch long rail sleeves.

N. Install center and bottom brace rail on corner gate leaves.

O. Stretch fabric between terminal posts or at intervals of 100 feet maximum, whichever is less.

P. Position bottom of fabric 2 inches above finished grade.

Q. Fasten fabric to top rail, line posts, braces, and bottom tension wire with tie wire at maximum 15 inches on centers.

R. Attach fabric to end, corner, and gate posts with tension bars and tension bar clips.

S. Install bottom tension wire stretched taut between terminal posts.

T. Install support arms sloped outward and attach barbed wire; tension and secure.

U. Install gate with fabric and barbed wire overhang to match fence. Install three hinges per leaf, latch, catches, drop bolt, foot bolts and sockets.

V. Provide concrete center drop to footing depth and drop rod retainers at center of double gate openings

3.02 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch.

B. Maximum Offset From True Position: 1 inch.

C. Components shall not infringe adjacent property lines.

3.03 SCHEDULES

A. Fencing at Site: Zinc coated fabric with height as indicated on drawings, three strand barbed wire top, on 45 degree sloped arms, pointing out.

End of Section.

SECTION 02930 - SEEDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This section covers the operations necessary to produce grass covered areas for restoration and erosion control. The Contractor shall provide all materials, labor and equipment to complete the seeding work in accordance with this section. All costs pertaining to supply, delivery, storage, site preparation, seeding, fertilization, mulching, watering, protection, seeding repair and maintenance during the establishment period shall be included in the lump sum bid.

B. The Contractor shall sod all yards and green spaces unless the owner of the property gives written permission to seed instead of sod. Written permissions shall be made part of the project documentation included at the end of the project.

1.02 DESCRIPTION

A. All areas disturbed by construction operations shall be seeded unless otherwise specified in the contract documents to be sodded. For areas requiring sod, see Section 02931 – Sodding. Seeded areas include, but is not limited to, areas of cut and fill, trenching, temporary roads, staging areas, storage areas and site specific green spaces. The sequence of work for seeding shall be cleaning the area, adding topsoil, application of fertilizer, tilling and removing rocks, seeding, covering, firming and the application of mulch. All seeded areas shall be mulched with straw or wood cellulose fiber and watered until grass has been established.

1.03 SPECIFICATION MODIFICATIONS

A. It is understood that throughout this section, these Specifications may be modified by appropriate items in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements or as otherwise indicated on the Contract Drawings.

1.04 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01000 – General Project Requirements.

B. Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.

C. Section 01300 – Submittals.

D. Section 02200 – Earthwork.

E. Section 02575 – Surface Restoration.

F. Section 02931 – Sodding.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Contractor is responsible for the quality assurance and quality control of the Work. The Work shall be performed by a contractor with a proven record of performance for similar restoration and erosion control work.

1.06 INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE CITY

A. As provided in the Contract Documents.

1.07 CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor shall submit to the City/Design Professional for review and approval, in accordance with Section 01300 – Submittals, all specifications and data covering the proposed materials to be used for seeding operations.

B. Prior to commencing seeding operations, the Contractor shall submit the following to the City/Design Professional for review and approval:

1. Invoices and Analysis Labels. A copy of the supplier's invoices for all seed, mulch and fertilizer which shows the quantity by weight purchased for the project. The label bearing the manufacturer's guaranteed statement of analysis to ensure compliance with the specified requirements for quality and application rates.
2. Turf grass seed certification:
    a. Certify that each lot of seed has been tested by a testing laboratory certified in seed testing, within 6 months of the date of delivery. Include with the certification:
        1. Name and address of laboratory.
        2. Date of test.
        3. Lot number for each seed specified.
        4. Test Results:
            a. Name.
            b. Percentages of purity and of germination.
            c. Weed content and identity for each kind of seed furnished.
3. Mixtures: include proportions of each kind of seed.
4. Certification of sprig type and name.
5. Description of required maintenance activities and activity frequency.

1.08 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Delivery of materials shall be in manufacturer's original unopened and undamaged packages. They shall be clearly marked to identify brand name, contents and order number on each package. Packages showing indication of damage that may affect the condition of contents are not acceptable.

B. Materials shall be stored in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Storage shall provide protective cover from moisture and damage. Materials shall be maintained at the temperature in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Top soil: The top soil shall be of a quality at least equal to that which exists in areas adjacent to the area to be repaired. Top soil shall be free from weed seeds, tree roots, clumps of clay, stones and other objectionable materials that hinder grading, planting and maintenance operations. See Section 02200 – Earthwork for additional requirements on topsoil.

B. Mulch: Mulch for application to seed bed areas shall be cereal grain straw or wood cellulose fiber.
    1. Straw mulch shall be baled, dry and show no signs of discoloration and mold damage.
        a. A minimum of 50 percent of weight of the herbage making up the material shall be 10 inches in length or longer.
        b. Mulch material containing weed seeds and crop seeds is not acceptable.
    2. Wood cellulose fiber shall be prepared from virgin wood fibers containing no substance or factor which might inhibit germination or growth of grass seed.
        a. The fiber shall be dyed an appropriate color to allow visual metering of its application and shall contain a tacking agent either combined with the product or added in the tank when making the slurry.
        b. Fibers shall have the property of becoming evenly dispersed and suspended when agitated in water.
        c. When sprayed uniformly on the surface of the soil, the fibers shall form a blotter-like groundcover which readily absorbs water and allows infiltration to the underlying soil.
        d. Weight specifications from suppliers for all applications, shall refer only to air dry weight of the fiber, at a standard equivalent of 10 percent nominal moisture content.
        e. The mulch material shall be supplied in packages having a gross weight not in excess of 100 pounds and shall be marked by the manufacturer to show the air dry weight content.
        f. Suppliers shall certify that laboratory and field testing of their product has been accomplished and that it meets all of the foregoing requirements pertaining to wood cellulose fiber mulch.
    3. Exception: Vegetative Type mulch will be the only acceptable type mulch used in areas where Type “C” seed is required, Type “C” seed is specified in paragraph 2.1.E.3 in this Section.

C. Starter Fertilizer: Fertilizer shall be pelleted or granulated and shall be an approved brand composed of a “Slow Release Nitrogen” fertilizer in the 1-2-1 range, such as 13-25-12 grade, uniform in composition free flowing and suitable for application with approved equipment, delivered to the site in convenient containers, each fully labeled, conforming to the applicable state fertilizer laws, bearing the name, trade mark, or trade name and a warranty of the producer.

D. Seed: Seed shall be labeled in accordance with U.S. Department of Agriculture Rules and Regulations under the Federal Seed Act and Stated seed laws. Seed shall be furnished in sealed standard containers of the vendor. Each seed container shall bear the name, trade name, or trade mark, warranty of the producer and a certificate of the percentage of the purity and germination of each kind of seed specified. Seed which has become wet, moldy or otherwise damaged in transit or in storage will not be acceptable.
    1. Seed shall have a guaranteed germination rate of 95% or greater.

2. Pure Live Seed (PLS) formula: The following formula shall be used to determine PLS for each kind of seed:

PLS (%) = [Purity (percent) x Germination (percent)]/100

E. The areas and types of seeding to be used shall be specified on the plans. The types of acceptable seed, depending upon the area, is as follows:

1. Type "A" Seed: This seeding mixture will normally be used when seeding is required in areas of established yards, shoulders, slopes in street right-of-way and any other area where a high-type seeding is deemed necessary. The seed shall be sowed at a rate of 10 lbs. PLS per 1000 square feet (436 lbs. PLS per acre). The seed mixture will be 100 percent Turf-Type Tall Fescue composed of an equal mix of three of four compatible species. The mixture shall not include any varieties of the slower growing Turf-Type Tall Fescue "Dwarf". The species shall be one of the following or as approved by the City/Design Professional:

Apache	Arid	Austin
Bonanza	Carefree	Chieftan
Cimmaron	Cochise	Falcon
Guardian	Houndog	Jaguar II
Maverick II	Mustang	Olympic
Phoenix	Rebel II	Rebel 3D
Safari	Shenandoah	Thoroughbred
Titan	Tribute	Vegas

a. The seed mixture shall also include 100 percent Annual Rye grass to provide a temporary grass stand. The seed shall be sowed at a rate of 10 lbs. PLS per 1000 square feet (436 lbs. per acre) of the Turf-Type Tall Fescue and 2 lbs. PLS per 1000 square feet (87 lbs. per acre) of the Annual Rye.

2. Type "B" Seed: This seeding mixture will be used to seed areas outside of street right-of-ways that are not maintained.

Type "B" Seed	**Minimum Pure Live Seed (PLS%)**	**Rate of Pure Live Seed (lbs. per acre)**
Alta Fescue or Kentucky 31 Fescue (Festuca Elatior Var. Arundinces)	75	90
Rye grass (Lolium Perenne or L. Multiflorum)	80	50
TOTAL		**140**

3. Type “C” Seed: This seeding mixture will normally be used in public parks, wild life refuges and other areas where this seeding mixture is deemed necessary. The types of seeding mixtures for different habitats will be as follows:

Planting Habitat	Scientific Name	Common Name	Initial or Permanent Cover	Coverage
Wet Woodland	Elymus virginicus L.	Virginia Wild Rye	P	3 lbs./ac PLS
	Cinna arundinacea L.	Woodreed	P	100 lbs./ac PLS
	Sporobolis heterolepis A. Gray	Prairie Dropseed	I,P	3 lbs./ac PLS
	Elymus canadensis L.	Canada Wild Rye	P	3 lbs./ac PLS
	Festuca octoflora	Six-weeks Fescue	I	0.5 lbs./ac PLS
	Triticum aestivum L.	Winter Wheat	I	60 lbs./ac PLS
Planting Habitat	Scientific Name	Common Name	Initial or Permanent Cover	Coverage
Dry Woodland	Elymus canadensis L.	Canada Wild Rye	P	3 lbs./ac PLS
	Elymus virginicius L.	Virginia Wild Rye	P	3 lbs./ac PLS
	Sporobolis heterolepis A. Gray	Prairie Dropseed	I,P	3 lbs./ac PLS
	Triticum aestivum L.	Winter Wheat	I	60 lbs./ac PLS
Planting Habitat	Scientific Name	Common Name	Initial or Permanent Cover	Coverage
Wet Open	Elymus canadensis L.	Canada Wild Rye	P	3 lbs./ac PLS
	Echinochloa muricata Fern.	Rough Barnyard grass	I,P	2 lbs./ac PLS
	Spartina pectinata	Prairie Cordgrass	P	200 rhiz./ac
	Leersia oryzoides	Rice Cutgrass	P	200 rhiz./ac
	Triticum aestivum L.	Winter Wheat	I	60 lbs./ac PLS

F. Herbicide: Pre-emergent herbicide shall be siduron (Tupersan).
G. Water: Water used for this work shall be furnished by the Contractor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SAFETY

A. Perform all work in accordance with applicable Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) standards.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Time and Conditions: The seeding work shall not be started until all earthwork has been completed in accordance with Section 02200 – Earthwork. Backfills and fills shall be allowed to settle and the topsoil spread and finish-grading completed before seeding work is started.
B. Personnel and equipment: All seeding work shall be performed by a contractor having demonstrated experience in seeding on projects of similar size. The work shall be performed by experienced personnel who are familiar with project requirements and are under the supervision of a qualified foreman at all times when the work is in progress.
C. Equipment: The Contractor shall have access to equipment such as a fertilizer spreader, farm tractor with tilling equipment, grass seed drill or cultipacker type seeder, mulch blower, hydro-mulcher and straight serrated disk for crimping mulch into the soil.
D. Clearing: Prior to grading and tilling, vegetation that may interfere with operations shall be mowed, grubbed and raked. The collected material shall be removed from the site. The surface shall be cleared of stumps, stones larger than 1 inch, roots, cable, wire, trash and other materials that might hinder the work or subsequent maintenance.
E. Grading. Established grades, as indicated on the Drawings, shall be maintained in a true and even condition. Eroded areas and areas having inadequate drainage, as indicated by ponding of water, shall be filled. Ruts, deep tracks, dead furrows and ridges shall be eliminated.
F. Application of Fertilizer: Fertilizer as specified shall be applied within 24 hours prior to the tilling operation. The fertilizer shall be distributed over the entire area to be seeded at the rate of 200 pounds per acre and incorporated into the soil to a depth of at least 4 inches by disking or harrowing methods. Fertilizing rate is equivalent to 2.3 pounds per 500 square feet.
G. Preparation of Seed Bed: After fertilizer has been applied, the areas to be seeded shall be tilled to a depth of at least 4 inches by disking, plowing, harrowing, or other accepted methods until the soil is well pulverized and smoothed with a weighted spike-tooth harrow, railroad chains, or bridge timber float drag. When a chisel plow is used, the chisels shall be set not more than 10 inches apart and the areas shall be cross or double-tilled. All areas shall be left smooth for ease of mowing. All operations shall be done in a direction parallel to the contour lines on the slope and not uphill or downhill. Areas tilled shall be maintained until seeding and mulching is complete to insure a smooth area with no gullies or depressions.
H. Application of Seed: Seeding equipment calibration tests shall be made in the presence of the City/Design Professional to determine the equipment setting required to apply the seed at the specified rates. Markers shall be used to ensure that no skips occur between successive passes of the seeder. If unplanted skips and areas are noted after germination and the growth of the grass, the unplanted areas shall be seeded at no additional cost to the Owner. The seed

box shall be kept at least half full during seeding operations to ensure even distribution of seed over all the areas seeded.

I. Hydro-seeding:
    1. Seed and fertilizer, mixed in proportions as herein specified, can be broadcast in a hydro-mulch with water which forms an emulsion covering the prepared designated areas in a uniform manner.
    2. Areas to be hydro-seeded shall be fertilized at rates specified earlier. The seed-bed shall be free of any irregularities in the surface resulting from being fertilized, or other operations, and shall be corrected to prevent formation of water pockets.
    3. Hydro-mulch used shall be a wood fiber mulch with a tackifier, such as Conwit 2000, or approved equivalent. Hydro-mulch shall be applied at a rate of 1500 lbs. per acre.
    4. Hydro-seeder filling tank should be ½ full of water before adding seed, fertilizer and hydro-mulch components. Begin agitation while adding remaining water so that a uniform mixture is obtained. Seed, fertilizer and hydro-mulch components shall not be added to water more than four (4) hours prior to application.
    5. Discharge hydro-mulch slurry mix on prepared soil for uniform distribution.

J. All seeding work shall be done between the dates of February 1 and April 15 for spring planting or August 15 and October 15 for fall planting.

I. Sowing shall be accomplished by use of an approved mechanical seeder or drill (hand spreader can be used in small areas), making sure that successive seed strips overlap to provide uniform coverage.

J. The mixtures shall be applied in a crossing pattern of two passes, each applying half of the seed required.

K. Seed should be drilled to a depth of 1/2 inch.

L. Sprigs (rhizomes) shall be broadcast evenly and uniformly on the soil surface.

M. Compaction: Immediately following the completion of seeding operations, the entire area shall be compacted by means of a roller weighing at least 60 but not more than 90 pounds per linear foot of roller or any other method approved by the City/Design Professional.

N. Application of Herbicide: Following completion of seeding operations, pre-emergent herbicide as specified shall be applied to all seeded areas at the rate of 6 pounds active ingredient per acre.

O. Mulching: Mulching shall be done within 24 hours following the seeding operation except in the case of wood cellulose type mulch.

P. Vegetative Type Mulch:
    1. Straw mulch shall be spread uniformly in a continuous blanket at a depth of not less than 1-1/2 inches and not more than 2 inches loose measurement (approximately 1-1/2 to 2 tons per acre).
    2. Mulch shall be spread by hand or by a blower type mulch spreader.
    3. Blower type mulch spreaders shall be adjusted and operated in such a manner as to prevent excessive breakage of the mulch material. If this cannot be accomplished, the mulch shall be spread by hand.
    4. Care shall be exercised to ensure that all wire from baled hay is collected as it is removed from the bale.

5. Mulching shall be started at the windward side of relatively flat areas, or at the upper part of a steep slope and continued uniformly until the area is covered.
6. The mulch shall not be bunched.
7. No mulch shall be spread unless it can be anchored on the same day.

Q. Anchoring Straw Mulch:
1. The straw mulch shall be anchored in the soil to a depth of 2 to 3 inches be a notched disk set straight or a mulch crimping machine.
2. The machine shall be weighted and operated in such a manner to secure the mulch firmly in the ground to form a soil binding mulch and prevent loss or bunching of the hay by wind.
3. Two or more passes may be required to anchor the mulch to the satisfaction of the City/Design Professional.

R. Application of Wood Cellulose Fiber:
1. Wood cellulose fiber mulch shall be applied with a hydro-mulcher at not less than 1000 pounds per acre.
2. Precautionary measures shall be taken in preventing overspray on structures, paving and plantings.

S. Watering: Promptly after seeding and mulching, wet the seed bed thoroughly. Watering shall continue so as to keep all areas moist throughout the germination period.

T. Cleanup operations within forty-eight (48) hours after completion of the construction operations:
1. The entire area shall be cleared of excess soil and waste material, including, but not limited to, stones, stumps, roots, brush, wire, grade stakes, trash and all objects that might be a hindrance to maintenance operations or affect the visual appearance of the site.
2. All roads, over which hauling operations have been conducted, regardless of the type of surfacing, shall be clean and all debris left on the surface shall be removed.
3. The wheels of vehicles shall be cleaned to avoid leaving soil upon roads, walks and other surfaced areas.

U. Water Usage:
1. All watering equipment required for the work shall be furnished by the Contractor.
2. All water obtained from fire hydrants shall be metered. See Section 01000 – General Project Requirements.

3.3 MAINTENANCE, PROTECTION AND REPAIR

A. Maintenance of Area: The Contractor is responsible for maintaining all seeded areas until acceptance by the City/Design Professional. Maintenance of the seeded areas shall include the following:
1. Established yards, shoulders, slopes in street right-of-way and all other areas where a high-type seeding is deemed necessary. All newly seeded grassed areas shall be kept in a healthy growing condition by watering, weeding, mowing, trimming, edging, etc., until completion and acceptance by the City/Design Professional. The seeded areas shall be mowed with approved mowing equipment to a height of 3 inches whenever the average height of vegetation becomes 6 inches.

2. Turf grass of one-square foot or more that does not show definite growth and establishment shall be re-seeded by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall continue the care and maintenance of all seeded areas as specified above until all work of this project has been satisfactorily completed and all deficiencies have been corrected at which time final inspection shall be made.
3. Areas off of street right-of-way: All seeded areas shall be maintained until acceptance by the City/Design Professional. Maintenance shall include repair of erosion damage, re-seeding, mulching and watering.

B. Protection and Repair:
1. The seeded area shall be kept free of traffic until accepted.
2. If at any time before acceptance of the completed contract, any portion of the seeded surface becomes gullied, damaged - intentionally or otherwise, or the seeding has been damaged or destroyed, the affected portion shall be repaired to re-establish the specified condition prior to the acceptance of the work.

3.4 WARRANTY

A. Seeding shall have germinated, taken root and have established satisfactory coverage before acceptance by the City/Design Professional. The Contractor shall maintain as described in paragraph 3.3 and shall guarantee seeding for one (1) year after acceptance. The Contractor shall scarify, reseed, fertilize and mulch any barren area greater than 1 square foot. See Section 02575 – Surface Restoration for requirements on early acceptance.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02931 - SODDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This section covers the operations necessary to produce grass covered areas for restoration and erosion control. The Contractor shall provide all materials, labor and equipment to complete the sodding work in accordance with this section. All costs pertaining to supply, delivery, storage, site preparation, sodding, fertilization, watering, protection, sodding repair and maintenance during the establishment period shall be included in the lump sum bid.

B. The Contractor shall sod all yards and green spaces unless the owner of the property gives written permission to seed instead of sod. Written permissions shall be made part of the project documentation included at the end of the project.

1.02 DESCRIPTION

A. All areas disturbed by construction operations shall be sodded unless otherwise specified in the contract documents to be seeded. For areas requiring seed, see Section 02930 – Seeding. Sodded areas include, but are not limited to, areas of cut and fill, trenching, temporary roads, staging areas, storage areas and site specific green spaces. The sequence of work for sodding shall be cleaning the area, adding topsoil, application of fertilizer, tilling and removing rocks, sodding, covering, firming, watering and maintenance.

1.03 SPECIFICATION MODIFICATIONS

A. It is understood that throughout this section, these Specifications may be modified by appropriate items in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements or as otherwise indicated on the Contract Drawings.

1.04 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01000 – General Project Requirements.
B. Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.
C. Section 01300 – Submittals.
D. Section 02200 – Earthwork.
E. Section 02575 – Surface Restoration.
F. Section 02930 – Seeding.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Contractor is responsible for the quality assurance and quality control of the Work. The sodding work shall be performed by a qualified contractor with a proven record of performance for similar restoration and erosion control work.

1.06 INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE CITY

A. As provided in the Contract Documents.

1.07 CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor shall submit to the City/Design Professional for review and approval, in accordance with Section 01300 – Submittals, all specifications and data covering the proposed materials to be used for sodding operations.

B. Prior to commencing sodding operations, the Contractor shall submit the following to the City/Design Professional for review and approval:

1. Invoices and Analysis Labels: A copy of the supplier's invoices for all sod and fertilizer which shows the quantity by weight purchased for the project and a representative label bearing the manufacturer's or vendor's guaranteed statement of analysis to assure compliance with specified requirements for quality and application rates.
2. Sod: Certification of seed analysis, germination rate and inoculation:
    a. Certify that each lot of seed used for sod has been tested by a testing laboratory certified in sod testing, within 6 months of date of delivery. Include with the certification:
        1. Name and address of laboratory.
        2. Date of test.
        3. Lot number for each seed specified.
        4. Test Results:
            a. Name.
            b. Percentages of purity and of germination.
            c. Weed content for each kind of sod furnished.
    b. Certification of sod: include source, harvest date of sod and type of sod.
    c. Certification of sprig type and name.
    d. Description of required maintenance activities and activity frequency.

1.08 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Delivery of materials shall be in manufacturer's original unopened and undamaged packages. Packaged items shall be clearly marked to identify brand name, contents and order number on each package. Packages showing indication of damage that may affect condition of contents are not acceptable. Sod shall be supplied in rolls of uniform thickness and kept covered and moist.

B. Storage of material shall provide protective cover from damage and stored at temperatures and moisture conditions in accordance with manufacturer's and supplier recommendations. Materials shall be stacked or stored in accordance with manufacturer's and supplier recommendations.

C. Harvesting Sod:
1. Do not harvest if sod is excessively dry or wet.
2. Harvest and deliver sod only after laying bed is prepared for sodding.
3. Roll or stack to prevent yellowing.
4. Deliver and lay all sod within 24 hours of harvesting.
5. Keep moist and covered from time of harvesting until laid.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Top soil: The top soil shall be of a quality at least equal to that which exists in areas adjacent to the area to be repaired. Top soil shall be free from weed seeds, tree roots, clumps of clay, stones and other objectionable materials that hinder grading, planting and maintenance operations. See Section 02200 – Earthwork for additional requirements on topsoil.

B. Sod:

1. The sod to be used as source material shall be a thick stand of Kentucky Blue grass, Turf Type Tall Fescue, Bermuda grass, Zoysia grass or other grasses as shown on the plans. For established yards, the sod shall match the species removed.
2. The sod shall contain a growth of not more than 1 percent of other grasses and clovers shall be free from all prohibited and noxious weeds.
3. The Turf Type Tall Fescue sod shall be composed of an equal mix of three or four compatible species of 100 percent Turf Type Tall Fescue. The mixture shall not include any varieties of the slower growing Turf Type Tall Fescue "Dwarf". The species shall be one of the following:

Apache	Arid	Austin
Bonanza	Carefree	Chieftan
Cimmaron	Cochise	Falcon
Guardian	Houndog	Jaguar II
Maverick II	Mustang	Olympic
Phoenix	Rebel II	Rebel 3D
Safari	Shenandoah	Thoroughbred
Titan	Tribute	Vegas

4. Kentucky Blue grass and Turf Type Tall Fescue sod shall be cut in strips of uniform thickness, the range of acceptable thickness shall be 1 1/2 to 2 inches; each strip containing at least one square yard. Sod shall be cut in strips not less than 12 inches wide.
5. Bermuda grass or Zoysia grass sods shall be cut into strips of uniform thickness, the range of acceptable thickness shall be 1 1/2 to 2 inches; each strip shall not be less than 12 inches wide and 24 inches long. Strips that crumble will not be acceptable.
6. Broken pads and torn or uneven ends will not be acceptable. Standard size sections shall be strong enough to support their own weight and should retain their size and shape when suspended vertically from a firm grasp on the upper 10 percent of the section. Sod shall not be harvested or transplanted with moisture content (excessively dry or wet) that will adversely affect its survival.
7. Sod shall be relatively free of thatch, up to 1/2 inch allowable (uncompressed). Sod shall be reasonably free of diseases, nematodes and soil-borne insects. State nursery and/or plant materials laws require that all sod entering inter-state commerce be inspected and approved for sale. The same applies to sod being shipped intra-state. The inspections and approval must be made by the state agricultural department, office of the state entomologist.

C. Fertilizer shall be inorganic 12.12.12 or 13.13.13 grade, uniform in composition, free flowing and suitable for application with approved equipment, delivered to the site in convenient containers, each fully labeled, conforming to applicable state fertilizer laws, bearing the name, trade name, or trade mark and warranty of the producer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SAFETY

A. Perform all work in accordance with applicable Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) standards.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. All sodding work shall be performed by a contractor having demonstrated experience in sodding on projects of similar size. The work shall be prepared by experienced personnel who are familiar with the required work and who are under the supervision of a qualified foreman at all times when the work is in progress.

B. Preparation of areas to be sodded shall include filling, reshaping or eroded areas, cleaning ditches and refinishing slopes to the established grade section. The area shall be cleared of stumps, stones larger than 1 inch, roots, cable, wire, trash and other materials that might hinder the work or subsequent maintenance.

C. Application of Fertilizer: Before tilling operations, fertilizer shall be spread uniformly at the rate of 300 pounds per acre. Fertilizing rate is equivalent to 3.5 pounds per 500 square feet.

D. Preparation of Sod Bed:

1. After fertilizer has been applied, the areas to be sodded shall be tilled to a depth of at least 2 inches by disking, plowing, harrowing, or other accepted methods until the soil is well pulverized and smoothed with a weighted spiketooth harrow, railroad chains, or bridge timber float drag. When a chisel plow is used, the chisels shall be set not more than 10 inches apart and the areas shall be cross or double-tilled. All areas shall be left smooth for ease of mowing. All operations shall be done in a direction parallel to the contour lines on the slope and not uphill or downhill.
2. Grade areas to smooth, even surface with loose, uniformly fine texture.
    a. Roll and rake, remove ridges, fill depressions to meet finish grades.
    b. Limit such Work to areas to be planted within immediate future.
    c. Remove debris, stones larger than 1 inch diameter and other objects that may interfere with planting and maintenance operations.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Time and Conditions. The sodding work shall not be started until all earthwork has been substantially completed. Backfills and fills shall be allowed to settle and the topsoil spread and finish-grading completed before the work is started. Failure to account for settlement prior to placement of topsoil and sod may result in rework of the area.

B. Application of Sod: Kentucky Blue grass and Turf Type Fescue sod shall not be placed during a drought or during the period from June 1 to September 1, unless authorized by the

City/Design Professional and shall not be placed on frozen ground. Bermuda and Zoysia sods shall only be placed during the period from May 1 to October 15. The City/Design Professional reserves the right to delay the sodding of all types of sod or to vary the permissible sodding seasons, due to weather, soil conditions, or for other causes.

C. Sod Placement: Sod shall be moist when it is placed. Sod strips shall be laid along contour lines, commencing at the lowest point of the area and working upward. The transverse joints of sod strips shall be staggered and the sod carefully placed to produce tight joints. If necessary to walk excessively on newly laid sod, walking boards should be laid for this purpose. The sod shall be firm and watered immediately after it is placed. The "firming" shall be accomplished by application of a roller weighing not less than 60 nor more than 90 pounds per linear foot of roller or other approved method.

D. Anchoring Sod: On slopes 2:1 or steeper, the sod shall be anchored using garden staples.

E. Watering: Promptly after sodding, wet the sod thoroughly. Watering shall continue so as to keep all areas moist until acceptance by the City/Design Professional.

F. Water Usage:
   1. All watering equipment required for the work shall be furnished by the Contractor.
   2. All water obtained from fire hydrants shall be metered. See Section 01000 – General Project Requirements.

G. Cleanup Operations within forty-eight (48) hours after completion of the construction operations:
   1. The entire area shall be cleared of excess soil and waste material, including, but not limited to, stones, stumps, roots, brush, wire, grade stakes, trash and all objects that might be a hindrance to maintenance operations or affect the visual appearance of the site.
   2. All roads, over which hauling operations have been conducted, regardless of the type of surfacing, shall be clean and all debris left on the surface shall be removed.
   3. The wheels of vehicles shall be cleaned to avoid leaving soil upon roads, walks and other surfaced areas.

3.4 MAINTENANCE, PROTECTION AND REPAIR

A. Maintenance of Area. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining all sodded areas until acceptance by the City/Design Professional. Maintenance of the sodded areas shall include the following:
   1. All newly sodded grassed areas shall be kept in a healthy growing condition by watering, weeding, mowing, trimming, edging, etc., until completion and acceptance by the City/Design Professional. The sodded areas shall be mowed with approved mowing equipment to a height of 3 inches whenever the average height of vegetation becomes 6 inches.
   2. Turf grass of one-square foot or more that does not show definite growth and establishment shall be re-sodded by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall continue the care and maintenance of all sodded areas as specified above until all work of this project has been satisfactorily completed and all deficiencies have been corrected at which time final inspection shall be made.

B. Protection and Repair:
   1. The sodded area shall be kept free of traffic until accepted.

2. If at any time before acceptance of the completed contract, any portion of the seeded surface becomes gullied, damaged - intentionally or otherwise, or the seeding has been damaged or destroyed, the affected portion shall be repaired to re-establish the specified condition prior to the acceptance of the work.

3.5 WARRANTY

A. Sodding shall have taken root and have established satisfactory coverage before acceptance by the City/Design Professional. The Contractor shall maintain as described in paragraph 3.4 and shall guarantee sodding for one (1) year after acceptance. The Contractor shall scarify, re-sod, fertilize and water any dead or barren area greater than 1 square foot. See Section 02575 – Surface Restoration for requirements on early acceptance.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03000 - MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. The Contractor shall perform all concrete work as required to complete the work specified in the contract documents.

B. This section covers miscellaneous concrete work associated with the construction of water, wastewater and stormwater infrastructure. This section does not apply to concrete work associated with surface restoration. See Section 02575 – Surface Restoration for concrete requirements associated with curb, gutter, sidewalk and street work.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 03370 – Sanitary Sewer Manhole Construction.

B. Section 03608 – Concrete Vaults.

1.3 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

ASTM A615	Deformed and Plain Billet Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
ASTM C31	Test Methods of Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field.
ASTM C33	Concrete Aggregates.
ASTM C39	Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.
ASTM C94	Ready-Mixed Concrete.
ASTM C143	Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete.
ASTM C150	Portland Cement.

C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

ACI 304	Recommended Practice for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting and Placing Concrete.
ACI 305	Committee Report on Hot-Weather Concreting.
ACI 306	Committee Report on Cold-Weather Concreting.
ACI 309	Recommended Practice for Consolidation of Concrete.
ACI 318	Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.
ACI 347	Recommended Practice for Concrete Formwork.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor shall submit product data for review on the following items required by this Division:

1. Laboratory name.
2. Aggregate testing and gradation.
3. Design mix.

B. Product data shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01300 – Submittals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CEMENT

A. Cement shall conform to ASTM C150, Type I, unless high early strength is required in which instance Type III shall be used. Cement may be bagged or bulk.

2.2 FINE AGGREGATE

A. Fine aggregate, clean natural sand, shall conform to ASTM C33 and have the following gradation:

Sieve	% Passing	% Retained
3/8"	100	0
#4	95-100	0-5
#8	80-100	0-20
#16	50-85	15-50
#30	25-60	40-75
#50	10-30	70-90
#100	2-10	90-98

2.3 COARSE AGGREGATE

A. Clean crushed rock, washed gravel, or other inert granular material, except that clay and shale particles shall not exceed one percent. Coarse aggregate shall conform to ASTM C33 and have the following gradation:

Sq. Sieve	% Passing	% Retained
3/4"	90-100	0-10
3/8"	20-55	45-80
#4	0-10	90-100
#8	0-5	95-100

2.4 WATER

A. Potable water from a municipal or other public water supply district shall be used for mixing and curing.

2.5 REINFORCING STEEL

A. Reinforcing Steel:
   1. Reinforcing steel bars shall conform to the requirements of the following Standards and Grades:
      (a) ASTM A615: Grade 40 or 60.
      (b) ASTM A616: Grade 50 or 60.

B. Bending details shall conform to ACI 318.

2.6 FORMS AND FORMWORK ACCESSORIES

A. Forms:
   1. Suitable and substantial forms shall be provided. All forms shall be constructed and maintained plumb and true to line, securely braced, tied, clamped and shored in order to prevent leakage of concrete and prevent deflection or displacement of forms during

placement of concrete. All exposed corners and edges shall have 1" fillets. All joints shall be mortar tight; open joints shall be sealed as required.

2. Where applicable, undisturbed earth may be used in lieu of forms.
3. The deflection of the forms due to the weight and rate of placing concrete, placing equipment, and workmen shall be accurately figured and taken into account in the design of the forms so that finished concrete members will have surfaces, lines, planes, and elevations required within tolerances in accordance with ACI 117.
4. All forms shall be removed prior to backfill unless the following conditions are met:
   (a) As directed by the City.
   (b) When constructed of unbraced plywood having a thickness of ½-inch or less, removal shall be optional unless otherwise directed by the City.
5. Forms shall be constructed so that they can be removed without damage to the concrete.

B. Formwork accessories:
1. Forms shall be securely braced and tied with approved form ties that do not leave any parts within 3/4 inch of the surface of the concrete. Wire ties and wood spreaders will not be permitted.

2.7 CONCRETE MIX

A. Concrete:
1. Concrete shall conform to KCMO PW 2208 except as follows:
   (a) Limestone may be used as coarse aggregate.
   (b) Design strength of concrete shall be 4,500 psi or greater at 28 days.
   (c) Maximum slump shall be 4 inches. Determination of slump shall conform to ASTM C143.
   (d) Coarse Aggregate: 1-inch maximum.
   (e) Air entrainment admixture is required to provide 4 to 6 percent entrained air when placed, in conformance with ASTM C185.
   (f) Water reducing admixture is required.
2. Ready mix concrete shall be supplied by a plant approved by the KCMO Public Works Department according to the Ready Mix Concrete Quality Management Plan. Submit ready mix concrete plant information in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS.
3. Submit concrete mix design in accordance with KCMO PW 2208.C and in accordance with the paragraph SUBMITTALS.

B. Concrete shall be delivered to the site in conformance with ASTM C94.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REINFORCING STEEL AND CONCRETE

A. Placing of Reinforcing Steel:
1. Before being installed in the final position, all metal reinforcements shall be free of mud, clay, ice, grease, oil, loose rust and scale, and other coatings that would reduce or destroy the bond.
2. Metal reinforcements shall be accurately formed and positioned to the required dimensions. All bars are to be accurately placed and securely tied at all intersections.
   All reinforcing steel shall be placed so it is covered with a minimum of 3″ of concrete.
3. Steel reinforcements shall be accurately positioned as required and shall be secured against displacement by using annealed wire ties or suitable clips at all intersections.
4. The steel reinforcements shall be supported by metal supports, spacers, or hangers.
5. The legs on the metal chair supports shall be plastic coated.

B. Forms:
   1. Verify lines, levels and centers before proceeding with formwork.
   2. A coat of non-staining oil, lacquer, or other approved material shall be applied to protect form surface and to facilitate stripping. Coating shall be applied in strict accordance with the directions of the manufacturer.
   3. Forms shall be removed in such manner as to assure the complete safety of the structure. In no case shall supporting forms or shoring be removed until the concrete has acquired sufficient strength.

C. Placing of Concrete:
   1. Only those methods and arrangements of equipment shall be used which will reduce to a minimum any segregation of coarse aggregate from the concrete.
   2. Every consideration shall be given to the proper placement of all concrete and the proper care of all concrete after placement.
   3. Concrete shall be deposited into the forms or on the grade as nearly as practicable in its final position and in such manner that the concrete will completely fill the forms.
   4. Vibration shall not be used to move concrete in a horizontal direction after initial placement.
   5. Concrete that has partially hardened or has been contaminated by foreign material shall not be deposited in the Work and shall be removed from the Site at no additional cost to the City.
   6. When inclined chutes beyond the mixer are permitted by the City, a baffle shall be provided at the bottom end so that concrete will drop vertically without segregation.
   7. No water shall be added to the concrete for any reason at the job site that will result in exceeding the specified water-cement ratio. Any water withheld when batching the concrete shall be noted on the material delivery ticket.
   8. Care shall be taken to assure proper concrete coverage of reinforcing steel as designed.
   9. Placement operations shall be performed in such a manner as to prevent loose earth falling into the excavation during placement of concrete.
   10. Concrete that might contact forms or reinforcing steel during placement shall be placed by the use of trunks or pipes whenever the drop exceeds six (6) feet for unexposed work, or three (3) feet for exposed work.
   11. When trunks or pipe are used, they shall be located at horizontal spacing of not to exceed ten (10) feet.
   12. Concrete for thrust restraints shall be placed in horizontal layers not exceeding two (2) feet in depth.
   13. Placing of concrete in thrust restraints shall be done in such manner as to prevent "cold joints," both horizontally and vertically.

D. Vibrating:
   1. In conformance with ACI 309, mechanical internal vibrators shall be used whenever possible in all formed concrete work.
   2. Vibrators shall be inserted at uniform spacing of twelve (12) inches to twenty (20) inches to assure thorough consolidation of all concrete.
   3. Vibrators shall be inserted and withdrawn vertically to a depth, which will assure penetration into the previous lift with vibration periods of from five (5) to fifteen (15) seconds.
   4. Form vibration and/or hand spading will be required at points inaccessible for thorough internal vibration.
   5. During placement of concrete, stand-by vibrators shall be immediately available in the event of mechanical failure in the vibrators being used.

E. No concrete shall be deposited below water. The excavation may be damp but shall contain no water.
F. Concrete shall be conveyed from the mixer to the place of final deposit by methods which will prevent the separation or loss of materials. Retempering of concrete is not permissible.
G. For formed surfaces, the Contractor shall break off ties, grout voids which are deeper than ½" and chip out honeycombed areas to solid concrete and grout flush with formed surface.
H. Curing shall be maintained continuously for seven days after placing concrete or until forms are removed and the surface finished. Concrete surface temperature is to be maintained between 50ºF and 100ºF for at least seven days.
I. Concrete shall not be placed on iced or frozen subgrade or when the air temperature is below 20ºF. Concreting shall not be continued when the air temperature is below 45ºF unless the following conditions are attained:
    1. Mixing water shall be heated (to a maximum of 150ºF).
    2. Aggregates shall be heated until free of all ice and frost.
    3. The concrete temperature after mixing shall be between 50ºF and 70ºF if the air temperature is 20ºF to 45ºF.
    4. After the concrete is placed, it shall be covered, protected, and heated so as to maintain a minimum of 70ºF air temperature for the 24 hours and 50ºF air temperature for the next six days. Open-flame type heaters are not permitted. Heating equipment not vented outside of the covering will not be permitted.
    5. Moist conditions shall be maintained during the heating period.
    6. All covering, heating equipment, etc., shall be on hand and approved by the Engineer before any concrete is placed.
J. Calcium chloride, as an admixture, shall not be used.
K. Exposed concrete is not to be placed in air temperatures above 100ºF. Cover, protect and cool work as to maintain the temperature of the concrete below 100ºF. The concrete temperature, after mixing, shall not be greater than 85ºF. Spray and/or shade aggregate piles and cool mixing water as required.

3.2 CONCRETE TEST CYLINDERS

A. All concrete test cylinders shall be provided by a certified testing laboratory. The testing of test cylinders, including transportation, shall be paid for by the Contractor.
B. The laboratory shall make at least three test cylinders for each day's pour in excess of 10 cubic yards of each class of concrete, and three test cylinders for each additional 50 cubic yards or major fraction thereof, as directed by the Engineer.
C. The laboratory shall ship the test cylinders to the laboratory on the second day, where the laboratory shall proceed to cure until tested. One cylinder shall be tested on the seventh day, and the remaining cylinders shall be tested on the 28th day. The test cylinders shall be identified at the time cast, and as to which pour is represented. Unsatisfactory tests of cylinders shall make the concrete represented subject to rejection, with consequent removal and replacement required.
D. Concrete test cylinders shall be cast and tested in accordance with ASTM C31 and C39. The testing laboratory shall furnish four copies of test reports for test cylinders and distributed as follows:
    1. 2 copies – City.
    2. 2 copies – Contractor.

3.3 CLEANUP

A. Cleanup operations shall be conducted in accordance with Section 01566 – Cleanup Operations

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03362 – SANITARY SEWER MANHOLE REHABILITATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This section covers all labor, work, materials and equipment required for repairing voids, restoring the structural integrity of manholes in corrosive and noncorrosive environments, eliminating infiltration and providing corrosion protection (antimicrobial additive or epoxy).

B. This shall be accomplished by applying a monolithic fiber reinforced cementitious liner to the entire manhole including the corbel, wall, bench and channel surfaces after all necessary surface preparation as recommended by the manufacturer is completed, including performing proper cleaning, stopping infiltration and creating a correct surface profile.

1.02 SPECIFICATION MODIFICATIONS

A. It is understood that throughout this section these Specifications may be modified by appropriate items in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements, or as otherwise indicated on the Contract Drawings.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01000 – General Project Requirements.
B. Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.
C. Section 01300 – Submittals.
D. Section 01320 – Construction Progress Documentation.
E. Section 01700 – Traffic Control.
F. Section 02575 – Surface Restoration.
G. Section 02702 – Testing Requirements for Sanitary Sewer: Mains and Manholes.
H. Section 03370 – Sanitary Sewer Manhole Construction.
I. Section 05010 – Sanitary Sewer Manhole Castings.
J. Section 06010 – Cured-In-Place Pipe (CIPP), CIPP Point Repairs and End Seals.

1.04 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

ASTM C109	Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic-Cement Mortar.
ASTM C267	Standard Test Methods for Chemical Resistance of Mortars, Grouts, and Monolithic Surfacings and Polymer Concretes.
ASTM C293	Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Concrete.
ASTM C496	Standard Test Method for Splitting Tensile Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.
ASTM C596	Standard Test Method for Drying Shrinkage of Mortar Containing Hydraulic Cement.
ASTM C666	Standard Test Method for Resistance of Concrete to Rapid Freezing and Thawing.

ASTM C882	Test Method for Bond Strength of Epoxy-Resin Systems used with Concrete by Slant Shear.
ASTM D638	Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics.
ASTM D695	Test Method for Compressive Properties of Rigid Plastics.
ASTM D790	Standard Test Methods for Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials.
ASTM D2240	Test Method for Rubber Property – Durometer Hardness.
ASTM D4541	Test Method for Pull-Off Strength of Coating Using Portable Adhesion Testers.

C. National Association of Corrosion Engineers (NACE International):

SP0188:2006	Discontinuity (Holiday) Testing of New Protective Coatings on Conductive Substrates.

1.05 INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE CITY

A. As provided in the Contract Documents.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit as specified in Section 01300 – Submittals.
B. Shop Drawings.
C. Product Data:
   1. Submittal detailed data pertaining to the manhole lining products, manufacturer's installation recommendations, product data, mix designs and manufacturer's installation instructions.
   2. Patching Materials.
   3. Infiltration control materials.
   4. Cementitious Liner:
      (a) Test Data:
         (i) Provide third party test data verifying the properties called for in the specifications including, but not limited to compressive strength, bond strength, tensile strength, and shrinkage.
         (ii) When an antimicrobial admixture is to be used (Type 2 Liners), the testing shall be performed on cementitious material with the antimicrobial admixture to be used for the Work.
         (iii) Testing data shall have been conducted within 3 years prior to the date of submittal.
      (b) Manufacturer's installation instructions shall include, but are not limited to, the following:
         (i) Recommendations for repairs.
         (ii) Minimum and maximum application temperatures.
         (iii) Instructions for material handling and mixing.
         (iv) Recommendations for environmental controls during application, safety, and spray equipment.
         (v) Requirements for surface preparation and surface conditions.
         (vi) Recommendations for curing time before the cementitious liner may be subject to flow.
         (vii) Recommendations for curing time before an epoxy topcoat can be applied to the cementitious liner.
      (c) Antimicrobial Additive: Provide Manufacturer's mixing and dosing recommendations.

(d) Admixture Identifier.

5. Epoxy Lining System:
   (a) Specifications.
   (b) Technical data sheets.
   (c) Installation instructions: Provide detailed and complete information pertaining to the manufacturer's instructions for installation and repair of the epoxy liner system. The information and instructions shall include, but not limited to, the following:
      (i) Recommendations for storage of materials.
      (ii) Minimum and maximum application temperatures.
      (iii) Instructions for material handling and mixing.
      (iv) Recommendations for environmental controls during application, safety, and spray equipment.
      (v) Requirements for surface preparation and surface conditions to receive the epoxy liner system.
      (vi) Recommendations for application of multiple coats including curing time between coats.
      (vii) Procedures to repair pinholes, blisters, evidence of uneven coverage, poor bonding, or other types of repairs.
6. Test Data: Provide test data verifying the properties of the epoxy liner system where called for in the specifications. Data is to include, but is not limited to, the following:
   (a) Adhesion strength.
   (b) Hardness, Shore D.
   (c) Compressive strength.
   (d) Flexural strength.
   (e) Tensile strength.
7. Results of all quality control tests performed on the shipments of the epoxy products provided.

D. Samples:
   1. Not a required submittal.

E. Testing:
   1. Product testing in conformance with paragraph CEMENTIOUS MANHOLE LINING.

F. Other Submittals:
   1. Qualifications:
      (a) Submit resumes for each worker as required by paragraph QUALITY ASSURANCE. Include years of experience and verification of OSHA 10-hour training.
      (b) Provide cementitious liner manufacturer's certification for Applicators as required by paragraph QUALITY ASSURANCE.
      (c) As applicable, provide antimicrobial admixture manufacturer's certification for Applicators as required by paragraph QUALITY ASSURANCE.
      (d) References: Submit Contractor's references in accordance with paragraph QUALITY ASSURANCE.
   2. Submit Work Plan in accordance with paragraph WORK PLAN.
   3. Results of all quality control tests performed on samples taken during application.
   4. Contractor shall submit manhole acceptance testing reports prior to final payment.

5. Manufacturer's warranty on the liner system(s) provided.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Contractor is responsible for the quality assurance and quality control of the Work.

B. Qualifications for reinforced structural cementitious liner installation:
   1. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section shall have a minimum of ten (10) years of experience manufacturing the products provided and providing training for their Applicators.
   2. Applicators:
      (a) Submit certification from manufacturer of the cementitious liner system that the Applicator has been trained and approved in the handling, mixing and application of the products to be used.
      (b) As applicable, submit certification from manufacturer of the antimicrobial admixture that the Applicator has been trained and approved in the handling, mixing and application of the products to be used.
      (c) Each Applicator shall have a minimum of three (3) years of experience applying the liner materials that will be installed as part of the Work. Submit resumes for each Applicator showing experience with installation of the proposed products including Manufacturer's training requirements and certifications.
   3. Contractor shall provide the City three (3) references within the past three (3) years from the bid date for successful projects of similar size and difficulty for the exact cementitious products to be used by the Applicator. In lieu of references, an authorized manufacturer representative shall be onsite until they are satisfied with the performance of the Applicator.
   4. Equipment: Submit manufacturer's certification approving the equipment to be used for applying the material(s) used on this contract.

C. Qualifications for epoxy lining installation:
   1. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section shall have a minimum of ten (10) years of experience manufacturing the products provided and providing training for their Applicators.
   2. Applicators:
      (a) Submit certification from the manufacturer of the epoxy lining system that the Applicator has been trained and approved in the handling, mixing and application of the products to be used.
      (b) As applicable, submit certification from manufacturer of the antimicrobial admixture that the Applicator has been trained and approved in the handling, mixing and application of the products to be used.
      (c) Each Applicator shall have a minimum of three (3) years of experience applying the liner materials that will be installed as part of the Work. Submit resumes for each Applicator showing experience with installation of the proposed products including Manufacturer's training requirements and certifications.
   3. Contractor shall provide the City three (3) references within the past three (3) years from the bid date for successful projects of similar size and difficulty for the exact cementitious products to be used by the Applicator. In lieu of references, an authorized manufacturer representative shall be onsite until they are satisfied with the performance of the Applicator.

4. Equipment: Submit manufacturer's certification approving the equipment to be used for applying the material(s) used on this contract. The equipment and materials to be utilized for the epoxy lining system shall be designed and manufactured to withstand the severe effects of hydrogen sulfide in a wastewater environment. Manufacturer of corrosion protection products shall have long proven experience in the production of the lining products utilized and shall have a satisfactory installation record.

D. All aspects of the installation of the liner system shall be in accordance with this specification and with the manufacturer's written information including specifications, technical data sheets and installation manual. If a discrepancy occurs between the manufacturer's recommendation and this specification, the City shall determine the appropriate action.

1.08 WORK PLAN

A. Contractor shall submit a Work Plan for approval by the City at least 30 days prior to the start of rehabilitation work.

B. Following approval by the City, Contractor shall review the Work Plan with the City's resident representative prior to starting work.

C. As a minimum, the following items shall be addressed in the work plan:
   1. Written description of construction procedures, including equipment layout plan, order of work, flow diversion plan (if needed), and traffic control.
   2. Detailed construction schedule for preparation, application and testing in accordance with Section 01320 – Construction Progress Documentation.
   3. For use of private property beyond the limits of the Site, the Contractor shall conform to Section 01000 – General Project Requirements, paragraph EASEMENTS AND RIGHTS-OF-WAY.
   4. Joint certificate of "Compliance with Specifications" between the manufacturer and applicator for the manhole rehabilitation material and installation.
   5. Traffic Control plan in accordance with Section 01700 – Traffic Control.
   6. Quality assurance requirements specified in paragraph QUALITY ASSURANCE.

1.09 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store all materials per the manufacturer's recommendations to prevent contamination and deterioration. See also Section 01000 – General Project Requirements.

B. Store all materials in a manner that will permit easy access for inspection and identification of each shipment.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. The cementitious manufacturer(s) and the epoxy liner system manufacturer(s) shall provide a five (5) year warranty against material defects and other defects that affect the structural integrity of the applied product including but not limited to infiltration and inflow, cracks, fractures, delamination, deterioration and any other defect affecting the performance of the product. Manufacturer's warranty shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS.

B. During the correction period, Contractor shall repair any defects that affect the water tightness or strength of the applied materials. Repairs shall be made at no additional cost to the City.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PATCHING MATERIAL

A. Patching material shall be compatible with cementitious liner materials.
B. Patching material shall be a quick setting cementitious material meeting the following minimum requirements:

Table 1. Patching Materials

Characteristic	Minimum Requirement	Specification
Compressive Strength	>1,500 psi at 1 hour >4,500 psi at 24 hours >7,000 psi at 28 days	ASTM C109
Bond	> 1600 psi, 28 days	ASTM C882
Shrinkage	0% at 90% Relative Humidity	ASTM C596
Placement Time	Up to 15 minutes	
Set Time	15 to 30 minutes	

C. Mix and apply according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
D. Manufacturer shall provide documentation that the product will adhere to the substrate.
E. Allowable Product Manufacturers:
   1. Permacast® Patch 20 by AP/M Permaform Products of Johnson, Iowa.
   2. Strong-Shield QSR Plus be The Strong Company, Inc. Pine Bluff, Arkansas.
   3. City approved equal.

2.02 INFILTRATION CONTROL MATERIAL

A. Provide a material specifically designed for fast setting to seal active leaks in preparation for lining of manholes.
B. Cementitious Lining Products:
   1. A rapid setting cementitious product, specifically formulated for leak control, shall be used to stop minor water infiltration. The material shall be mixed and applied according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
   2. Infiltration control material shall meet the following minimum requirements:

Table 2. Infiltration Control Materials

Characteristic	Specification	Minimum Requirement
Compressive Strength at 1 hour	ASTM C109	1,000 psi
Compressive Strength at 24 hours	ASTM C109	2,000 psi
Set Time		< 1 minute

   3. Allowable Manufacturers:
      (a) Strong-Plug® by Strong Company, Inc., Pine Bluff, Arkansas.
      (b) Permacast® Quick Plug by AP/M Permaform Products of Johnson, Iowa.
      (c) Quadex Quad-Plug as manufactured by Quadex, Inc.

(d) City approved equal.

C. Chemical Grout:
   1. Grout for this purpose shall have a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 250 psi.
   2. Mix and apply per manufacturer's recommendations.
   3. Allowable Manufacturers:
      (a) Avanti International, Houston, Texas.
      (b) De Neef, Cambridge, Massachusetts.
      (c) City approved equal. .

2.03 CEMENTITIOUS LINER

A. A cementitious product shall be used to form a structural monolithic liner covering all interior surfaces.

B. The cementitious liner material shall have the following minimum requirements:

Table 3. Cementitious Liner Materials

Characteristic	Specification	Minimum Requirement
Compressive Strength at 28 days	ASTM C109	8,000 psi
Tensile Strength	ASTM C496	800 psi
Flexural Strength	ASTM C293	1,000 psi
Bond Strength	ASTM C882	2,000 psi
Shrinkage @ 90% R.H.	ASTM C596	0%

C. Materials shall be as manufactured by the following:
   1. Strong-Seal MS-2C by Strong Company, Inc. Pine Bluff, Arkansas
   2. Permacast CR-9000 by Permacast Products, Johnson, Iowa
   3. Permaform MS-1000 by Permacast Products, Johnson, Iowa
   4. City approved equal.

2.04 ANTIMICROBIAL ADDITIVE

A. Acceptable manufacturers include the following:
   1. ConShield HD® as manufactured by APM LLC.
   2. As specified in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.
   3. City approved equal.

B. Admixture Identifier: ConTint as certified by APM LLC. The color tinting shall be included to verify the concrete contains the antimicrobial admixture. The identifier shall be brown in color, or as otherwise approved by the City.

2.05 EPOXY TOPCOAT

A. Epoxy topcoat shall conform to this Section.

2.06 EPOXY LINER SYSTEMS

A. Shall be a monolithic, 100% solids, solvent-free epoxy or polyurethane lining with exceptionally high physical strengths and a broad range of chemical resistance.

B. Shall be specifically designed for applications onto properly prepared concrete surfaces.

C. Resin system shall be 100% solid based free of volatile organic compounds (VOC).
   1. Coating on horizontal and vertical surfaces shall be an integral part of the new or rehabilitated sewer manhole.
   2. The final coating shall be a monolithic lining with uniform thickness, covering the entire interior of the manhole being rehabilitated, including but not limited to channel invert, bench, barrel, walls, cone section, and chimney.
   3. The product must be capable of providing a structural liner application in excess of 250 mils in one coating application.
   4. Epoxy liner system shall meet the following minimum requirements:

Table 1. Epoxy Liner Requirements

Characteristic	Minimum Requirement	Specification
Adhesive Strength	Substrate Failure	ASTM D4541
Hardness, Shore D	≥ 80	ASTM D2240
Compressive Strength	>10,000 psi	ASTM D695
Flexural Strength	>9,000 psi	ASTM D790
Tensile Strength	>6,000 psi	ASTM D638

   5. Mixing and Handling: All two component epoxies should be spray applied using a plural component application system capable of spraying at distances in excess of 300 feet from the spray rig, and at application temperatures per manufacturer's recommendations.

D. Allowable Lining product manufacturers includes the following:
   1. SprayWall® by SprayRoq Protective Lining Systems.
   2. Raven 405 as manufactured by Raven Lining Systems.
   3. Warren S301 as manufactured by Warren Environmental, Inc.
   4. Cor+Gard 301 as manufactured by Permaform.
   5. City-approved equal.

2.07 WATER

A. All water used to mix products shall be potable.

2.08 PIPE END SEAL

A. Pipe End Seals shall conform to the requirements of Section 06010 – Cured-in-Place-Pipe (CIPP), CIPP Point Repairs and End Seals.

2.09 OTHER MATERIALS

A. No other material shall be used with the mixes described above without City pre-approval.

2.10 MANHOLE FRAME AND COVER CASTINGS

A. As specified in Section 05010 – Sanitary Sewer Manhole Castings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

A. Materials shall be applied in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations and as specified below.

B. No application of material shall be made while ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F, to frozen surfaces, or if freezing temperatures are expected to occur within twenty-four (24) hours after application.

3.02 MANHOLE PREPARARATION

A. Diversion of Flow:
   1. Flow through the manhole shall be blocked and bypassed as necessary.
   2. Provide all labor, equipment and materials to plug, divert, or bypass the flow from laterals and pipes entering the manhole. Adequately sized pumps shall be provided and used by the Contractor, as needed.

B. Manhole Cleaning:
   1. Place covers over invert channels to prevent material from entering the sanitary sewer. Wire mesh and fabric filters may be used to allow water to pass while preventing solid material from entering the sewer system.
   2. The floor and interior walls of the structure shall be thoroughly cleaned and made free of all foreign materials including dirt, grit, roots, grease, sludge and all debris or material that may be attached to the wall or bottom of the manhole. Cleaning shall result in a clean, sound surface that displays the concrete surface profile (CSP) recommended by the coating material manufacturer.
   3. High pressure water blasting with a minimum of 3500 psi shall be used to clean free all foreign material within the structure.
   4. When grease or oil are present within the structure, an approved detergent or muriatic acid shall be used integrally with the high-pressure cleaning water.
   5. Other means besides water blasting may be needed to obtain the appropriate concrete surface profile (CSP) such as sand blasting or abrasive blasting.
   6. Remove all loose and protruding mortar, brick, and concrete. Do not allow loose material to enter the sewer system.
   7. All manhole steps shall be removed flush with the wall and the wall repaired prior to lining.

C. Seal Active Leaks:
   1. All discernible voids behind the manhole wall shall be filled patching material or cementitious liner (based upon manufacturer's recommendations).
   2. Active leaks shall be stopped using infiltration control material in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
   3. Some leaks may require weep holes to localize the infiltration during the application.
   4. After application, the weep holes shall be plugged with infiltration control material prior to applying the cementitious liner.
   5. If necessary, drilling may be required to pressure grout using a chemical grout.
   6. If fast setting concrete is used, leaks must be stopped for 12 hours before the liner can be installed.

D. Casting Adjustments:
   1. Manhole castings that are shifted from their original position or are not flush with pavement shall be adjusted to pavement elevation in accordance with Section 05010 – Sanitary Sewer Manhole Castings.

2. Center the manhole frame and cover over the manhole opening.
3. Adjust the frame and cover top elevation to be set ½-inch to ¾-inch below the adjacent street grade using adjustment rings in accordance with Section 03370 – Sanitary Sewer Manhole Construction.
4. Perform pavement removal and replacement in accordance with Sections 02575 – Surface Restoration and 03370 – Sanitary Sewer Manhole Construction.

E. Channel and Bench Repair:
1. At locations indicated on the Drawings, the manhole shall have the existing bench and channel rebuilt as specified herein.
2. Thoroughly clean the bench and invert surface by pressure washing. Loose bricks and mortar, unsound concrete, grease, roots, mud and debris shall be completely removed to a depth necessary to expose a sound substrate to allow for proper forming, shaping and finishing of the bench and invert.
3. Actively leaking areas shall be plugged.
4. Voids and cracks shall be patched.
5. Apply the patching material to the channel. The material shall be troweled uniformly onto the invert at a minimum half (½) inch thickness at the invert extending out onto the bench of the manhole sufficiently to tie into the structural monolithic liner. The cementitious patch material shall not be allowed to enter any pipes.
6. Reshape and repair all inverts to provide smooth, uniform flow characteristics through the structure. Benches and inverts shall be shaped and finished smooth and free of ridges so that the manholes will be self-cleaning and free of areas where solids may be deposited as sewage flows through the manhole from all in-flowing pipes to the out-flowing pipes.
7. The flow through the manhole may be re-established 30 minutes after the patch material sets, or as recommended by the patching material manufacturer, whichever is longer.

F. Manhole liners shall not be installed until sealing/replacement of manhole frame, grade adjustments, bench buildup, partial manhole replacement, manhole grouting, CIPP installation, and/or all sewer replacement/repairs are complete.

3.03 INSPECTION OF SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Contractor shall inspect all surfaces specified to receive a protective coating upon completion of surface preparation. Contractor shall notify the City of any noticeable disparity in the surfaces which may interfere with the proper preparation or application of the protective coating.
B. Provide a coating environment as recommended by the manufacturer of corrosion protection material including drying or wetting the structure surfaces to be coated and providing optimal temperature and moisture conditions in the structure.
C. The City reserves the right to inspect the surface preparation prior to application of the cementitious liner. When the final preparation is complete, the Contractor shall notify the City that the manhole is ready for the application of the liner material. Application of the liner material shall not be conducted until direction is provided by the City.
D. Application of liner shall commence within a time frame as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.04 MANHOLE LINING TYPE

A. The type of liner to be used for each rehabilitated manhole shall be as noted on the Drawings. Liner types associated with manhole rehabilitation include the following:
   1. Type 1 (see Figure 1):
      (a) Manhole Preparation.
      (b) Cementitious Liner.
   2. Type 2 (see Figure 2):
      (a) Manhole Preparation.
      (b) Cementitious Liner.
      (c) Antimicrobial Admixture.
   3. Type 3 (see Figure 3):
      (a) Manhole Preparation.
      (b) Cementitious Liner.
      (c) Epoxy Top Coat.

3.05 ANTIMICROBIAL ADMIXTURE

A. Where corrosive environments are indicated, antimicrobial additive shall be incorporated, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, into the mix of cementitious materials installed on the interior of the manhole.

3.06 CEMENTITIOUS LINER

A. The manhole surface shall be totally saturated with water just prior to application of the cementitious material, as recommended by the manufacturer.
B. Application equipment shall be as recommended by materials manufacturer.
C. Mixing:
   1. Mixing shall be done in accordance with the material manufacturer's recommendations.
   2. Addition of water, antimicrobial additive (as required), and color tinting (as required) shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
   3. As required, addition of antimicrobial additive and color tinting shall be performed in the presence of the City's representative.
   4. Re-mixing or tempering shall not be permitted. Rebound material shall not be re-used.
   5. The mixer shall be cleaned to remove all adherent materials from the mixing valves and from the drum at regular intervals as recommended by the manufacturer.
   6. Mix temperature at the time of application shall be below 90 degrees F.
   7. Mix water temperature shall be between 40 degrees F and 85 degrees F.
D. Spraying:
   1. Protect all connecting pipes from overspray by blocking each pipe entrance.
   2. Materials shall be applied a minimum of one (1) inch thick from the bottom of the frame or polymer grade rings. Contractor shall take at least one thickness measurement at the chimney, corbel, wall, bench and channel in the presence of the City's representative. Multiple measurements in each area may be required.
   3. Troweling shall be performed to compact the material into voids. A brush finish may be applied to the trowel finish surface.
   4. Bench application: The cementitious material shall be applied to the bench in such a manner that a gradual slope is produced from the walls to the channel with a minimum thickness of (1) inch covering the entire bench to the edge of the

channel. The wall/bench intersection shall be rounded to a uniform radius the full circumference of the intersection.

5. Surface Defect Repair: Continual inspection during the coating application shall be maintained. Any imperfections shall be removed and replaced with sound material.

E. Curing:
   1. Place cover on manhole within 15 minutes of finishing the application and keep in place for a period complying with manufacturer recommendations. The liner material shall have a minimum of four (4) hours cure time before being subjected to active flow.

3.07 EPOXY TOP COAT

A. Where indicated, epoxy top coat shall be applied as specified in this Section.

3.08 EPOXY LINER APPLICATION

A. Epoxy liner shall not be installed until the cementitious liner specified in this Section has cured in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements.
B. Application procedures shall conform to the recommendations of the manufacturer, including material handling, mixing, environmental controls during application, safety, and spray equipment. Contractor shall submit manufacturer's installation procedures in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS.
C. The surface to receive the epoxy liner system shall be prepared in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations.
D. The spray equipment shall be specifically designed to accurately ratio and apply the specified protective coating materials, shall be regularly maintained, in proper working order, and shall be approved by the manufacturer of the epoxy liner system.
E. The epoxy liner system shall be applied by the Applicator.
F. Re-mixing or tempering shall not be permitted. Rebound materials shall not be reused.
G. Specified surfaces shall be coated by spray application of a solventless, 100% solids, self-priming epoxy or polyurethane protective coating as called for in Section 2.
H. Epoxy Liner System Thickness:
   1. The thickness of the epoxy liner system shall be as indicated on the Drawings or as specified in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.
   2. Minimum liner thickness: 125 mils
   3. Liner shall be uniform throughout.
   4. Liner thickness shall be regularly checked using a wet film gauge to ensure that the minimum thickness is being maintained.
I. Spray application equipment approved by the coating manufacturer shall be used to apply each coat of the protective coating.
J. If necessary, subsequent top-coating or additional coats of the epoxy liner system shall be done in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations.
K. The interior liner shall be applied to the manhole interior from the top of the manhole chimney to the bench/trough, including the bench/trough.
   1. Bench and trough shall be sprayed in such a manner as to blend with wall liner.
   2. Do not apply to epoxy liner system to metal castings. Casting shall be appropriately masked.
L. The minimum curing time between coatings shall be in accordance with the Manufacturer's recommendations.

M. The final application shall have a minimum of three (3) hours cure time before being subjected to active flow or as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.09 PROTECTION OF ADJACENT SURFACES

A. During progress of the work, where appearance is important, adjacent areas or grounds which may be permanently discolored, stained or otherwise damaged by dust and rebound, shall be adequately protected.
B. When directed by the City or as necessary, surfaces shall be cleaned by early scraping, brushing or washing as the surroundings permit.

3.10 INSPECTION AND TESTING

A. Cementitious Liner:
   1. Four (4) two-inch cube specimens shall be cast and properly packaged, labeled, and submitted by the Contractor for compression strength testing per ASTM C109.
   2. Testing shall be conducted by an independent testing laboratory at no additional cost to the City.
   3. At a minimum, testing shall be conducted based in the following frequencies:
      (a) Test specimens shall be prepared daily during the first week of work.
      (b) Test specimens shall be prepared each day the Contractor begins using a newly delivered batch of product.
      (c) Test specimens shall be prepared each day a new person mixes the material.
      (d) Test specimens shall be prepared each day the inspector deems necessary.
   4. Submit test results to the City's representative.
B. Visual Inspection:
   1. A visual inspection shall be made by the City.
   2. Any deficiencies in the liner system shall be marked and repaired according to the procedures set forth by manufacturer.
C. Epoxy Liner Discontinuity (Holiday) Testing:
   1. After the epoxy liner system has set hard to the touch, it shall be inspected with high-voltage holiday detection equipment. An induced holiday shall be made on to the coated concrete surface and shall serve to determine the minimum / maximum voltage to be used to test the coating for holidays at the particular area.
   2. The spark tester shall be initially set at 100 volts per 1 mil of film thickness applied but may be adjusted as necessary to detect in induced holiday.
   3. All detected holidays shall be marked and repaired by abrading the coating surface with grit disc paper or other hand tooling method.
   4. After abrading and cleaning, additional epoxy liner material can be applied to the repair area.
   5. All touch-up/repair procedures shall follow the protective coating manufacturer's recommendation.
D. Bond Strength Testing:
   1. The City reserves the right to perform measurements of the bond strength of the cementitious liner and the epoxy liner system to the substrate (structure or cementitious liner).
   2. Bond strength may be measured in accordance with ASTM D4541.
   3. Any measurements detected to have inadequate bond strength shall be evaluated by the City. Further bond tests may be performed in that area to determine the extent of potentially deficient bonded area and repairs shall be made by Applicator in strict accordance with manufacturer recommendations.

4. Contractor shall repair all holes or other defects occurring as required to perform the bond strength testing. Repairs shall be made at no additional cost to the City. Repairs should be made with manhole lining system manufacturer recommended products and procedures.

E. Vacuum Testing:
   1. Vacuum testing shall be conducted in accordance with Section 02702 – Testing Requirements for Sanitary Sewer: Mains and Manholes.
   2. The City shall identify which manholes are to be vacuum tested. Designation of manholes will be done after the cementitious liner has been installed.
   3. All manholes designated by the City to be vacuum tested shall have pipe end seals installed.
   4. End seals shall be installed on any connecting pipe that has not been rehabilitated with CIPP.
   5. End seals shall be installed after the cementitious liner in accordance with Section 06010 – Cured-In-Place Pipe (CIPP), CIPP Point Repairs and End Seals.
   6. A minimum of ½ inch of cementitious lining material shall be placed over each end seal's 2-inch wall overlap to ensure a seal between the end seal and the lining.
   7. Contractor shall perform initial vacuum testing on 20% (identified by the City) of the rehabilitated manholes (rounded up) with main line diameters of 15 inches or less. Contractor shall correct any deficiencies found and perform retesting. However, if liner deficiencies are found in more than 10% of the tested manholes, the Contractor shall test an additional 20% of the rehabilitated manholes, identified by the City, correct any deficiencies found, and perform retesting. If deficiencies in the cementitious liner are found in more than 10% of the second 20% of tested manholes, the contractor shall test all rehabilitated manholes, correct any deficiencies found and perform retesting, all at no additional cost to the City.

3.11 FLOW RESTORATION

A. The flow may be reestablished in the manhole when the repair material has properly cured so that the flow does not wash away the applied material.

3.12 QUALITY

A. The finished manhole surface shall be free of blisters, runs, sags, inconsistencies, voids, and other defects. Any defects which will affect the integrity or strength, of the manhole shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense, in a manner acceptable to the City.

3.13 CLEANUP

A. After installation and testing, the Contractor shall clean up the Site in accordance with Section 01566 – Cleanup Operations.

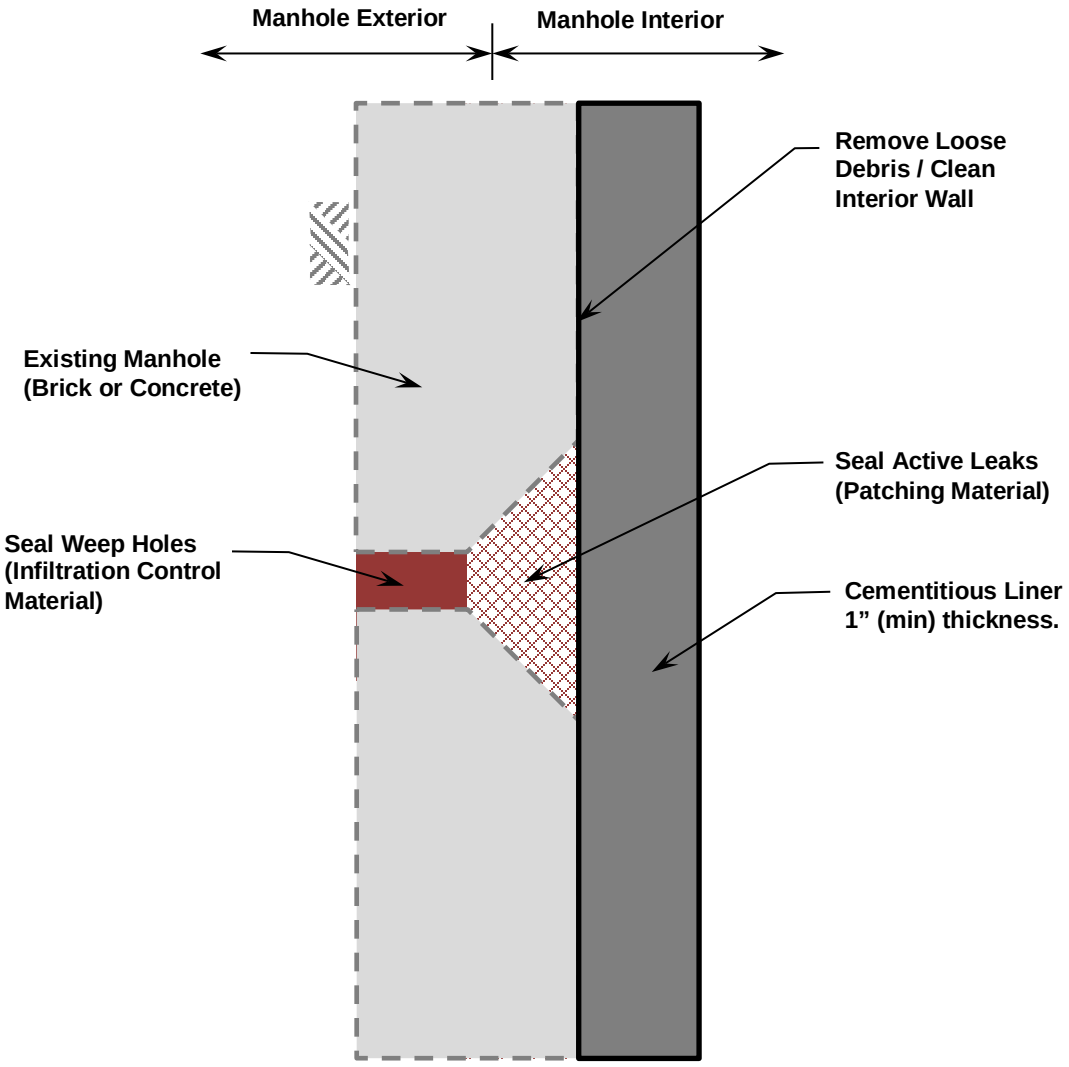


Figure 1 – Type 1 Liner / Cementitious Liner
(Non-corrosive environment)

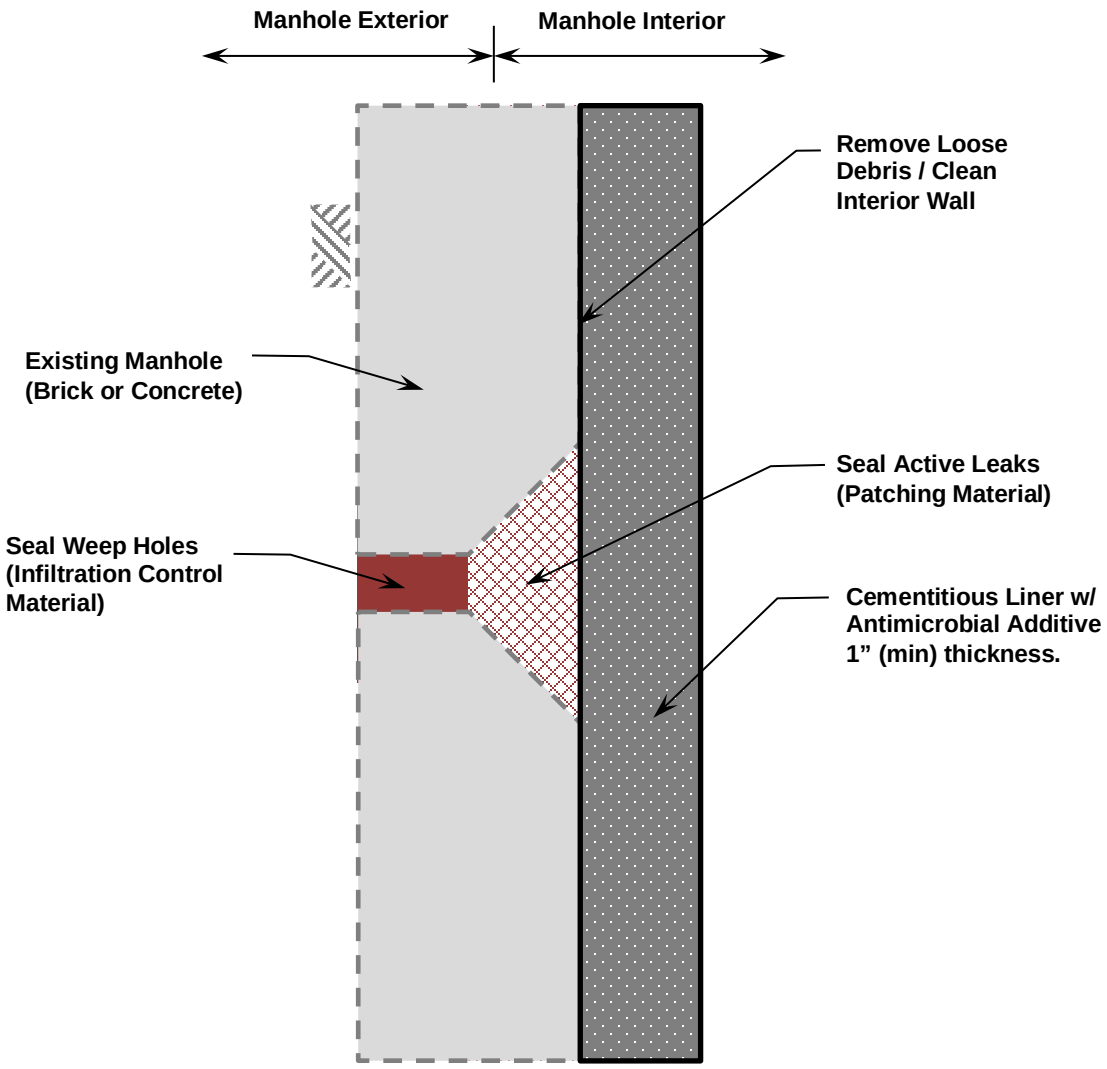


Figure 2 – Type 2 Liner / Cementitious Liner with Antimicrobial Additive
(Corrosive environment)

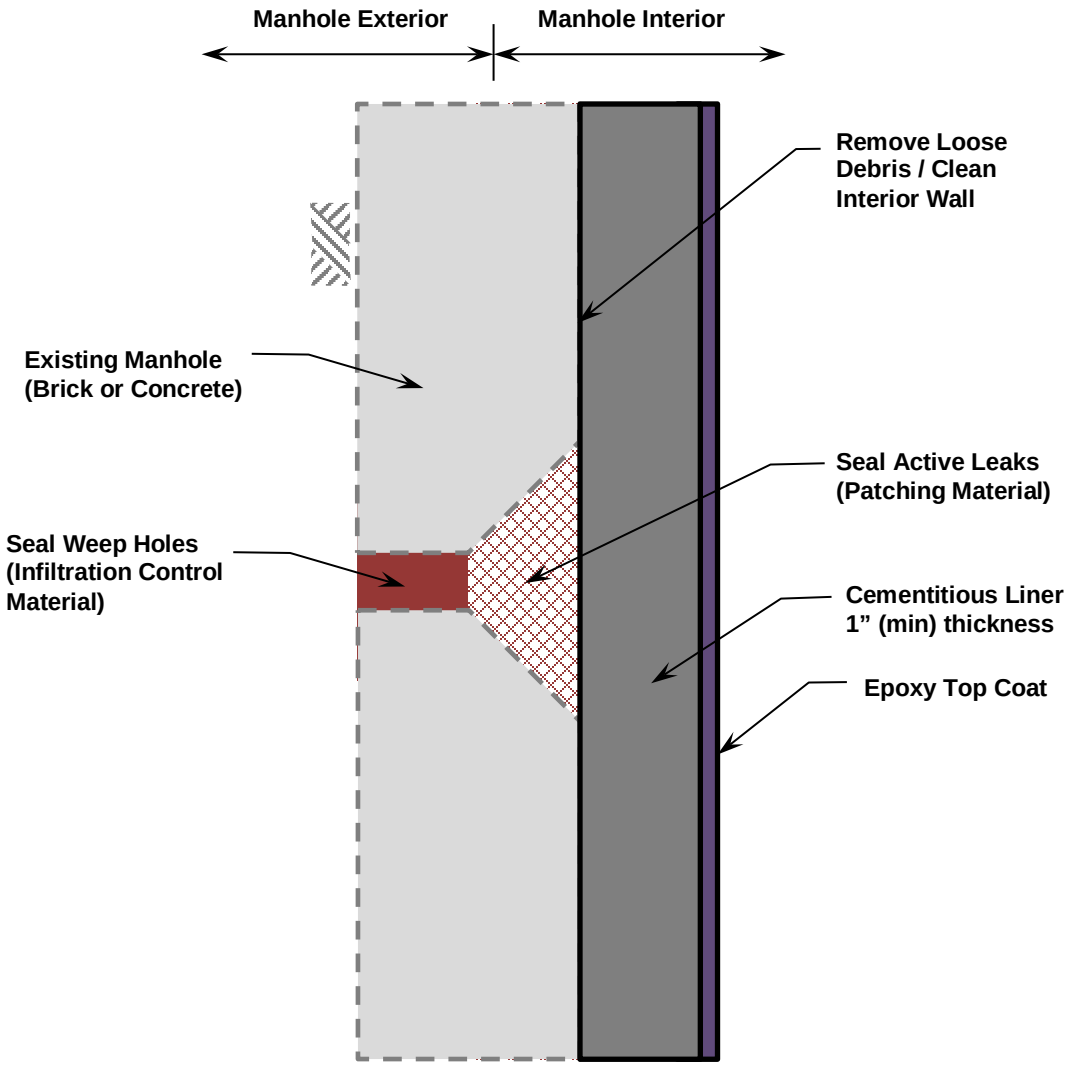


Figure 3 – Type 3 Liner / Cementitious Liner with Epoxy Top Coat
(Corrosive environments)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03370 – SANITARY SEWER MANHOLE CONSTRUCTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This section covers the construction of standard sanitary sewer manholes. Standard manholes shall be constructed complete with frame and cover, anchors, waterproofing, seals, barriers, joint sealant, fittings and all other specified requirements in accordance with the Contract Documents.

1.02 SPECIFICATION MODIFICATIONS

A. It is understood that throughout this section, these Specifications may be modified by appropriate items in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements or as otherwise indicated on the Contract Drawings.

1.03 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.
B. Section 01300 – Submittals.
C. Section 02200 – Earthwork.
D. Section 02250 – Trenching, Pipe Embedment and Backfill.
E. Section 02702 – Sewer Pipe and Manhole Testing.
F. Section 03000 – Miscellaneous Concrete.
G. Section 05010 – Sanitary Sewer Manhole Castings.

1.04 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.
B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

ASTM A185	Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete.
ASTM A536	Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings.
ASTM A615	Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
ASTM C76	Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain and Sewer Pipe.
ASTM C109	Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or [50-mm] Cube Specimens).
ASTM C191	Standard Test Methods for Time of Setting of Hydraulic Cement by Vicat Needle.
ASTM C443	Standard Specification for Joints for Circular Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets.
ASTM C478	Standard Specification for Circular Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections.
ASTM C827	Standard Test Method for Change in Height at Early Ages of Cylindrical Specimens of Cementitious Mixtures.
ASTM C923	Standard Specification for Resilient Connectors between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes and Laterals.
ASTM C990	Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants.

ASTM C1107	Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-shrink).
ASTM D4976	Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Molding and Extrusion Materials.

1.05 DEFINITIONS

A. Paved Areas – Areas for which the final surfacing will be street pavement, shoulders, driveways, parking lots, sidewalks, gravel roads or other surface features.
B. Unpaved Areas – Areas for which the final surfacing is a green space.

1.06 INFORMATION PROVIDED BY THE CITY

A. As provided in the Contract Documents.

1.07 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit as specified in Section 01300 – Submittals.
B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Submit for approval general arrangement drawings showing manhole size, height and location of access cover, steps and all pipe penetrations.
   2. Submit for approval joint construction details.
   3. Submit for approval details on reinforcement if requested.
C. Product Data:
   1. Submit for review and approval manufacturer's catalogue/product data and installation instructions for the following:
      (a) Manhole adjustment rings.
      (b) Resilient connectors.
      (c) Joint sealant.
      (d) External joint seal.
      (e) Internal joint seal.
      (f) External frame chimney seal.
      (g) Grade ring liner.
      (h) Non-shrink grout.
      (i) Antimicrobial additive.
      (j) Waterproofing additive.
      (k) Color tinting additive.
D. Certificates:
   1. Certification from precast manufacturer that the precast structures were fabricated to include the specified antimicrobial additive, admixture identifier and waterproofing additives.
E. Other:
   1. Precast concrete mix design.
   2. Compressive strength testing of cylinders.
   3. Compressive strength testing of cores.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Contractor is responsible for the quality assurance and quality control of the Work.
B. The installation contractor shall be a licensed underground utility contractor licensed for such work in the state of Missouri. The installing contractor's license shall be current and be state certified/state registered.

C. Manufacturers of all precast concrete structures must be a KCMO "Approved Precast Concrete Product Supplier" as approved as part of the Public Works Quality Management Plan.

1.09 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Cement, Aggregate and Reinforcement shall be in accordance with Section 03000 – Miscellaneous Concrete and as specified herein.
B. Handle materials and other accessories in such manner as to ensure delivery to the trench in a sound undamaged condition. Take special care not to damage linings. If the lining is damaged, the Contractor shall make satisfactory repairs.
C. Non-shrink grout – Deliver materials to project in Manufacturer's original, unopened packaging, with labels clearly identifying product name, manufacturer and expiration date. Store grout in a cool, dry place, out of the sun.
D. Precast concrete sections shall not be delivered to the job until the concrete control cylinders have attained a strength of at least 80 percent of the specified minimum.
E. Precast concrete sections shall be handled carefully and shall not be bumped or dropped. Hooks shall not be permitted to come in contact with joint sections.
F. Precast concrete sections shall be inspected when delivered. All cracked and visibly defective units shall be rejected. City/Design Professional reserves the right to inspect the production of the units at the manufacturing plant.

1.10 MANHOLE TYPES

A. Unless otherwise noted on the Drawings or in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements, all manhole types shall conform to the following:
    1. Standard Precast Manhole – Eccentric Cone: Use for all newly constructed manholes having a depth (measured from top of casting to top of base) of more than 6 feet. See Standard Drawing 03370-1.
    2. Standard Precast Manhole – Shallow Type: Use for all newly constructed manholes having a depth (measured from top of casting to top of base) of less than or equal to than 6 feet. See Standard Drawing 03370-2.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PRECAST CONCRETE

A. Materials and Fabrication:
    1. Precast concrete shall conform to ASTM C478.
    2. Air entraining agents shall be added to the concrete to provide 4 to 6 percent entrained air.
    3. Submit for review and approval the precast concrete manufacture's mix design(s) for precast structures.

B. Quality Control:
    1. Compressive Testing of Cylinders – Conduct in accordance with ASTM C478. Provide compressive testing results as requested by the City/Design Professional or as required by Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.
    2. Compression Testing of Cores – Conduct in accordance with ASTM C478 and submit results as requested by the City/Design Professional and as required by Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.

2.02 MANHOLES

A. The minimum inside diameter of the manhole shall be as follows:

Table 1. Minimum Manhole Diameter

Sewer Pipe Size (inches)	**Manhole Inside Diameter** (inches)	**Min. Manhole Frame Clear Opening** (inches)
Up to 36" (inch)	60"	30"
42"(inch) through 48"(inch)	72" See Standard Drawing 03370-3	30"

B. Reducing sections may be used at six (6) feet or more above the invert.
C. Cone Sections shall be eccentric, unless otherwise specified by City/Design Professional.
D. All required pipe openings shall be plant cast, unless otherwise noted.
E. Pre-cast sections may be provided with lifting notches on the inside faces of the walls to facilitate handling. Lifting notches shall be not more than 3 inches deep. Holes extending through the wall will not be acceptable.
F. If precast base sections are provided with integral concrete invert fill, a roughened surface shall be provided to improve the bond with the final invert fill. A minimum of 2 inches of the concrete invert fill shall be installed in the field.

2.03 MANHOLE ADJUSTMENT RINGS

A. Adjusting rings shall be designed to withstand the wheel loading requirements of AASHTO HS25.
B. Adjusting rings shall be designed and fabricated to withstand deterioration and degradation when exposed to hydrogen sulfide.
C. Acceptable Manufacturers include:
   1. Cretex Pro Ring.
   2. East Jordan (EJ) Infrariser.
   3. LadTech.

2.04 RESILIENT CONNECTORS

A. Manholes shall be provided with circular openings, with continuous, circular, resilient connectors cast into the wall.
B. Resilient connectors shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, except that connectors shall be positioned so that sealing or resealing operations may be accomplished from inside the manhole.
C. Resilient connectors shall conform to ASTM C923.
D. Mortar connections will be allowed only if prior approval has been given by the City/Design Professional.
E. Acceptable Products/Manufacturer's include the following:
   1. The PSX: Direct Drive as manufactured by Press-Seal Corporation:
      (a) When the PSX: Direct Drive connector is used, it shall be double banded and the take-up screws for the gasket clamps shall be positioned 180 degrees apart.

2. The Quik-LOK Connector as manufactured by A-LOK Products Inc.:
   (a) When the Quik-LOK connector is used, it shall be double banded and the take-up screws for the gasket clamps shall be positioned 180 degrees apart.

2.05 JOINT SEALANT

A. Joints shall be sealed using preformed flexible joint sealants conforming to ASTM C990. The minimum bead dimension shall be one inch.
B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

2.06 EXTERNAL JOINT SEAL

A. External manhole seals shall be installed on new manhole installations, replacements or when project conditions allow for excavation of the manhole sections.
B. External joint seals shall be a minimum of 9 inches wide.
C. Heat Shrinkable Wrap-around Sleeves: Acceptable products include the following:
   1. CCI Pipeline Systems: WrapidSealTM.
D. External Joint Banding Systems:
   1. Infi-Shield®: External Gator Wrap.
   2. Mar Mac Construction Products, Inc.: MacWrap External Sealing Band.
   3. Cretex Specialty Products: Cretex Wrap.
E. Standard Precast Manhole – Shallow Type:
   1. Install an internal Cretex Seal or Infi-Shield Uni-Band External Seal where the chimney meets the flat top of manholes.
F. Materials for manhole seals shall be able to withstand hydrogen sulfide and other corrosive gases found in sewers.
G. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

2.07 INTERNAL JOINT SEAL

A. Internal manhole seals shall be used when project conditions prevent the use of external manhole seals or at the direction of the City/Design Professional.
B. Acceptable products for internal manhole seal shall include the following:
   1. Cretex – Internal Joint Seal.
C. Materials for manhole seals shall be able to withstand hydrogen sulfide and other corrosive gases found in sewers.
D. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

2.08 EXTERNAL FRAME CHIMNEY SEAL

A. Acceptable manufacturers for external frame chimney seal include the following:
   1. CCI Pipeline Systems – Wrapid Seal.
   2. Infi-Shield – Gator Wrap.
   3. Infi-Shield – Uniband.
B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

2.09 GRADE RING LINER

A. Grade ring liners shall be installed on all manholes in paved applications.
B. Acceptable manufacturers for grade ring liners include the following:
   1. WaterLOK Grade Ring Liners as manufactured by A-LOK Products, Inc.
   2. I&I Barriers as manufactured by Strike Tool Inc.
C. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

2.10 FRAMES, COVERS AND GRATINGS FOR MANHOLES

A. Shall conform to Section 05010 – Sanitary Sewer Manhole Castings.

2.11 NON-SHRINK GROUT

A. Non-shrink grout shall conform to ASTM C1107, Grades B and C.
B. Non-shrink grout shall be a trowelable mix, in the plastic state and show no expansion after set (as tested per ASTM C827). Non-shrink grout shall develop a compressive strength not less than three thousand (3,000) psi within twenty-four (24) hours per ASTM C109. The placement time shall be not less than forty-five (45) minutes based on initial set per ASTM C191.
C. Non-shrink grout shall be ConShield Joint Set as manufactured by ConShield Technologies Inc. Mix and apply in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.12 ANTIMICROBIAL ADDITIVE

A. Unless otherwise specified in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements, an antimicrobial additive shall be included in the following:
    1. Precast concrete sections.
    2. Miscellaneous concrete placed in the interior of the manhole.
    3. Non-shrink grout placed in the interior of the manhole.
    4. Precast concrete base.
    5. Concrete used for cast-in-place concrete base.
B. Acceptable manufacturers include the following:
    1. ConShield HD® as manufactured by ConShield Technologies Inc.
    2. As specified in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.
C. Admixture Identifier – Color tinting shall be included to identify that the concrete contains the antimicrobial admixture. The identifier shall be CONTINT and shall be brown in color.

2.13 WATERPROOFING ADDITIVE

A. A waterproofing additive shall be included in the following:
    1. Precast concrete manholes and manhole bases.
    2. Non-shrink grout placed in the interior of a manhole
    3. Miscellaneous concrete placed in the interior of a manhole
    4. Concrete used for cast-in-place concrete base
B. Acceptable manufacturers include the following:
    1. Crystal-X as manufactured by ConShield Technologies.
    2. Xypex as manufactured by Xypex Chemical.
    3. As specified in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.

2.14 GRANULAR BEDDING MATERIAL

A. Granular bedding material shall be as specified in Section 02250 – Trenching, Pipe Embedment and Backfill.

2.15 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE

A. Miscellaneous concrete shall conform to Section 03000 – Miscellaneous Concrete.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXCAVATION, BACKFILL AND COMPACTION

A. Excavation, backfill and compaction for manholes shall be in accordance with Section 02200 – Earthwork.
B. Excavation, backfill and compaction operation shall be achieved in a suitable and orderly manner providing a minimum disturbance to the general public.
C. Depth of excavation shall be to that required for proper installation of the manhole or structure. Over-depth excavation may be required if the subgrade is unsuitable or unstable. Over-depth excavation due to unsuitable or unstable subgrades shall be backfilled as required by the City/Design Professional. Over-depth excavation occurring through an oversight by the Contractor shall be backfilled as required by the City/Design Professional at no additional cost to the City.
D. Side clearance outside the manhole and/or structures shall be no greater than necessary to allow for forming, connection of piping, proper application of special coatings and access for inspection.

3.02 MANHOLE BASE

A. Precast Concrete Bases:
    1. The bottom precast wall section shall not be used for supporting or leveling the other wall sections prior to pouring the base.
    2. The subgrade materials shall be excavated to undisturbed earth and a uniform elevation to allow for a minimum of 4 inches of granular bedding material. The surface of the granular material shall be carefully graded and the base section accurately set so that connecting pipes will be on the proper line and grade. The elevation of the granular material shall be adjusted as required until proper grade and alignment of the base section has been attained.
    3. No wedging or blocking under precast concrete bases is permitted.
B. Cast-in-Place Concrete Bases:
    1. If a precast concrete base cannot be used, a poured concrete base may be used.
    2. The cast-in-place forming shall follow the design of the precast base as shown in Standard Drawing 03370-1 and as described herein.
    3. Cast-in-place concrete bases shall have a minimum thickness of eight (8) inches.
    4. Concrete shall be placed on undisturbed earth in accordance with requirements of Section 03000 – Miscellaneous Concrete.
    5. The bottom wall section shall be embedded in the base section a minimum of four (4) inches.
    6. Concrete blocks shall be used for supporting or leveling the bottom wall section prior to pouring the base. Use of Wood blocks will not be accepted.
    7. When resilient connectors are used with cast-in-place bases, granular bedding material shall be used instead of concrete fill under the connecting pipes. Granular bedding material shall be place on undisturbed earth.

3.03 MANHOLE INVERTS

A. In no case shall the invert section through a manhole be greater than that of the outgoing pipe.
B. The shape of the invert shall conform exactly to the lower half of the pipe it connects.
C. Side branches shall be connected with as large radius of curve as practicable.
D. All inverts shall be troweled to a smooth, even surface.
E. Inverts shall be constructed of be concrete as specified in Section 03000 –Miscellaneous Concrete.

F. Concrete shall be troweled (or formed if inverts are pre-cast) to produce a dense, smooth finish.
G. The invert channel shall be "U" shaped in cross section and shall extend upward as shown in Standard Drawing 03370-1.
H. Smooth transitions shall be formed for pipes of different sizes, elevation and bends.

3.04 RISER AND CONE SECTIONS

A. Circular precast sections shall be provided with a double bead of preformed flexible joint sealant as specified in paragraph JOINT SEALANT between precast sections.
B. All protruding flexible joint sealant shall be removed from inside of manhole and the joint shall be wiped with non-shrink grout - ConShield Joint Set (see paragraph 2.11).
C. Internal or external manhole joint seals shall be installed per manufacturer's recommendation.
D. Lifting notches in manhole walls shall be filled with non-shrink grout - ConShield Joint Set (see paragraph 2.11).

3.05 PIPE CONNECTIONS

A. Resilient Connectors:
   1. Resilient connectors shall be used for all pipe connections unless otherwise approved by the City.
   2. The connecting pipe shall be carefully adjusted to proper line and grade. Granular bedding material shall be compacted under the haunches and to the spring line of the pipe for a distance of at least 6 feet from the manhole wall and to the trench width.
   3. The pipe shall be installed in the resilient connector prior to backfilling outside the manhole and shall be resealed as required after completion of the manhole and backfill. All visible leakage shall be eliminated.
   4. The connecting pipe for installation with resilient connectors shall be plain end, square cut spigots and shall not protrude more than one inch inside the manhole wall.
   5. A clear distance of at least 1 inch from the end of each connecting pipe and around the pipe shall be provided when the concrete invert fill is installed or as recommended by the manufacturer of the resilient connector.
   6. After completion of the manhole installation, the box out shall be filled with mastic filler material, completely filling the space beneath the pipe and extending to at least the spring line. The filler material shall provide a smooth, uniform surface between the inside diameter of the pipe and manhole invert.
B. Grouted Connections:
   1. Grouted connections are not allowed unless approved by the City.
   2. The space between connecting piping and the wall of the precast sections shall be completely filled with non-shrink grout.
   3. The maximum allowable pipe opening on a horizontal axis shall be the outside diameter of the pipe plus twelve (12) inches.
   4. The maximum allowable pipe opening on a vertical axis shall be the outside diameter plus 8 inches.
   5. The minimum clearance between the outside surface of the installed pipe and the concrete of the manhole shall be two (2) inches.
   6. The minimum distance between any two adjacent pipes shall be twelve (12) inches.
   7. For field alterations approved by the City/Design Professional, the walls shall be scored with a masonry saw to a depth sufficient to sever the reinforcing steel. A chipping hammer may then be used to remove the concrete.

3.06 MANHOLE TOP

A. The finished top elevation of manhole castings shall conform to the following unless otherwise shown on the Drawings or directed by the City/Design Professional.
   1. In paved areas, the top of the casting shall conform to the slope of the pavement and shall match the finished pavement elevation as shown in Standard Drawing 03370-4.
   2. In non-pavement areas, the top of the casting shall be not more than one (1) inch above the surrounding ground.
   3. In remote non-paved areas such as along creeks, open fields or wooded areas, the top of the casting shall be eighteen (18) inches above finish grade. Place soil around the casting with a maximum slope of 2 feet vertical to 1 foot horizontal to protect the external manhole seal.

3.07 FRAMES AND CHIMNEYS

A. All manholes shall be constructed with an external frame chimney seal as shown on Standard Drawing 03370-1 and as specified herein.

3.08 GRADE RING LINERS

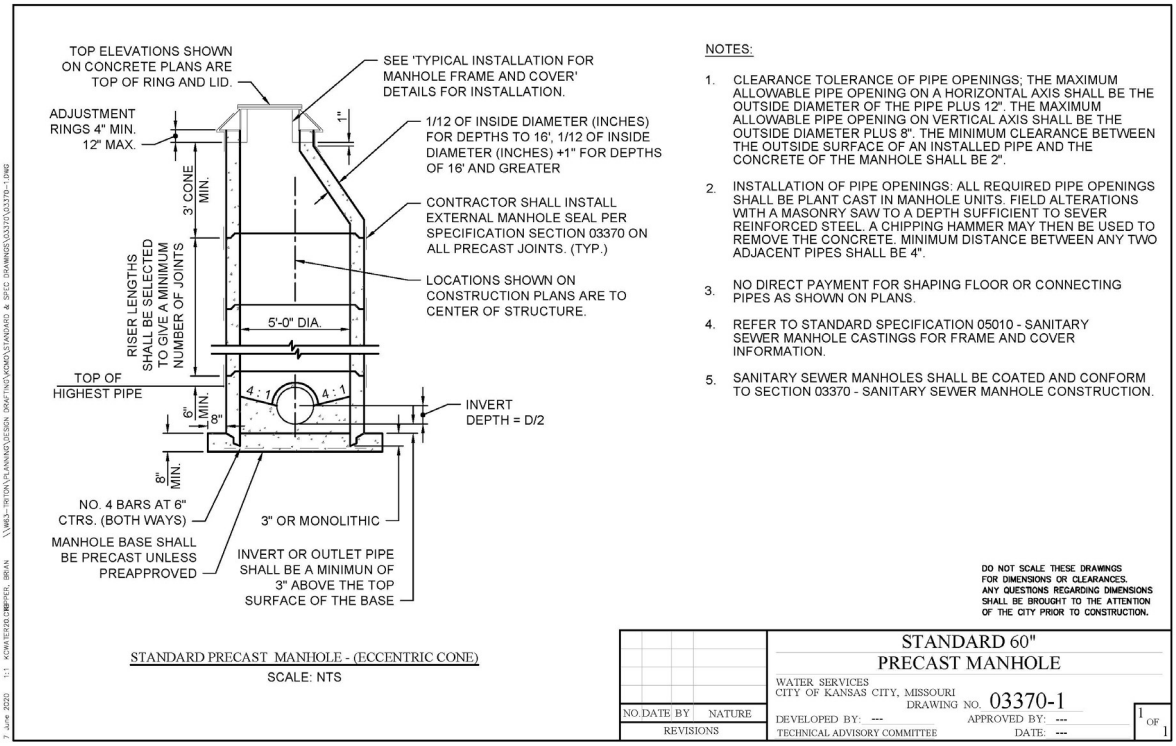
A. All manholes constructed in paved areas shall be installed with a grade ring liner.

3.09 MANHOLE ADJUSTMENT

A. Adjust as shown in Standard Drawing 03370-5.
B. All manholes will shall be provided with adjustment ring(s) to facilitate adjustment:
   1. The manhole shall be provided with adjustment ring. The minimum adjustment for lowering the top of the manhole is 4 inches.
   2. The maximum adjustment for raising the top of the manhole is 12 inches.
C. If the top of an existing manhole is required to be raised to an elevation which will exceed twelve (12) inches or lowered more than the adjustment rings will allow, all vertical adjustments shall be made to the barrel of the manhole.
D. The joints shall be sealed with a double bead preformed flexible joint sealant as specified in 2.04.

3.10 MANHOLE TESTING.

A. The Contractor shall visually verify the absence of leaks and perform a vacuum test, on manholes that have inlet and outlet pipes of less than 42 inches in diameter, in accordance with Section 02702 -Sewer Pipe and Manhole Testing.



STANDARD PRECAST MANHOLE - (ECCENTRIC CONE)
SCALE: NTS

NOTES:

1. CLEARANCE TOLERANCE OF PIPE OPENINGS; THE MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE PIPE OPENING ON A HORIZONTAL AXIS SHALL BE THE OUTSIDE DIAMETER OF THE PIPE PLUS 12". THE MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE PIPE OPENING ON VERTICAL AXIS SHALL BE THE OUTSIDE DIAMETER PLUS 8". THE MINIMUM CLEARANCE BETWEEN THE OUTSIDE SURFACE OF AN INSTALLED PIPE AND THE CONCRETE OF THE MANHOLE SHALL BE 2".
2. INSTALLATION OF PIPE OPENINGS: ALL REQUIRED PIPE OPENINGS SHALL BE PLANT CAST IN MANHOLE UNITS. FIELD ALTERATIONS WITH A MASONRY SAW TO A DEPTH SUFFICIENT TO SEVER REINFORCED STEEL. A CHIPPING HAMMER MAY THEN BE USED TO REMOVE THE CONCRETE. MINIMUM DISTANCE BETWEEN ANY TWO ADJACENT PIPES SHALL BE 4".
3. NO DIRECT PAYMENT FOR SHAPING FLOOR OR CONNECTING PIPES AS SHOWN ON PLANS.
4. REFER TO STANDARD SPECIFICATION 05010 - SANITARY SEWER MANHOLE CASTINGS FOR FRAME AND COVER INFORMATION.
5. SANITARY SEWER MANHOLES SHALL BE COATED AND CONFORM TO SECTION 03370 - SANITARY SEWER MANHOLE CONSTRUCTION.

DO NOT SCALE THESE DRAWINGS FOR DIMENSIONS OR CLEARANCES. ANY QUESTIONS REGARDING DIMENSIONS SHALL BE BROUGHT TO THE ATTENTION OF THE CITY PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION.

NO.	DATE	BY	NATURE
REVISIONS			

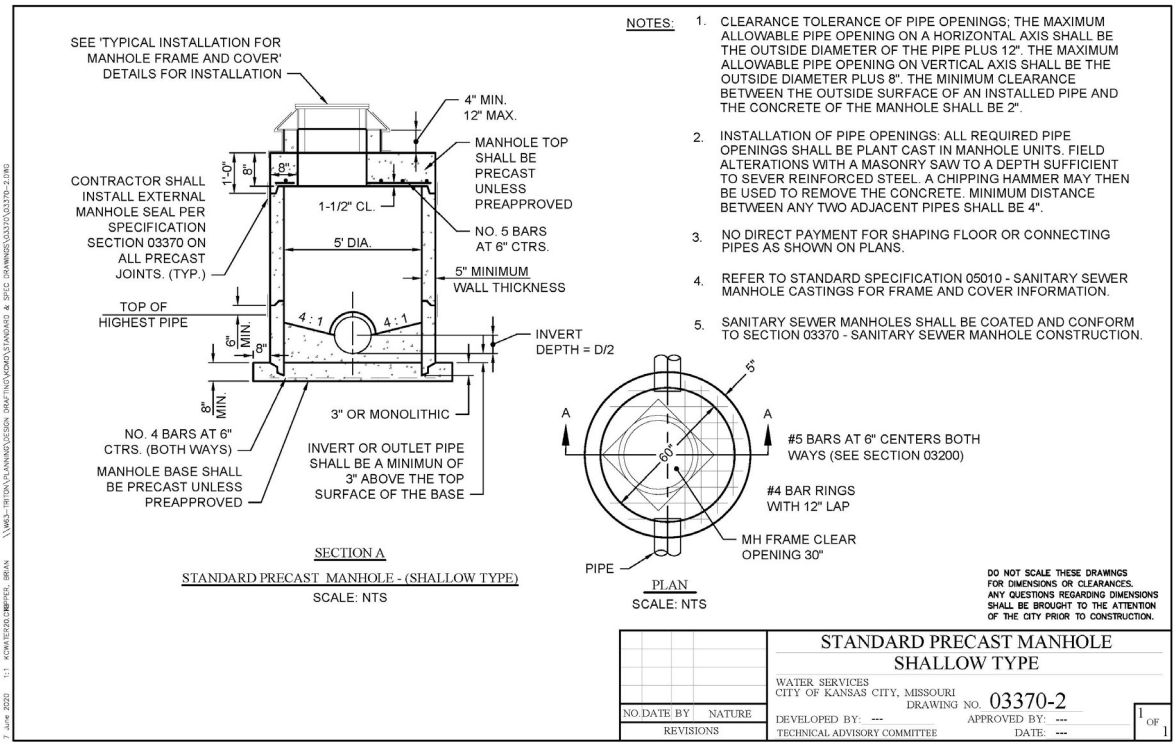
STANDARD 60" PRECAST MANHOLE

WATER SERVICES
CITY OF KANSAS CITY, MISSOURI
DRAWING NO. 03370-1

DEVELOPED BY: ---
APPROVED BY: ---
TECHNICAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE
DATE: ---

1 OF 1

Standard Drawing 03370-1



SECTION A

STANDARD PRECAST MANHOLE - (SHALLOW TYPE)
SCALE: NTS

PLAN
SCALE: NTS

NOTES:

1. CLEARANCE TOLERANCE OF PIPE OPENINGS; THE MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE PIPE OPENING ON A HORIZONTAL AXIS SHALL BE THE OUTSIDE DIAMETER OF THE PIPE PLUS 12". THE MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE PIPE OPENING ON VERTICAL AXIS SHALL BE THE OUTSIDE DIAMETER PLUS 8". THE MINIMUM CLEARANCE BETWEEN THE OUTSIDE SURFACE OF AN INSTALLED PIPE AND THE CONCRETE OF THE MANHOLE SHALL BE 2".
2. INSTALLATION OF PIPE OPENINGS: ALL REQUIRED PIPE OPENINGS SHALL BE PLANT CAST IN MANHOLE UNITS. FIELD ALTERATIONS WITH A MASONRY SAW TO A DEPTH SUFFICIENT TO SEVER REINFORCED STEEL. A CHIPPING HAMMER MAY THEN BE USED TO REMOVE THE CONCRETE. MINIMUM DISTANCE BETWEEN ANY TWO ADJACENT PIPES SHALL BE 4".
3. NO DIRECT PAYMENT FOR SHAPING FLOOR OR CONNECTING PIPES AS SHOWN ON PLANS.
4. REFER TO STANDARD SPECIFICATION 05010 - SANITARY SEWER MANHOLE CASTINGS FOR FRAME AND COVER INFORMATION.
5. SANITARY SEWER MANHOLES SHALL BE COATED AND CONFORM TO SECTION 03370 - SANITARY SEWER MANHOLE CONSTRUCTION.

DO NOT SCALE THESE DRAWINGS FOR DIMENSIONS OR CLEARANCES. ANY QUESTIONS REGARDING DIMENSIONS SHALL BE BROUGHT TO THE ATTENTION OF THE CITY PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION.

NO.	DATE	BY	NATURE
REVISIONS			

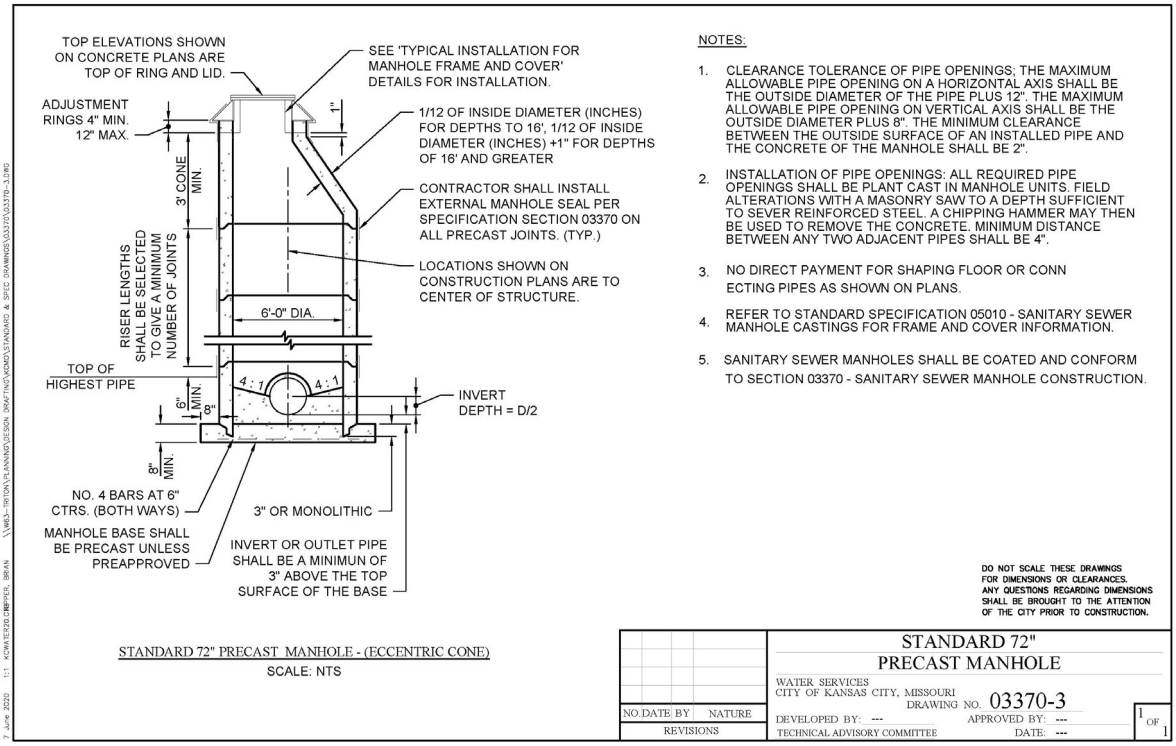
STANDARD PRECAST MANHOLE SHALLOW TYPE

WATER SERVICES
CITY OF KANSAS CITY, MISSOURI
DRAWING NO. 03370-2

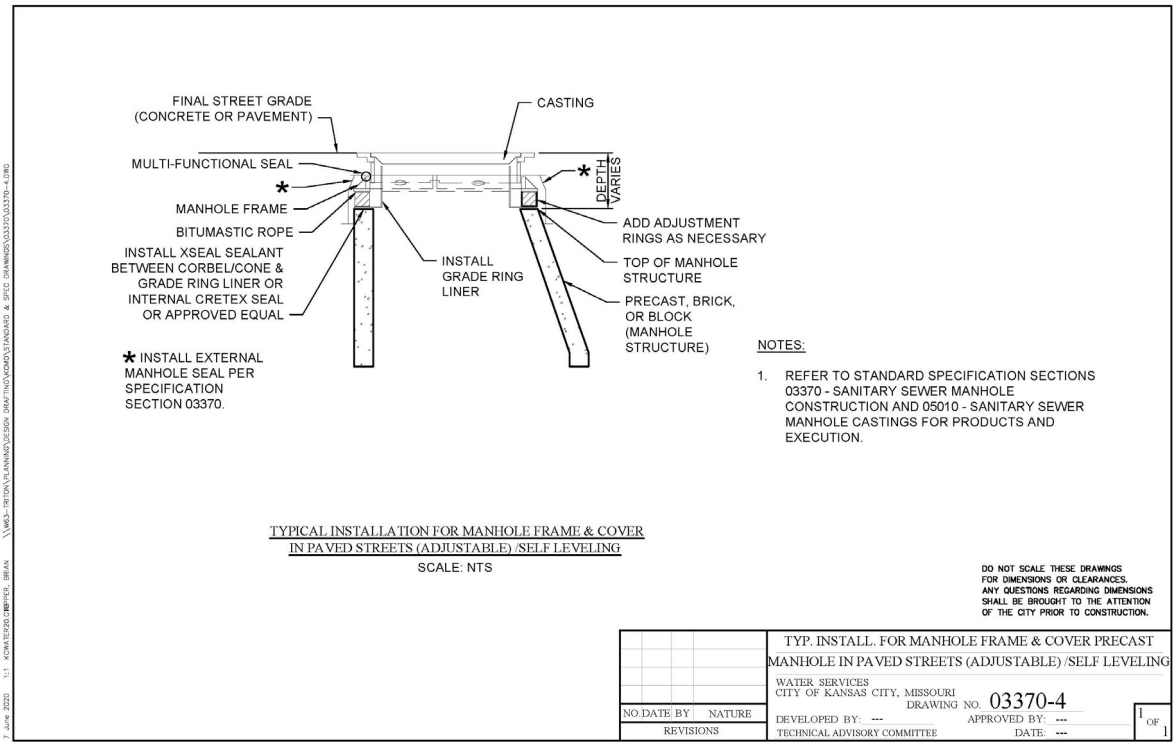
DEVELOPED BY: ---
APPROVED BY: ---
TECHNICAL ADVISORY COMMITTEE
DATE: ---

1 OF 1

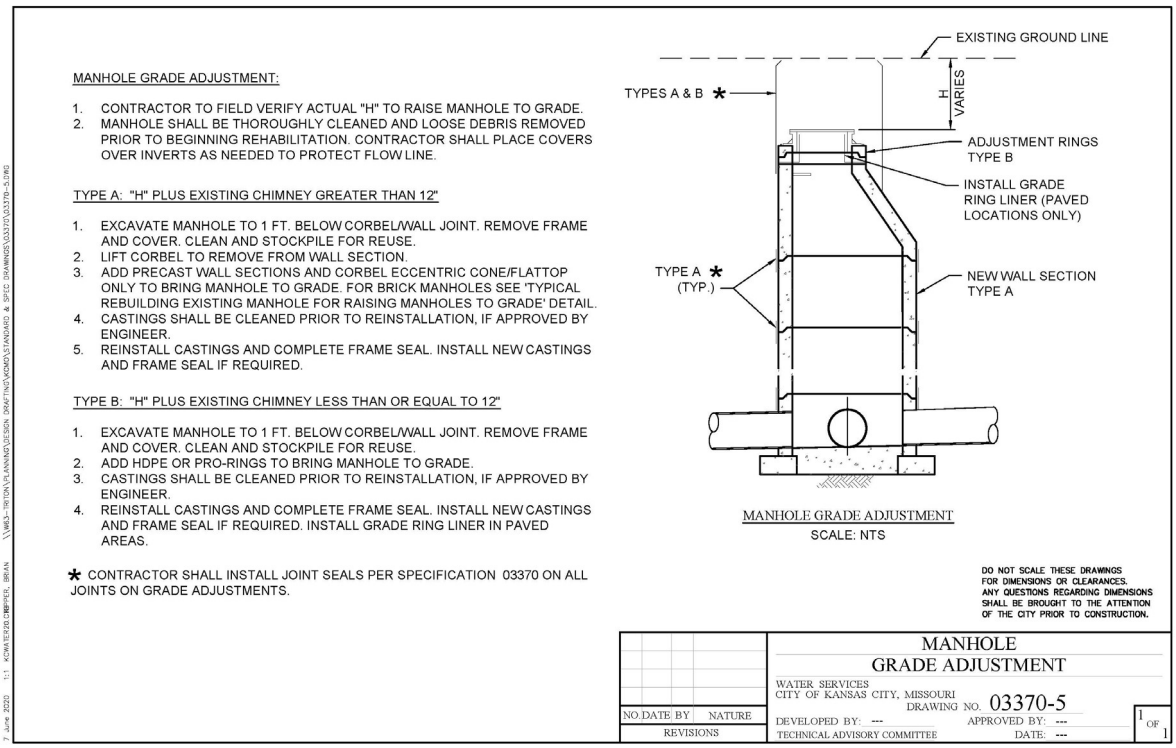
Standard Drawing 03370-2



Standard Drawing 03370-3



Standard Drawing 03370-4



Standard Drawing 03370-5

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05010 – SANITARY SEWER MANHOLE CASTINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This specification covers ductile iron castings and composite castings. All castings for manholes on sewer mains up to 48 inches in diameter shall have a clear opening of 30 inches.

1.02 DESCRIPTION

A. This specification is applicable for ductile iron castings and composite castings. Prior to the Contractor supplying castings, all manufacturers shall be approved suppliers and be able to demonstrate that there is an acceptable quality control program at the producing foundry and/or molding facility.

1.03 SPECIFICATION MODIFICATIONS

A. It is understood that throughout this section these Specifications may be modified by appropriate items in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements or as otherwise indicated on the Contract Drawings.

1.04 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01300 – Submittals.
B. Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.
C. Section 03370 – Sanitary Sewer Manhole Construction.

1.05 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only. The version of the codes and standards in effect at the time of the Notice to Bidders shall be used, except as noted on the Drawings or in the Specific Project Requirements section of these specifications.
B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Offices (AASHTO):
   AASHTO M306 (Latest Revision) – Drainage, Sewer, Utility, and Related Castings.
   Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges**.**
C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) International:

ASTM A536	Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings.
ASTM A615	Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
ASTM C478	Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manholes Sections.
ASTM D2240	Standard Test Method for Rubber Property – Durometer Hardness.
ASTM C501	Standard Testing for Wear and Abrasion.
ASTM G154	Standard Practice for Operating Fluorescent Ultraviolet (UV) Lamp Apparatus for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials.
ASTM C1028	Standard Testing for Coefficient of Friction.

D. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency: Material Safety and Data Sheet.
E. Federal Register: 29 CFR 1910.1200 Hazard Communications.

F. Federal Standards:
FED-STD-123 Marking for Domestic Shipment (Civilian Agencies).
G. United States Customs Service:
Custom Regulation Chapter 1, Part 134, Article 19, U.S.C. 1304.

1.06 CONTACTOR SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01300:
1. Certified shop drawings for all castings, product data, manufacturer's catalog cut sheets, specifications, and installation details.
2. Casting identification and location:
(a) Iron Casting submittals shall include a certification of conformance in accordance with AASHTO M306 (Part 9, Certification).
(b) Composite Frames and Cover submittals shall include a certification of conformance to proof-load testing section of AASTHO M306.
(c) A foundry certification shall be furnished stating that samples representing each lot have been tested, inspected and are in accordance with this specification.
3. A manufacturer’s affidavit certifying that the castings furnished comply with the provisions of these specifications, regardless of whether or not the purchaser has an inspector at the plant.
4. All submittals shall be approved by the City before castings are ordered by the Contractor.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Contractor is responsible for the quality assurance and quality control of the work.
B. The Manufacturer shall guarantee items to be free of defects.
C. Manufacturer shall have a quality control process in place and shall provide a copy of their “Quality Control Manual.”
D. The manufacturer shall keep records of all tests, MSDS sheets, foundry, lot records, product liability insurance and any customs documentation control data for a period of 3 years. The supplier agrees to furnish copies of records within two weeks after the receipt of request for such records.

1.08 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Check materials upon arrival. Identify and segregate as to types, functions, and sizes. Store materials off of the ground in a manner affording easy accessibility and not causing excessive rusting or coating with grease or other objectionable materials.
B. Unless otherwise specified on the purchase order, cleaning, preservation, and packaging of castings shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's commercial practice. Packing and marking shall also be adequate to ensure acceptance and safe delivery by the carrier for the mode of transportation employed.
C. If the number of defective items exceeds two and one-half percent of the lot, the purchaser will reject the remaining quantity in the lot and the supplier will redeliver the remaining quantity of the lot.
D. All castings shall be marked in accordance with the requirements of Federal Standard No. 123 and with Chapter 1, Part 134 of the United States Customs Service Regulations, including 19 U.S.C. 1304 paragraph, as applicable. Failure to conform to the above requirements will be just cause for rejection of castings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 DUCTILE IRON CASTINGS

A. Castings shall be manufactured and tested in accordance with ASTM A536 and AASHTO M306-10.

2.02 COMPOSITE FRAMES AND COVERS

A. Castings shall conform to the following standards:
   1. Composite frames and covers shall be manufactured from fiber reinforced polymer (FRP) and the color shall be black. Fiber reinforcement shall consist of fiberglass, carbon, aramid, basalt, and/or natural fibers. The polymer matrix shall be thermoset consisting of a polyester, vinyl ester, epoxy, polyurethane, and/or hybrid chemical composition.
   2. Cover shall have a gasket seal, and two locking lugs made of stainless steel. The locking lugs shall be designed to lock under the seat of the frame. Lock lugs shall be actuated by a stainless-steel 3/8 Allen Head bolt. All metal hardware shall be 316 Stainless Steel.
   3. Proof Load Testing: Traffic service frames and covers shall have a first article proof load test conducted and the results of that proof load shall be made available to the purchaser upon request. The proof load shall be conducted in accordance with the method and procedure that is outlined in AASHTO M306. The product shall be tested on a suitable and calibrated load testing machine, the composite frame and cover shall hold a 50,000-pound proof load for one minute without experiencing any cracks or detrimental permanent deformation. During the load testing process visible cracking, visible cracks or delamination will be cause for rejection. When load is removed, Permanent Set (Deflection) of more than 1/8” (.125”) measured at center of load area will be cause for rejection. All testing shall be conducted on a NIST calibrated and certified load test machine.
   4. Ultraviolet resistance: Cover shall meet ultraviolet requirements as defined in ASTM G154 (Cycle 1 for 1600 hours). Specimens shall be tested for ultimate flexural strength, retaining at least 75% of control values for load and deflection at failure.
   5. Coefficient of Friction: Static Coefficient of Friction of cover shall be 0.5 or greater, as described in ASTM C1028 Standard, in both wet and dry applications.
   6. Wear and Abrasion: Shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C501, Test shall be 1000 cycles of a H22 wheel with 1000g load. Wear Index is calculated 88/Weight Loss (grams). The four test cycle average shall have a calculated wear index of >300

2.03 WORKMANSHIP AND FINISH

A. Castings shall be of uniform quality, free from all defects, holes, shrinkage, cracks and any other surface defect. Ductile iron castings shall be ground smooth and cleaned by shot blasting. Runners, risers, fins, and other cast-on pieces shall be removed.
B. As-cast dimensions may vary by one half the maximum shrinkage possessed by the metal or ± 1/16 in/ft.
C. As-cast weight may vary by ±5 percent from the drawing/specification weight.
D. For traffic service castings, bearing surfaces between manhole rings and covers or grates and frames shall be cast or machined with such precision to prevent rocking.

E. Circular manhole frames and covers shall be furnished with machined horizontal bearing surfaces unless otherwise specified in the standard details.
F. In other matters of workmanship and finish, the castings shall conform to any points agreed upon by the City and the manufacturer/supplier.

2.04 MANHOLE FRAMES AND COVERS

A. Frames and covers shall be as indicated and shall be of the type suitable for the application. The frames and covers shall be circular and the covers without vent holes. Covers located in the combined sewer system may have vent holes, see Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.
B. Markings – See Figure 1, Figure 2, and Figure 3 for approved markings at the end of this section.
C. The minimum clear opening shall be 30 inches for all 5.0-foot diameter manholes and 6.0-foot diameter manholes.
D. All covers shall have provisions for ease of opening, such as concealed pick holes.
E. Special Requirements for Paved Areas (ductile iron or composite acceptable):
    1. Definition: Areas subject to vehicular traffic. Includes, but is not limited to, all paved areas.
    2. All frames and covers shall be "Traffic Rated" in accordance with AASHTO M306 (HS-25) Loading.
    3. All DI manhole frames and covers shall be hinged, adjustable and self- leveling. Frames and covers shall be adjustable to meet any slope and grade of the roadway (from 0 to 17%) and shall be able to be raised or lowered in ¼ inch increments, up to 2¼ inches. Ring height shall be adjustable after installation without disturbing the surrounding pavement or composite frames and covers using grade rings to meet grade
    4. Acceptable manufactures include the following (or approved equal):
        (a) Hinged ErgoXL Self-Level Manhole Frame and Cover with Gasket Cover as manufactured by East Jordan.
        (b) PAMREX VIATOP (reference #CDVT6OQG) as manufactured by CertainTeed.
        (c) Composite Access Products (CAP)
F. Special Requirements for Green Spaces (composite only required):
    1. Definition: Areas that are not subject to regular vehicular traffic. Includes, but is not limited to, greenways, easements, sidewalks, and driveways.
    2. All frames and covers shall be rated for AASHTO M306 (HS-25) Loading.
    3. Flange shall incorporate bedding slots or bolt holes.
    4. Acceptable manufacturers include the following (or pre-approved equal):
        (a) CAP as manufactured by Composite Access Products.
        (b) Durostreet as manufactured by East Jordan.
G. Special Requirements for Flood Plains:
    1. Definition: Areas that are designated Flood Plains.
    2. All frames and covers shall be watertight.
    3. All frames and covers shall be rated for AASHTO M306 (HS-25) Loading.
    4. Flange shall incorporate bedding slots or bolt holes.
    5. Stainless Steel bolts and nuts for lid shall be supplied with anti-seize coating.
    6. Acceptable manufacturers include the following (or pre-approved equal):
        (a) CAP Bolt down as manufactured by Composite Access Products.

2.05 FRAME AND CHIMNEY SEALING SYSTEM

A. Per Section 03370 – Sanitary Sewer Manhole Construction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 MANHOLE FRAMES AND COVERS

A. The Contractor shall coordinate the installation of the castings with the work of the other trades in order to avoid delays. Install inserts or anchors as required by individual items.
B. Install items as specified and in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
C. Install items plumb, level, in alignment and anchor securely. All manhole frames with hinged lids shall be anchored at four points.

3.02 CLEANING

A. Clean all items after installation to remove rust, dirt, oil, grease, and other deleterious substances.
B. Clean all welds, bolted connections and abraded areas and apply the shop coating. Touch up damaged areas with the shop coating.

3.03 WARRANTY

A. All castings shall have a lifetime warranty against manufacture defects for all components.

Figure 1, Figure 2, and Figure 3 on pages 6, 7 and 8, respectively.

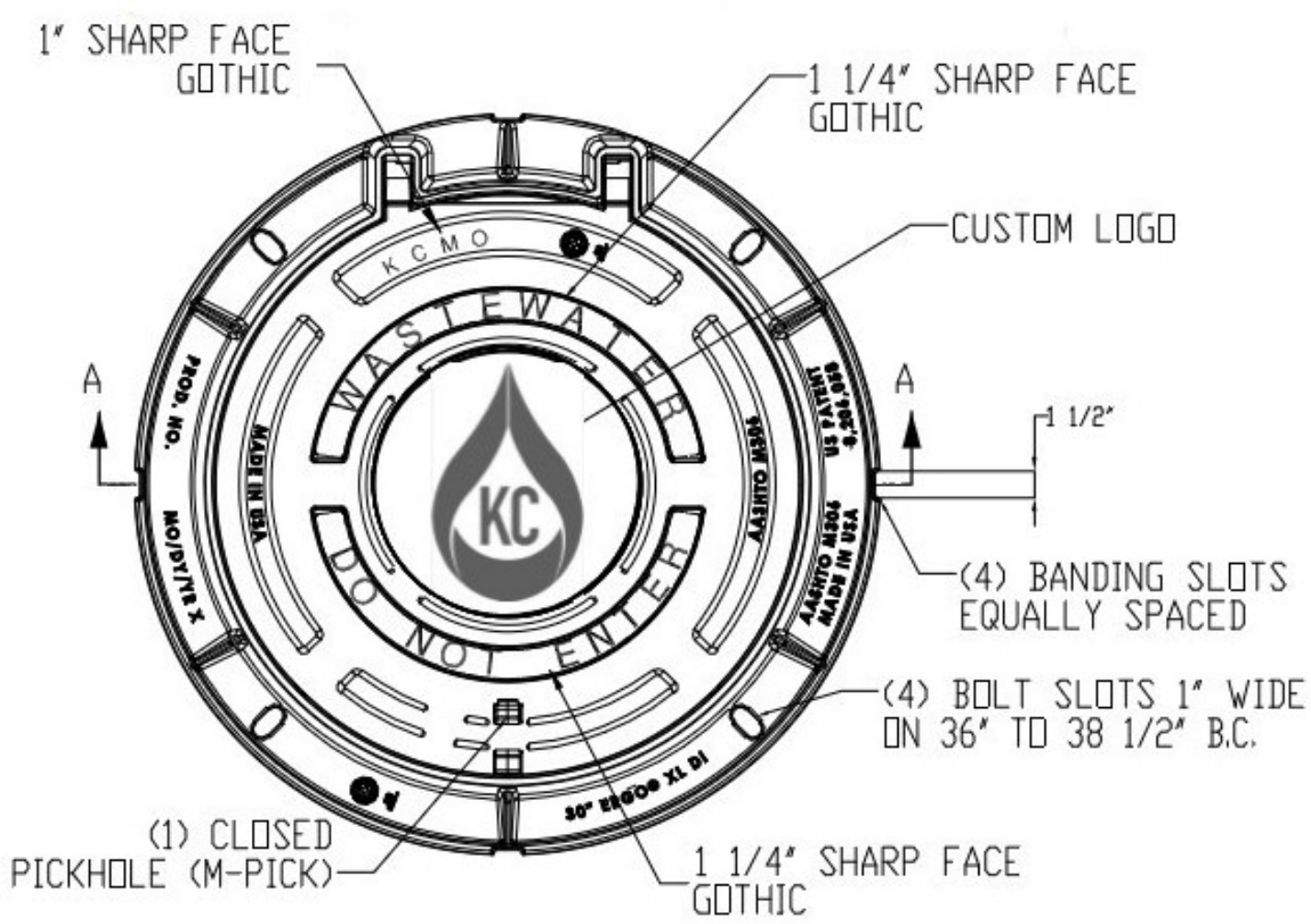


Figure 1: Standard Sanitary Sewer Manhole Markings
For Ductile Iron Castings

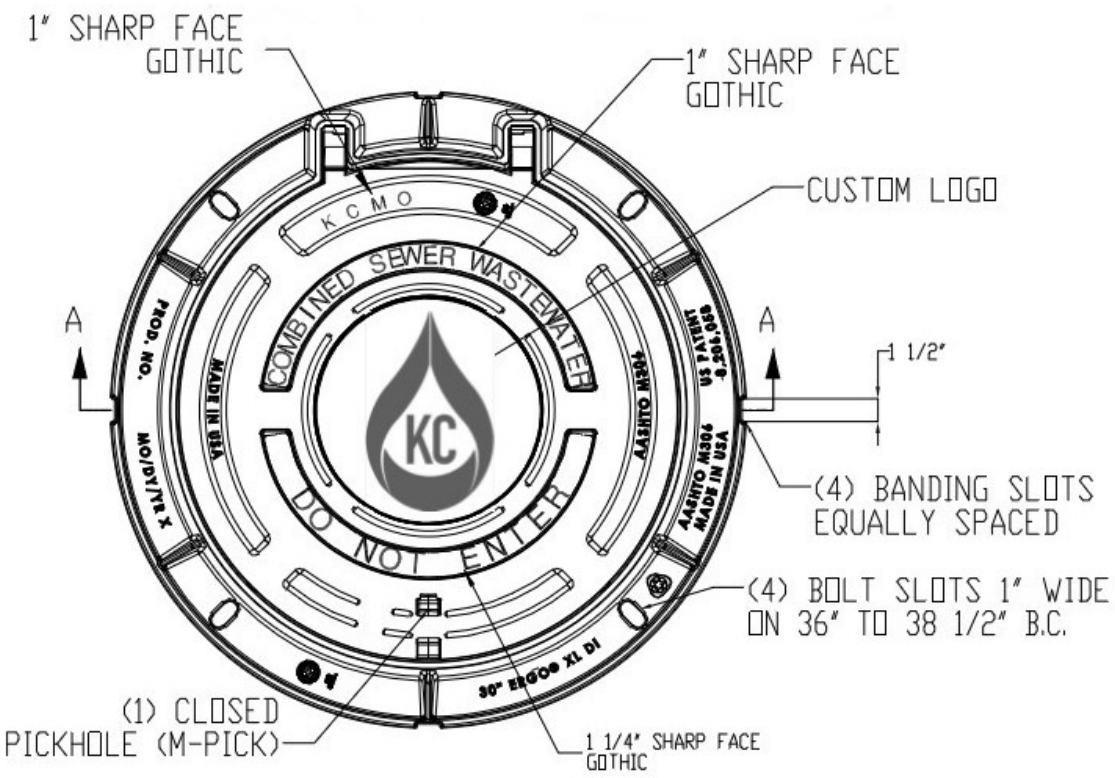


Figure 2: Optional Sanitary Sewer Manhole Markings
For Ductile Iron Castings
See Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements

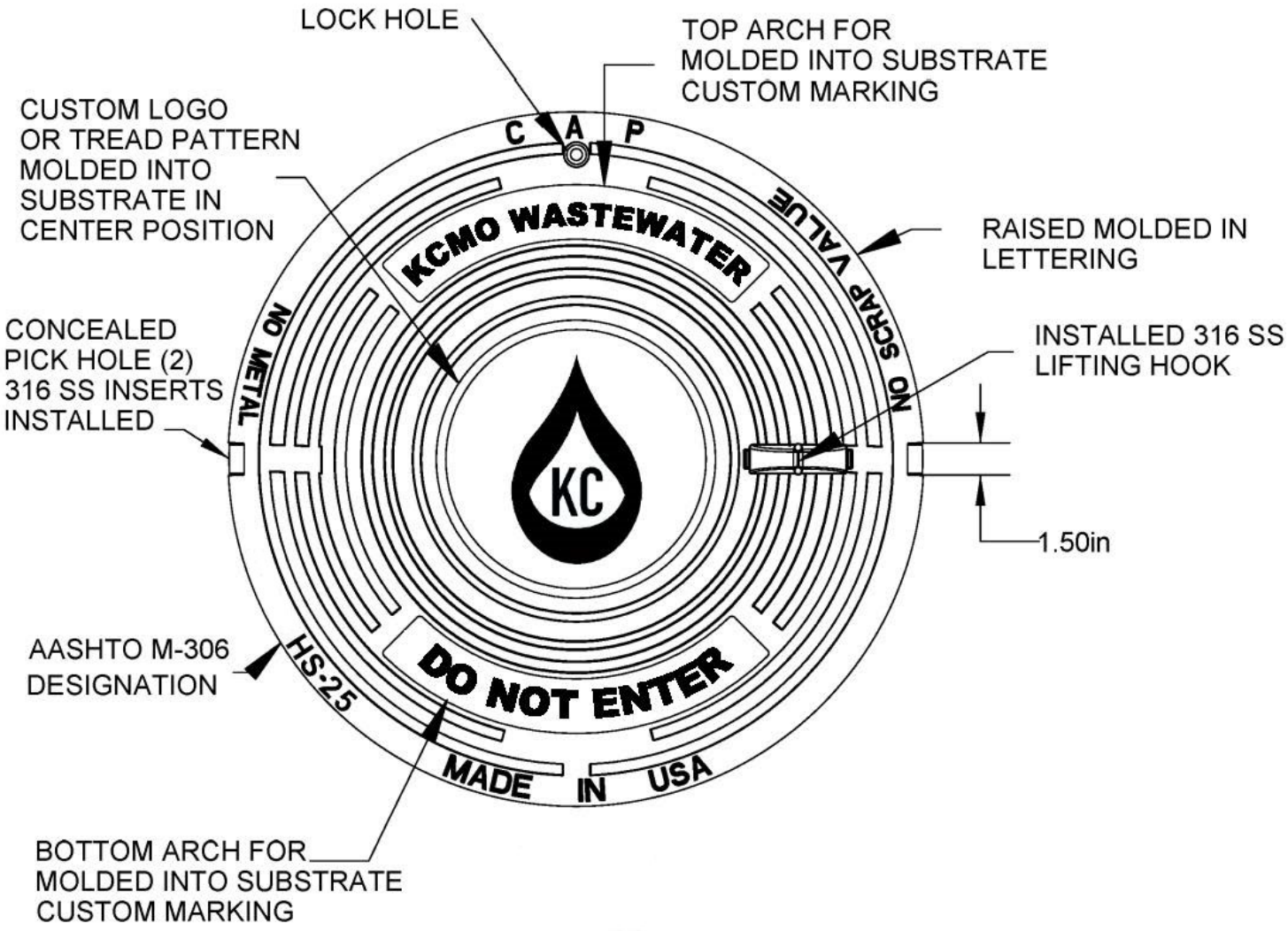


Figure 3: Standard Sanitary Sewer Manhole Markings For Composite Castings

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05011 – STORMWATER CASTINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This specification covers ductile iron castings for stormwater structures. Unless otherwise specified, all castings for stormwater structures shall have a clear opening of 30 inches and hinged covers.

1.02 DESCRIPTION

A. This specification is for stormwater ductile iron castings. Prior to the Contractor supplying castings, all manufacturers shall be approved as suppliers for the City of Kansas City, Missouri (City) and shall be able to demonstrate that there is an acceptable quality control program at the producing foundry.

1.03 SPECIFICATION MODIFICATIONS

A. It is understood that throughout this section these Specifications may be modified by appropriate items in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements or as otherwise indicated on the Contract Drawings.

1.04 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements.
B. Section 01300 – Submittals.
C. Section 03370 – Sanitary Sewer Manhole Construction.

1.05 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only. The version of the codes and standards in effect at the time of the Notice to Bidders shall be used, except as noted on the Drawings or in the Specific Project Requirements section of these specifications.
B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Offices (AASHTO):
   AASHTO M306 (Latest Revision) – Drainage, Sewer, Utility, and Related Castings.
   Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges.
C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) International:

ASTM A536	Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings.
ASTM A615	Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
ASTM C478	Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manholes Sections.

D. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency: Material Safety and Data Sheet.
E. Federal Register: 29 CFR 1910.1200 Hazard Communications.
F. Federal Standards:
   FED-STD-123 Marking for Domestic Shipment (Civilian Agencies).
G. United States Customs Service:
   Custom Regulation Chapter 1, Part 134, Article 19, U.S.C. 1304.

1.06 CONTACTOR SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01300 – Submittals:
   1. Certified shop drawings for all castings, product data, manufacturer's catalog cut sheets, specifications and installation details.
   2. Casting identification and location:
      (a) Iron Casting submittals shall include a certification of conformance in accordance with AASHTO M306 (Part 9, Certification) and HS-25 loading.
      (b) A foundry certification shall be furnished stating that samples representing each lot have been tested, inspected and are in accordance with this specification.
   3. A manufacturer's affidavit certifying that the furnished castings comply with the provisions of these specifications, regardless of whether or not the purchaser has an inspector at the plant.
   4. All submittals shall be approved by the City before castings are ordered by the Contractor.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The Contractor is responsible for the quality assurance and quality control of the work.
B. The Manufacturer shall guarantee items to be free of defects.
C. Manufacturer shall have a quality control process in place and shall provide a copy of their "Quality Control Manual."
D. The manufacturer shall keep records of all tests, MSDS sheets, foundry, lot records, product liability insurance and any customs documentation control data for a period of 3 years. The supplier agrees to furnish copies of records within two weeks after the receipt of request for such records.

1.08 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Check materials upon arrival. Identify and segregate as to types, functions, and sizes. Store materials off of the ground in a manner affording easy accessibility and not causing excessive rusting or coating with grease or other objectionable materials.
B. Unless otherwise specified on the purchase order, cleaning, preservation, and packaging of castings shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's commercial practice. Packing and marking shall also be adequate to ensure acceptance and safe delivery by the carrier for the mode of transportation employed.
C. If the number of the defective items exceeds two and one half percent of the lot, the purchaser will reject the remaining quantity in the lot and the supplier will redeliver the remaining quantity of the lot.
D. All castings shall be marked in accordance with the requirements of Federal Standard No. 123 and with Chapter 1, Part 134 of the United States Customs Service Regulations, including 19 U.S.C. 1304 paragraph, as applicable. Failure to conform to the above requirements will be just cause for rejection of castings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 DUCTILE IRON CASTINGS

A. Castings shall be manufactured and tested in accordance with ASTM A536 and AASHTO M306-10 HS-25 loading.

2.02 WORKMANSHIP AND FINISH

A. Castings shall be of uniform quality, free from all defects, holes, shrinkage, cracks and any other surface defect. Ductile iron castings shall be ground smooth and well cleaned by shot blasting. Runners, risers, fins, and other cast-on pieces shall be removed.
B. As-cast dimensions may vary by one half the maximum shrinkage possessed by the metal or ± 1/16 in/ft.
C. As-cast weight may vary by ±5 percent from the drawing/specification weight.
D. For traffic service castings, bearing surfaces between manhole rings and covers or grates and frames shall be cast or machined with such precision to prevent rocking.
E. Circular manhole frames and covers shall be furnished with machined horizontal bearing surfaces unless otherwise specified in the standard details.
F. In other matters of workmanship and finish, the castings shall conform to any points agreed upon by the City and the manufacturer/supplier.

2.03 MANHOLE FRAMES AND COVERS

A. Frames and covers shall be as specified and shall be of the type suitable for the application. The frames and covers shall be circular and the covers with vent holes.
B. Markings – See Figure 1 at the end of this section for approved markings.
C. The minimum clear opening shall be 30 inches for all castings for stormwater structures.
D. All covers shall have provisions for ease of opening, such as concealed pick holes.
E. All frames and covers shall be "Traffic Rated" in accordance with AASHTO M306 HS-25 Loading.
F. Unless specified in Section 01015 – Specific Project Requirements or noted on the contract drawings, cam locks are not required.
G. Special Requirements for Paved Areas:
    1. Definition: Areas subject to vehicular traffic. Includes, but is not limited to, all paved areas.
    2. All manhole frames and covers shall be adjustable and self- leveling. Frames and covers shall be adjustable to meet any slope and grade of the roadway (from 0 to 17 percent) and shall be able to be raised or lowered in ¼ inch increments, up to 2¼ inches. Ring height shall be adjustable after installation without disturbing the surrounding pavement.
    3. Acceptable manufactures include the following (or approved equal):
        (a) Hinged ErgoXL Self-Level Manhole Frame and Cover with Gasket Cover as manufactured by East Jordan.
        (b) PAMREX VIATOP (reference #CDVT6OQG) as manufactured by CertainTeed.
H. Special Requirement for Curb Inlets, Green Spaces and Un-Paved Areas:
    1. Areas that are not normally subject to vehicular traffic. Includes, but is not limited to, greenways, easements and curb inlets.
    2. Ductile iron covers shall be hinged with drain holes and incorporate 90 degree blocking system to prevent accidental closure.
    3. Flange shall incorporate bedding slots or bolt holes except castings for curb inlets.
    4. Acceptable manufacturers include the following (or pre-approved equal):
        (a) Pamrex models as manufactured by CertainTeed.
        (b) ErgoXL as manufactured by East Jordan.
        (c) ErgoXL TF as manufactured by East Jordan.

2.04 FRAME AND CHIMNEY SEALING SYSTEM

A. Per Section 03370 – Sanitary Sewer Manhole Construction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 MANHOLE FRAMES AND COVERS

A. The Contractor shall coordinate the installation of the castings with the work of the other trades in order to avoid delays. Install inserts or anchors as required by individual items.
B. Install items as specified and in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
C. Install items plumb, level, in alignment and anchor securely. All manhole frames with hinged lids shall be anchored at four points.

3.02 CLEANING

A. Clean all items after installation to remove rust, dirt, oil, grease and other deleterious substances.
B. Clean all welds, bolted connections and abraded areas and apply the shop coating. Touch up damaged areas with the shop coating.

3.03 WARRANTY

A. All castings shall have a lifetime warranty against manufacture defects for all components.

Figure 1 on page 5.

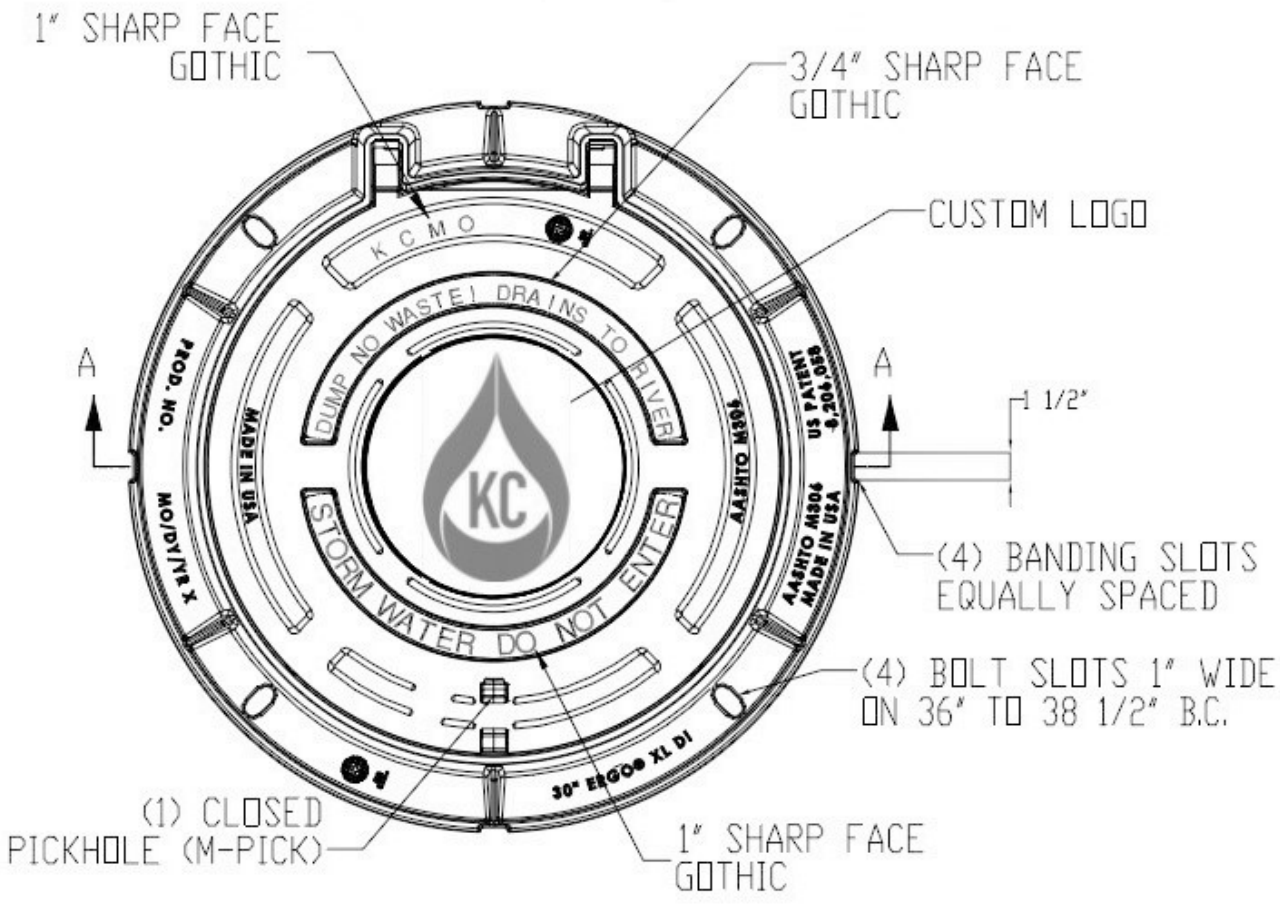


Figure 1: Standard Stormwater Markings

END OF SECTION

REPORT OF SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION AND GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING EVALUATION

PROPOSED RELIEF SEWER
DYKES BRANCH INTERCEPTOR
KANSAS CITY, MISSOURI
TSI PROJECT NO. 20232042.00

LAMP RYNEARSON
9001 State Line Road
Kansas City, Missouri 64114

TSi geotechnical,inc

8248 NW 101st Terrace, #5
Kansas City, Missouri 64153

December 13, 2024

December 13, 2024

Mr. Jon Shellhorn P.E.
LAMP RYNEARSON
9001 State Line road
Kansas City, Missouri 64114

Re: Report of Subsurface Exploration and
Geotechnical Engineering Evaluation
Proposed Relief Sewer - Dykes Branch Interceptor
Kansas City, Missouri
TSi Project No. 20232042.00

Dear Mr. Shellhorn:

TSi Geotechnical, Inc. (TSi) has completed the authorized Subsurface Exploration and Geotechnical Engineering Evaluation for the referenced project and is pleased to submit this report of our findings to Lamp Rynearson (LR). The purpose of our work was to assess subsurface conditions at specific test boring locations in order to prepare geotechnical recommendations for the design and construction of Proposed Relief Sewer - Dykes Branch Interceptor Project in Kansas City, Missouri. This report presents the field and laboratory data and includes our evaluations and recommendations relative to the geotechnical engineering aspects of the project.

We appreciate the opportunity to assist you with this project. If you have any questions, or if we may be of further service to you, please call us.

Respectfully submitted,
TSI GEOTECHNICAL, INC.

Anderson L. Borges
Project Manager

STATE OF MISSOURI
ANDREW DECLUE
12-13-24
NUMBER PE-2022001621
PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER

Andrew Declue, PE
Director of Operations

Denise B. Hervey, PE
Principal

CONTENTS

1.0 SCOPE OF WORK 1

2.0 PROJECT AND SITE DESCRIPTIONS 2

3.0 FIELD EXPLORATION AND LABORATORY TESTING 3
- 3.1 Field Exploration 3
- 3.2 Laboratory Testing 4

4.0 SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS 5
- 4.1 General Geology 5
- 4.2 Generalized Subsurface Profile 5
- 4.3 Groundwater 6

5.0 DESIGN RECOMMENDATIONS 7
- 5.1 Construction Options over Existing Fill 7
- 5.2 Swelling Clay Considerations 8
- 5.3 Shallow Foundations, Bearing Capacities and Settlement 8
- 5.4 Excavation Considerations 9
- 5.5 Pipe Support and Loading 10
- 5.6 Generalize Slope Stability for Cut and Fills 10
- 5.7 Pavement Design Parameters 10

6.0 SITE PREPARATION AND EXCAVATION CONSIDERATIONS 12
- 6.1 Subgrade Preparation 12
- 6.2 Subgrade Protection 12
- 6.3 Excavations and Slope Inclination 12
- 6.4 Fill and Backfill Materials 13
- 6.5 Fill and Backfill Placement 14
- 6.6 Excavation Backfilling 14
- 6.7 Shallow Spread Foundation Excavations 15

7.0 CONSTRUCTION OBSERVATION AND TESTING 16

8.0 REPORT LIMITATIONS 17

(Continued on next page)

CONTENTS (Continued)

Appendix A – Vicinity Map, Figure 1
Site and Boring Location Plan, Figure 2

Appendix B - Borings Logs
General Notes
Unified Soil Classification System
Rock Core Descriptions

Appendix C - Laboratory Test Results

Appendix D – Rock Core Photographs

SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION AND GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING EVALUATION PROPOSED RELIEF SEWER - DYKES BRANCH INTERCEPTOR KANSAS CITY, MISSOURI

1.0 SCOPE OF WORK

This report summarizes the results of a subsurface exploration and geotechnical evaluation completed for use in the design and construction of the proposed Relief Sewer - Dykes Branch Interceptor Project in Kansas City, Missouri. The study was performed in general accordance with TSi's proposal to LR, dated March 30, 2023.

The purpose of this geotechnical study was to provide recommendations for the design and construction of the proposed Relief Sewer Dykes Branch Interceptor project. Based on TSi's understanding of the project, the following items have been identified for inclusion in this geotechnical study report:

- Subsurface conditions, including material types present at the boring locations;
- Field and laboratory test results for materials encountered in the borings;
- Soil strength parameters and soil remediation recommendations;
- Influence of groundwater on the project;
- A general assessment of slope stability as it relates to site cut and fill slopes;
- Subgrade preparation consideration for sewer and any structures
- Pavement design parameters;
- Location and descriptions of any existing fill or potentially deleterious materials encountered at the site;
- Site preparation considerations, including recommendations regarding fill and backfill placement; and
- Recommendations for observation and testing services during construction.

2.0 PROJECT AND SITE DESCRIPTIONS

The project alignment begins northwest of Ward Parkway near intersection with West 92nd Street following an northwest-southeast direction crossing Wornall Road Street into wooded area along with Dykes branch towards Walnut Street in Kansas City, Missouri.

The following understanding of the project is based on information provided by LR. We understand the project includes construction of a new sewer relief pipeline with approximately 5400 linear feet with new manholes from an existing sewer pipeline located northwest of Ward Parkway to connect with an existing sewer southeast of Dykes branch. The proposed sewer system is planned to include various manhole structures along the alignment and pipelines with variable flow line elevations. We understand open-cut excavations are planned for this project.

The general location of the project site is shown on the Vicinity Map, Figure 1 in Appendix A. General site features and the locations of the test borings performed for this study are provided on the Site and Boring Location Plan, Figure 2 in Appendix A.

3.0 FIELD EXPLORATION AND LABORATORY TESTING

3.1 FIELD EXPLORATION

TSi conducted an exploration program along the proposed project alignment on June 25 through 27 and September 19, 2024. The field exploration consisted of completing four (4) borings designated B-1 through B-3 and B-5. Boring B-4 was not accessible during drilling exploration due to property permission, this boring may be drilled at a later date and addressed in a report addendum. The boring locations were selected by TSi and marked in the field by TSi and approved by LR. The borings were located by using a site plan and measuring from site physical features and a handheld GPS device. Ground surface elevations were estimated from Google Earth and plans provided by LR. The approximate location of the borings are indicated on the Site and Boring Location Plan, Figure 2 in Appendix A.

The borings were drilled with a CME-550 all-terrain-mounted rotary drill rig, using hollow-stem auger drilling, tricone rotary wash and NQ sized rock coring methods. Borings were extended into weathered limestone, shale and coal with drilling, SPT sampling and coring techniques. Sampler refusal depths vary from 12.0 to 18.5 feet, auger refusal depths vary from 12.0 to 19.0 feet. Borings were terminated at depths of about 19.5 to 29.0 feet. A geotechnical specialist from TSi supervised the drilling and sampling procedures, and collected and classified the samples recovered. Split-spoon samples were recovered from the borings using a 2-inch outside-diameter, split-barrel sampler, driven by an automatic hammer, in accordance with ASTM D 1586. The hammer efficiency of the drill rig is approximate 90%. The split-spoon were placed in sealed plastic bags and saved for later testing in the laboratory. Borings were backfilled with cuttings and bentonite chips as appropriate. The sampling sequence for each boring is summarized on the Logs of Boring in Appendix B.

The borings were extended into the underlying bedrock for about 6 to 13 feet, using diamond bit rock coring methods. These borings were terminated at depths of about 19.5 to 29.0 feet, which is about 3.5 to 15 feet below the planned invert depths. The core samples recovered were measured in the field for percent recovery and rock quality designation (RQD) value. Each core sample was placed in a box for transport to the laboratory.

The results of the field tests and measurements were recorded on field logs and appropriate data sheets. Those data sheets and logs contain information concerning the boring methods, samples attempted and recovered, indications of the presence of various subsurface materials, and the observation of groundwater. The field logs and data sheets contain the geotechnical specialist's interpretations of the conditions between samples, based on the performance of the drilling equipment and the cuttings brought to the surface by the drilling tools.

3.2 LABORATORY TESTING

A laboratory testing program was conducted by TSi to determine selected engineering properties of the obtained soil and rock samples. The results of the individual tests are presented on the Logs of Boring and in the Laboratory Test Results in Appendix C. The following laboratory tests were performed on the samples recovered from the borings according to applicable ASTM standards:

- Visual descriptions by color and texture of each sample;
- Hand penetrometer tests;
- Moisture content of each cohesive sample;
- Atterberg limits on selected cohesive samples;
- Unconfined compression tests on selected rock samples; and
- Rock core photos.

Data and observations from laboratory tests were recorded on laboratory data sheets during the course of the testing program. The results of the laboratory tests are summarized on the Logs of Boring. The logs represent considered interpretation of the field and laboratory data. The analyses and conclusions contained in this report are based on field and laboratory test results and on the interpretations of the subsurface conditions as reported on the logs. Only data pertinent to the objectives of this report have been included on the logs; therefore, these logs should not be used for other purposes.

4.0 SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

Details of the subsurface conditions encountered at the test boring are presented on the Logs of Boring in Appendix B. The general subsurface conditions encountered and their pertinent engineering characteristics are described in the following paragraphs. Conditions represented by the borings should be considered applicable only at the exploration locations on the dates shown; the reported conditions may be different at other locations or at other times.

4.1 GENERAL GEOLOGY

Based on the United States Geological Survey (USGS) and the Missouri Department of Natural Resources (GeoSTRAT) database, the project alignment is underlain by geologic deposits of alluvium, consisting of lean clay, sand, and gravel. The bedrock of the site varies, with the bedrock associated with Borings B-1, B-2, and B-3 being associated with the Lower Lynn and Upper Bronson Subgroups while Boring B-5 is associated with the Lower Bronson Subgroup, both belonging to the Kansas City Group of the Pennsylvanian Subsystem. Both subgroups are described as having alternating layers of shale and limestone; however, the Upper Bronson Subgroup mainly consists of limestone. The site is located approximately 1.0 mile southwest of the Kansas City Dome Anticline, and 1.5 miles west of the Indian Creek Dome Anticline.

Based on available information from The Department of Natural Resources (GeoSTRAT) the site exists in a geologic hazard zone, specifically for potential liquefaction in alluvial soils. However, liquefiable sands were not encountered in the borings.

4.2 GENERALIZED SUBSURFACE PROFILE

The surficial material at the project site consists of limestone gravel, lean and fat clay (GP, CL and CH, in accordance with the Unified Soil Classification System) undocumented fills including various amounts of gravel, sand, fine roots, wood fragments, plastic, asphaltic, shale and limestone fragments in Borings B-1 and B-3 ranging in depths of 8 to 11 feet. Standard penetration test (N) values in the fill material range from 4 blow per foot (bpf) to 34 bpf. Moisture contents within the fill range from 9% to 33%. An Atterberg limit test result in liquid limit (LL) of 52 and plasticity index (PI) of 27.

Underlain the fill in Boring B-3 and on the surface in Borings B-2 and B-5, native soil deposits of lean clays with various amounts of sand, gravel, fine roots, shale and limestone fragments extended to depths ranging between 11 to 17 feet. N-values and moisture contents ranged from 2 to 32 bpf and 13% to 32% respectively. Atterberg limit tests result in a LL ranging from 40 to 45, and PI ranging from 20 to 23, respectively.

Underlying the native soils, limestone, shale and coal bedrock were encountered in various degrees of weathering to termination depths of approximately 19.5 to 29.0 feet respectively. N-values in the upper weathered limestone ranged from 50 blows per 1 to 0 inch. Moisture

percentages in the upper weathered limestone layer are 22% and 23% in the saturated materials above sound bedrock.

The bedrock encountered in borings along the alignment was cored with NQ sized rock coring methods and are primarily very soft to hard, highly weathered to moderately weathered limestone, shale, and coal. Moisture percentages in the shale layers are 11.3% and 11.6%. The recovery of the rock cores ranged from 89% to 100% and RQD values range from 34% to 93%.

4.3 GROUNDWATER

Groundwater was generally encountered in the Borings B-2 and B-5 at depths of about 7.0 to 13.0 feet during drilling. However, free groundwater was not encountered in multiple borings during drilling. The presence or absence of groundwater at a particular location does not necessarily mean that groundwater will be present or absent at that location at other times. Seasonal variations and other unknown considerations could cause fluctuations in water levels. Groundwater seepage is expected in some of the temporary excavations for the proposed construction of the of new relief sewer. If groundwater seepage does occur, it is believed the groundwater can be handled by shallow swales, with a sump and pump arrangement, as necessary. However, since many of the excavations will extend into limestone bedrock, unknown groundwater pressures can exist in solutioned layers that can be difficult to predict until exposed, Installing piezometers along the alignment to assess the groundwater pressures at the excavation depths should be performed prior to construction.

5.0 DESIGN RECOMMENDATIONS

5.1 CONSTRUCTION OPTIONS OVER EXISTING FILL

Existing undocumented fill was encountered in the areas within the project alignment. The surface in these areas are underlain by fill extending to depths ranging of approximately 8 to 11 feet. The fill encountered in the borings consists of gravel, lean and fat clays, with various percentages of gravel, sand, fine roots, wood fragments, plastic, asphaltic, shale and limestone fragments. The consistency of the existing fill encountered is generally soft to hard and is variable in composition and consistency. TSi is unable to verify if the fill was placed and compacted in a controlled manner. If compaction testing data is available for review it should be provided to TSi. As a result, the engineering properties of the fill cannot be predicted with certainty, and there is a risk for excessive total or differential settlement or other performance problems if the sewer pipes and manhole structures are supported on the existing fill. Fill materials with greater variability and thickness could also be present between or away from the boring locations.

Several options are available for mitigating the risks associated with the existing fill material, the most common of which are described below. It will ultimately be the decision of the owner to decide which course of action to take, based on a comparison of risks that result from the presence of the existing fill with the costs associated with reducing or eliminating the risks.

Option 1:
Complete Removal and Replacement – The risks associated with building upon the existing fill may not be acceptable to owner and designers. In order to eliminate the settlement risk to the sewer pipes and manholes structures the existing fill could be removed entirely from the planned sewer alignment and replaced with compacted, suitable select fill. Given the relatively deep depths of the existing fill, this option may not be economically feasible or practical adjacent to existing structures.

Option 2:
Leave the old fill entirely in place – Some owners elect not to mitigate existing fill and instead choose to build directly upon the material in order to save construction costs. The risks resulting from building upon the fill involve the effects of differential settlement, which could include cosmetic cracking of masonry and uneven manhole structures and potential pipe separation. Provided that the same type of fill, as encountered in our borings, exists between or away from our borings, catastrophic bearing failure is typically not considered a possibility. The owner must be willing to accept the risk for performance issues in exchange for the cost savings that would result from not having to remove and replace the material. However, any type of deleterious materials such as construction debris, organics, or cinders should be removed from subgrade of any proposed structures, and the overexcavated areas should be backfilled with properly placed and compacted structure fill as described in this report. Anticipated settlements cannot be accurately quantified in undocumented fill.

Option 3:
Partial Removal and Replacement – The existing fill could be removed from under proposed shallow foundations and sewers to a depth of at least 2 feet and replaced with properly compacted, structural fill, followed by compaction and proofrolling of the exposed subgrade and replacement with a proper structural fill, as described in this report, is recommended for this site to reduce the risks associated with constructing over the existing fills. The excavations should be widened a distance beyond the outside edges of the footings equal to the overexcavation depths. For instance, a 4 foot square footing would be over excavated a depth of 2 feet below the bottom of the footing and widened 2 feet on all sides for a 8 foot square excavation. However, this overexcavation width could be reduced to 6 feet wide for square footing, if compacted, crushed limestone, such as MoDOT Type 5 or 7 aggregate or similar is used as the replacement material. Care should be taken to not undermine existing foundations or utilities. This option will reduce but not eliminate the risk of differential settlement of the shallow foundations. Anticipated settlements cannot be accurately quantified in undocumented fill. If Option 2 or Option 3 is selected; however, the risk will not be eliminated.

5.2 Swelling Clay Considerations

Based on the laboratory tests and our visual classifications, fat clay soils were encountered in isolated areas within the fill materials at this site. The liquid limit and plasticity index of tested marginally fat clays are 52% and 27, respectively. Fat clays are considered to be highly plastic and prone to moisture-induced potential vertical movements. Though not expected based on the proposed invert depths, at locations where fat clay is encountered within 1 foot of the shallow footings or sewer subgrade elevation, the fat clay materials should be overexcavated to a depth of at least 12 inches and be replaced with properly placed and compacted Low Volume Change (LVC) fill material (a.k.a. select fill or engineered fill). LVC fill should consist of approved, well-graded granular materials or low plasticity cohesive soil. Low plasticity cohesive materials used as LVC fill should consist of inorganic clay with a liquid limit less than 45 and a plasticity index between 10 and 25. Granular fill, such as crushed limestone similar to MoDOT Type 5 or 7 Aggregate, should be well-graded and have a maximum particle size of 1.0.

5.3 Shallow Foundations, Bearing Capacities and Settlement

Unless it is not appropriate due to the need for lateral load resistance, structures for the new sewer project may be supported by shallow foundations bearing on native lean clays or structural fill compacted in accordance with the recommendations provided later in this report. Spread footings bearing on soil may be designed for a net allowable bearing pressure (pressure in excess of adjacent overburden pressure) of up to 1,500 pounds per square foot (psf) for structural dead load plus maximum live load. Structures should not bear directly on bedrock due to potential differential settlements and should be over excavated about one foot and replaced with crushed limestone backfill. Structures may bear on this backfill over limestone or shale, but excavations should not terminate on coal. A net allowable bearing pressure for structures bearing on about one foot of new crushed stone backfill after bedrock over excavation is 5,000 psf.

Spread footings should be constructed at least 30 inches below the exterior finish grade to provide protection against the detrimental effects of seasonal moisture variations and frost penetration. Spread footings should be at least 3.0 feet wide in dimension, regardless of the applied structural load, in order to provide a bearing area that will account for minor variations in the supporting soil. Fat clays, if encountered, should be removed to a depth of at least 1 foot below footings and replaced with new granular structural fill, such as crushed limestone similar to MoDOT Type 5 or 7 Aggregate, should be well-graded and have a maximum particle size of 1.0 inch.

The details of structures that might be supported by spread footing foundations, along with the loading conditions, are not finalized yet. For a shallow spread footing with a total plan area of 50 square feet or less, the settlement should be less than 1 inch and the differential settlement should be less than 0.5 inch bearing on soil. Structures bearing on one-foot of crushed limestone on bedrock should be negligible. The majority of this settlement should occur during construction as the structural loads are applied to the foundations. Resistance to sliding of the shallow foundation base may be analyzed using a friction factor of 0.4 for mass concrete bearing on compacted, granular structural fill or limestone and 0.3 for mass concrete bearing on native lean clay or shale. These values have a factor of safety of 1.5.

5.4 Excavation Considerations

Based on the provided sewer invert depths, rock excavation will be required to reach the planned invert depths. Highly weathered limestone as well as intact shales may be able to be excavated with ripping equipment. However, intact limestones, and calcareous shales will be hard and require special rock cutting tools or blasting to penetrate. If blasting is performed, care should be taken not to over blast too deep. Loose material should be removed from sewer and structure subgrades and replaced with structural fill. Excavations may terminate on limestone or shale, but should extend through coal seams.

Soils with N-values less than 4 blows per foot (bpf), a pocket penetrometer reading of less than 0.5 tsf or cohesion of less than 500 pounds per square foot (psf) should be considered as soft subgrade and will likely require undercutting. Care should be taken to ensure the soft soils encountered during excavation do not create a quick condition near the flowline elevation. These soils could cause sluffing during excavation and may require shoring. If soft soils are encountered at the bottom of structure and pipeline subgrades they should be removed and replaced to a depth of 2 feet below subgrade and replaced with structural fill such as well graded granular fill similar to MoDOT Type 5 or 7 Aggregate. This replaced material should be encased in a non-woven geotextile such as Mirafi HP570 or similar for separation and stability purposes

5.5 Pipe Support and Loading

TSi recommends that the pipeline be supported by at least 6 inches of crushed aggregate base placed over a properly prepared soil subgrade. The aggregate will provide a uniform base for support of the pipe and a stable working surface during construction. A well graded crushed limestone aggregate with a maximum one inch grain size should be placed at least 6 inches on the sides and above for pipeline protection. The aggregate base should be compacted according to Section 6 of this report.

To prevent the pipe bedding and backfill from acting as a conduit for the flow of groundwater along the pipe, clay or flowable fill plugs could be installed at 300-foot intervals or less along the alignment. The clay plugs should be compacted in accordance with the cohesive fill specification in Section 6. Pipe that is supported by medium stiff to stiff in-situ soils with N-values over 4 should experience less than 1-inch of settlement. Pipe that is supported on one-foot of crushed limestone bearing on bedrock should have negligible settlements.

Pipe loading at the site will vary with the embedment depth of the pipe. In general, the depth of pipe embedment in feet should be multiplied by 135 pcf (moist unit weight in pounds per cubic foot) to calculate the total overburden pressure on the pipe in pounds per square foot.

5.6 Generalize Slope Stability for Cut and Fills

Based on the soils encountered in these borings, cut and fill slopes can generally be constructed as inclinations of 2.5 horizontal to 1 vertical in lean clays. Permanent slopes in fat clays should be constructed no steeper than inclinations of 3 horizontal to 1 vertical. Slopes taller than 20 feet high should be designed a registered professional engineer.

Cut areas can expose some of the underlying wet and soft soils in isolated areas. Excavations for pavement or structures areas should be extended to stiff soil or 1 to 2 feet deeper and backfilled with crushed limestone if soft soils are exposed or within 2 feet of the pavement or structure subgrade soils. Soft soils are defined as soils with an N-Value of less than 4, or a pocket penetrometer reading of less than 0.5 tons per square foot (tsf).

5.7 Pavement Design Parameters

Based on the cohesive soils encountered in the borings, a California Bearing Ratio (CBR) value of 3 could be used for design of a new flexible pavement. A modulus-of-subgrade reaction of 68 pounds per cubic inch can be used for the design of a rigid pavement. These values are based on the assumption that the subgrade is prepared in accordance with the recommendations provided in Section 6 of this report.

Related civil design factors such as subgrade drainage, shoulder support, cross-sectional configurations, surface elevations and environmental factors which will significantly affect the

service life must be included in the preparation of the construction drawings and specifications. Normal periodic maintenance will be required.

Long-term pavement performance will be dependent upon several factors, including maintaining subgrade moisture levels and providing for preventative maintenance. Preventative maintenance activities are intended to slow the rate of pavement deterioration, and consist of both localized maintenance (e.g. crack and joint sealing and patching) and global maintenance (e.g. surface sealing). Prior to implementing any maintenance, additional engineering observations are recommended to determine the type and extent of preventative maintenance.

Stabilization of the subgrade will provide a stiffer, more durable subgrade, which will improve the durability of the pavements. It will also provide a subgrade that is less prone to disturbance under construction traffic, especially during rainy weather. If the design team desires to increase the CBR value of the subgrade, subgrade stabilization with cement or lime could be used. Our experience indicates that CBR values of up to 15 or more can be achieved with cement or lime-treated subgrades. The CBR value for lime treated soils will be greater than the CBR values measured in the fat clay. Laboratory tests should be conducted to determine the percentage of lime or cement that is required to stabilize the pavement subgrades and the resulting increased CBR values for pavement design. The stabilized soils should be compacted as recommended in Section 6.4 of this report. The CBR value used in design for treated soils should be verified during construction using dynamic cone penetrometer (DCP) tests or other methods.

6.0 Site Preparation and Excavation Considerations

6.1 Subgrade Preparation

Prior to construction, the structure areas should be stripped of any vegetation, unsuitable existing fill, organic soil, and any deleterious materials. Proofrolling is accomplished by passing over the subgrade with proper compaction equipment and observing the subgrade for pockets of excessively soft, wet, disturbed, or otherwise unsuitable soils. Any soft, loose, wet, or otherwise unsuitable areas identified by proofrolling should be reworked in accordance with the recommendations presented in this report. Any unacceptable materials encountered should be excavated and either recompacted or replaced with new structural fill. Prior to placing fill over the native soil, the subgrade should be scarified to a depth of about 6 inches, the moisture content of the soil adjusted to near its optimum moisture content, and the subgrade recompacted to a minimum of 95% of the standard Proctor (ASTM D 698) maximum dry density of the soil. The recommended proofrolling and recompaction of the subgrade may be waived by TSi if it is determined, based on field observations, that it is unnecessary or could be detrimental to the existing subgrade condition.

6.2 Subgrade Protection

Construction areas should be properly drained in order to reduce or prevent surface runoff from collecting on the subgrade. Ponded water on the exposed subgrade should be removed immediately. To prevent unnecessary disturbance of the subgrade soils, heavy construction vehicles should be restricted from traveling through the finished subgrade. If areas of disturbed subgrade develop, they should be properly repaired in accordance with the recommendations in this report.

Excavations for pipe and manhole subgrades should be done carefully to avoid excessive disturbance of the soil. In addition, any loose or soft soil that accumulates at the excavation base should be removed prior to placing the crushed limestone bedding or structural fill.

6.3 Excavations and Slope Inclination

Excavations and bracing for new construction should be performed in accordance with Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations, and other applicable regulatory agencies. The side slope of the temporary excavations open less than 24 hours should be no steeper than 1.0 horizontal to 1.0 vertical (1.0 H: 1V) based on OSHA Type B soils encountered in the borings. Stable rock cuts in limestone may be excavated vertical. Shale rock cuts can be less stable and should be evaluated during construction for stability.

Excavation support such as timber sheeting and bracing, sheet piling, or a trench box may be utilized in lieu of sloping back the sides of the excavation where there is space constrain. According to OSHA requirements, any excavation extending to a depth of more than 20 feet

must be designed by a registered professional engineer. Worker safety and classification of the trench soil is the responsibility of the contractor.

Where the excavation lies within the zone of influence of existing pavements, buildings or utilities, the integrity of those elements should be maintained by a properly designed earth retention system, underpinning, or other suitable means. Portions of the new construction will be constructed adjacent to existing structures. Portions of the new construction may also be constructed below or within a few feet of existing utilities. Some of these utilities may be backfilled with granular material. The granular backfill may contain free water and could be unstable when excavating beneath or adjacent to it. The undermining of these utilities and the adjacent area could occur due to running and caving of the granular backfill and adjacent soils. Temporary support of any utilities that cross over or lie adjacent to the new sewer will likely be required.

The trenches for the pipelines typically will be excavated into soft to very stiff soils or weathered to sound bedrock. Excavations into bedrock should be extended at least one foot below the planned invert depth and backfilled with crushed limestone such as MoDOT Type 5 or 7 Aggregate. Soft subgrade conditions may be encountered near construction of the pipelines and manholes. Where soft subgrade is encountered, overexcavation of the subgrade will likely be required. Any cohesive soil with an N-value of less than 4 blows per foot (bpf) encountered at the excavation base is considered as soft subgrade and should require overexcavation and replacement. No more than 2 feet of overexcavation should be expected. A woven geotextile such as Mirafi HP570 or similar should be placed at the base of the overexcavation and wrapped around the backfill material. Crushed limestone, such as MoDOT Type 5 or 7 Aggregate, should be placed as the backfill material. The crushed limestone should be placed in 8-inch lifts and mechanically compacted to 100% of the Standard Proctor maximum density of the material. At the time of compaction, the crushed limestone should be within 3% of the optimum moisture content of the material as determined by the Standard Proctor compaction test.

Excavations for the pipeline and manhole subgrades should be done carefully to avoid excessive disturbance of the soil and rock. In addition, any loose or soft soil that accumulates at the sewer excavation base should be removed prior to placing the crushed limestone bedding.

6.4 Fill and Backfill Materials

The lean clay soils at the site should be suitable for use general backfill. Any fat clays exposed during excavations are not recommended for use as fill due to their shrink/swell potential. The suitability of any existing fill material should be determined by TSi as it is excavated. General backfill may consist of lean clay having a liquid limit of 45 or less and a plasticity index between 10 and 25. Off-site fill should be approved by TSi prior to being imported to the job site. In general, acceptable fill materials would include predominantly soil with no significant content of inert material such as brick, concrete, or stone pieces. Soil with decayable material such as wood, metal, cinders or vegetation is not acceptable. Well-graded granular soils with the maximum particle size of 1 inch are acceptable for structural fill, such as MoDOT Type 5 or 7 Aggregate.

If the project is constructed during the winter season, fill materials should be carefully observed to see that no ice or frozen soils are placed as fill or remain in the base materials upon which fill is placed.

6.5 Fill and Backfill Placement

Lean clay fill placed for structural support should be compacted to a dry density of at least 95% of the standard Proctor maximum dry density (ASTM D 698) of the soil. Granular material, such as crushed limestone, such as MoDOT Type 5 or 7 Aggregate, that is placed for structure support, should be compacted to at least 100% of the standard Proctor maximum dry density. The moisture content of fill at the time of compaction should generally be within plus or minus 3% of the optimum moisture content of the material as determined by the standard Proctor compaction test. Relative density of the relatively clean granular fill should be at least 70 %. Fill should be placed in loose lifts not in excess of 8 inches thick, and compacted to the aforementioned criterion. However, it may be necessary to place fill in thinner lifts to achieve the recommended compaction when using small hand-operated equipment.

At this time, the moisture content of the on-site soil is variable, and at the time of construction may not be within a range necessary for proper placement and compaction. Prior to compaction, some of the soil may require moisture reduction. During warm weather, moisture reduction can generally be accomplished by disking, or otherwise aerating the soil. Some of the soil may require the addition of moisture prior to compaction. This should be performed in a controlled manner, and the moistened soil should be thoroughly blended with a disk or pulverizer to produce a uniform moisture content. Repeated passages of the equipment may be required to achieve uniform moisture content.

6.6 Excavation Backfilling

The earth retention systems installed by the contractor should be withdrawn and removed as backfilling of each excavation is being performed. For trench backfill, the backfill material beneath pavements should be a MoDOT Type 5 or 7 Aggregate or similar. The general backfill encountered at the borings generally appear to meet requirements for trench backfill under non-pavements areas. However, fat clay, rubble or organic material be encountered in the excavations, these materials are not suitable for use as backfill.

6.7 SHALLOW SPREAD FOUNDATION EXCAVATIONS

Foundations should be excavated with a smooth-edged, clawless excavating bucket to reduce disturbance of the bearing surface. The excavations should be kept dry, and foot traffic should be kept to a minimum to limit disturbance. Any loose or soft material that accumulates or develops at the footing subgrade should be removed prior to the placement of concrete. If zones of soft soils are encountered at the foundation support level, they should be removed and replaced with properly compacted fill, or the footings should be deepened to bear on stiffer soil.

Concrete should be placed as soon as practical after the excavation has been completed to avoid deterioration of the bearing surface due to excessive drying, or excessive wetting caused by precipitation. Alternately, a thin layer of lean concrete could be placed over the excavation base to protect the bearing surface.

7.0 CONSTRUCTION OBSERVATION AND TESTING

It is recommended that TSi be retained during construction to perform testing and observation services for the following items:

- Proofrolling, recompaction, and preparation of the soil subgrade that will support new fill or structural elements;
- Evaluation of the suitability of fill and backfill materials;
- Placement and compaction of fill and backfill;
- Observation and documentation of the installation of spread footing foundations suitability of the supporting soil and proper preparation; and
- Quality assurance testing for concrete materials.

These quality assurance services should help to verify the design assumptions and maintain construction procedures in accordance with the project plans, specifications, and good engineering practice.

8.0 REPORT LIMITATIONS

This report has been prepared for the exclusive use of **LAMP RYNEARSON** for the specific application to the subject project. The recommendations contained in this report have been made in accordance with generally accepted soil and foundation engineering practices; no other warranties are implied or expressed.

The analysis and recommendations submitted in this report are based in part upon the data obtained from the test borings. The nature and extent of variations away from the borings may not become evident until construction. If variations then appear evident, it may be necessary to re-evaluate the recommendations of this report.

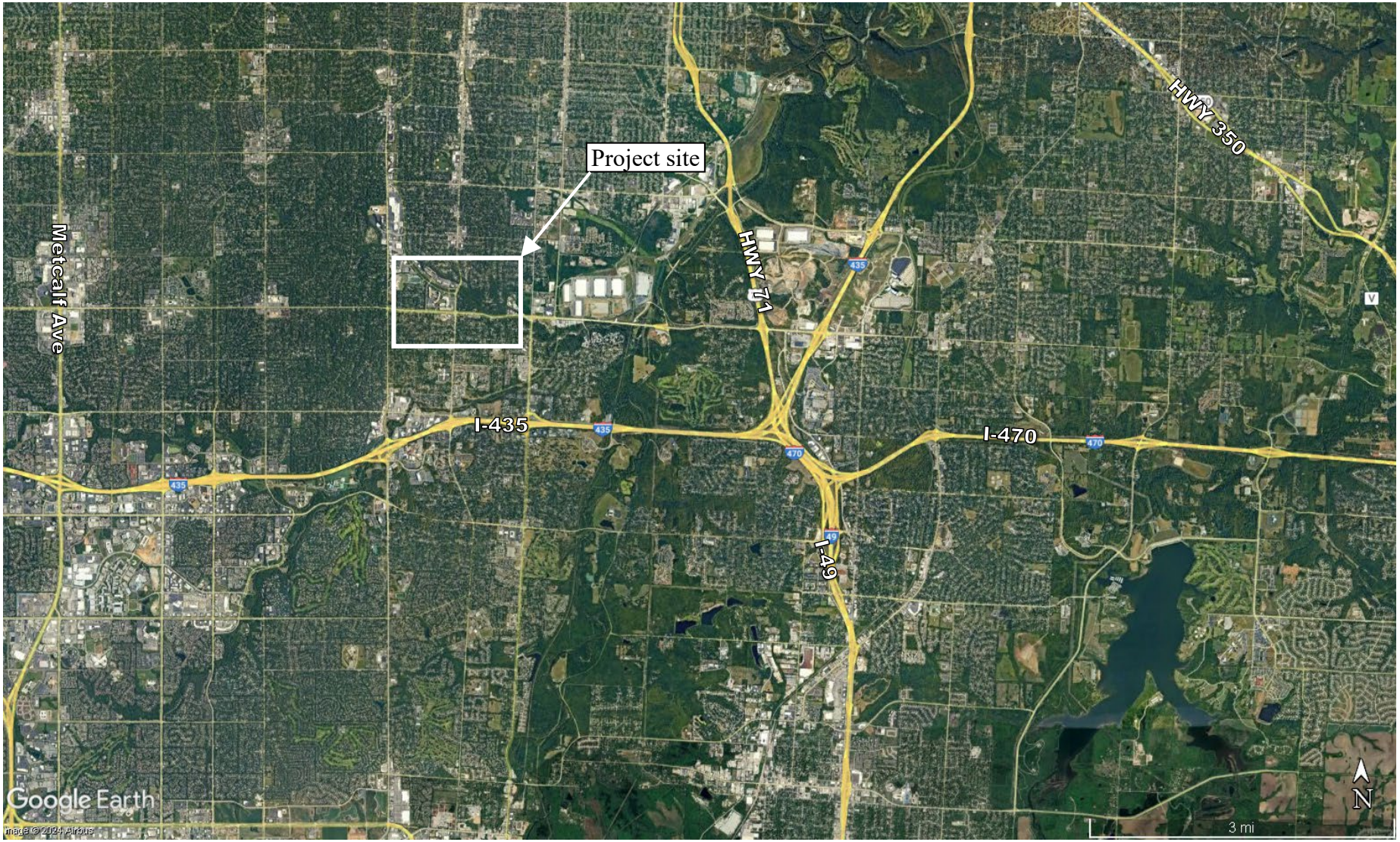
We emphasize that this report was prepared for design purposes only and may not be sufficient to prepare an accurate construction bid. Contractors reviewing this report should acknowledge that the information and recommendations contained herein are for design purposes.

If conditions at the site have changed due to natural causes or construction operations, this report should be reviewed by TSi to determine the applicability of the analysis and recommendations considering the changed conditions. The report should also be reviewed by TSi if changes occur in the structure locations, sizes, and types, or in the planned loads, elevations, or project concepts.

TSi requests the opportunity to review the final plans and specifications for the project prior to construction to verify that the recommendations in this report are properly interpreted and incorporated in the design and construction documents. If TSi is not accorded the opportunity to make this recommended review, we can assume no responsibility for the misinterpretation of our recommendations.

APPENDIX A

Figure 1, Vicinity Map
Figure 2, Site and Boring Location Plan



Note: This plan was prepared from an image obtained from Google Earth on May 30, 2024.

N
W E
S

Figure 1, Vicinity Map	Project No. 20232042.00
Relief Sewer - Dykes Branch Interceptor Kansas City, Missouri	
Not to Scale	Approved by: AB

TSi geotechnical, inc.



Legend

Approximate Boring Locations

Note: This plan was prepared from an image obtained from Google Earth on September 25, 2024.

N W E S

Figure 2, Site and Boring Location Plan	Project No. 20232042.00
Relief Sewer - Dykes Branch Interceptor Kansas City, Missouri	
Not to Scale	Approved by: AB

TSi geotechnical, inc.

APPENDIX B

Boring Logs
General Notes
Unified Soil Classification System
Rock Core Descriptions

LOG OF BORING NO. B-1

Project Description: **Relief Sewer - Dykes Branch Interceptor**
Kansas City, Missouri

TSi Geotechnical Inc.
1340 North Price Road
St. Louis, Missouri 63132
(314) 373-4000 (314) 227-6622 FAX

Surface El.: **Approx. 848.5**
Location: **See Site and Boring Location Plan.**
Sewer Invert Depth: **16.0 ft.**

Depth, feet	Samples	Sample #	Graphic Log	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	Recovery %	RQD	Penetration Blows Per 6 inches	Hand Penetrometer, Qu TSF	Undrained Shear Strength, TSF	Unit Dry Weight, lb/cu ft.	Water Content, %	Liquid Limit	Plastic Limit	Plasticity Index
				FILL: Brown, lean CLAY (CL), trace fine roots and wood fragments										
		SS-1		FILL: Gray, limestone GRAVEL (GP)	22		15 18 16	>4.5			14			
5		SS-2		FILL: Dark gray and green, fat CLAY (CH), with shale fragments, trace limestone fragments	6		1 1 3				30			
		SS-3			78		3 5 6	2.50			33	52	25	27
10		SS-4		Gray, highly weathered LIMESTONE, soft, finely crystalline, with clay	100		50/1.0"				23			
		RUN-1		LIMESTONE, gray, hard, weathered, finely crystalline, thin bedded QU = (21,750 psi) at 14.3 ft.	89	72								
15		RUN-2		QU = (14,460 psi) at 17.9 ft. - fractured from 18.5 to 18.7 ft.	98	93								
20				Boring terminated at 19.5 ft.										
25														

Completion Depth:	19.5
Date Boring Started:	6/27/24
Date Boring Completed:	6/27/24
Engineer/Geologist:	JM
Project No.:	20232042.00

Remarks: Boring drilled with CME-550 using FA and auto SPT. Tricone rotary wash from 9.5 ft. Groundwater not encountered while drilling. Offset 3.0 ft. south due to utilities. Sampler refusal at 13.1 ft. Auger refusal at 13.5 ft.

The stratification lines represent approximate strata boundaries.
In situations, the transition may be gradual.

MSD LOG WITH LAB DYKES BRANCH MSD FORMAT.GPJ 10/16/24

LOG OF BORING NO. B-2

Project Description: **Relief Sewer - Dykes Branch Interceptor**
Kansas City, Missouri

TSi Geotechnical Inc.
1340 North Price Road
St. Louis, Missouri 63132
(314) 373-4000 (314) 227-6622 FAX

Surface El.: **Approx. 842.3**
Location: **See Site and Boring Location Plan.**
Sewer Invert Depth: **20.3 ft.**

Depth, feet	Samples	Sample #	Graphic Log	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	Recovery %	RQD	Penetration Blows Per 6 inches	Hand Penetrometer, Qu TSF	Undrained Shear Strength, TSF	Unit Dry Weight, lb/cu ft.	Water Content, %	Liquid Limit	Plastic Limit	Plasticity Index
		SS-1		Brown and gray, lean CLAY (CL), trace sand - trace fine roots from 1.0 to 5.0 ft. - trace gravel from 1.0 to 7.5 ft.	44		5 7 7	>4.5			16			
		SS-2		- trace shale fragments from 3.5 to 5.0 ft.	56		3 2 6	3.00			24	45	22	23
5		SS-3		- dark gray from 6.0 to 8.5 ft.	61		2 2 3	1.50			30			
		SS-4		- gray below 8.5 ft.	83		3 3 3	1.50			25			
10		SS-5		Gray, highly weathered LIMESTONE, soft, finely crystalline, with clay	83		50/1"				22			
15		RUN-1		LIMESTONE, gray, hard, weathered, finely crystalline, thin bedded - 2.0" calcareous shale seam at 15.4 ft. - dark gray from 16.4 to 18.8 ft. QU = (12,390 psi) at 16.8 ft.	95	34								
20		RUN-2		- 2.0" shale seam at 19.3 ft. QU = (6,890 psi) at 23.0 ft.	100	88								
25				LIMESTONE, gray, hard, weathered, finely crystalline, thin bedded Boring terminated at 25.2 ft.										

Completion Depth: 25.2
Date Boring Started: 6/26/24
Date Boring Completed: 6/26/24
Engineer/Geologist: JM
Project No.: 20232042.00

Remarks: Boring drilled with CME-550 using FA and auto SPT. Groundwater at 13.0 ft. while drilling. Boring offset 18.4 ft. north and 3.8 ft. east due to utilities. Sampler refusal at 13.5 ft. Auger refusal at 14.5 ft.

The stratification lines represent approximate strata boundaries.
In situations, the transition may be gradual.

MSD LOG WITH LAB DYKES BRANCH MSD FORMAT.GPJ 10/16/24

LOG OF BORING NO. B-3

Project Description: **Relief Sewer - Dykes Branch Interceptor**
Kansas City, Missouri

TSi Geotechnical Inc.
1340 North Price Road
St. Louis, Missouri 63132
(314) 373-4000 (314) 227-6622 FAX

Surface El.: **Approx. 840.0**
Location: **See Site and Boring Location Plan.**
Sewer Invert Depth: **23.0 ft.**

Depth, feet	Samples	Sample #	Graphic Log	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	Recovery %	RQD	Penetration Blows Per 6 inches	Hand Penetrometer, Qu TSF	Undrained Shear Strength, TSF	Unit Dry Weight, lb/cu ft.	Water Content, %	Liquid Limit	Plastic Limit	Plasticity Index
		SS-1		FILL: Brown, lean CLAY (CL), trace sand and asphaltic concrete fragments - trace fine roots from 1.0 to 2.5 ft.	11		5 7 8				9			
		SS-2		- trace gravel below 3.5 ft.	39		10 5 6	3.00			26			
5		SS-3		- trace plastic below 6.0 ft.	28		2 3 4	3.50			19			
		SS-4		Brown, lean CLAY (CL), trace sand - trace gravel from 8.5 to 10.0 ft.	28		2 2 4	1.50			18			
10														
15		SS-5		- gray below 14.5 ft.	100		2 3 5	2.00			30	41	19	22
		SS-6		Gray, highly weathered LIMESTONE, soft, finely crystalline, with clay			50/0.0"							
20		RUN-1		LIMESTONE, gray, hard, weathered, fine grained, thin bedded - 1.0" clay seam at 20.9 ft. QU = (8,580 psi) at 21.3 ft. - dark gray from 24.3 to 24.5 ft. - 1.0" shale seam at 24.5 ft.	97	56								
25		RUN-2		LIMESTONE, gray, hard, weathered, fine grained, thin bedded - 2.0" shale seam at 25.1 ft.	96	81								

Completion Depth: 29.0
Date Boring Started: 6/25/24
Date Boring Completed: 6/25/24
Engineer/Geologist: JM
Project No.: 20232042.00

Remarks: Boring drilled with CME-550 using HSA, FA below 8.5 ft., and auto SPT. Groundwater not encountered while drilling. Sampler refusal at 18.5 ft. Auger refusal at 19.0 ft.

The stratification lines represent approximate strata boundaries.
In situations, the transition may be gradual.

Continued Next Page

MSD LOG WITH LAB DYKES BRANCH MSD FORMAT.GPJ 10/16/24

LOG OF BORING NO. B-3

Project Description: **Relief Sewer - Dykes Branch Interceptor**
Kansas City, Missouri

TSi Geotechnical Inc.
1340 North Price Road
St. Louis, Missouri 63132
(314) 373-4000 (314) 227-6622 FAX

Surface El.: **Approx. 840.0**

Location: **See Site and Boring Location Plan.**

Sewer Invert Depth: **23.0 ft.**

Depth, feet	Samples	Sample #	Graphic Log	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	Recovery %	RQD	Penetration Blows Per 6 inches	Hand Penetrometer, Qu TSF	Undrained Shear Strength, TSF	Unit Dry Weight, lb/cu ft.	Water Content, %	Liquid Limit	Plastic Limit	Plasticity Index
				QU = (8,480 psi) at 27.7 ft.										
				Boring terminated at 29.0 ft.										

30
35
40
45
50
55

Completion Depth: 29.0
Date Boring Started: 6/25/24
Date Boring Completed: 6/25/24
Engineer/Geologist: JM
Project No.: 20232042.00

Remarks: Boring drilled with CME-550 using HSA, FA below 8.5 ft., and auto SPT. Groundwater not encountered while drilling. Sampler refusal at 18.5 ft. Auger refusal at 19.0 ft.

MSD LOG WITH LAB DYKES BRANCH MSD FORMAT.GPJ 10/16/24

The stratification lines represent approximate strata boundaries.
In situations, the transition may be gradual.

LOG OF BORING NO. B-5

Project Description: **Relief Sewer - Dykes Branch Interceptor**
Kansas City, Missouri

TSi Geotechnical Inc.
1340 North Price Road
St. Louis, Missouri 63132
(314) 373-4000 (314) 227-6622 FAX

Surface El.: **Approx. 815.0**
Location: **See Site and Boring Location Plan.**
Sewer Invert Depth: **10.0 ft.**

Depth, feet	Samples	Sample #	Graphic Log	MATERIAL DESCRIPTION	Recovery %	RQD	Penetration Blows Per 6 inches	Hand Penetrometer, Qu TSF	Undrained Shear Strength, TSF	Unit Dry Weight, lb/cu ft.	Water Content, %	Liquid Limit	Plastic Limit	Plasticity Index
		SS-1		Brown, lean CLAY (CL), trace sand and gravel - trace fine roots from 1.0 to 5.0 ft.	44		6 7 9	>4.5			15			
		SS-2		- trace limestone fragments from 3.5 to 5.0 ft.	44		10 5 6				13			
5		SS-3		- dark brown from 6.0 to 8.5 ft.	67		1 2 2	1.00			26	40	20	20
		SS-4		- brown and black below 8.5 ft. - gravelly below 9.25 ft.	61		WH WH 2	<0.25			32			
10														
		SS-5		Gray, highly weathered LIMESTONE			50/0.0"							
		RUN-1		LIMESTONE, gray, hard, moderately weathered, medium crystalline, with clay QU = (15,650 psi) at 12.5 ft.	97	61								
15														
		RUN-2		SHALE, gray, soft, moderately weathered, aphanitic - very soft from 16.6 to 17.5 ft. QU = (58 psi) at 17.1 ft. - dark gray, moderately hard, slightly weathered below 17.5 ft.	100	63					11			
20				COAL, black, hard, slightly weathered, aphanitic										
		RUN-3		LIMESTONE, gray and tan, hard, moderately weathered, medium crystalline - 3.5" shale seam at 21.8 ft. - gray below 22.1 ft.	100	78								
				SHALE, greenish tan, soft, moderately weathered QU = (90 psi) at 23.6 ft.							12			
25				LIMESTONE, gray, hard, moderately weathered										
				Boring terminated at 25.0 ft.										

Completion Depth:	25.0
Date Boring Started:	9/19/24
Date Boring Completed:	9/19/24
Engineer/Geologist:	EV
Project No.:	20232042.00

Remarks: Boring drilled with CME-550 using FA and auto SPT. Groundwater at 7.5 ft. during drilling and 7.0 ft. prior to rock coring. Auger refusal at 12.0 ft.

The stratification lines represent approximate strata boundaries.
In situations, the transition may be gradual.

MSD LOG WITH LAB DYKES BRANCH MSD FORMAT.GPJ 10/16/24

GENERAL NOTES

The number of borings is based on: topographic and geologic factors; the magnitude of structure loading; the size, shape, and value of the structure; consequences of failure; and other factors. The type and sequence of sampling are selected to reduce the possibility of undiscovered anomalies and maintain drilling efficiency. Attempts are made to detect and/or identify occurrences during drilling and sampling such as the presence of water, boulders, gas, zones of lost circulation, relative ease or resistance to drilling progress, unusual sample recovery, variation in resistance to driving split-spoon samplers, unusual odors, etc. However, lack of notation regarding these occurrences does not preclude their presence.

Although attempts are made to obtain stabilized groundwater levels, the levels shown on the Logs of Boring may not have stabilized, particularly in more impermeable cohesive soils. Consequently, the indicated groundwater levels may not represent present or future levels. Groundwater levels may vary significantly over time due to the effects of precipitation, infiltration, or other factors not evident at the time indicated.

Unless otherwise noted, soil classifications indicated on the Logs of Boring are based on visual observations and are not the result of classification tests. Although visual classifications are performed by experienced technicians or engineers, classifications so made may not be conclusive.

Generally, variations in texture less than one foot in thickness are described as layers within a stratum, while thicker zones are logged as individual strata. However, minor anomalies and changes of questionable lateral extent may appear only in the verbal description. The lines indicating changes in strata on the Logs of Borings are approximate boundaries only, as the actual material change may be between samples or may be a gradual transition.

Samples chosen for laboratory testing are selected in such a manner as to measure selected physical characteristics of each material encountered. However, as samples are recovered only intermittently and not all samples undergo a complete series of tests, the results of such tests may not conclusively represent the characteristics of all subsurface materials present.

NOTATION USED ON BORING LOGS

APPROXIMATE PROPORTIONS

TRACE	<15%
WITH	15-30%
MODIFIER	>30%

Clay or clayey may be used as major material or modifier, regardless of relative proportions, if the clay content is sufficient to dominate the soil properties.

PARTICLE SIZE

BOULDERS		>12 Inches
COBBLES		12 Inches – 3 Inches
GRAVEL		
	Coarse	3 Inches – ¾ Inch
	Fine	¾ Inch – No. 4 Sieve (4.750 mm)
SAND		
	Coarse	No. 4 – No. 10 Sieve (2.000 mm)
	Medium	No. 10 – No. 40 Sieve (0.420 mm)
	Fine	No. 40 – No. 200 Sieve (0.074 mm)
SILT		No. 200 Sieve - 0.002 mm
CLAY		< 0.002 mm

PENETRATION – BLOWS

Number of impacts of a 140-pound hammer falling a distance of 30 inches to cause a standard split-barrel sampler, 1 3/8 inches I.D., to penetrate a distance of 6 inches. The number of impacts for the first 6 inches of penetration is known as the seating drive. The sum of the impacts for the last 12 inches of penetration is the Standard Penetration Test Resistance or "N" value, blows per foot. For example, if blows = 6-8-9, "N" = 8+9 or 17.

OTHER NOTATIONS

Recovery % – length of recovered soil divided by length of sample attempted.

50/2"	Impacts of hammer to cause sampler to penetrate the indicated number of inches
WR	Sampler penetrated under the static loading of the weight of the drill rods
WH	Sampler penetrated under the static loading the weight of the hammer and drill rods
HSA	Hollow stem auger drilling method
FA	Flight auger drilling method
RW	Rotary wash drilling methods with drilling mud
AH	Automatic hammer used for Standard Penetration Test sample
SH	Safety hammer with rope and cathead used for Standard Penetration Test sample

GRAPHIC SYMBOLS


Depth at which groundwater was encountered during drilling


Depth at which groundwater was measured after drilling


Standard Penetration Test Sample, ASTM D1586


3-inch diameter Shelby Tube Sample, ASTM D1587



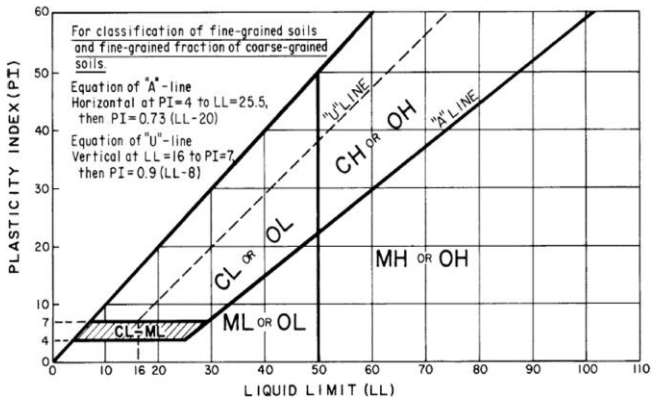
Sample grabbed from auger


NX Size rock core sample

TSi geotechnical

UNIFIED SOIL CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM, (ASTM D-2487)

Major Divisions			*Group Symbols*		*Typical Names*	*Laboratory Classification Criteria*		
Coarse-grained soils (More than half of materials is larger than No. 200 sieve size)	Gravels (More than half of coarse fraction is larger than No. 4 sieve size)	Clean gravels (Little or no fines)	GW		Well-graded gravels, gravel-sand mixtures, little or no fines	Determine percentages of sand and gravel from grain-size curve. Depending on percentage of fines (fraction smaller than No. 200 sieve size), coarse-Grained soils are classified as follows: Less than 5 per cent GW, GP, SW, SP; More than 12 per cent GM, GC, SM, SC; 5 to 12 per cent Borderline cases requiring dual symbols[b]	$C_u = \frac{D_{60}}{D_{10}}$ greater than 4; $C_c = \frac{(D_{30})^2}{D_{10} \times D_{60}}$ between 1 and 3	
			GP		Poorly graded gravels, gravel-sand mixtures, little or no fines		Not meeting all gradation requirements for GW	
		Gravels with fines (Appreciable amount of fines)	GM[a]	d	Silty gravels, gravel-sand-silt mixtures		Atterberg limits below "A" line or P.1. less than 4	Above "A" line with P.1. between 4 and 7 are *borderline* cases requiring use of dual symbols
				u				
			GC		Clayey gravels, gravel-sand-clay mixtures		Atterberg limits below "A" line with P.1. greater than 7	
	Sands (More than half of coarse fraction is smaller than No. 4 sieve size)	Clean sands (Little or no fines)	SW		Well-graded sands, gravelly sands, little or no fines		$C_u = \frac{D_{60}}{D_{10}}$ greater than 6; $C_c = \frac{(D_{30})^2}{D_{10} \times D_{60}}$ between 1 and 3	
			SP		Poorly graded sands, gravelly sands, little or no fines		Not meeting all gradation requirements for SW	
		Sands with fines (Appreciable amount of fines)	SM[a]	d	Silty sands, sand-mix mixtures		Atterberg limits about "A" line or P.I. less than 4	Limits plotting in hatched zone with P.I. between 4 and 7 are *borderline* cases requiring use of dual symbols
				u				
			SC		Clayey sands, sand-clay mixtures		Atterberg limits about "A" line with P.I. greater than 7	
Fine-grained soils (More than half of materials is smaller than No. 200 sieve size)	Silts and clays (Liquid limit less than 50)		ML		Inorganic silts and very fine sands, rock flour, silty or clayey fine sands, or clayey silts with slight plasticity			
			CL		Inorganic clays of low to medium plasticity, gravelly clays, sandy clays, silty clays, lean clays			
			OL		Organic silts and organic silty clays of low plasticity			
	Silts and clays (Liquid limit greater than 50)		MH		Inorganic silts, micaceous or diatomaceous fine sandy or silty soils, elastic silts			
			CH		Inorganic clays of medium to high plasticity, organic silts			
			OH		Organic clays of medium to high plasticity, organic silts			
	Highly organic soils		Pt		Peat and other highly organic soils			



[a]Division of GM and SM groups into subdivisions of d and u are for roads and airfields only. Subdivision is based on Atterberg limits; suffix d used when L.L. is 26 or less and the P.1. is 6 or less; the suffix u used when L.L. is greater than 28.

[b]Borderline classifications, used for soils possessing characteristics of two groups, are designated by combinations of group symbols. For example: GW-GC, well-graded gravel-sand mixture with clay binder.

ROCK CORE DESCRIPTIONS AND CRITERIA

Hardness

Very Soft	- Easily indented with the thumb
Soft	- Able to be scratched with a fingernail
Moderately Hard	- Easily scratched with a knife; cannot be scratched with the fingernail
Hard	- Difficult to scratch with a knife
Very Hard	- Cannot be scratched with a knife

Crystallinity (Soluble Rock Only)

Aphanitic	- Crystals cannot be distinguished with the naked eye
Very Finely Crystalline	- Crystals are barely discernable with the naked eye
Finely Crystalline	- Crystals are easily discernable with the naked eye
Medium Crystalline	- Crystals are medium size; up to 1/8" in diameter
Coarsely Crystalline	- Crystals are 1/8" to 1/4" in diameter
Very Coarsely Crystalline	- Crystals are larger than 1/4" in diameter

Grain Size

Very Fine Grained	- Less than or equal to 0.0029" (#200 Sieve)
Fine Grained	- 0.0029" to 0.0165" (#200 to #40 Sieve)
Medium Grained	- 0.0165" to 0.07087" (#40 to #10 Sieve)
Coarse Grained	- Greater than 0.0787" (#10 Sieve)

Mass Bedding

Parting	- Less than 0.02 foot
Band	- 0.02 to 0.2 foot
Thin Bed	- 0.2 to 0.5 foot
Medium Bed	- 0.5 to 1.0 foot
Thick Bed	- 1.0 to 2.0 feet
Massive	- Greater than 2.0 feet

Weathering

Fresh	- No visible signs of decomposition or discoloration
Slightly Weathered	- Slight discoloration inward from open fractures
Moderately Weathered	- Discoloration throughout, slight loss of strength, texture intact
Highly Weathered	- Specimen can be broken by hand, texture indistinct, fabric intact
Completely Weathered	- Specimen easily crumbled, minerals decomposed to soil

Voids

Dense	- Usually not discernable with the naked eye
Pitted	- Discernable to ¼"
Vuggy	- ¼" to diameter of the core
Cavity	- Larger than 6" in diameter

APPENDIX C

Laboratory Test Data

TSi
geotechnical, inc.

Uniaxial Compressive Strength Test of Rock Core

(ASTM D7012-14, method C)

Project:	Relief Sewer Dykes Branch Interceptor	Boring Number:	B-1	Date:	7/23/2024
Project Number:	20232042	Sample Number:	R-1	Depth:	14.3-14.6

Visual Description: LIMESTONE

Specimen Weight	478.00	g
Diameter	1.840	inches
Length	4.034	inches
Volume	**0.0062**	ft^3

Wet unit weight	**169.8**	pcf
Length:Diameter Ratio	**2.19**	

Specimen Area (metric)	**1715.507**	mm^2
Specimen Area	**2.659**	in^2
Total Load on Specimen	**57820**	lbs
Unconfined Strength (qu)	**21745**	**psi**
Unconfined Strength (qu)	**1566**	**tsf**
Unconfined Strength (qu)	**150**	**MPa**

Tested by:	YS	Date:	7/23/2024
Calculated by:	AB	Date:	7/23/2024
Checked by:	AB	Date:	10/2/2024

TSi
geotechnical, inc.

Uniaxial Compressive Strength Test of Rock Core

(ASTM D7012-14, method C)

Project:	Relief Sewer Dykes Branch Interceptor	Boring Number:	B-1	Date:	7/23/2024
Project Number:	20232042	Sample Number:	R-2	Depth:	17.9-18.2

Visual Description: LIMESTONE

Specimen Weight	461.50	g
Diameter	1.842	inches
Length	4.024	inches
Volume	**0.0062**	ft^3

Wet unit weight	**164.0**	pcf
Length:Diameter Ratio	**2.18**	

Specimen Area (metric)	**1719.239**	mm^2
Specimen Area	**2.665**	in^2
Total Load on Specimen	**38540**	lbs
Unconfined Strength (qu)	**14463**	**psi**
Unconfined Strength (qu)	**1041**	**tsf**
Unconfined Strength (qu)	**100**	**MPa**

Tested by:	YS	Date:	7/23/2024
Calculated by:	AB	Date:	7/23/2024
Checked by:	AB	Date:	10/2/2024

TSi
geotechnical, inc.

Uniaxial Compressive Strength Test of Rock Core

(ASTM D7012-14, method C)

Project:	Relief Sewer Dykes Branch Interceptor	Boring Number:	B-2	Date:	7/23/2024
Project Number:	20232042	Sample Number:	R-1	Depth:	16.8-17.1

Visual Description: LIMESTONE

Specimen Weight	511.00	g
Diameter	1.876	inches
Length	4.285	inches
Volume	**0.0069**	ft^3

Wet unit weight	**164.4**	pcf
Length:Diameter Ratio	**2.28**	

Specimen Area (metric)	**1783.293**	mm^2
Specimen Area	**2.764**	in^2
Total Load on Specimen	**34250**	lbs
Unconfined Strength (qu)	**12391**	**psi**
Unconfined Strength (qu)	**892**	**tsf**
Unconfined Strength (qu)	**85**	**MPa**

Tested by:	YS	Date:	7/23/2024
Calculated by:	AB	Date:	7/23/2024
Checked by:	AB	Date:	10/2/2024

TSi
geotechnical, inc.

Uniaxial Compressive Strength Test of Rock Core

(ASTM D7012-14, method C)

Project:	Relief Sewer Dykes Branch Interceptor	Boring Number:	B-2	Date:	7/23/2024
Project Number:	20232042	Sample Number:	R-2	Depth:	23.0-23.3

Visual Description: LIMESTONE

Specimen Weight	494.50	g
Diameter	1.876	inches
Length	4.142	inches
Volume	**0.0066**	ft^3

Wet unit weight	**164.5**	pcf
Length:Diameter Ratio	**2.21**	

Specimen Area (metric)	**1783.293**	mm^2
Specimen Area	**2.764**	in^2
Total Load on Specimen	**19050**	lbs
Unconfined Strength (qu)	**6892**	**psi**
Unconfined Strength (qu)	**496**	**tsf**
Unconfined Strength (qu)	**48**	**MPa**

Tested by:	YS	Date:	7/23/2024
Calculated by:	AB	Date:	7/23/2024
Checked by:	AB	Date:	10/2/2024

TSi
geotechnical, inc.

Uniaxial Compressive Strength Test of Rock Core

(ASTM D7012-14, method C)

Project:	Relief Sewer Dykes Branch Interceptor	Boring Number:	B-3	Date:	7/23/2024
Project Number:	20232042	Sample Number:	R-1	Depth:	21.3-21.6

Visual Description: LIMESTONE

Specimen Weight	486.00	g
Diameter	1.874	inches
Length	4.052	inches
Volume	**0.0065**	ft^3

Wet unit weight	**165.7**	pcf
Length:Diameter Ratio	**2.16**	

Specimen Area (metric)	**1779.492**	mm^2
Specimen Area	**2.758**	in^2
Total Load on Specimen	**23660**	lbs
Unconfined Strength (qu)	**8578**	**psi**
Unconfined Strength (qu)	**618**	**tsf**
Unconfined Strength (qu)	**59**	**MPa**

Tested by:	YS	Date:	7/23/2024
Calculated by:	AB	Date:	7/23/2024
Checked by:	AB	Date:	10/2/2024

TSi
geotechnical, inc.

Uniaxial Compressive Strength Test of Rock Core

(ASTM D7012-14, method C)

Project:	Relief Sewer Dykes Branch Interceptor	Boring Number:	B-3	Date:	7/23/2024
Project Number:	20232042	Sample Number:	R-2	Depth:	27.7-28.0

Visual Description: LIMESTONE

Specimen Weight	481.00	g
Diameter	1.875	inches
Length	4.025	inches
Volume	**0.0064**	ft^3

Wet unit weight	**164.9**	pcf
Length:Diameter Ratio	**2.15**	

Specimen Area (metric)	**1781.392**	mm^2
Specimen Area	**2.761**	in^2
Total Load on Specimen	**23410**	lbs
Unconfined Strength (qu)	**8479**	**psi**
Unconfined Strength (qu)	**610**	**tsf**
Unconfined Strength (qu)	**58**	**MPa**

Tested by:	YS	Date:	7/23/2024
Calculated by:	AB	Date:	7/23/2024
Checked by:	AB	Date:	10/2/2024

geotechnical, inc.

Uniaxial Compressive Strength Test of Rock Core

(ASTM D7012-14, method C)

Project: Relief Sewer Dykes Branch Interceptor
Project Number: 20232042
Boring Number: B-5
Sample Number: R-1
Date: 9/27/2024
Depth: 12.5-12.8

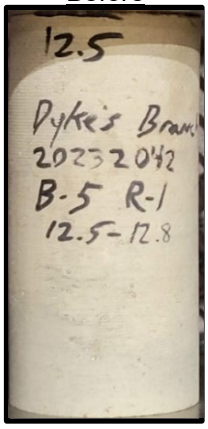
Visual Description: LIMESTONE

Specimen Weight	498.14	g
Diameter	1.871	inches
Length	4.194	inches
Volume	**0.0067**	ft^3

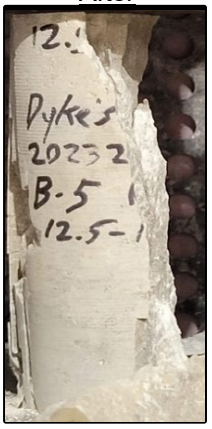
Wet unit weight	**164.6**	pcf
Length:Diameter Ratio	**2.24**	

Specimen Area (metric)	**1773.799**	mm^2
Specimen Area	**2.749**	in^2
Total Load on Specimen	**43020**	lbs
Unconfined Strength (qu)	**15648**	**psi**
Unconfined Strength (qu)	**1127**	**tsf**
Unconfined Strength (qu)	**108**	**MPa**

Before



After



Tested by: SLY Date: 9/27/2024
Calculated by: SLY Date: 9/27/2024
Checked by: AB Date: 10/2/2024

PROJECT NAME: Relief Sewer Dykes Branch Interceptor

PROJECT No.: 20232042

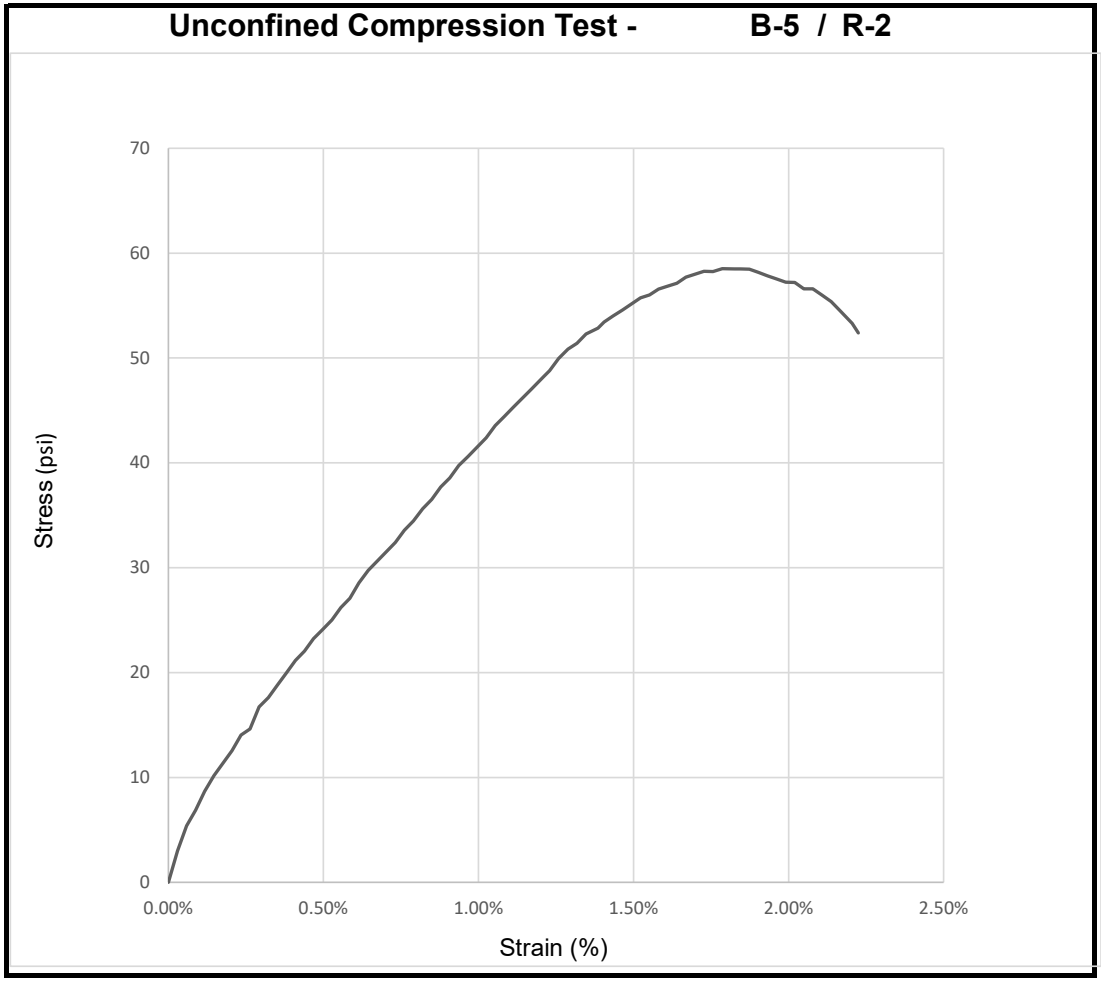
BORING NO.	**B-5**
SAMPLE NO.	**R-2**
SAMPLE DEPTH (ft)	**17.1-17.4**
RECOVERY (%)	**100**
VISUAL CLASS. (USCS)	**SHALE**

SPECIFICATIONS	
Unconfined Compression	**ASTM D7012**
VISUAL CLASS. (USCS)	**SHALE**

DENSITY & MOISTURE	
Wet unit weight (pcf)	**142.0**
Moisture Content (%)	**11.3%**
Dry unit weight (pcf)	**127.6**

STRENGTH	
Unconfined Strength qu (psi)	**58.5**
% Strain at qu	**1.79**

Tested by: SLY	9/27/2024
Calculated by: SLY	9/27/2024
Checked by: AB	10/2/2024



PROJECT NAME: Relief Sewer Dykes Branch Interceptor

PROJECT No.: 20232042

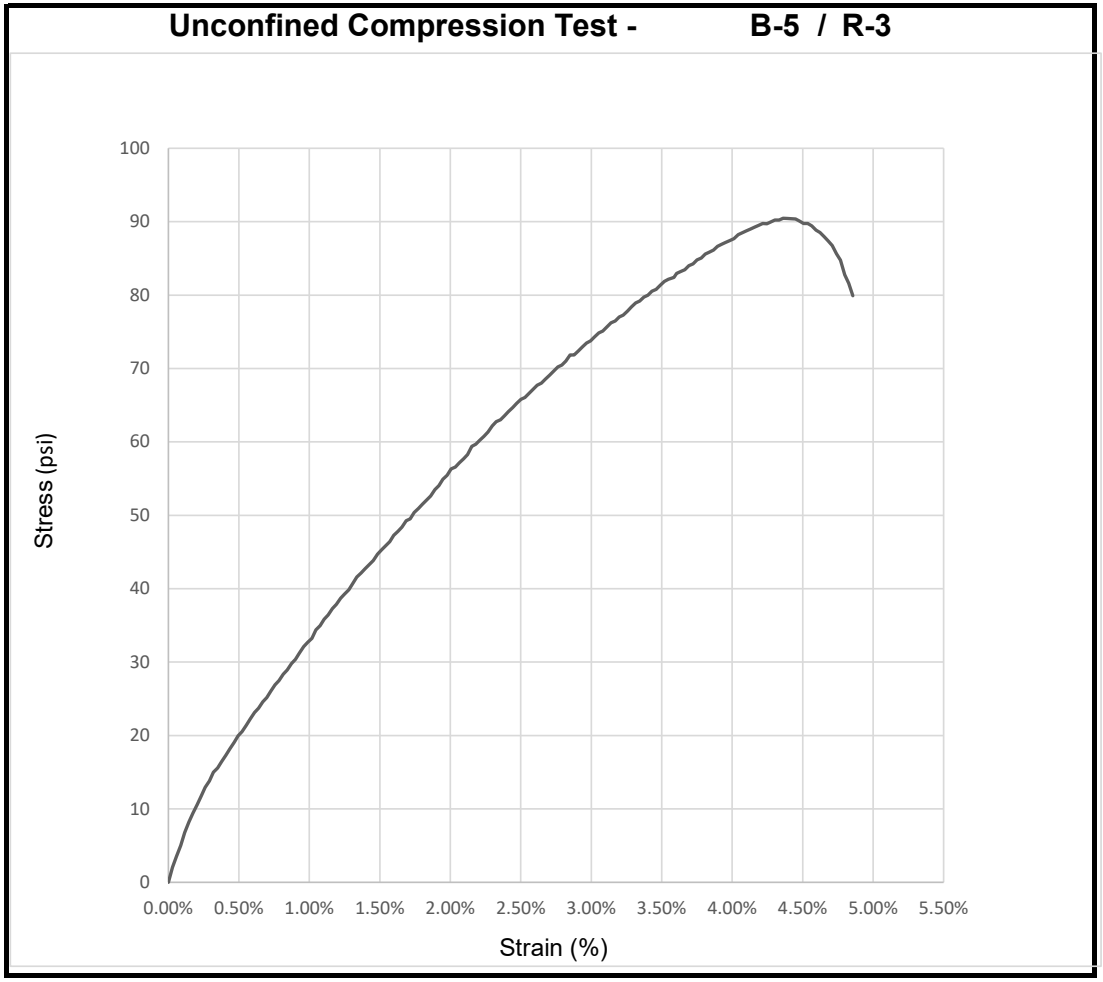
BORING NO.	**B-5**
SAMPLE NO.	**R-3**
SAMPLE DEPTH (ft)	**23.6-23.9**
RECOVERY (%)	**100**
VISUAL CLASS. (USCS)	**SHALE**

SPECIFICATIONS	
Unconfined Compression	**ASTM D7012**
VISUAL CLASS. (USCS)	**SHALE**

DENSITY & MOISTURE	
Wet unit weight (pcf)	**140.7**
Moisture Content (%)	**11.6%**
Dry unit weight (pcf)	**126.0**

STRENGTH	
Unconfined Strength qu (psi)	**90.5**
% Strain at qu	**4.36**

Tested by: SLY	9/27/2024
Calculated by: SLY	9/27/2024
Checked by: AB	10/2/2024



APPENDIX D

Rock Core Photographs



BORING B-1

Run	Depth, Ft.	Recovery, %	RQD, %
1	13.5-15.0	89	72
2	15.0-19.5	98	93



BORING B-2

Run	Depth, Ft.	Recovery, %	RQD, %
1	14.2-20.2	95	34



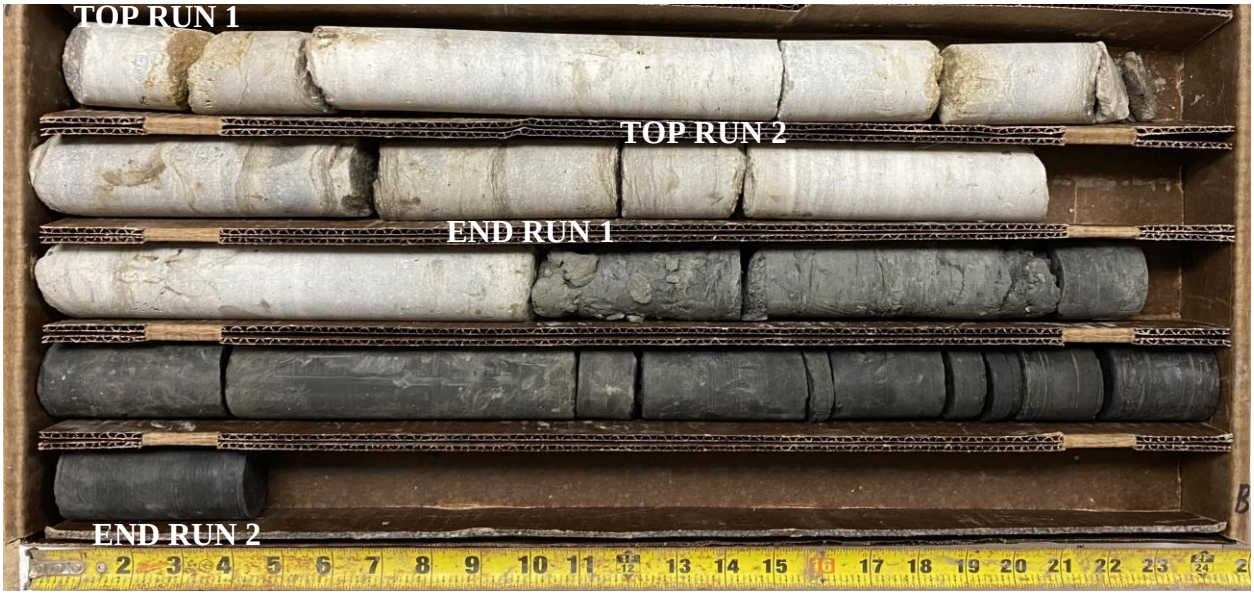
BORING B-2

Run	Depth, Ft.	Recovery, %	RQD, %
2	20.2-25.2	100	88



BORING B-3

Run	Depth, Ft.	Recovery, %	RQD, %
1	19.0-25.0	97	56
2	25.0-29.0	96	81



BORING B-5

Run	Depth, Ft.	Recovery, %	RQD, %
1	12.0-15.0	97	61
2	15.0-20.0	100	63



BORING B-5

Run	Depth, Ft.	Recovery, %	RQD, %
3	20.0-25.0	100	78

CITY OF KANSAS CITY, MISSOURI

STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN

(SWPPP)

For Capital Improvement Projects Disturbing One or More Acres

Missouri State General Operating Permit (Land Disturbance Permit) MO-R100000

(July 2022 – Jun 2027)

Relief Sewer – Dykes Branch Interceptor

Ward Parkway

KC Water Services

Contacts in case of spills:

For **hazardous substances releases**, under the Missouri Spill Bill, responsible parties or spillers are required to report to Missouri department of Natural Resources 24-hour Environmental Emergency Response Spill Line at (**573) 634-2436**, or the National Response Center at (800)-424-8802.

For **non-hazardous substances releases**, should a spill or an unauthorized discharge cause or permit any contaminants, other than sediment, or hazardous substance to discharge or enter waters of the state, the unauthorized discharge must be reported to the Missouri Department of Natural Resources regional office as soon as practicable but no more than 24 hours after the discovery of the discharge. Call Kansas City Regional Office **(816) 251-0700**, or the department's Environmental Services Program (573) 526-3315.

CERTIFICATIONS
(To be Completed by ALL PARTIES)

Design Professional's Declaration:

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Design Professional: _____

Print Name: _____ Title: _____

Signature: _____ Date: _____

City's Review:

I have reviewed this SWPPP for compliance with the requirements contained in the City's Missouri State Operating Permit for land disturbance activities and have found the plan complete prior to commencement of land disturbance activities.

Owner Department: _____

Print Name: _____ Title: _____

Signature: _____ Date: _____

General Contractor's Certification:

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

General Contractor: _____

Print Name: _____ Title: _____

Signature: _____ Date: _____

Note: Name the person(s) responsible for inspection, operation, and maintenance of BMPs. The SWPPP shall list the names and describe the role of all owners/primary operators (such as general contractor, project manager) responsible for environmental or sediment and erosion control at the land disturbance site.

Subcontractors Certification:

I hereby certify that I understand the requirements stated in this SWPPP, that I am responsible for completing the requirements, which have been listed in the plan as being a part of my scope of work.

Subcontractor: _____
Print Name/Signature: _____ Title: _____
Project Role(s): _____ Date: _____

Subcontractor: _____
Print Name/Signature: _____ Title: _____
Project Role(s): _____ Date: _____

Subcontractor: _____
Print Name/Signature: _____ Title: _____
Project Role(s): _____ Date: _____

Subcontractor: _____
Print Name/Signature: _____ Title: _____
Project Role(s): _____ Date: _____

Subcontractor: _____
Print Name/Signature: _____ Title: _____
Project Role(s): _____ Date: _____

Subcontractor: _____
Print Name/Signature: _____ Title: _____
Project Role(s): _____ Date: _____

Subcontractor: _____
Print Name/Signature: _____ Title: _____
Project Role(s): _____ Date: _____

Contents

CERTIFICATIONS I
PART I: GENERAL PROJECT INFORMATION 1
PART II: GENERAL REQUIREMENTS 2
PART III: PROJECT PLANNING & DESIGN 3
PART IV: PROJECT INFORMATION 22
PART V: BMP PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS 25
PART VI: SITE INSPECTION REPORT 29
Appendix A – SWPPP Update and Modification Log 32
Appendix B – Public Notification Sign 34
Appendix C – General Location Map 36
Appendix D – Site Map(s) 38
Appendix E – Site Inspection Reports 41
Appendix F – City's Construction General Permit & Additional Information 46

PART I: GENERAL PROJECT INFORMATION
(To be completed by Owner Department or Design Professional)

1. Project Site Name: Relief Sewer – Dykes Branch Interceptor

Project Site Address/Location: Ward Parkway, W. 89th St to Wornall Road and beyond to Main Street

City: Kansas City **State:** MO **Zip Code:** 64109 **County:** Jackson

Section, Township, Range: R33W, TWP48N, Sec19, 29, 30

Project Number: 810009900

Owner Department: KC Water Services

Address: 4800 E. 63rd Street

City: Kansas City **State:** MO **Zip Code:** 64130

Phone: _____ **Fax:** _____

E-mail: _____ **Cell Phone**: _____

2. Record of Important Dates: fill in during construction activities.

Completed SWPPP approval	
Groundbreaking activities begin	
Stabilization measures initiated	
Permanent stabilization achieved	

3. Describe the Nature of the Land Disturbance Activity:
(*Use additional sheets as necessary*)

(a) Relief Sewer installation; Work will consist of installation of approximately 5,400 linear feet of 24, 30 and 36-inch RCP pipe, associated manholes to depths ranging generally between 15 to 22 feet below ground surface. Excavation includes vegetation removal, striping of soil and/or paved surface areas, open trench excavation for pipe installation, backfill of trench, and surface restoration via seed and/or sod, or re-paving road surfaces to original grade. This project includes construction activities at two locations along Dykes Branch and an intermittent tributary of Dykes Branch. Existing structures and/or pipe that are exposed will be removed after completion of the new sewer. No off-site borrow or fill areas are anticipated.

(b) 1) Install BMPs prior to land clearing or disturbance. Mark trees to be preserved per plan drawings.	7) Complete inspections are specified in the permit: Part IV: Site Inspection Report, Section (3).
2) Clearing of reach. Mulch trees on-site to serve as cover for exposed soils and/or for use as mulch berms.	8) Update and amend SWPPP as needed.
3) Excavate and install sewer pipe and manholes.	9) Remove temporary BMPs upon achievement of final stabilization.
4) Backfill trench	10)
5) Temporary or Permanent stabilization: seed/mulch, erosion control blanket in steep slope areas.	11)
6) Maintain BMPs including cleaning, adjusting, replacing if necessary, until final stabilization.	12)

Estimated Project Start Date: TBD

Estimated Project Completion Date: **TBD**

(c) **Total Site Area (in acres):** Approximately 3 acres

Estimated Total Area (in acres) to be disturbed by all activities: Approximately 3 acres

PART II: GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (Applicable to All PARTIES)

1. Conditions for SWPPP Update

The SWPPP shall be amended and updated as appropriate during the term of the land disturbance activity. All SWPPP modifications shall be signed and dated. The SWPPP shall be amended to incorporate any significant site condition changes which impact the nature and condition of stormwater discharges. At a minimum, these changes include whenever:

(a) The location, design, operation, or maintenance of BMPs is changed;

(b) Design of the construction project is changed that could significantly affect the quality of the stormwater discharges;

(c) Site inspections indicate deficiencies in the SWPPP or any BMP;

(d) Missouri Department of Natural Resources notifies the permittee in writing of deficiencies in the SWPPP;

(e) The SWPPP is determined to be ineffective in minimizing or controlling erosion and sedimentation (e.g., there is visual evidence of excessive site erosion or sediment deposits in streams, lakes, or downstream waterways, sediment or other wastes off site); and/or

(f) Missouri Department of Natural Resources determines violations of water quality standards may occur or have occurred.

2. Record of SWPPP Update: fill in **Appendix A**

3. Restriction and Limitations

The land disturbance permit does NOT allow placement of fill material into any stream or wetland, alteration of a stream channel, or obstruction of stream flow unless authorized by a CWA Section 404 Permit, or placement of fill in floodplains unless authorized by appropriate federal and/or state floodplain development authorities.

The land disturbance permit does NOT supersede any requirement of the National Environmental Policy Act; the Endangered Species Act; the National Historic Preservation Act; the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act; the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act; or any other relevant acts.

4. Erosion and Sediment Controls

Ensure the **design, installation, and maintenance** of effective erosion and sediment controls to minimize the discharge of pollutants. At a minimum, such controls must be designed, installed, and maintained to:

(a) Control stormwater volume, velocity, and peak flow rates to minimize soil erosion;

(b) Control stormwater discharges, including both peak flow rates and total stormwater volume, to minimize erosion at outlets and to minimize downstream channel and stream bank erosion and scour;

(c) Minimize the amount of exposed soil during construction activity;

(d) Minimize the disturbance of steep slopes;

(e) Minimize sediment discharges from the site. Address factors such as:

1) The amount, Frequency., intensity, and duration of precipitation;

2) The nature of resulting stormwater runoff;

3) Expected flow from impervious surfaces, slopes, and drainage features; and

4) Soil characteristics, including the range of soil particle size expected to be present on the site.

(f) Provide and maintain natural buffers around surface waters as detailed in the Permit – Part V. BMP REQUIREMENTS Condition 7, direct stormwater to vegetated areas to increase sediment removal and maximize stormwater infiltration and filtering, unless infeasible; and

(g) Minimize soil compaction and preserve topsoil where practicable.

PART III: PROJECT PLANNING & DESIGN
(To be completed by DESIGN PROFESSIONAL)

1. General Information

Design Professional develops the initial SWPPP, including narrative description and SITE MAP (s) containing all the information as required by the MO-R100000 (effective July 2022).

Designer's Name: Daniel Richbourg
Company Name: Environmental Advisors and Engineers, Inc.
Address: 1909 Lake Drive
City: Smithville **State:** MO **Zip Code:** **64089**
Phone: 903-520-9332 **Fax:**
E-mail: **Cell Phone:**

2. Soil Disturbing Activities:

Soil disturbing activities for this project will include the following (Check all that apply):

☒ Clearing and grubbing of existing trees
☒ Stripping of topsoil within the limits of construction
☒ Stockpiling and re-spreading
☒ Utility trench excavation and backfill
☒ Preparing sub grade for streets and sidewalks
☒ Backfilling curbs and sidewalks
☐ Disposal areas for excess excavated material
☐ Borrow areas for fill material
☐ Construction of sediment basins or storm water
☐ Construction of compacted fill areas for residential building
☒ Minimize soil compaction and preserve topsoil
☒ Provide and maintain natural buffers around surface waters
☐ Other:

3. Downstream Information:

Name of primary receiving water body: Dykes Branch

Does this Project require 404 Permit? ☒ Permit Number: In Progress, Permit # TBD

☒ Water Quality Certification Number: Programmatic (TBD)

List and Describe the location of all outfalls:

Outfall Location	Receiving Waterbody	Distance to receiving waterbody
1) Refer to SW Collection and Discharge/Receiving Water Bodies	Dykes Branch	Adjacent
2) Refer to SW Collection and Discharge/Receiving Water Bodies	Tributary	Adjacent
3)		
4)		
5)		

4. Determine the 2-year, 24-hour Storm Event

A 2-year, 24-hour storm event can be determined for the project location using the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's National Weather Service Atlas 14 https://hdsc.nws.noaa.gov/hdsc/pfds/pfds_map_cont.html, or can be determine using local rainfall distribution for a 2-year, 24 hours storm event using multi-decade local high density rain gauge data, as approved by Missouri Department of Natural Resources.

Specify the method used to determine the 2-year, 24-hour storm event for the project location:

☒ NOAA Atlas 14

☐ Based on multi-decade local high density rain gauge data, as approved by the Department

Specify the 2-year, 24-hour storm event for the project location: 3.69 inch

5. Authorized Non-stormwater Discharges

Authorized non-stormwater discharges associated with construction activities: check all occurring on site, and note where these discharges occur.

☐ (a) Discharges from emergency fire-fighting activities;

Where: _____

☐ (b) Hydrant flushing and water line flushing, provided the discharged water is managed to avoid instream water quality impacts;

Where: _____

☐ (c) Landscape watering, including to establish vegetation;

Where: _____

☒ (d) Water used to control dust;

Where: Various locations within project area (if necessary)

☐ (e) Waters used to rinse vehicles and equipment, provided there is no discharge of soaps, solvents, or detergents used for such purposes;

Where: _____

☐ (f) External building washdown, provided soaps, solvents, and detergents are not used, and external surfaces do not contain hazardous substances (e.g., paint or caulk containing polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs)

Where: _____

☐ (g) Pavement wash waters, provided spills or leaks of toxic or hazardous substances have not occurred (unless all spill material has been removed) and where soaps, solvents, and detergents are not used. Directing pavement wash waters directly into any water of the state, storm drain inlet, or stormwater conveyance (constructed or natural site drainage features), unless the conveyance is connected to an effective control, is prohibited;

Where: _____

☐ (h) Uncontaminated air conditioning or compressor condensate;

Where: _____

☐ (i) Uncontaminated, non-turbid discharges of ground water or spring water;

Where: _____

☐ (j) Foundation or footing drains where flows are not contaminated with process materials;

Where: _____

and

☒ (k) Uncontaminated construction dewatering water discharged in accordance with requirements found in this permit for specific dewatering activities.

Where: Various locations - potential need for periodic pumping of groundwater from trench excavation(s).

6. Requirements for Best Management Practices (BMPs)

BMPs for land disturbance are a schedule of activities, practices, or procedures that reduces the amount of soil available for transport or a device that reduces the amount of suspended solids in runoff before discharge to waters of the state. BMPs are divided into two main categories: structural or non-structural; and they are also classified as temporary or permanent. Temporary BMPs may be added and removed as necessary with updates to the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP).

(1) Site Preservation:

(a) **EXISTING VEGETATION, TREES, AND TOPSOIL SHALL BE PRESERVED WHERE PRACTICABLE**.
(b) The disturbance of steep slopes shall be minimized.

(2) Riparian Buffer or a Structural Equivalent for Surface Waters of the State:

For surface waters of the state, defined in Section 644.016.1(27) RSMo, located on or adjacent to the site, a riparian buffer or structural equivalent must be maintained in accordance with at least one of the following options.

(a) Provide and maintain a 50-foot undisturbed natural buffer; or
(b) Provide and maintain an undisturbed natural buffer that is less than 50 feet and is supplemented by erosion and sediment controls that achieve the sediment load reduction equivalent to a 50-foot undisturbed natural buffer; or
(c) If infeasible to provide and maintain an undisturbed natural buffer of any size, implement erosion and sediment controls to achieve the sediment load reduction equivalent to a 50-foot undisturbed natural buffer.
(d) Exempt from compliance with (a), (b), or (c) above if one or more of the following exceptions apply and documentation is provided in the SWPPP:
    1) As authorized per CWA Section 404 Department of the Army permit and its associated Section 401 Water Quality Certification from the Department.
    2) If there is no discharge of stormwater to waters of the state through the area between the disturbed portions of the site and waters of the state located within 50 feet of the site. This includes situations where permanent control measures have been implemented that will prevent such discharges, such as a berm or other barrier.
    3) Where no natural buffer exists due to preexisting development disturbances that occurred prior to the initiation of planning for the current development of the site.
        a. Where some natural buffer exists but portions of the area within 50 feet of the waters of the state are occupied by preexisting development disturbances the permittee is required to comply with (a), (b), or (c) above.
    4) For linear projects where site constraints make it infeasible to implement a buffer or equivalent provided the permittee limit disturbances within 50 feet of any waters of the state and/or supplemental erosion and sediment controls are provided to treat stormwater discharges from earth disturbances within 50 feet of the water of the state. It must also be documented in the SWPPP the rationale for why it is infeasible to implement (a), (b), or (c) and describe any buffer width retained and supplemental BMPs installed.
(e) Where the permittee is retaining a buffer of any size, the buffer should be measured perpendicularly from any of the following points, whichever is further landward from the water:
    1) The ordinary high water mark of the water body, defined as the line on the shore established by fluctuations of water and indicated by physical characteristics such as a clear, natural line impressed on the bank, shelving, changes in the character of soil, destruction of terrestrial vegetation, and/or the presence of litter and debris; or
    2) The edge of the stream or river bank, bluff, or cliff, whichever is applicable.

(3) Perimeter Control:

Sediment controls shall be used along any perimeter areas of the site that are downgradient from any exposed soil or other disturbed areas. Prevent stormwater from circumventing the edge of the perimeter control. For sites where perimeter controls are infeasible, other practices shall be implemented to minimize discharges to perimeter areas of the site.

(4) Stockpile Management:

Manage stockpiles or land clearing debris piles composed, in whole or in part, of sediment and/or soil.

(a) Locate the piles outside of any natural buffers zones, established under the condition above, and away from any stormwater conveyances, drain inlets, and areas where stormwater flow is concentrated;

(b) Install a sediment barrier along all downgradient perimeter areas;

(c) Divert surface flows around stockpiles to reduce and minimize erosion of the stockpile

(5) Sedimentation Basins:

A sedimentation basin shall be included for each drainage area with ten or more acres disturbed at one time.

(a) The sedimentation basin shall be sized, at a minimum, to treat a local 2-year, 24-hour storm.

(b) Sediment basins shall not be constructed in any waters of the state or natural buffer zones.

(c) Discharges from dewatering activities shall be managed by appropriate controls. The SWPPP shall include a description of any anticipated dewatering methods and specific BMPs designed to treat dewatering water.

1) Appropriate controls include, but are not limited to, sediment socks, dewatering tanks, tube settlers, weir tanks, filtration systems (e.g., bag or sand filters), and passive treatment systems that are designed to remove or retain sediment.

2) Erosion controls and velocity dissipation devices (e.g., check dams, riprap, and vegetated buffers) to minimize erosion at inlets, outlets, and discharge points from shall be utilized.

Where use of a sediment basin is infeasible, the SWPPP shall evaluate and specify other similarly effective BMPs to be employed to control erosion and sediment. These similarly effective BMPs shall be selected from appropriate BMP guidance documents authorized by this permit. The BMPs must provide equivalent water quality protection to achieve compliance with this permit. The SWPPP shall require both temporary and permanent sedimentation basins to have a stabilized spillway to minimize the potential for erosion of the spillway or basin embankment.

(6) Concrete Washout Facilities:

Concrete washout facilities shall be used to contain concrete waste from the activities onsite, unless the washout of trucks and equipment is managed properly at an off-site location. The washout facility shall be managed to prevent solid and/or liquid waste from entering waters of the state by the following:

(a) Direct the wash water into leak-proof containers or pits designed so that no overflows can occur due to inadequate sizing or precipitation;

(b) Locate washout activities away from waters of the state, stormwater inlets, and/or stormwater conveyances where practicable. If not practicable, use BMPs to reduce risk of waste leaving the washout facility;

(c) Designate the washout area(s) and conduct such activities only in these areas.

(d) Ensure contractors are aware of the location, such as by marking the area(s) on the map or signage visible to the truck and/or equipment operators.

(7) Sediment Trackout from the Site:

Minimize sediment trackout from the site and sediment transport onto roadways.

(a) Restrict vehicle traffic to designated exit points.

(b) Use appropriate stabilization techniques or BMPs at all points that exit onto paved roads or areas outside of the site.

(c) Use additional controls or BMPs to remove sediment from vehicle and equipment tires prior to exit from facility where necessary.

(d) Stormwater inlets susceptible to receiving sediment or other pollutants from the permitted land disturbance site shall have curb inlet protection. This may include inlets off the active area where track out from vehicles and equipment could impact the stormwater runoff to those inlets.

(8) Selection of BMPs:

Appropriate BMPs shall be selected for use at the site.

(a) Stormwater volume and velocity shall be considered when selecting effective BMPs.

(b) A BMP that has demonstrated ineffectiveness in preventing or minimizing sediment or other pollutants from leaving a given site shall be replaced with a more effective BMP, or additional and sequential BMPs and treatment devices may be incorporated as site conditions allow.

(c) A schedule for performing erosion control measures shall be considered in selecting BMPs.

(d) Stormwater discharges which leave the site from disturbed areas shall pass through an appropriate impediment to sediment movement such as a sedimentation basin, sediment traps (including vegetative buffers), or silt fences prior to leaving the land disturbance site.

(9) Types of BMPs:

Check all the types of BMPs used at the site:

- ***Soil Stabilization and Slope Protection BMPs***

☒ Scheduling ☐ Hydro-seeding ☐ Earth Dikes/Swales & Lined Ditches

☒ Straw Mulch ☐ Hydraulic/Wood Mulch ☐ Outlet Protection/Velocity

☐ Slope Drains ☒ Streambank Stabilization ☒ Preservation of Existing Vegetation

☐ Soil Binders ☒ Geotextiles, ECBs or TRMs ☒ Other (specify): Seeding/Sodding/Tree Replacement

- ***Perimeter Controls & Sediment Barriers***

☒ Silt Fence ☐ Sandbag Barrier ☒ Storm Drain Inlet Protection ☒ Fiber Rolls

☐ Sediment Traps ☒ Check Dam ☐ Sediment/Desilting Basin ☐ Gravel Bag Berm

☒ Street Sweeping and Vacuuming ☒ Direct Stormwater to vegetated areas

☒ Maintain natural buffers around surface waters ☒ Other (specify): Mulch/Compost Berm

- ***Establish Stabilized Construction Exits***

☒ Stone Pads ☐ Entrance/Outlet Tire Wash ☐ Other (specify): N/A

- ***Non-Storm Water Management BMPs***

☐ Pile Driving ☐ Concrete Finishing ☒ Demolition/Removal Over Water

☒ Dewatering ☐ Concrete Curing ☐ Illicit/Illegal Discharge

☐ Clean Water ☒ Paving & Grinding ☐ Vehicle & Equipment Cleaning

☒ Dust Control ☐ Water Conservation Practices ☐ Temporary Stream Crossing

☒ Material/Equipment Use Over water ☒ Vehicle & Equipment Fueling & Maintenance

☐ Other (specify): _____

- ***Waste Management & Materials Pollution Control BMPs***

☐ Spill Prevention & Control ☐ Liquid Waste Management ☒ Sanitary/Septic Waste Management

☒ Stockpile Management ☒ Concrete Waste Management (Washout Area) ☐ Hazardous Waste Management

☒ Solid Waste Management ☒ Material Delivery/Storage/Use ☐ Contaminated Waste Management

☐ Other (specify): _____

- ***Permanent Stabilization BMPs***

☐ Retaining Walls ☐ Infiltration Basins ☐ Outlet Protection/Velocity Dissipation

☐ Biofilters ☐ Vegetative Buffers ☐ Earth Dikes, Drainage Swales & Lined Ditches

☐ Porous Pavement ☐ Slope Protection ☐ Detention/Retention Devices

☒ Other (specify): Restoration of paved surfaces; re-vegetation of unpaved areas, bank stabilization.

(10) Description of BMPs:

Describe both structural and non-structural BMPs that will be used at the site.

(a) Provide the following general information for each BMP type which will be used one or more times at the site:

(b) Provide the following information for each specific instance where a BMP is to be installed:

1) The BMP is temporary or permanent
2) When the BMP will be installed in relation to each phase of the land disturbance procedures to complete the project
3) Site conditions required before removal of the temporary BMP

Refer to APWA 5100 and Standard Erosion and Sediment Control (ESC) Drawings. Refer to U.S. Army Corps of Engineers NWP 58 for additional considerations. Refer to Erosional Control Plans.

BMP Type 1: Mulch

The BMP is temporary ☒, or permanent ☐.

Describe when the BMP will be installed in relation to each phase of the land disturbance procedures to complete the project: Installed immediately after completion of infrastructure installation, appropriate backfill, top soil placement, and/or grading, or if soil disturbance activities have ceased for 14 days or longer

Physical description: Dry; no signs of discoloration or mold; avoid weed/crop seeds; Minimum of 50% of weight of herbage shall be 10-inches or longer.

Site conditions required: In conjunction with seeding and appropriate starter fertilizer; steep slopes will require either a biodegradable net or matting or alternative BMP (erosion control blanket, etc.).

Installation/construction procedures (including typical drawing): Apply via machine or hand to uniform thickness (approximately 1 ½ - 2 inches) and at a rate of approximately 1 ½ - 2 tons per acre. Crimp or anchor mulch into soil to approximately 2-3 inches. Apply water as required by KCMO specifications and crimp mulch into place.

Operation/maintenance procedures and schedules: Inspections shall be conducted as described in Part VI: Site Inspection Report, Section (3) - Inspection Frequency.
-Verify uniform coverage
-Replace missing, loose, or dislodged mulch.
-Reapply seed as necessary.
-Evaluate effectiveness based on site conditions and adjust and/or amend SWPPP as necessary.
-Replace missing mulch and apply seed until vegetation covers at least 70% of the affected area. Vegetation must be evenly distributed.
*Note: Mulching in this instance is considered temporary stabilization measure to promote final stabilization of seeded areas.
-Mulch is anticipated to remain and decompose in place.

BMP Type 2: Preservation of Existing Vegetation

The BMP is temporary ☐, or permanent ☒.

Describe when the BMP will be installed in relation to each phase of the land disturbance procedures to complete the project: Fencing and/or other barriers will be installed to protect adjacent vegetation will be installed prior to construction activities.

Physical description: Preserve existing vegetation in or adjacent to construction areas to the extent practical. Reference KCMO Specification 02949, Tree Protection Removal and Replacement

Site conditions required: Only remove trees or other vegetation as directed via the construction documents or plans.

Installation/construction procedures (including typical drawing): Utilize appropriate orange safety fencing and stakes to securely mark the area or specific vegetation to be preserved. Use barriers to prevent equipment from approaching protected areas; limit access point to unpaved/vegetated areas to prevent soil compaction in multiple areas; keep equipment, construction materials, stockpiles outside the limit of preserved areas.

Operation/maintenance procedures and schedules: Inspections shall be conducted as described in Part VI: Site Inspection Report, Section (3) - Inspection Frequency.
-Inspect any fencing/barriers to ensure they are secure/undamaged.
-Prune damaged branches to promote healthy healing and limit potential for disease/insects.
-Seed and mulch damaged or disturbed grass covered areas outside of the construction area.
-Replace damaged trees at the appropriate planting season.
-Continue inspections until earth disturbing activities are completed.
-Fencing or other barriers may be removed in areas where work requiring heavy equipment or potential for disturbance has ended.

BMP Type 3: Erosion Control Blankets

The BMP is temporary ☒, or permanent ☐.

Describe when the BMP will be installed in relation to each phase of the land disturbance procedures to complete the project: Erosion control blankets will be placed after backfill of trench in unpaved areas with slopes to provide protective cover for seed and aid in germination. Remove after final stabilization achieved.

Physical description: In unpaved work areas with steep slopes and potential for surface flows over newly installed utilities. Use on slopes near stabilized stream banks.

Site conditions required: Utilized in conjunction with seeding to provide protective cover and aid in germination. Make sure seed bed is firm yet friable.

Installation/construction procedures (including typical drawing): Refer to APWA Kansas City Metro Chapter Standard Drawing ESC-02. Consult manufacturers recommendations for lapping, anchor spacing and patterns, and keying sheets. Anchor product to maintain continuous contact with surface. Soil should be fine graded with no clods.

Operation/maintenance procedures and schedules: Inspections shall be conducted as described in Part VI: Site Inspection Report, Section (3) - Inspection Frequency.
-Ensure firm contact with soil surface (no tenting).
-Ensure anchors are intact, observe signs of dislocation or movement.
-Repair/Replace as needed.
-Continue inspections until stabilization has been achieved.
-Blankets may remain in place after stabilization

BMP Type 4: Seeding

The BMP is temporary ☒, or permanent ☒.

Describe when the BMP will be installed in relation to each phase of the land disturbance procedures to complete the project: Installed immediately after completion of infrastructure installation, appropriate backfill, top soil placement, and/or grading, or if soil disturbance activities have ceased for 14 days or longer

Physical description: Application of grass seed within existing unpaved construction areas.

Site conditions required: Refer to KCMO Specification 02930. February 1 to April 15 or August 15 to October 15. Clean the area, add topsoil, apply fertilizer, till and remove rocks, apply seed and cover material (mulch).

Installation/construction procedures (including typical drawing): Topsoil equal or better to existing adjacent topsoil. Slow-release nitrogen (1-2-1 range) fertilizer. Seed with 95% germination rate turf type tall fescue for lawns. Place seed with mechanical spreader, overlap strips to cover area evenly. In areas with steeper slopes, seed should also be protected with erosion control blankets and secured with staples.

Operation/maintenance procedures and schedules: Inspections shall be conducted as described in Part VI: Site Inspection Report, Section (3) - Inspection Frequency.
-Watering shall continue to keep areas moist throughout germination period.
-Re-apply seed until vegetation covers at least 70% of the affected area. Vegetation must be evenly distributed -Water until grass has been established.

BMP Type 5: Sodding

The BMP is temporary ☐, or permanent ☒.

Describe when the BMP will be installed in relation to each phase of the land disturbance procedures to complete the project: Refer to KCMO Specification 02931. Installed immediately after completion of infrastructure installation, appropriate backfill, top soil placement, and/or grading, or if soil disturbance activities have ceased for 14 days or longer. Installed immediately after completion of infrastructure installation, appropriate backfill, top soil placement, and/or grading.

Physical description: Application of grass sod within existing unpaved construction areas as determined necessary.

Site conditions required: Refer to KCMO Specification 02931. February 1 to April 15 or August 15 to October 15. Spread topsoil and grade prior to installation.

Installation/construction procedures (including typical drawing): Sod shall be moist when placed. Sod strips shall be laid along contour lines, commencing at the lowest point of the area and working upward. Joints should be staggered. Sod shall be firmed with weighted roller. Use garden staples to secure sod placed on slopes greater than 2:1. Water promptly after placement.

Operation/maintenance procedures and schedules: Inspections shall be conducted as described in Part VI: Site Inspection Report, Section (3) - Inspection Frequency.
-Keep area free of traffic.
-Check for proper water application.
-Check and replace failing squares/strips.
-Maintain garden staples or anchors.
-Continue inspection until fully established

BMP Type 6: Silt Fence

The BMP is temporary ☒, or permanent ☐.

Describe when the BMP will be installed in relation to each phase of the land disturbance procedures to complete the project: Silt Fence will be installed prior to construction or creation of stockpiles, if any.

Physical description: Temporary sediment barrier consisting of geotextile fabric attached to supporting posts and trenched into the ground.

Site conditions required: Downstream of sheet flow in disturbed unpaved areas or for use with stockpile management. Install on contours where fence can intercept sheet flow. For use in areas adjacent to drainage ways. Not for use in crossing channels, waterways, or other concentrated flow paths.

Installation/construction procedures (including typical drawing): Refer to APWA Kansas City Metro Chapter Standard Drawings ESC-03. For Silt Fence installation: Place bottom of 1 foot fabric (lapping toward the upslope side) in trench at least 6 inches below current grade and reinforce with posts (4-foot spacing maximum in pooling areas, 6-foot space maximum on open runs). Fabric shall be attached the upstream side of the reinforcing posts. Steel posts should be driven 2 feet into the subgrade and attached to fabric with at least three plastic ties (50 lb. test strength) located in the top 8 inches of fabric. Fabric should extend at least 24 inches above grade. Provide ample space (10-feet minimum) from toe of slope to provide broad, shallow sediment pool. Flare ends up the side of the slope.

Operation/maintenance procedures and schedules: Inspections shall be conducted as described in Part VI: Site Inspection Report, Section (3) - Inspection Frequency.
-Remove sediment deposits soon as is practical to provide adequate storage volume
-Replace torn, collapsed, or ineffective fencing.
-Ensure supports are spaced properly, install additional supports as necessary
-Check for undercutting of fence, properly bury if this occurs.
-Silt Fence may be removed when stabilization has been achieved.

BMP Type 7: Storm Drain/Inlet Protection

The BMP is temporary ☒, or permanent ☐.

Describe when the BMP will be installed in relation to each phase of the land disturbance procedures to complete the project: Installed prior to construction activities that may affect structures

Physical description: Storm drain/inlet protection in paved streets and/medians to protect storm sewer system from silt, sediment and construction debris.

Site conditions required: Refer to KCMO Specification 01570. Gutter Buddy, Dandy Curb or equal inlet protection.

Installation/construction procedures (including typical drawing): Refer to APWA Kansas City Metro Chapter Standard Drawings ESC-06 and 07. Place inlet protection unit on the street with aggregate pouch near the inlet it will be installed to protect. Center the unit against opening so curb side is sealed, with approximately 12-inches overhanging on each side.

Operation/maintenance procedures and schedules: Inspections shall be conducted as described in Part VI: Site Inspection Report, Section (3) - Inspection Frequency.
-Ensure proper function/installation.
-Replace damaged units.
-Remove any accumulated sediment and debris from in front of the unit and within the street after each rain event.
-Inspect storm structures for signs of sediment and remove any sediment which may have bypassed inlet barrier from the storm system.
-Continue inspections until pavement restoration is complete in the immediate area or upstream of the inlet.
-Inlet protection may be removed when stabilization has been achieved.

BMP Type 8: Straw Wattles/Fiber Rolls

The BMP is temporary ☒, or permanent ☐.

Describe when the BMP will be installed in relation to each phase of the land disturbance procedures to complete the project: Placed after backfill of trench in unpaved areas with slopes. To be used on conjunction with other erosion control BMPs (seeding/ECBs).

Physical description: Bound and rolled materials in tight tubular roll consisting of degradable materials such as wood, straw or other fibers to slow surface flows.

Site conditions required: May be placed at top, face, grade breaks, and toe of slopes or as check dams in drainage swales.

Installation/construction procedures (including typical drawing): Refer to APWA Kansas City Metro Chapter Standard Drawings ESC-04. Trench and stake wattle according to manufacturer recommendations. Overlap minimum adjoining rolls a minimum of 1 foot.

Operation/maintenance procedures and schedules: Inspections shall be conducted as described in Part VI: Site Inspection Report, Section (3) - Inspection Frequency.
-Remove sediment when sediment reaches 50 percent of barrier height.
-Check anchorage stakes and for signs of dislocation or erosion.
-Replace damaged or dislodge wattles.
-Continue inspections until stabilization has been achieved.
-BMP may be removed upon final stabilization.

BMP Type 9: Mulch or Compost Filter Berm

The BMP is temporary ☒, or permanent ☐.

Describe when the BMP will be installed in relation to each phase of the land disturbance procedures to complete the project: Place or construct immediately following clearing/grubbing activities on down gradient side of easement/access roads. Mulch/Compost may be spread evenly across the easement to provide temporary stabilization until construction begins in the area.

Physical description: Mulch and/or compost berms. Wood mulch will consist of tree and shrub debris resulting from clearing and grubbing and will be ground by mechanical means (chipper, hammermill, tub grinder. Mulch sizing varies with a maximum width of 2” and maximum length of 10”.

Site conditions required: Placed uncompacted in a windrow on down gradient clearing of easements. Windrow is typically 1-3 feet high with 3-4 feet wide base.

Installation/construction procedures (including typical drawing): Refer to APWA Kansas City Metro Chapter Standard Drawings ESC-04.

Operation/maintenance procedures and schedules: Inspections shall be conducted as described in Part VI: Site Inspection Report, Section (3) - Inspection Frequency.
-Breaches to be repaired promptly.
-Re-shape and material added as necessary to maintain function and dimensions.
-Continue inspections until stabilization has been achieved.
-Mulch/compost may be spread lightly over the area and allowed to decompose, if it will not interfere with continued growth of established vegetation.

BMP Type 10: Maintain Natural Buffer

The BMP is temporary ☐, or permanent ☒.

Describe when the BMP will be installed in relation to each phase of the land disturbance procedures to complete the project: Buffer areas are located adjacent to streams, tributaries and wetlands. If 50 buffers cannot be provided, install additional control measures (silt fence/fiber rolls/mulch compost berms) to achieve equivalent of 50-foot buffer.

Physical description: A natural (undisturbed) area at least 50 feet in width from nearby streams.

Site conditions required: Buffers shall be maintained adjacent to nearby surface waters/streams/intermittent tributaries.

Installation/construction procedures (including typical drawing): Install silt fence, fiber rolls, or mulch/compost berms in locations where not practical to maintain buffer distance. This includes areas where utility construction will require installation across streams/tributaries or removal of existing structures after the new sewer is complete.

Operation/maintenance procedures and schedules: Inspections shall be conducted as described in Part VI: Site Inspection Report, Section (3) - Inspection Frequency.
-Maintain and inspect BMPs as noted in Silt Fence, Fiber Rolls, Mulch/Compost Berms.
-Continue inspections until stabilization has been achieved.
-If additional BMPs are required, remove upon stabilization.

BMP Type 11: Work Over Water/Demolition Over Water

The BMP is temporary ☒, or permanent ☐.

Describe when the BMP will be installed in relation to each phase of the land disturbance procedures to complete the project: If bypass pumping is required, install silt curtain or equivalent prior to disturbance activities within the creek channel.

Physical description: Installation of new sewers at stream crossing locations as well as Work to remove existing manhole or sewer pipe in or near surface water streams/tributaries

Site conditions required: Schedule work within or near stream/tributary channels during dry periods to the extent practical. Place silt curtain or other sediment control devices downstream of each crossing location as added protection against increased turbidity of surface waters. A temporary stream crossing/diversion is not anticipated for this project. If diversion (pump around) is necessary, discharge should be controlled to prevent erosive forces. Ensure adequate spill cleanup materials are on-hand in the event of an unexpected spill or release from equipment (broken hose, etc.). Refer to BMP (Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance/Fueling) relative to work near surface water bodies.

Installation/construction procedures (including typical drawing): Install/remove pipe or structures per site plans. Stockpiled materials or fill will not be placed within the stream/tributary channels. Any stockpiled materials will be protected with additional BMPs to protect from erosion.

Operation/maintenance procedures and schedules:
Inspections shall be conducted as described in Part VI: Site Inspection Report, Section (3) - Inspection Frequency.
-Daily inspections of equipment working near surface waters/wetlands.
-BMPs shall continue throughout construction.

BMP Type 12: Check Dams

The BMP is temporary ☒, or permanent ☐.

Describe when the BMP will be installed in relation to each phase of the land disturbance procedures to complete the project: Prior to earth disturbing activities in wooded areas with potential small drainage channels down gradient of work areas.

Physical description: Stone dam which captures sediment within drainage swales.

Site conditions required: Small drainage channels or swales adjacent to unpaved work areas.

Installation/construction procedures (including typical drawing): Refer to APWA Kansas City Metro Chapter Standard Drawing ESA-10. Middle of the check dam is the lowest point where stormwater will flow over the check dam and ensure ends are at a higher elevation. The downhill side slope has a longer angle of repose to dissipate energy of the stormwater flow over the dam. Spaced so the base of the upstream dam is the same elevation as the top of the next downstream dam.

Operation/maintenance procedures and schedules: Inspections shall be conducted as described in Part VI: Site Inspection Report, Section (3) - Inspection Frequency.
-Remove sediment when check dams are approximately 50 percent full.
-Check for signs of erosion, piping, or rock displacement, repair and replace as needed.
-If channel does not drain between storms, replace the stone on the upstream face of the dam.
-Continue inspections until stabilization is achieved.
-Remove BMP upon stabilization.

BMP Type 13: Dust Control

The BMP is temporary ☒, or permanent ☐.

Describe when the BMP will be installed in relation to each phase of the land disturbance procedures to complete the project: During construction activities within or near paved areas. Unpaved disturbed areas should be re-vegetated as soon as practical.

Physical description: Clean streets with sweeper and vacuum attachments on equipment.

Site conditions required: Clean paved areas in the active work area periodically and after rain events. Preserve existing vegetation and re-vegetate disturbed areas as soon as practical.

Installation/construction procedures (including typical drawing): NA

Operation/maintenance procedures and schedules: Inspections shall be conducted as described in Part VI: Site Inspection Report, Section (3) - Inspection Frequency.
-Observe for accumulations of vehicle track-out, dust and/or debris relative likely generated by work activities or stored materials.
-Establish schedule for routine street cleaning based on activities to prevent excessive accumulations of job-related dust and debris.
-Perform as needed based on observations of site personnel (between inspections if necessary).
-BMPs will continue during construction.

BMP Type 14: Dewatering

The BMP is temporary ☒, or permanent ☐.

Describe when the BMP will be installed in relation to each phase of the land disturbance procedures to complete the project: As needed, not anticipated to be significant volumes.

Physical description: Removal of uncontaminated surface water and/or groundwater from trench excavations.

Site conditions required: Only uncontaminated waters may discharge. Water with an oil sheen or visible floating solids shall not be discharged. Properly dispose of contaminated waters. This is intended for minor amounts of groundwater which given depth of excavation are not expected in significant amounts.

Installation/construction procedures (including typical drawing): All uncontaminated surface or groundwater should be pumped through an appropriate control based on volume and conditions. If clear water, pumping over a vegetated area is acceptable. If turbid water is encountered a sediment control device will be place at end of the tubing or hose. This may include vegetative barriers, silt fence, hay bales, or sediment socks may be utilized to filter sediment from discharged water.

Operation/maintenance procedures and schedules: Inspections shall be conducted as described in Part VI: Site Inspection Report, Section (3) - Inspection
Frequency.
-Inspect control devices for sediment accumulation and remove as necessary to prevent further transport.
-Any control devices utilized may be removed upon completion of dewatering activities.

BMP Type 15: Paving & Grinding

The BMP is temporary ☒, or permanent ☐.

Describe when the BMP will be installed in relation to each phase of the land disturbance procedures to complete the project: Prior to any paved street cuts, grinding, milling, and/or paving.

Physical description: Cutting, milling, or grinding of existing pavement prior to restoration paving activities.

Site conditions required: Collect sawcut slurry, grinding, millings, or other material via dry methods and dispose or recycle properly. Do not store removed materials near watercourses or inlets/drains. Storm drains/inlet protection required in the work area.

Installation/construction procedures (including typical drawing): Re-schedule paving activities if precipitation is forecasted. Refer to Storm Drains/Inlet Protection.

Operation/maintenance procedures and schedules: Inspections shall be conducted as described in Part VI: Site Inspection Report, Section (3) - Inspection Frequency.
-Continue inspections and regularly scheduled street cleaning until pavement restoration is completed.

BMP Type 16: Vehicle & Equipment Fueling & Maintenance

The BMP is temporary ☒, or permanent ☐.

Physical description: Several types of vehicles and/or equipment will be used on-site. These may include skid steers, excavators/backhoes, trucks and trailers.

Site conditions required: All major equipment maintenance should be conducted off-site. Mobile fueling trucks, pick-up fuel tanks, and/or a mobile aboveground storage tank may be utilized. If a mobile AST is utilized it should have adequate secondary containment.

For equipment utilized near surface waters: Daily equipment inspections will be conducted to minimize potential for leaks over surface waters or surface water channels. Equipment will be free of petroleum residues, active leaks. Equipment parking, storage, fueling, or maintenance shall not occur in close proximity to the surface waters. Any such activities should be conducted a minimum of 50 feet from the surface water/channel. Adequate spill kits/clean up materials will be available in the event of a spill or leak.

Installation/construction procedures (including typical drawing): All spills and/or leaks shall be cleaned up immediately with absorbent material. Remain with equipment during fueling activities. Any fluids from maintenance collected shall be properly stored in closed containers with adequate spill pallets or disposed off-site immediately. Absorbent, spill-cleanup materials and spill kits will be maintained in fueling locations.

Operation/maintenance procedures and schedules: Inspections shall be conducted as described in Part VI: Site Inspection Report, Section (3) - Inspection Frequency.
-Fuels, oils, petroleum products or any other hazardous materials should be kept in closed/sealed containers and not allowed to come into contact with stormwater.
-Observe for signs of leaks, spills, or other releases and correct immediately, implement immediate clean-up/removal activities.
-Inspect AST and secondary containment structures if materials are stored on-site.
-Inspect fluid containers and containment if materials are stored on-site.
-Follow any secondary containment requirements for petroleum products or hazardous materials.
-BMPs may be removed when all storage containers, tanks, and/or equipment are removed from the site.

BMP Type 17: Stockpile Management

The BMP is temporary ☒, or permanent ☐.

Describe when the BMP will be installed in relation to each phase of the land disturbance procedures to complete the project: Silt fence will be installed prior to any stockpiling of soils.

Physical description: Stockpiles of excavated soil may temporarily be kept on-site. Although daily backfill is anticipated.

Site conditions required: Silt fences should be installed on down gradient side(s) of any stockpiles. Wire reinforced fence should be utilized.

Installation/construction procedures (including typical drawing): Minimize duration of stockpiling of soils where possible by backfilling at trench at the end of the day. Refer to Silt Fence BMP.

Operation/maintenance procedures and schedules:
Inspections shall be conducted as described in Part VI: Site Inspection Report, Section (3) - Inspection Frequency.
-Observe damaged, ripped, or torn fabric.
-Observe for fallen or unsecured posts/reinforcement and replace as needed.
-Remove accumulated sediment.
-Silt Fence may be removed when no stockpiled soils remain and stabilization has been achieved.

BMP Type 18: Concrete Waste Management

The BMP is temporary ☒, or permanent ☐.

Describe when the BMP will be installed in relation to each phase of the land disturbance procedures to complete the project: Prior to concrete pour activities.

Physical description: A concrete washout tank or containment structure utilized to contain rinse waters from concrete truck chutes. Designated washout areas will be marked and located at the construction storage yard.

Site conditions required: Containers or pits should be lined and should not be placed within 100 feet of storm drains or area inlets, open ditches, streams, surface waters, or wetlands. Remove materials or otherwise protect prior to rain events to prevent overflowing. Containment should be adequately sized for volume of wash water and fully contained until dry or until wash water can be removed for proper disposal.

Installation/construction procedures (including typical drawing): Refer to APWA Kansas City Metro Chapter Standard Drawing ESC-01. A lined pit, above or belowground, or otherwise leak free container of sufficient size to keep up with production demands may be utilized. The liner material should be at least 10 mils thick and free of holes, tears, rips or other damage. Hay bales secured with steel or wood stakes may be utilized provided they adequately contain wash water volumes without failure. Ensure operators/contractors are aware of washout location.

Operation/maintenance procedures and schedules:
Inspections shall be conducted as described in Part VI: Site Inspection Report, Section (3) - Inspection Frequency.
-Upon reaching 75 percent of storage capacity, remove solids and properly dispose.
-Inspect containment for damage to liner or leaks.
-BMPs may be removed when concrete waste is no longer generated and any wastes within the containment have been properly disposed of.
-BMPs will continue until concrete pouring activities cease.

BMP Type 19: Solid Waste Management

The BMP is temporary ☒, or permanent ☐.

Describe when the BMP will be installed in relation to each phase of the land disturbance procedures to complete the project: Solid waste management BMPs will be implemented prior to construction.

Physical description: Solid waste including paper, wood, plastic, and other solid waste in accordance with state and local laws.

Site conditions required: Dumpsters or other collection containers should be provided and emptied as needed by the local sanitation department. Sizing should be adequate to contain the amount of waste generated prior to the following pick-up date.

Installation/construction procedures (including typical drawing): Vegetation should be shredded and used as mulch when possible. Recycle materials when possible. Keep waste containers closed to prevent vectors, odors, and other nuisances. Place containers at least 100 feet from drainage facilities or water courses. Provide waste containers at construction yard and where workers congregate for lunch/break periods. Collect construction debris and waste on a daily basis.

Operation/maintenance procedures and schedules: Inspections shall be conducted as described in Part VI: Site Inspection Report, Section (3) - Inspection Frequency.
-Ensure waste containers are provided and being utilized.
-Ensure waste containers are covered.
-Observe work areas for signs of litter, debris, or improperly disposed waste.
-Observe oils, chemicals, or other potentially hazardous waste are not disposed with regular solid waste.
-Waste containers and/or other BMPs may be removed upon completion of the project.
-BMPs will continue throughout construction.

BMP Type 20: Material Delivery/Storage/Use

The BMP is temporary ☒, or permanent ☐.

Physical description: Pipe, bedding, backfill, and small containers of other materials will be delivered to the site.

Site conditions required: Place materials within permitted areas to limit to disruption of traffic and adjacent property owners. Store materials in a neat, orderly manner. It is anticipated that the area of open trench will be backfilled each day. If a construction yard is utilized an improved construction entrance will be constructed to prevent tracking mud/sediment off-site.

Installation/construction procedures (including typical drawing): Schedule deliveries of gravel and backfill materials to allow for direct placement within the excavation to the extent possible. Utilize rock boxes in wooded areas, near surface waters and/or wetlands to prevent excess loss. Sweep streets immediately after placement if temporary placement on paved areas adjacent to the excavation is necessary.

Operation/maintenance procedures and schedules: Inspections shall be conducted as described in Part VI: Site Inspection Report, Section (3) - Inspection Frequency.
-Materials stored away from storm drains/inlets, water ways, or wetlands.

BMP Type 21: Sanitary/Septic Waste Management

The BMP is temporary ☒, or permanent ☐.

Physical description: Sanitary waste from portable restrooms.

Site conditions required: Locate portable toilets a minimum of 50-feet from storm drain inlets, conveyance channels, and surface waters. The location should be accessible to service vehicles without disruption or damage to other erosion/sediment controls. Only licensed sanitary/septic waste haulers should handle, remove, and dispose of sanitary wastes.

Installation/construction procedures (including typical drawing): Sanitary facility shall be fully enclosed and designed in a manner that minimizes the exposure of sanitary wastes to precipitation and stormwater. The facility shall be anchored to limit potential for overturning in high winds.

Operation/maintenance procedures and schedules: Inspections shall be conducted as described in Part VI: Site Inspection Report, Section (3) - Inspection Frequency.
-Properly clean, maintain, and remove waste from facilities on a regular schedule.

BMP Type 22: Sanitary/Septic Waste Management (Piping/Manhole removal)

The BMP is temporary ☒, or permanent ☐.

Physical description: Removal of decommissioned sanitary sewer piping and/or manholes.

Site conditions required: Pipe and/or manhole sections to be removed shall be free of residual waste/wastewater prior to removal to prevent discharge of sanitary waste to surface waters. Flush with clean water or otherwise prevent contact of sanitary waste with surface waters.

Installation/construction procedures (including typical drawing): Limit contact with sewer pipe/manhole sections with surface water.

Operation/maintenance procedures and schedules: Inspections shall be conducted as described in Part VI: Site Inspection Report, Section (3) - Inspection Frequency.
- Inspect pipe sections scheduled for removal to determine they are free of residual waste/wastewaters prior to removal.

BMP Type 23: Streambank Stabilization

The BMP is temporary☐, or permanent ☒.

Describe when the BMP will be installed in relation to each phase of the land disturbance procedures to complete the project: This BMP will be completed upon removal of existing structures within the stream bank as designated in the site plans.

Physical description: Stream bank areas at utility crossings and/or areas where current structures (manholes or pipes) are to be removed.

Site conditions required: Limit vegetation clearing (standing and downed timber) to that which is necessary for construction purposes. Large woody plants should not be removed unless necessary for construction or maintenance. Keep machinery out of water way as much as possible. Avoid channelization, channel re-alignment. Excavated materials (if any) should not be stored below the high-water mark. Protect stream flow or channels from silt, sediment, migration by placing controls downstream with floating silt barriers/booms. Install per manufacturer's instructions.

Installation/construction procedures (including typical drawing): Refer to site plans.

Operation/maintenance procedures and schedules: Inspections shall be conducted as described in Part VI: Site Inspection Report, Section (3) - Inspection Frequency.
-Observe for sinkholes, signs of erosional cutting or movement.
-Repair erosion damage
-Inspect vegetation, if utilized in conjunction with bank stabilization rip rap, for insect damage, poor soil contact. Replace as needed in dormant season.
-Inspect BMPs until final stabilization.
-BMPs may be removed upon achievement of stabilization.

7. Site Map Requirements:

(a) See Appendices C and D for site maps which include the following: Site boundaries of the property;
(b) Locations of all waters of the state (including wetlands) within the site and half a mile downstream of the site's outfalls;
(c) Location of all outfalls;
(d) Location of stormwater inlets and conveyances including ditches, pipes, man-made conduits, and swales;
(e) Areas of soil disturbance and areas that will not be disturbed (or a statement that all areas of the site will be disturbed unless otherwise noted);
(f) Locations of on-site and off-site material, waste, borrow, concrete washout facility, disposal of the material removed from sediment basins, equipment storage areas and stockpiles;
(g) Designated points where vehicles will exit the site;
(h) Location of structural and non-structural BMPs, including natural buffer areas, identified in the SWPPP;
(i) Direction(s) of stormwater flow (use arrows) and approximate slopes before and after grading activities;
(j) Location and timing of stabilization measures;
(k) Areas where final stabilization has been achieved;
(l) Change of a drainage course; and
(m) The sloped areas for all phases of the project.

8. Resources:

The contractor must select, install, use, operate, and maintain appropriate BMPs for the permitted sites. The following manuals are acceptable resources for the selection of appropriate BMPs, but should not be considered exclusive:

- Kansas City Metro Chapter of the American Public Works Association:
  Design Guidance Documents: Division 5100 Erosion and Sediment Control manual.

  Standard Drawings: Erosion and Sediment Control Details (2/2017)
  http://kcmetro.apwa.net/Content/Chapters/kcmetro.apwa.net/File/Specifications%2FErosion%20and%20Sediment%20Control_Details_APWA%20021517.pdf

- National Menu of Best Management Practices (BMPs) for Stormwater-Construction. United States Environmental Protection Agency USEPA (1/27/2022).
  https://www.epa.gov/npdes/national-menu-best-management-practices-bmps-stormwater-construction

- Developing Your Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan: A Guide for Construction Sites. United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), EPA 833-R-06-004 (May 2007).
  https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2015-10/documents/sw_swppp_guide.pdf

- Developing a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP)
  https://www.epa.gov/npdes/developing-stormwater-pollution-prevention-plan-swppp

- Protecting Water Quality: A field guide to erosion, sediment and stormwater best management practices for development sites in Missouri. Missouri Department of Natural Resources. 1/7/2016
  https://dnr.mo.gov/document-search/protecting-water-quality-field-guide

PART IV: PROJECT INFORMATION
(To be completed by OWNER DEPARTMENT & GENERAL CONTRACTOR)

1. Project Contact Information

City Department: _____
Project Manager's Name: _____
Address: _____
Phone: _____ **Fax:** _____
E-mail: _____ **Cell Phone:** _____

Note: The project manager is responsible for notifying the landowner and each contractor or entity (including utility crews and city employees or their agents) who will perform work at the site of the existence of the SWPPP and what actions or precautions shall be taken while on site to minimize the potential for erosion and the potential for damaging any BMP. The project manager and owner department are responsible for any damage a subcontractor may do to established BMPs and any subsequent water quality violation resulting from the damage.

General Contractor's Name: _____
Company Name: _____
Address: _____
City: _____ **State:** _____ **Zip Code:** _____
Phone: _____ **Fax:** _____
E-mail: _____ **Cell Phone:** _____

Contractor's Environmental Lead
Designated Individual: _____
Address: _____
City: _____ **State:** _____ **Zip Code:** _____
Phone: _____ **Fax:** _____
E-mail: _____ **Cell Phone:** _____

Note*:* The General Contractor must designate an environmental lead who has primary responsibility for ensuring compliance with the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) during construction. This environmental lead shall have knowledge in erosion, sediment, and stormwater control principles, knowledge of the permit, and the site's SWPPP. The environmental lead shall ensure all personnel and contractors understand any requirements of this permit may be affected by the work they are doing. The environmental lead or designated inspector(s) knowledgeable in erosion, sediment, and stormwater control principles shall inspect all structures that function to prevent or minimize pollution of waters of the state.

State Contacts for Spills, Overflows, and Other Unauthorized Discharges:
Should an unauthorized discharge cause or permit any contaminants, other than sediment, or hazardous substance to discharge or enter waters of the state, the unauthorized discharge must be reported to the regional office, **(816) 251-0700**, as soon as practicable but no more than 24 hours after the discovery of the discharge.
If the spill or overflow needs to be reported after normal business hours or on the weekend, the facility must call the Department's Environmental Emergency Response hotline at **(573) 634-2436**. Leaving a message on a department staff member voice-mail does not satisfy this reporting requirement.

Note**:** A record of all spills shall be retained with the SWPPP and made available to the Department upon request.

Subcontractors: Check all items for which subcontractors will be used and provide a list of all the subcontractor's company names:

☐ Gas ☐ Grading ☐ Sanitary sewers ☐ Concrete flatwork ☐ Concrete drainage structures

☐ Water ☐ Blasting ☐ Storm sewers ☐ Sediment controls ☐ Seeding & Mulching

☐ Electric ☐ Paving ☐ Curb & Gutters ☐ Other (specify): _____

List All Additional subcontractors used on the project whose scope of work includes land disturbance activities (keep list updated throughout the project):

Contact Name / Project Role (including inspection, operation, and maintenance of BMPs)	**Phone Number**

Other Utilities and Contractors: List all other utility companies and contractors which will be doing work on the site with their own sub-contractors involving land disturbance:

Contact Name / Project Role	**Phone Number**

2. Sequence of Construction:

The General Contractor must complete the following intended construction sequence and timing for major activities, including any opportunities for phasing, grading and stabilization activities to minimize the overall amount of disturbed soil that will be subject to potential erosion at one time.

Phase	BMP's & Stabilization Methods
1)	
2)	
3)	
4)	
5)	
6)	
7)	
8)	
9)	
10)	
11)	
12)	
13)	
14)	
15)	
16)	
17)	

PART V: BMP PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS (To be Implemented by GENERAL CONTRACTOR)

1. On-site Record Keeping

(1) The SWPPP must be developed and implemented prior to conducting any land disturbance activities and must be specific to the land disturbance activities at the site.

(2) The SWPPP shall be updated any time site conditions warrant adjustments to the project or BMPs. See Part I. General Requirements – 1. SWPPP Update and 2. Record of SWPPP Update.

(3) An electronic copy or a paper copy of the SWPPP, and any required reports, must be accessible to anyone on site at all times when land disturbance operations are in process or other operational activities that may affect the maintenance or integrity of the BMP structures and made available.

(4) A log of each inspection and/or copy of the inspection report shall be kept readily accessible and must be made available upon request by the Missouri Department of Natural Resources. Electronic logs are acceptable as long as reports can be provided within 24 hours. The inspection report shall be signed by the environmental lead or designated inspector.

(5) A record of all spills shall be retained with the SWPPP.

2. General Requirements

(1) Notification Sign:

A public notification sign shall be posted at the main entrance to the site, or a publicly visible location, with the specific MOR100 permit number. See Appendix B. for the sign. The public notification sign must be visible from the public road that provides access to the site's main entrance. An alternate location is acceptable provided the public can see it and it is noted in the SWPPP. The public notification sign must remain posted at the site until the site is finalized.

(2) Housekeeping Practices:

Good housekeeping practices shall be maintained at all times to keep waste from entering waters of the state.

(a) Provide solid and hazardous waste management practices, including providing trash containers, regular site cleanup for proper disposal of solid waste such as scrap building material, product/material shipping waste, food/beverage containers, spent structural BMPs;

(b) Provide containers and methods for proper disposal of waste paints, solvents, and cleaning compounds.

(c) Manage sanitary waste. Portable toilets shall be positioned so that they are secure and will not be tipped or knocked over and so that they are located away from waters of the state and stormwater inlets and stormwater conveyances.

(d) Ensure the storage of construction materials be kept away from drainage courses, stormwater conveyances, storm drain inlets, and low areas.

(3) Fueling Facilities:

All fueling facilities present shall at all times adhere to applicable federal and state regulations concerning underground storage, above ground storage, and dispensers.

(4) Equipment and Vehicle Washing:

No detergents, additives, or soaps of any kind shall be discharged. Rinse waters must be treated in a sediment basin or alternative control that provides equivalent or better treatment prior to discharge.

(5) Hazardous Wastes:

Any hazardous wastes that are generated onsite shall be managed, stored, and transported according to the provisions of the Missouri Hazardous Waste Laws and Regulations.

(6) Material and Chemical Storage:

(a) Minimize the exposure of building materials, building products, construction wastes, trash, landscape materials, fertilizers, pesticides, herbicides, detergents, sanitary waste, and other materials present on the site to precipitation and to stormwater;

(b) Store all paints, solvents, petroleum products, petroleum waste products, and storage containers (such as drums, cans, or cartons) so they are not exposed to stormwater or provide other prescribed BMPs (such as plastic lids and/or portable spill pans) to prevent the commingling of stormwater with container contents. Commingled water may not be discharged.

(c) Provide spill prevention, control, and countermeasures to contain the spill. Any containment system used to implement this requirement shall be constructed of materials compatible with the substances contained and shall prevent the contamination of groundwater.

(7) Leak and Spill Prevention:

Implement measures intended to prevent the spillage or loss of fluids, oil, grease, fuel, etc. from vehicles and equipment to thereby prevent the contamination of stormwater from these substances. This may include prevention measures such as, but not limited to, utilizing drip pans under vehicles and equipment stored outdoors, covering fueling areas, using dry clean-up methods, use of absorbents, and cleaning pavement surfaces to remove oil and grease.

(8) Spills, Overflows, and Other Unauthorized Discharges:

(a) Any spill, overflow, or other discharge not specifically authorized in the permit are unauthorized.
(b) Spills must be cleaned up as soon as possible to prevent entrainment in stormwater.
(c) Should a spill or an unauthorized discharge cause or permit any contaminants, other than sediment, or hazardous substance to discharge or enter waters of the state, the unauthorized discharge must be reported to the Missouri Department of Natural Resources regional office as soon as practicable but no more than 24 hours after the discovery of the discharge. If the spill or overflow needs to be reported after normal business hours or on the weekend, the facility must call the Department's Environmental Emergency Response hotline at (573) 634-2436. Leaving a message on a department staff member voice-mail does not satisfy this reporting requirement.
(d) A record of all spills shall be retained with the SWPPP and made available to the Missouri Department of Natural Resources upon request.

3. Structural BMP Installation and Maintenance

All BMPs shall be properly installed and operational at the locations and relative times specified in the SWPPP. Installation of BMPs necessary to prevent soil erosion and sedimentation at the downgradient project boundary (e.g. buffers, perimeter controls, exit point controls, storm drain inlet protection) must be complete prior to the start of all phases of construction. By the time construction activity in any given portion of the site begins, downgradient BMPs must be installed and operational to control discharges from the initial site clearing, grading, excavating, and other earth-disturbing activities. Additional BMPs shall be installed as necessary throughout the life of the project.

All BMPs shall be maintained and remain in effective operating condition during the entire duration of the project, with repairs made within the timeframes specified elsewhere in this permit, until final stabilization has been achieved. BMPs must be protected from activities that would reduce their effectiveness. Any sediment must be removed per the BMP manufacturer's instructions or before it has accumulated to one-half of the above-ground height of any BMP that collects sediment (i.e., silt fences, sediment traps, etc.). The project is considered to achieve final stabilization when Condition 5 listed below is met.

(1) Perimeter Control BMPs:

(a) Perimeter control BMPs for runoff from disturbed areas shall be installed before general site clearing is started. Note this requirement does not apply to earth disturbances related to initial site clearing and establishing entry, exit, or access of the site, which may require that stormwater controls be installed immediately after the earth disturbance.
(b) For phased projects, BMPs shall be properly installed as necessary prior to construction activities.
(c) Install sediment controls along any perimeter areas of the site that are downgradient from any exposed soil or other disturbed areas. Prevent stormwater from circumventing the edge of the perimeter control. For sites where perimeter controls are infeasible, other practices shall be implemented to minimize discharges to perimeter areas of the site.
(d) Stormwater discharges which leave the site from disturbed areas shall pass through an appropriate impediment to sediment movement such as a sedimentation basin, sediment traps (including vegetative buffers), or silt fences prior to leaving the land disturbance site.

(2) Stockpiles or Land Clearing Debris Piles of Sediment or Soil:

(a) Install a sediment barrier along all downgradient perimeter areas;
(b) Divert surface flows around stockpiles to reduce and minimize erosion of the stockpile.
(c) For piles that will be unused for 14 or more days, provide cover with appropriate temporary stabilization.
(d) It is prohibited to rinse, sweep, or otherwise place any soil, sediment, debris, or stockpiled product which has accumulated on pavement or other impervious surfaces into any stormwater conveyance, storm drain inlet, or water of the state.

(3) Sedimentation Basins:

A sedimentation basin shall be used for each drainage area with ten or more acres disturbed at one time.

(a) Sediment basins shall not be constructed in any waters of the state or natural buffer zones.

(b) Both temporary and permanent sedimentation basins shall have a stabilized spillway to minimize the potential for erosion of the spillway or basin embankment.

(c) The basin shall be maintained until final stabilization of the disturbed area served by the basin.

(d) Accumulated sediment shall not exceed 50% of total volume or as prescribed in the design, whichever is less.

(e) Dewatering:

1) Discharges from dewatering activities shall be managed by appropriate controls as specified in the SWPPP. Appropriate controls may include, but are not limited to, sediment socks, dewatering tanks, tube settlers, weir tanks, filtration systems (e.g. bag or sand filters), and passive treatment systems that are designed to remove or retain sediment.

2) Erosion controls and velocity dissipation devices (e.g., check dams, riprap, and vegetated buffers) to minimize erosion at inlets, outlets, and discharge points from shall be utilized.

3) Water with an oil sheen, or visible floating solids and foam shall not be discharged.

4) Prevent discharges to the receiving stream causing excessive visual turbidity. Visual turbidity refers to a sediment plume or other cloudiness in the water caused by sediment that can be identified by an observer.

5) Until final stabilization has been achieved, sediment basins and impoundments shall utilize outlet structures or floating skimmers that withdraw water from the surface when discharging. Under frozen conditions, it may be considered infeasible to withdraw water from the surface and an exception can be made for that specific period as long as discharges that may contain sediment and other pollutants are managed by appropriate controls. If determined infeasible due to frozen conditions, documentation must be provided in the SWPPP to support the determination, including the specific conditions or time period when this exception applies.

(4) Sediment Trackout and Sediment Transport:

Minimize sediment trackout from the site and sediment transport onto roadways.

(a) Restrict vehicle traffic to designated exit points.

(b) Use appropriate stabilization techniques or BMPs at all points that exit onto paved roads or areas outside of the site.

(c) Use additional controls or BMPs to remove sediment from vehicle and equipment tires prior to exit from facility where necessary.

(d) Any sediment or debris that is tracked out past the exit pad or is deposited on a roadway after a precipitation event shall be removed by the shorter of either the same business day (for business days only), or by the end of the next business day if track-out occurs on a non-business day, and before predicted rain events. Remove the track-out sediment by sweeping, shoveling, or vacuuming these surfaces, or by using other similarly effective means of sediment removal. Sediment or debris tracked out on pavement or other impervious surfaces shall not be disposed of into any stormwater conveyance, storm drain inlet, or water of the state.

(e) Stormwater inlets susceptible to receiving sediment or other pollutants from the permitted land disturbance site shall have curb inlet protection. This may include inlets off the active area where track out from vehicles and equipment could impact the stormwater runoff to those inlets.

(5) Concrete Washout Facilities:

Concrete washout facilities shall be used to contain concrete waste from the activities onsite, unless the washout of trucks and equipment is managed properly at an off-site location. The washout facility shall be managed to prevent solid and/or liquid waste from entering waters of the state by the following:

(a) Direct the wash water into leak-proof containers or pits designed so that no overflows can occur due to inadequate sizing or precipitation;

(b) Locate washout activities away from waters of the state, stormwater inlets, and/or stormwater conveyances where practicable. If not practicable, use BMPs to reduce risk of waste leaving the washout facility;

(c) Washout facilities shall be cleaned, or new facilities must be constructed and ready for use, once the washout is 75% full;

(d) Designate the washout area(s) and conduct such activities only in these areas.

(e) Ensure contractors are aware of the location, such as by marking the area(s) on the map or signage visible to the truck and/or equipment operators.

(6) Immediate Stabilization After Soil Disturbing Activities:

Soil disturbing activities on site that have ceased either temporarily or permanently shall initiate stabilization immediately in accordance with the options below.

(a) For soil disturbing activities that have been temporarily ceased on any portion of the site and will not resume for a period exceeding 14 calendar days:
   1) BMPs shall be constructed to establish interim stabilization;
   2) Interim stabilization must be initiated immediately and completed within 14 calendar days.

(b) For soil disturbing activities that have been permanently ceased on any portion of the site:
   1) Final stabilization of disturbed areas shall be implemented;
   2) Final stabilization must be initiated immediately and completed within 14 calendar days.

(c) If the slope of the area is greater than 3:1 (three feet horizontal to one foot vertical), then interim stabilization shall be established within seven calendar days of ceasing operations on that part of the site.

(d) Allowances to the 14-day completion period for temporary and final stabilization may be made due to weather and equipment malfunctions. The use of allowances shall be documented in the SWPPP. Allowances may be determined unnecessary after review by the Department.

(e) The following activities would constitute the immediate initiation of stabilization:
   1) Prepping the soil for vegetative or non-vegetative stabilization as long as seeding, planting, and/or installation of non-vegetative stabilization products takes place as soon as practicable;
   2) Applying mulch or other non-vegetative product to the exposed areas;
   3) Seeding or planting the exposed areas;
   4) Finalizing arrangements to have stabilization product fully installed in compliance with the deadlines for completing stabilization.

(f) Until stabilization is complete, interim sediment control shall consist of well-established and maintained BMPs that are reasonably certain to protect waters of the state from sediment pollution over an extended period of time. This may require adding more BMPs to an area than is normally used during daily operations. The types of BMPs used must be suited to the area disturbed, taking into account the number of acres exposed and the steepness of the slopes.

(g) If vegetative stabilization measures are being implemented, stabilization is considered “installed” when all activities necessary to seed or plant the area are completed. Installed does not mean established.

(h) If non-vegetative stabilization measures are being implemented, stabilization is considered “installed” when all such measures are implemented or applied. Non-vegetative stabilization shall prevent erosion and shall be chosen for site conditions, such as slope and flow of stormwater.

(i) Final stabilization is not considered achieved until vegetation has grown and established to meet the requirements below.

(7) Final Stabilization:

Prior to removal of BMPs, ceasing site inspections, and removing from the quarterly report, final stabilization must be achieved. Final stabilization shall be achieved as soon as possible once land disturbance activities have ceased. Document in the SWPPP the type of stabilization and the date final stabilization is achieved.

(a) The project is considered to have achieved final stabilization when perennial vegetation (excluding volunteer vegetation), pavement, buildings, or structures using permanent materials (e.g., riprap, gravel, etc.) cover all areas that have been disturbed. With respect to areas that have been vegetated, vegetation must be at least **70%** coverage of 100% of the vegetated areas on site. Vegetation must be evenly distributed.

(b) Disturbed areas on agricultural land are considered to have achieved final stabilization when they are restored to their preconstruction agricultural use. If former agricultural land is changing to non-agricultural use, this is no longer considered agricultural land and shall follow condition (a).

(c) If the intended function of a specific area of the site necessitates that it remains disturbed, final stabilization is considered achieved if all of the following are met:
   1) Only the minimum area needed remains disturbed (i.e., dirt access roads, motocross tracks, utility pole pads, areas being used for storage of vehicles, equipment, materials). Other areas must meet the criteria above.
   2) Permanent structural BMPs (e.g., rock checks, berms, grading, etc.) or non-vegetative stabilization measures are implemented and designed to prevent sediment and other pollutants from entering waters of the state.
   3) Inspection requirements in Part IV. SWPPP MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENT, Condition 11 are met and documented in the SWPPP.
   4) Winter weather and frozen conditions do not excuse any of the above final stabilization requirements. If vegetation is required for stabilization the permittee must maintain BMPs throughout winter weather and frozen conditions until thawing and vegetation meets final stabilization criteria above. Document stabilization attempts during frozen conditions in the SWPPP. Consider future freezing when removing vegetation and plan with temporary stabilization techniques before the ground becomes frozen.

PART VI: SITE INSPECTION REPORT
(To be Maintained by GENERAL CONTRACTOR)

Refer to page 4 in Part III. Project Planning & Design, specify the **2-year, 24-hour storm event** for the project location:

3.71 inch.

Specify the notification method when stormwater runoff occurs: _____

1. Site Inspector:

Regularly scheduled inspections shall be conducted by a qualified person (an inspector). An inspector can be the environmental lead or a person trained by and directly supervised by the environmental lead. The inspector shall be knowledgeable in erosion, sediment, and stormwater control principles, and shall have knowledge of the permit, and the site's SWPPP.

2. Scope of Inspection:

Refer to **Appendix E** for the site inspection report. Site inspections shall include, at a minimum, the following:

(1) Inspect all structures that function to prevent or minimize pollution of waters of the state.
(2) For disturbed areas that have not achieved final stabilization, all installed BMPs and other pollution control measures shall be inspected to ensure they are properly installed, appear to be operational, and are working as intended to minimize the discharge of pollutants.
(3) For areas on site that have achieved either temporary or final stabilization, while at the same time active construction continues on other areas, ensure that all stabilization measures are properly installed, appear to be operational, and are working as intended to minimize the discharge of pollutants.
(4) Inspect all material, waste, borrow, and equipment storage and maintenance areas that are covered by this permit. Inspect for conditions that could lead to spills, leaks, or other accumulations of pollutants on the site.
(5) Inspect all areas where stormwater typically flows within the site, including drainage ways designed to divert, convey, and/or treat stormwater.
(6) All stormwater outfalls shall be inspected for evidence of erosion, sediment deposition, or impacts to the receiving stream. If a discharge is occurring during an inspection, the inspector must observe and document the visual quality of the discharge and take note of the characteristics of the stormwater discharge, including turbidity, color; odor; floating, settled, or suspended solids; foam; oil sheen; and other indicators of stormwater pollutants.
(7) When practicable the receiving stream shall also be inspected for a minimum of 50 feet downstream of the outfall.
(8) The perimeter of the site shall be inspected for evidence of BMP failure to ensure concentrated flow does not develop a new outfall.

3. Inspection Frequency.:

All BMPs must be inspected in accordance to one of the schedules listed below. The inspection Frequency. shall be documented in the table below, and any changes to the Frequency. of inspections, including switching between the options listed below, must be documented on the inspection report:

(1) **7-day option:** at least once every seven (7) calendar days and within 48 hours after any storm event equal to or greater than a 2-year, 24-hour storm has ceased during a normal workday or within 72 hours if the rain event ceases during a non-work day such as a weekend or holiday; or
(2) **14-day option:** once every 14 calendar days and within 24 hours of the occurrence of a storm event of 0.25 inches of precipitation or greater, or the occurrence of runoff from snowmelt. To determine if a storm event of 0.25 inches or greater has occurred on the site, the permittee shall either keep a properly maintained rain gauge on site, or obtain the storm event information from a weather station near the site location.
   (a) Inspections are only required during the project's normal working hours.
   (b) An inspection must be conducted within 24 hours of a storm event which has produced 0.25 inches. The inspection shall be conducted within 24 hours of the event end, or within 72 hours if the rain event ceases during a non-work day such as a weekend or holiday.
   (c) If it is elected to inspect every 14 calendar days and there is a storm event at the site that continues for multiple days, and each day of the storm produces 0.25 inches or more of rain, the permittee shall conduct an inspection

within 24 hours of the end of the storm or within 72 hours if the rain event ceases during a non-work day such as a weekend or holiday.

Specify the inspection Frequency. based on the above (1) 7-Day option, or (2) 14-day option. Any changes to the Frequency. of inspections, including switching between the options, must be documented both here and on the inspection report:

Option	Date Implemented

(3) Areas on site that have achieved stabilization, while at the same time active construction continues on other areas, may reduce inspection Frequency. to monthly, for those stabilized areas, if the following conditions exist:
   (a) For areas where disturbed portions have undergone temporary stabilization, inspections shall occur at least once a month while stabilized and when re-disturbed shall follow either Frequency. outlined in (1) or (2) above.
   (b) Areas on site that have achieved final stabilization must be inspected at least once per month until the permit is terminated.

(4) If construction activities are suspended due to frozen conditions, the permittee may temporarily reduce site inspections to monthly until thawing conditions begin to occur if all of the following are met:
   (a) Land disturbances have been suspended; and
   (b) All disturbed areas of the site have been stabilized per BMP requirements.
   (c) The change shall be noted in the table above.

(5) Any basin dewatering shall be inspected daily when discharge is occurring. The discharge shall be observed, and dewatering activities shall be ceased immediately if the receiving stream is being impacted. These inspections shall be noted on a log or on the inspection report.

4. Site Inspection Reports:

A log of each inspection and/or copy of the inspection report shall be kept readily accessible and must be made available upon request by the Department. Electronic logs are acceptable as long as reports can be provided within 24 hours. If inspection reports are kept off site, the SWPPP must indicate where they are stored. The inspection report shall be signed by the environmental lead or designated inspector (electronically or otherwise).

(1) The inspection report is to include the following minimum information:
   (a) Inspector's name and title.
   (b) Date and time of inspection.
   (c) Observations relative to the effectiveness of the BMPs and stabilization measures. The following must be documented:
      1) Whether BMPs are installed, operational, and working as intended;
      2) Whether any new or modified stormwater controls are needed;
      3) Facilities examined for conditions that could lead to spill or leak;

4) Outfalls examined for visual signs of erosion or sedimentation at outfalls. Excessive erosion or sedimentation may be due to BMP failure or insufficiency. Response to observations should be addressed in the inspection report.

(d) Corrective actions taken or necessary to correct the observed problem.

(e) Listing of areas where land disturbance operations have permanently or temporarily stopped.

5. Inspection Follow-up

Any structural or maintenance deficiencies for BMPs or stabilization measures shall be documented and corrected as soon as possible but no more than seven (7) calendar days after the inspection.

(1) Corrective action documentation shall be stored with the associated site inspection report.

(2) Immediately take all reasonable steps to address the condition, including cleaning up any contaminated surfaces so the material will not discharge in subsequent storm events.

(3) If weather conditions or other issues prevent correction of BMPs within seven calendar days, the reasons for the delay must be documented (this may include pictures) and there must be a narrative explaining why the work cannot be accomplished within the seven-day time period. The problem shall be corrected as soon as weather conditions or issues allow.

(4) Corrective actions may be required by the Missouri Department of Natural Resources. The site operator must comply with any corrective actions required by the Department as a result of permit violations found during an inspection.

Appendix A – SWPPP Update and Modification Log

SWPPP UPDATE & MODIFICATION LOG

(To be completed, when necessary, during design modification or construction)

Create a log here of the changes and updates to the SWPPP. You should include additions of new BMPs, significant changes in the activities or their timing on the project, changes in personnel, changes in inspection and maintenance procedures, and updates to the SITE MAP, etc.

Summary of Content Updates	Date

Appendix B – Public Notification Sign

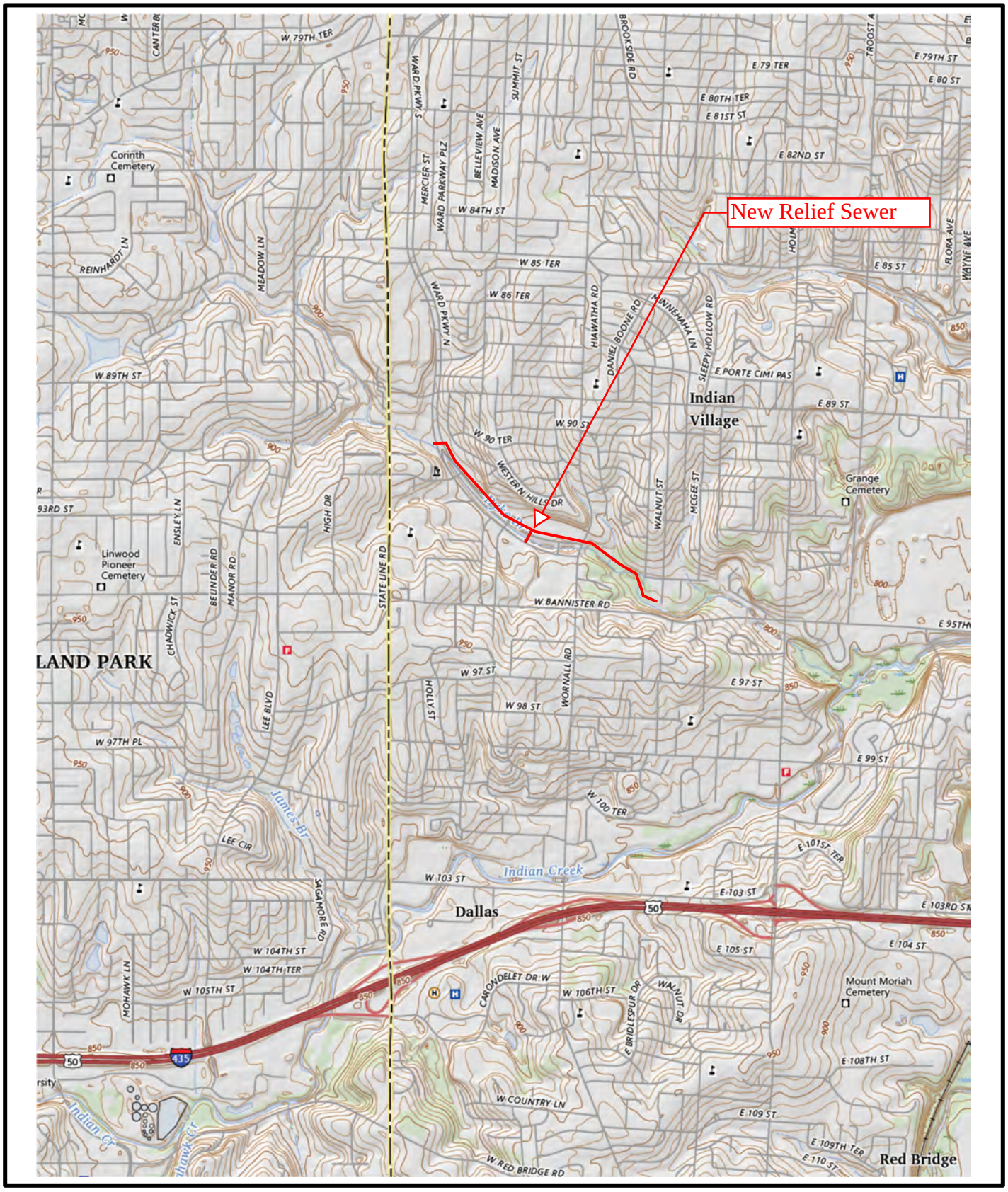
MISSOURI
DEPARTMENT OF
NATURAL RESOURCES

STORMWATER DISCHARGES FROM THIS LAND DISTURBANCE SITE ARE AUTHORIZED BY THE MISSOURI STATE OPERATING PERMIT NUMBER:

ANYONE WITH QUESTIONS OR CONCERNS ABOUT STORMWATER DISCHARGES FROM THIS SITE, PLEASE CONTACT THE MISSOURI DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES AT

1-800-361-4827

Appendix C – General Location Map



Topographic Map
Relief Sewer – Dykes Branch Interceptor
USGS Topographic Map via https://topobuilder.nationalmap.gov/

Approximate Sewer Location

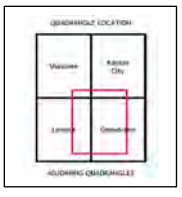


Appendix D – Site Map(s)



Surface Water Map – SWPPP
Relief Sewer – Dykes Branch Interceptor
USGS Topographic Map via https://topobuilder.nationalmap.gov/

Approximate Sewer Location



Stormwater Collection and Discharge/Receiving Water Bodies

Site Features Maps 1 and 2 – Site/Area Overview – Surface Waters and Wetlands Areas

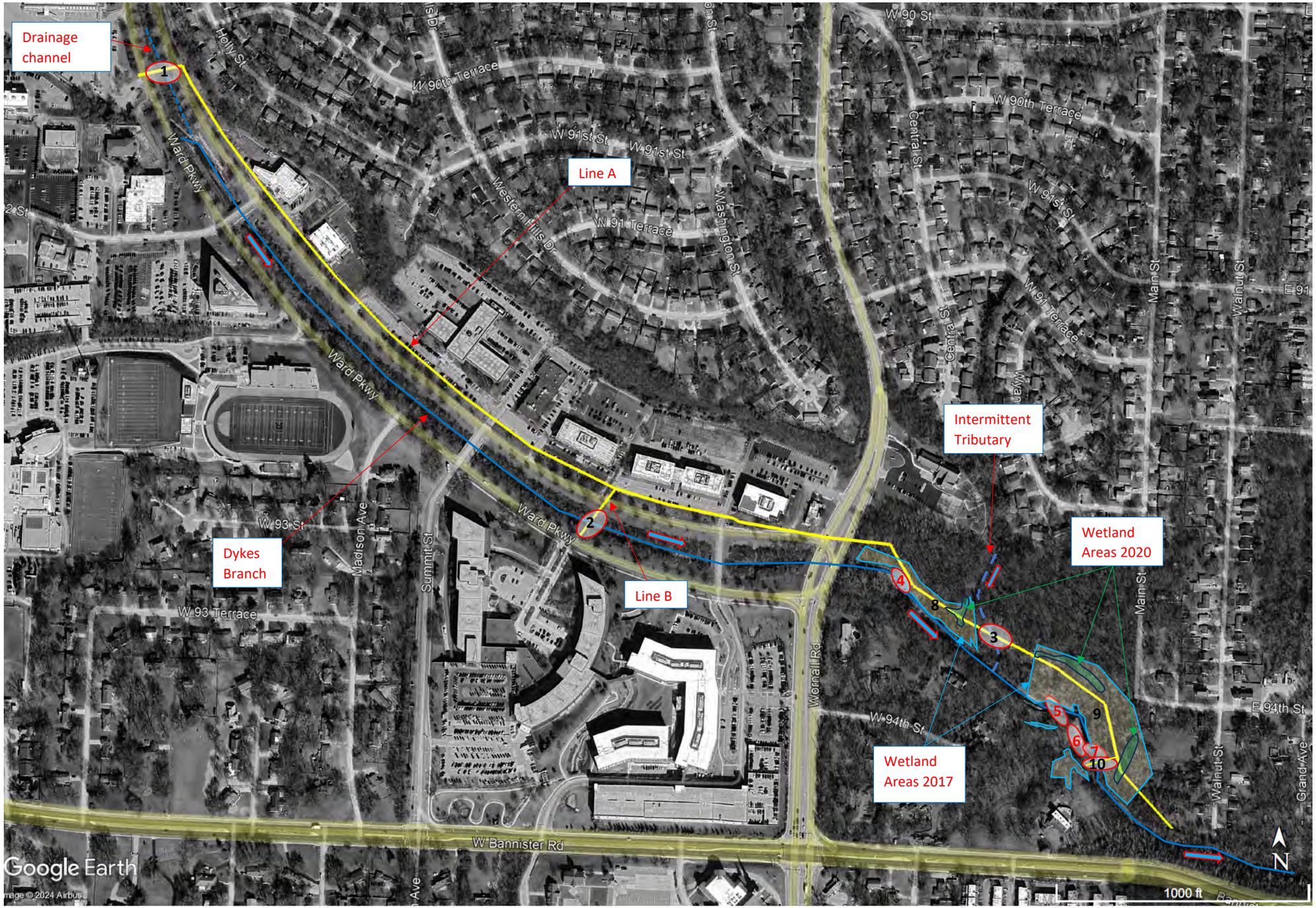
Construction will occur in or near the immediate vicinity of Dykes Branch for the length of the planned alignment. Dykes Branch is identified as a perennial stream on USGS Topographic Maps for the area. Dykes Branch enters the area from the northwest, where the stream is channelized below ground. The stream enters an open channel located in the median of Ward Parkway approximately 420 feet northwest of West 92nd Street. A drainage channel/headwaters area is located upstream of the stream entry point. Dykes Branch surface flow is southeast toward Wornall Road. The stream crosses Wornall Road through a large box culvert and proceeds southeast. Approximately 0.13 miles east of Wornall Road, an intermittent tributary discharges into Dykes Branch. Dykes Branch discharges to Indian Creek approximately 0.75 miles southeast. Indian Creek discharges to the Blue River approximately 0.9 miles further to the east. In addition, several wetlands areas have previously been identified on the private property located east of Wornall Road. These wetland areas are shown in greater detail on Site Features Map 2. United States Army Corp of Engineers permitting is required for the project.

On the northern portion of the project, construction of the new sewer is primarily located east of Ward Parkway in grass covered, landscaped, parking areas and entrances. However, both directions of traffic lanes are crossed at the extreme northwestern extent of the sewer alignment. Wornall Road is also crossed toward the eastern portion of the project area. The downstream portion of the sewer is located within wooded areas and wetland areas as noted above.

In paved areas surface drainage will flow along street curbs and gutter to stormwater collection structures located at various points along the street. In unpaved areas sheet flow is anticipated. Several drainage collection structures including curb inlets, trench drains, and area drains are noted in the vicinity. Several appear to discharge directly to Dykes Branch in the immediate vicinity. Sheet flow is anticipated toward the stream and/or tributary on the eastern portion of the alignment. Areas west of Wornall Road described in greater detail on Site Features Maps 3-5. Areas east of Wornall Road are shown on Site Features Maps 6-7.

Dykes Branch, the intermittent tributary and wetland area crossings are part of the project, including several areas where removal of existing structures within the Dykes Branch channel are planned. In areas where a 50-foot buffer can not be maintained, additional BMPs are necessary to protect the surface waters. This may include additional mulch berms (preferred), silt fence, fiber rolls or wattles, or other controls to limit/prevent sediment loss.

Refer to Erosion Control Plans included in the design plans.



Site Features Map 1 – Site/Area Overview

Relief Sewer Dykes Branch Interceptor

Image Google Earth

N

Legend

- **Proposed Sewer Alignment**
- **Gradient/Expected Surface Flow**
- **Surface Water**
- 1/4 **Site Number Construction/Site Number Demolition/Removal**

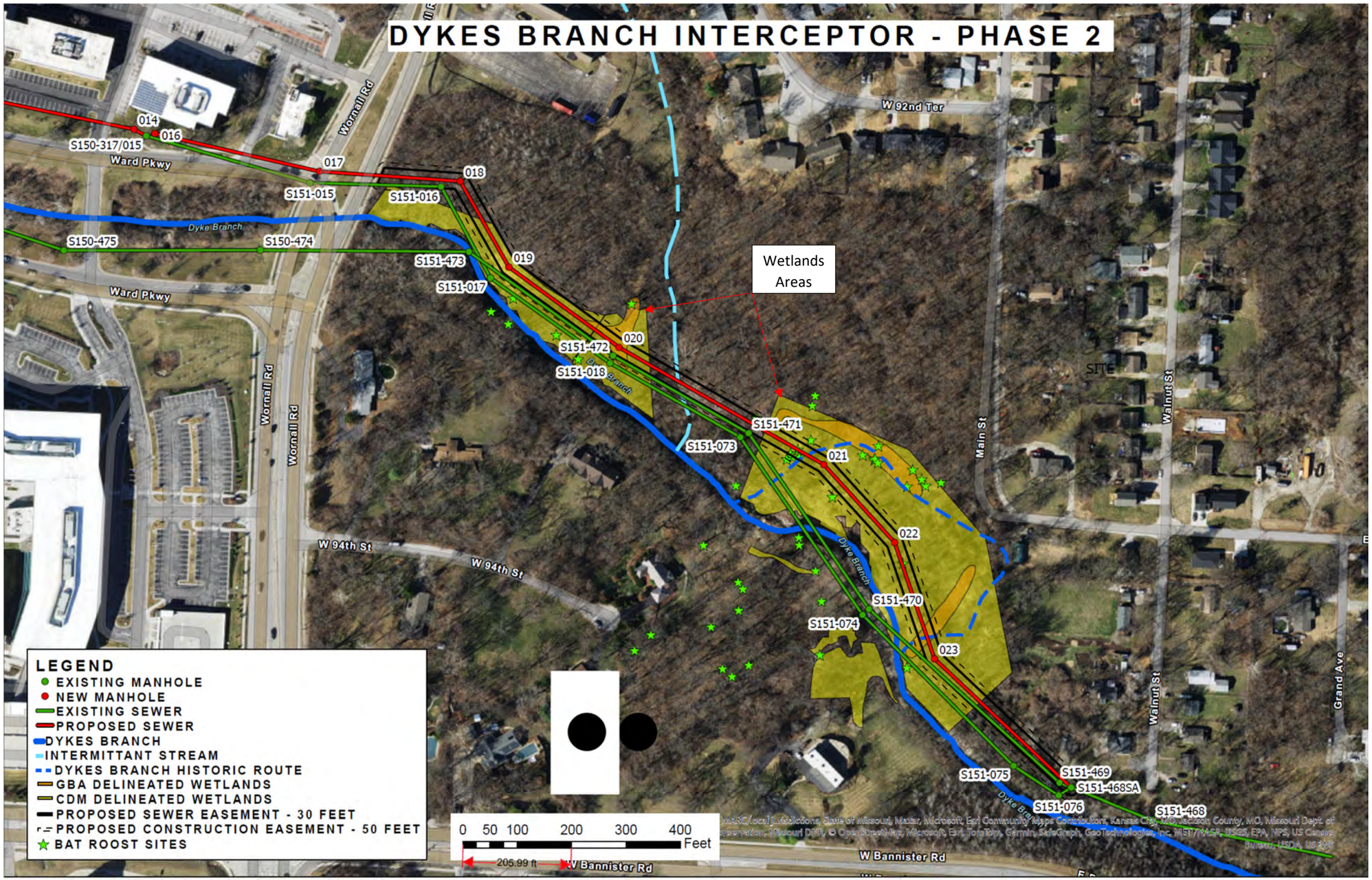
Note: Locations are approximate

BMPs

-Streambank Stabilization, Work over/near water, at numbered locations

-Maintain Natural Buffers

-Preserve Existing Vegetation



Site Features Map 2 – Site/Area Overview – Wetlands Areas

Relief Sewer Dykes Branch Interceptor

SWPPP

N

BMPs

-Streambank Stabilization

-Maintain Natural Buffers

-Preserve Existing Vegetation

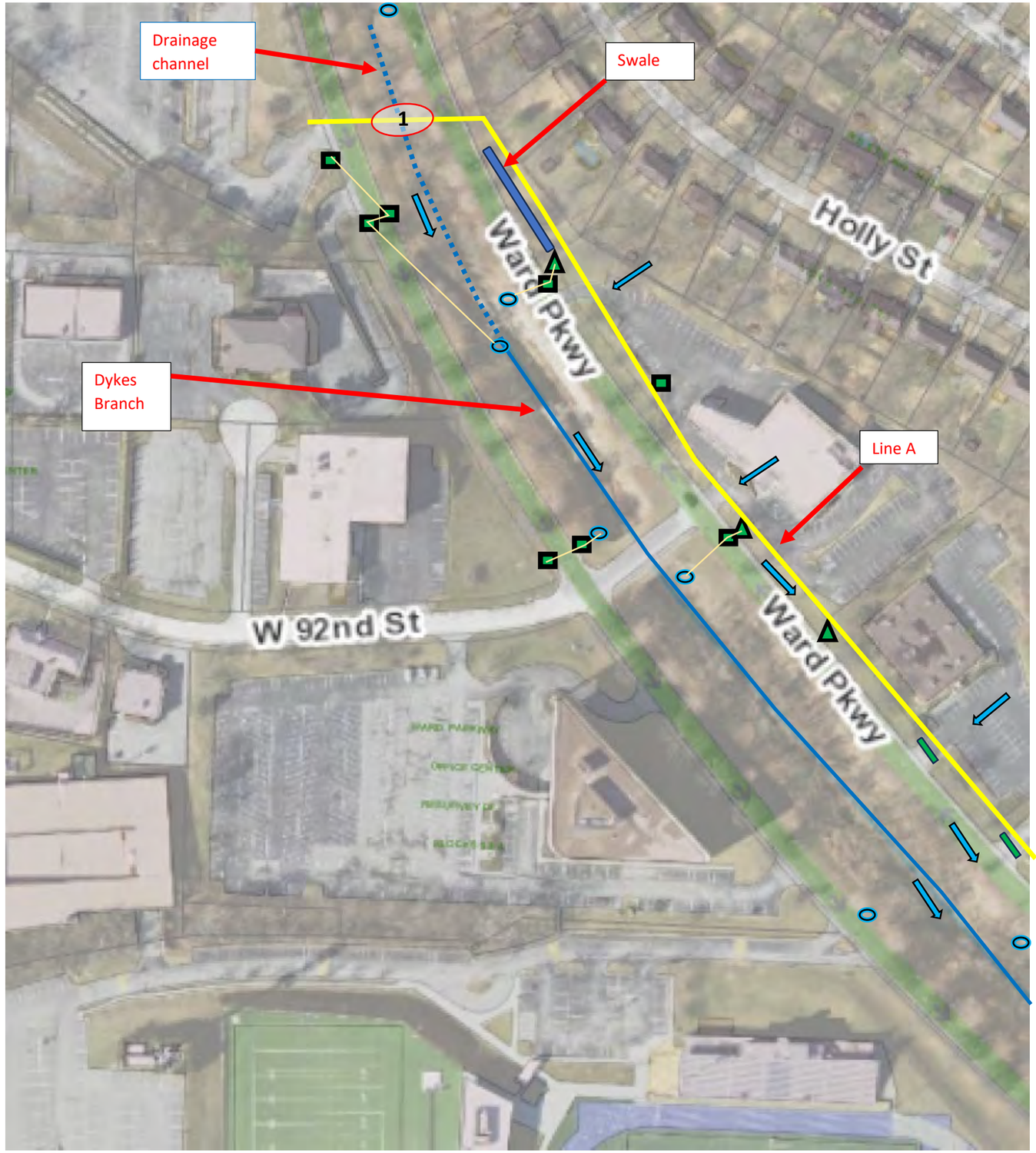
-Work Over Water/Demolition Over Water

Site Features Map 3

One stream/drainage draw crossing is located near the northwestern portion of the sewer alignment. This crossing is upstream of the entry of Dykes Branch to the open channel in the median that divides Ward Parkway. Surface flow is to the southeast. The remainder of the construction is within paved areas including Ward Parkway, driveway entrances, adjacent parking areas, and grass covered and/or landscaped areas. Some areas exhibiting relatively steep slopes are evident near a grass lined drainage swale (~3+25-4+25) and further southeast near adjacent buildings and parking areas (~Sta.11+50-14+00).

In paved areas surface drainage will flow along street curbs and gutter to stormwater collection structures located various points along the street. In unpaved areas sheet flow is anticipated. Several drainage collection structures including curb inlets, trench drains, and area drains are noted and appear to discharge directly to Dykes Branch. The drainage swale appears to also have connection to a nearby curb inlet.

Refer to Erosion Control Plans included in the design plans.



Site Features Map 3

Relief Sewer Dykes Branch Interceptor –

Line A (Sta. ~0+00-14+00)

SWPPP

N

Legend

- Proposed Sewer
- Curb Inlet
- Gradient/Expected Surface Flow
- Storm/Area Drain
- Culvert/Storm Crossing
- Surface Water
- Surface discharge
- Trench Drain

BMPs

-Curb Inlet, Trench Drain, and Area Drain Protection in immediate work area and areas not yet fully stabilized.

-Seed/Sod/Mulch in unpaved areas immediately upon completion (temporarily or permanent) of soil disturbing activities.

-Erosion Control Blankets on side slopes (~Sta.3+25 - 4+25 and Sta. ~11+50 - 14+00)

-Stockpile Mgmt., Concrete Washout, Dust Control, Dewatering, Vehicle Fueling & Maintenance, Solid Waste Mgmt. (as needed, location to be determined by contractor).

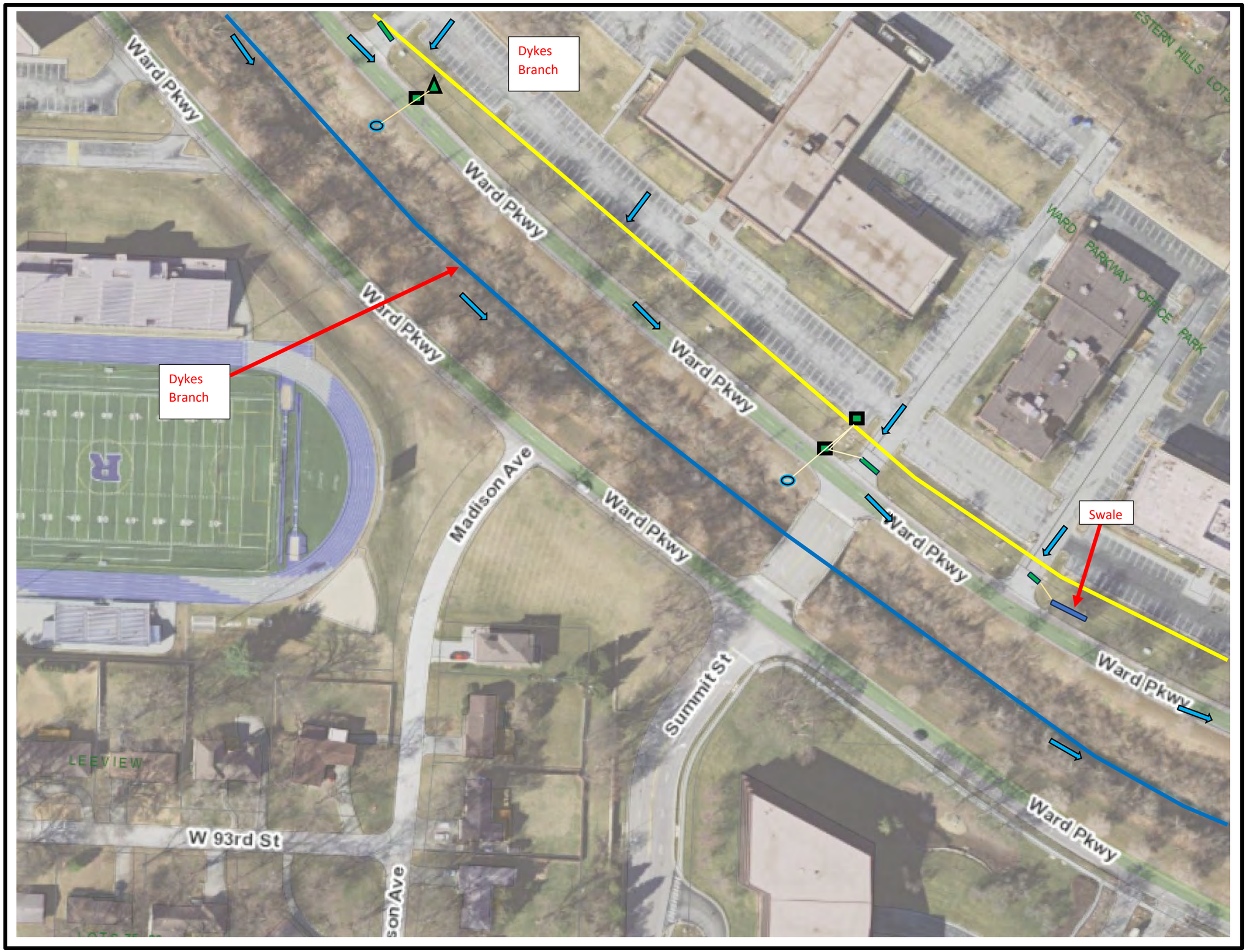
-Streambank Stabilization, Work over Water, Schedule at Dry period at numbered location

Site Features Map 4

Construction is within paved driveway entrances, adjacent parking areas, and grass covered and/or landscaped areas. Relatively steep slopes are noted in most areas immediately adjacent to parking lots (~Sta. 14+00 – 24+50) due in part to constructed berms. A relatively short swale area is located south of the parking entrance (~Sta. 23+50) and may be connected to the trench drain in the entrance.

In paved areas surface drainage will flow along street curbs and gutter to stormwater collection structures located various points along the street. In unpaved areas sheet flow is anticipated toward Ward Parkway. Several drainage collection structures including curb inlets, trench drains, and area drains are noted and appear to discharge directly to Dykes Branch. Surface flow is to the southeast.

Refer to Erosion Control Plans included in the design plans.



Site Features Map 4

Relief Sewer Dykes Branch Interceptor –

Line A (Sta. ~14+00 – 24+50)

SWPPP

N

Legend

- Proposed Sewer
- Curb Inlet
- Gradient/Expected Surface Flow
- Storm/Area Drain
- Culvert/Storm Crossing
- Surface Water
- Surface discharge point
- Trench Drain

BMPs

- Curb Inlet, Trench Drain, and Area Drain Protection in immediate work area and areas not yet fully stabilized.

-Seed/Sod/Mulch in unpaved areas immediately upon completion (temporarily or permanent) of soil disturbing activities.

-Erosion Control Blankets on side slopes (~Sta. 14+00 – 24+50)

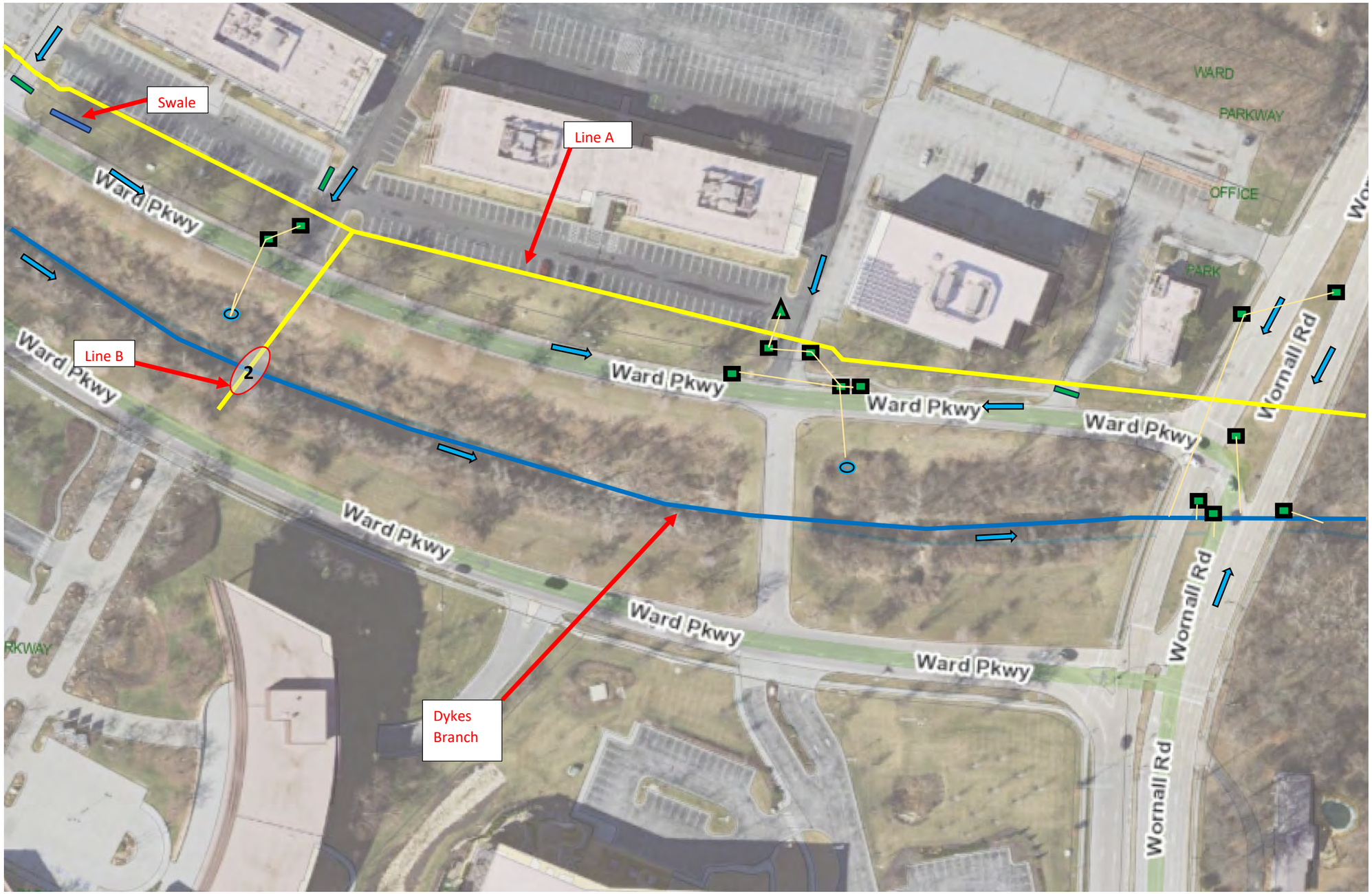
-Stockpile Mgmt., Concrete Washout, Dust Control, Dewatering, Vehicle Fueling & Maintenance, Solid Waste Mgmt. (as needed, location to be determined by contractor).

Site Features Map 5

Construction is within primarily within paved driveway entrances, adjacent parking areas, and grass covered and/or landscaped areas. Relatively steep slopes are noted in most areas immediately adjacent to parking lots (~Sta. 24+50 – 34+00) due in part to constructed berms. Further downstream, Line A crosses paved areas of Wornall Road. Line B crosses the northbound lanes of Ward Parkway (Line A Sta. ~26+70) as well as Dykes Branch.

In paved areas surface drainage will flow along street curbs and gutter to stormwater collection structures located various points along the street. In unpaved areas sheet flow is anticipated toward Wark Parkway. Several drainage collection structures including curb inlets, trench drains, and area drains are noted and appear to discharge directly to Dykes Branch. Surface flow is to the southeast.

Refer to Erosion Control Plans included in the design plans.



Site Features Map 5

Relief Sewer Dykes Branch Interceptor –

Line A Sta. ~24+50 – 36+50

Line B Sta. ~0+00 – 2+50

SWPPP

N

Legend

- Proposed Sewer
- Curb Inlet
- Gradient/Expected Surface Flow
- Storm/Area Drain
- Culvert/Storm Crossing
- Surface Water
- Surface discharge
- Trench Drain

BMPs

-Curb Inlet, Trench Drain, and Area Drain Protection in immediate work area and areas not yet fully stabilized.

-Seed/Sod/Mulch in unpaved areas immediately upon completion (temporarily or permanent) of soil disturbing activities.

-Erosion Control Blankets on side slopes Sta. ~24+50 – 34+00

-Stockpile Mgmt., Concrete Washout, Dust Control, Dewatering, Vehicle Fueling & Maintenance, Solid Waste Mgmt. (as needed, location to be determined by contractor).

-Streambank Stabilization, Work over Water, Schedule at Dry period at numbered location

Site Features Map 6

Construction is within wooded areas north of Dykes Branch and an intermittent tributary that discharges into Dykes Branch from the north. The new sewer will cross the intermittent tributary. Wetlands areas have been identified in this area. Additionally, several existing sewer structures are scheduled to be removed after the new sewer is installed. No stormwater structures are located in the area. Surface drainage in the area is generally to the south. Sheet flow is anticipated in wooded/vegetated areas; however, some small channelized drainage pathways may exist.

-Limit clearing of vegetation, including both standing and downed timber, to that which is absolutely necessary for construction purposes.

-Work should be conducted during low flow periods when possible.

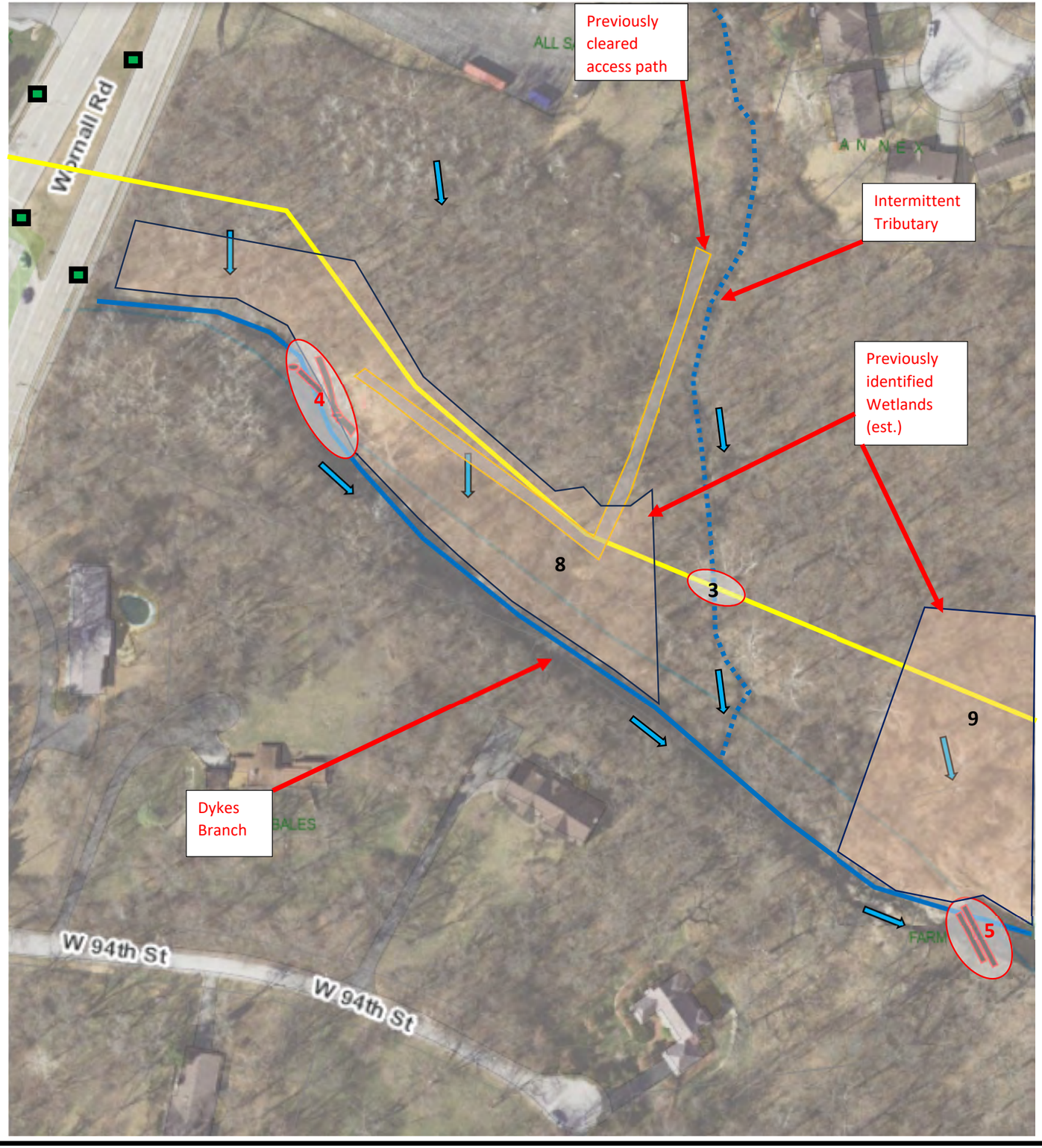
-Care should be taken to keep machinery out of the waterway as much as possible.

-Do not alter or remove natural stream features, such as riffles and pools.

-Large woody debris is an important habitat component of a stream and should not be removed unless absolutely necessary for construction and maintenance purposes.

-All riparian corridors disturbed by the project should be revegetated immediately following or concurrent with project implementation. Appropriate native bottomland or riparian trees, shrubs, and grasses should be planted to ensure long-term stability.

Refer to Erosion Control Plans included in the design plans.



Site Features Map 6

Relief Sewer Dykes Branch Interceptor – East of WornalL

SWPPP

Image Google Earth

N

Legend

- **Proposed Sewer**
- **Curb Inlet**
- **Gradient/Expected Surface Flow**
- **Storm/Area Drain**
- **Culvert/Storm Crossing**
- **Surface Water**
- **Surface discharge**
- **Manhole to be Removed**
- **Piping to be Removed**

BMPs

-Vegetation/Seed/ Mulch in unpaved areas immediately upon completion (temporarily or permanent) of soil disturbing activities.

-Erosion Control Blankets on side slopes adjacent to stream

-Silt Fence and/or Mulch Berms on downstream side of disturbed easements and/or access paths
**Note Mulch berms are preferred.

-Stockpile Mgmt., Concrete Washout, Dust Control, Dewatering, Vehicle Fueling & Maintenance, Solid Waste Mgmt. (as needed, location to be determined by contractor).

--Streambank Stabilization, Work over Water, Schedule during Dry period if possible at numbered location

Site Features Map 7

Construction is within wooded areas north of Dykes Branch. Wetlands areas have been identified in this area. Additionally, several existing sewer structures are scheduled to be removed after the new sewer is installed. No stormwater structures are located in the area. Surface drainage in the area is generally to the south. Sheet flow is anticipated in wooded/vegetated areas; however, some small channelized drainage pathways may exist.

-Limit clearing of vegetation, including both standing and downed timber, to that which is absolutely necessary for construction purposes.

-Work should be conducted during low flow periods when possible.

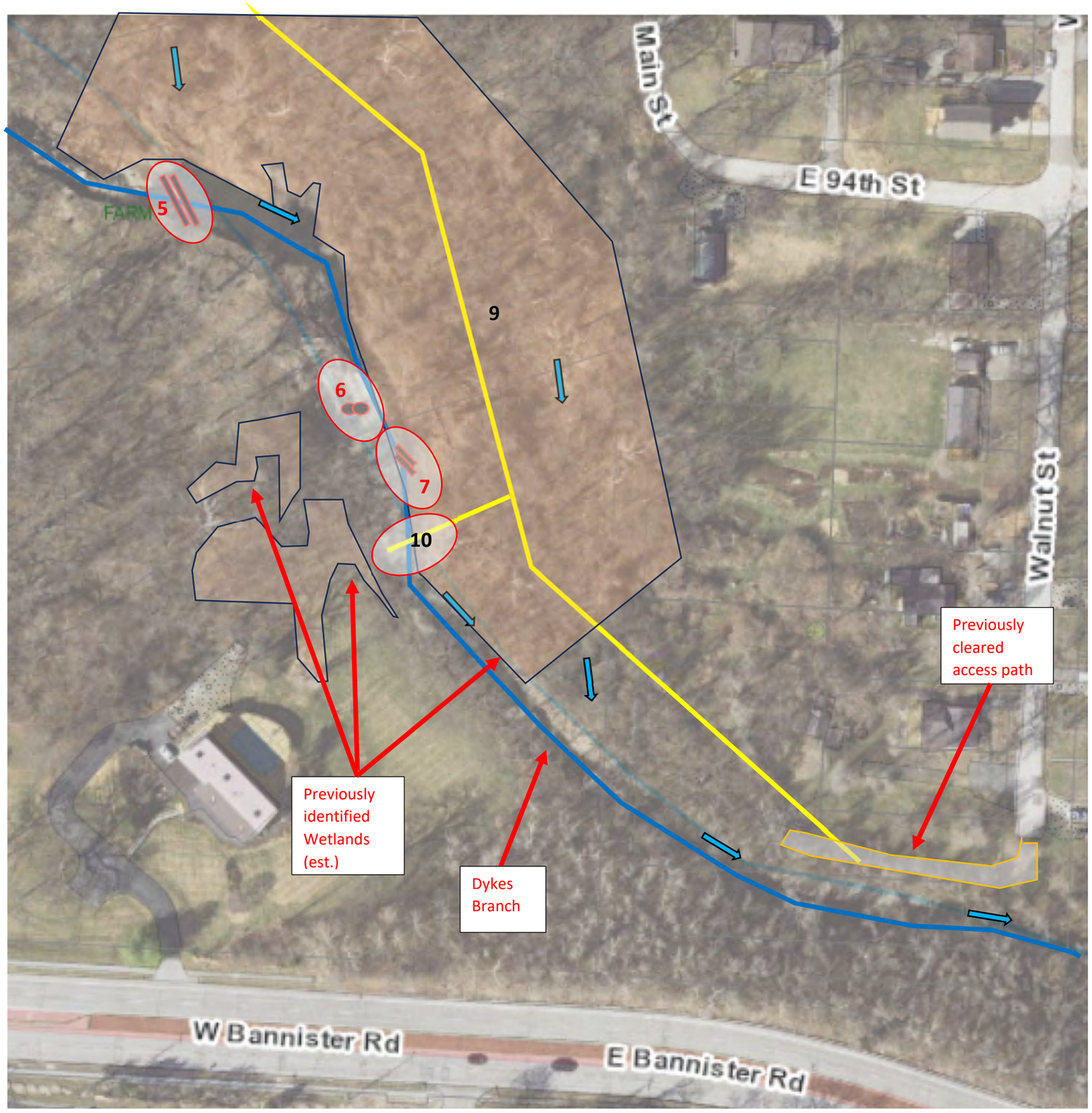
-Care should be taken to keep machinery out of the waterway as much as possible.

-Do not alter or remove natural stream features, such as riffles and pools.

-Large woody debris is an important habitat component of a stream and should not be removed unless absolutely necessary for construction and maintenance purposes.

-All riparian corridors disturbed by the project should be revegetated immediately following or concurrent with project implementation. Appropriate native bottomland or riparian trees, shrubs, and grasses should be planted to ensure long-term stability.

Refer to Erosion Control Plans included in the design plans.



Site Features Map 7

Relief Sewer Dykes Branch Interceptor – East of WornalL

SWPPP

Image Google Earth

N

Legend

- Proposed Sewer
- Curb Inlet
- Gradient/Expected Surface Flow
- Storm/Area Drain
- Culvert/Storm Crossing
- Surface Water
- Surface discharge
- Manhole to be Removed
- Pipe to be Removed

BMPs

-Schedule work within Dykes Branch and tributary during dry periods to the extent practical.

-Vegetation/Seed/Sod/Mulch in unpaved areas immediately upon completion (temporarily or permanent) of soil disturbing activities.

-Erosion Control Blankets on side slopes adjacent to excavation

-Silt Fence and/or Mulch Berms on downstream side of disturbed easements and/or access paths
**Note Mulch berms are preferred.
-Stockpile Mgmt., Concrete Washout, Dust Control, Dewatering, Vehicle Fueling & Maintenance, Solid Waste Mgmt. (as needed, location to be determined by contractor).

-Streambank Stabilization, Work over Water, and/or Schedule at Dry period at numbered location

SITE MAP REQUIREMENTS:

The first should show the undeveloped site and its current features. An additional map or maps should be created to show the developed site. These maps should include the following:

- ☒ Site boundaries of the property;
- ☐ Locations of all waters of the state (including wetlands) within the site and half a mile downstream of the site's outfalls;
- ☐ Location of all outfalls;
- ☐ Location of stormwater inlets and conveyances including ditches, pipes, man-made conduits, and swales;
- ☐ Areas of soil disturbance and areas that will not be disturbed (or a statement that all areas of the site will be disturbed unless otherwise noted);
- ☐ Locations of on-site and off-site material, waste, borrow, concrete washout facility, disposal of the material removed from sediment basins, equipment storage areas and stockpiles;
- ☐ Designated points where vehicles will exit the site;
- ☐ Location of structural and non-structural BMPs, including natural buffer areas, identified in the SWPPP;
- ☐ Direction(s) of stormwater flow (use arrows) and approximate slopes before and after grading activities;
- ☐ Location and timing of stabilization measures;
- ☐ Areas where final stabilization has been achieved;
- ☐ Change of a drainage course; and
- ☐ The sloped areas for all phases of the project.

Appendix E – Site Inspection Reports

Instructions

Using the Inspection Report

This inspection report is designed to be customized according to the BMP's and conditions at your site. For ease of use, you should take a copy of your site plan and number all of the stormwater BMPs and areas of your site that will be inspected. A brief description of the BMP or area should then be listed in the site-specific section of the inspection report. For example, specific structural BMPs such as construction site entrances, sediment ponds, or specific areas with silt fence (e.g., silt fence along Main Street; silt fence along slope in NW corner, etc.) should be numbered and listed. You should also number specific non-structural BMPs or areas that will be inspected (such as trash areas, material storage areas, temporary sanitary waste areas, etc.).

You can complete the items in the "General Information" section that will remain constant, such as the project name, NPDES tracking number, and inspector (if you only use one inspector). Print out multiple copies of this customized inspection report to use during your inspections.

When conducting the inspection, walk the site by following your SITE MAP and numbered BMPs/areas for inspection.

Also note whether the overall site issues have been addressed (customize this list according to the conditions at your site). Note any required corrective actions and the date and responsible person for the correction in the Corrective Action Log.

Stormwater Construction Site Inspection Report

General Information			
Project Name:			
NPDES Tracking No.:		**Location:**	
Date of Inspection:		**Start/End Time:**	
Inspector's Name(s):			
Inspector's Title(s):			
Inspector's Contact:			
Inspector's Qualifications:			
Describe present phase of construction:			
Type of Inspection: ☐ Regular - ☐ 7-day, ☐ 14-day ☐ Pre-storm Event ☐ During Storm Event ☐ Post-storm Event			
Weather Information			
Has there been a storm event since the last inspections? ☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**			
If yes, provide: Storm Start Date & Time Storm Durations (hrs) Approximate Amount of Precipitation (in.)			
Weather at time of this Inspection? ☐ Clear ☐ Cloudy ☐ Rain ☐ Sleet ☐ Fog ☐ Snowing ☐ High Winds ☐ Other: Temperature:			
Have any discharges occurred since the last inspection? ☐ Yes ☐ No			
If yes, describe:			
Are there any discharges at the time of inspection? ☐ Yes ☐ No			
If yes, describe the visual quality of the discharge including turbidity; color; odor; floating, settled, or suspended solids; foam; oil sheen; and other indictors of stormwater pollutants:			

Site-specific BMPs

- Number the structural and non-structural BMPs identified in your SWPPP on your SITE MAP and list them below (add as many BMPs as necessary). Carry a copy of the numbered SITE MAP with you during your inspections. This list will ensure that you are inspecting all required BMPs at your site.
- Describe corrective actions initiated, date completed, and note the person that completed the work in the Corrective Action Log.

	BMP	BMP Installed Properly?	BMP Maintenance Required?	Corrective Action Needed and Notes
1		☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**	☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**	
2		☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**	☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**	
3		☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**	☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**	
4		☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**	☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**	
5		☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**	☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**	
6		☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**	☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**	
7		☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**	☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**	

8		☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**	☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**	
9		☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**	☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**	
10		☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**	☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**	
11		☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**	☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**	
12		☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**	☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**	
13		☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**	☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**	
14		☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**	☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**	
15		☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**	☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**	
16		☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**	☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**	
17		☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**	☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**	
18		☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**	☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**	
19		☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**	☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**	
20		☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**	☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**	

Overall Site Issues

Below are some general site issues that should be assessed during inspections. Customize this list as needed for conditions at your site.

	BMP/activity	**Implemented?**	**Maintenance Required?**	**Corrective Action Needed and Timeline Requirements**
1	Are all slopes and disturbed areas not actively being worked properly stabilized?	☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**	☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**	
2	Are natural resource areas (e.g., streams, wetlands, mature trees, etc.) protected with barriers or similar BMPs?	☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**	☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**	
3	Are perimeter controls and sediment barriers adequately installed (keyed into substrate) and maintained?	☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**	☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**	
4	Are discharge points free of sediment deposition, erosion, or impacts on the receiving stream?	☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**	☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**	
5	If practicable, is the receiving stream (including 50 ft or more downstream) free from the impact of the discharge points?	☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**	☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**	
5	Are storm drain inlets properly protected?	☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**	☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**	
6	Is the construction exit equipped to prevent sediment from being tracked out?	☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**	☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**	

7	Is trash, litter or other type of waste on site properly handled?	☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**	☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**	
8	Are washout facilities (e.g., paint, stucco, concrete) available, clearly marked, and maintained?	☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**	☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**	
9	Are vehicle and equipment fueling, cleaning, storage and maintenance areas free of spills, leaks, or any other deleterious material?	☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**	☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**	
10	Are materials that are potential stormwater contaminants stored inside or under cover?	☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**	☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**	
11	Are non-stormwater discharges (e.g., wash water, dewatering) properly controlled?	☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**	☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**	
12	(Other)	☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**	☐ **Yes** ☐ **No**	

Non-Compliance

CERTIFICATION STATEMENT

"I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations."

Print name and title: _____

Signature: _____ Date: _____

Appendix F – City's Construction General Permit & Additional Information

STATE OF MISSOURI

DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES

MISSOURI CLEAN WATER COMMISSION

MISSOURI STATE OPERATING PERMIT

In compliance with the Missouri Clean Water Law, (Chapter 644 R.S. Mo. as amended, hereinafter, the Law), and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (Public Law 92-500, 92nd Congress) as amended,

Permit No. MO-R100000

Owner:
Address:

Continuing Authority:
Address:

Facility Name:
Facility Address:

Legal Description:
UTM Coordinates:

Receiving Stream:
First Classified Stream and ID:
USGS Basin & Sub-watershed No.:

is authorized to discharge from the facility described herein, in accordance with the effluent limitations, inspection, reporting, and monitoring requirements as set forth herein:

FACILITY DESCRIPTION

All Outfalls
Construction or land disturbance activity (e.g., clearing, grubbing, excavating, grading, filling, and other activities that result in the destruction of the root zone and/or land disturbance activity that is reasonably certain to cause pollution to waters of the state).

This permit authorizes stormwater and certain non-stormwater discharges under the Missouri Clean Water Law and the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System; it does not apply to other regulated areas. This permit may be appealed in accordance with Section 644.051.6 of the Law.

July 5, 2022
Effective Date

June 30, 2027
Expiration Date

Chris Wieberg
Chris Wieberg, Director, Water Protection Program

I. APPLICABILITY

A. Permit Coverage and Authorized Discharges

1. This Missouri State Operating Permit (permit) authorizes the discharge of stormwater and certain non-stormwater discharges from land disturbance sites that disturb one or more acres, or disturb less than one acre when part of a larger common plan of development or sale that will disturb a cumulative total of one or more acres over the life of the project.

   A Missouri State Operating Permit must be issued before any site vegetation is removed or the site disturbed. Any site owner/operator subject to these requirements for stormwater discharges and who disturbs land prior to permit issuance from the Missouri Department of Natural Resources (Department) is in violation of both State regulations per 10 CSR 20-6.200(1)(A) and Federal regulations per 40 CFR 122.26. The owner/operator of this permit is responsible for compliance with this permit [10 CSR 20-6.200 (3)(B)].

2. This general permit is issued to a city, county, state or federal agency, other governmental jurisdiction, or other private area-wide projects as determined by the Department on a case-by-case basis, for land disturbance projects performed by or under contract to the permittee.

3. This permit authorizes stormwater discharges from land disturbance support activities (e.g., equipment staging yards, material storage areas, excavated material disposal areas, borrow areas, concrete, or asphalt batch plants) provided appropriate stormwater controls are designed, installed, and maintained and the following conditions are met and addressed in the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP). The permittee is responsible for compliance with this permit for any stormwater discharges from construction support activity.
   (a) The support activity is directly related to the construction site required to have permit coverage for stormwater discharges;
   (b) The support activity is not a commercial operation or serve multiple unrelated construction sites;
   (c) The support activity does not continue to operate beyond the completion of the construction activity at the project it supports;
   (d) Sediment and erosion controls are implemented in accordance with the conditions of this permit; and
   (e) The support activity is strictly stormwater discharges or non-stormwater discharges listed in PART I, APPLICABILTY, Condition A.4. Support activities which discharge process water shall apply for separate coverage (e.g.,a concrete batch plant discharging process water shall be covered under a MOG49).

4. This permit authorizes non-stormwater discharges associated with your construction activity from the following activities provided that these discharges are treated by appropriate Best Management Practices (BMPs) where applicable and addressed in the permittee's site specific SWPPP required by this general permit:
   (a) Discharges from emergency fire-fighting activities;
   (b) Hydrant flushing and water line flushing, provided the discharged water is managed to avoid instream water quality impacts;
   (c) Landscape watering, including to establish vegetation;
   (d) Water used to control dust;
   (e) Waters used to rinse vehicles and equipment, provided there is no discharge of soaps, solvents, or detergents used for such purposes;
   (f) External building washdown, provided soaps, solvents, and detergents are not used, and external surfaces do not contain hazardous substances (e.g., paint or caulk containing polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs))
   (g) Pavement wash waters, provided spills or leaks of toxic or hazardous substances have not occurred (unless all spill material has been removed) and where soaps, solvents, and detergents are not used. Directing pavement wash waters directly into any water of the state, storm drain inlet, or stormwater conveyance (constructed or natural site drainage features), unless the conveyance is connected to an effective control, is prohibited;
   (h) Uncontaminated air conditioning or compressor condensate;
   (i) Uncontaminated, non-turbid discharges of ground water or spring water;
   (j) Foundation or footing drains where flows are not contaminated with process materials; and
   (k) Uncontaminated construction dewatering water discharged in accordance with requirements found in this permit for specific dewatering activities.

B. Permit Restrictions and Limitations

1. This permit does not authorize the discharge of process wastewaters, treated or otherwise.

2. For sites operating within the watershed of any Outstanding National Resource Water (which includes the Ozark National Riverways and the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System), sites that discharge to an Outstanding State Resource Water, or facilities located within the watershed of an impaired water as designated in the Clean Water Act (CWA) Section 303(d) list with an impairment for sedimentation/siltation:
   (a) This permit authorizes stormwater discharge provided no degradation of water quality occurs due to discharges from the permitted facility per 10 CSR 20-7.031(3)(C).
   (b) A site with a discharge found to be causing degradation or contributing to an impairment by discharging a pollutant of concern, during an inspection or through complaint investigations, may be required to become a no discharge facility or obtain a site-specific permit with more stringent monitoring and SWPPP requirements.

3. This permit does not allow placement of fill material into any stream or wetland, alteration of a stream channel, or obstruction of stream flow unless the appropriate CWA Section 404 permitting authority provides approval for such actions or determines such actions are exempt from Section 404 jurisdiction. Additionally, this permit does not authorize placement of fill in floodplains unless approved or determined exempt by appropriate federal and/or state floodplain development authorities.

4. This operating permit does not affect, remove, or replace any requirement of the National Environmental Policy Act; the Endangered Species Act; the National Historic Preservation Act; the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act; the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act; or any other relevant acts. Determination of applicability to the above mentioned acts is the responsibility of the permittee. Additionally, this permit does not establish terms and conditions for runoff resulting from silvicultural activities listed in Section 402(l)(3)(a) of the Clean Water Act.

5. Compliance with all requirements in this permit does not supersede any requirement for obtaining project approval from an established local authority nor remove liability for compliance with county and other local ordinances.

6. The Department may require any facility or site authorized by a general permit to apply for a site-specific permit [10 CSR 20-6.010(13)(C)].

7. If a facility or site covered under a current general permit desires to apply for a site-specific permit, the facility or site may do so by contacting the Department for application requirements and procedures.

8. Any discharges not expressly authorized in this permit and not clearly disclosed in the permit application cannot become authorized or shielded from liability under CWA section 402(k) or Section 644.051.16, RSMo, by disclosure to EPA, state, or local authorities after issuance of this permit via any means, including any other permit applications, funding applications, the SWPPP, discharge monitoring reporting, or during an inspection. Discharges at the facility not expressly authorized by this permit must be covered by another permit, be exempt from permitting, or be authorized through some other method.

II. EXEMPTIONS FROM PERMIT REQUIREMENTS

1. Sites that discharge all stormwater runoff directly to a combined sewer system (as defined in 40 CFR 122.26 and 40 CFR 35.2005) connecting to a publicly owned treatment works which has consented to receive such a discharge are exempt from Department stormwater permit requirements.

2. Land disturbance activities that disturb less than one (1) acre of total land area which are not part of a common plan or sale where water quality standards are not exceeded are exempt from Department stormwater permit requirements.

3. Oil and gas related activities as listed in 40 CFR 122.26(a)(2)(ii) where water quality standards are not exceeded are exempt from Department stormwater permit requirements.

4. Linear, strip, or ribbon construction or maintenance operations meeting one (1) of the following criteria are exempt from Department stormwater permit requirements:
   (a) Grading of existing dirt or gravel roads which does not increase the runoff coefficient and the addition of an impermeable surface over an existing dirt or gravel road;
   (b) Cleaning or routine maintenance of roadside ditches, sewers, waterlines, pipelines, utility lines, or similar facilities;
   (c) Trenches two (2) feet in width or less; or
   (d) Emergency repair or replacement of existing facilities as long as BMPs are employed during the emergency repair.

III. REQUIREMENTS

1. The permittee shall post a public notification sign at the main entrance to the site, or a publically visible location, with the specific MOR100 permit number. The public notification sign must be visible from the public road that provides access to the site's main entrance. An alternate location is acceptable provided the public can see it and it is noted in the SWPPP. The public notification sign must remain posted at the site until the site is finalized.

2. The permittee shall be responsible for notifying the land owner and each contractor or entity (including utility crews and city employees or their agents) who will perform work at the site of the existence of the SWPPP and what actions or precautions shall be taken while on site to minimize the potential for erosion and the potential for damaging any BMP. The permittee is responsible for any damage a subcontractor may do to established BMPs and any subsequent water quality violation resulting from the damage.

3. Ensure the design, installation, and maintenance of effective erosion and sediment controls to minimize the discharge of pollutants. At a minimum, such controls must be designed, installed, and maintained to:
   (a) Control stormwater volume, velocity, and peak flow rates to minimize soil erosion;
   (b) Control stormwater discharges, including both peak flow rates and total stormwater volume, to minimize erosion at outlets and to minimize downstream channel and stream bank erosion and scour;
   (c) Minimize the amount of exposed soil during construction activity;
   (d) Minimize the disturbance of steep slopes;
   (e) Minimize sediment discharges from the site. Address factors such as:
      1) The amount, frequency, intensity, and duration of precipitation;
      2) The nature of resulting stormwater runoff;
      3) Expected flow from impervious surfaces, slopes, and drainage features; and
      4) Soil characteristics, including the range of soil particle size expected to be present on the site.
   (f) Provide and maintain natural buffers around surface waters as detailed in Part V. BMP REQUIREMENTS Condition 7, direct stormwater to vegetated areas to increase sediment removal and maximize stormwater infiltration and filtering, unless infeasible; and
   (g) Minimize soil compaction and preserve topsoil where practicable.

   A 2-year, 24-hour storm event can be determined for the project location using the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's National Weather Service Atlas 14 which can be located at https://hdsc.nws.noaa.gov/hdsc/pfds/pfds_map_cont.html, or the permittee can determine local rainfall distribution for a 2-year, 24 hours storm event using multi-decade local high density rain gauge data, as approved by the Department.

4. BMPs for land disturbance [10 CSR 20-6.200(1)(D)2] are a schedule of activities, practices, or procedures that reduces the amount of soil available for transport or a device that reduces the amount of suspended solids in runoff before discharge to waters of the state. The term BMPs are also used to describe the sediment and erosion controls and other activities used to prevent stormwater pollution. BMPs are divided into two main categories: structural or non-structural; and they are also classified as temporary or permanent.
   Temporary BMPs may be added and removed as necessary with updates to the SWPPP as specified in the requirements below.

5. Installation of BMPs necessary to prevent soil erosion and sedimentation at the downgradient project boundary (e.g. buffers, perimeter controls, exit point controls, storm drain inlet protection) must be complete prior to the start of all phases of construction. By the time construction activity in any given portion of the site begins, downgradient BMPs must be installed and operational to control discharges from the initial site clearing, grading, excavating, and other earth-disturbing activities. Additional BMPs shall be installed as necessary throughout the life of the project.

6. All BMPs shall be maintained and remain in effective operating condition during the entire duration of the project, with repairs made within the timeframes specified elsewhere in this permit, until final stabilization has been achieved.
   (a) Ensure BMPs are protected from activities that would reduce their effectiveness.
   (b) Remove any sediment per the BMP manufacturer's instructions or before it has accumulated to one-half of the above-ground height of any BMP that collects sediment (i.e., silt fences, sediment traps, etc.)
   (c) The project is considered to achieve final stabilization when Part V. BMP REQUIREMENTS, Condition 13 is met.

7. Minimize sediment trackout from the site and sediment transport onto roadways.
   (a) Restrict vehicle traffic to designated exit points.
   (b) Use appropriate stabilization techniques or BMPs at all points that exit onto paved roads or areas outside of the site.
   (c) Use additional controls or BMPs to remove sediment from vehicle and equipment tires prior to exit from facility where necessary.
   (d) Any sediment or debris that is tracked out past the exit pad or is deposited on a roadway after a precipitation event shall be removed by the shorter of either the same business day (for business days only), or by the end of the next business day if track-out occurs on a non-business day, and before predicted rain events. Remove the track-out sediment by sweeping, shoveling, or vacuuming these surfaces, or by using other similarly effective means of sediment removal. Sediment or debris tracked out on pavement or other impervious surfaces shall not be disposed of into any stormwater conveyance, storm drain inlet, or water of the state.
   (e) Stormwater inlets susceptible to receiving sediment or other pollutants from the permitted land disturbance site shall have curb inlet protection. This may include inlets off the active area where track out from vehicles and equipment could impact the stormwater runoff to those inlets.

8. Concrete washout facilities shall be used to contain concrete waste from the activities onsite, unless the washout of trucks and equipment is managed properly at an off-site location.
   The washout facility shall be managed to prevent solid and/or liquid waste from entering waters of the state by the following:
   (a) Direct the wash water into leak-proof containers or pits designed so that no overflows can occur due to inadequate sizing or precipitation;
   (b) Locate washout activities away from waters of the state, stormwater inlets, and/or stormwater conveyances where practicable. If not practicable, use BMPs to reduce risk of waste leaving the washout facility;
   (c) Washout facilities shall be cleaned, or new facilities must be constructed and ready for use, once the washout is 75% full;
   (d) Designate the washout area(s) and conduct such activities only in these areas.
   (e) Ensure contractors are aware of the location, such as by marking the area(s) on the map or signage visible to the truck and/or equipment operators.

9. Good housekeeping practices shall be maintained at all times to keep waste from entering waters of the state.
   (a) Provide solid and hazardous waste management practices, including providing trash containers, regular site cleanup for proper disposal of solid waste such as scrap building material, product/material shipping waste, food/beverage containers, spent structural BMPs;
   (b) Provide containers and methods for proper disposal of waste paints, solvents, and cleaning compounds.
   (c) Manage sanitary waste. Portable toilets shall be positioned so that they are secure and will not be tipped or knocked over and so that they are located away from waters of the state and stormwater inlets and stormwater conveyances.
   (d) Ensure the storage of construction materials be kept away from drainage courses, stormwater conveyances, storm drain inlets, and low areas.

10. All fueling facilities present shall at all times adhere to applicable federal and state regulations concerning underground storage, above ground storage, and dispensers.

11. Any hazardous wastes that are generated onsite shall be managed, stored, and transported according to the provisions of the Missouri Hazardous Waste Laws and Regulations.

12. Store all paints, solvents, petroleum products, petroleum waste products, and storage containers (such as drums, cans, or cartons) so they are not exposed to stormwater or provide other prescribed BMPs (such as plastic lids and/or portable spill pans) to prevent the commingling of stormwater with container contents. Commingled water may not be discharged under this permit. Provide spill prevention, control, and countermeasures to contain the spill. Any containment system used to implement this requirement shall be constructed of materials compatible with the substances contained and shall prevent the contamination of groundwater.

13. Implement measures intended to prevent the spillage or loss of fluids, oil, grease, fuel, etc. from vehicles and equipment to thereby prevent the contamination of stormwater from these substances. This may include prevention measures such as, but not limited to, utilizing drip pans under vehicles and equipment stored outdoors, covering fueling areas, using dry clean-up methods, use of absorbents, and cleaning pavement surfaces to remove oil and grease.

14. Spills, Overflows, and Other Unauthorized Discharges.
    (a) Any spill, overflow, or other discharge not specifically authorized in the permit above are unauthorized.
    (b) Should an unauthorized discharge cause or permit any contaminants, other than sediment, or hazardous substance to discharge or enter waters of the state, the unauthorized discharge must be reported to the regional office as soon as practicable but no more than 24 hours after the discovery of the discharge. If the spill or overflow needs to be reported after normal business hours or on the weekend, the facility must call the Department's Environmental Emergency Response hotline at (573) 634-2436. Leaving a message on a Department staff member voice-mail does not satisfy this reporting requirement.
    (c) A record of all spills shall be retained with the SWPPP and made available to the Department upon request.
    (d) Other spills not reaching waters of the state must be cleaned up as soon as possible to prevent entrainment in stormwater but are not required to be reported to the Department.

15. The full implementation of this operating permit shall constitute compliance with all applicable federal and state statutes and regulations in accordance with RSMo 644.051.16 and the CWA §402(k); however, this permit may be reopened and modified or alternatively revoked and reissued to comply with any applicable effluent standard or limitation issued or approved under Clean Water Act §§ 301(b)(2)(C) and (D), 304(b)(2), and 307(a)(2) if the effluent standard or limitation so issued or approved contains different conditions or is otherwise more stringent than any effluent limitation in the permit or controls any pollutant not limited in the permit. This permit may be modified, revoked and reissued, or terminated for cause. The filing of a request by the permittee for a permit modification, termination, notice of planned changes, or anticipated non-compliance does not stay any permit condition.

IV. STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP) MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS

1. The primary requirement of this permit is the development and implementation of a SWPPP which incorporates site specific practices to best minimize the soil exposure, soil erosion, and the discharge of pollutants, including solids for each site covered under this permit.

   The purpose of the SWPPP is to ensure the design, implementation, management, and maintenance of BMPs in order to prevent sediment and other pollutants in stormwater discharges associated with the land disturbance activities [40 CFR 122.44 (k)(4)] from entering waters of the state above established general and narrative criteria; compliance with Missouri Water Quality Standards; and compliance with the terms and conditions of this general permit.

   (a) **The SWPPP must be developed and implemented prior to conducting any land disturbance activities and must be specific to the land disturbance activities at the site.**
   (b) The permittee shall fully implement the provisions of the SWPPP required under this permit as a condition of this general permit throughout the term of the land disturbance project. Failure to develop, implement, and maintain a SWPPP may lead to immediate enforcement action.

(c) The SWPPP shall be updated any time site conditions warrant adjustments to the project or BMPs.
(d) Either an electronic copy or a paper copy of the SWPPP, and any required reports, must be accessible to anyone on site at all times when land disturbance operations are in process or other operational activities that may affect the maintenance or integrity of the BMP structures and made available as specified under Part VIII. STANDARD PERMIT CONDITIONS, Condition 1 of this permit. The SWPPP shall be readily available upon request and should not be sent to the Department unless specifically requested

2. Failure to implement and maintain the BMPs chosen, which can be revised and updated, is a permit violation. The chosen BMPs will be the most reasonable and cost effective while also ensuring the highest quality water discharged attainable for the facility. Facilities with established SWPPPs and BMPs shall evaluate BMPs on a regular basis and change the BMPs as needed if there are BMP deficiencies.

3. The SWPPP must:
   (a) List and describe the location of all outfalls;
   (b) List any allowable non-stormwater discharges occurring on site and where these discharges occur;
   (c) Incorporate required practices identified below;
   (d) Incorporate sediment and erosion control practices specific to site conditions;
   (e) Discuss whether or not a 404 Permit is required for the project; and
   (f) Name the person(s) responsible for inspection, operation, and maintenance of BMPs. The SWPPP shall list the names and describe the role of all owners/primary operators (such as general contractor, project manager) responsible for environmental or sediment and erosion control at the land disturbance site.

4. The SWPPP briefly must describe the nature of the land disturbance activity, including:
   (a) The function of the project (e.g., low density residential, shopping mall, highway, etc.);
   (b) The intended sequence and timing of activities that disturb the soils at the site; and
   (c) Estimates of the total area expected to be disturbed by excavation, grading, or other land disturbance support activities including off-site borrow and fill areas;

5. In order to identify the site, the SWPPP shall include site information including size in acres. The SWPPP shall have sufficient information to be of practical use to contractors and site construction workers to guide the installation and maintenance of BMPs.

6. The function of the SWPPP and the BMPs listed therein is to prevent or minimize pollution to waters of the state. A deficiency of a BMP means it was not effective in preventing or minimizing pollution of waters of the state.

   The permittee shall select, install, use, operate and maintain appropriate BMPs for the permitted site. The following manuals are acceptable resources for the selection of appropriate BMPs.

   Developing Your Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan: A Guide for Construction Sites, (Document number EPA 833-R-06-004) published by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) in May 2007. This manual as well as other information, including examples of construction SWPPPs, is available at the USEPA internet site at https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2015-10/documents/sw_swppp_guide.pdf; and https://www.epa.gov/npdes/developing-stormwater-pollution-prevention-plan-swppp.

   The latest version of *Protecting Water Quality: A field guide to erosion, sediment and stormwater best management practices for development sites in Missouri,* published by the Department. This manual is available at: https://dnr.mo.gov/document-search/protecting-water-quality-field-guide.

   The permittee is not limited to the use of these guidance manuals. Other guidance publications may be used to select appropriate BMPs. However, all BMPs must be described and justified in the SWPPP. Although the use of these manuals or other resources is recommended and may be used for BMP selection, they do not supersede the conditions of this permit. They may be used to inform in the decision making process for BMP selection but they are not themselves part of the permit conditions.

The permittee may retain the SWPPP, inspection reports, and all other associated documents (including a copy of this permit) electronically pursuant to RSMo 432.255. The documents must be made available to all interested persons in either paper or electronic format as required by this permit and the permittee must remit a copy (electronic or otherwise) of the SWPPP and inspection reports to the Department upon request.

7. The SWPPP must contain a legible site map, multiple maps if necessary, identifying:
   (a) Site boundaries of the property;
   (b) Locations of all waters of the state (including wetlands) within the site and half a mile downstream of the site's outfalls;
   (c) Location of all outfalls;
   (d) Direction(s) of stormwater flow (use arrows) and approximate slopes before and after grading activities;
   (e) Areas of soil disturbance and areas that will not be disturbed (or a statement that all areas of the site will be disturbed unless otherwise noted);
   (f) Location of structural and non-structural BMPs, including natural buffer areas, identified in the SWPPP;
   (g) Locations where stabilization practices are expected to occur;
   (h) Locations of on-site and off-site material, waste, borrow, or equipment storage areas and stockpiles;
   (i) Designated points where vehicles will exit the site;
   (j) Location of stormwater inlets and conveyances including ditches, pipes, man-made conduits, and swales; and
   (k) Areas where final stabilization has been achieved.

8. An individual shall be designated by the permittee as the environmental lead. This environmental lead shall have knowledge in erosion, sediment, and stormwater control principles, knowledge of the permit, and the site's SWPPP. The environmental lead shall ensure all personnel and contractors understand any requirements of this permit may be affected by the work they are doing. The environmental lead or designated inspector(s) knowledgeable in erosion, sediment, and stormwater control principles shall inspect all structures that function to prevent or minimize pollution of waters of the state.

9. Throughout coverage under this permit, the permittee shall amend and update the SWPPP as appropriate during the term of the land disturbance activity. All SWPPP modifications shall be signed and dated. The permittee shall amend the SWPPP to incorporate any significant site condition changes which impact the nature and condition of stormwater discharges. At a minimum, these changes include whenever the:
   (a) Location, design, operation, or maintenance of BMPs is changed;
   (b) Design of the construction project is changed that could significantly affect the quality of the stormwater discharges;
   (c) The permittee's inspections indicate deficiencies in the SWPPP or any BMP;
   (d) Department notifies the permittee in writing of deficiencies in the SWPPP;
   (e) SWPPP is determined to be ineffective in minimizing or controlling erosion and sedimentation (e.g., there is visual evidence of excessive site erosion or sediment deposits in streams, lakes, or downstream waterways, sediment or other wastes off site); and/or
   (f) Department determines violations of water quality standards may occur or have occurred.

10. Site Inspections: The environmental lead, or a designated inspector, shall conduct regularly scheduled inspections. These inspections shall be conducted by a qualified person, one who is responsible for environmental matters at the site, or a person trained by and directly supervised by the person responsible for environmental matters at the site. Site inspections shall include, at a minimum, the following:
   (a) For disturbed areas that have not achieved final stabilization, all installed BMPs and other pollution control measures shall be inspected to ensure they are properly installed, appear to be operational, and are working as intended to minimize the discharge of pollutants.
   (b) For areas on site that have achieved either temporary or final stabilization, while at the same time active construction continues on other areas, ensure that all stabilization measures are properly installed, appear to be operational, and are working as intended to minimize the discharge of pollutants.
   (c) Inspect all material, waste, borrow, and equipment storage and maintenance areas that are covered by this permit. Inspect for conditions that could lead to spills, leaks, or other accumulations of pollutants on the site.
   (d) Inspect all areas where stormwater typically flows within the site, including drainage ways designed to divert, convey, and/or treat stormwater.

(e) All stormwater outfalls shall be inspected for evidence of erosion, sediment deposition, or impacts to the receiving stream. If a discharge is occurring during an inspection, the inspector must observe and document the visual quality of the discharge and take note of the characteristics of the stormwater discharge, including turbidity, color; odor; floating, settled, or suspended solids; foam; oil sheen; and other indicators of stormwater pollutants.
(f) When practicable the receiving stream shall also be inspected for a minimum of 50 feet downstream of the outfall.
(g) The perimeter of the site shall be inspected for evidence of BMP failure to ensure concentrated flow does not develop a new outfall.
(h) The SWPPP must explain how the environmental lead will be notified when stormwater runoff occurs.

11. Inspection Frequency: All BMPs must be inspected in accordance to one of the schedules listed below. The inspection frequency shall be documented in the SWPPP, and any changes to the frequency of inspections, including switching between the options listed below, must be documented on the inspection form:
(a) At least once every seven (7) calendar days and within 48 hours after any storm event equal to or greater than a 2-year, 24-hour storm has ceased during a normal work day or within 72 hours if the rain event ceases during a non-work day such as a weekend or holiday; or
(b) Once every 14 calendar days and within 24 hours of the occurrence of a storm event of 0.25 inches of precipitation or greater, or the occurrence of runoff from snowmelt. To determine if a storm event of 0.25 inches or greater has occurred on the site, the permittee shall either keep a properly maintained rain gauge on site, or obtain the storm event information from a weather station near the site location.
1) Inspections are only required during the project's normal working hours.
2) An inspection must be conducted within 24 hours of a storm event which has produced 0.25 inches. The inspection shall be conducted within 24 hours of the event end, or within 72 hours if the rain event ceases during a non-work day such as a weekend or holiday.
3) If it is elected to inspect every 14 calendar days and there is a storm event at the site that continues for multiple days, and each day of the storm produces 0.25 inches or more of rain, the permittee shall conduct an inspection within 24 hours of the end of the storm or within 72 hours if the rain event ceases during a non-work day such as a weekend or holiday.
(c) Areas on site that have achieved stabilization, while at the same time active construction continues on other areas, may reduce inspection frequency to monthly, for those stabilized areas, if the following conditions exist:
1) For areas where disturbed portions have undergone temporary stabilization, inspections shall occur at least once a month while stabilized and when re-disturbed shall follow either frequency outlined in (a),(b), or (c) above.
2) Areas on site that have achieved final stabilization must be inspected at least once per month until the permit is terminated.
(d) If construction activities are suspended due to frozen conditions, the permittee may temporarily reduce site inspections to monthly until thawing conditions begin to occur if all of the following are met:
1) Land disturbances have been suspended; and
2) All disturbed areas of the site have been stabilized in accordance with Part V. BMP REQUIREMENTS, Condition 13.
3) The change shall be noted in the SWPPP.
(e) Any basin dewatering shall be inspected daily when discharge is occurring. The discharge shall be observed and dewatering activities shall be ceased immediately if the receiving stream is being impacted. These inspections shall be noted on a log or on the inspection report.

If weather conditions or other issues prevent correction of BMPs within seven calendar days, the reasons for the delay must be documented (including pictures), and there must be a narrative explaining why the work cannot be accomplished within the seven day time period. The documentation must be filed with the regular inspection reports. The corrections shall be made as soon as weather conditions or other issues allow.

12. Site Inspection Reports: A log of each inspection and/or copy of the inspection report shall be kept readily accessible and must be made available upon request by the Department. Electronic logs are acceptable as long as reports can be provided within 24 hours. If inspection reports are kept off site, the SWPPP must indicate where they are stored. The inspection report shall be signed by the environmental lead or designated inspector (electronically or otherwise).
(a) The inspection report is to include the following minimum information:
1) Inspector's name and title.
2) Date and time of inspection.
3) Observations relative to the effectiveness of the BMPs and stabilization measures. The following must be

documented:
a. Whether BMPs are installed, operational, and working as intended;
b. Whether any new or modified stormwater controls are needed;
c. Facilities examined for conditions that could lead to spill or leak;
d. Outfalls examined for visual signs of erosion or sedimentation at outfalls. Excessive erosion or sedimentation may be due to BMP failure or insufficiency. Response to observations should be addressed in the inspection report.

4) Corrective actions taken or necessary to correct the observed problem.
5) Listing of areas where land disturbance operations have permanently or temporarily stopped.

13. Any structural or maintenance deficiencies for BMPs or stabilization measures shall be documented and corrected as soon as possible but no more than seven (7) calendar days after the inspection.
(a) Corrective action documentation shall be stored with the associated site inspection report.
(b) Immediately take all reasonable steps to address the condition, including cleaning up any contaminated surfaces so the material will not discharge in subsequent storm events.
(c) If weather conditions or other issues prevent correction of BMPs within seven calendar days, the reasons for the delay must be documented (this may include pictures) and there must be a narrative explaining why the work cannot be accomplished within the seven day time period. The permittee shall correct the problem as soon as weather conditions or issues allow.
(d) Corrective actions may be required by the Department. The permittee must comply with any corrective actions required by the Department as a result of permit violations found during an inspection.

V. BMP REQUIREMENTS

1. The information, practices, and BMP requirements in this section shall be implemented on site and, where noted, provided for in the SWPPP.

2. Existing vegetation and trees shall be preserved where practicable. The permittee is encouraged to preserve topsoil where practicable.

3. The permittee shall select appropriate BMPs for use at the site and list them in the SWPPP. When selecting effective BMPs, the permittee shall consider stormwater volume and velocity. A BMP that has demonstrated ineffectiveness in preventing or minimizing sediment or other pollutants from leaving a given site shall be replaced with a more effective BMP, or additional and sequential BMPs and treatment devices may be incorporated as site conditions allow. The permittee should consider a schedule for performing erosion control measures when selecting BMPs.

4. The SWPPP shall include a description of both structural and non-structural BMPs that will be used at the site.
(a) The SWPPP shall provide the following general information for each BMP which will be used one or more times at the site:
1) Physical description of the BMP;
2) Site conditions that must be met for effective use of the BMP;
3) BMP installation/construction procedures, including typical drawings; and
4) Operation and maintenance procedures and schedules for the BMP.
(b) The SWPPP shall provide the following information for each specific instance where a BMP is to be installed:
1) Whether the BMP is temporary or permanent;
2) When the BMP will be installed in relation to each phase of the land disturbance procedures to complete the project; and
3) Site conditions that must be met before removal of the BMP if the BMP is not a permanent BMP.

5. Structural BMP Installation: The permittee shall ensure all BMPs are properly installed and operational at the locations and relative times specified in the SWPPP.
(a) Perimeter control BMPs for runoff from disturbed areas shall be installed before general site clearing is started. Note this requirement does not apply to earth disturbances related to initial site clearing and establishing entry, exit, or access of the site, which may require that stormwater controls be installed immediately after the earth

disturbance.
(b) For phased projects, BMPs shall be properly installed as necessary prior to construction activities.
(c) Stormwater discharges which leave the site from disturbed areas shall pass through an appropriate impediment to sediment movement such as a sedimentation basin, sediment traps (including vegetative buffers), or silt fences prior to leaving the land disturbance site.
(d) A drainage course change shall be clearly marked on a site map and described in the SWPPP.
(e) If vegetative stabilization measures are being implemented, stabilization efforts are considered "installed" when all activities necessary to seed or plant the area are completed. Vegetative stabilization is not considered "operational" until the vegetation is established.

6. Install sediment controls along any perimeter areas of the site that are downgradient from any exposed soil or other disturbed areas. Prevent stormwater from circumventing the edge of the perimeter control. For sites where perimeter controls are infeasible, other practices shall be implemented to minimize discharges to perimeter areas of the site.

7. For surface waters of the state, defined in Section 644.016.1(27) RSMo, located on or adjacent to the site, the permittee must maintain a riparian buffer or structural equivalent in accordance with at least one of the following options. The selection and location must be described in the SWPPP.
   (a) Provide and maintain a 50-foot undisturbed natural buffer; or
   (b) Provide and maintain an undisturbed natural buffer that is less than 50 feet and is supplemented by erosion and sediment controls that achieve the sediment load reduction equivalent to a 50-foot undisturbed natural buffer; or
   (c) If infeasible to provide and maintain an undisturbed natural buffer of any size, implement erosion and sediment controls to achieve the sediment load reduction equivalent to a 50-foot undisturbed natural buffer.
   (d) The permittee is not required to comply with (a), (b), or (c) above if one or more of the following exceptions apply and documentation is provided in the SWPPP:
      1) As authorized per CWA Section 404 Department of the Army permit and its associated Section 401 Water Quality Certification from the Department.
      2) If there is no discharge of stormwater to waters of the state through the area between the disturbed portions of the site and waters of the state located within 50 feet of the site. This includes situations where the permittee has implemented permanent control measures that will prevent such discharges, such as a berm or other barrier.
      3) Where no natural buffer exists due to preexisting development disturbances that occurred prior to the initiation of planning for the current development of the site.
         a. Where some natural buffer exists but portions of the area within 50 feet of the waters of the state are occupied by preexisting development disturbances the permittee is required to comply with (a), (b), or (c) above.
      4) For linear projects where site constraints make it infeasible to implement a buffer or equivalent provided the permittee limit disturbances within 50 feet of any waters of the state and/or the permittee provides supplemental erosion and sediment controls to treat stormwater discharges from earth disturbances within 50 feet of the water of the state. The permittee must also document in the SWPPP the rationale for why it is infeasible for the permittee to implement (a), (b), or (c) and describe any buffer width retained and supplemental BMPs installed.
   (e) Where the permittee is retaining a buffer of any size, the buffer should be measured perpendicularly from any of the following points, whichever is further landward from the water:
      1) The ordinary high water mark of the water body, defined as the line on the shore established by fluctuations of water and indicated by physical characteristics such as a clear, natural line impressed on the bank, shelving, changes in the character of soil, destruction of terrestrial vegetation, and/or the presence of litter and debris; or
      2) The edge of the stream or river bank, bluff, or cliff, whichever is applicable.

8. Slopes for disturbed areas must be identified in the SWPPP. A site map or maps defining the sloped areas for all phases of the project must be included in the SWPPP. The disturbance of steep slopes shall be minimized.
9. Manage stockpiles or land clearing debris piles composed, in whole or in part, of sediment and/or soil.
   (a) Locate the piles outside of any natural buffers zones, established under the condition above, and away from any stormwater conveyances, drain inlets, and areas where stormwater flow is concentrated;
   (b) Install a sediment barrier along all downgradient perimeter areas;
   (c) Divert surface flows around stockpiles to reduce and minimize erosion of the stockpile.

(d) For piles that will be unused for 14 or more days, provide cover with appropriate temporary stabilization in accordance with Part V. BMP REQUIREMENTS, Condition 13.
(e) Rinsing, sweeping, or otherwise placing any soil, sediment, debris, or stockpiled product which has accumulated on pavement or other impervious surfaces into any stormwater conveyance, storm drain inlet, or water of the state is prohibited.

10. The site shall include BMPs for pollution prevention measures and shall be noted in the SWPPP. At minimum such measures must be designed, installed, implemented, and maintained to:
(a) Minimize the discharge of pollutants from equipment and vehicle rinsing; no detergents, additives, or soaps of any kind shall be discharged. Rinse waters must be treated in a sediment basin or alternative control that provides equivalent or better treatment prior to discharge;
(b) Minimize the exposure of building materials, building products, construction wastes, trash, landscape materials, fertilizers, pesticides, herbicides, detergents, sanitary waste, and other materials present on the site to precipitation and to stormwater;
(c) Minimize the discharge of pollutants from spills and leaks and implement chemical spill and leak prevention and response procedures, including, but not limited to, the installation of containment berms and use of drip pans at petroleum product and liquid storage tanks and containers; and
(d) Prevent discharges from causing or contributing to an exceedance of water quality standards including general criteria.

11. Sedimentation Basins: The SWPPP shall include a sedimentation basin for each drainage area with ten or more acres disturbed at one time.
(a) The sedimentation basin shall be sized, at a minimum, to treat a local 2-year, 24-hour storm.
(b) Sediment basins shall not be constructed in any waters of the state or natural buffer zones.
(c) Discharges from dewatering activities shall be managed by appropriate controls. The SWPPP shall include a description of any anticipated dewatering methods and specific BMPs designed to treat dewatering water.
1) Appropriate controls include, but are not limited to, sediment socks, dewatering tanks, tube settlers, weir tanks, filtration systems (e.g. bag or sand filters), and passive treatment systems that are designed to remove or retain sediment.
2) Erosion controls and velocity dissipation devices (e.g., check dams, riprap, and vegetated buffers) to minimize erosion at inlets, outlets, and discharge points from shall be utilized.
3) Water with an oil sheen shall not be discharged and shall be marked in SWPPP.
4) Visible floating solids and foam shall not be discharged.
(d) Until final stabilization has been achieved, sediment basins and impoundments shall utilize outlet structures or floating skimmers that withdraw water from the surface when discharging.
1) Under frozen conditions, it may be considered infeasible to withdraw water from the surface and an exception can be made for that specific period as long as discharges that may contain sediment and other pollutants are managed by appropriate controls. If determined infeasible due to frozen conditions, documentation must be provided in the SWPPP to support the determination, including the specific conditions or time period when this exception applies.
(e) Accumulated sediment shall not exceed 50% of total volume or as prescribed in the design, whichever is less. Note in the SWPPP the locations for disposal of the material removed from sediment basins.
(f) Prevent discharges to the receiving stream causing excessive visual turbidity. For the purposes of this permit, visual turbidity refers to a sediment plume or other cloudiness in the water caused by sediment that can be identified by an observer.
(g) The SWPPP shall require the basin be maintained until final stabilization of the disturbed area served by the basin.

Where use of a sediment basin is infeasible, the SWPPP shall evaluate and specify other similarly effective BMPs to be employed to control erosion and sediment. These similarly effective BMPs shall be selected from appropriate BMP guidance documents authorized by this permit. The BMPs must provide equivalent water quality protection to achieve compliance with this permit. The SWPPP shall require both temporary and permanent sedimentation basins to have a stabilized spillway to minimize the potential for erosion of the spillway or basin embankment.

12. Soil disturbing activities on site that have ceased either temporarily or permanently shall initiate stabilization immediately in accordance with the options below. For soil disturbing activities that have been temporarily ceased on any portion of the site and will not resume for a period exceeding 14 calendar days:
    (a) The permittee shall construct BMPs to establish interim stabilization; and
    (b) Stabilization must be initiated immediately and completed within 14 calendar days.
    (c) For soil disturbing activities that have been permanently ceased on any portion of the site, final stabilization of disturbed areas must be initiated immediately and completed within 14 calendar days.
        1) Allowances to the 14-day completion period for temporary and final stabilization may be made due to weather and equipment malfunctions. The use of allowances shall be documented in the SWPPP. Allowances may be determined unnecessary after review by the Department.
    (d) Until stabilization is complete, interim sediment control shall consist of well-established and maintained BMPs that are reasonably certain to protect waters of the state from sediment pollution over an extended period of time. This may require adding more BMPs to an area than is normally used during daily operations. The types of BMPs used must be suited to the area disturbed, taking into account the number of acres exposed and the steepness of the slopes. If the slope of the area is greater than 3:1 (three feet horizontal to one foot vertical), then the permittee shall establish interim stabilization within seven days of ceasing operations on that part of the site. The following activities would constitute the immediate initiation of stabilization:
        1) Prepping the soil for vegetative or non-vegetative stabilization as long as seeding, planting, and/or installation of non-vegetative stabilization products takes place as soon as practicable;
        2) Applying mulch or other non-vegetative product to the exposed areas;
        3) Seeding or planting the exposed areas;
        4) Finalizing arrangements to have stabilization product fully installed in compliance with the deadlines for completing stabilization.
    (e) If vegetative stabilization measures are being implemented, stabilization is considered “installed” when all activities necessary to seed or plant the area are completed. Installed does not mean established.
    (f) If non-vegetative stabilization measures are being implemented, stabilization is considered “installed” when all such measures are implemented or applied.
        1) Non-vegetative stabilization shall prevent erosion and shall be chosen for site conditions, such as slope and flow of stormwater.
    (g) Final stabilization is not considered achieved until vegetation has grown and established to meet the requirements below.

13. Prior to removal of BMPs, ceasing site inspections, and removing from the quarterly report, final stabilization must be achieved. Final stabilization shall be achieved as soon as possible once land disturbance activities have ceased. Document in the SWPPP the type of stabilization and the date final stabilization is achieved.
    (a) The project is considered to have achieved final stabilization when perennial vegetation (excluding volunteer vegetation), pavement, buildings, or structures using permanent materials (e.g., riprap, gravel, etc.) cover all areas that have been disturbed. With respect to areas that have been vegetated, vegetation must be at least 70% coverage of 100% of the vegetated areas on site. Vegetation must be evenly distributed.
    (b) Disturbed areas on agricultural land are considered to have achieved final stabilization when they are restored to their preconstruction agricultural use. If former agricultural land is changing to non-agricultural use, this is no longer considered agricultural land and shall follow condition (a).
    (c) If the intended function of a specific area of the site necessitates that it remain disturbed, final stabilization is considered achieved if all of the following are met:
        1) Only the minimum area needed remains disturbed (i.e., dirt access roads, motocross tracks, utility pole pads, areas being used for storage of vehicles, equipment, materials). Other areas must meet the criteria above.

2) Permanent structural BMPs (e.g., rock checks, berms, grading, etc.) or non-vegetative stabilization measures are implemented and designed to prevent sediment and other pollutants from entering waters of the state.
3) Inspection requirements in Part IV. SWPPP MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENT, Condition 11 are met and documented in the SWPPP.

(d) Winter weather and frozen conditions do not excuse any of the above final stabilization requirements. If vegetation is required for stabilization the permittee must maintain BMPs throughout winter weather and frozen conditions until thawing and vegetation meets final stabilization criteria above. Document stabilization attempts during frozen conditions in the SWPPP. Consider future freezing when removing vegetation and plan with temporary stabilization techniques before the ground becomes frozen.

VI. SITE FINALIZATION & PERMIT TERMINATION

1. Until a site is finalized, the permittee must comply with all conditions in the permit, including continuation of site inspections and reporting quarterly to the Department. To finalize the site and remove from this permit coverage, the site shall meet the following requirements:
   (a) For any areas that (1) were disturbed during construction, (2) are not covered over by permanent structures, and (3) over which the permittee had control during the construction activities, the requirements for final vegetative or non-vegetative stabilization in Part V. BMP REQUIREMENTS, Condition 13;
   (b) The permittee has removed and properly disposed of all construction materials, waste, and waste handling devices and has removed all equipment and vehicles that were used during construction, unless intended for long-term beyond construction phase;
   (c) The permittee has removed all temporary BMPs that were installed and maintained during construction, except those that are intended for long-term use or those that are biodegradable; and
   (d) The permittee has removed all potential pollutants and pollutant-generating activities associated with construction, unless needed for long-term use following the construction activities.

2. The permit may be terminated if;
   (a) There has been a transfer of control of all areas of the site for which the current permittee is responsible under this permit to another operator, and that operator has obtained coverage under this permit;
   (b) Active sites obtain coverage under an individual or alternative general NPDES permit, with land disturbance conditions; or
   (c) This permit may be terminated when all projects covered under this permit are finalized. In order to terminate the permit, the permittee shall notify the Department by submitting a Request for Termination along with the final quarterly report for the current calendar quarter.

VII. REPORTING AND SAMPLING REQUIREMENTS

1. The permittee is not required to sample stormwater under this permit. The Department may require sampling and reporting as a result of illegal discharges, compliance issues related to water quality concerns, or evidence of off-site impacts from activities at a site. If such an action is needed, the Department will specify in writing the sampling requirements, including such information as location and extent. If the permittee refuses to perform sampling when required, the Department may terminate the general permit and require the facility to obtain a site-specific permit with sampling requirements.

2. Electronic Discharge Monitoring Report (eDMR) Submission System. The NPDES Electronic Reporting Rule, 40 CFR Part 127, reporting of any report required by the permit shall be submitted via an electronic system to ensure timely, complete, accurate, and nationally consistent set of data for the NPDES program. The eDMR system is currently the only Department-approved reporting method for this permit unless specified elsewhere in this permit, or a waiver is granted by the Department. The facility must register in the Department's eDMR system through the Missouri Gateway for Environmental Management (MoGEM) before the first report is due.

3. Permittees shall prepare a quarterly report with a list of active land disturbance sites including any off-site borrow or depositional areas associated with the construction project and submit the following information electronically as an

attachment to the eDMR system until such a time when the current or a new system is available to allow direct input of the data:

(a) The name of the project;
(b) The location of the project (including the county);
(c) The name of the primary receiving water(s) for each project;
(d) A description of the project;
(e) The number of acres disturbed;
(f) The percent of completion of the project; and
(g) The projected date of completion.

The quarterly report(s) shall be maintained by the permittee and readily available for review by the Department at the address provided on the application as well as submitted quarterly via the Department's eDMR system. The permittee shall submit quarterly reports according to Table A.

Table A	**Schedule for Quarterly Reporting**
Activity for the months of:	Report is due:
January, February, March (1st Quarter)	April 28
April, May, June (2nd Quarter)	July 28
July, August, September (3rd Quarter)	October 28
October, November, December (4th Quarter)	January 28

VIII. STANDARD PERMIT CONDITIONS

1. Records: The permittee shall retain copies of this general permit, the SWPPP and all amendments for the site named in the State Operating Permit, results of any monitoring and analysis, and all site inspection records required by this general permit.
   (a) The records shall be accessible during normal business hours and retained for a period of at least three (3) years from the date of termination.
   (b) The permittee shall provide a copy (electronic or otherwise) of the SWPPP to the Department, USEPA, or any local agency or government representative if they request a copy in the performance of their official duties within 24 hours of the request (or next working day), unless given more time by the representative.
   (c) The permittee shall provide a copy of the SWPPP to those who are responsible for installation, operation, or maintenance of any BMP. The permittee, their representative, and/or the contractor(s) responsible for installation, operation and maintenance of the BMPs shall have a current copy of the SWPPP with them when on the project site.

2. Land Ownership and Change of Ownership: Federal and Missouri stormwater regulations [10 CSR 20-6.200(1) (B)] require a stormwater permit and erosion control measures for all land disturbances of one or more acres. These regulations also require a permit for less than one acre lots if the lot is part of a larger common plan of development or sale where that plan is at least one acre in size.
   (a) If the permittee sells any portion of a permitted site to a developer for commercial, industrial, or residential use, this land remains a part of the common sale and the new owner must obtain a permit prior to conducting any land disturbance activity. Therefore, the original permittee must amend the SWPPP to show that the property has been sold and, therefore, no longer under the original permit coverage.
   (b) Property of any size which is part of a larger common plan of development where the property has achieved final stabilization and the original permit terminated will require application of a new land disturbance permit for any future land disturbance activity unless the activity is by an individual residential building lot owner on a site less than one acre.
   (c) If a portion of a larger common plan of development is sold to an individual for the purpose of building his or her own private residence, a permit is required if the portion of land sold is equal to or greater than one acre. No permit is required, however, for less than one acre of land sold.

3. Permit Transfer: This permit may not be transferred to a new owner.

4. Termination: This permit may be terminated when the project has achieved final stabilization, defined in Part VI. SITE FINALIZATION & PERMIT TERMINATION.
   (a) In order to terminate the permit, the permittee shall notify the Department by submitting the form Request for Termination of Operating Permit Form MO 780-2814. The form should be submitted to the appropriate regional office or through an approved electronic system if it should become available.
   (b) The Cover Page (Certificate Page) of the Master General Permit for Land Disturbance specifies the "effective date" and the "expiration date" of the Master General Permit. The "issued date" along with the "expiration date" will appear on the State Operating Permit issued to the applicant. **This permit does not continue administratively beyond the expiration date.**

5. Duty to Reapply: If the project or development completion date will be after the expiration date of this general permit, then the permittee must reapply to the Department for a new permit. This permit may be applied for and issued electronically in accordance with Section 644.051.10, RSMo.
   (a) Due to the nature of the electronic permitting system, a period of time may be granted at the discretion of the Department in order to apply for a new permit after the new version is effective. Applicants must maintain appropriate best management practices and inspections during the discretionary period.

6. Duty to Comply: The permittee must comply with all conditions of this permit. Any permit noncompliance constitutes a violation of the Missouri Clean Water Law and Federal Clean Water Act and is grounds for enforcement action; for permit termination, revocation and reissuance, or modification; or denial of a permit renewal application.

7. Modification, Revocation, and Reopening:
   (a) If at any time the Department determines that the quality of waters of the state may be better protected by reopening this permit, or revoking this permit and requiring the owner/operator of the permitted site to apply for a site-specific permit, the Department may revoke a general permit and require any person to obtain such an operating permit as authorized by 10 CSR20-6.010(13) and 10 CSR 20-6.200(1)(B).
   (b) If this permit is reopened, modified, or revoked pursuant to this Section, the permittee retains all rights under Chapter 536 and 644 Revised Statutes of Missouri upon the Department's reissuance of the permit as well as all other forms of administrative, judicial, and equitable relief available under law.

8. Other Information: Where the permittee becomes aware that it failed to submit any relevant facts in a permit application or submitted incorrect information in a permit application or in any report to the Department, it shall promptly submit such facts or information.

9. Duty to Provide Information: The permittee shall furnish to the Department, within 24 hours unless explicitly granted more time in writing, any information which the Department may request to determine whether cause exists for modifying, revoking and reissuing, or terminating this permit or to determine compliance with this permit. The permittee shall also furnish to the Department upon request, copies of records required to be kept by this permit.

10. Inspection and Entry: The permittee shall allow the Department, or an authorized representative (including an authorized contractor acting as a representative of the Department), upon presentation of credentials and other documents as may be required by law, to:
    (a) Enter upon the permittee's premises where a regulated facility or activity is located or conducted or where records must be kept under the conditions of the permit;
    (b) Have access to and copy, at reasonable times, any records that must be kept under the conditions of this permit;
    (c) Inspect at reasonable times any facilities, equipment (including monitoring and control equipment), practices, or operations regulated or required under this permit; and
    (d) Sample or monitor at reasonable times, for the purposes of assuring permit compliance or as otherwise authorized by the Federal Clean Water Act or Missouri Clean Water Law, any substances or parameters at any location.

11. Signatory Requirement:
    (a) All permit applications, reports required by the permit, or information requested by the Department shall be signed and certified. (See 40 CFR 122.22 and 10 CSR 20-6.010)
    (b) The Federal Clean Water Act provides that any person who knowingly makes any false statement, representation, or certification in any record or other document submitted or required to be maintained under this permit (including monitoring reports or reports of compliance or non-compliance) shall, upon conviction, be punished by a fine of not more than $10,000 per violation, or by imprisonment for not more than six (6) months per violation, or by both.
    (c) The Missouri Clean Water Law provides that any person who knowingly makes any false statement, representation or certification in any application, record, report, plan, or other document filed or required to be maintained pursuant to sections 644.006 to 644.141 shall, upon conviction, be punished by a fine of not more than ten thousand dollars, or by imprisonment for not more than six months, or by both.

12. Property Rights: This permit does not convey any property rights of any sort or any exclusive privilege.

13. Notice of Right to Appeal: If you were adversely affected by this decision, you may be entitled to pursue an appeal before the administrative hearing commission (AHC) pursuant to Sections 621.250 and 644.051.6 RSMo. To appeal, you must file a petition with the AHC within thirty days after the date this decision was mailed or the date it was delivered, whichever date was earlier. If any such petition is sent by registered mail or certified mail, it will be deemed filed on the date it is mailed; if it is sent by any method other than registered mail or certified mail, it will be deemed filed on the date it is received by the AHC. Any appeal should be directed to:

Administrative Hearing Commission
U.S. Post Office Building, Third Floor
131 West High Street, P.O. Box 1557
Jefferson City, MO 65102-1557
Phone: 573-751-2422
Fax: 573-751-5018
Website: https://ahc.mo.gov

MISSOURI
DEPARTMENT OF
NATURAL RESOURCES

STORMWATER DISCHARGES FROM THIS LAND DISTURBANCE SITE ARE AUTHORIZED BY THE MISSOURI STATE OPERATING PERMIT NUMBER:

ANYONE WITH QUESTIONS OR CONCERNS ABOUT STORMWATER DISCHARGES FROM THIS SITE, PLEASE CONTACT THE MISSOURI DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES AT

1-800-361-4827

MISSOURI DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES
FACT SHEET FOR MASTER GENERAL PERMIT
MO-R100XXX

The Federal Water Pollution Control Act [Clean Water Act (CWA)] Section 402 of Public Law 92-500 (as amended) established the National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit program. This program regulates the discharge of pollutants from point sources into the waters of the United States and the release of stormwater from certain point sources. All such discharges are unlawful without a permit (Section 301 of the CWA). After a permit is obtained, a discharge not in compliance with all permit terms and conditions is unlawful. Missouri State Operating Permits (MSOPs) are issued by the Missouri Department of Natural Resources (Department) under an approved program operated in accordance with federal and state laws (Federal CWA and Missouri Clean Water Law Section 644 as amended). Permits are issued for a period of five (5) years unless otherwise specified.

Per 40 CFR 124.56, 40 CFR 124.8, and 10 CSR 20-6.020(1)(A)2, a Fact Sheet shall be prepared to give pertinent information regarding the applicable regulations, rationale for the development of effluent limitations and conditions, and the public participation process for the permit. A Fact Sheet is not an enforceable part of an MSOP.

DEFINITIONS FOR THE PURPOSES OF THIS PERMIT:

Common Promotional Plan: A plan undertaken by one (1) or more persons to offer lots for sale or lease; where land is offered for sale by a person or group of persons acting in concert, and the land is contiguous or is known, designated, or advertised as a common unit or by a common name or similar names, the land is presumed, without regard to the number of lots covered by each individual offering, as being offered for sale or lease as part of a common promotional plan.

Dewatering: The act of draining rainwater and/or groundwater from basins, building foundations, vaults, and trenches.

Effective Operating Condition: For the purposes of this permit, a stormwater control is kept in effective operating condition if it has been implemented and maintained in such a manner that it is working as designed to minimize pollutant discharges.

Emergency-Related Project: A project initiated in response to a public emergency (e.g. earthquakes, extreme flooding conditions, tornado, disruptions in essential public services, pandemic) for which the related work requires immediate authorization to avoid imminent endangerment to human health/safety or the environment or to reestablish essential public services.

Exposed Soils: For the purposes of this permit, soils that as a result of earth-disturbing activities are left open to the elements.

Immediately: For the purposes of this permit, immediately should be defined as within 24 hours.

Impervious Surface: For the purpose of this permit, any land surface with a low or no capacity for soil infiltration including, but not limited to, pavement, sidewalks, parking areas and driveways, packed gravel or soil, or rooftops.

Infeasible: Infeasible means not technologically possible or not economically practicable and achievable in light of best industry practices.

Install or Installation: When used in connection with stormwater controls, to connect or set in position stormwater controls to make them operational.

Land Disturbance Site or Site: The land or water area where land disturbance activities will occur and where stormwater controls will be installed and maintained. The land disturbance site includes construction support activities, which may be located at a different part of the property from where the primary land disturbance activity will take place or on a different piece of property altogether. Off-site borrow areas directly and exclusively related to the land disturbance activity are part of the site and must be permitted.

Larger Common Plan of Development or Sale: A continuous area where multiple separate and distinct construction activities are occurring under one plan, including any off-site borrow areas that are directly and exclusively related to the land disturbance activity. Off-site borrow areas utilized for multiple different land disturbance projects are considered their own entity and are not part of the larger common plan of development or sale. See definition of Common Promotional Plan to understand what a 'common plan' is.

Minimize: To reduce and/or eliminate to the extent achievable using stormwater controls that are technologically available and economically practicable and achievable in light of best industry practices.

Non-structural Best Management Practices (BMPs): Institutional, educational, or pollution prevention practices designed to limit the amount of stormwater runoff or pollutants that are generated in the landscape. Examples of non-structural BMPs include picking up trash and debris, sweeping up nearby sidewalks and streets, maintaining equipment, and training site staff on stormwater control practices.

Operational: for the purposes of this permit, stormwater controls are made "operational" when they have been installed and implemented, are functioning as designed, and are properly maintained.

Ordinary High Water Mark: The line on the shore established by fluctuations of water and indicated by physical characteristics such as a clear, natural line impressed on the bank, shelving, changes in the character of soil, destruction of terrestrial vegetation, and/or the presence of litter and debris.

Peripheral: For the purposes of this permit, peripheral should be defined as the outermost boundary of the area that will be disturbed.

Permanently: For the purposes of this permit, permanently is defined as any activity that has been ceased without any intentions of future disturbance.

Pollution Prevention Controls (or Measures): Stormwater controls designed to reduce or eliminate the addition of pollutants to construction site discharges through analysis of pollutant sources, implementation of proper handling/disposal practices, employee education, and other actions.

Qualified Person (inspections): A person knowledgeable in the principles and practice of erosion and sediment controls and pollution prevention who possesses the appropriate skills and training to assess conditions at the construction site that could impact stormwater quality and the appropriate skills and training to assess the effectiveness of any stormwater controls selected and installed to meet the requirements of this permit.

Stormwater Control (also referred to as sediment/erosion controls): refers to any temporary or permanent BMP or other method used to prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to waters of the state.

Structural BMP: Physical sediment/erosion controls working individually or as a group (treatment train) appropriate to the source, location, and area climate for the pollutant to be controlled. Examples of structural BMPs include silt fences, sedimentation ponds, erosion control blankets, and seeding.

Temporary Stabilization: A condition where exposed soils or disturbed areas are provided temporary vegetation and/or non-vegetative protective cover to prevent erosion and sediment loss. Temporary stabilization may include temporary seeding, geotextiles, mulches, and other techniques to reduce or eliminate erosion until either final stabilization can be achieved or until further construction activities take place to re-disturb this area.

Treatment Train: A multi-BMP approach to managing the stormwater volume and velocity and often includes erosion prevention and sediment control practices often applied when the use of a single BMP is inadequate in preventing the erosion and transport of sediment. A good option to utilize as a corrective action.

Volunteer Vegetation: A volunteer plant is a plant that grows on its own, rather than being deliberately planted for stabilization purposes. Volunteers often grow from seeds that float in on the wind, are dropped by birds, or are inadvertently mixed into soils. Commonly, volunteer vegetation is referred to as 'weeds'. This does not meet the requirements for final stabilization.

Waters of the State: Section 644.016.1(27) RSMo. defines waters of the state as, "All waters within the jurisdiction of this state, including all rivers, streams, lakes and other bodies of surface and subsurface water lying within or forming a part of the boundaries of the state which are not entirely confined and located completely upon lands owned, leased or otherwise controlled by a single person or by two or more persons jointly or as tenants in common."

PART I – BASIC PERMIT INFORMATION

Facility Type:	Industrial Stormwater; Land Disturbance
Facility SIC Code(s):	1629
Facility Description:	Construction or land disturbance activity (e.g., clearing, grubbing, excavating, grading, filling, and other activities that result in the destruction of the root zone and/or land disturbance activity that is reasonably certain to cause pollution to waters of the state).

This permit establishes a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) requirement for pollutants of concern from this type of facility or for all facilities and sites covered under this permit. 10 CSR 20-6.200(7) specifies "general permits shall contain BMP requirements and/or monitoring and reporting requirements to keep the stormwater from becoming contaminated".

Land disturbance activities include clearing, grubbing, excavating, grading, filling and other activities that result in the destruction of the root zone and/or other activities that are reasonably certain to cause pollution to waters of the state. A Missouri State Operating Permit for land disturbance permit is required for construction disturbance activities of one or more acres or for construction activities that disturb less than one acre when they are part of a larger common plan of development or sale that will disturb a cumulative total of one or more acres over the life of the project.

The primary requirement of a land disturbance permit is the development of a SWPPP which incorporates site-specific BMPs to minimize soil exposure, soil erosion, and the discharge of pollutants. The SWPPP ensures the design, implementation, management, and maintenance of BMPs in order to prevent sediment and other pollutants from leaving the site.

When it precipitates, stormwater washes over the loose soil on a construction site and various other materials and products being stored outside. As stormwater flows over the site, it can pick up pollutants like sediment, debris, and chemicals from the loose soil and transport them to nearby storm sewer systems or directly into rivers, lakes, or coastal waters.

The Missouri Department of Natural Resources is responsible for ensuring that construction site operators have the proper stormwater controls in place so that construction can proceed in a way that protects your community's clean water and the surrounding environment. One way the department helps protect water quality is by issuing land disturbance permits.

Local conditions are not considered when developing conditions for a general permit. A facility may apply for a site-specific permit if they desire a review of site-specific conditions.

PART II – RECEIVING STREAM INFORMATION

APPLICABLE DESIGNATIONS OF WATERS OF THE STATE:
Per Missouri Effluent Regulations (10 CSR 20-7.015), the waters of the state are divided into seven (7) categories. This permit applies to facilities discharging to the following water body categories:

- ✓ Missouri or Mississippi River [10 CSR 20-7.015(2)]
- ✓ Lakes or Reservoirs [10 CSR 20-7.015(3)]
- ✓ Losing Streams [10 CSR 20-7.015(4)]
- ✓ Metropolitan No-Discharge Streams [10 CSR 20-7.015(5)]
- ✓ Special Streams [10 CSR 20-7.015(6)]
- ✓ Subsurface Waters [10 CSR 20-7.015(7)]
- ✓ All Other Waters [10 CSR 20-7.015(8)]

Missouri Water Quality Standards (10 CSR 20-7.031) defines the Clean Water Commission water quality objectives in terms of "water uses to be maintained and the criteria to protect those uses." The receiving stream and/or 1st classified receiving stream's designated water uses shall be maintained in accordance with 10 CSR 20-7.031(24). A general permit does not take into consideration site-specific conditions.

MIXING CONSIDERATIONS:
This permit applies to receiving streams of varying low flow conditions. Therefore, the effluent limitations must be based on the smallest low flow streams considered, which includes waters without designated uses. As such, no mixing is allowed [10 CSR 20-7.031(5)(A)4.B.(I)(a)]. No Zone of Initial Dilution is allowed. [10 CSR 20-7.031(5)(A)4.B.(I)(b)].

RECEIVING STREAM MONITORING REQUIREMENTS:
There are no receiving water monitoring requirements recommended at this time.

PART III – RATIONALE AND DERIVATION OF EFFLUENT LIMITATIONS & PERMIT CONDITIONS

305(B) REPORT, 303(d) LIST, & TOTAL MAXIMUM DAILY LOAD (TMDL):
Section 305(b) of the Federal CWA requires each state identify waters not meeting Water Quality Standards and for which adequate water pollution controls have not been required. Water Quality Standards protect such beneficial uses of water as whole body contact, maintaining fish and other aquatic life, and providing drinking water for people, livestock, and wildlife. The 303(d) list helps state and federal agencies keep track of waters which are impaired but not addressed by normal water pollution control programs.

A TMDL is a calculation of the maximum amount of a given pollutant a body of water can absorb before its water quality is affected. If a water body is determined to be impaired as listed on the 303(d) list, then a watershed management plan will be developed which shall include the TMDL calculation. For facilities with an existing general permit before a TMDL is written on their receiving stream, the Department will evaluate the permit and may require any facility authorized by this general permit to apply for and obtain a site-specific operating permit.

ANTI-BACKSLIDING:
A provision in the Federal Regulations [CWA Section 303(d)(4); CWA Section 402(c); 40 CFR Part 122.44(I)] requires a reissued permit to be as stringent as the previous permit with some exceptions.
✓ Not Applicable: All effluent limitations in this permit are at least as protective as those previously established.

ANTIDEGRADATION:
Antidegradation policies ensure protection of water quality for a particular water body on a pollutant by pollutant basis to ensure Water Quality Standards are maintained to support beneficial uses such as fish and wildlife propagation and recreation on and in the water. This also includes special protection of waters designated as an Outstanding National Resource Water or Outstanding State Resource Water [10 CSR 20-7.031(3)(C)]. Antidegradation policies are adopted to minimize adverse effects on water.

The Department has determined the best avenue forward for implementing the Antidegradation requirements into general stormwater permits is by requiring the appropriate development and maintenance of a SWPPP. The SWPPP must identify all reasonable and effective BMPs, taking into account environmental impacts and costs. This analysis must document why no discharge or no exposure options are not feasible at the facility. This selection and documentation of appropriate control measures will then serve as the analysis of alternatives and fulfill the requirements of the Antidegradation Rule and Implementation Procedure 10 CSR 20-7.031(3) and 10 CSR 20-7.015(9)(A)5.

Any facility seeking coverage under this permit which undergoes expansion or discharges a new pollutant of concern must update their SWPPP and select reasonable and cost effective new BMPs. New facilities seeking coverage under this permit are required to develop a SWPPP including this analysis and documentation of appropriate BMPs. Renewal of coverage for a facility requires a review of the SWPPP to ensure the selected BMPs continue to be appropriate.
✓ Applicable; the facility must review and maintain stormwater BMPs as appropriate.

BENCHMARKS:
When a permitted feature or outfall consists of only stormwater, a benchmark may be implemented at the discretion of the permit writer. Benchmarks require the facility to monitor and, if necessary, replace and update stormwater control measures. Benchmark concentrations are not effluent limitations. A benchmark exceedance, therefore, is not a permit violation; however, failure to take corrective action is a violation of the permit. Benchmark monitoring data is used to determine the overall effectiveness of control measures and to assist the permittee in knowing when additional corrective actions may be necessary to comply with the limitations of the permit.
✓ Not applicable; this permit does not contain numeric benchmarks.

BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES (BMPS):
Minimum site-wide BMPs are established in this permit to ensure all permittees are managing their sites equally to protect waters of the state from certain activities which could cause negative effects in receiving water bodies. While not all sites require a SWPPP because the SIC codes are specifically exempted in 40 CFR 122.26(b)(14), these BMPs are not specifically included for stormwater purposes. These practices are minimum requirements for all industrial sites to protect waters of the state. If the minimum BMPs are not followed, the facility may violate general criteria [10 CSR 20-7.031(4)]. Statutes are applicable to all permitted facilities in the state; therefore, pollutants cannot be released unless in accordance with RSMo 644.011 and 644.016 (17).

CHANGES IN DISCHARGES OF TOXIC POLLUTANT:
This special condition reiterates the federal rules found in 40 CFR 122.44(f) and 122.42(a)(1). In these rules, the facility is required to report changes in amounts of toxic substances discharged. Toxic substances are defined in 40 CFR 122.2 as "…any pollutant listed as toxic under section 307(a)(1) or, in the case of "sludge use or disposal practices," any pollutant identified in regulations implementing section 405(d) of the CWA." Section 307 of the CWA then refers to those parameters found in 40 CFR 401.15.

The permittee should also consider any other toxic pollutant in the discharge as reportable under this condition.

EFFLUENT LIMITATION GUIDELINE:
Effluent Limitation Guidelines, or ELGs, are found at 40 CFR 400-499. These are limitations established by the EPA based on the SIC code and the type of work a facility is conducting. Most ELGs are for process wastewater and some address stormwater. All are technology based limitations which must be met by the applicable facility at all times.

✓ The industries covered under this permit have an associated Effluent Limit Guideline (ELG) which is applicable to the stormwater discharges in this permit and is applied under 40 CFR 125.3(a).

ELECTRONIC DISCHARGE MONITORING REPORT (EDMR) SUBMISSION SYSTEM:
The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) promulgated a final rule on October 22, 2015, to modernize CWA reporting for municipalities, industries, and other facilities by converting to an electronic data reporting system. The final rule requires regulated entities and state and federal regulators to use information technology to electronically report data required by the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit program instead of filing paper reports. To comply with the federal rule, the Department is requiring all permittees to begin submitting discharge monitoring data and reports online.

✓ Applicable; this permit requires quarterly reports.

GENERAL CRITERIA CONSIDERATIONS:
In accordance with 40 CFR 122.44(d)(1), effluent limitations shall be placed into permits for pollutants determined to cause, have reasonable potential to cause, or to contribute to, an excursion above any water quality standard, including narrative water quality criteria. In order to comply with this regulation, the permit writer has completed a reasonable potential determination on whether discharges have reasonable potential to cause or contribute to an excursion of the general criteria listed in 10 CSR 20-7.031(4). In instances where reasonable potential exists, the permit includes limitations within the permit to address the reasonable potential. In discharges where reasonable potential does not exist, the permit may include monitoring to later determine the discharge's potential to impact the narrative criteria. Additionally, RSMo 644.076.1, as well as Standard Permit Conditions Part VIII of this permit state it shall be unlawful for any person to cause or allow any discharge of water contaminants from any water contaminant or point source located in Missouri in violation of sections 644.006 to 644.141 of the Missouri Clean Water Law or any standard, rule, or regulation promulgated by the commission.

LAND APPLICATION:
Land application, or surficial dispersion of wastewater and/or sludge, is performed by facilities to maintain a basin as no-discharge. Requirements for these types of operations are found in 10 CSR 20-6.015; authority to regulate these activities is from RSMo 644.026.

✓ Not applicable; this permit does not authorize operation of a surficial land application system to disperse wastewater or sludge.

LAND DISTURBANCE:
Land disturbance, sometimes called construction activities, are actions which cause disturbance of the root layer or soil; these include clearing, grading, and excavating of the land. 40 CFR 122.26(b)(14) and 10 CSR 20-6.200(3) requires permit coverage for these activities. Coverage is not required for facilities when only providing maintenance of original line and grade, hydraulic capacity, or to continue the original purpose of the facility.

✓ Applicable; this permit provides coverage for land disturbance activities. These activities have SWPPP requirements and may be combined with the standard site SWPPP. Land disturbance BMPs should be designed to control the expected peak discharges. The University of Missouri has design storm events for the 25 year 24 hour storm; these can be found at: http://ag3.agebb.missouri.edu/design_storm/comparison_reports/20191117_25yr_24hr_comparison_table.htm; to calculate peak discharges, the website https://www.lmnoeng.com/Hydrology/rational.php has the rational equation to calculate expected discharge volume from the peak storm events.

NUTRIENT MONITORING:
Nutrient monitoring is required for facilities characteristically or expected to discharge nutrients (nitrogenous compounds and/or phosphorus) when the design flow is equal to or greater than 0.1 MGD per 10 CSR 20-7.015(9)(D)8.

- ✓ This is a stormwater only permit; therefore, it is not subject to provisions found in 10 CSR 20-7.015 per 10 CSR 20-7.015(1)(C).

OIL/WATER SEPARATORS:
Oil water separator (OWS) tank systems are frequently found at industrial sites where process water and stormwater may contain oils and greases, oily wastewaters, or other immiscible liquids requiring separation. Food industry discharges typically require pretreatment prior to discharge to municipally owned treatment works. Per 10 CSR 26-2.010(2)(B), all oil water separator tanks must be operated according to manufacturer's specifications and authorized in NPDES permits per 10 CSR 26-2.010(2) or may be regulated as a petroleum tank.

- ✓ Not applicable; this permit does not authorize the operation of OWS. The facility must obtain a separate permit to cover operation of and discharge from these devices.

PERMIT SHIELD:
The permit shield provision of the CWA (Section 402(k)) and Missouri Clean Water Law (644.051.16 RSMo) provides that when a permit holder is in compliance with its NPDES permit or MSOP, they are effectively in compliance with certain sections of the CWA and equivalent sections of the Missouri Clean Water Law. In general, the permit shield is a legal defense against certain enforcement actions but is only available when the facility is in compliance with its permit and satisfies other specific conditions, including having completely disclosed all discharges and all facility processes and activities to the Department at time of application. It is the facility's responsibility to ensure that all potential pollutants, waste streams, discharges, and activities, as well as wastewater land application, storage, and treatment areas, are all fully disclosed to the Department at the time of application or during the draft permit review process. Subsequent requests for authorization to discharge additional pollutants or expanded or newly disclosed flows, or for authorization for previously unpermitted and undisclosed activities or discharges, will likely require permit modification or may require the facility be covered under a site specific permit.

PRETREATMENT PROGRAM:
This permit does not regulate pretreatment requirements for facilities discharging to an accepting permitted wastewater treatment facility. If applicable, the receiving entity (the publicly owned treatment works - POTW) must ensure compliance with any effluent limitation guidelines for pretreatment listed in 40 CFR Subchapter N per 10 CSR 20-6.100. Pretreatment regulations per RSMo 644.016 are limitations on the introduction of pollutants or water contaminants into publicly owned treatment works or facilities.

- ✓ Not Applicable; the facilities covered under this permit are not required to meet pretreatment requirements under an ELG.

PUBLIC NOTICE OF COVERAGE FOR AN INDIVIDUAL FACILITY:
Public Notice of reissuance of coverage is not required unless the facility is a specific type of facility as defined in 10 CSR 20-6.200(1). The need for an individual public notification process shall be determined and identified in the permit [10 CSR 20-6.020(1)(C)5.].

- ✓ Not applicable; public notice is not required for coverage under this permit to individual facilities. The MGP is public noticed in lieu of individual permit PN requirements.

REASONABLE POTENTIAL ANALYSIS (RPA):
Federal regulation 40 CFR Part 122.44(d)(1)(i) requires effluent limitations for all pollutants which are or may be discharged at a level which will cause or have the reasonable potential to cause or contribute to an in-stream excursion above narrative or numeric water quality standard. In accordance with 40 CFR Part 122.44(d)(iii) if the permit writer determines any given pollutant has the reasonable potential to cause or contribute to an in-stream excursion above the water quality standard, the permit must contain effluent limits for the pollutant.

- ✓ The permit writer reviewed industry materials, available past inspections, and other documents and research to evaluate general and narrative water quality reasonable potential for this permit. Permit writers also use the Department's permit writer's manual, the EPA's permit writer's manual (https://www.epa.gov/npdes/npdes-permit-writers-manual), program policies, and best professional judgment. For each parameter in each permit, the permit writer carefully considers all applicable information regarding technology based effluent limitations, effluent limitation guidelines, and water quality standards. Best professional judgment is based on the experience of the permit writer, cohorts in the Department and resources at the EPA, research, and maintaining continuity of permits if necessary. For stormwater permits, the permit writer is required per 10 CSR 6.200(6)(B)2 to consider: A. application and other information supplied by the permittee; B. effluent guidelines; C. best professional judgment of the permit writer; D. water quality; and E. BMPs.

SCHEDULE OF COMPLIANCE (SOC):
Per § 644.051, RSMo, a permit may be issued with a Schedule of Compliance (SOC) to provide time for a facility to come into compliance with new state or federal effluent regulations, water quality standards, or other requirements. Such a schedule is not allowed if the facility is already in compliance with the new requirement or if prohibited by other statute or regulation. An SOC includes an enforceable sequence of interim requirements (e.g. actions, operations, or milestone events) leading to compliance with the Missouri Clean Water Law, its implementing regulations, and/or the terms and conditions of an operating permit. *See also* Section 502(17) of the CWA, and 40 CFR 122.2. For new effluent limitations, the permit may include interim monitoring for the specific parameter to demonstrate the facility is not already in compliance with the new requirement. Per 40 CFR 122.47(a)(1) and 10 CSR 20-7.031(11), compliance must occur as soon as possible. If the permit provides a schedule for meeting new water quality based effluent limits, an SOC must include an enforceable, final effluent limitation in the permit even if the SOC extends beyond the life of the permit.

- ✓ Not Applicable: This permit does not contain a SOC.

SETBACKS:
Setbacks, sometimes called separation distances, are common elements of permits and are established to provide a margin of safety in order to protect the receiving water and other features from accidents, spills, unusual events, etc. Specific separation distances are included in 10 CSR 20-8 for minimum design standards of wastewater structures. While wastewater is considered separately from stormwater under this permit, the guides and Chapter 8 distances may remain relevant to requirements under this permit if deemed appropriate by the permittee.

- ✓ Discharge to the watersheds of a Metropolitan No-Discharge Stream (10 CSR 20-7.031 Table F) is authorized by this permit if the discharges are in compliance with 10 CSR 20-7.015(5) and 10 CSR 20-7.031(7). Discharges to these watersheds are authorized for uncontaminated stormwater discharges only.
- ✓ This permit authorizes stormwater discharges which are located in a way to allow water to be released into sinkholes, caves, fissures, or other openings in the ground which could drain into aquifers (except losing streams) per 10 CSR 20-7.015(7). It is the best professional judgment of the permit writer to allow discharges to losing streams as the effluent is stormwater only.
- ✓ This permit authorizes stormwater discharge in the watersheds of Outstanding state Resource Waters (OSRW); Outstanding National Resources Waters (ONRW), which includes the Ozark National Riverways and the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System; and impaired waters as designated in the 305(b) Report provided no degradation of water quality occurs in the OSRW and ONRW due to discharges from the permitted facility per 10 CSR 20-7.015(6)(B) and 10 CSR 20-7.031(3)(C). Additionally, if the facility is found to be causing degradation or contributing to an impairment by discharging a pollutant of concern during an inspection or through complaint investigations, they will be required to become a no discharge facility or obtain a site specific permit with more stringent monitoring and SWPPP requirements. Missouri's impaired waters can be found at https://dnr.mo.gov/water/what-were-doing/water-planning/quality-standards-impaired-waters-total-maximum-daily-loads/impaired-waters. Sites within 1000 feet of a OSRW, ONRW, or water impaired for sediment must operate as a no-discharge facility. These additional protections are borrowed from the USEPA 2021 draft Construction General Permit.

SLUDGE – DOMESTIC BIOSOLIDS:
Biosolids are solid materials resulting from domestic wastewater treatment meeting federal and state criteria for beneficial use (i.e. fertilizer). Sewage sludge is solid, semi-solid, or liquid residue generated during the treatment of domestic sewage in a treatment works; including, but not limited to, domestic septage; scum or solids removed in primary, secondary, or advanced wastewater treatment process; and material derived from sewage sludge. Sewage sludge does not include ash generated during the firing of sewage sludge in a sewage sludge incinerator or grit and screening generated during preliminary treatment of domestic sewage in a treatment works.

✓ This permit does not authorize discharge or land application of biosolids. Sludge/biosolids is not generated by this industry.

SLUDGE – INDUSTRIAL:
Industrial sludge is solid, semi-solid, or liquid residue generated during the treatment of industrial process wastewater in a treatment works; including, but not limited to, scum or solids removed in primary, secondary, or advanced wastewater treatment process; scum and solids filtered from water supplies and backwashed; and a material derived from industrial sludge.

✓ Not applicable; sludge is not generated by this industry.

SPILL REPORTING:
Any emergency involving a hazardous substance must be reported to the Department's 24 hour Environmental Emergency Response hotline at (573) 634-2436 at the earliest practicable moment after discovery. The Department may require the submittal of a written report detailing measures taken to clean up a spill. These reporting requirements apply when the spill results in chemicals or materials leaving the permitted property or reaching waters of the state. This requirement is in addition to the noncompliance reporting requirement found in Standard Conditions Part I. https://dnr.mo.gov/waste-recycling/investigations-cleanups/environmental-emergency-response.

Underground and above ground storage devices for petroleum products, vegetable oils, and animal fats may be subject to control under federal Spill Prevention, Control, and Countermeasure Regulation and are expected to be managed under those provisions, if applicable. Substances regulated by federal law under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) or the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA) which are transported, stored, or used for maintenance, cleaning or repair shall be managed according to the provisions of RCRA and CERCLA.

STORMWATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP):
In accordance with 40 CFR 122.44(k), BMPs must be used to control or abate the discharge of pollutants when: 1) Authorized under section 304(e) of the CWA for the control of toxic pollutants and hazardous substances from ancillary industrial activities; 2) Authorized under section 402(p) of the CWA for the control of stormwater discharges; 3) Numeric effluent limitations are infeasible; or 4) the practices are reasonably necessary to achieve effluent limitations and standards or to carry out the purposes and intent of the CWA. In accordance with the EPA's *Developing Your Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan: A Guide for Construction Sites,* (Document number EPA 833-R-06-004) published by the EPA in 2007 https://www.epa.gov/sites/production/files/2015-10/documents/sw_swppp_guide.pdf, BMPs are measures or practices used to reduce the amount of pollution entering waters of the state from a permitted facility. BMPs may take the form of a process, activity, or physical structure. Additionally, in accordance with the Stormwater Management, a SWPPP is a series of steps and activities to 1) identify sources of pollution or contamination, and 2) select and carry out actions which prevent or control the pollution of storm water discharges. Additional information can be found in *Stormwater Management for Industrial Activities: Developing Pollution Prevention Plans and Best Management Practices* (EPA 832-R-92-006; September 1992).

A SWPPP must be prepared if the SIC code for the facility is found in 40 CFR 122.26(b)(14) and/or 10 CSR 20-6.200(2). A SWPPP may be required of other facilities where stormwater has been identified as necessitating better management.

The purpose of a SWPPP is to comply with all applicable stormwater regulations by creating an adaptive management plan to control and mitigate stream pollution from stormwater runoff. Developing a SWPPP provides opportunities to employ appropriate BMPs to minimize the risk of pollutants being discharged during storm events. The following paragraph outlines the general steps the permittee should take to determine which BMPs will work to achieve the benchmark values or limits in the permit. This section is not intended to be all encompassing or restrict the use of any physical BMP or operational and maintenance procedure assisting in pollution control. Additional steps or revisions to the SWPPP may be required to meet the requirements of the permit.

Areas which should be included in the SWPPP are identified in 40 CFR 122.26(b)(14). Once the potential sources of stormwater pollution have been identified, a plan should be formulated to best control the amount of pollutant being released and discharged by each activity or source. This should include, but is not limited to, minimizing exposure to stormwater, good housekeeping measures, proper facility and equipment maintenance, spill prevention and response, vehicle traffic control, and proper materials handling. Once a plan has been developed, the facility will employ the control measures determined to be adequate to prevent pollution from entering waters of the state. The facility will conduct inspections of the BMPs to ensure they are working properly and re-evaluate any BMP not achieving compliance with permitting requirements. For example if the BMP being employed is deficient in controlling stormwater pollution, corrective action should be taken to repair, improve, or replace the failing BMP. If failures do occur, continue this trial and error process until appropriate BMPs have been established.

The EPA has developed factsheets on the pollutants of concern for specific industries along with the BMPs to control and minimize stormwater (https://www.epa.gov/npdes/stormwater-discharges-industrial-activities). Along with EPA's factsheets, the International Stormwater BMP database (https://bmpdatabase.org/) may provide guidance on BMPs appropriate for specific industries.

For new, altered, or expanded stormwater discharges, the SWPPP shall identify reasonable and effective BMPs while accounting for environmental impacts of varying control methods. The antidegradation analysis must document why no discharge or no exposure options are not feasible. The selection and documentation of appropriate control measures shall serve as an alternative analysis of technology and fulfill the requirements of antidegradation [10 CSR 20-7.031(3)].

Alternative analysis evaluation of the BMPs is a structured evaluation of BMPs which are reasonable and cost effective. The alternative analysis evaluation should include practices designed to be: 1) non-degrading; 2) less degrading; or 3) degrading water quality. The glossary of the *Antidegradation Implementation Procedure* defines these three terms. The chosen BMP will be the most reasonable and effective management strategy while ensuring the highest statutory and regulatory requirements are achieved and the highest quality water attainable for the facility is discharged. The alternative analysis evaluation must demonstrate why "no discharge" or "no exposure" is not a feasible alternative at the facility. This structured analysis of BMPs serves as the antidegradation review, fulfilling the requirements of 10 CSR 20-7.031(3) Water Quality Standards and *Antidegradation Implementation Procedure*, Section II.B.

- ✓ Applicable: A SWPPP shall be developed and implemented for each site and shall incorporate required practices identified by the Department with jurisdiction, incorporate control practices specific to site conditions, and provide for maintenance and adherence to the plan.

UNDERGROUND INJECTION CONTROL (UIC):
The UIC program for all classes of wells in the State of Missouri is administered by the Missouri Department of Natural Resources and approved by EPA pursuant to section 1422 and 1425 of the Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA) and 40 CFR 147 Subpart AA. Injection wells are classified based on the liquids which are being injected. Class I wells are hazardous waste wells which are banned by RSMo 577.155; Class II wells are established for oil and natural gas production; Class III wells are used to inject fluids to extract minerals; Class IV wells are also banned by Missouri in RSMo 577.155; Class V wells are shallow injection wells; some examples are heat pump wells and groundwater remediation wells. Domestic wastewater being disposed of sub-surface is also considered a Class V well.

In accordance with 40 CFR 144.82, construction, operation, maintenance, conversion, plugging, or closure of injection wells shall not cause movement of fluids containing any contaminant into Underground Sources of Drinking Water (USDW) if the presence of any contaminant may cause a violation of drinking water standards or groundwater standards under 10 CSR 20-7.031 or other health-based standards or may otherwise adversely affect human health. If the Department finds the injection activity may endanger USDWs, the Department may require closure of the injection wells or other actions listed in 40 CFR 144.12(c), (d), or (e). In accordance with 40 CFR 144.26, the permittee shall submit a Class V Well Inventory Form for each active or new underground injection well drilled, or when the status of a well changes, to the Missouri Department of Natural Resources, Geological Survey Program, P.O. Box 250, Rolla, Missouri 65402. Single family residential septic systems and non-residential septic systems used solely for sanitary waste and having the capacity to serve fewer than 20 persons a day are excluded from the UIC requirements (40 CFR 144.81(9)).

- ✓ Not applicable; this permit does not authorize subsurface wastewater systems or other underground injection. These activities must be assessed under an application for a site specific permit. Certain discharges of stormwater into sinkholes may qualify as UIC. It is important the permittee evaluate all stormwater basins, even those holding water; as sinkholes have varying seepage rates. This permit does not allow stormwater discharges into sinkholes. The facility must ensure sinkholes are avoided in the construction process. The State's online mapping resource https://modnr.maps.arcgis.com/apps/webappviewer/index.html?id=87ebef4af15d438ca658ce0b2bbc862e has a sinkhole layer.

VARIANCE:
Per the Missouri Clean Water Law Section 644.061.4, variances shall be granted for such period of time and under such terms and conditions as shall be specified by the commission in its order. The variance may be extended by affirmative action of the commission. In no event shall the variance be granted for a period of time greater than is reasonably necessary for complying with the Missouri Clean Water Law Section 644.006 to 644.141 or any standard, rule, or regulation promulgated pursuant to Missouri Clean Water Law Section 644.006 to 644.141.

- ✓ Not Applicable: This permit is not drafted under premises of a petition for variance.

WASTELOAD ALLOCATIONS (WLA) FOR LIMITATIONS:
Per 10 CSR 20-2.010(78), the amount of pollutant each discharger is allowed by the Department to release into a given stream after the Department has determined total amount of pollutant which may be discharged into the stream without endangering its water quality. Water quality based maximum daily and average monthly effluent limitations were calculated using methods and procedures outlined in USEPA's Technical Support Document For Water Quality-based Toxics Control (TSD) (EPA/505/2-90-001).

- ✓ Not applicable; water quality limitations were not applied in this permit.

WATER QUALITY STANDARDS:
Per 10 CSR 20-7.031(4), General Criteria shall be applicable to all waters of the state at all times, including mixing zones. Additionally, 40 CFR 122.44(d)(1) directs the Department to include in each NPDES permit conditions to achieve water quality established under Section 303 of the CWA, including state narrative criteria for water quality.

WHOLE EFFLUENT TOXICITY (WET) TEST:
Per 10 CSR 20-7.031(1)(FF), a toxicity test conducted under specified laboratory conditions on specific indicator organism; and per 40 CFR 122.2, the aggregate toxic effect of an effluent measured directly by a toxicity test. A WET test is a quantifiable method of determining if a discharge from a facility may be causing toxicity to aquatic life by itself, in combination with, or through synergistic responses when mixed with receiving water.

- ✓ Not applicable: At this time, permittees are not required to conduct a WET test. This permit is for stormwater only.

PART IV – EFFLUENT LIMITATIONS DETERMINATION

EPA Construction General Permit (CGP)
The CGP was used to research and support best professional judgment decisions made in establishing technology-based conditions for this general permit which are consistent with national standards. The permit writer determined the standards established by the CGP are achievable and consistent with federal regulations. Additionally, the conditions reflecting the best practicable technology currently available are utilized to implement the ELG.

In this general permit, technology-based effluent conditions are established through the SWPPP and BMP requirements. Effective BMPs should be designed on a site-specific basis. The implementation of inspections provides a tool for each facility to evaluate the effectiveness of BMPs to ensure protection of water quality. Any flow through an outfall is considered a discharge. Future permit action due to permit modification may contain new operating permit terms and conditions which supersede the terms and conditions, including effluent limitations, of this operating permit.

PART V–REPORTING REQUIREMENTS

SAMPLING:
The permittee is not required to sample stormwater under this permit. The Department may require sampling and reporting as a result of illegal discharges, compliance issues related to water quality concerns or BMP effectiveness, or evidence of off-site impacts from activities at the facility. If such an action is needed, the Department will specify in writing the sampling requirements, including such information as location and extent. If the permittee refuses to perform sampling when required, the Department may terminate the general permit and require the facility to obtain a site-specific permit with sampling requirements.

REPORTING:
There are quarterly reporting requirements for MO-R100xxx land disturbance permits. Project specific information is required to be report to the Department through the eDMR system.

PART VI – RAINFALL VALUES FOR MISSOURI & SURFACE WATER BUFFER ZONES

Knowledge of the 2-year, 24-hour storm event is used in this permit for two main reasons:
1) The design, installation, and maintenance of effective erosion and sediment controls to minimize the discharge of pollutants.
2) If the seven-day inspection frequency is utilized, an inspection must occur within 48 hours after any storm event equal to or greater than a 2-year, 24 hour storm has ceased.
For site-specific 2-year, 24-hour storm event information utilize the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's National Weather Service Atlas 14 (NOAA Atlas 14) which is located at https://hdsc.nws.noaa.gov/hdsc/pfds/pfds_map_cont.html. For more information visit; https://www.weather.gov/media/owp/oh/hdsc/docs/Atlas14_Volume8.pdf.

Surface Water Buffer Zones: In order to design controls that match the sediment removal efficiency of a 50-foot buffer, you first need to know what this efficiency is for your site. The sediment removal efficiencies of natural buffers vary according to a number of site-specific factors, including precipitation, soil type, land cover, slope length, width, steepness, and the types of erosion and sediment controls used to reduce the discharge of sediment prior to the buffer. For additional information; https://www.epa.gov/sites/default/files/2017-02/documents/2017_cgp_final_appendix_g_-_buffer_reqs_508.pdf

PART VII – ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

On the basis of preliminary staff review and applicable standards and regulations, the Department, as administrative agent for the Missouri Clean Water Commission, proposes to issue a permit(s) subject to certain effluent limitations, schedules, and special conditions contained herein and within the permit. The proposed determinations are tentative pending public comment.

PUBLIC MEETING:
The department hosted three public meetings for this permit. The meetings were held on January 27, February 17, and March 9, 2021.

PUBLIC NOTICE:
The Department shall give public notice when a draft permit has been prepared and its issuance is pending. Additionally, public notice will be issued if a public hearing is to be held because of a significant degree of interest or because of water quality concerns related to a draft permit. No public notice is required when a request for a permit modification or termination is denied; however, the requester and facility must be notified of the denial in writing.

The Department must give public notice of a pending permit or of a new or reissued Missouri State Operating Permit. The public comment period is a length of time not less than thirty (30) days following the date of the public notice, during which interested persons may submit written comments about the proposed permit.

For persons wanting to submit comments regarding this proposed permit, please refer to the Public Notice page located at the front of this draft permit. The Public Notice page gives direction on how and where to submit appropriate comments.

- ✓ The Public Notice period for this permit is started March 25, 2022 and ended April 25, 2022. Two comment letters were received.

DATE OF FACT SHEET: 03/2/2022

COMPLETED BY:
SARAH WRIGHT
MS4 & LAND DISTURBANCE PERMITTING COORDINATOR
MISSOURI DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES
WATER PROTECTION PROGRAM
OPERATING PERMITS SECTION - STORMWATER AND CERTIFICATION UNIT
(573) 526-1139
Sarah.wright@dnr.mo.gov, dnr.generalpermits@dnr.mo.gov

NOAA Atlas 14, Volume 8, Version 2
Location name: Kansas City, Missouri, USA*
Latitude: 38.9595°, Longitude: -94.5959°
Elevation: 839 ft**
* source: ESRI Maps
** source: USGS

POINT PRECIPITATION FREQUENCY ESTIMATES

Sanja Perica, Deborah Martin, Sandra Pavlovic, Ishani Roy, Michael St. Laurent, Carl Trypaluk, Dale Unruh, Michael Yekta, Geoffery Bonnin

NOAA, National Weather Service, Silver Spring, Maryland

PF_tabular | PF_graphical | Maps_&_aerials

PF tabular

PDS-based point precipitation frequency estimates with 90% confidence intervals (in inches)[1]

Duration	Average recurrence interval (years)									
	1	2	5	10	25	50	100	200	500	1000
5-min	**0.408** (0.332-0.508)	**0.477** (0.388-0.594)	**0.593** (0.480-0.740)	**0.692** (0.558-0.867)	**0.833** (0.650-1.07)	**0.945** (0.719-1.22)	**1.06** (0.779-1.39)	**1.18** (0.831-1.58)	**1.34** (0.909-1.83)	**1.46** (0.968-2.02)
10-min	**0.597** (0.486-0.743)	**0.699** (0.568-0.870)	**0.869** (0.704-1.08)	**1.01** (0.816-1.27)	**1.22** (0.951-1.56)	**1.38** (1.05-1.79)	**1.55** (1.14-2.04)	**1.72** (1.22-2.31)	**1.96** (1.33-2.68)	**2.14** (1.42-2.95)
15-min	**0.728** (0.592-0.907)	**0.852** (0.692-1.06)	**1.06** (0.858-1.32)	**1.24** (0.996-1.55)	**1.49** (1.16-1.91)	**1.69** (1.28-2.18)	**1.89** (1.39-2.49)	**2.10** (1.48-2.82)	**2.39** (1.62-3.26)	**2.62** (1.73-3.60)
30-min	**1.02** (0.827-1.27)	**1.20** (0.971-1.49)	**1.49** (1.21-1.86)	**1.75** (1.41-2.19)	**2.11** (1.64-2.70)	**2.39** (1.82-3.09)	**2.68** (1.98-3.53)	**2.99** (2.11-4.00)	**3.40** (2.31-4.64)	**3.72** (2.46-5.12)
60-min	**1.33** (1.08-1.66)	**1.57** (1.27-1.95)	**1.97** (1.59-2.45)	**2.31** (1.86-2.89)	**2.81** (2.19-3.61)	**3.21** (2.44-4.16)	**3.62** (2.67-4.77)	**4.06** (2.86-5.44)	**4.65** (3.16-6.35)	**5.12** (3.38-7.05)
2-hr	**1.65** (1.35-2.04)	**1.94** (1.58-2.40)	**2.44** (1.99-3.02)	**2.88** (2.33-3.58)	**3.51** (2.76-4.49)	**4.02** (3.09-5.19)	**4.56** (3.38-5.97)	**5.12** (3.64-6.83)	**5.90** (4.04-8.02)	**6.52** (4.34-8.92)
3-hr	**1.86** (1.52-2.29)	**2.19** (1.80-2.70)	**2.77** (2.26-3.42)	**3.28** (2.66-4.06)	**4.02** (3.17-5.13)	**4.62** (3.56-5.94)	**5.26** (3.91-6.87)	**5.93** (4.24-7.89)	**6.87** (4.72-9.30)	**7.62** (5.08-10.4)
6-hr	**2.24** (1.84-2.74)	**2.66** (2.19-3.26)	**3.39** (2.78-4.15)	**4.03** (3.28-4.95)	**4.96** (3.94-6.30)	**5.73** (4.44-7.33)	**6.54** (4.90-8.49)	**7.40** (5.32-9.78)	**8.60** (5.94-11.6)	**9.55** (6.42-12.9)
12-hr	**2.64** (2.19-3.21)	**3.16** (2.62-3.85)	**4.06** (3.35-4.94)	**4.84** (3.97-5.91)	**5.98** (4.76-7.53)	**6.90** (5.37-8.75)	**7.86** (5.92-10.1)	**8.88** (6.42-11.6)	**10.3** (7.16-13.7)	**11.4** (7.72-15.3)
24-hr	**3.10** (2.58-3.74)	**3.69** (3.07-4.46)	**4.71** (3.90-5.70)	**5.59** (4.61-6.78)	**6.87** (5.51-8.59)	**7.91** (6.19-9.95)	**8.99** (6.80-11.5)	**10.1** (7.36-13.2)	**11.7** (8.19-15.5)	**12.9** (8.82-17.3)
2-day	**3.63** (3.04-4.36)	**4.24** (3.54-5.09)	**5.28** (4.40-6.35)	**6.20** (5.13-7.47)	**7.53** (6.07-9.35)	**8.62** (6.78-10.8)	**9.75** (7.43-12.4)	**11.0** (8.02-14.2)	**12.6** (8.91-16.6)	**14.0** (9.58-18.5)
3-day	**4.00** (3.36-4.78)	**4.60** (3.86-5.50)	**5.65** (4.72-6.76)	**6.56** (5.45-7.88)	**7.90** (6.40-9.77)	**9.00** (7.11-11.2)	**10.1** (7.76-12.8)	**11.4** (8.35-14.6)	**13.1** (9.25-17.1)	**14.4** (9.92-19.0)
4-day	**4.30** (3.62-5.12)	**4.91** (4.12-5.85)	**5.96** (4.99-7.11)	**6.88** (5.73-8.23)	**8.22** (6.66-10.1)	**9.31** (7.37-11.6)	**10.5** (8.01-13.2)	**11.7** (8.60-15.0)	**13.3** (9.48-17.5)	**14.7** (10.1-19.3)
7-day	**5.07** (4.28-6.00)	**5.72** (4.82-6.77)	**6.81** (5.72-8.08)	**7.76** (6.48-9.23)	**9.11** (7.40-11.1)	**10.2** (8.10-12.5)	**11.3** (8.71-14.2)	**12.5** (9.24-15.9)	**14.1** (10.1-18.3)	**15.4** (10.7-20.1)
10-day	**5.74** (4.86-6.78)	**6.46** (5.46-7.62)	**7.64** (6.44-9.04)	**8.65** (7.25-10.3)	**10.1** (8.19-12.2)	**11.2** (8.91-13.7)	**12.3** (9.50-15.3)	**13.5** (10.0-17.1)	**15.1** (10.8-19.5)	**16.3** (11.4-21.3)
20-day	**7.67** (6.53-8.99)	**8.64** (7.34-10.1)	**10.2** (8.64-12.0)	**11.5** (9.68-13.5)	**13.2** (10.8-15.9)	**14.6** (11.6-17.6)	**15.9** (12.3-19.5)	**17.2** (12.8-21.5)	**18.9** (13.6-24.2)	**20.2** (14.2-26.1)
30-day	**9.29** (7.93-10.8)	**10.5** (8.92-12.2)	**12.3** (10.5-14.4)	**13.8** (11.7-16.2)	**15.9** (13.0-18.9)	**17.4** (13.9-20.9)	**18.8** (14.6-23.0)	**20.2** (15.1-25.2)	**22.0** (15.9-28.0)	**23.3** (16.5-30.1)
45-day	**11.4** (9.72-13.2)	**12.8** (10.9-14.8)	**15.0** (12.8-17.4)	**16.7** (14.2-19.5)	**19.0** (15.6-22.5)	**20.7** (16.6-24.7)	**22.2** (17.3-27.1)	**23.8** (17.8-29.4)	**25.6** (18.5-32.4)	**26.9** (19.1-34.6)
60-day	**13.1** (11.3-15.2)	**14.7** (12.6-17.1)	**17.2** (14.7-19.9)	**19.1** (16.2-22.2)	**21.6** (17.7-25.4)	**23.3** (18.7-27.8)	**25.0** (19.4-30.2)	**26.5** (19.9-32.7)	**28.3** (20.5-35.6)	**29.6** (21.0-37.9)

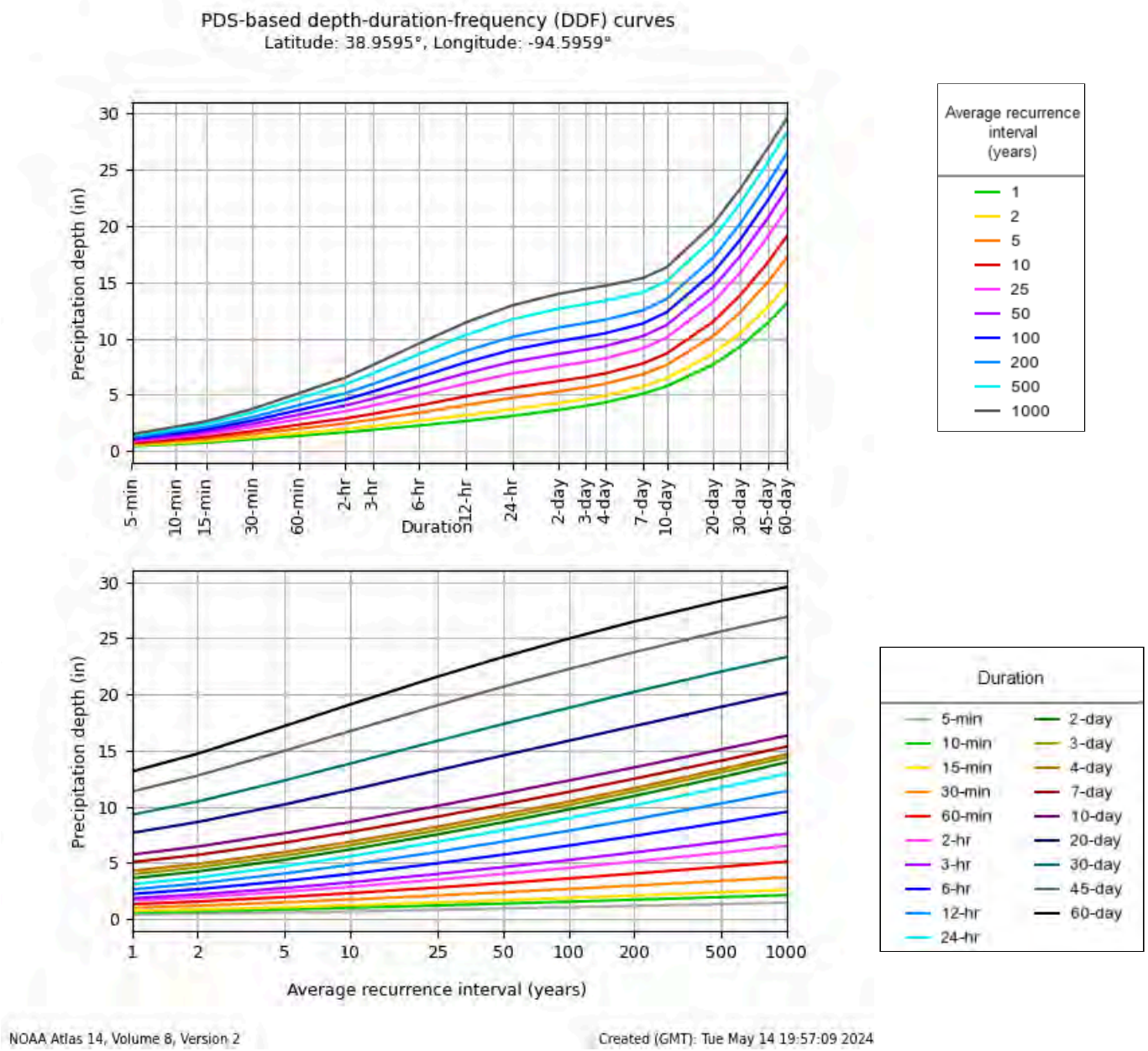
[1] Precipitation frequency (PF) estimates in this table are based on frequency analysis of partial duration series (PDS).

Numbers in parenthesis are PF estimates at lower and upper bounds of the 90% confidence interval. The probability that precipitation frequency estimates (for a given duration and average recurrence interval) will be greater than the upper bound (or less than the lower bound) is 5%. Estimates at

upper bounds are not checked against probable maximum precipitation (PMP) estimates and may be higher than currently valid PMP values.
Please refer to NOAA Atlas 14 document for more information.

Back to Top

PF graphical



Back to Top

Maps & aerials

Small scale terrain



Large scale terrain



Large scale map



Large scale aerial



Back to Top

US Department of Commerce
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
National Weather Service
National Water Center
1325 East West Highway
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Questions?: HDSC.Questions@noaa.gov

Disclaimer

DIVISION III STANDARD DRAWINGS
EROSION & SEDIMENT CONTROL

Sheet No.	Sheet Title	Purpose
ESC-TC	Cover Page/Table of Contents	Cover Page and Table of Contents
ESC-01	Construction Entrance and Concrete Washout	Sediment Control
ESC-02	Erosion Control Blankets and Turf Reinforment Mats	Erosion Control
ESC-03	Silt Fence	Sediment Control
ESC-04	Wattles/Biodegradable Logs and Mulch/Compost Filter Berms	Sediment Control
ESC-05	Diversion Berms and Slope Drains	Erosion Control
ESC-06	Curb Inlet Protection	Sediment Control
ESC-07	Area Inlet Protection	Sediment Control
ESC-08	Sediment Traps	Sediment Control
ESC-09	Silt Fence and Wattle/Biodegradable Log Ditch Checks	Sediment Control
ESC-10	Rock Ditch Checks	Sediment Control
ESC-11	Sediment Basins	Sediment Control
ESC-12	Sediment Basin - Details	Sediment Control
ESC-13	Stream Crossings and Diversion Channels	Erosion Control
ESC-14	Outlet Protection	Erosion Control

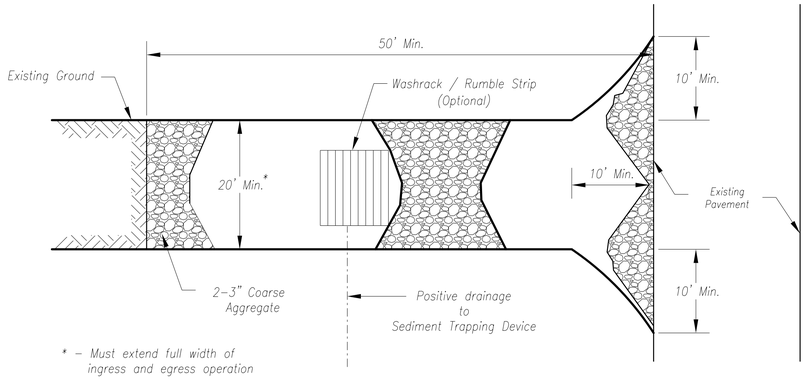
AMERICAN PUBLIC WORKS ASSOCIATION

KANSAS CITY METRO CHAPTER

COVER PAGE / TABLE OF CONTENTS

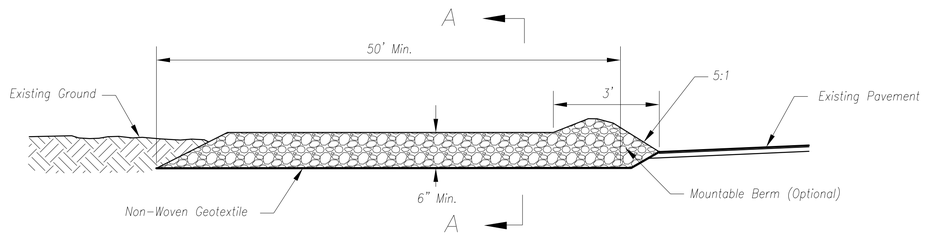
STANDARD DRAWING NUMBER ESC-TC

ADOPTED: 10/24/2016



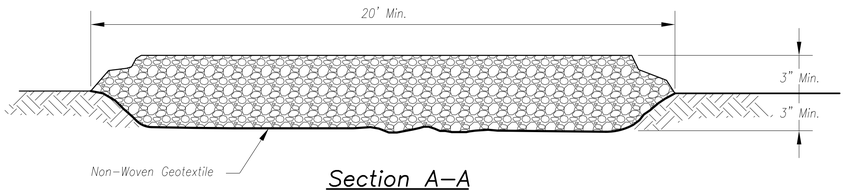
Plan View

Not to Scale



Side Elevation

Not to Scale



Section A-A

Not to Scale

Notes for Construction Entrance:

1. Avoid locating on steep slopes, at curves on public roads, or downhill of disturbed area.
2. Remove all vegetation and other unsuitable material from the foundation area, grade, and crown for positive drainage.
3. If slope towards the public road exceeds 2%, construct a 6- to 8-inch high ridge with 3H:1V side slopes across the foundation approximately 15 feet from the edge of the public road to divert runoff from it.
4. Install pipe under the entrance if needed to maintain drainage ditches along public roads.
5. Place stone to dimensions and grade as shown on plans. Leave surface sloped for drainage.
6. Divert all surface runoff and drainage from the entrance to a sediment control device.
7. If conditions warrant, place geotextile fabric on the graded foundation to improve stability.

Maintenance for Construction Entrance:

1. Reshape entrance as needed to maintain function and integrity of Installation. Top dress with clean aggregate as needed.

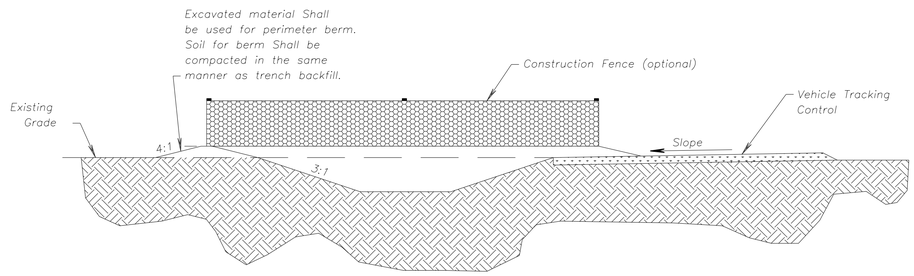
CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE

Notes for Concrete Washout:

1. Concrete washout areas shall be installed prior to any concrete placement on site.
2. Concrete washout area shall include a flat subsurface pit sized relative to the amount of concrete to be placed on site. The slopes leading out of the subsurface pit shall be 3:1. The vehicle tracking pad shall be sloped towards the concrete washout area.
3. Vehicle tracking control is required at the access point to all concrete washout areas.
4. Signs shall be placed at the construction site entrance, washout area and elsewhere as necessary to clearly indicate the location(s) of the concrete washout area(s) to operators of concrete truck and pump rigs.
5. A one-piece impervious liner may be required along the bottom and sides of the subsurface pit in sandy or gravelly soils.

Maintenance for Concrete Washout:

1. Concrete washout materials shall be removed once the materials have filled the washout to approximately 75% full.
2. Concrete washout areas shall be enlarged as necessary to maintain capacity for wasted concrete.
3. Concrete washout water, wasted pieces of concrete and all other debris in the subsurface pit shall be transported from the job site in a water-tight container and disposed of properly.
4. Concrete washout areas shall remain in place until all concrete for the project is placed.
5. When concrete washout areas are removed, excavations shall be filled with suitable compacted backfill and topsoil, any disturbed areas associated with the installation, maintenance, and/or removal of the concrete washout areas shall be stabilized.



CONCRETE WASHOUT

Construction Entrance modified from 2015 Overland Park Standard Details for Erosion and Sediment Control; Concrete Washout modified from 2009 City of Great Bend Standard Drawings.

AMERICAN PUBLIC WORKS ASSOCIATION

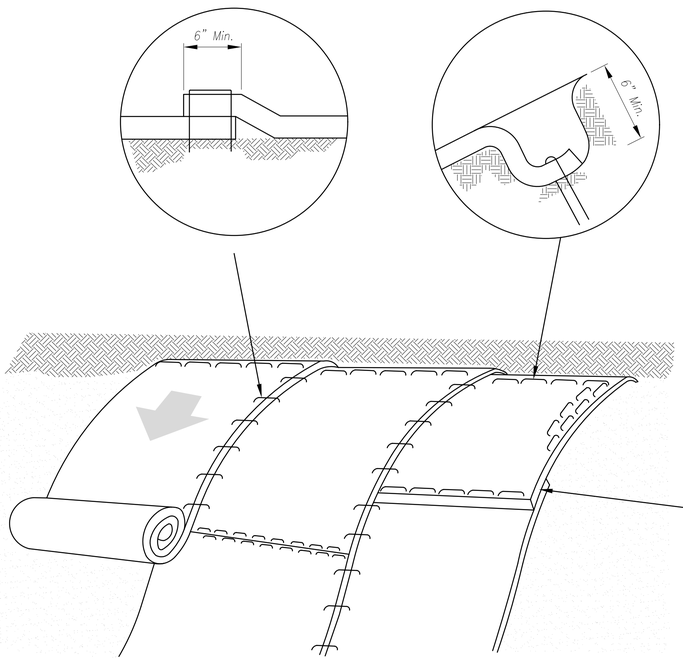
Kansas City Metro Chapter APWA American Public Works Association

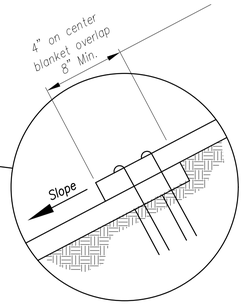
KANSAS CITY
METRO CHAPTER

CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE
AND CONCRETE WASHOUT

STANDARD DRAWING
NUMBER ESC-01

ADOPTED:
10/24/2016





Splice Seam

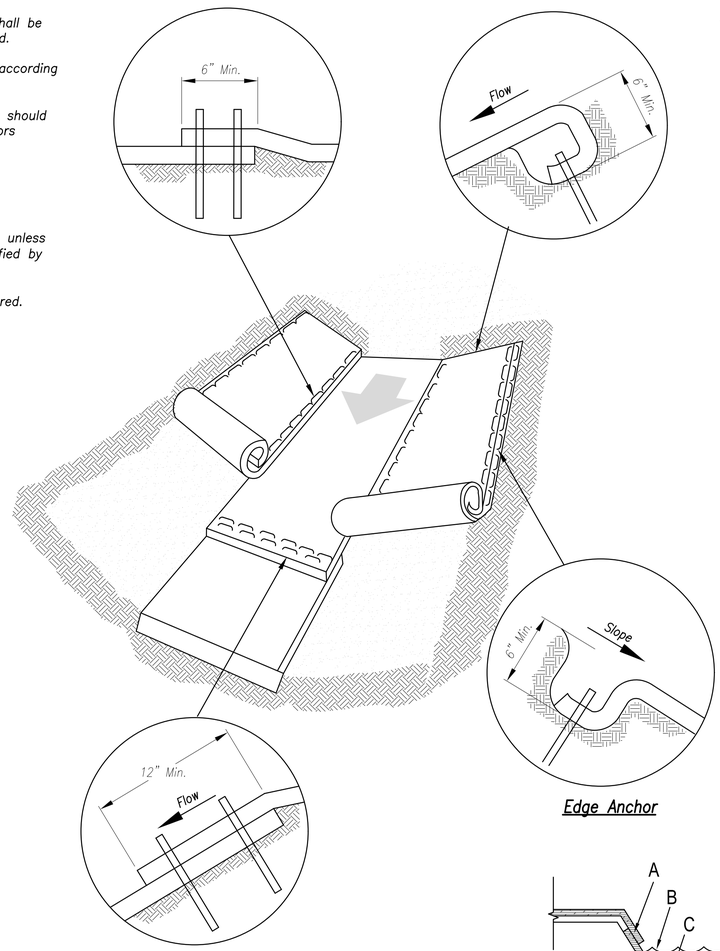
Installation on Slopes

General Notes:

1. *APWA Specifications 2150 and Design Guidance 5100 shall be referenced to select type of blanket or mat to be used.*
2. *Typical anchors and pattern/spacing shall be installed according to the manufacturers instructions.*
3. *LONGITUDINAL SEAMS: The edges of the blanket or mat should overlap each other a minimum of 6 inches, with anchors catching the edges of both blankets.*

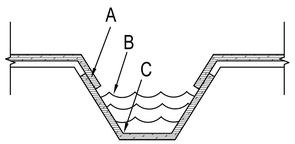
Maintenance:

1. *Torn or degraded product shall be repaired or replaced, unless such degradation is within the functional longevity specified by the manufacturer.*
2. *Edges or seams that are loose or frayed shall be secured.*

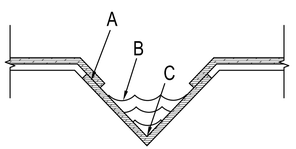


Edge Anchor

Splice Seam



Trapezoidal Channel



V Channel

Installation in Channels

Notes for Installation in Channels:

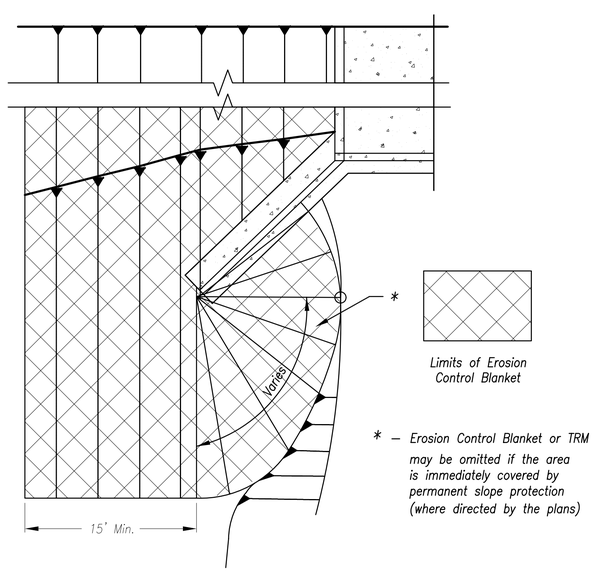
1. *Erosion Control Blankets and TRMs shall be laid in the direction of the flow, with the first course at the centerline of channel, where applicable. In order for the mat to be in contact with the soil, lay the mat loosely, avoiding stretching.*
2. *ANCHOR FOLD: The top of the mat should be folded under, buried and secured with wood or other approved anchors placed 6 inches apart. The top edge of the mat should be buried in a slot 6 inches wide x 6 inches deep, anchored in the bottom of the slot, backfilled, and the mat folded over the top as shown in detail.*
3. *SPLICE SEAM: When splices are necessary, overlap end a minimum of 12 inches in direction of water flow. Stagger splice seams.*
4. *CHECK SLOTS: Establish check slots transverse to slope every 30 feet. The slots should be 6 inches wide x 6 inches deep. The mat shall be cut to a length 12 inches beyond the slot. The top of the downstream mat shall be slotted in, secured and buried similar to the edge anchor fold. The upstream mat shall then cover the slot and be anchored as shown.*
5. *EDGE ANCHORS: Lay outside edge of mat into trench at top of the slope and anchor.*
6. *TERMINUS: The bottom edge of the mat shall be anchored.*

Critical Points:

A – *Overlaps and seams;*

B – *Projected water line;*

C – *Channel bottom / side slope vertices;*



* – *Erosion Control Blanket or TRM may be omitted if the area is immediately covered by permanent slope protection (where directed by the plans)*

Partial Box Culvert Plan

Not to Scale

Installation Around Culvert Slope

Notes for Installation on Slopes:

1. *Erosion Control Blankets and TRMs shall be laid in the direction of the slope. In order for blanket to be in contact with the soil, lay blanket loosely, avoiding stretching.*
2. *ANCHOR SLOTS: The top of the blanket should be "slotted in" at the top of the slope and anchored in place with anchors 6 inches apart. The slots should be 6 inches wide x 6 inches deep with the blanket anchored in the bottom of the slot, then backfilled, tamped and seeded.*
3. *SPLICE SEAM: When splices are necessary, overlap end a minimum of 8 inches in direction of water flow. Stagger splice seams.*
4. *TERMINAL FOLD: The bottom edge of the blanket shall be turned under a minimum of 4 inches, then anchored in place with anchors 9 inches apart.*

Modified from 2015 Overland Park Standard Details for Erosion and Sediment Control.

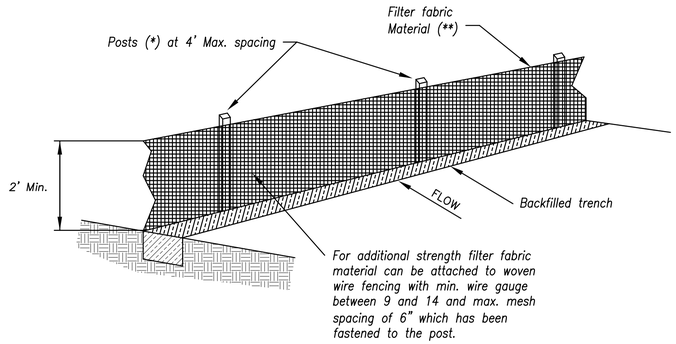
AMERICAN PUBLIC WORKS ASSOCIATION

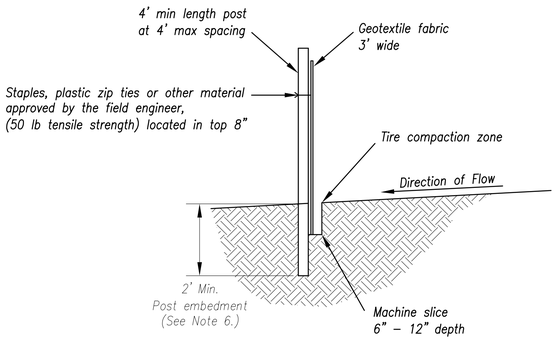
KANSAS CITY METRO CHAPTER

EROSION CONTROL BLANKETS AND TURF REINFORMENT MATS

STANDARD DRAWING NUMBER ESC-02

ADOPTED: 10/24/2016





(*) POSTS

- MIN, LENGTH 4'
- HARDWOOD 1 3/16" x 1 3/16"
- NO.2 SOUTHERN PINE 2 5/8" x 2 5/8"
- STEEL 1.33 LB/FT

(**) – Geotextile Fabric shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M288

SILT FENCE DETAILS

Not to Scale

Notes:

1. In order to contain water, the ends of the silt fence must be turned uphill (Figure A).
2. Long perimeter runs of silt fence must be limited to 100'. Runs should be broken up into several smaller segments to minimize water concentrations (Figure A).
3. Long slopes should be broken up with intermediate rows of silt fence to slow runoff velocities.
4. Attach fabric to upstream side of post.
5. Install posts a minimum of 2' into the ground.
6. Trenching will only be allowed for small or difficult installation, where slicing machine cannot be reasonably used.

Maintenance:

1. Remove and dispose of sediment deposits when the deposit approaches ⅓ the height of silt fence.
2. Repair as necessary to maintain function and structure.

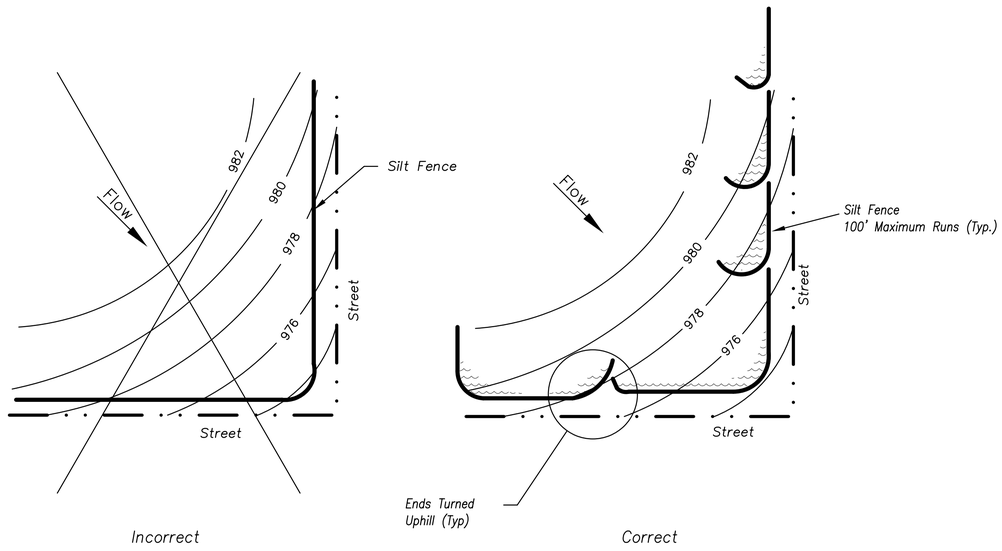
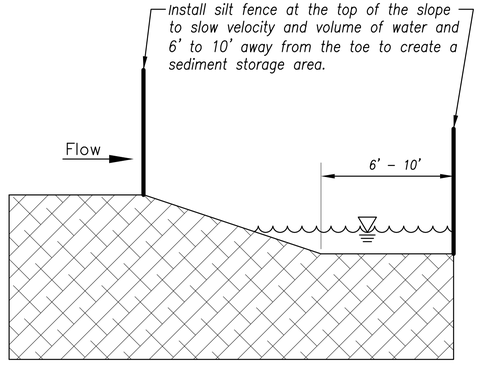
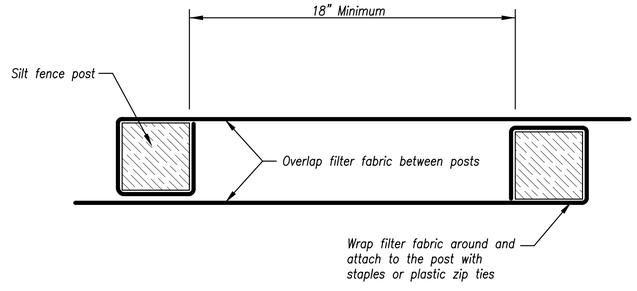


Figure A

SILT FENCE LAYOUT

Not to Scale





JOINING FENCE SECTIONS

Not to Scale

Modified from 2015 Overland Park Standard Details for Erosion and Sediment Control.

AMERICAN PUBLIC WORKS ASSOCIATION

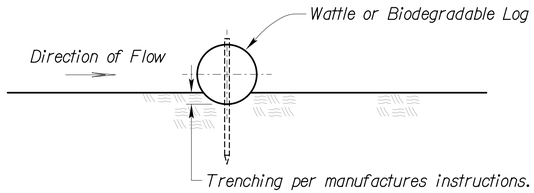
Kansas City Metro Chapter APWA American Public Works Association

KANSAS CITY METRO CHAPTER

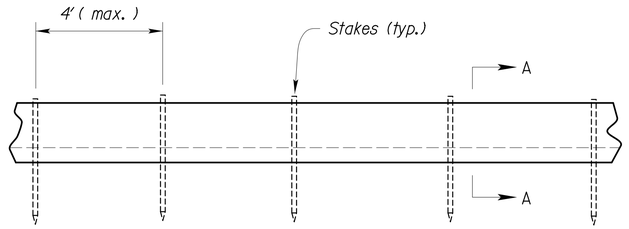
SILT FENCE

STANDARD DRAWING NUMBER ESC-03

ADOPTED: 10/24/2016



Section A–A



Typical Elevation

WATTLES AND BIODEGRADABLE LOG

Notes for Wattles and Biodegradable Log Slope Protection:

1. The Slope barriers shall be placed along contour lines, with a short section turned upgrade at each end of the barrier. The maximum length of the slope barrier shall not exceed 250 feet, and the barrier ends need to be staggered.
2. Install wattles and biodegradable logs per manufacturer's instructions.
3. Spacing of stakes per manufacturer's instructions with 4' max. spacing. Length of stakes shall be a minimum of 2 times the diameter of the log with minimum of 24".

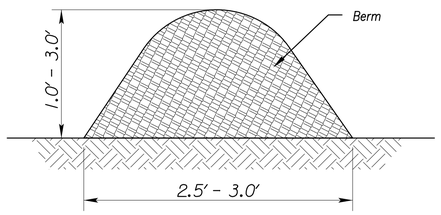


Figure 1
(Perimeter Control)

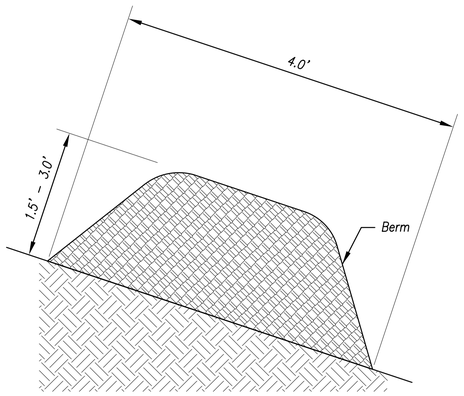


Figure 2
(Steep Slopes)

Notes for Mulch and Compost Filter Beam:

1. The sediment control berm shall be placed uncompacted in a windrow at locations shown on the plans or as directed by the engineer.
2. Parallel to the base of the slope, or around the perimeter of other affected areas, construct a 1 to 3 foot high by 2.5 to 3 foot wide berm (see Figure 1). For maximum water treatment ability or for steep slopes, construct a 1.5 to 3 foot high trapezoidal berm that is a minimum of 4 feet wide at the base (see Figure 2). In extreme conditions, or where specified by the engineer, a second berm shall be constructed at the top of the slope. Engineer will specify berm requirements.
3. If berm is to be left as permanent or part of the natural landscape, the compost berm may be seeded during application for permanent vegetation.
4. Do not use compost or wood mulch berms in any runoff channels or concentrated flow areas.
5. Wood mulch shall consist of tree and shrub debris resulting from clearing and grubbing and shall be ground by the mechanical means such as a chipper, hammermill, tub grinder or other approved method. Mulch sizing varies with a maximum width of 2" and a maximum length of 10".

Maintenance for Mulch and Compost Filter Beam:

1. Berm shall be reshaped and material added as necessary to maintain function and dimensions.
2. Breaches in the berm shall be repaired promptly.

MULCH OR COMPOST FILTER BERMS

Modified from 2015 Overland Park Standard Details for Erosion and Sediment Control.

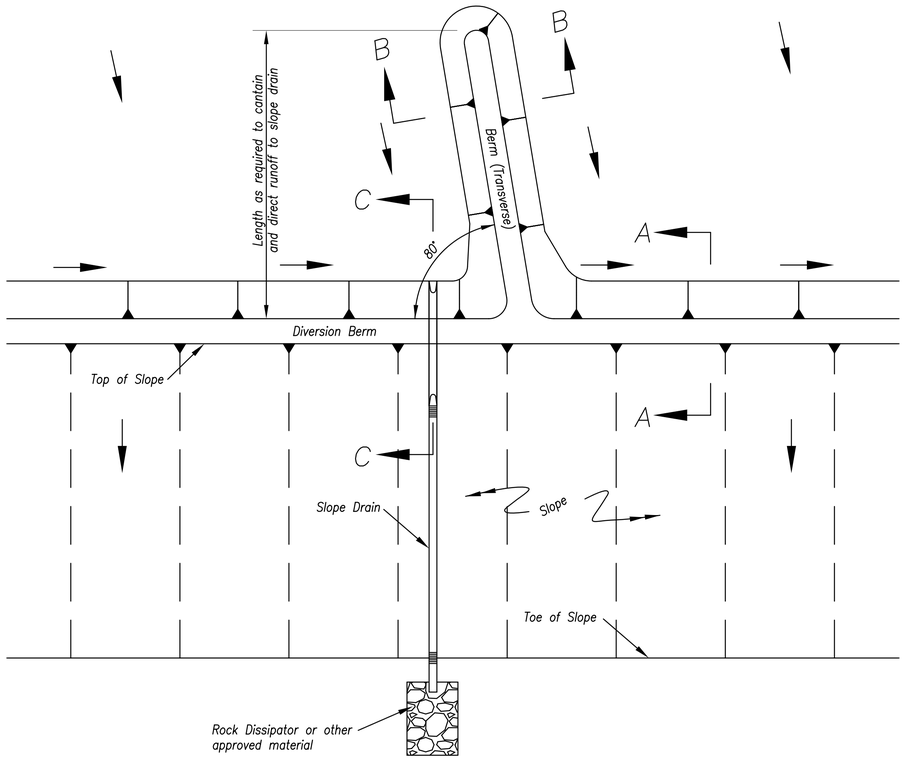
AMERICAN PUBLIC WORKS ASSOCIATION

KANSAS CITY METRO CHAPTER

WATTLES/BIODEGRADABLE LOG AND MULCH/COMPOST FILTER BERM

STANDARD DRAWING NUMBER ESC-04

ADOPTED: 10/24/2016



TYPICAL PLAN VIEW OF DIVERSION BERM AND SLOPE DRAIN

Notes for Diversion Berm:

1. Slope drains are optional, but may be required by the engineer if the berm is at the top of a steep slope.
2. Diversion berms must be installed as a first step in the land–disturbing activity and must be functional prior to upslope land disturbance.
3. The berm should be adequately compacted to prevent failure.
4. Temporary or permanent seeding and mulch shall be applied to the berm immediately following its construction.
5. Place the berm so to minimize damages by construction operations and traffic.
6. The berm must discharge to a temporary sediment trap or stabilized area.
7. All trees, brush, stumps, obstructions and other objectionable material shall be removed and disposed of so as not to interfere with the proper functioning of diversion.
8. The diversion shall be excavated or shaped to line, grade and cross–section as required to meet the criteria specified herein, free of irregularities which will impede flow.
9. Fills shall be compacted as needed to prevent unequal settlement that would cause damage in the completed diversion. Fill shall be composed of soil which is free from excessive organic debris, rocks or other objectionable materials.

Maintenance:

1. Berm shall be reshaped, compacted, and stabilized as necessary to maintain its function.
2. Breaches in the berm shall be repaired immediately.

Notes for Slope Drain:

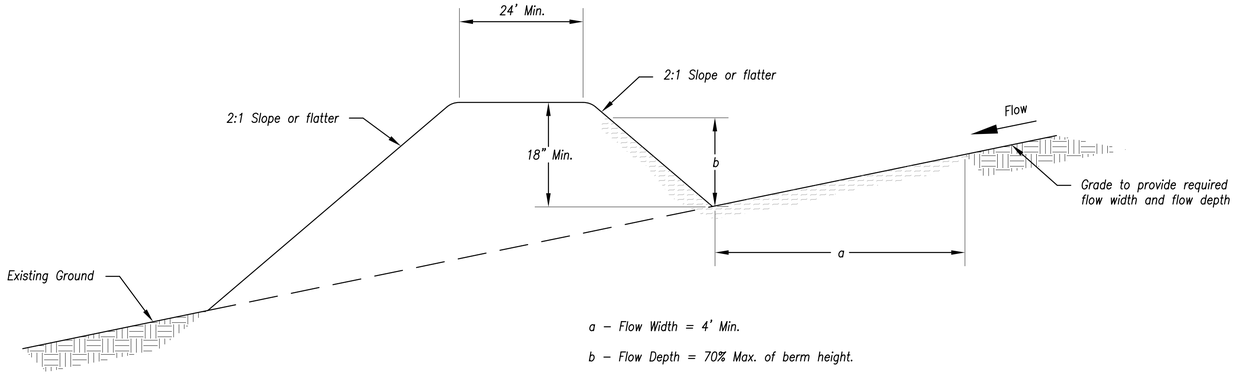
1. Slope Drain and Diversion Berm may be used on either project foreslopes or project backslopes.
2. Discharge of Slope Drains shall be into stabilized ditch or area, or into Sediment Basin.
3. Pipe shall be secured in place as approved by Engineer.

Maintenance:

1. Accumulation of any visible sediment at the inlet and outlet shall be removed promptly.
2. Outlet conditions shall be repaired if scour is observed. Leaking or damaged section of pipe shall be repaired immediately.
3. Barriers directing water to the inlet shall be monitored for continuity and effectiveness.

TYPICAL PROFILE OF DIVERSION BEAM

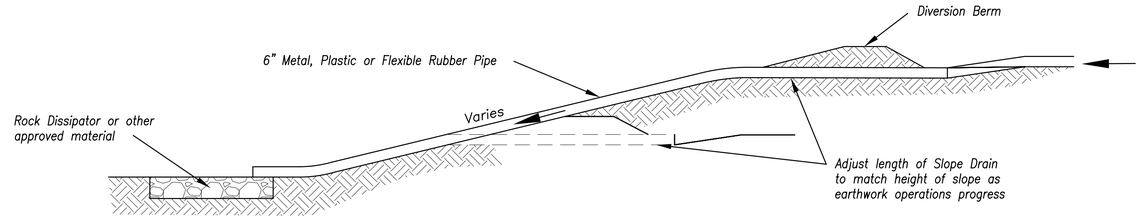
Not to Scale

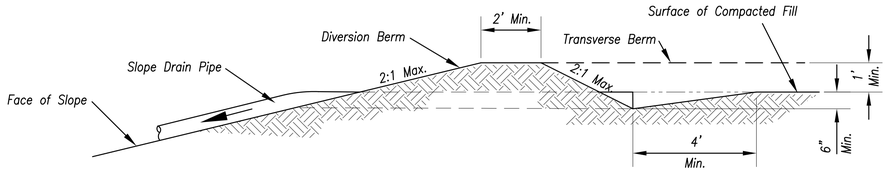


a – Flow Width = 4' Min.

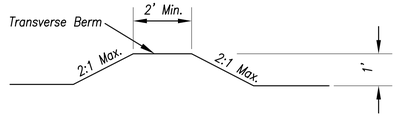
b – Flow Depth = 70% Max. of berm height.

TYPICAL PROFILE OF DIVERSION BERM





Section C–C



Section B–B

TYPICAL PROFILE OF DIVERSION BERM WITH SLOPE DRAIN

Modified from 2015 Overland Park Standard Details for Erosion and Sediment Control.

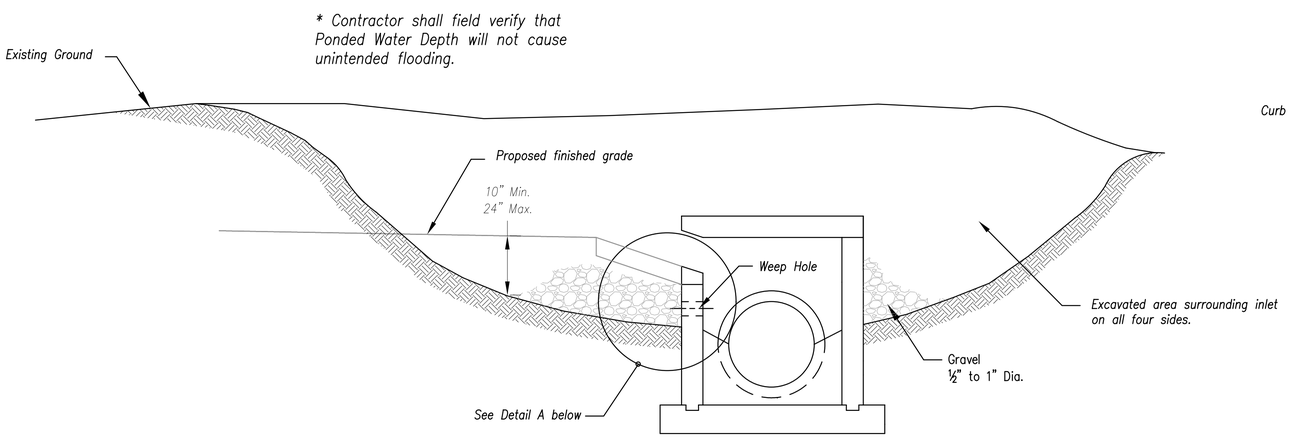
AMERICAN PUBLIC WORKS ASSOCIATION

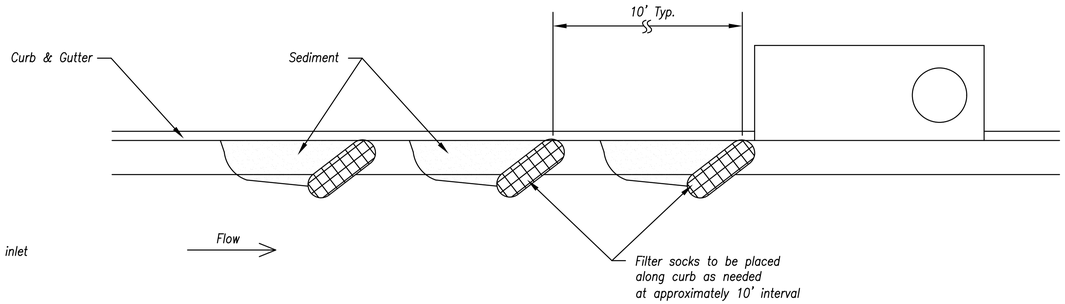
KANSAS CITY METRO CHAPTER

DIVERSION BERMS AND SLOPE DRAINS

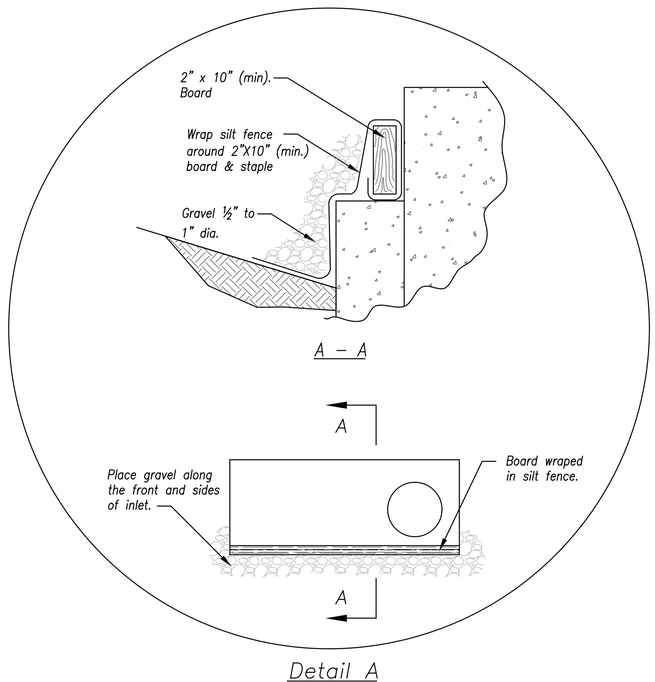
STANDARD DRAWING NUMBER ESC-05

ADOPTED: 10/24/2016





On Grade Curb Inlet Protection



Detail A

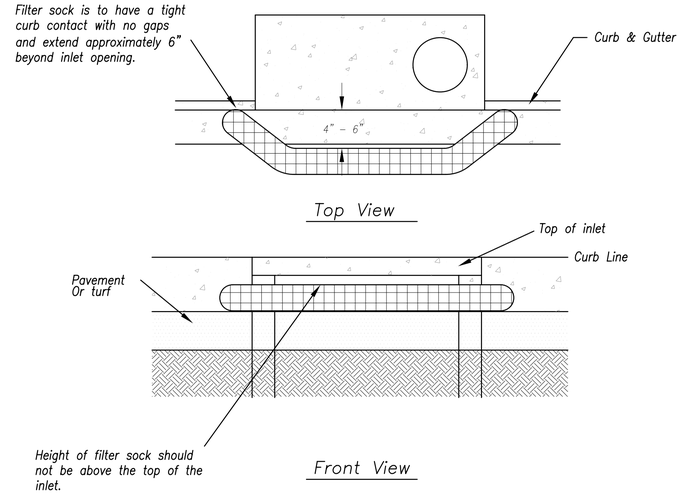
EARLY STAGE CURB INLET
(Open Box and Prior to Pouring Curb and Inlet Throat)

Notes:

1. Immediately following inlet construction and prior to construction of curb and inlet throat, protect inlet opening by installing 2" X 10" (min.) board wrapped in silt fence. Structures shall have excavated storage area on all four sides to allow settling of sediment (Early Stage Curb Inlet).
2. When inlet is completed and curb poured, filter socks or approved equal should be used (Late Stage Curb Inlet). Straw wattles are not approved for curb inlet use.
3. Contractor to field verify ponding water shall not create a traffic hazard.

Maintenance:

1. Remove deposited sediment from excavated storage areas when available storage has been reduced by 20%.
2. Remove deposited sediment from filter socks or similar when any accumulation of sediment is visible.
3. Repair or replace as necessary to maintain function and integrity of installation.



Sump Inlet Sediment Filter

LATE STAGE CURB INLET
(After Pouring Curb and Inlet Throat)

Modified from 2015 Overland Park Standard Details for Erosion and Sediment Control.

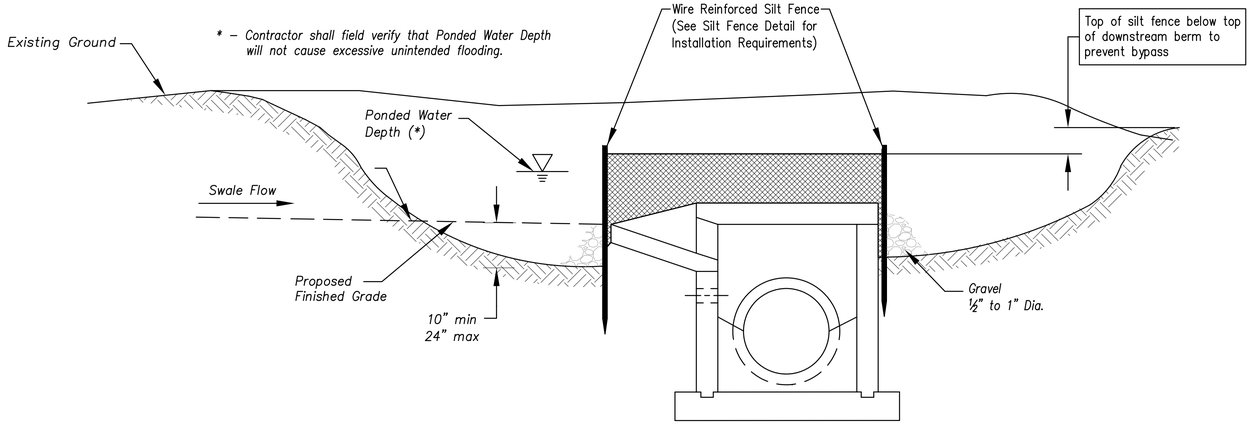
AMERICAN PUBLIC WORKS ASSOCIATION

KANSAS CITY METRO CHAPTER

CURB INLET PROTECTION

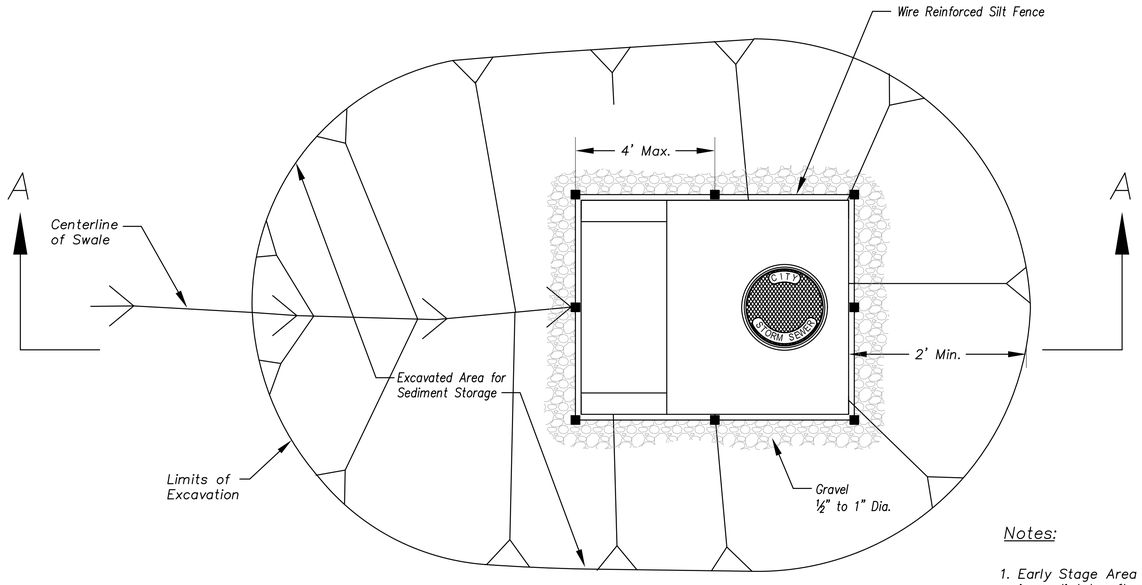
STANDARD DRAWING NUMBER ESC-06

ADOPTED: 10/24/2016



Section A–A

Not to Scale

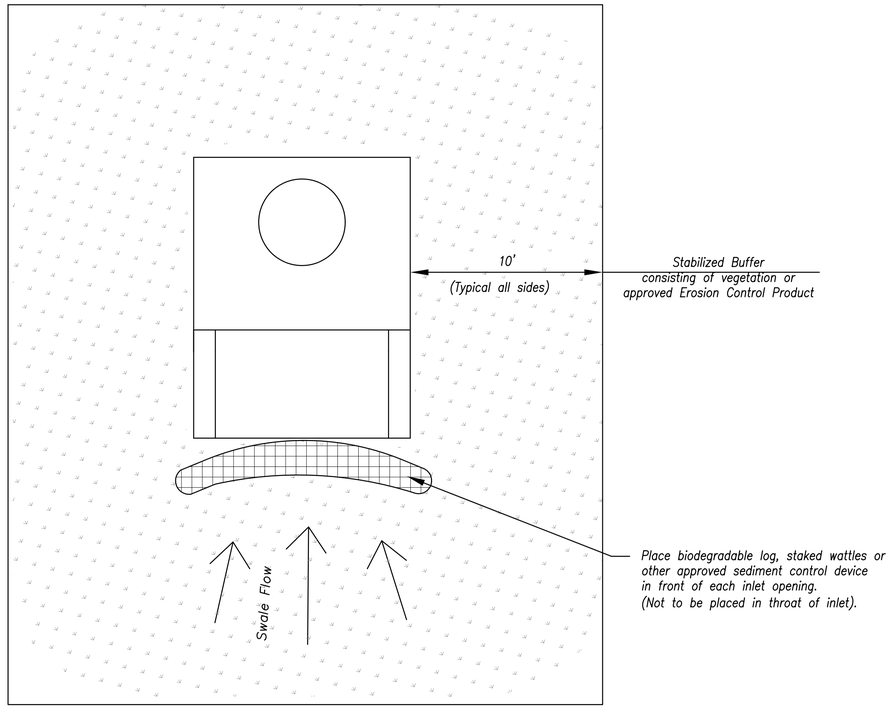


Plan

Not to Scale

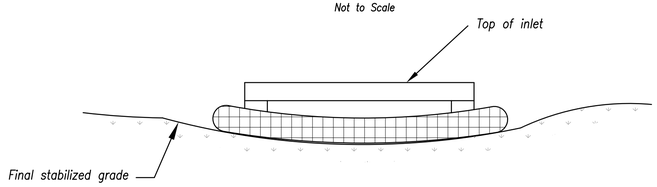
EARLY STAGE AREA INLET

(All open boxes and inlets not at final grade)



Plan

Not to Scale



Front View

LATE STAGE AREA INLET

(Area inlets at final grade and existing inlets)

Notes:

1. Early Stage Area Inlet Sediment Barrier to be installed immediately after inlet or junction box is constructed.
2. Silt fence shall remain in place until excavated area is removed and Late Stage Area Inlet is being installed.
3. Backfill excavated area ONLY after final grading of the site. Stabilization of the site is to immediately follow.
4. Wire reinforced silt fence may be used in place of silt fence attached to wood frame.

Maintenance:

1. Remove deposited sediment from excavated storage areas when available storage has been reduced by 20%.
2. Remove deposited sediment from filter socks or similar when any accumulation of sediment is visible.
3. Repair or replace as necessary to maintain function and integrity of installation.

Modified from 2015 Overland Park Standard Details for Erosion and Sediment Control.

AMERICAN PUBLIC WORKS ASSOCIATION

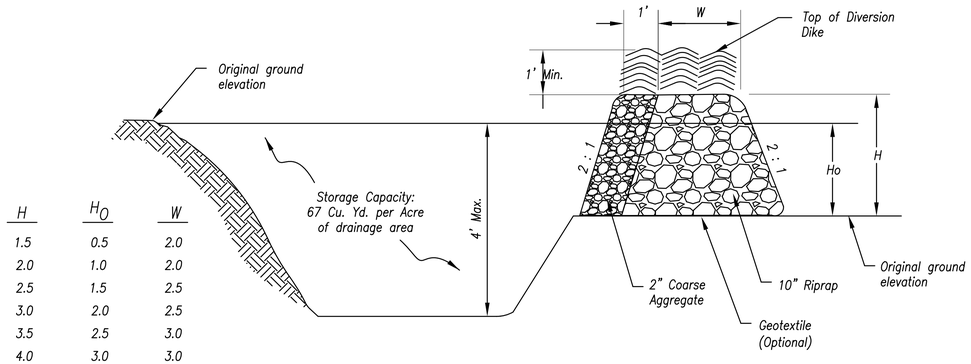
Kansas City Metro Chapter APWA American Public Works Association

KANSAS CITY METRO CHAPTER

AREA INLET AND JUNCTION BOX PROTECTION

STANDARD DRAWING NUMBER ESC-07

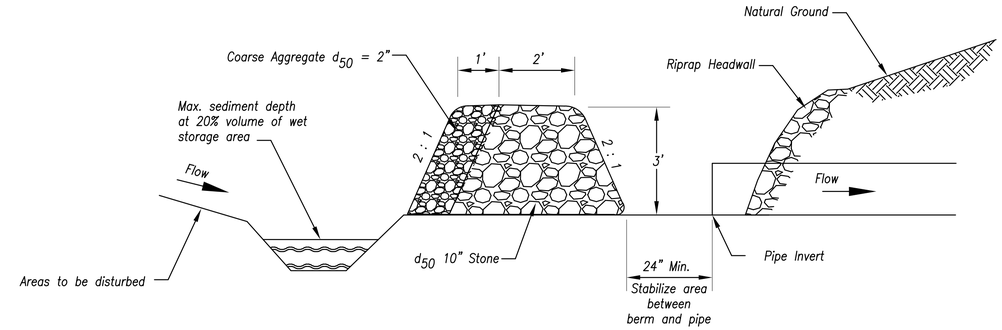
ADOPTED: 10/24/2016



H	H_O	W
1.5	0.5	2.0
2.0	1.0	2.0
2.5	1.5	2.5
3.0	2.0	2.5
3.5	2.5	3.0
4.0	3.0	3.0
4.5	3.5	4.0
5.0	4.0	4.5

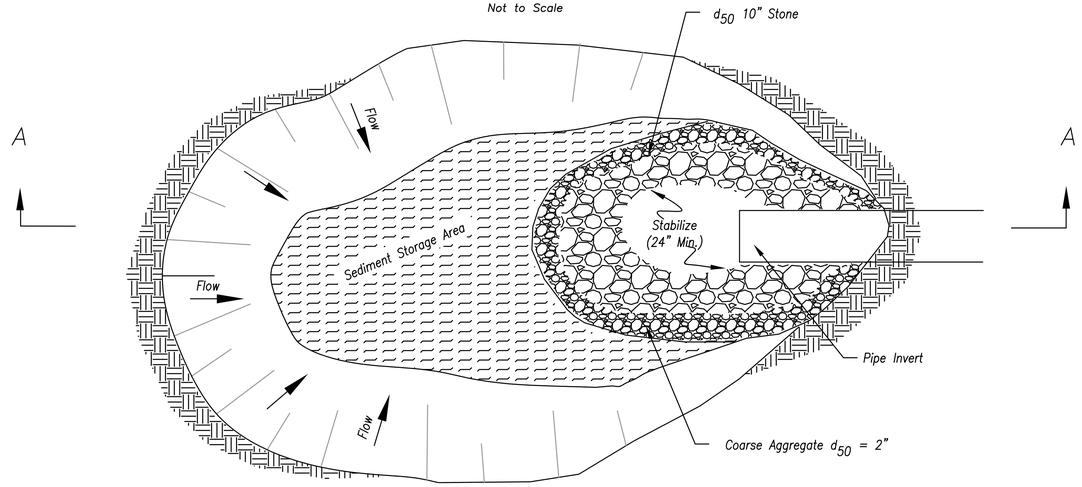
(*) Cross Section of Outlet

Not to Scale



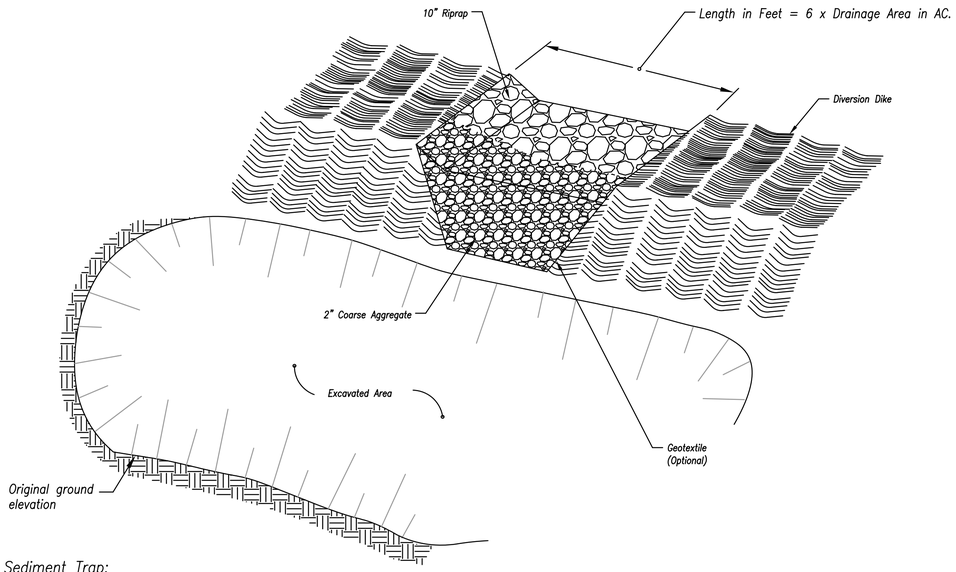
Section A–A

Not to Scale



Plan View

Not to Scale



(*) Perspective View of Outlet

Not to Scale

(*) – The perspective view and cross section are schematic in nature. Construction plans must provide specific site construction arrangements.

Notes for Sediment Trap:

1. The area under the embankment shall be cleared, grubbed, and stripped of any vegetation and root mat.
2. Fill material for the embankment shall be free of roots or other woody vegetation, organic material, large stones, and other objectionable material. The embankment should be compacted in 6–inch layers by traversing with construction equipment.
3. The earthen embankment shall be stabilized immediately after installation.
4. Construction operations shall be carried out to minimize erosion and water pollution.
5. The structure shall be removed and the area stabilized when the upslope drainage area has been stabilized.
6. All cut and fill slopes shall be 2H : 1V or flatter, except for excavated, wet storage areas which may be at a maximum 1H : 1V grade.

Maintenance for Sediment Trap:

1. Check sediment traps after periods of significant runoff.
2. Remove sediment and restore the trap to its original dimensions when sediment accumulates to 20% of the storage capacity.
3. Immediately repair any erosion damage to the embankment and outlet.
4. Keep outlet and pool area free of all trash and other debris.

SEDIMENT TRAP

Notes for Sediment Trap at Culvert Opening:

1. The inlet protection device shall be constructed in a manner that will facilitate clean–out and disposal of trapped sediment and minimize interference with construction activities.
2. The inlet protection devices shall be constructed in such manner that any resultant ponding stormwater will not cause excessive inconvenience or damage to adjacent areas or structures.
3. Geometry of the design will be a horseshoe shape around the culvert inlet.
4. The toe of the riprap shall be no closer than 24" from the culvert opening to provide an acceptable emergency outlet for flows from larger storm events.
5. Storage requirements equivalent to that of temporary sediment trap.
6. 67 C.Y./Acre wet storage below base of stone.
7. 67 C.Y./Acre dry storage from base of stone to top of stone berm.

Maintenance for Sediment Trap at Culvert Opening:

1. Check sediment traps after periods of significant runoff.
2. Remove sediment and restore the trap to its original dimensions when sediment accumulates to 20% of the storage capacity.
3. Immediately repair any erosion damage to the embankment and outlet.
4. Keep outlet and pool area free of all trash and other debris.

SEDIMENT TRAP AT CULVERT OPENING

Modified from 2015 Overland Park Standard Details for Erosion and Sediment Control.

AMERICAN PUBLIC WORKS ASSOCIATION

Kansas City Metro Chapter APWA AMERICAN PUBLIC WORKS ASSOCIATION

KANSAS CITY METRO CHAPTER

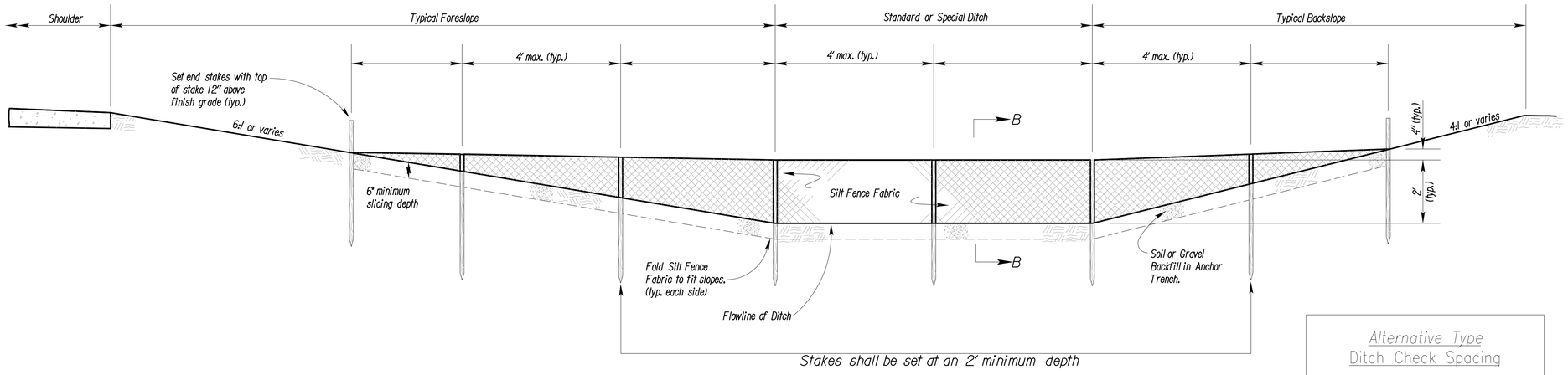
SEDIMENT TRAPS

STANDARD DRAWING NUMBER ESC-08

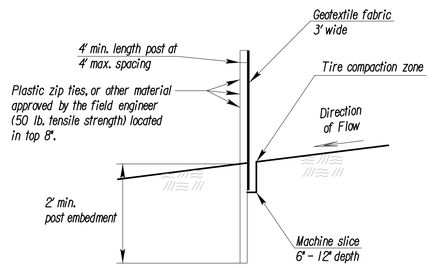
ADOPTED: 10/24/2016

Notes for Silt Fence Ditch Check:

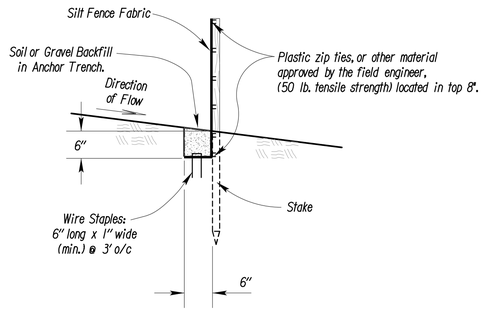
1. Stakes shall be 4' (min.) long and one of the following materials:
   a. Hardwood – 1 3/16" x 1 3/16";
   b. Southern Pine (No. 2) – 2 5/8" x 2 5/8";
   c. Steel U, T, L, or C Section – .95 lbs. per 1'–0";
   d. Synthetic – same strength as wood stakes.
2. Cross pieces shall be of same material as stakes.
3. Attach fence fabric securely on 6" centers (max.).
4. Use of high flow material is acceptable.
5. Refer to plan sheets to estimate the length of silt fence required.
6. Use support fencing when tributary area is greater than 2.4 acres or when ditch gradient is greater than 2 percent.
7. Silt fence sliced in to a 6" minimum depth.
8. Elevation at tie in points shall be a minimum of 4" higher than the center.



TYPICAL ELEVATION



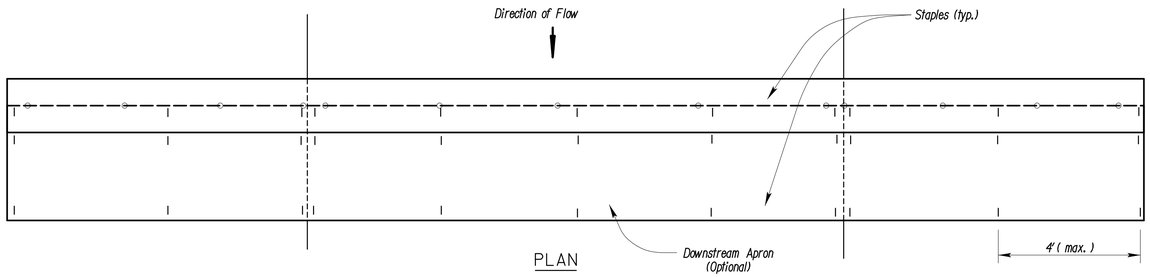
SECTION B-B



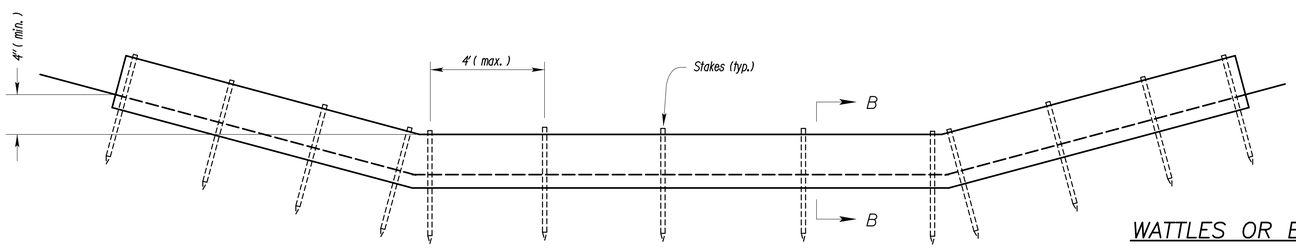
Alternative Type Ditch Check Spacing	
Ditch Centerline Slope (%)	Spacing Interval (Feet)
1.0	200
2.0	100
3.0	65
4.0	50
5.0	40
6.0	33
Note: Use this spacing for all except Rock Ditch Checks.	

SILT FENCE DITCH CHECK

NO SCALE



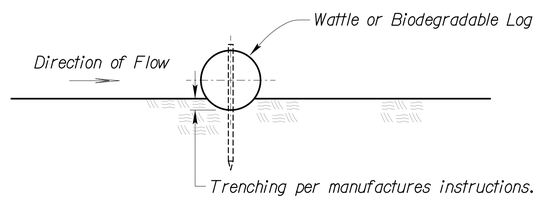
PLAN



TYPICAL ELEVATION

Notes for Wattles and Biodegradable Log Ditch Check:

1. Use as many biodegradable log sections as necessary to ensure water does not flow around end of ditch check.
2. Overlap sections a minimum of 18"
3. Stakes shall be per manufacturer's instructions. Length of stakes shall be a minimum of 2 times the diameter of the log or 24" minimum.
4. Use Erosion Control (Class 1) (Type C) as the downstream apron when directed by the Engineer.
5. Use 9" diameter logs when used with Erosion Control (Class 2) (Any Type) channel lining. Smaller diameter logs may be used with Erosion Control (Class 2) (Any Type) channel lining as directed by the Engineer.



SECTION B - B

WATTLES OR BIODEGRADABLE LOG DITCH CHECKS

OR Filter Sock Ditch Check

NO SCALE

Modified from Kansas Department of Transportation Standard Details for Erosion Control and Sediment Control.

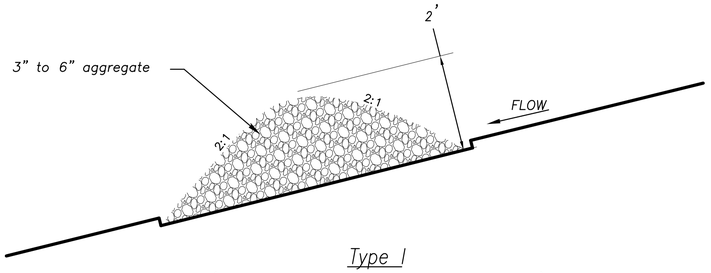
AMERICAN PUBLIC WORKS ASSOCIATION

KANSAS CITY METRO CHAPTER

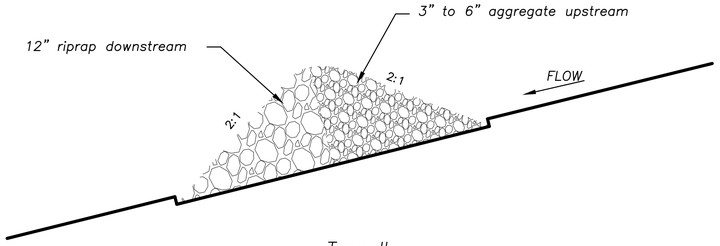
SILT FENCE AND WATTLE/ BIODEGRADABLE LOG DITCH CHECKS

STANDARD DRAWING NUMBER ESC-09

ADOPTED: 10/24/2016



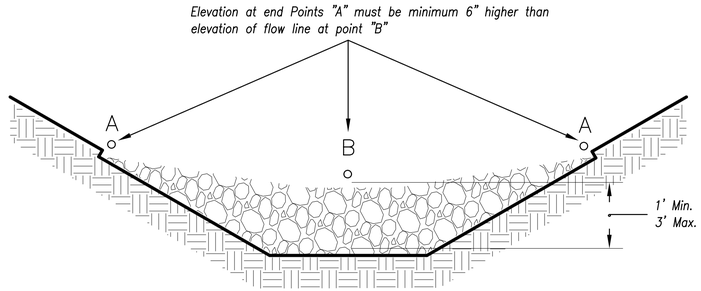
Type I
(2 Acres or less of Drainage Area)
Not to Scale



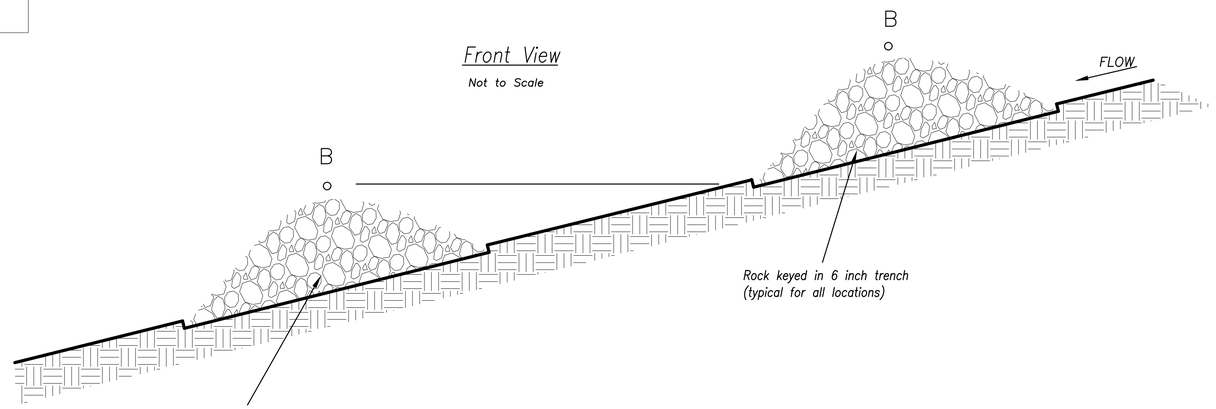
Type II
(2–10 Acres of Drainage Area)
Not to Scale

ROCK DITCH CHECK

Temporary Rock Ditch Check Spacing	
Ditch Centerline Slope (%)	Spacing Interval (Feet)
5.0	60
6.0	50
7.0	43
8.0	36
9.0	33
10.0	29
Note: Use this spacing only for Rock Ditch Checks.	



Front View
Not to Scale



Spacing Between Check Dams (all types)
Not to Scale

Notes:

1. Rock check dams shall be used only for drainage areas less that 10 acres unless approved by the City Engineer.
2. Use rock checks only in situations where the ditch slope exceeds 6%.

Maintenance:

1. Remove and dispose of sediment deposits when the deposit approaches ½ the height of the ditch check.
2. Replace and reshape as necessary to maintain function and integrity of installation.

Modified from 2015 Overland Park Standard Details for Erosion and Sediment Control.

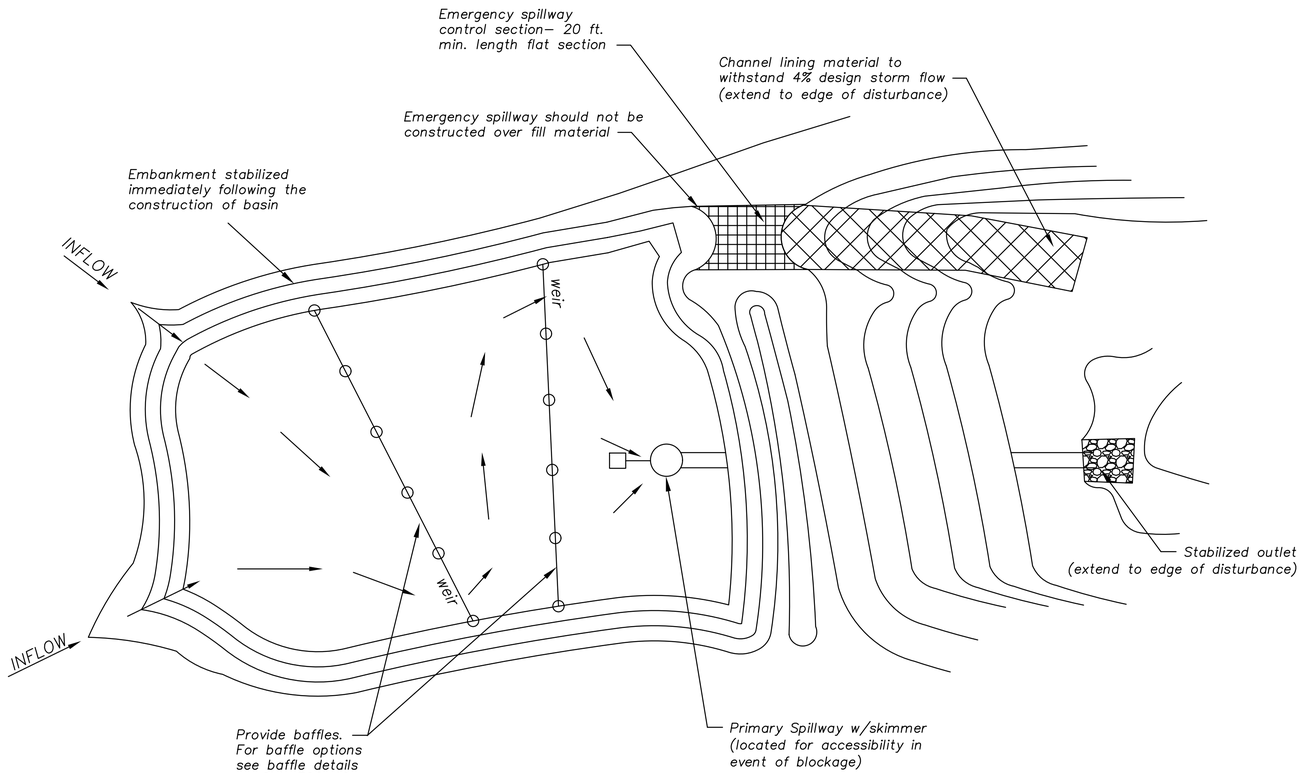
AMERICAN PUBLIC WORKS ASSOCIATION

KANSAS CITY METRO CHAPTER

ROCK DITCH CHECKS

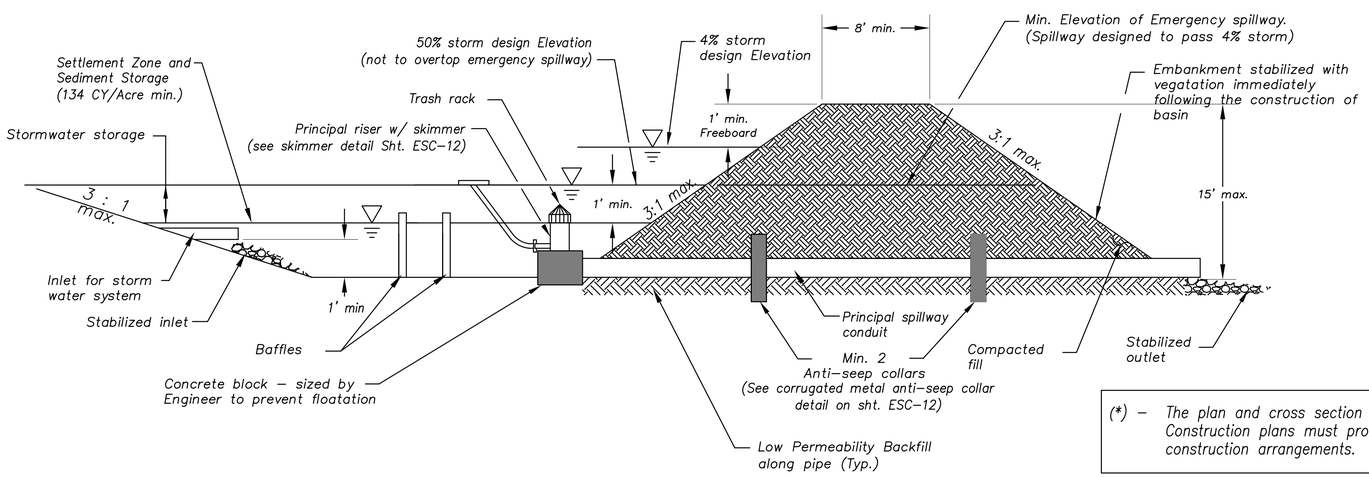
STANDARD DRAWING NUMBER ESC-10

ADOPTED: 10/24/2016



Plan View (*)

Not to Scale



Cross Section (*)

Not to Scale

(*) – The plan and cross section are schematic in nature. Construction plans must provide specific site construction arrangements.

Sediment Basin Design Summary (**)

Design Item	Basin #1	Basin #2	Units	Notes
Site Data:				
Tributary Drainage Area to Pond			Acres	
50% (2 yr) Design Flow			cfs	
4% (25 yr) Design Flow			cfs	
Pond Data:				
Minimum Sediment Storage Volume			cu yd	134 cy/acre required minimum
Provided Sediment Storage Volume			cu yd	
Bottom Elevation			Ft	
Sediment Cleanout Elevation			Ft	Elevation equal to 20% of original design volume
Top of Riser Elevation			Ft	Top of dry storage volume
Emergency Spillway Elevation			Ft	at or above Q–2 elevation. 1.0 ft min above principal spillway
Top of Dam Elevation			Ft	1.0 ft min above Q–25 elevation
Basin Shape Data:				
A = Area at Normal Pool			SF	
L = Length of Flow Path			Ft	
We = Effective Width = A/L			Ft	
Length to Width Ratio = L/We				
Principal Spillway Data:				
Riser Pipe dia			in	15" min. Size for 2 year flow minimum
Barrel Pipe dia			in	15" min. Size for 2 year flow minimum
Concrete Base size for Riser Pipe			CY	Size to prevent flotation. 1.25 safety factor required
Skimmer Size				Designer to provide specific details and calculations per application to dewater in 48 to 72 hours
Emergency Spillway Data:				
Design Depth in Spillway			ft	
Design Velocity in Spillway			ft/sec	
Lining Material				Designer to provide specific details and calculations per application

(**) – Required on all Sediment Basin Plan Sheets

Sediment Basin Notes:

1. Interior baffles shall be provided to reduce short–circuiting of the basin. See Sht. ESC–12 for approved baffle options.
2. Emergency spillways to be located in a non–fill location when feasible and shall be lined with a non–erodible material such as Riprap or Turf Reinforcement Mat.
3. When directed, sediment basins shall be fenced using construction fence or other material for safety reasons and include warning signs, reading: "Danger – KEEP OUT".

Maintenance:

1. Check temporary sediment basins after periods of significant runoff.
2. Remove sediment and restore the basin to its original dimensions when sediment accumulates to 20% of the storage capacity.
3. Immediately repair any erosion damage to the embankment and outlets.
4. Repair and/or replace baffles as necessary to maintain function and integrity of installation.
5. Keep outlet, skimmer and pool area free of all trash and other debris.

Modified from 2015 Overland Park Standard Details for Erosion and Sediment Control.

AMERICAN PUBLIC WORKS ASSOCIATION

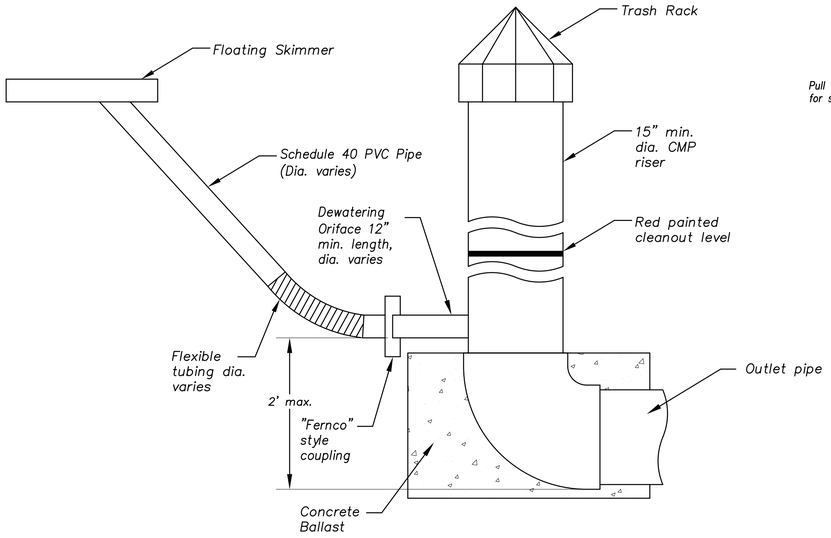
Kansas City Metro Chapter APWA AMERICAN PUBLIC WORKS ASSOCIATION

KANSAS CITY METRO CHAPTER

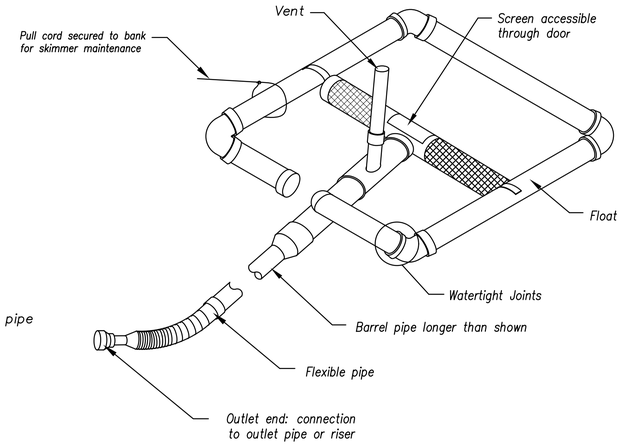
SEDIMENT BASIN

STANDARD DRAWING NUMBER ESC-11

ADOPTED: 10/24/2016

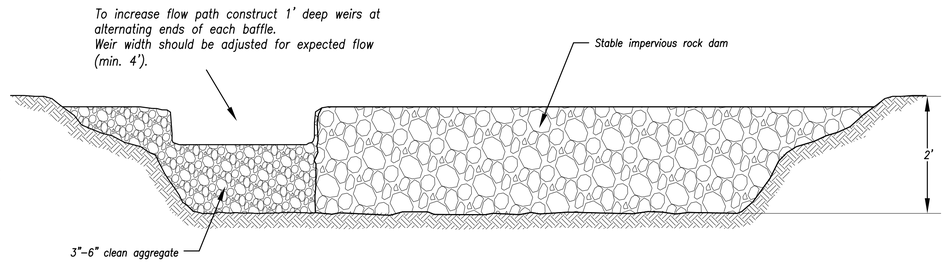


PRINCIPAL SPILLWAY DETAIL

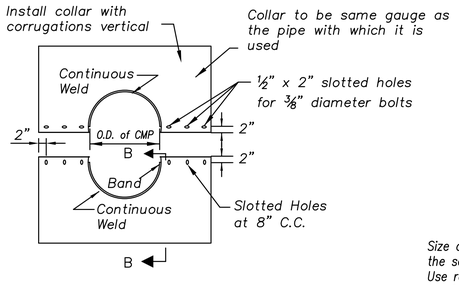


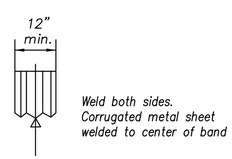
SKIMMER DETAIL (Typ.) *

* Designer to provide specific details per application (e.g. pipe sizes, screen sizes, perforation, etc.) as required.



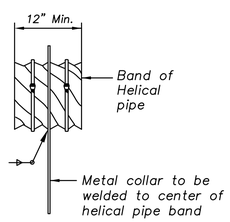
Option A – Rock with Weir



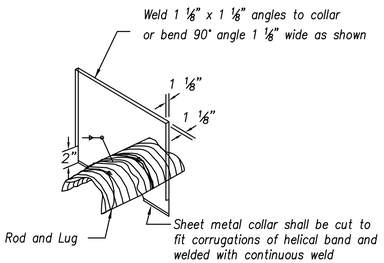


SECTION B–B

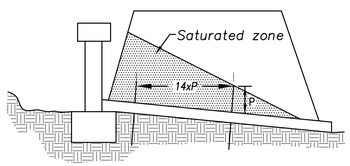
Size and spacing of slotted openings shall be the same as shown for CM collar. Use rods and lugs to clamp bands securely to pipe.



PARTIAL ELEVATION



ISOMETRIC VIEW



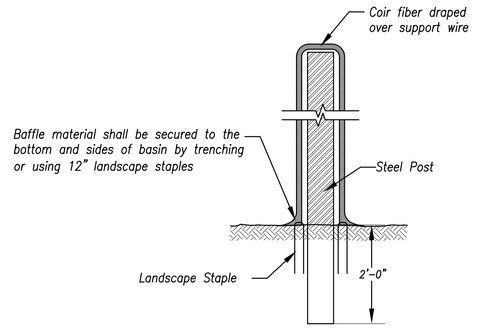
ANTI–SEEPAGE COLLAR LOCATIONS

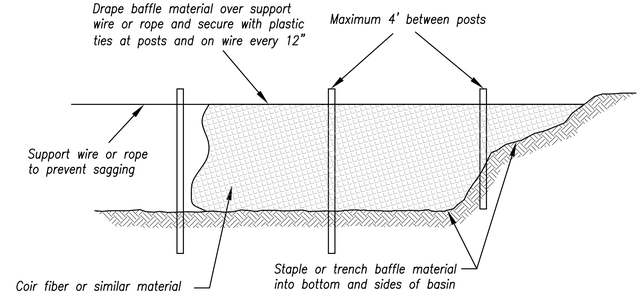
CORRUGATED METAL ANTI–SEEPAGE COLLAR DETAIL

Not to Scale

Anti–Seepage Collar Notes:

1. Connections between the anti–seepage collar and the barrel must be watertight.
2. P = projection distance. Sized as required to achieve at least a 10% increase in seepage length.
3. 14xP = Max. spacing between collars.
4. Collars shall generally be placed in the middle third of the embankment, and within the saturated zone.
5. All materials to be in accordance with construction material specifications.
6. When specified on the plans, coating of collars shall be in accordance with construction material specifications.
7. Unassembled collars shall be marked by painting or tagging to identify matching pairs.
8. The lap between the two half sections and between the pipe and connecting band shall be caulked with asphalt mastic at the time of installation.
9. Each collar shall be furnished with two (2) ½" diameter rods with standard tank lugs for connecting the collars to the pipe.
10. For bands and collars, modification of the details shown may be used providing equal water tightness is maintained and detailed drawings are Submitted and approved by the Engineer prior to delivery.
11. Two other types of anti–seep collars are:
    a. Corrugated metal, similar to above, except shop welded to a 4 ft. section of the pipe and connected to the pipe with connecting bands.
    b. Concrete, 6 inches thick, formed around the pipe with #3 rebar spaced 15".





Option B – Coir Fiber Material

BAFFLE DETAILS

Not to Scale

Modified from 2015 Overland Park Standard Details for Erosion and Sediment Control.

AMERICAN PUBLIC WORKS ASSOCIATION

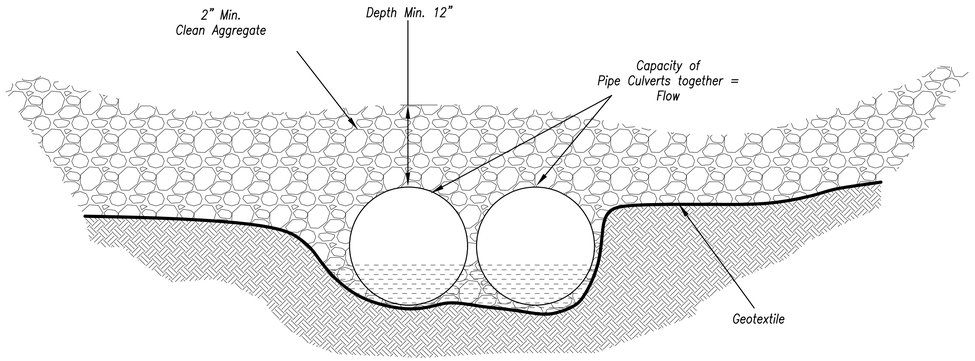
Kansas City Metro Chapter APWA American Public Works Association

KANSAS CITY METRO CHAPTER

SEDIMENT BASIN - DETAILS

STANDARD DRAWING NUMBER ESC-12

ADOPTED: 10/24/2016



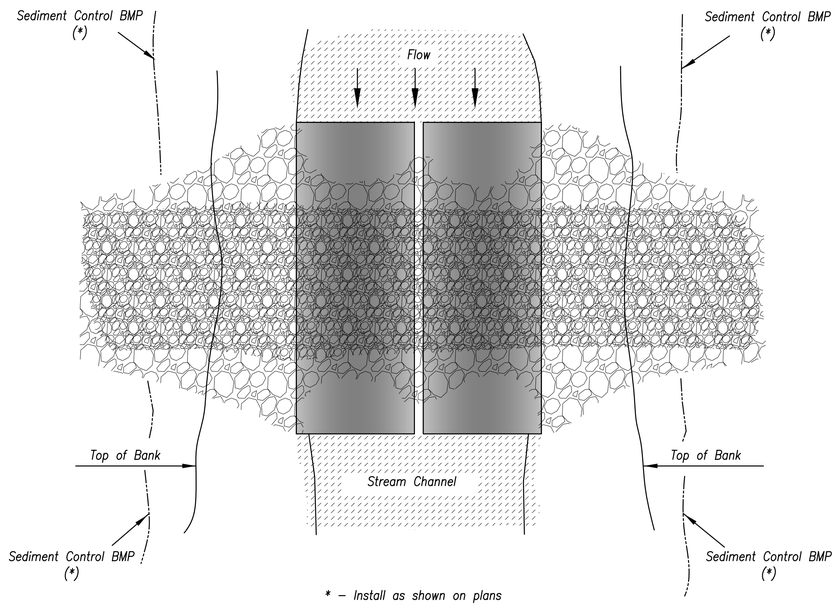
ELEVATION

Maintenance:

1. Repair stream bank erosion by stabilizing with erosion control BMPs such as erosion control blankets.
2. For in-stream degradation, armor the culvert outlet(s) with riprap to dissipate energy.
3. If sediment or debris is accumulating upstream of the crossing, remove as needed to maintain the functionality of the crossing.
4. If a temporary crossing is requiring excessive maintenance, replacement with a larger culvert or alternate design may be necessary.

Notes for Temporary Stream Crossing:

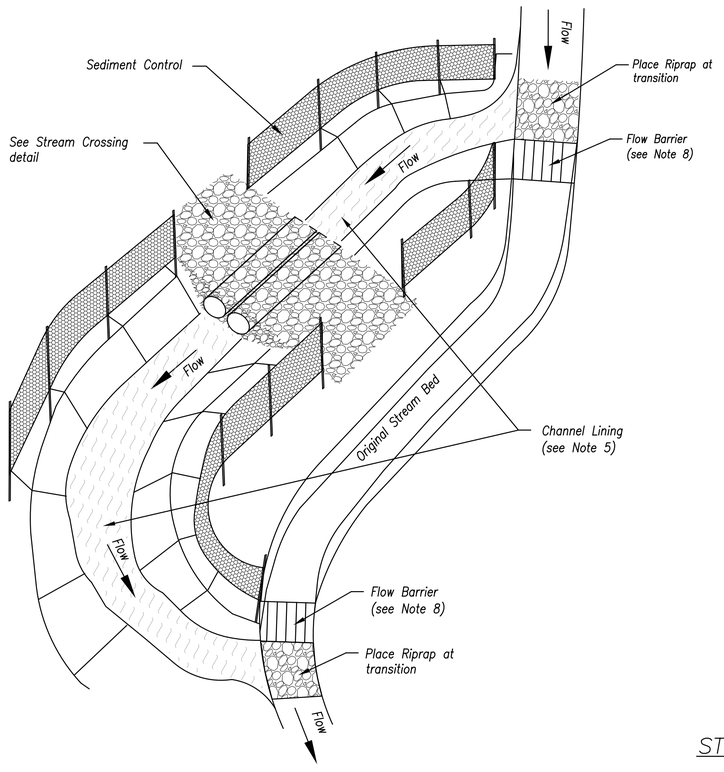
1. Clearing and excavation of the stream bed and banks shall be kept to a minimum.
2. Place one pipe, buried 6" into the stream bottom, at the lowest point of the channel to allow the passage of aquatic organisms. Additional pipes shall be placed along the remainder of the stream channel bottom such that ordinary high water (OHW) flows designated in the Contract Documents shall flow through the pipes without overtopping the crossing. (See Specification for more information).
3. Geotextile shall be placed on the streambed and streambanks prior to placement of the pipe culvert and aggregate. The geotextile shall cover the streambed and extend a minimum of 6 inches and a maximum of 1 foot beyond the end of culvert and bedding material. Filter cloth reduces settlement and improves crossing stability.
4. The culvert shall extend a minimum of 1 foot beyond the upstream and downstream toe of the aggregate placed around the culvert. In no case shall the culvert exceed 40 feet in length.
5. The culvert shall be covered with a minimum of 1 foot of aggregate. If multiple culverts are used, they shall be separated by at least 12" of compacted aggregate fill.
6. As soon as crossing no longer needed, all structures including culverts, bedding and geotextile materials shall be removed. Removal of the structure and clean-up of the area shall be accomplished without construction equipment working in the channel.
7. Upon removal of the structure, the stream and banks shall immediately be shaped to its original cross-section and properly stabilized. Take care to minimize the amount of sediment lost into the stream.



* – Install as shown on plans

PLAN VIEW

TEMPORARY STREAM CROSSING



Notes for Temporary Diversion Channel:

1. The diversion channel crossing must be operational before work is done in the stream. Construction will be performed in the dry.
2. Minimum width of bottom shall be 6 feet or equal to bottom width of existing streambed, whichever is less.
3. Maximum steepness of side slopes shall be 2H:1V. Depth and grade may be variable, dependent on site conditions, but shal be sufficient to ensure continuous flow of water in diversion.
4. Channel must be lined with riprap or turf reinforcement mat depending on the expected velocity and shear stress in the channel.
5. Stream diversion liners shall be secured at the upstream and downstream sides with non-erodible weights such as riprap. These weights shall allow normal flow of the stream. Soil shall not be mixed with stream diversion weights. Weights may also be needed along the diversion's length to secure liner.
6. Stream diversion liners shall be entrenched at the top of slopes along with a sediment control BMP.
7. Non-erodible materials such as riprap, Jersey barriers. sand bags, plywood, or sheet piling shall be used as flow barriers to divert the stream away from it's original channel and prevent or reduce water backup into the construction area.
8. Stream should be re-diverted only after backfilling and re-stabilization of original streambed and banks is completed.

STREAM DIVERSION CHANNEL

Modified from 2015 Overland Park Standard Details for Erosion and Sediment Control.

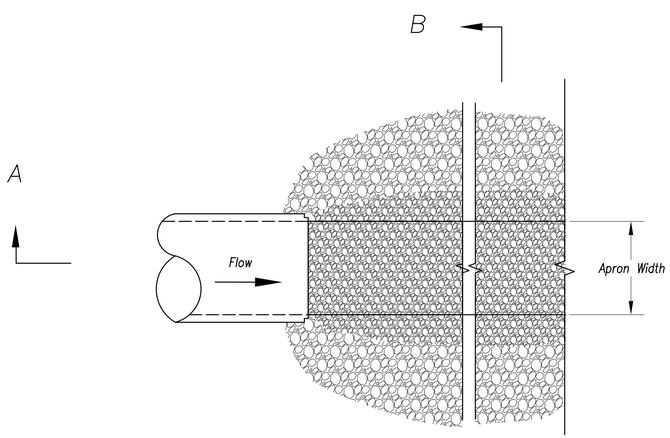
AMERICAN PUBLIC WORKS ASSOCIATION

KANSAS CITY
METRO CHAPTER

STREAM CROSSINGS AND
DIVERSION CHANNELS

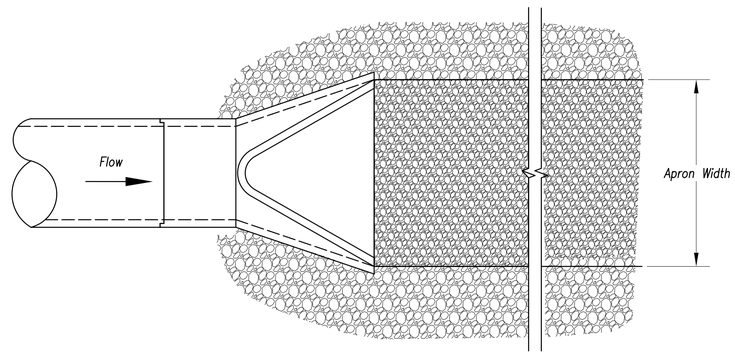
STANDARD DRAWING
NUMBER ESC-13

ADOPTED:
10/24/2016



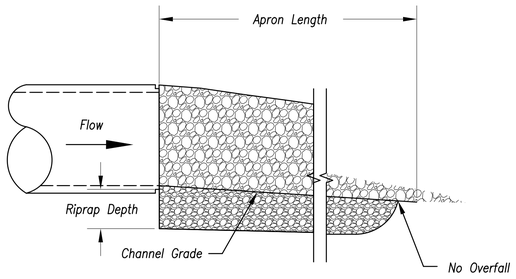
Plan View

Not to Scale



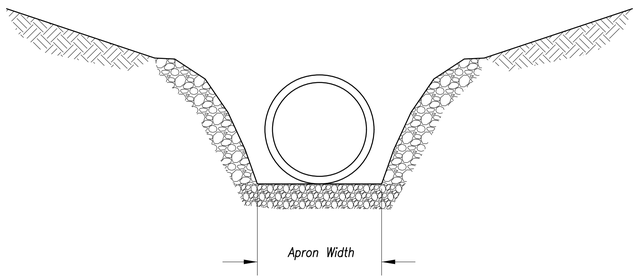
Plan View

Not to Scale



Section A–A

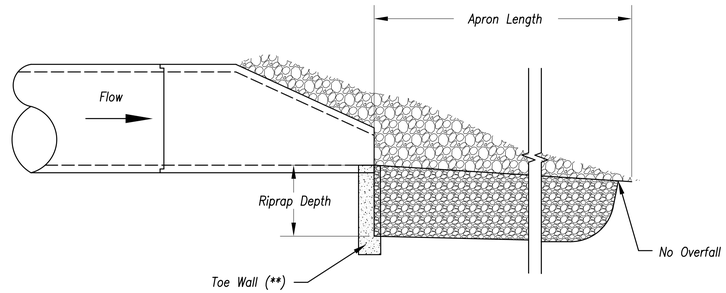
Not to Scale



Section B–B

Not to Scale

OUTLET PROTECTION W/O END SECTION



Section A–A

Not to Scale

OUTLET PROTECTION WITH END SECTION

Notes:

1. Rock all sides steeper than 3:1.
2. Stabilize all disturbed areas downstream of outlet to the limits of disturbance.
3. Alternative outlet protection and slope stabilization measures may be used with approval by the Engineer.
4. Install riprap apron so that it is no higher than flowline of pipe.
5. Reference APWA Specification 2650 for rock type, size, and placement.

Modified from 2015 Overland Park Standard Details for Erosion and Sediment Control.

AMERICAN PUBLIC WORKS ASSOCIATION

KANSAS CITY METRO CHAPTER

OUTLET PROTECTION

STANDARD DRAWING NUMBER ESC-14

ADOPTED: 10/24/2016